



erd

User Manual

christiansteven

© ChristianSteven Software
Updated on 27 November 2018.

Contents

I.	Prerequisites for CRD	8
II.	Before installing CRD	12
III.	Preparing for the Installation	13
	Beginning the Installation	16
	Database Installation	25
	Default CRD Database Installation	26
	Use My Existing Database Server	32
IV.	Welcome to CRD	39
	Options.....	40
	General.....	41
	Messaging	46
	Scheduler	66
	House Keeping	80
	User Defaults.....	85
	Default Destinations	90
	System.....	98
	Default Tasks.....	102
	Default Parameters	111
	Cloud Storage.....	116
	System Monitor	120
	Schedule Manager	122
	Email Log	125
	Email Queue	126
	Error Log.....	127
	Deferred Delivery	128
	Schedule Backup	130
	Schedule Refresh.....	133
	Read Receipts.....	134
	History View	138
	Retry View	140

Smart Folder.....	141
General Wizard	142
Definition Wizard	143
Smart Folder Context Menu.....	144
Insert Menu.....	145
CRD Constants.....	146
User Defined Constants	152
Parameters.....	154
Event-Based Data.....	155
Data-Driven Data.....	156
Data Item	157
User Defaults.....	158
Data Items.....	159
Get Values from Database	169
User Constants.....	173
Custom Task.....	179
General.....	180
File & Folders	194
Internet	238
Database	258
Registry	301
Destinations	308
Email Destination	311
Disk Destination	316
Fax Destination	319
FTP Destination	321
Print Destination	324
SharePoint.....	326
SMS Destination.....	329
Dropbox.....	331
Output Formats.....	334

Acrobat Format (*.pdf) outputs for Crystal Reports.....	337
Crystal Report (*.rpt) outputs for Crystal Reports.....	343
CSV (*.csv) outputs in Crystal Reports.....	347
Data Interchange Format (*.dif) for Crystal reports	351
dBase II (*.dbf) outputs for Crystal Reports.....	355
dBase III (*.dbf) outputs for Crystal Reports.....	359
dBase IV (*.dbf) outputs for Crystal Reports	363
HTML (*.htm) outputs for Crystal Reports	367
Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk1) outputs for Crystal Reports.....	372
Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk3) outputs for Crystal Reports.....	376
Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk4) outputs for Crystal Reports.....	380
Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wks) outputs for Crystal Reports	384
MS Excel - Data Only (*.xls) outputs for Crystal Reports	388
MS Excel 7 (*.xls) outputs for Crystal Reports	394
MS Excel 8 (*.xls) outputs for Crystal Reports	400
MS Excel 97-2000 (*.xls) outputs for Crystal Reports.....	406
MS Excel Workbook - Data Only (*.xlsx) outputs for Crystal Reports	412
MS Word - Editable (*.rtf) outputs for Crystal Reports	418
MS Word (*.doc) outputs for Crystal Reports	423
MS Word 2007 (*.docx) outputs for Crystal Reports.....	427
PNG (*.png) outputs for Crystal Reports	431
Record Style (*.rec) outputs for Crystal Reports	435
Rich Text Format (*.rtf) outputs for Crystal.....	440
Tab Separated (*.txt) outputs for Crystal	444
Text (*.txt) outputs for Crystal Reports	448
TIFF (*.tif) outputs for Crystal Reports	452
XML (*.xml) outputs for Crystal	457
Single Reports Schedule for Crystal Reports.....	461
General Wizard	462
Schedule Wizard	464
Report Wizard	468

Report Options Wizard	470
Destination Wizard	472
Exception Handling Wizard	474
Custom Tasks Wizard	478
Single Report Schedule Context Menu	479
Package Report Schedule for Crystal Reports.....	491
General Wizard	492
Schedule Wizard	493
Destination Wizard	497
Reports Wizard.....	499
Exception Handling Wizard	514
Custom Tasks Wizard	518
Package Schedule Report Context Menu.....	519
Dynamic Schedules for Crystal Reports	530
General Wizard	532
Schedule Wizard	534
Key Parameter Wizard	538
Linking Wizard.....	541
Destination Wizard	543
Report Options Wizard	546
Exception Handling Wizard	547
Custom Tasks Wizard	551
Dynamic Schedule Context Menu.....	552
Dynamic Package for Crystal Reports	564
General Wizard	565
Schedule Wizard	566
Reports Wizard.....	570
Key Parameter Wizard	585
Linking Wizard.....	588
Destination Wizard	591
Exception Handling Wizard	594

Custom Tasks Wizard	598
Dynamic Package Schedule Context Menu.....	599
Event Based Schedule for Crystal Reports.	611
General Wizard	612
Conditions Wizard.....	613
Report Type Wizard	639
Exception Handling Wizard	654
Custom Tasks Wizard	656
Execution Flow	662
Event Based Schedule Context Menu	663
Event Based Packages for Crystal Reports.....	672
General Wizard	673
Schedule Wizard	674
Schedules Wizard.....	678
Custom Tasks Wizard	681
Execution Path Wizard.....	682
Event Based Package Schedule Context Menu.....	683
Data-Driven Schedules for Crystal Reports.....	691
Building a Data Driver Wizard	693
General Wizard	696
Schedule Wizard	697
Destination Wizard	701
Report Wizard	706
Report Options Wizard	708
Exception Handling Wizard	710
Custom Tasks Wizard	714
Data-Driven Schedule Context Menu	715
Data-Driven Package for Crystal Reports.....	726
General Wizard	727
Schedule Wizard	728
Building a Data Driver Wizard.....	732

Data Driver Wizard	734
Destination Wizard	735
Reports Wizard.....	740
Exception Handling Wizard	755
Custom Tasks Wizard	759
Data Driven Package Context Menu	760
Bursting Schedules for Crystal Reports.....	771
General Wizard	772
Schedule Wizard	773
Report Wizard	777
Report Options Wizard	779
Bursting Type Wizard	781
Exception Handling Wizard	785
Custom Tasks Wizard	789
Bursting Schedule Context Menu	790
Automation Schedule	802
General Wizard	803
Schedule Wizard	804
Custom Tasks Wizard	808
Automation Schedule Context Menu	809
Address Book	815
Custom Calendars	820
View – Home	825
User Manager	839
How to set up a user	841
Amending a user's details	844
Deleting a user	844
Security Roles.....	845
Creating a New User Group	846
Enable Windows Integrated Authentication	854
Windows Authentication	855

SMTP Servers 858

Operation Hours 862

Backup..... 866

Restore 868

About CRD 870

Demos 872

Check for Updates..... 873

Support Files 874

Reports..... 876

Login Information..... 878

I. Prerequisites for CRD

All of the following prerequisites must be met in order to successfully install and use CRD. If any of the following requirements are not met, some or all of CRD's functionalities will not work as designed.

IMPORTANT: *You must be logged on to your server or PC as the LOCAL ADMINISTRATOR during installation. You can use the software as a normal user after installation is complete, but we highly recommend that you carry out the installation process as a LOCAL ADMINISTRATOR in order to ensure trouble-free use afterwards.*

Operating System - (New Installation)

Please ensure at least **ONE** of the following 32 or 64 bit Operating Systems is in place with all the latest service packs and/or updates installed. Operating systems listed below is a prerequisite when installing CRD on a new server.

- Windows 8
- Windows 8.1
- Windows 10
- Windows Server 2012
- Windows Server 2012R2
- Windows Server 2016

Operating System - (Updating CRD)

Please ensure at least **ONE** of the following 32 or 64-bit Operating Systems are in place with all the latest service packs and/or updates installed. Operating systems listed below is a prerequisite when updating a currently installed CRD instance.

- Windows 7
- Windows 8
- Windows 8.1
- Windows 10
- Windows Server 2008
- Windows Server 2008R2
- Windows Server 2012
- Windows Server 2012 R2
- Windows Server 2016

Operating System - Additional

Please ensure **ALL** of the following are in place:

- .NET Framework 4.6.1

You may have multiple versions of .NET Framework installed. However, 3.5 and 4.6.1 must be installed as it has components that other versions do not have.

- UAC is switched off during installation(Windows 10, Windows Server 2008)
- Primary Drive Disk Space
 - **Minimum:** 20 GB free
 - **Recommended:** 200 GB total
- Installed Memory/RAM
 - **Minimum:** 4 GB
 - **Recommended:** 8 GB

Disk space and Memory/RAM requirements will vary based on report outputs.

Crystal Reports - Main

Please ensure that ONE of the following Developer or Developer Advanced Editions of Crystal Reports is in place:

- Crystal Reports 8.5xx
- Crystal Reports 9.xx
- Crystal Reports 10.xx
- Crystal Reports XI (11.xx)
- Crystal Reports XIR2 (115.xx)
- Crystal Reports 2008 (12.xx)
- Crystal Reports 2011 (13.xx)
- Crystal Reports 2013 (13.xx)
- Crystal Reports 2016 (13.xx)

Crystal Reports 2013 and newer use 13.xx runtimes. Please see the last section of this document for important information about Crystal Reports.

Crystal Reports - Additional

Please ensure **ALL** of the following are in place:

- All available Service Packs for your version
- All Hotfixes for your version

Microsoft Office

If you will use extended Output functions (e.g. Email, Excel Bursting, Document Properties, etc.), please ensure that **ONE** of the following is in place with all of the latest updates and fixes installed:

- Outlook/Excel/Office 2007 32 Bit Version Only
- Outlook/Excel/Office 2010 32 Bit Version Only
- Outlook/Excel/Office 2013 32 Bit Version Only
- Outlook/Excel/Office 2016 32 Bit Version Only
- Outlook/Excel/Office 365

Microsoft Exchange

If you use Exchange to process email, please ensure that the following is in place:

- Any version of Exchange released after January 2006 (Exchange 2007, Exchange 2010, etc)

Integration with other versions of Exchange may work even if the latest service packs are not installed, but some functionality may error or be unavailable. For best results, please ensure you have applied the latest service pack and all updates.

SMTP Server

If you use SMTP to process email, please ensure that **ALL** of the following are in place:

- You must know your mailbox security credentials.
- Your server must allow relaying.
- The IP address of the CRD server is whitelisted on the mail server

If you do not know your mailbox security credentials or are unsure if your server allows relaying, please contact your Email Administrator.

Windows NT Service Scheduler

CRD installs a background application scheduler by default. However, if you wish to use the Windows (NT) Service scheduler, you can do so by going to **Options > Scheduling** and clicking the **radio button** next to *Use NT Service*.

Prior to using the NT Service Scheduler, you must ensure **ALL** of the following:

- The Windows Service user has full security rights to the mailbox to be used (if you will be emailing reports).
- The above user has full security rights to network files and folders (if you are reading reports across the network and if you are exporting to network folders).
- The above user has full security rights to any FTP location you may be exporting to.
- The above user has **Log on as service** rights on the local PC.
- The above user has **Act as part of the operating system** rights on the local PC.

- The above user is a **local administrator** (or a member of the local administrator group) of the PC.

User Account Controls & Anti-Virus Software

During the installation process, it is imperative that both User Account Controls (UAC) and the anti-virus on the server are turned **off**.

Most issues resulting in CRD not installing properly are because the Anti-virus flags the CRD installer as malware, and the installation cannot complete successfully. Please ensure that you or your IT personnel are available to disable these features until the installation is complete.

Once the installation is finished, these can be turned back on.

Important Information about Crystal Reports

Listed below are a few important pieces of information you should know regarding CRD and Crystal Reports:

- Whilst CRD will read and schedule reports which are written in earlier versions of Crystal, it uses the components (DLLs, exes etc.) found in Crystal Developer or Developer Advanced editions to read current and older reports. It will not modify or upgrade your reports to the newer version. It will simply read them.
- Make sure you visit the SAP website and update your installation of Crystal with **ALL** the service packs and Hotfixes that have been released for your version of Crystal Reports.
- CRD may not be able to schedule some reports that were written in versions of Crystal earlier than 8.5.
- It is your responsibility when installing Crystal Reports editions and components to ensure that you are licensed to use these components within your organization. It is also your responsibility to ensure that you do not exceed the number of licenses you have bought from SAP. Please read your Crystal Reports License very carefully.
- [More about Crystal Runtimes](#)

II. Before installing CRD

Download the latest version from: <https://go.christiansteven.com/download-crd-now-lpf>

- Please ensure that **ALL** of the prerequisites listed on the CRD Prerequisites page have been met. This ensures that CRD runs as expected. Failure to meet the listed prerequisites may result in errors occurring.
- Except for trial users, Installation and Configuration of CRD on a new server are **not** part of normal technical support. If assistance is needed or requested during the CRD installation or configuration process, Professional Services can help for a nominal consultation fee.
- A reboot of the CRD server will be required after installation is complete.

III. Preparing for the Installation

*These steps must be completed **prior** to running the CRD installer.*

After downloading and extracting the latest build/version of CRD, perform the following steps:

User Account Control

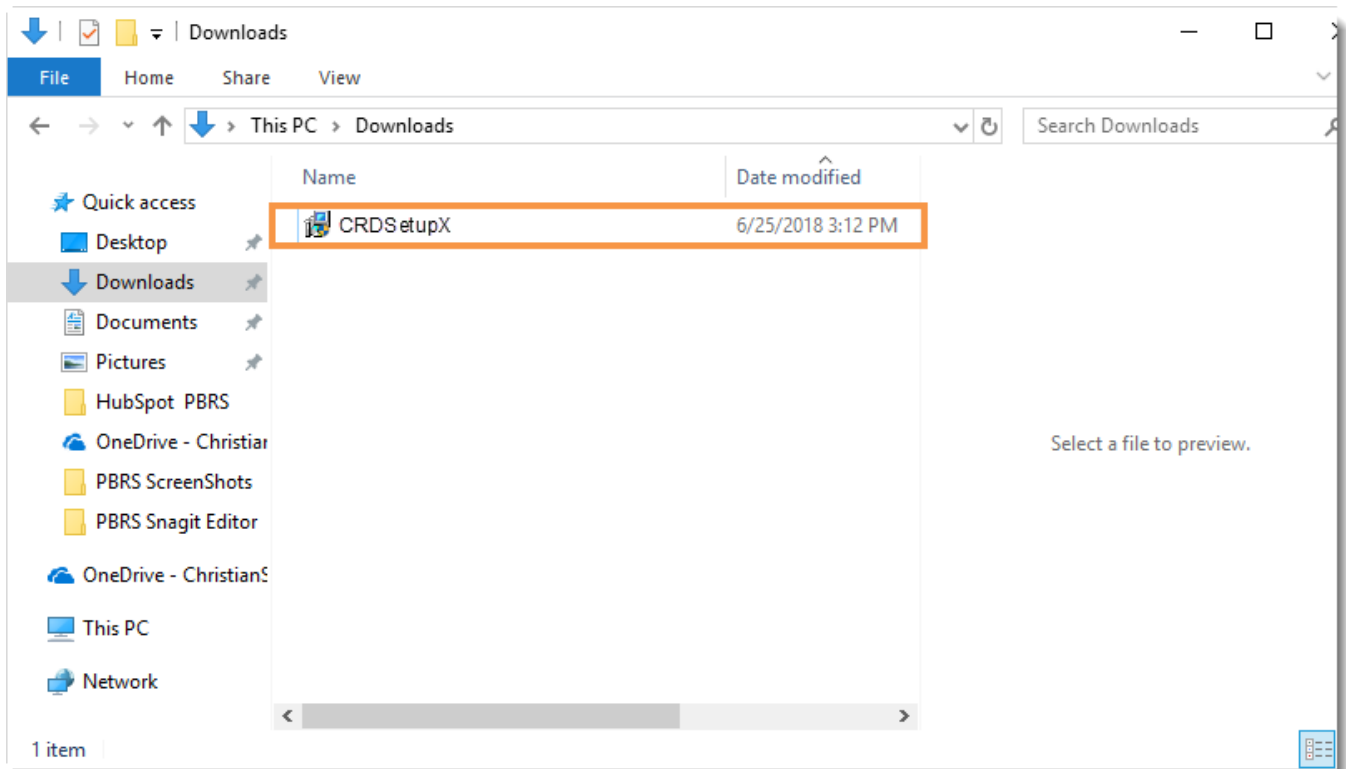
- If you are installing CRD for the first time on this server, turn off the User Account Control (UAC). You can turn it back on once the installation of CRD has completed.

Unblock the CRD installer

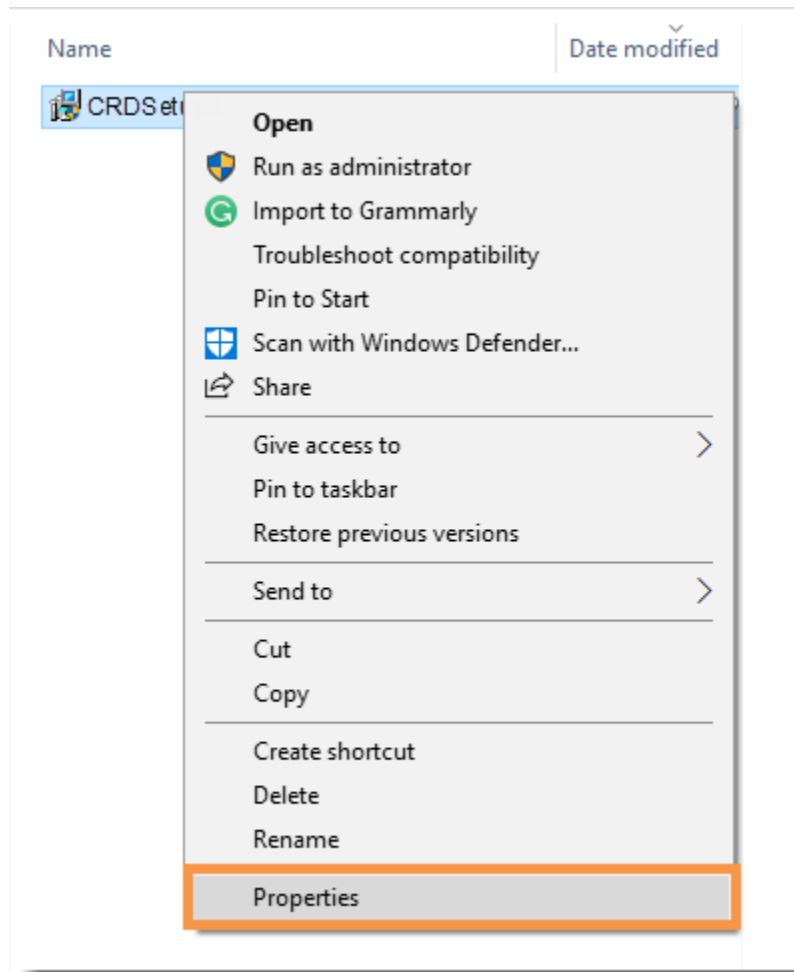
- Open the appropriate **CRD version/build folder**.

This is most likely located in your Downloads folder.

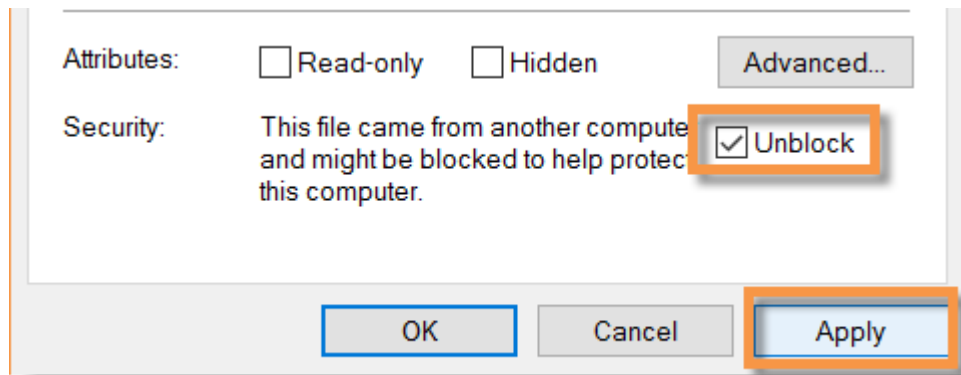
- Highlight and then right-click the **CRDSetup** file.



- Click **Properties**.



- On the *General* tab, click **Unblock** in the lower right corner.



If Unblock is not present, the CRD installer is already unblocked.

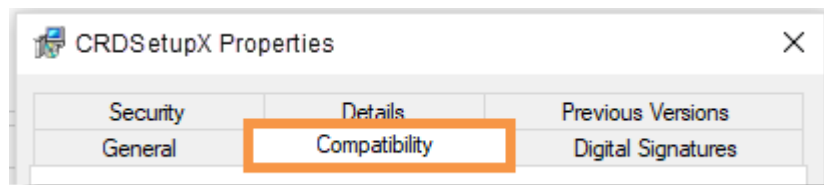
Attributes: ☐ Read-only ☐ Hidden Advanced...

Some security features, such as Windows SmartScreen, can block certain files or flag them as potentially unwanted. If the CRD installer is run without being unblocked, CRD will not run properly.

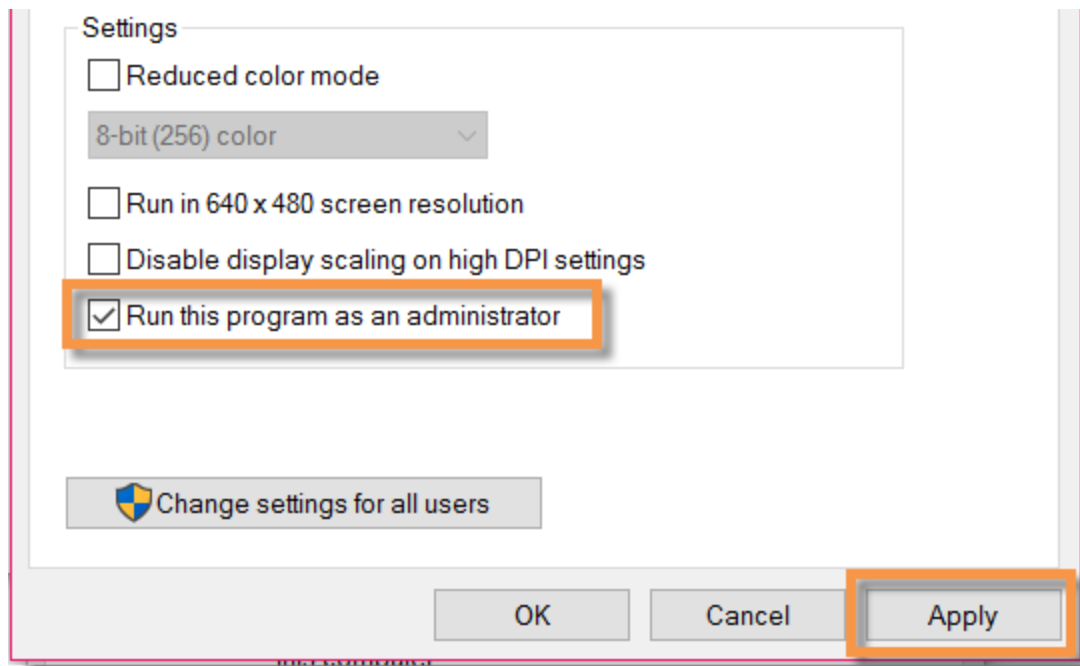
- Click **Apply**.
- Click **OK**.

Change the Compatibility Settings

- On the Properties window for the CRDSetupX that you opened in the previous step, click the **Compatibility** tab.



- In the *Settings* section at the bottom of the window, ensure that **Run this program as an administrator** has a check next to it. If it does not, check it.



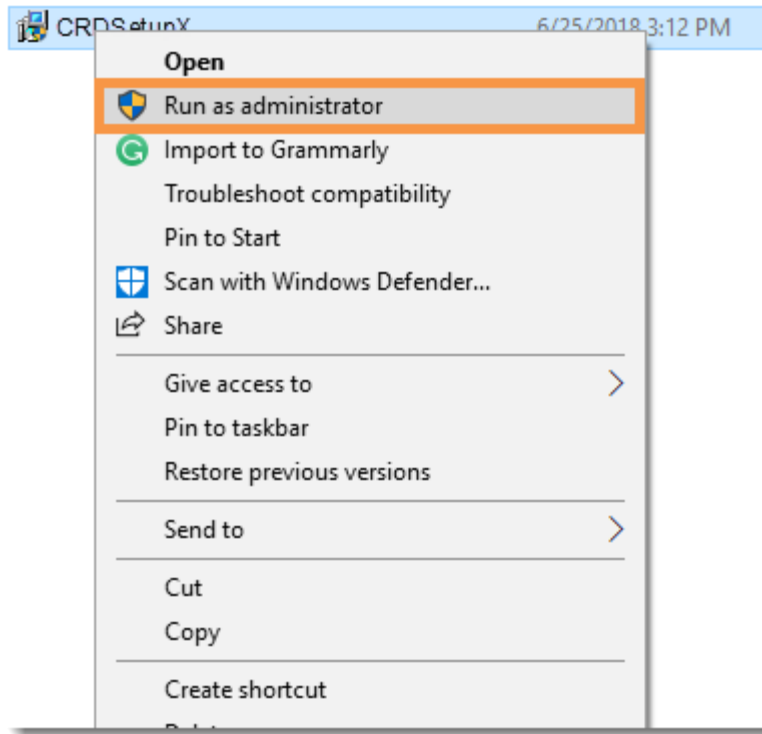
- Click the **Apply** and **OK**.

You must perform this step even if you are logged in as an Administrator or have Administrative rights on this computer.

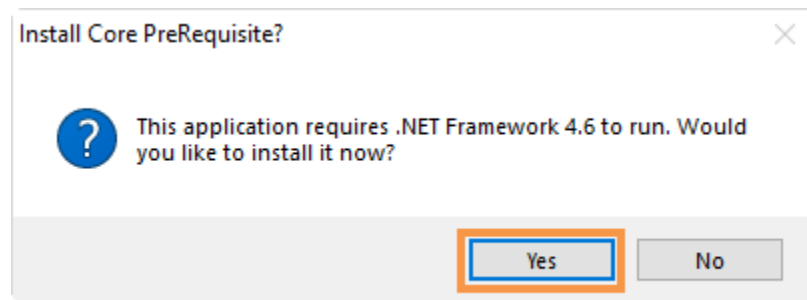
Beginning the Installation

To install the latest build/version of CRD, perform the following steps:

- Right-click the **CRDSetupX** and select **Run as Administrator**.



- Click on the **Yes** on the *Install Core PreRequisite?* pop-up window.



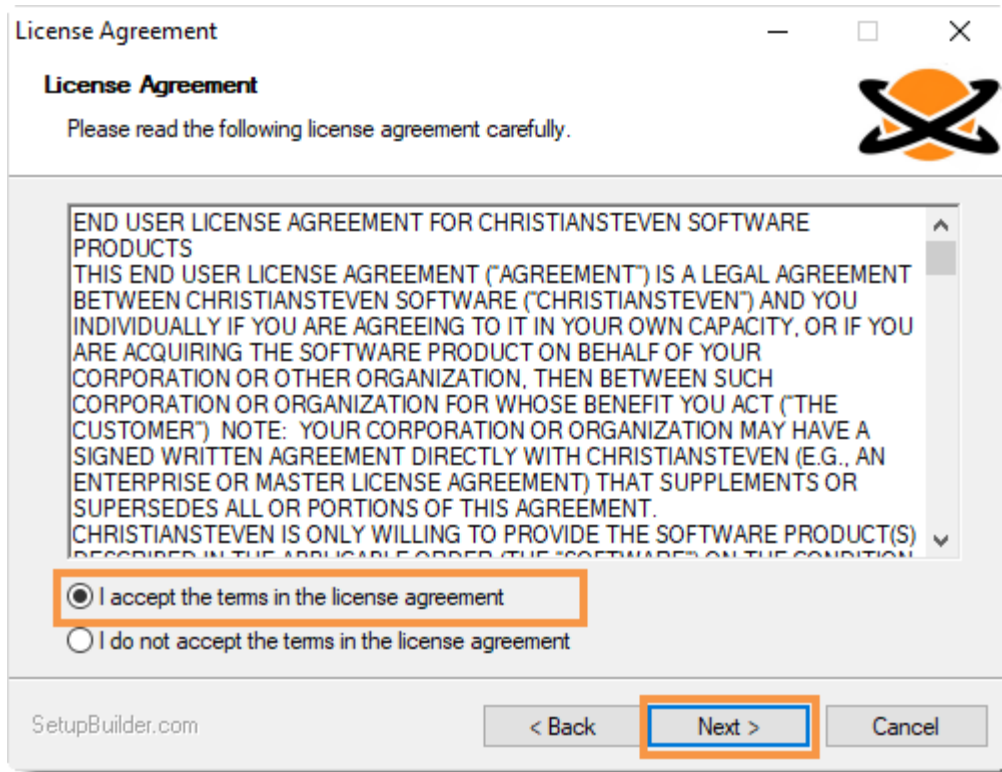
- Click **Next** on the Welcome message.



- Carefully read the License Agreement.

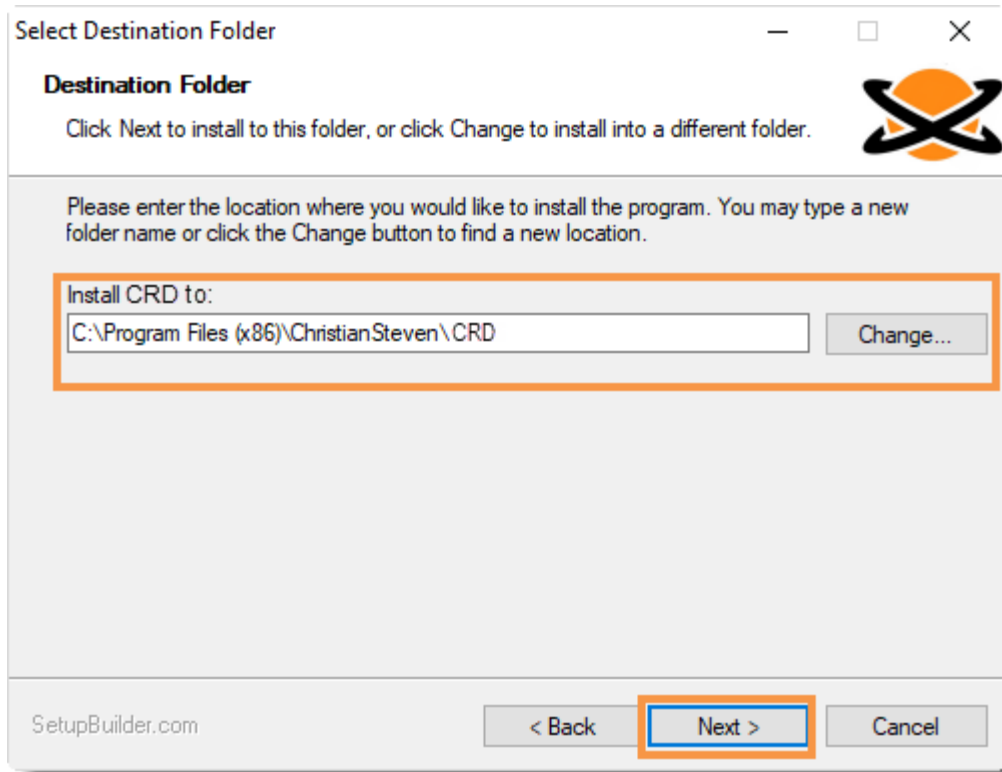
Once you have fully read and understand the License Agreement, click the radio button next to **I accept the terms in the license agreement**. Then, click **Next**.

If you do not accept the terms of the license agreement, you will not be able to proceed with the installation.

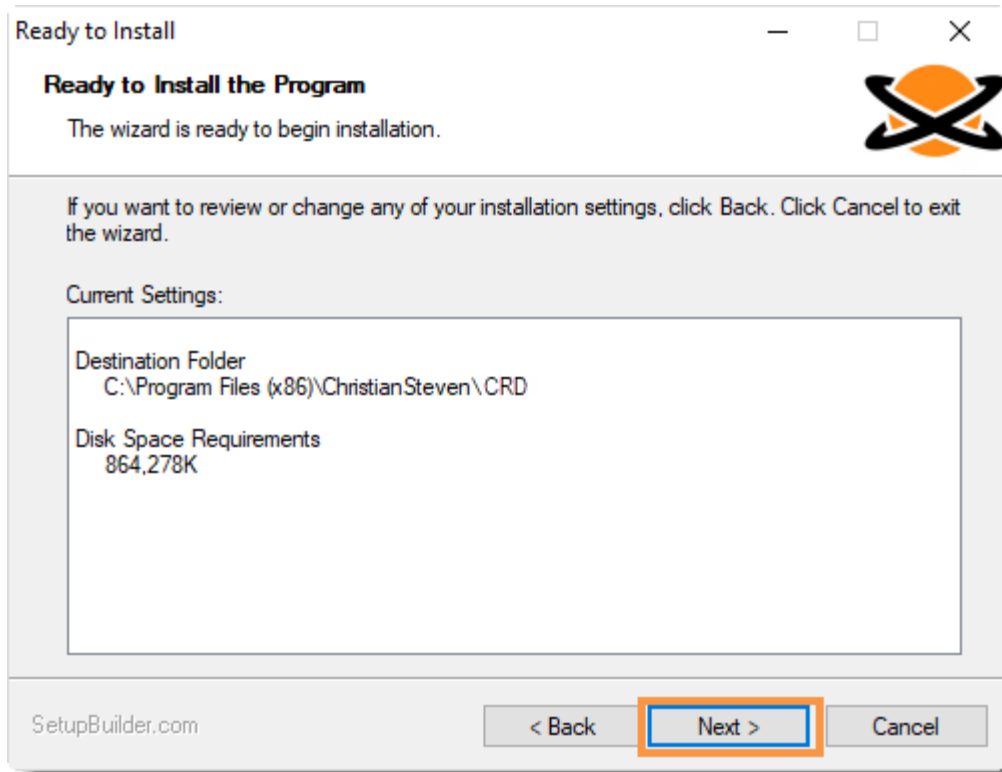


- Now, you will see the *Select Destination Folder* screen. You can choose to leave the default destination folder that is currently listed or select your own. Click **Next**.

Leaving the default destination as the destination folder is recommended.

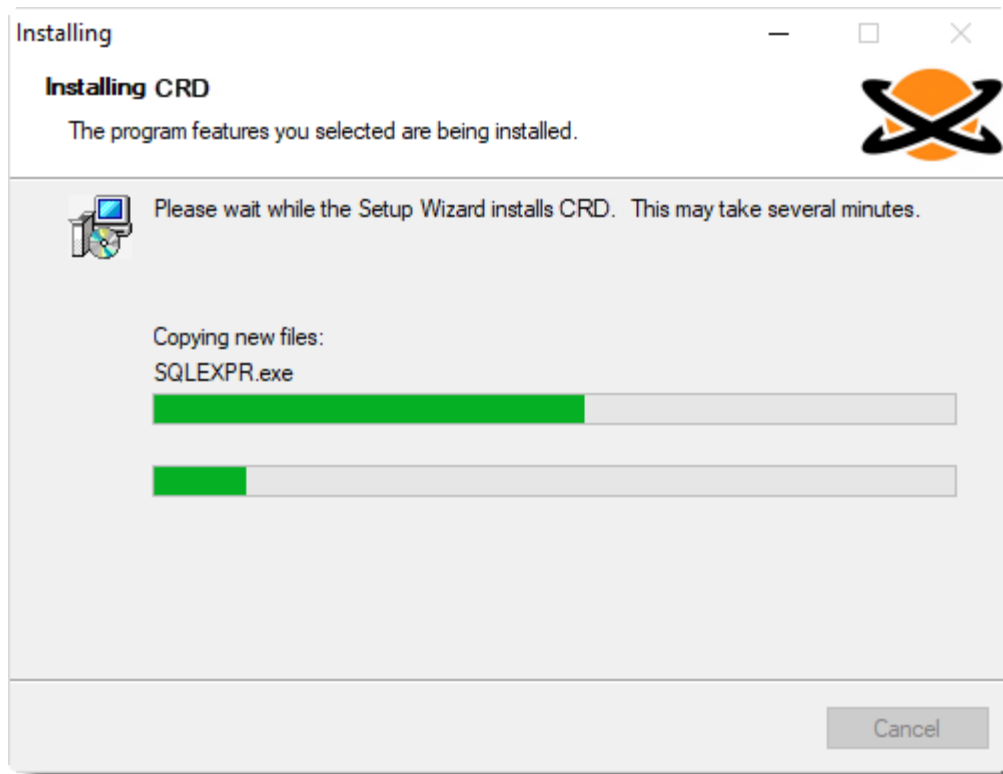


- You should now see a *Ready to Install* window detailing the current settings for the CRD installation. These details include the destination folder you chose in Step 10, as well as the Disk Space Requirements for the CRD installation.
- Click **Next**.

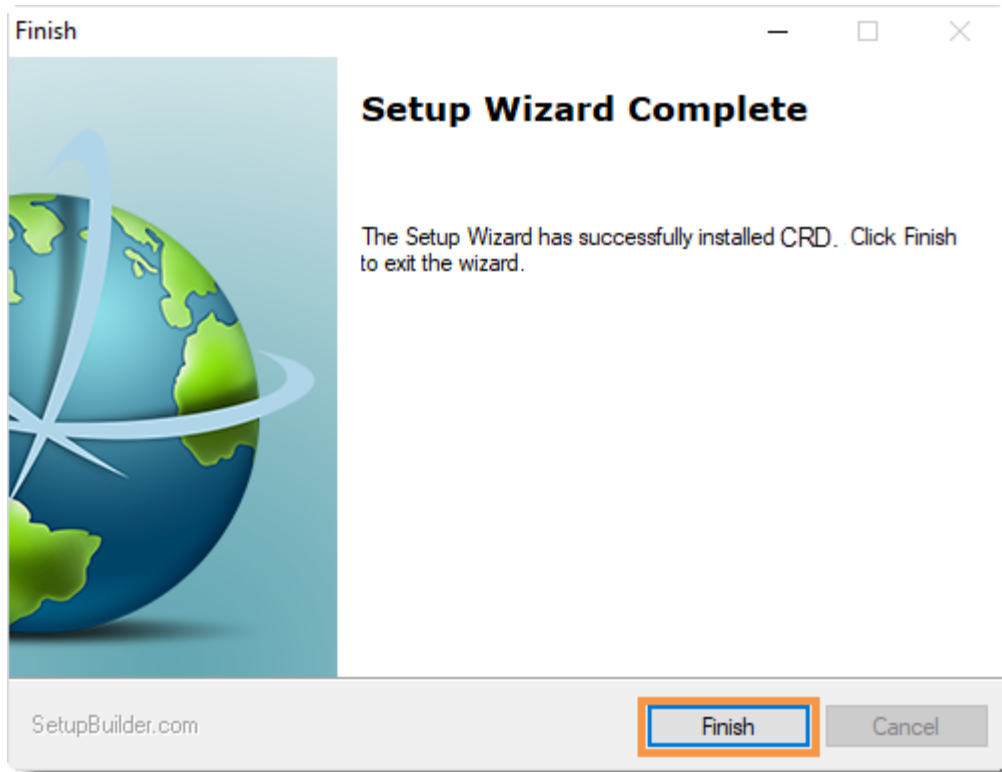


The Disk Space Requirements will vary from build to build. This is only the amount of disk space that is required for the installation/components of CRD.

- Allow the CRD installation to complete. You do not need to click anything during this process.

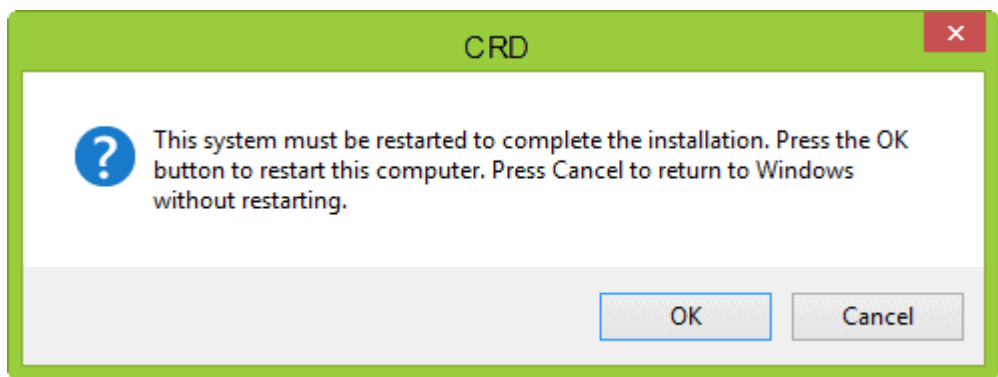


- When the *Setup Wizard Complete* screen appears, click **Finish**.

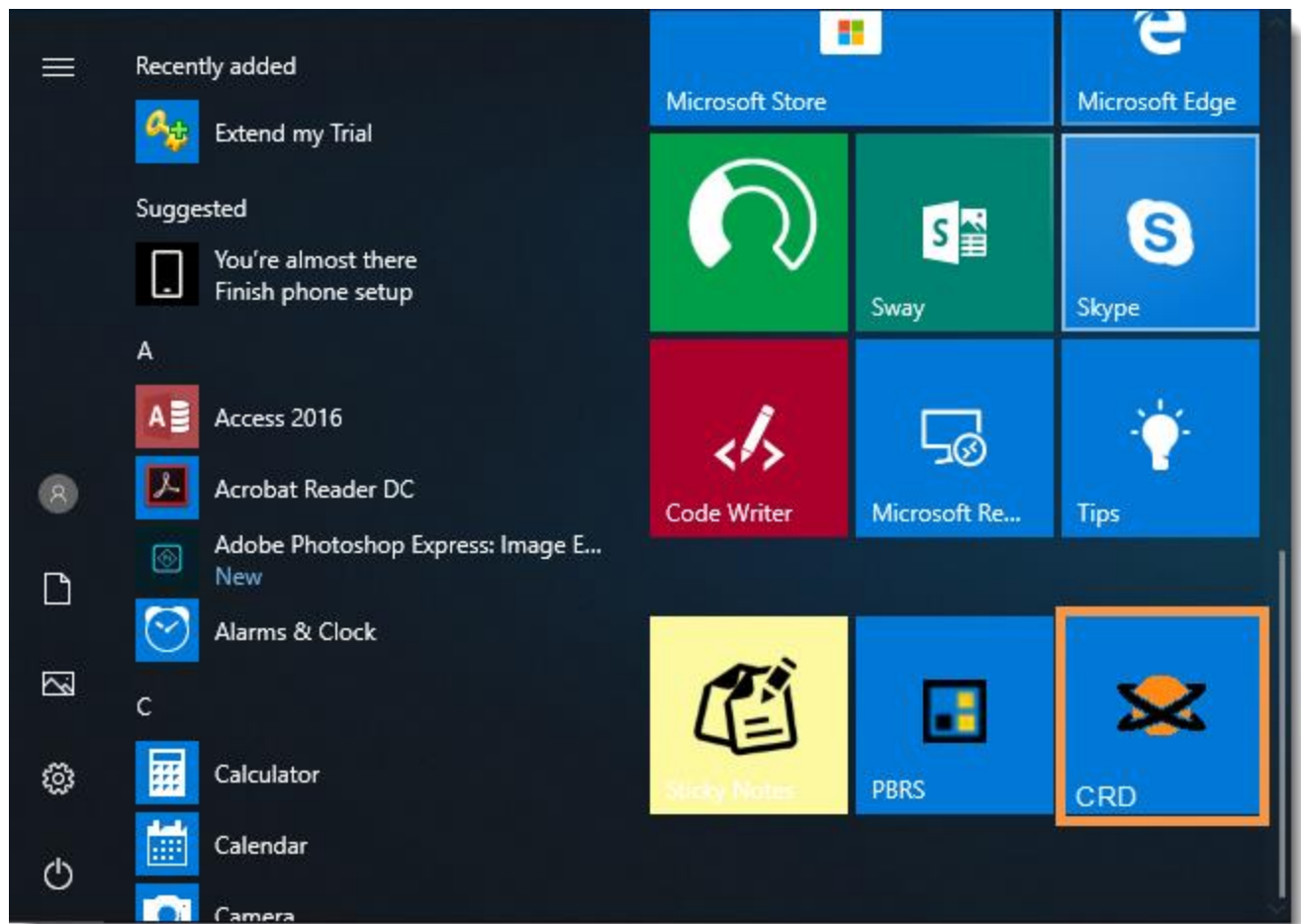


- At this time, you may see a pop-up stating that you will need to restart your computer in order to complete the CRD installation. Click **OK**.

Should you not receive this message (below) you will need to manually reboot the server at this time.



CRD is now successfully installed on this server.



Database Installation

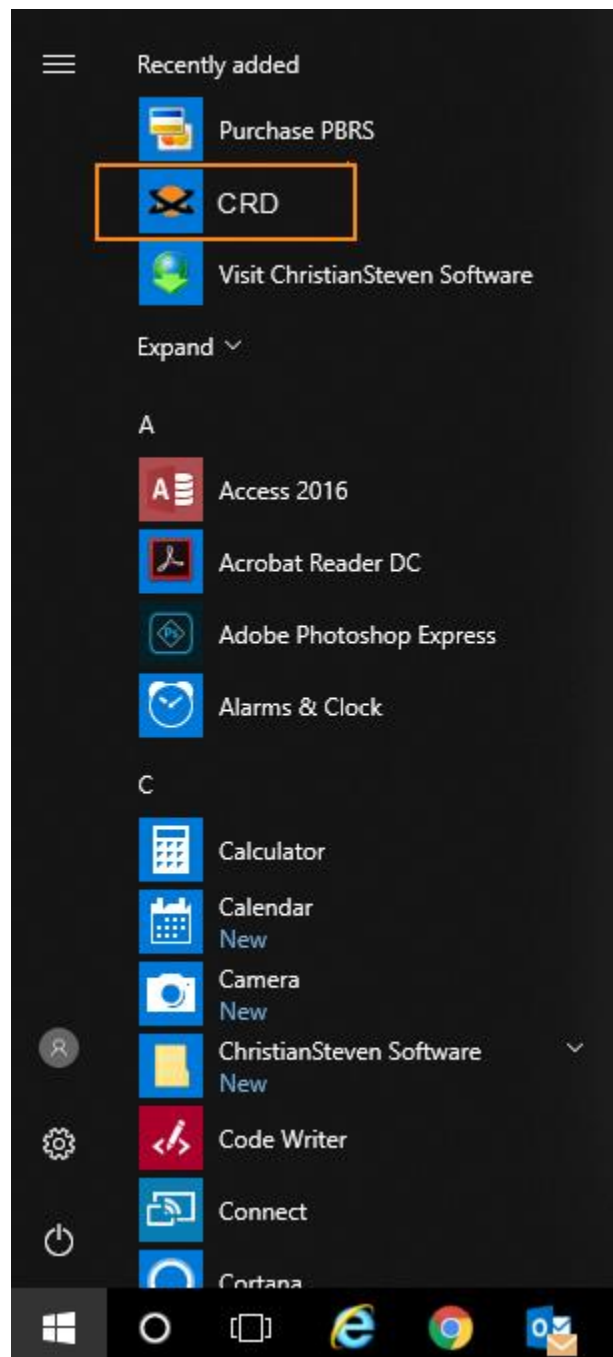
The first time you open CRD, you will need to configure the CRD database. This is where CRD will store the information regarding the schedules you set up within the software.

Select how you want to install the CRD database to proceed with the database installation steps.

- Option 1: Default CRD Database Installation.
- Option 2: Use my existing databse server.

Default CRD Database Installation

- Open CRD.



- You should now see a *Database Configuration Wizard* pop up. Click **Next**.



Database Configuration Wizard

Welcome to the Database Configuration Wizard for CRD.

The Wizard will guide you through the process of configuring the database used by CRD.

All your existing schedules and settings (if any) will remain unchanged during this process.

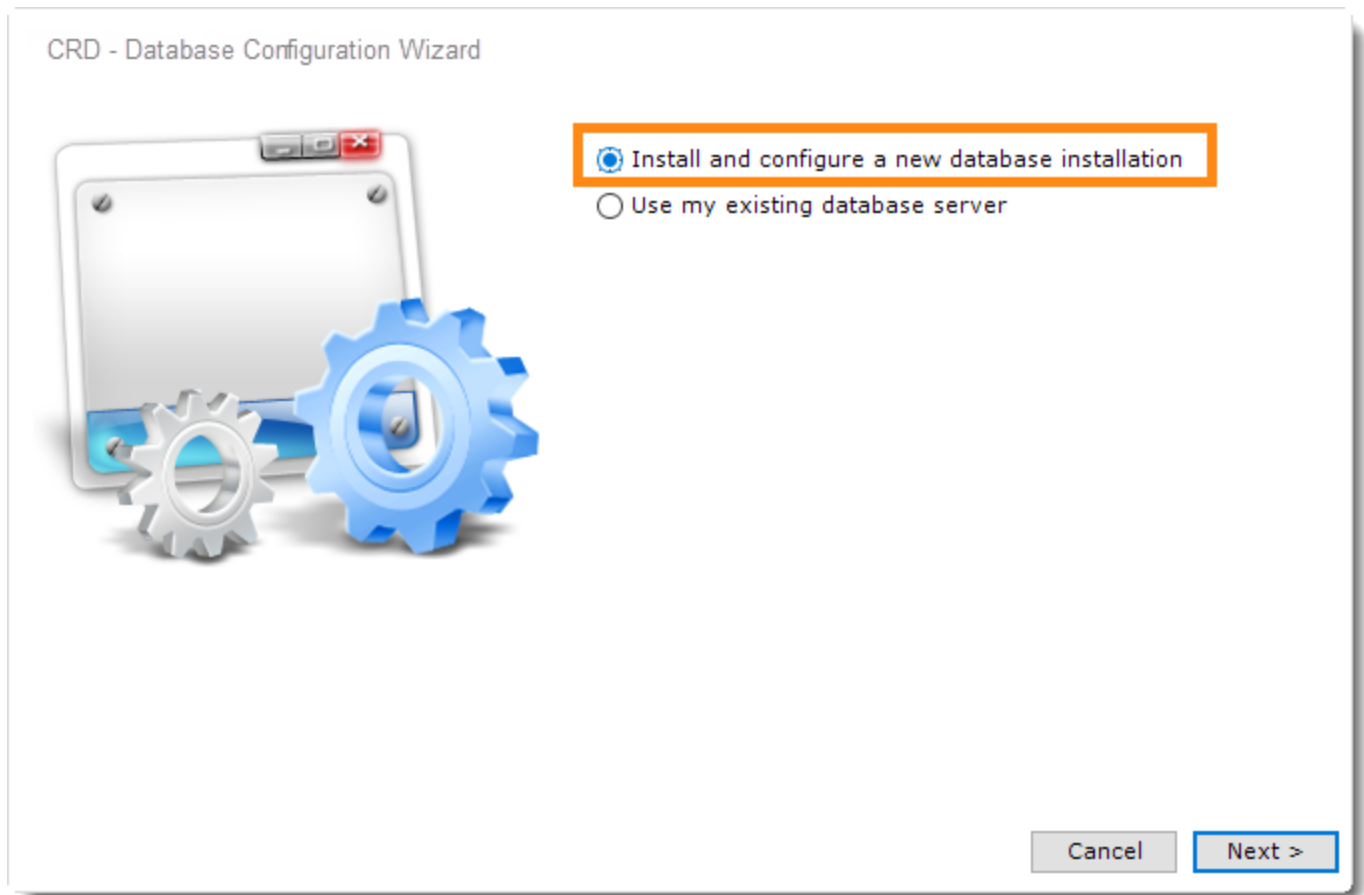
Please make sure that you are logged on as a member of the Local Administrators group before proceeding.

Click "Start" to proceed

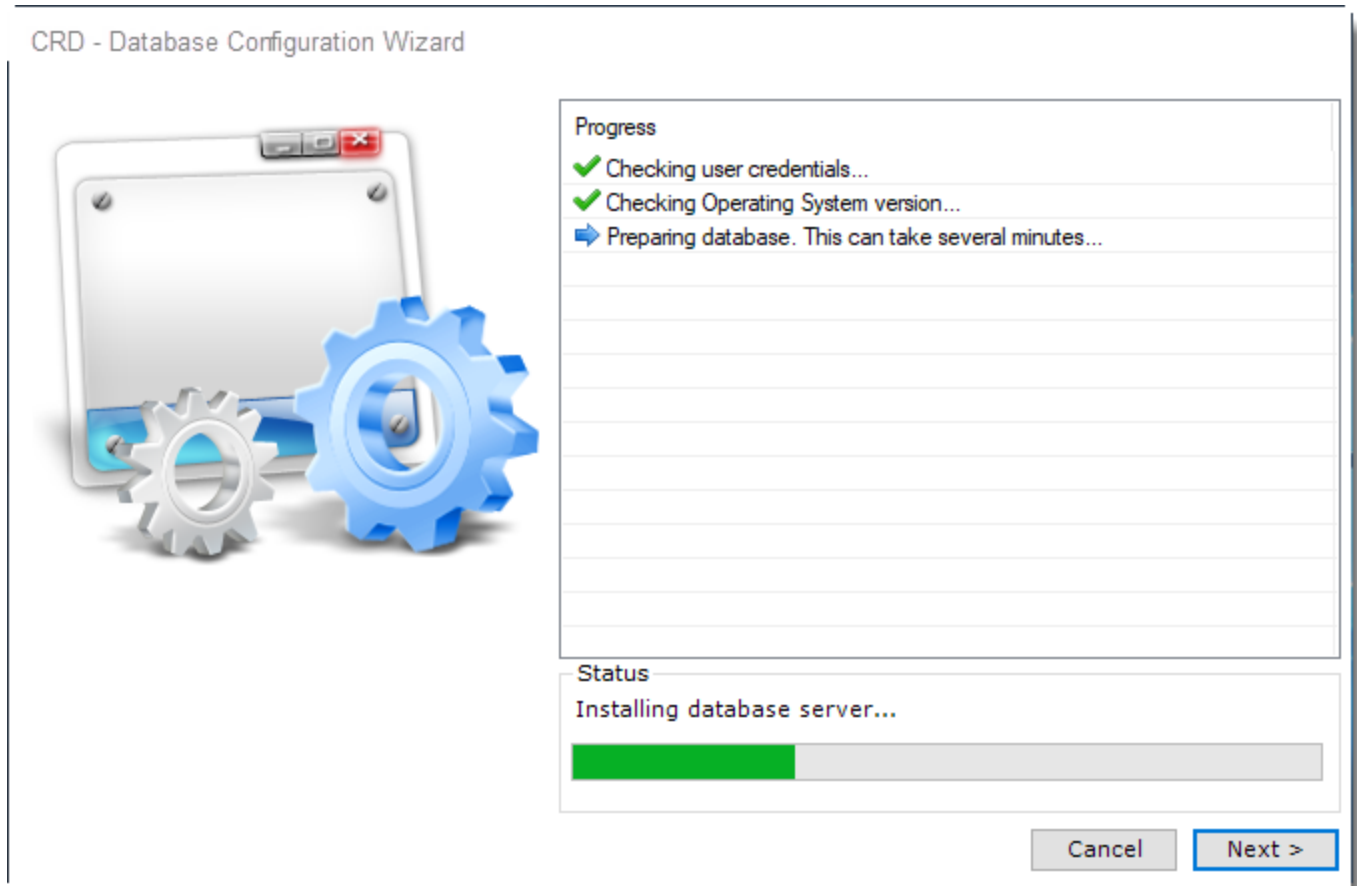
Cancel

Next >

- Select **Install and configure a new database installation** and click on the **Next**.

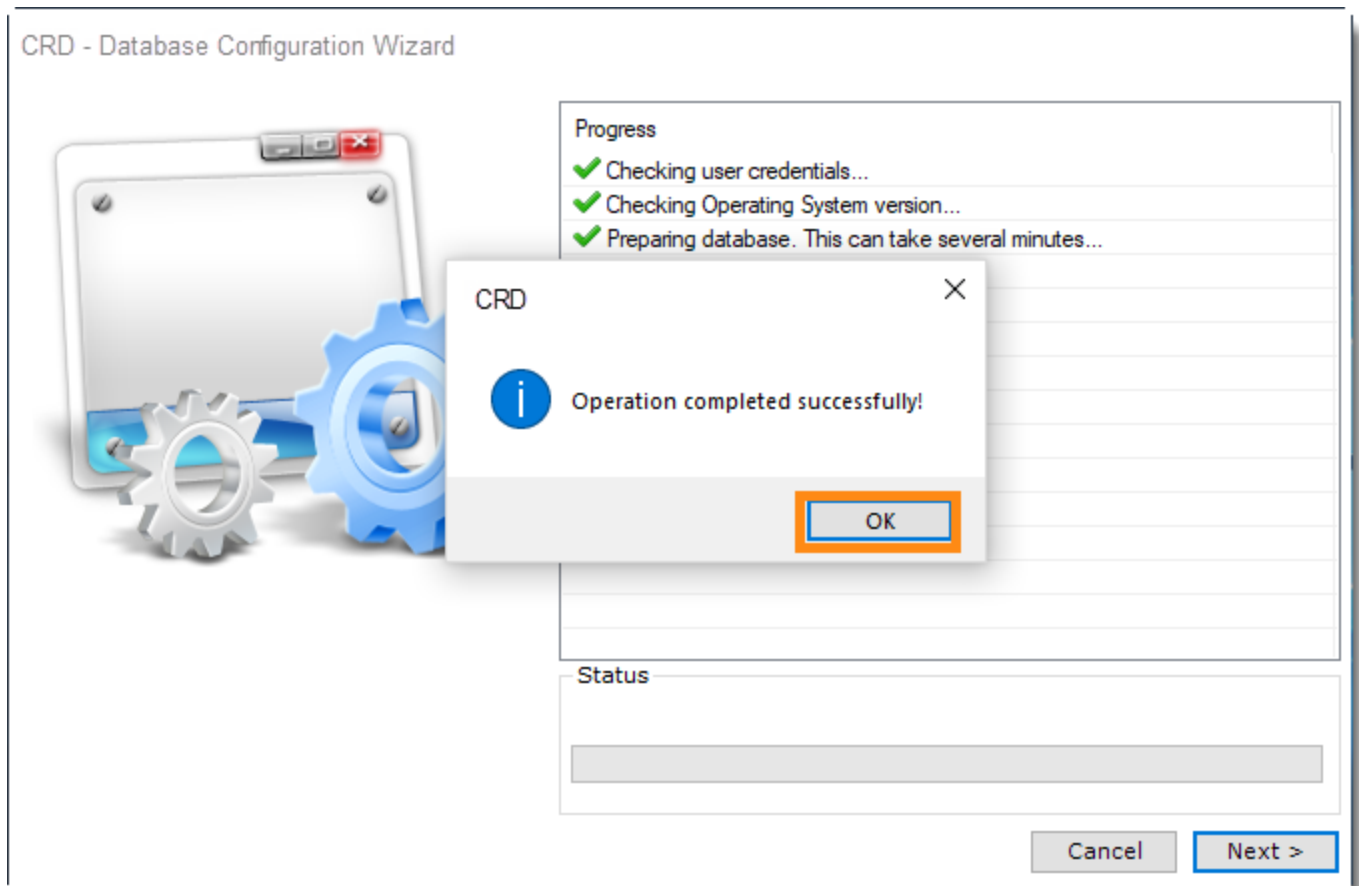


- The database will now be created. This process can take up to 20 minutes.

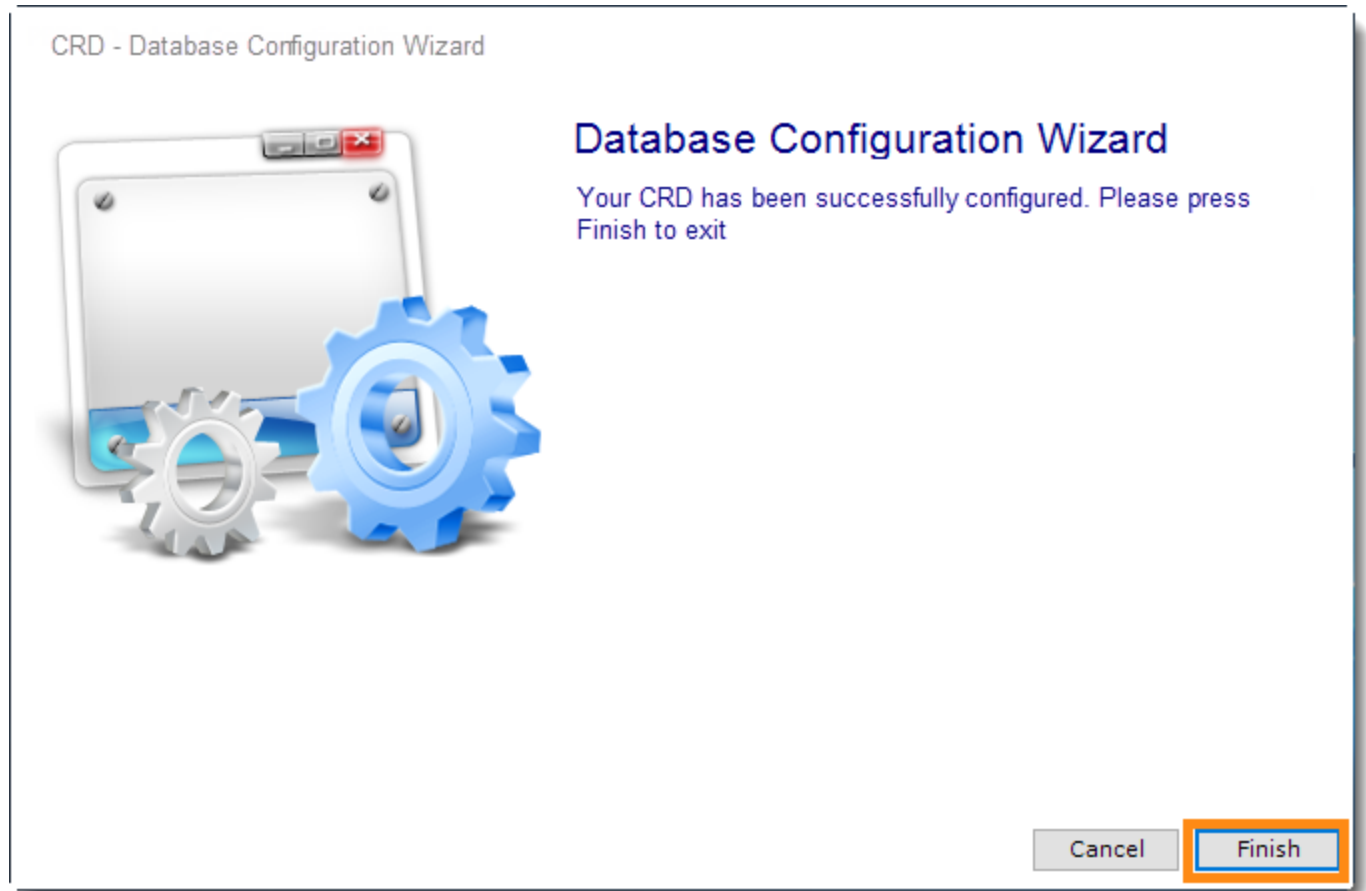


If the configuration fails, CRD will offer to install a local Access database. CRD will operate in this instance. However, advanced users will likely prefer to run CRD using the SQL Server install. If the configuration fails and you would like to use the SQL Server install, verify that you have met all the CRD prerequisites.

- If successful, pop-up will appear: *Operation completed successfully*. Click **OK**.



- Click **Finish** to complete the database configuration.

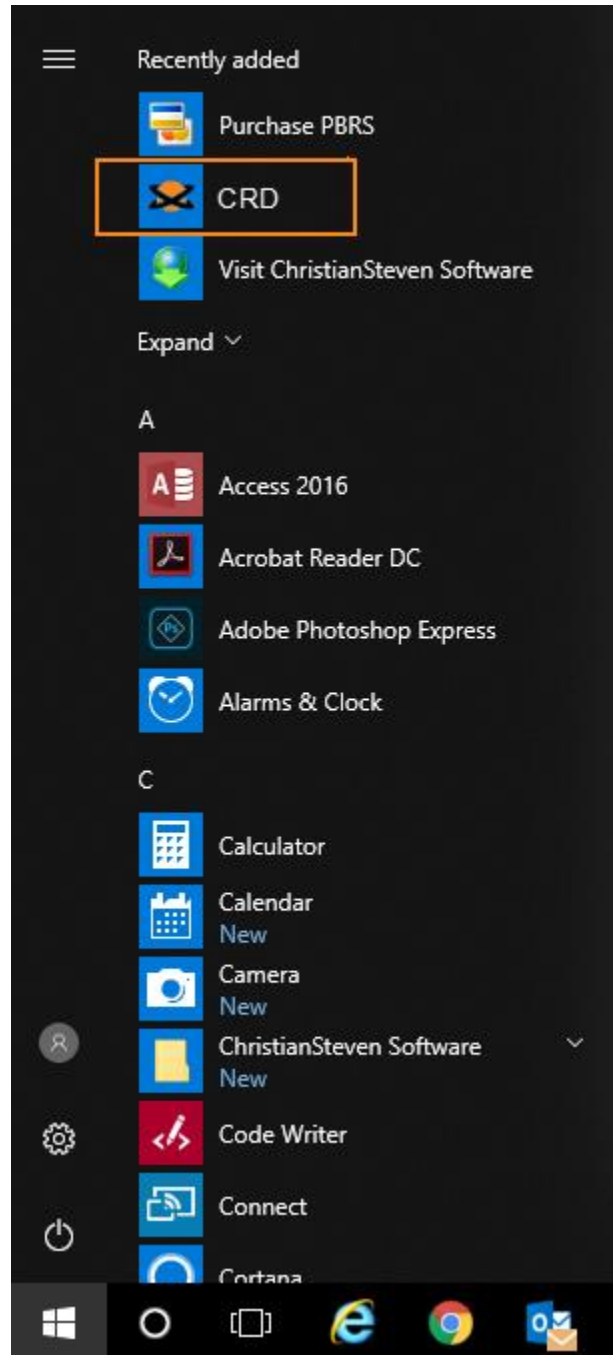


The CRD installation and database configuration is now complete.

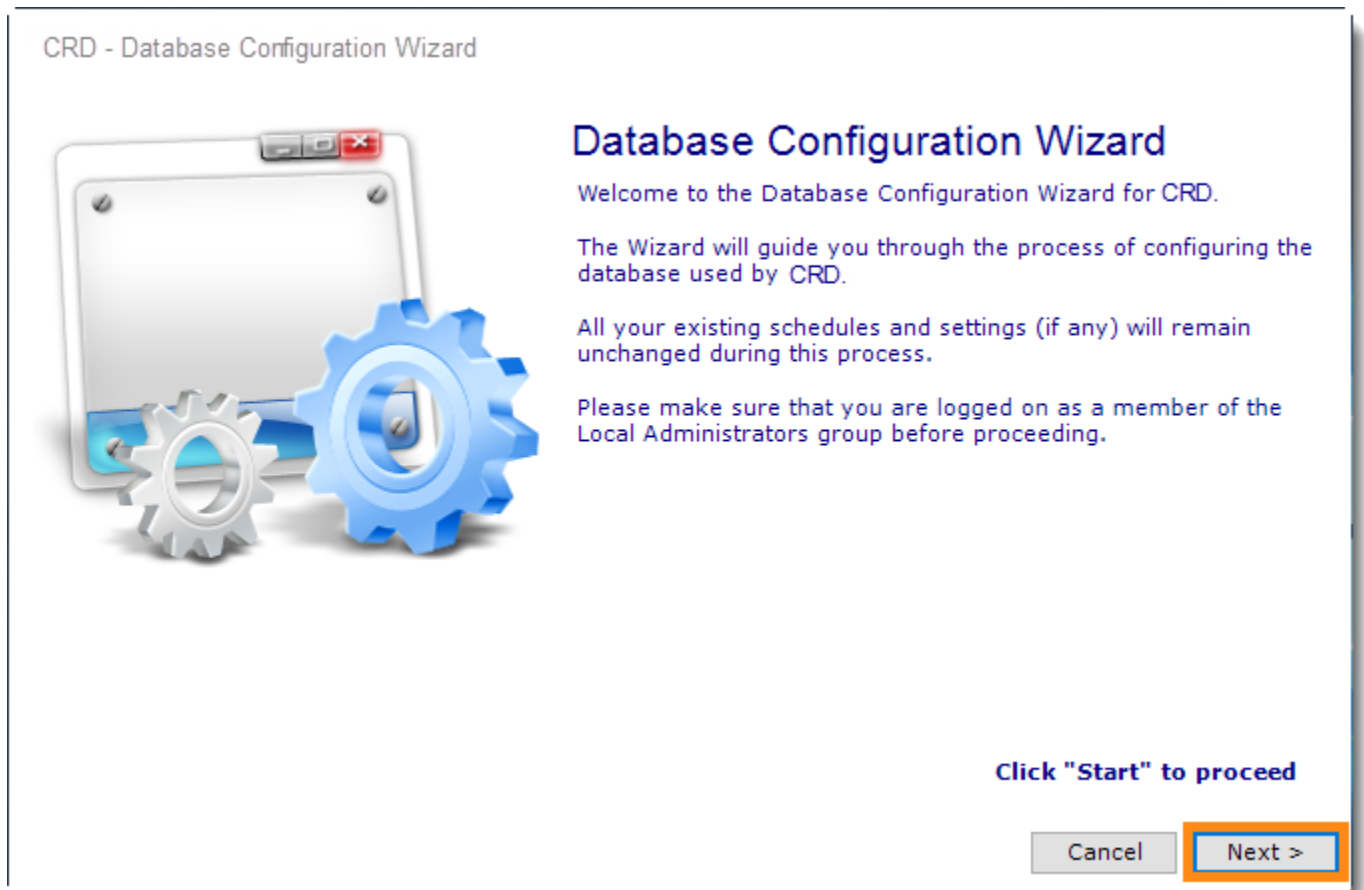
Use My Existing Database Server

You will need to have your SQL Server name and a SQL Server account (username and password) which have read/write/create permissions.

- Open CRD.



- You should now see a Database Configuration Wizard pop up. Click **Next**.



- Select *Use my existing database server* and click on the **Next**.

CRD - Database Configuration Wizard




- ☐ Install and configure a new database installation
- ☒ Use my existing database server

Cancel

Next >

- Enter the details of your SQL Server, check the option *Create Database (existing database will be dropped)* and enter the credentials of your SQL Server account. Click **Test**. Once CRD can successfully connect to your SQL Server, click **Next**.

CRD - Database Configuration Wizard



Server Name
TURNWALDIN10\ CRD

Database Name
CRD

☒ Create Database (existing database will be dropped)

User Name
sa

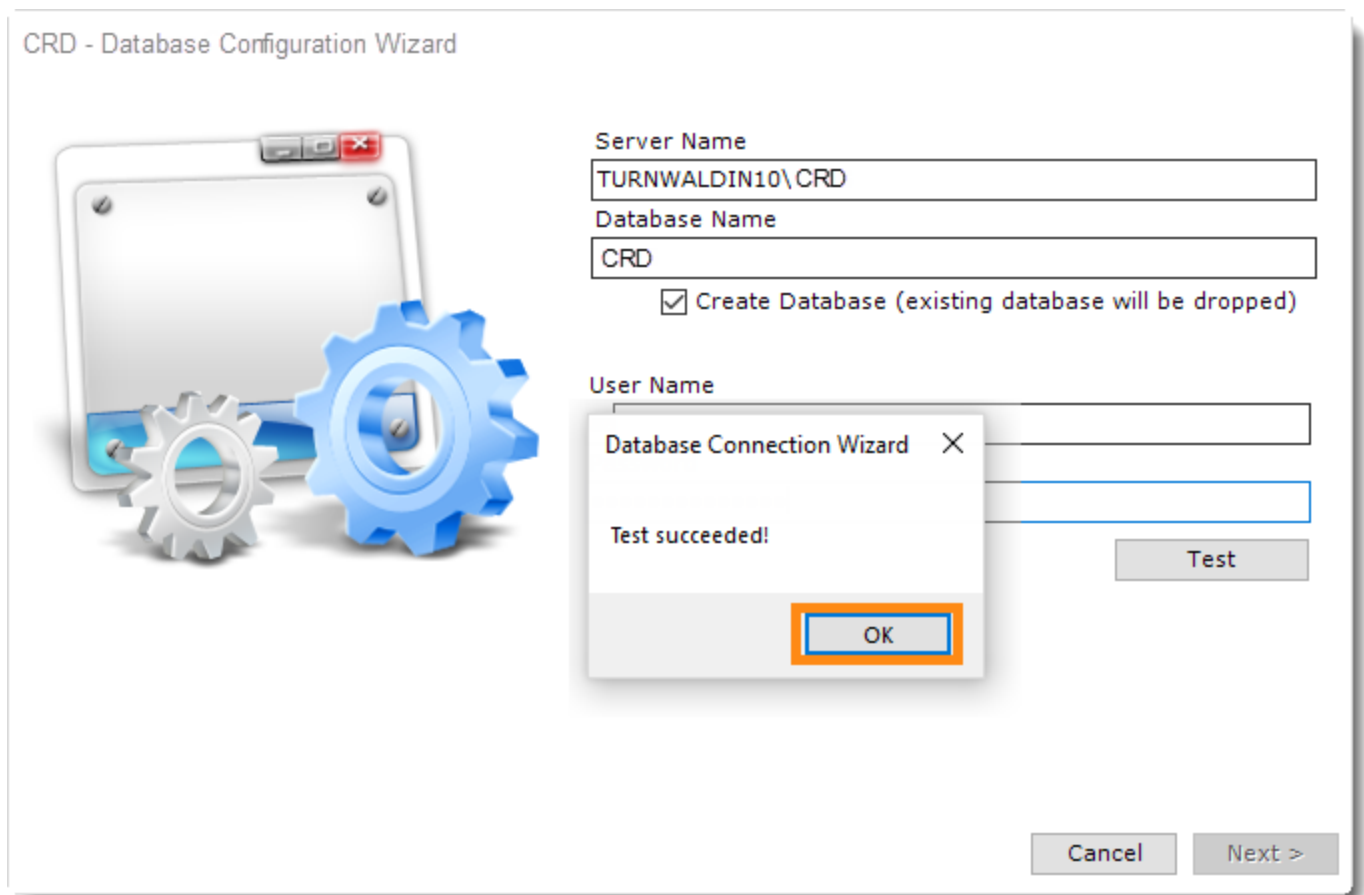
Password
●●●●●●●●●●

Test

Cancel Next >

The SQL Server credentials must have permissions to read/write/create.

- Click **OK**.



- The database is now being created within your own database server.

CRD - Database Configuration Wizard

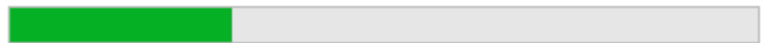


Progress

- ✓ Checking user credentials...
- ✓ Checking Operating System version...
- ➡ Preparing database. This can take several minutes...

Status

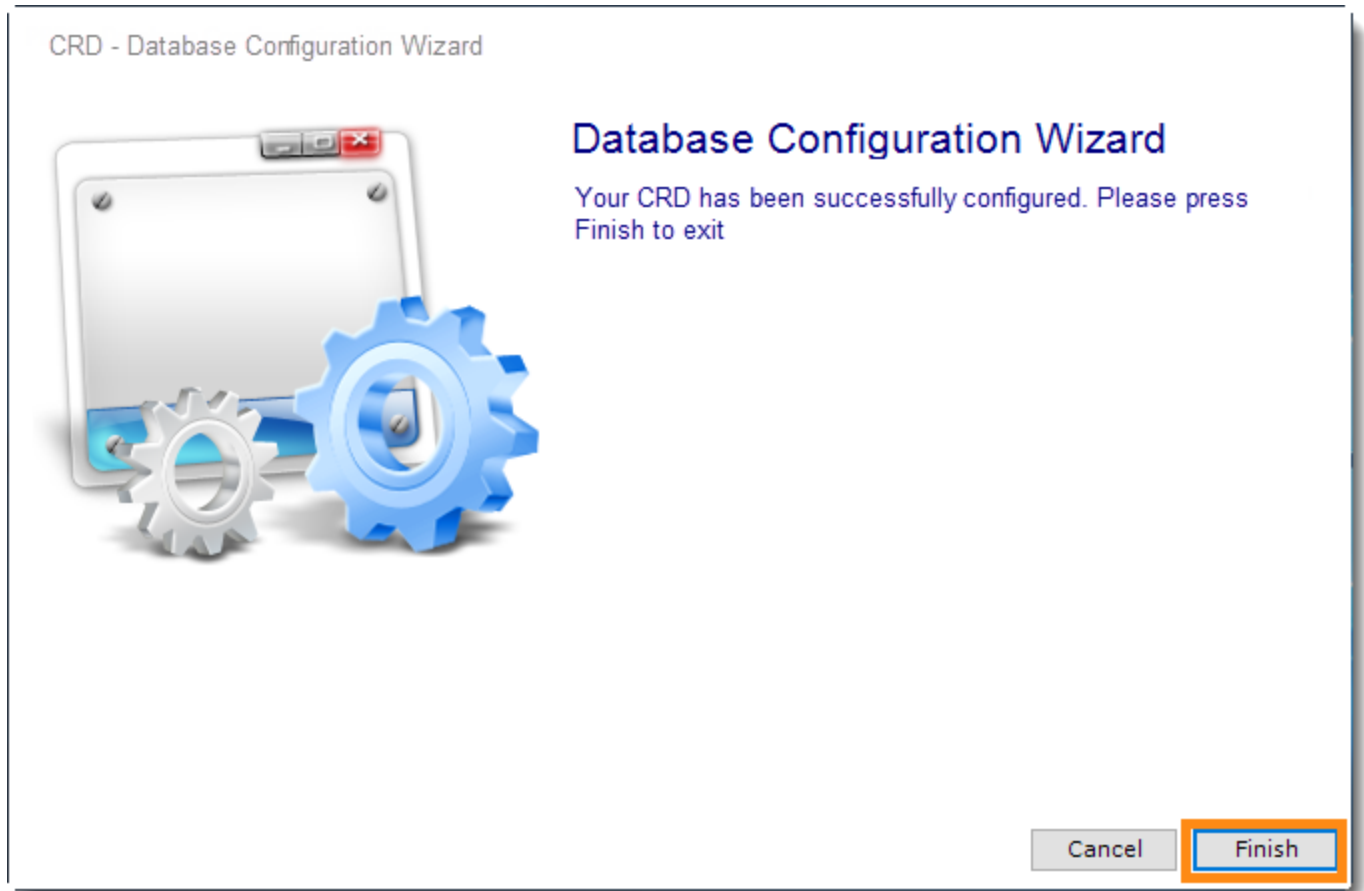
Installing database server...



Cancel

Next >

- Click **Finish** when the process is complete.



CRD is now configured to store the scheduling information in a database on your server.

IV. Welcome to CRD

Each time you use CRD, you will be required to login. Your security credentials determine what you can and cannot do and what schedules you can see.

The first time you log in to CRD, you **must** create an Administrator account.

Once you are logged on as an Administrator, you can use the User Manager to:

- Set up additional Administrators and Users.
- Set PBRS to log on automatically using a specified user.
- Assign specific folders and schedules to specific users.
- And so much more!

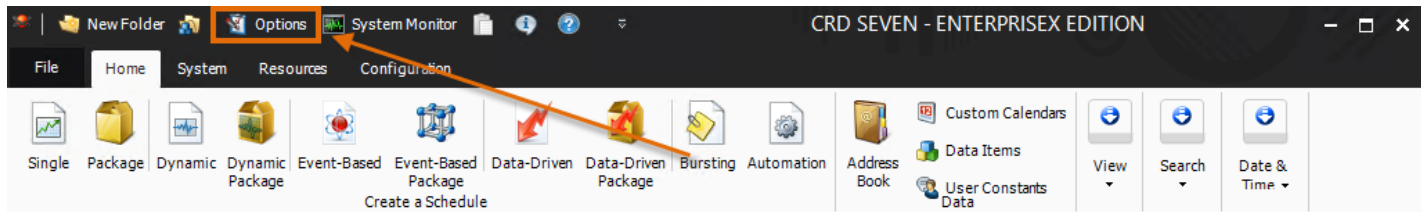
To create an Administrator account, simply fill in the required information in the fields listed on the *Create Admin User* portion of the Welcome screen (shown below).

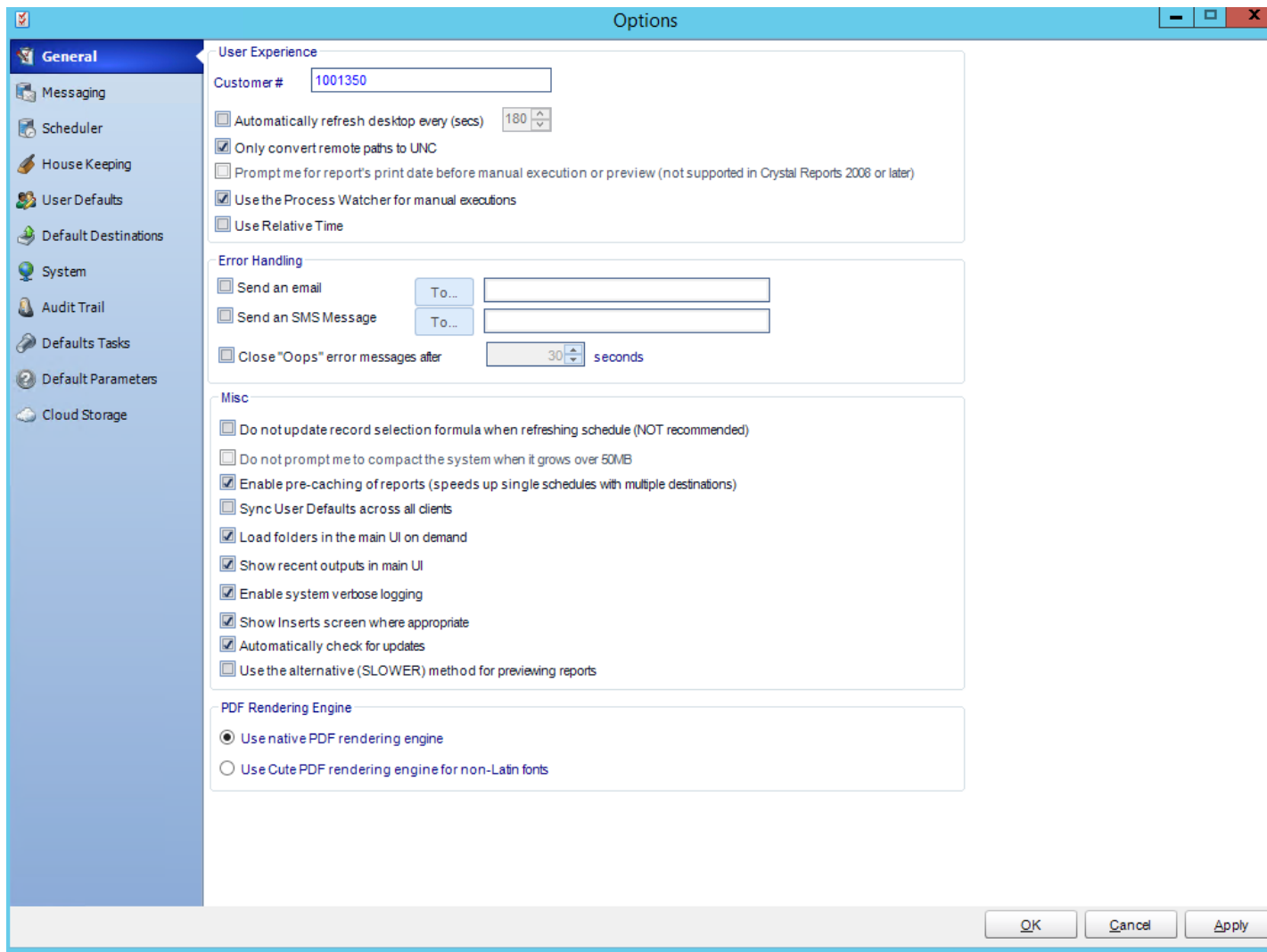
IMPORTANT: *Make note of the username and password you set up as the Administrator. You will need these again to use CRD. If you forget the administrator credentials, you will have to log a support ticket with our Technical Support Help Desk in order to have the password reset.*

Options

The Options module allows you to change and customize configuration settings that are used by CRD. Example: Messaging, Scheduling, and more.

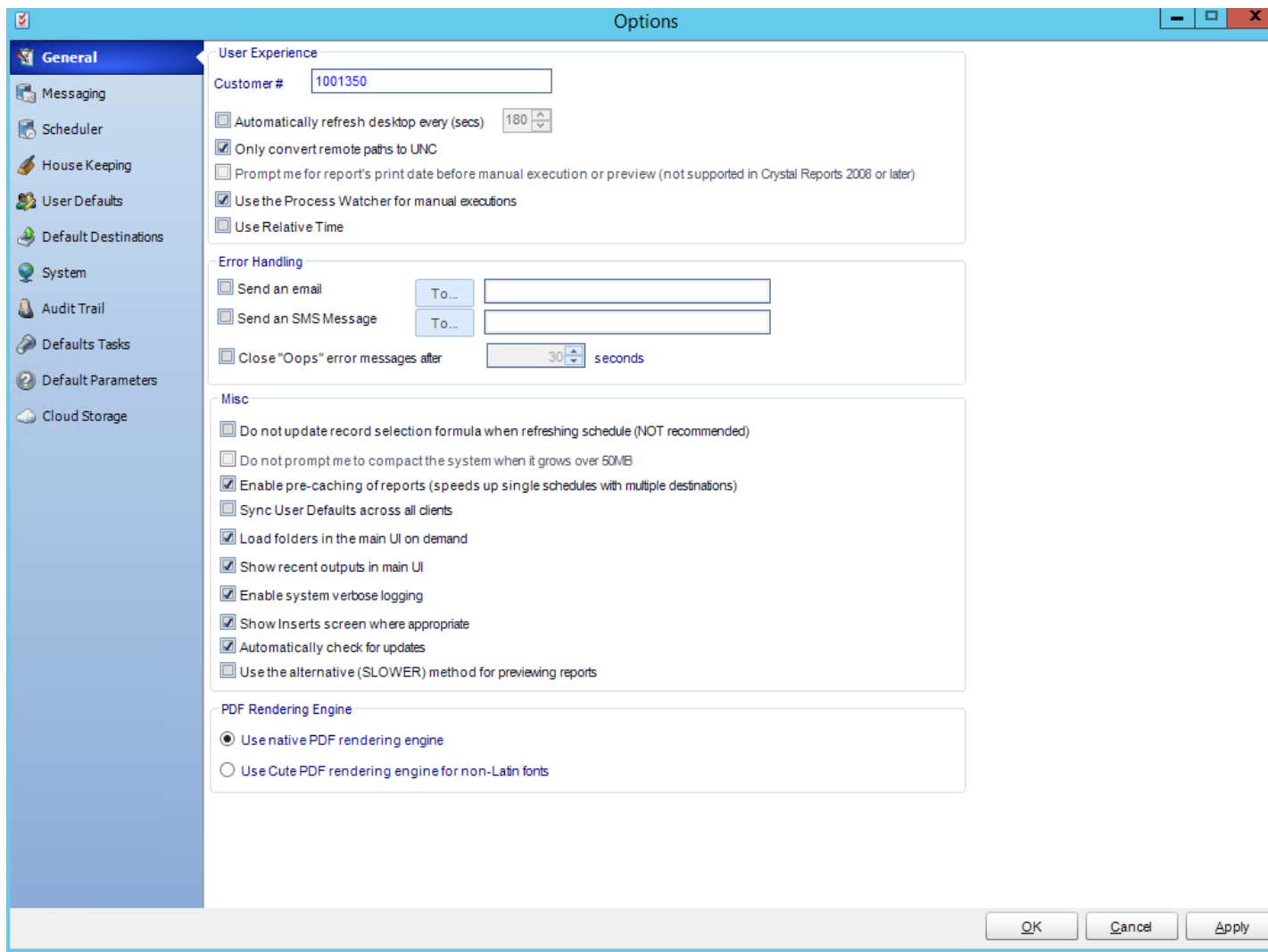
- Go to **Options**.





General

In CRD, you have the option to configure many different aspects of how the software performs. You can access these configuration options by clicking the Options button at the top of CRD. The first tab is labeled "General".

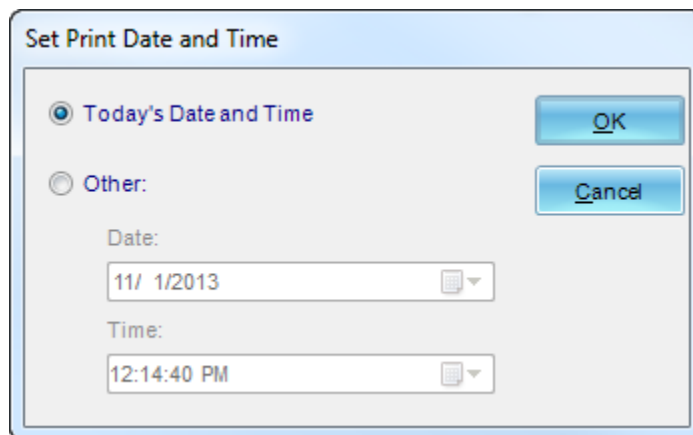


User Experience

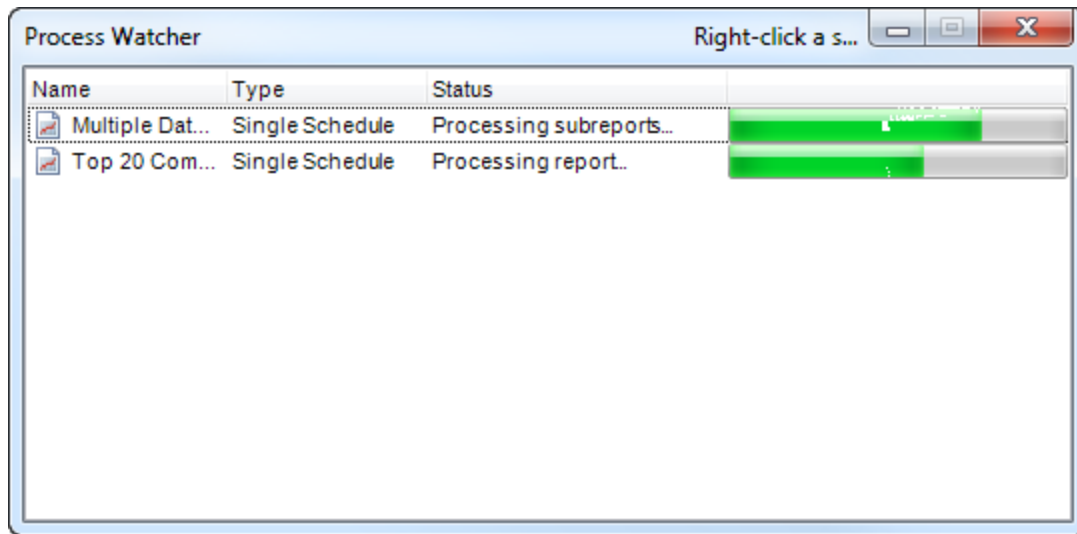
- **Customer #:** The value that should be listed here is your individual customer number, which is provided by ChristianSteven when you purchase CRD. It identifies you in our billing and tech support system and allows you to log support tickets through CRD itself. Once you receive your customer number from ChristianSteven, you should input it here (if it is not already listed).

If you are using the free trial version of CRD, no value will be listed here and this field will be left blank until you purchase CRD. If you are experiencing issues with CRD during your free trial, contact your Sales Manager. You will be unable to log a support ticket through CRD.

- **Automatically Refresh Desktop:** When viewing the CRD desktop (especially when using Detail option), this option will refresh the screen at the interval of seconds you specify. This will allow you to see an up to date status of your schedules at a glance without having to refresh the system manually.
- **Only convert remote paths to UNC:** This setting instructs CRD only to convert remote paths to UNC. This option helps prevent any path resolution problems you may otherwise have. Local paths are not affected if you are a system administrator. (network or shared paths)
- **Prompt me for reports print date...:** This setting instructs CRD to prompt you for the print date for the report when carrying out manual execution of schedules or when previewing reports. You can then choose between today's date or another date you specify.



- **Use the Process Watcher for manual executions:** The Process Watcher is a monitoring facility for manually executed schedules.



- **Use Relative time:** This setting lets you select whether timings should be displayed and saved in the time zone of the scheduler or the time zone of the user(if they are different).

Error Handling

The Error Handling section tells CRD what to do when CRD encounters a problem. You can choose between the following options:

- **Send an Email:** Choose to be notified by email if a report fails to run successfully. You can specify any email address in this field as long as it is valid.
- **Send an SMS:** Choose to receive an SMS text message on your cellphone if a report fails to run successfully. This can be any phone number as long as it is valid.
- **Close Oops Messages after X Seconds:** Automatically close any error messages after a specified amount of time.

An error log file is stored in the installation folder (typically, Program Files\ChristianSteven\CRD). You can also view the log file from the System Monitor.

Misc

- **Do not update record selection...:** CRD stores a copy of your Crystal report locally. If you make changes to the source file, you will need to refresh the local copy (See "Refresh"). CRD will not only refresh the report structure, but will also replace the record selection formula. If you have made local changes to the record selection formula, then check this option if you DO NOT want CRD to replace the local record selection formula.
- **Do not prompt me to compact...:** The compacting process reduces the size of the database, and re-indexes the records, repairing any corrupted records in the process. Similar to a 'Compact & Repair' in Access
- **Enable pre-caching of reports...:** Pre-caching is effective when there are multiple destinations in a single schedule. When switched on the report is exported once and

then CRD works on the result locally to produce the various formats required by the different destinations.

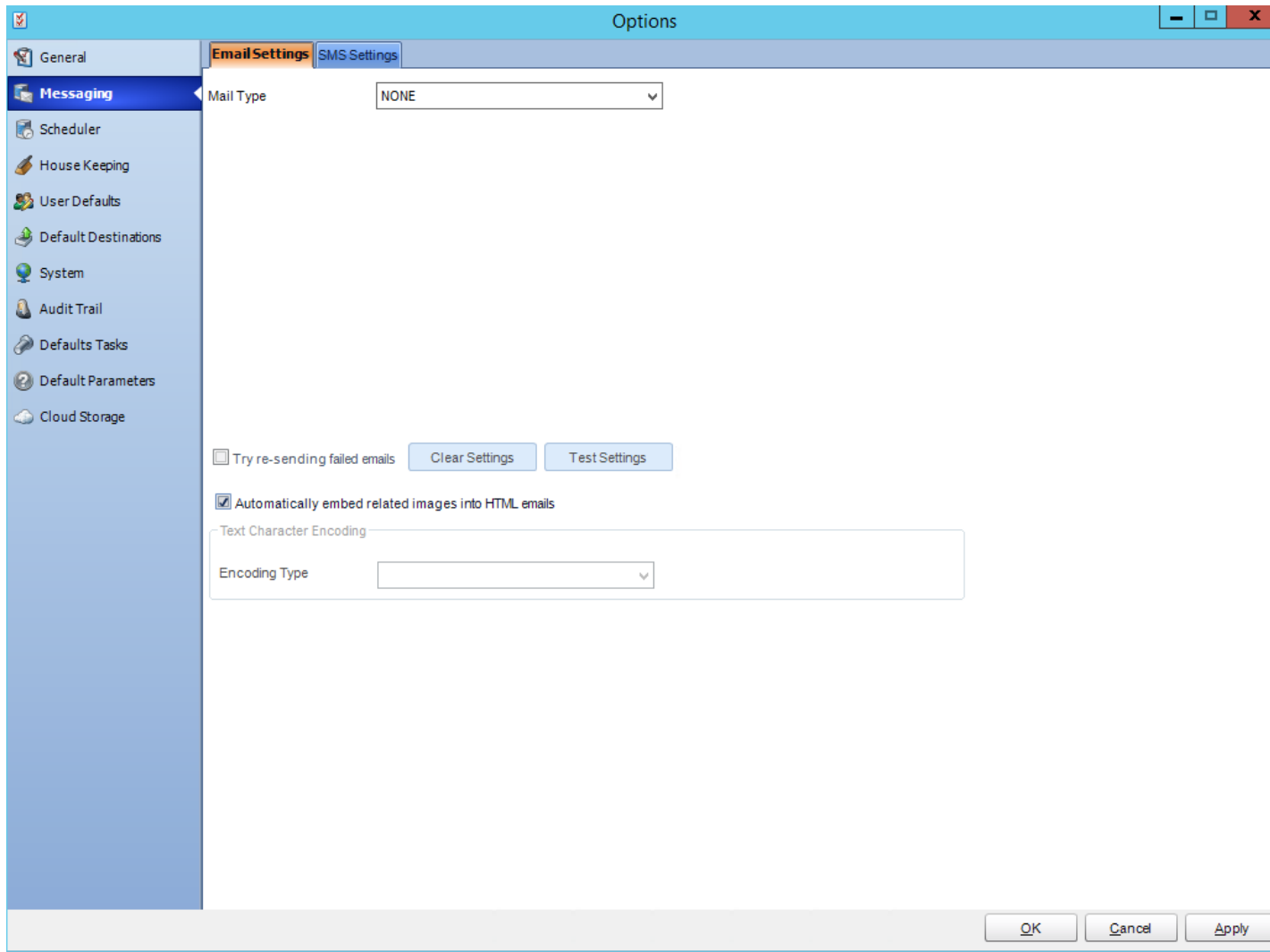
If your report takes a long time to complete e.g. 1 hr, then the second and third destinations could end up having different data if the database was updated during that time. Switching on Pre-caching ensures that all destinations receive identical data in their report.

- **Sync User Defaults across all clients:** If you have multiple installations of CRD and all of them are connected to the same database, you can select this checkbox to sync the User Defaults on this installation of CRD with the other installations.
- **Load folders in the main UI on demand:** Opens schedules located within folders more quickly.
- **Show recent outputs in main UI:** Recent outputs selected will show in the main User Interface.
- **Enable system verbose logging:** Verbose logging allows CRD to record more details regarding schedules, outputs, files, errors, etc. It is especially helpful should CRD experience issues where technical support or Development would need to troubleshoot. Having this enabled does not impact user functionality in any way. Unless otherwise advised, please leave this option checked.
- **Show insert screen where appropriate:** Unchecked this option will require the user to right click to activate the Insert menu.
- **Automatically check for updates:** Checking this option will ensure that CRD automatically checks for and alerts you when an update is available. If you do not have this option checked in CRD, you will need to manually check for updates to CRD by following our [Product Info & Updates blog](#).
- **Use the alternative (SLOWER) method for previewing reports:** Renders the report as PDF for preview purposes.

PDF Rendering Engine

- **Use native PDF rendering engine:** Crystal Rendering will be used to create PDF.
- **Use Cure PDF rendering engine for non-Latin fonts:** Use Print Driver to create PDF.

Messaging



Email Settings

When you click on the Messaging tab in CRD's Options window, you will see that you have two separate messaging options (shown on the tabs): Email Settings and SMS Settings. On this page, we will discuss the various email options available to you when using CRD and how to set them up.

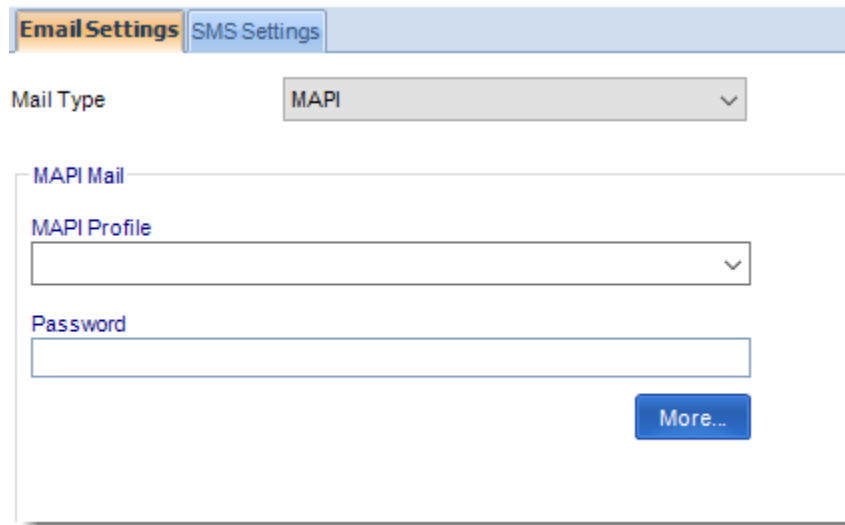
No separate server is required in order for CRD to send e-mail. However, if you are unfamiliar with your organization's e-mail settings, you may want to have a system administrator set these for you.

MAPI

You should choose MAPI from the Mail Type drop down if your organization uses a MAPI compliant system (such as Outlook or Exchange). In order to utilize the MAPI mail type, you will need to install the Collaboration Data Objects component from your Outlook or Office installation disk.

Once the CDO component is installed, you may need to register them again.

To verify whether or not you already have the Collaboration Data Objects installed, click the Housekeeping tab on the far left. Then, under the Components tab, verify that Collaboration Data Objects is listed. If it is not, you will need to install them.



The screenshot shows the 'Email Settings' window. At the top, there are two tabs: 'Email Settings' (active) and 'SMS Settings'. Below the tabs, there is a 'Mail Type' dropdown menu currently set to 'MAPI'. Underneath, there is a section titled 'MAPI Mail'. This section contains a 'MAPI Profile' dropdown menu, a 'Password' text input field, and a blue 'More...' button at the bottom right.

To use the MAPI mail type, use the following credentials:

- **MAPI Profile:** Enter the name of your MAPI Profile.
- **Password:** Enter your password.

The MAPI Profile is how CRD will communicate with your email system, global address book, and other email functions. Depending on the version of Windows you are running, it may also

communicate with your security rights and the service packs you have installed. The drop-down may not show the list of profiles which exist on your PC.

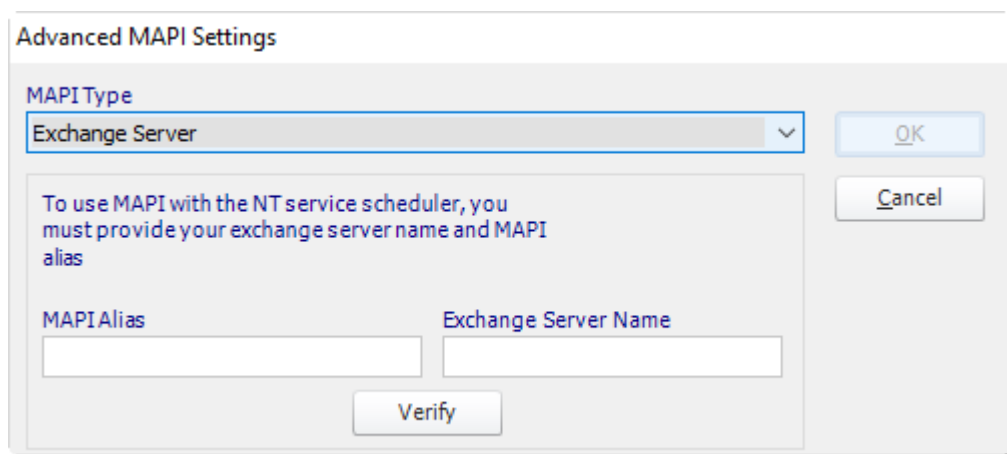
If you are unsure of your MAPI Profile name, you can find it by going to Windows Control Panel > Mail and taking a look to see what your default profile is set to be. Then, simply type this profile's name into the field. More often than not, the profile name will be Outlook or MS Exchange Settings, but this is not always the case.

In the MAPI Section, click on the **More...** The More button allows you to specify additional settings for the MAPI messaging. You can choose to set CRD to use the Exchange Server, to email reports using Exchange or Office 365, or to use Stand-Alone Outlook.

Setting CRD to use Exchange Server

If you would like to set CRD to run from just the Exchange Server, perform the following:

- From the drop-down menu, select **Exchange Server**.



- Once you select the Exchange Server option, enter in the MAPI Alias and your Exchange Server Name in the applicable fields.
- Click **Verify**.

You must verify the MAPI Alias and Exchange Server Name or you will be unable to save the settings.

- Click **OK** to return the main messaging settings page.
- Skip to the **Test Settings** section at the bottom of this page to complete the Email Settings configuration.

Setting CRD to use the Exchange Web Service

If you would like to set CRD to use the Exchange Web Service, perform the following:

- From the drop-down menu, select **Exchange Web Service (2007 or later)**.

Advanced MAPI Settings

MAPI Type
Exchange Web Service (2007 or later) ▼

Authentication

Domain\UserID

Password

☐ Use Exchange Auto-Discovery for this email address

Go

Server Name/Service URL

Sender Name

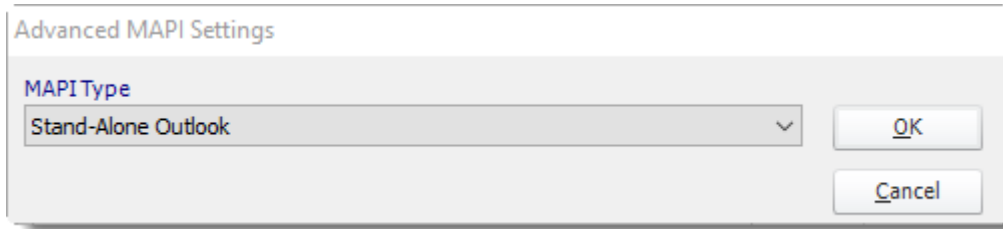
Sender Address

OK Cancel

- Enter the following credentials:
 - **Domain\UserID:** Domain and User ID
Office 365 users should enter their full email address in this field instead.
 - **Password:** Enter your password.
 - **Use Exchange Auto-Discovery:** This will enable you to automatically gather your exchange server settings. Enter your **Email Address**, click **Go**, and CRD should return the following settings:
 - **Server Name/Service URL:** The name of your exchange server.
 - **Sender Name:** Your sender name.
 - **Sender Address:** Your sender address.
- If the settings are correct, click **OK** to save. You can test these settings on the main setup screen.
- Check the box next to *Use currently logged in user to send emails during manual execution* if you would like CRD to use the currently logged in Windows account (rather than the MAPI profile you are currently inputting) for emails that are sent when a schedule is manually executed.
- Skip to the **Test Settings** section at the bottom of this page to complete the Email Settings configuration.

Setting CRD to use Stand-Alone Outlook

If you want CRD to interface directly with your Outlook profile, select Stand-Alone Outlook from the drop-down menu.



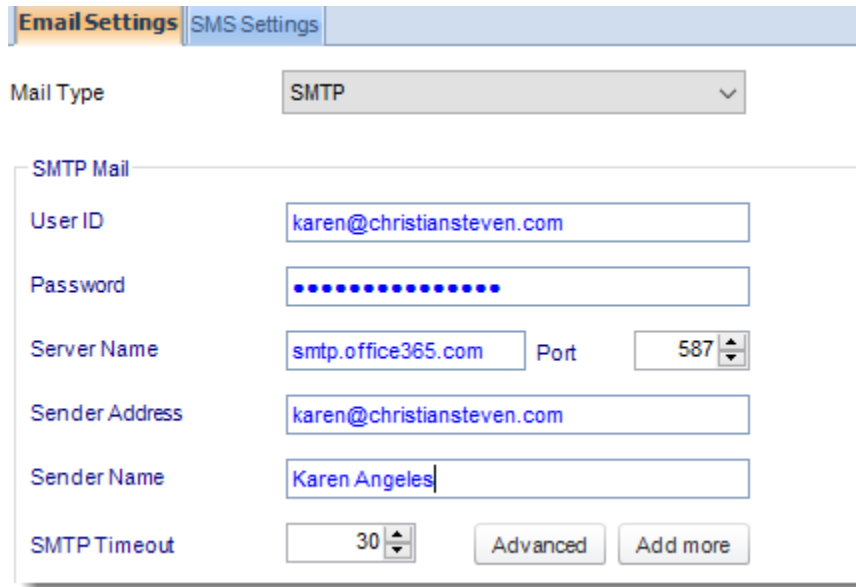
- Click **OK**. There is no need to enter in any additional credentials.

Using this option, CRD will not send emails if you are not logged into the server with Outlook open. This is the case even if you are running CRD as an NT service.

Skip to the **Test Settings** section at the bottom of this page to complete the Email Settings configuration.

SMTP

If you wish to connect to an SMTP mail server, perform the following:



The screenshot shows a software window titled "Email Settings" with a tab labeled "SMS Settings". Below the tab is a "Mail Type" dropdown menu set to "SMTP". Underneath is a section titled "SMTP Mail" containing several input fields: "User ID" with the text "karen@christiansteven.com", "Password" with masked characters, "Server Name" with "smtp.office365.com" and a "Port" dropdown set to "587", "Sender Address" with "karen@christiansteven.com", and "Sender Name" with "Karen Angeles". At the bottom of this section is an "SMTP Timeout" dropdown set to "30", and two buttons labeled "Advanced" and "Add more".

- Then enter the following credentials:
 - **User ID:** Enter the User ID provided by your email administrator.
 - **Password:** Enter the password provided by your email administrator.
 - **Server name:** Enter your SMTP server details. You can use the mail server name or the IP address.
 - **Sender Address:** When the email is received, this will be the From address displayed.
 - **Sender Name:** When the email is received, this will be the displayed Sender Name.
 - **SMTP Timeout:** Use this to determine how long CRD will wait for a connection from your SMTP server before declaring a failure. The default is 30 seconds, but you may need to adjust this depending on your preference.
- If you would like to set up options such as *POP before SMTP* (if they are required by your SMTP server) or to set your server settings for Read Receipts, click **Advanced**. Then, select the appropriate option from the drop down and enter the requested credentials.

Advanced...

POP Authentication SMTP Security IMAP (Delivery Receipts)

☒ SMTP Server requires POP authentication

POP Details

POP Server

User Name

Password

Port

☒ Use SSL

Verify

OK Cancel

Advanced...

POP Authentication SMTP Security IMAP (Delivery Receipts)

☐ Use SSL Connection

☐ Use "Start TLS"

Authentication Method

OK Cancel

Advanced...

POP Authentication SMTP Security IMAP (Delivery Receipts)

IMAP Server

User Name

Password

Port 143

☐ Use SSL

Test

OK Cancel

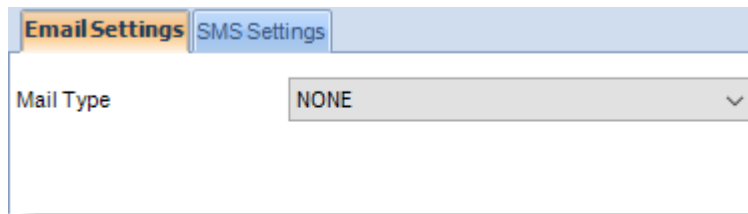
You **must** select **Verify** or **Test** after entering the relevant credentials in the Advanced pop-up window. If you do not verify or test the settings, you will not be able to save them.

- If you would like CRD to notify you when an invalid email address is entered, check the box next to **Throw an error if an invalid email is detected**.
- Skip to the **Test Settings** section at the bottom of this page to complete the Email Settings configuration.

NONE

If you will not be using CRD to send emails, perform the following:

This does not affect other aspects of CRD. You will still be able to use CRD to print, export to folder, or export to an FTP destination, etc.

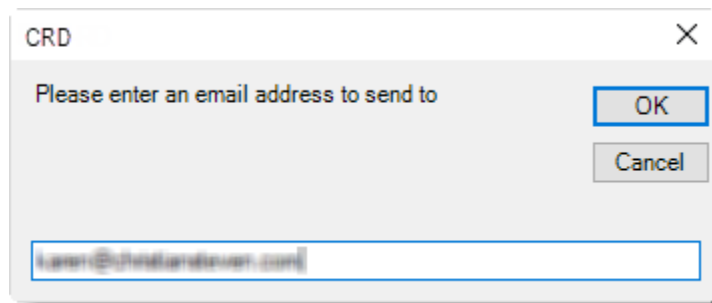


Test Settings

In this section, we will test your Mail Type settings to verify they work as expected. Testing the settings ensures that CRD will not encounter errors when trying to send out emails while running schedules. To test the settings, perform the following:

Verify the settings work

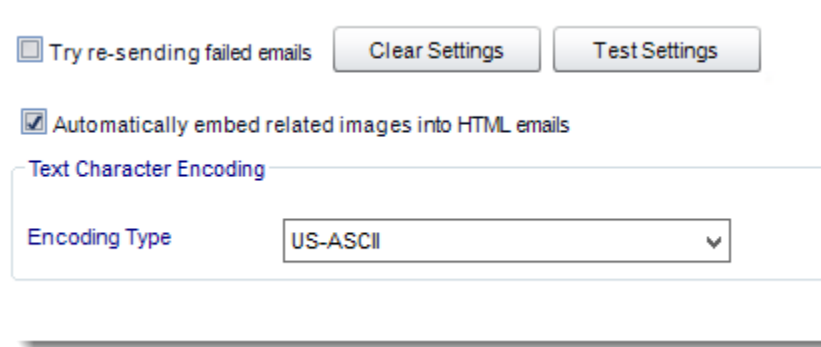
- Click **Test Settings**



- Enter an email address to send the test email to.
- Click **OK**.
- You should receive a pop-up stating "Email sent successfully!".
- Click **OK**.

If you receive an error message, verify that your server information is listed correctly.

Check the appropriate options



The screenshot shows a settings window with the following elements:

- At the top, there are two buttons: "Clear Settings" and "Test Settings".
- Below the buttons, there are two checkboxes:
 - The first checkbox is labeled "Try re-sending failed emails" and is currently unchecked.
 - The second checkbox is labeled "Automatically embed related images into HTML emails" and is currently checked.
- Below the checkboxes, there is a section titled "Text Character Encoding".
- Inside this section, there is a label "Encoding Type" followed by a drop-down menu.
- The drop-down menu currently displays "US-ASCII".

- If you wish to clear the currently entered mail settings and start over, click **Clear Settings**.
- If you would like CRD to keep trying to send emails after they've failed to send once, click the checkbox next to **Try re-sending failed emails**.
- If you would like CRD to **Automatically embed related images into HTML emails**, verify the checkbox next to this option is checked.

By default, CRD will automatically embed an image if the link is placed in the body of an HTML email. Keep this box checked if you wish for this to occur. If you would rather the image link be placed in the HTML email body (rather than the image itself), then uncheck this box.

- If you would like to change the **Text Character Encoding**, select the appropriate choice from the drop-down.

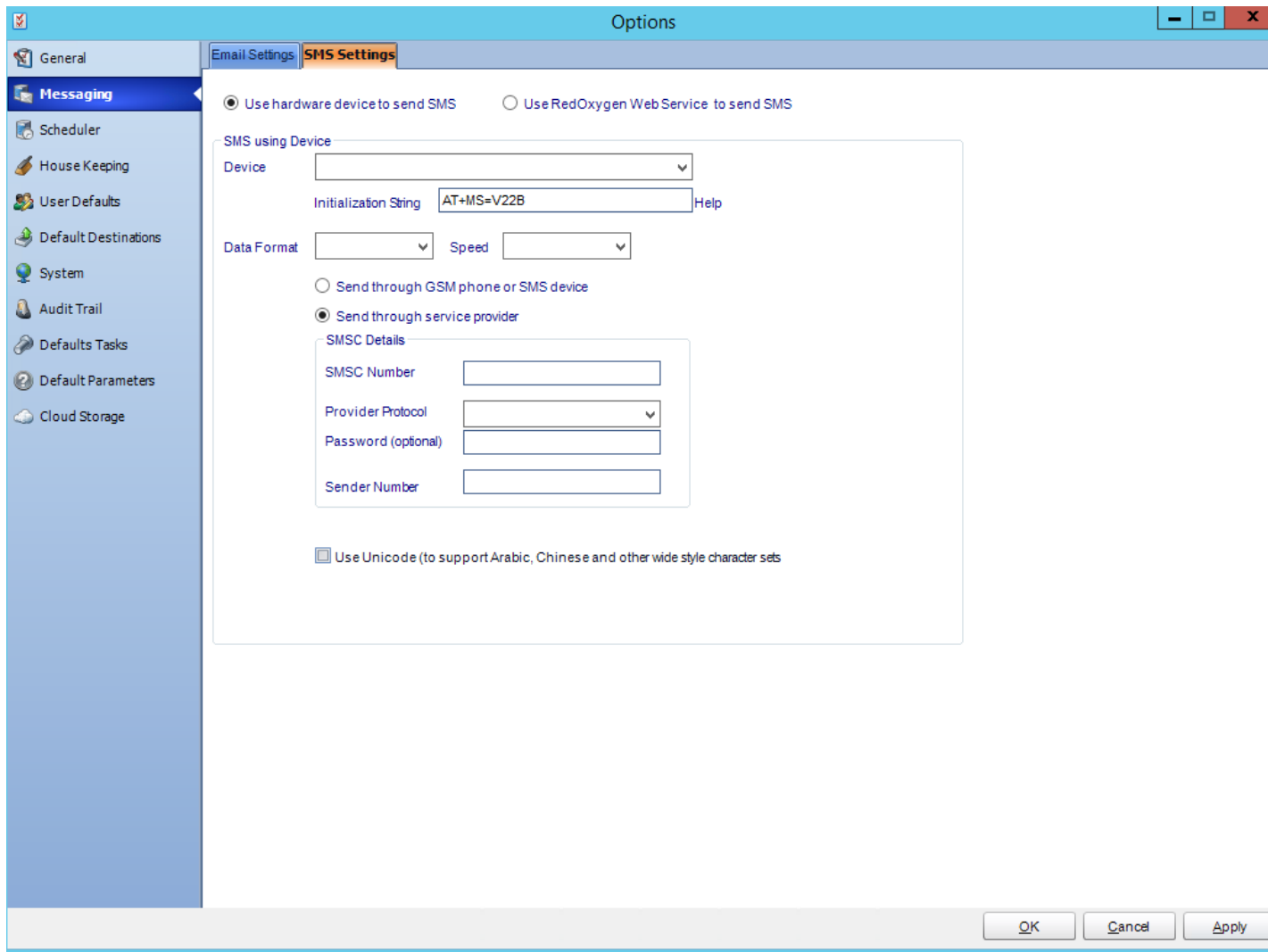
*Encoding is used by Operating Systems to determine how to display emails on the recipient's PC. **US-ASCII** is standard for most languages. However, if you are using Japanese characters, then you should select **ISO-2022-JP**.*

- Click **Apply** at the bottom of the *Options* window.

SMS Settings

CRD sends SMS messages using three different methods: A direct connection to a cell phone or GSM modem, a modem connected to a phone line, or the Red Oxygen SMS Gateway. Here is how to configure it.

Now that you've configured your Email Settings for CRD, let's look at the methods CRD uses to send SMS messages and how to configure your SMS (text messages) settings.



How SMS Works

CRD sends SMS messages using three different methods: A direct connection to a cell phone or GSM modem, a modem connected to a phone line, or the [Red Oxygen](#) Web Service.

Direct Connection to a Cell Phone or GSM Modem

If you have a cell phone connected to a COM port on your PC, CRD can interface directly with the cell phone and send messages.

Information located on this page may indicate that SMS could be received by CRD. However, this function has not been enabled in our software. The SMS component within CRD can only send SMS. It cannot receive and process SMS messages.

You can use a GSM Modem or GSM Phone for sending SMS messages. However, we recommend a dedicated GSM modem instead of a GSM phone; a GSM modem is more reliable and faster.

CRD supports the majority of the GSM modems available on the market (although we strongly recommend WaveCom Fastrack GSM Modems) and supports most 'business' GSM phones (i.e. GSM phones that support the AT+C command set).

As mentioned previously, there are many GSM modems and GSM phones available today, and we do support most of these devices. The SMS component manufacturer has successfully tested the following GSM Modems and GSM phones with CRD:

GSM modems and GSM phones that were successfully tested				
Brand	Type	Send	Receive	Comments
Ericsson	Ericsson T18s	True	True	Use modem driver and Modem)
	Ericsson T28s	True	True	
	Ericsson T39	True	True	
Itegnio	Itegnio	True	True	
Nokia	Nokia 30	True	True	
	Nokia 3310	False	False	
	Nokia 3330	False	False	
	Nokia 3410	False	False	
	Nokia 5110	False	False	
	Nokia 5190	False	False	
	Nokia 5210	False	False	

	Nokia 6110	False	False
	Nokia 6150	False	False
	Nokia 6190	False	False
	Nokia 6210	True	True
	Nokia 6220	True	True
	Nokia 6310	True	True
	Nokia 6310i	True	True
	Nokia 6600	True	True
	Nokia 7600	True	True
	Nokia 8910	True	True

Siemens	Siemens C25	True	True
	Siemens C35	True	True
	Siemens C45	True	True
	Siemens M35	True	True
	Siemens M45	True	True
	Siemens MC35	True	True
	Siemens S35	True	True
	Siemens TC35	True	True

Sony Ericsson	Sony Ericsson T310	True	True	
	Sony Ericsson T610	True	True	
	Sony Ericsson T630	True	True	
	Sony Ericsson T68	True	True	
WaveCom	WaveCom Fastrack M1206B	True	True	Use 'Standard 56000 bp
	WaveCom Fastrack M1306B	True	True	Use 'Standard 56000 bp
	WaveCom Integra	True	True	

Whilst we have provided information here on the phones which have been tested, ChristianSteven Software makes no guarantee that CRD will work with any of the above phones or any other phones. We do not advise or train on the installation of GSM modems and phones. For more information, please speak to your telephone system administrator and refer to the user manuals and manufacturer of your phone or GSM modem.

Direct Connection to a Cell Phone or GSM Modem

If you have a cell phone connected to a COM port on your PC, CRD can interface directly with the cell phone and send messages.

Information located on this page may indicate that SMS could be received by CRD. However, this function has not been enabled in our software. The SMS component within CRD can only send SMS. It cannot receive and process SMS messages.

You can use a GSM Modem or GSM Phone for sending SMS messages. However, we recommend a dedicated GSM modem instead of a GSM phone; a GSM modem is more reliable and faster.

CRD supports the majority of the GSM modems available on the market (although we strongly recommend WaveCom Fastrack GSM Modems) and supports most 'business' GSM phones (i.e. GSM phones that support the AT+C command set).

- To set up a direct connection to a cell phone or GSM modem, perform the following:
- Click **Use hardware device to send SMS**.
- From the Device drop-down select your **modem or COM port**.

- Enter or confirm the relevant **initialization string**, **data format**, and **speed**.

You may find relevant settings for your specific service provider on the SMS Service Provider Information chart located at the bottom of this page. Alternatively, you can speak with your SMS provider or view your GSM modem or phone's user manual.

- Click **Send through GSM phone or SMS device**.

- If you use Arabic, Chinese, or other wide style character sets, check *Use Unicode*. Otherwise, leave this box unchecked.
- Click **Apply** then **OK** at the bottom of the Options window.

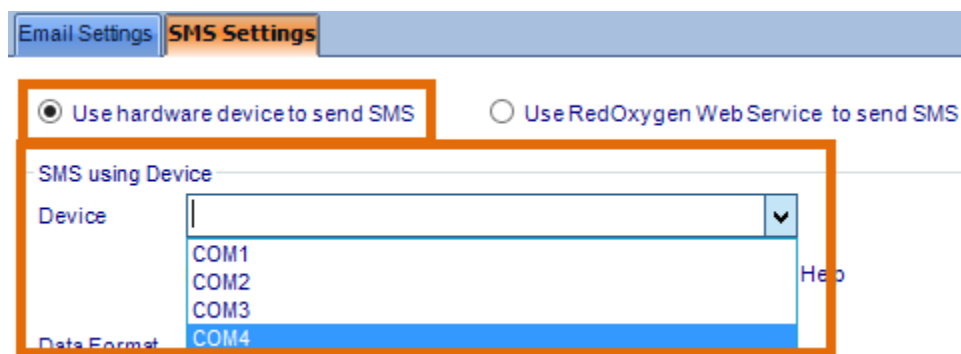
Modem Connected to a Phone Line

Your cell phone company should have provided you with a special telephone number (SMSC Number). When this number is dialed, an SMS device connects to the line, and CRD sends the required information to your provider. A normal cell phone works by sending texts to the SMSC number programmed in the phone.

If you use an SMSC dial-in provider to send SMS messages, you just need a standard Hayes compatible modem. Because SMSC centers operate at low speed, you don't need a fast modem. A Standard 96000 bps modem is already sufficient. When moving through the instructions below, ensure you set your modem to use the speed required by your service provider.

Information located on this page may indicate that SMS could be received by CRD. However, this function has not been enabled in our software. Even if this function were enabled in CRD itself, when using an SMSC dial-in provider, you can only send SMS messages.

- To set up a direct connection to a cell phone or GSM modem, perform the following:
- Click **Use hardware device to send SMS**.
- From the Device drop-down select your **modem or COM port**.



- Enter or confirm the relevant **initialization string**, **data format**, and **speed**.

You may find relevant settings for your specific service provider on the SMS Service Provider Information chart located at the bottom of this page. Alternatively, you can speak with your SMS provider or view your GSM modem or phone's user manual.

- Click **Send through service provider**.

Initialization String [Help](#)

Data Format Speed

☐ Send through GSM phone or SMS device

☒ Send through service provider

SMSC Details

SMSC Number

Provider Protocol

Password (optional)

Sender Number

☐ Use Unicode (to support Arabic, Chinese and other wide style character sets)

- Enter in the relevant **SMSC Number**, **Provider Protocol**, **Password** (if necessary), and **Sender Number**.

You may find relevant settings for your specific service provider on the SMS Service Provider Information chart located at the bottom of this page. Alternatively, you can speak with your SMS provider or view your GSM modem or phone's user manual.

- If you use Arabic, Chinese, or other wide style character sets, check *Use Unicode*.
- Click **Apply** then **OK** at the bottom of the Options window.

Red Oxygen Web Service

Red Oxygen is a 3rd party text messaging provider. If you (or your company) have a Red Oxygen account, it can be connected with CRD to send text messages. If you do not have an account or need more information, please visit [Red Oxygen](#).

The most basic plan is all that is necessary in order for CRD to use this feature. However, pricing and plans can vary depending on your required SMS traffic. Please refer to Red Oxygen for further details.

RedOxygen is not a ChristianSteven Product and is not supported by our technical support team. CRD is simply compatible with this product. For troubleshooting of Red Oxygen, please refer to Red Oxygen support.

- To connect your RedOxygen account, perform the following:
- Click *Use RedOxygen Web Service to send SMS*.

Email Settings **SMS Settings**

☐ Use hardware device to send SMS ☒ Use RedOxygen Web Service to send SMS

SMS using RedOxygen

Account ID

Account Email Address

Account Password

You may learn more and sign up with the RedOxygen SMS service at <http://www.redoxygen.com>

- Enter in your **Red Oxygen Account ID**, **Email Address**, and **Password**.
- Click **Apply** then click **OK** at the bottom of the Options window. From now on when CRD sends text messages, it will send them via RedOxygen.

SMS Service Provider Information

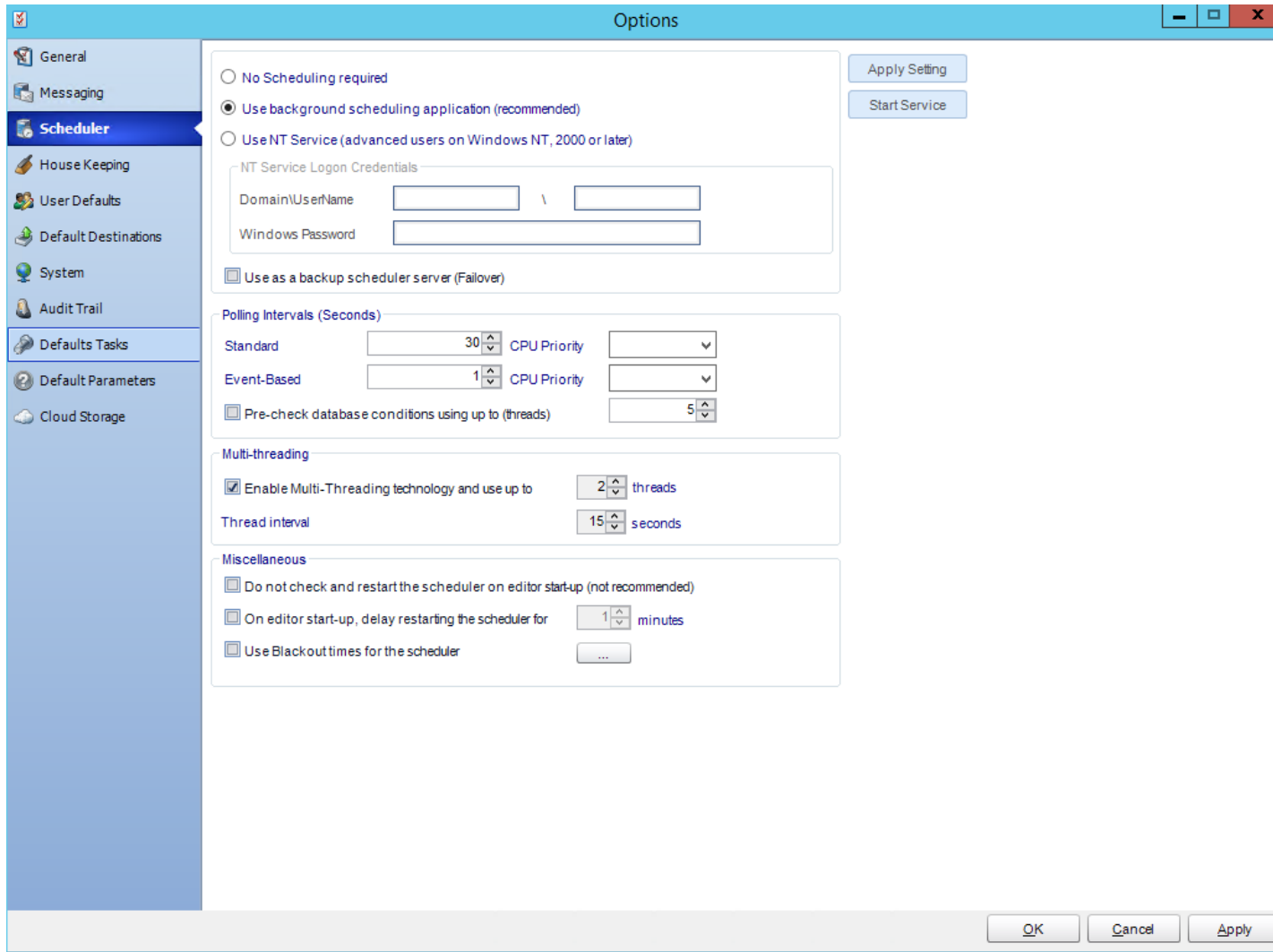
There are many service providers offering pager/SMS services today. At time of publication, we were provided with a list of service providers and the settings they require. However, we cannot guarantee that all of the service providers mentioned below are working fine, or that CRD will work with your service provider.

For more up to date information, please speak to your own SMS service provider.

Country	Provider	Phone (SMSC #)	Protocol	Modem speed	Modem settings (databits,parity, stopbits)	Password	Comments
Australia	Link	0738326002	TAP	1200	8,n,1		
	Orange	+61 394175949	TAP	9600	8,n,1	REQUIRED	
	Telstra	125107	TAP No EOT	1200	7,e,1	mnmail	
Austria	AirPage	06883322111	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	CallMe	090066911	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	Mobilkom	090066914	TAP	2400	Unknown		
Belgium	Mobistar	0495955205	UCP	2400	8,n,1		Not accepting messages to foreign countries.
	Proximus	0475161621	TAP	2400	8,n,1		Accepting messages to local and foreign countries. Foreign addresses must have format like this: 4412345678. Not accepted: 004412345678
Canada	Cantel	5148620630	TAP	1200	7,e,1		Not accepting SMS messages to outside countries
	PageNet1	4167159999	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	PageNet2	4167912499	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	Telus	14032532266	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
Denmark	TeleDanmark Mobil	90131201	UCP	1200	8,n,1		
Finland	Sonera	209801	TAP	1200	8,n,1		
Germany	D1 Alpha	01712092522	TAP	2400	8,n,1		
	D2	1722278020	UCP	2400	8,n,1		
	E-Plus	01771167	TAP	2400	7,e,1		
	TelMI	016601010101	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
Iceland	Landssími Íslands	05665395	TAP	2400	8,n,1		
	Landssími Íslands	9541010	UCP	1200	8,n,1		

Ireland	Eircell	0312607000	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	Esat Digifone	03868525352	TAP	2400	8,n,1		
	Ireland Esat Digifone	868525352	TAP	1200	8,n,1		
Netherlands	KPN	0653141414	UCP	1200	8,n,1		
New Zealand	Telecom Paging	0264001283	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	Telecom Paging	043844476	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
Norway	N,Telenor,UCP	096890060	UCP	1200	8,n,1		
	NetCom	092000890	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	Telenor Mobil PS	096890050	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
Portugal	TMN	962113000	UCP	1200	8,n,1		
Sweden	Telia	0740930000	UCP	1200	8,n,1		
Switzerland	Telepage Private	0740900003	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	Telepage Swiss	0740900103	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
UK	BT EasyReach	09011130000	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	BT Pager	08457581354	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	Cellnet	7860980480	TAP	300	8,n,1		
	Hutchison	0941100400	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	One2One	07956201072	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	One2One	07958879889	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	Orange Fleet	07973100601	TAP	1200	8,n,1		
	PageOne	0640900199	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	VodaZap	07666699699	TAP	2400	8,n,1		
USA	AirTouch	8003260038	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	Ameritech	13125149243	TAP	2400	7,e,1		
	Bellsouth	18008682835	TAP	300	7,e,1		
	Cellone	18888787727	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	MetroCall	18009171168	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	Mobile Comm	18009464644	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	Mobile Media	18006225742	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	NexTel1	18013016683	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	NexTel2	13129076683	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	PageMart	180084649499	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	PageNet	18007208398	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	SkyTel	16013600504	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	SkyTel	18007596366	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	Sprint PCS	18886561727	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	USA Mobile	18005899776	TAP	1200	7,e,1		
	VoiceStream	18009378941	TAP	1200	7,e,1		

Scheduler



The Scheduler is the key function that determines when and how tasks are triggered. Rather than using Windows Task Scheduler, CRD uses ChristianSteven's proprietary scheduler to execute tasks. This creates a far more reliable, dedicated scheduling system.

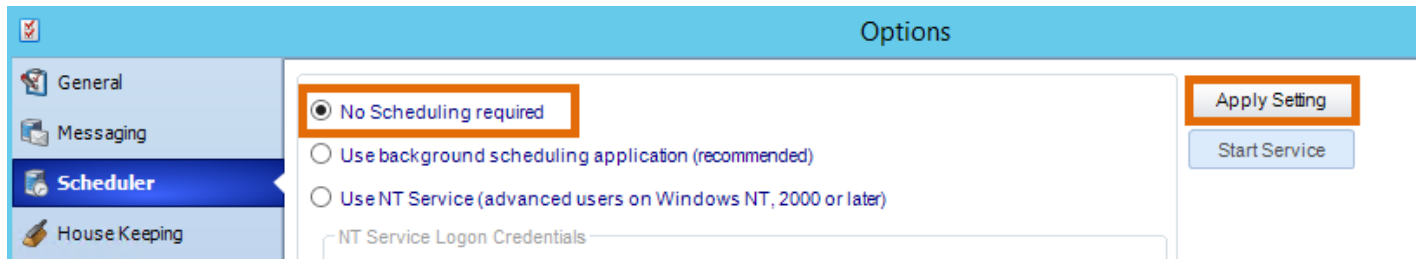
Within CRD, the following scheduling options are available:

- No Scheduling required
- Use background scheduling application (recommended)
- Use NT Service (advanced users on Windows NT, 2000 or later)

No Scheduling required

CRD can be used as an ad-hoc report managing tool with no scheduling. If you do not want any automated scheduling, select this option. However, this means you will need to execute each schedule manually. This option is also used to uninstall any previously installed scheduling services. To choose this options, perform the following:

- Click the radio button next to No Schedule Required.
- Click Apply Setting. This will uninstall any previously installed Schedulers and apply the new settings.



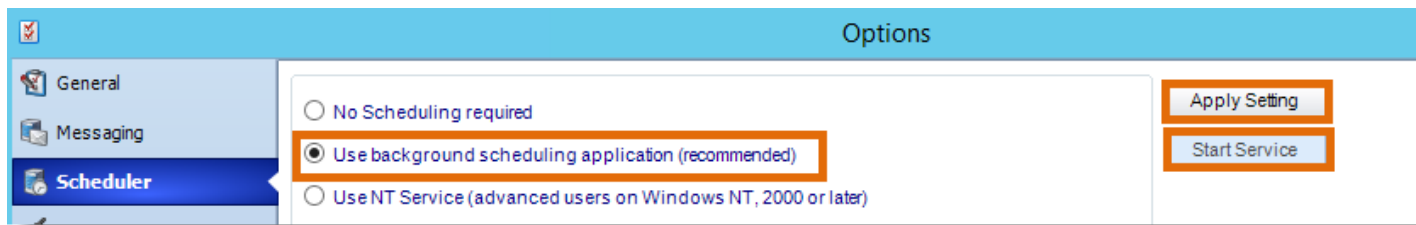
Use Background Scheduling application (recommended)

The background application scheduler is a windows application which monitors CRD and fires off reports when they become due.

The background scheduler is an application independent of CRD. Therefore, it will stop working if the user logs off or the server is shut down. If you want to be able to log off the server without stopping CRD scheduling, then you must install and use the Windows (NT) Service Scheduler.

To use the background application scheduler, perform the following:

- Select the radio button next to Use background scheduling application (recommended).
- Click Apply Setting.
- Click Start Service to start the scheduler.
- Click Apply at the bottom right of the *Options* window.



The NT service is a Windows service. It installs into the Windows "Services" control panel. As this is a windows service, it will continue to run scheduled reports even when there is no user logged on to the PC.

The server MUST be powered on in order for the NT Service to work. If the server is not on, the NT Service cannot run and schedules will not kick off as scheduled.

IMPORTANT

Prior to selecting the NT Service option as your Scheduler, you must ensure that the following pre-requisites have been met:

- You are logged onto the server as the NT Service user
- The above listed NT Service user has the following windows security rights on the PC you are installing it on:
 - Act as part of the operating system
 - Log on as a service.
 - Is a member of the Local Administrators security group
- If you are using MS Exchange Server, the above listed NT Service user must have full rights to the designated email account.

These security requirements are required by Windows. If you are unsure how to set up Windows security settings, your system administrator will be able to help.

WARNING

Installing the NT service, and other configuration activities in CRD, must NOT be done by remote control using Windows XP remote capabilities, or Terminal services. These applications do not save the settings on the PC, only in the virtual "session" you are using at the time. The correct security requirements are therefore not passed to the service or CRD, and this will cause sporadic results (e.g. Service not polling, or schedules executing at wrong times or on wrong dates). If you must use remote control, we recommend PC Anywhere or VNC.

Setting up the NT Service

Once you have ensured that the above pre-requisites have been met, perform the following:

- Select the radio button next to **Use NT Service (advanced users on Windows NT, 2000 or later).**
- Enter the following credentials:
- **Windows Domain:** Type in the Domain name. If you are using MS Exchange Server, then this must be your network domain so that CRD can connect to your Exchange server.
- **Windows User Name:** Enter the username for the above user.
- **Windows Password:** Enter the password for the above user.

- Click **Apply Setting**.

☐ No Scheduling required
☐ Use background scheduling application (recommended)
☒ **Use NT Service (advanced users on Windows NT, 2000 or later)**

NT Service Logon Credentials

Domain\UserName:

Windows Password:

☐ Use as a backup scheduler server (Failover)

Apply Setting
Start Service

- Verify that each of the requirements listed on the *NT Service Checklist* window have been met. If so, check each of the boxes and click Proceed.

If you have not completed the listed requirements and/or do not check all of the boxes, you will be unable to continue setting up the NT Service.

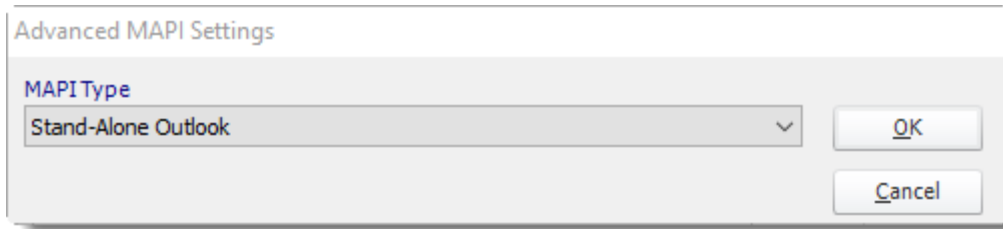
NT Service Checklist

Installation of the Windows service requires certain environmental pre-requisites. To perform correctly it must NOT be installed using Terminal Services or Window...

- ☐ I am logged into the PC as the user that will run the windows service
- ☐ The above user has Windows security right "Act as part of the Operating System"
- ☐ The above user is a member of the LOCAL administrators group on this PC
- ☐ The above user has Windows security right "Logon as a service"
- ☐ I am not using Terminal Services or XP Remote Control based software during the installation of the Windows service.

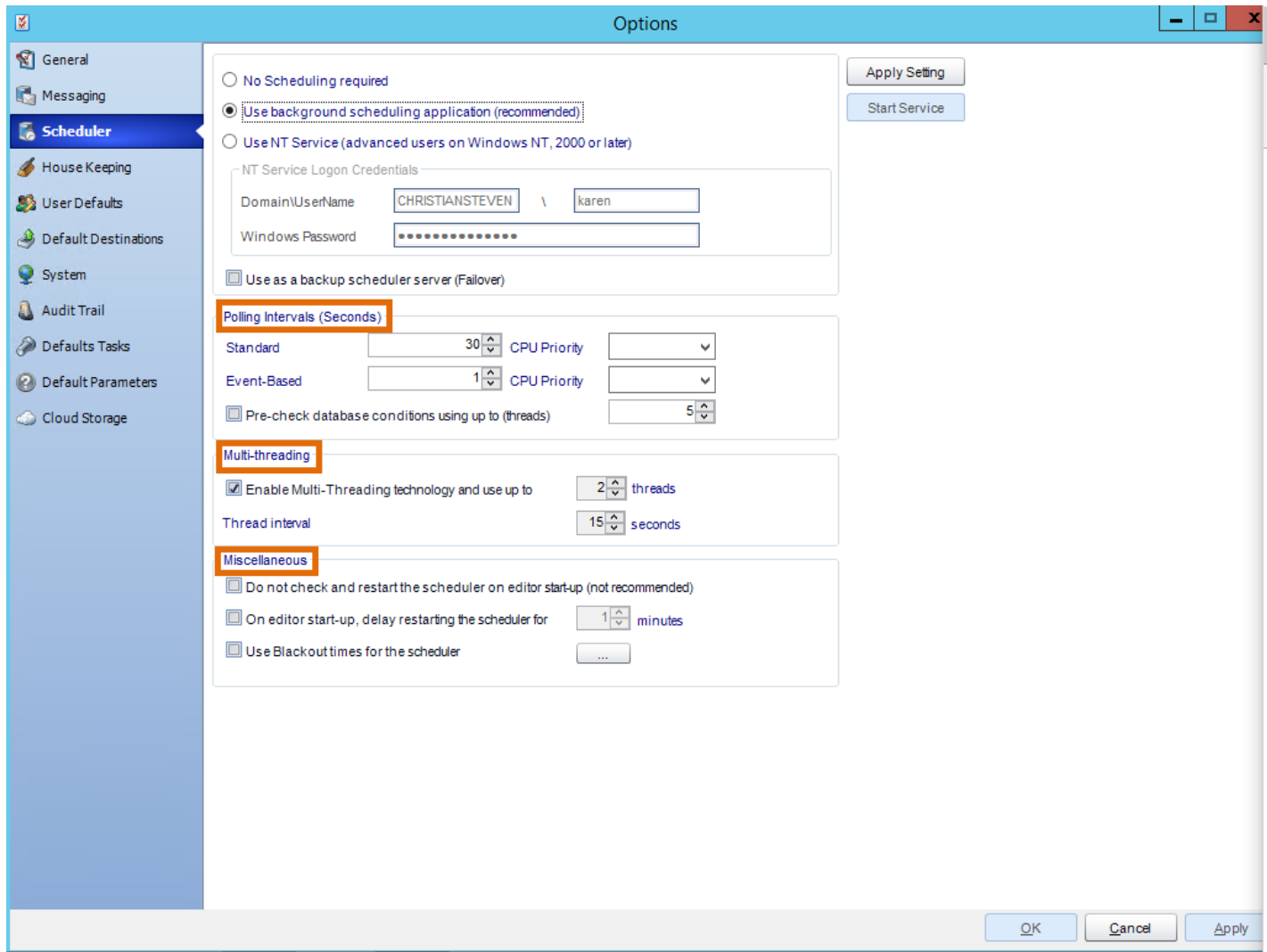
Proceed Cancel

- If you have configured CRD to use MAPI mail, you will be prompted to select the type of email system you are using with CRD: Stand Alone Outlook, Exchange Server, or Exchange Web Service. Once you have selected the appropriate option from the drop-down menu, click OK.



- The NT Service will now install. Once completed, the service will be visible in the windows "Services" control panel and will be known as *CRD*. You should also see *CRD Monitor*. This is a monitoring service which ensures that the CRD service is continually running.
- If it is not already grayed out, select **Start Service**.
- Click **Apply** at the bottom right of the *Options* window, if available.

*If any of the above credentials are changed (e.g. the password is changed or times out), **the service will stop running**. Under these circumstances, you will have to uninstall it and re-install it ensuring you enter the new credentials correctly. We recommend that your system administrator ensures that the NT user's credentials never change and never time out.*



- **Use as Backup Scheduler:** CRD's Fail over module can shunt the processing load from a failing server to a backup server. This option guarantees that your schedules will execute even if the primary server is non-functioning.
 - The primary server must have its scheduler active.
 - The primary CRD server must have its database stored in an ODBC compliant database.
 - The intended backup installation must be connected to the ODBC compliant database.

Polling Intervals

- **Standard:** The schedule polls the CRD schedule database at regular intervals to see if there are any schedules to execute. The polling interval defines how often you wish scheduler to check.
- **Event Based:** Event-Based Schedules run on their own thread.
- **Pre-Check Database conditions using multiple threads:** Using Multi-threading technology, CRD will check multiple conditions for multiple schedules using up to 5 threads. This option can increase the speed at which CRD runs Event Based Schedules.

Multi-Threading

- This section allows up to 8 reports to be exported simultaneously.

System resources will be shared, so this will not always mean that reports will take 1/8 the normal time.

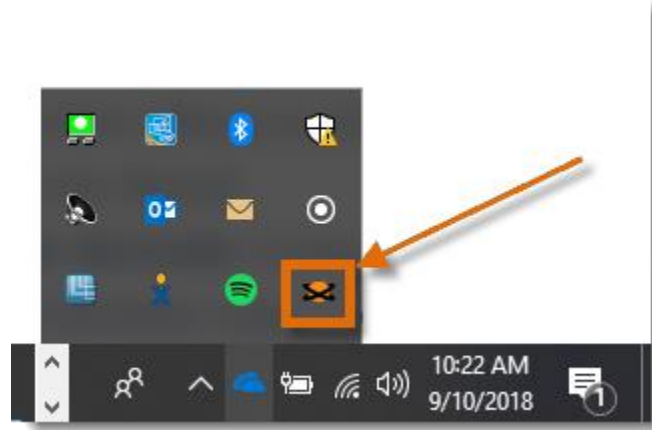
EXAMPLE: You have 4 reports. Each one takes 15 minutes to export. Using a single thread, it would take 1 hour to complete the export. Using multiple threads, you would expect it to take 15 minutes for all 4. However, the sharing of your system resources by 4 reports may result in each report taking longer than 15 minutes and the total time for 4 reports may be more than 15 minutes, but it will be less than an hour.

Miscellaneous

- **Do not check and restart:** Used if multiple people are logging into the server while using background scheduling.
- **On editor start-up, delay restarting:** When logging into server should scheduler be delayed to restart.
- **Use blackout times for scheduler:** Set days and times when you do not want the scheduler to run.

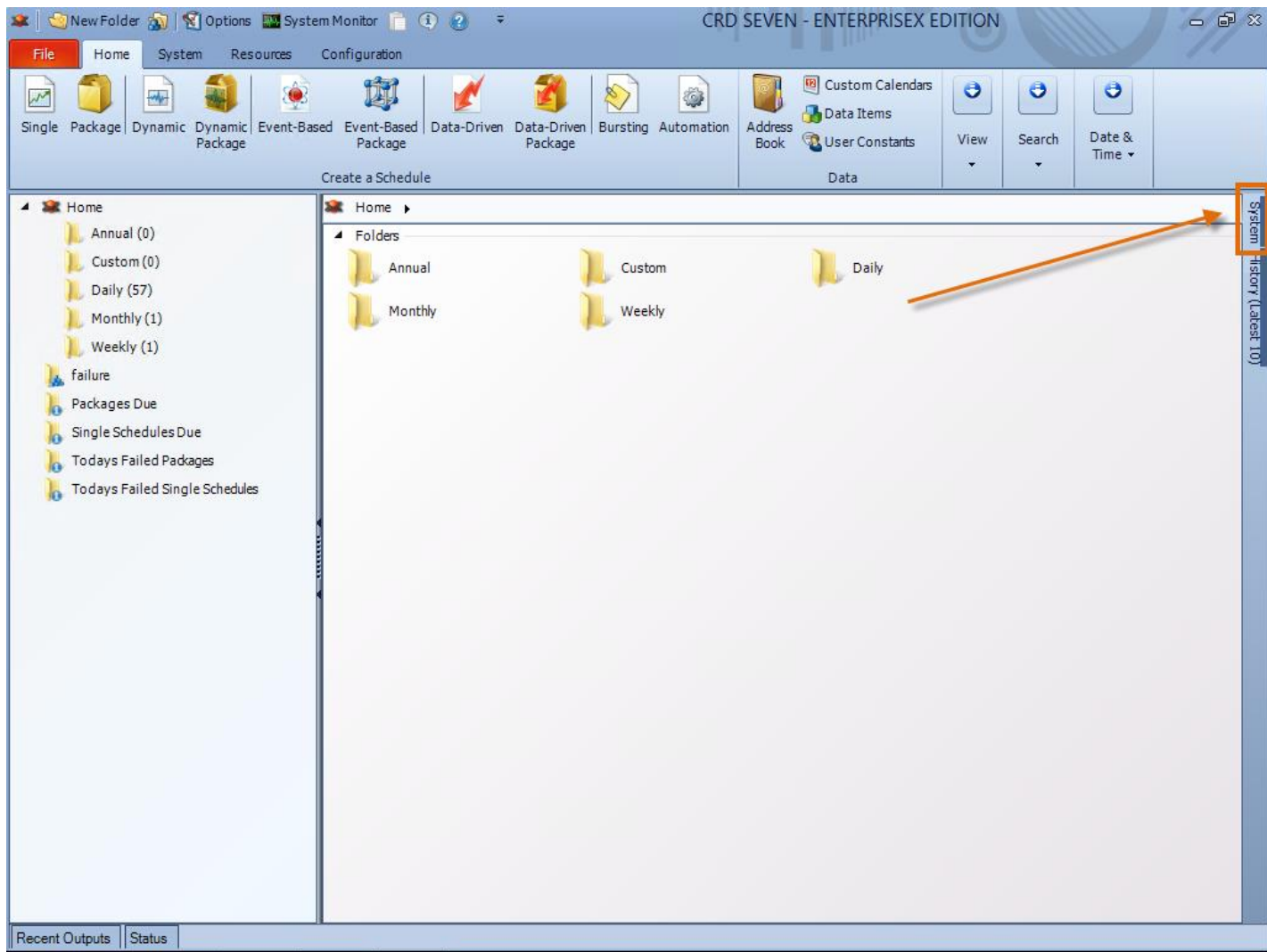
CRD/Scheduler Agent

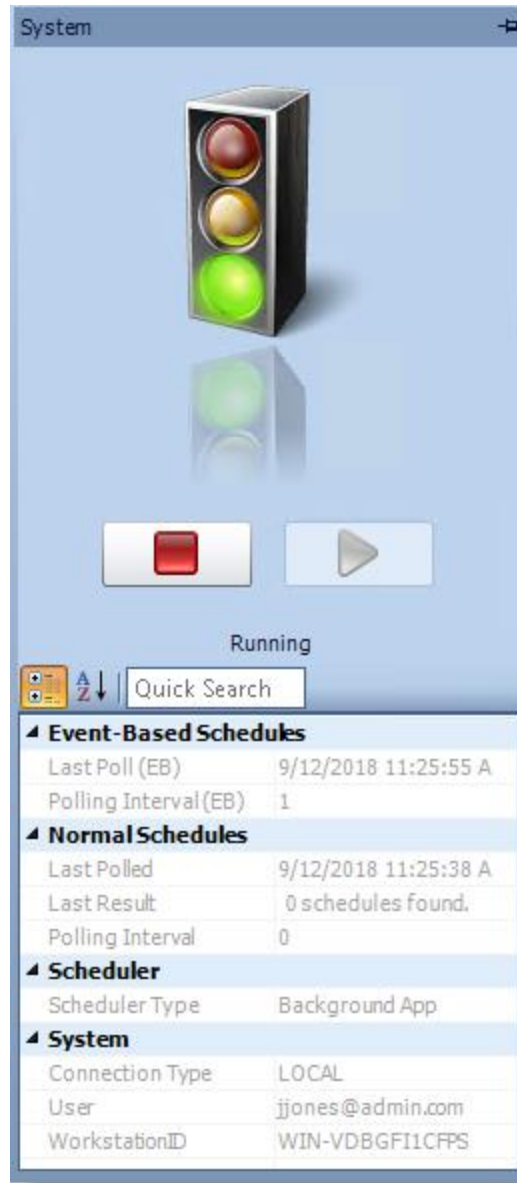
Once you have successfully set up the scheduler you will be using, you will gain access to the CRD/Scheduler Agent, which gives you easy access to many scheduling options. The CRD/Scheduler Agent appears as a red and white bell icon that is visible in the system tray (next to the clock) when the Scheduler is running. It looks like this:



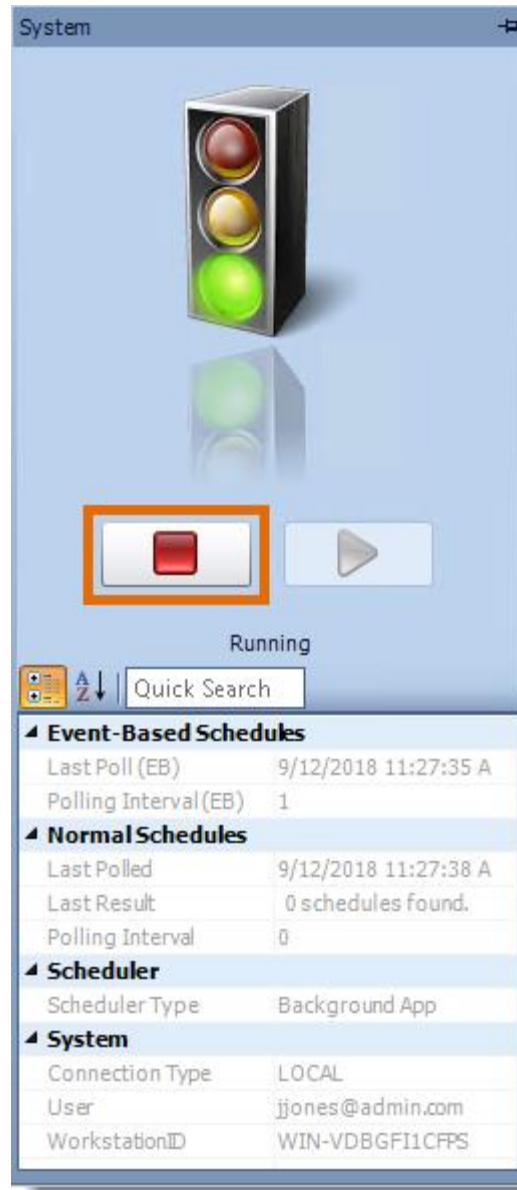
Double clicking this icon will bring up the full Scheduler Agent.

The full Scheduler Agent is also available within CRD on the right-hand side of the screen (after you click System).



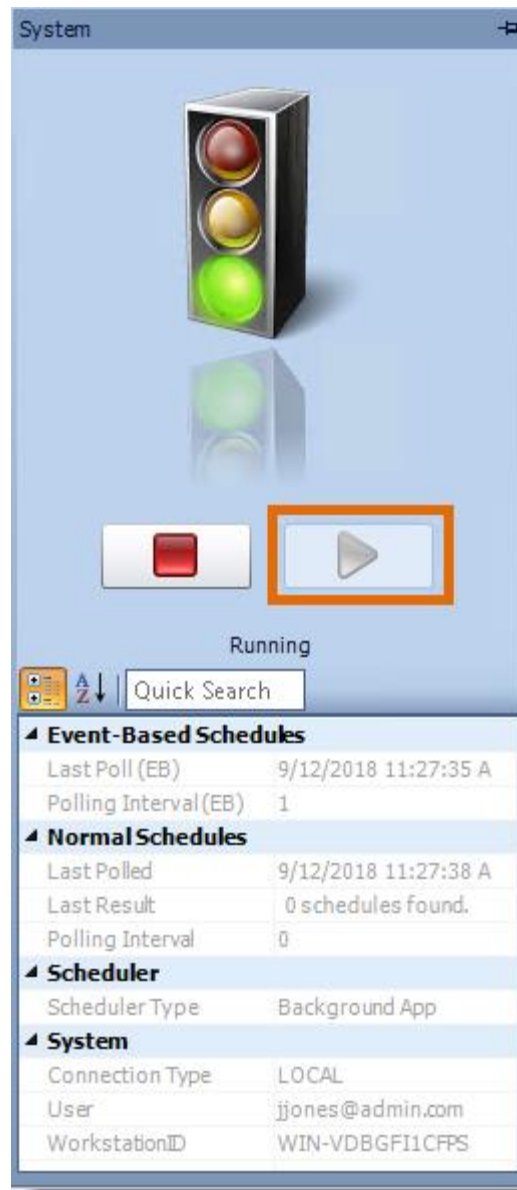


- **Stopping the Scheduler:** To stop the scheduler using the Agent, open the scheduler agent, and click the **Stop** button. The stop light will switch to yellow then red. This will stop the scheduler and no reports or task will execute. If you open CRD, the scheduler will automatically restart.



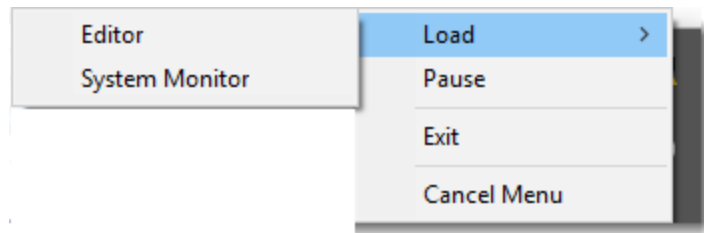
You can turn off the automatic restart of the Scheduler using the instructions listed in the Miscellaneous section above.

- **Starting the Scheduler:** To start the Scheduler using the Agent, open the Scheduler Agent, and click the **Start** button. The light will switch from red to yellow to green. Once enabled, your schedules will resume their normal running.



You can also review other system information such as the polling interval, the number of schedules found during the last poll, and the type of Scheduler the system is using.

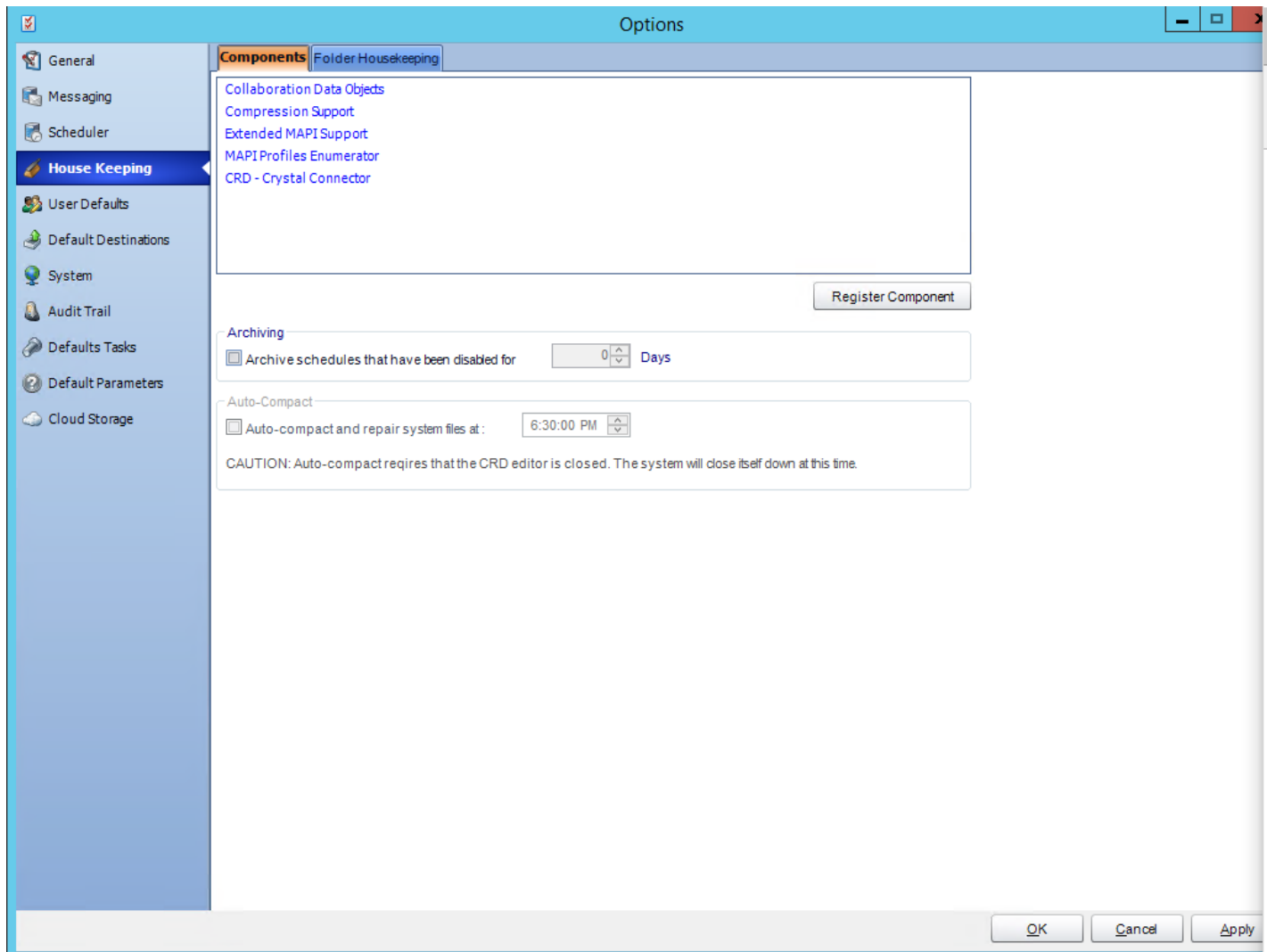
If you do not wish to open the CRD/Scheduler Agent, right-click the system tray icon to gain access to the following functions:



- **Load Editor:** Opens CRD
- **Load System Monitor:** Opens just the CRD System Monitor.
- **Pause:** Pause the schedule.
- **Exit:** Closes the CRD/Scheduler Agent.
- **Cancel Menu:** Cancel the schedule.

House Keeping

In this section, we will talk about the various housekeeping options available to you in CRD: Components and Folder Housekeeping. These options allow you to manage settings that help you manage the resources CRD works with.



Components

From time to time, the main DLLs required to run CRD successfully will need to be re-registered into your system registry. This need may arise as a result of the install or uninstall process of other applications you may be running on your PC.

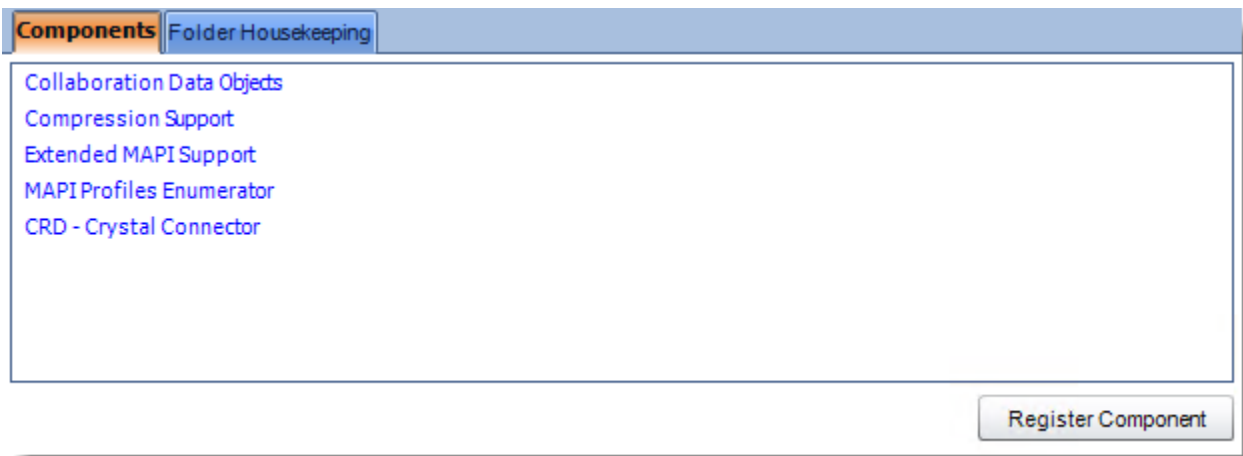
IMPORTANT

During the component re-registering process, you must ensure that you are logged into the PC as the Local Administrator in order to ensure that you have full security rights to the complete system registry.

- To re-register a component, perform the following:
- Click Components.
- From the list that presents, select the component you wish to re-register.

Depending on the version of CRD you have, you may not have all components in the list. Do not worry. Only components relevant to the version of CRD you are running will appear.

- Click **Register Component**.



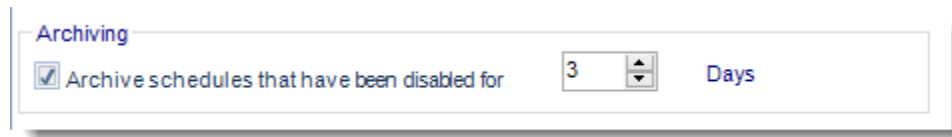
- Once the component has been re-registered, restart the PC to ensure that the new settings are stored by Windows.

Archiving

CRD allows you the option to move disabled schedules to an Archive folder. Schedules moved to the Archive folder can be enabled again and moved to other folders, but this option keeps folders neat and easier to manage.

- To enable archiving, perform the following:
- Check *Archive schedules that have been disabled for*.
- Specify the number of days a disabled schedule can remain at its current location before being moved to the archive folder.

- Click Apply at the bottom right of the Options window.



Folder Housekeeping

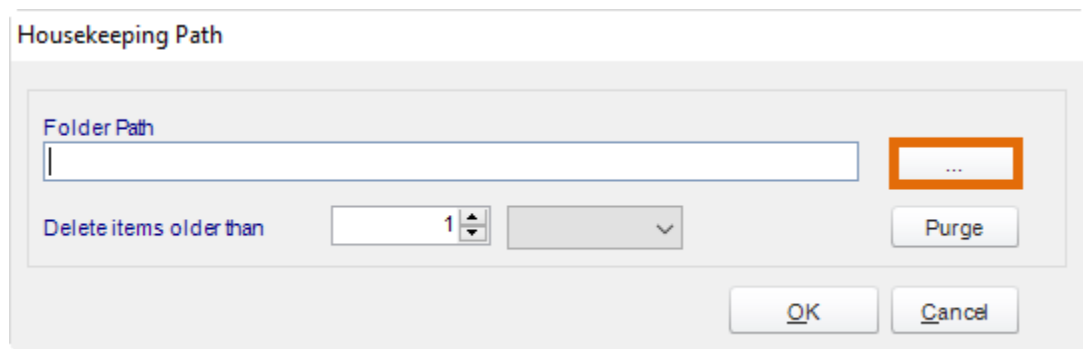
Folder housekeeping is a great way to stop your destination folders from getting too full. Different from the folder housekeeping option found in a schedule, this option can monitor any folder and delete items older than a specified time. Folder Housekeeping is run using the system maintenance thread which runs every 5 to 10 minutes.

To enable Folder Housekeeping, perform the following:

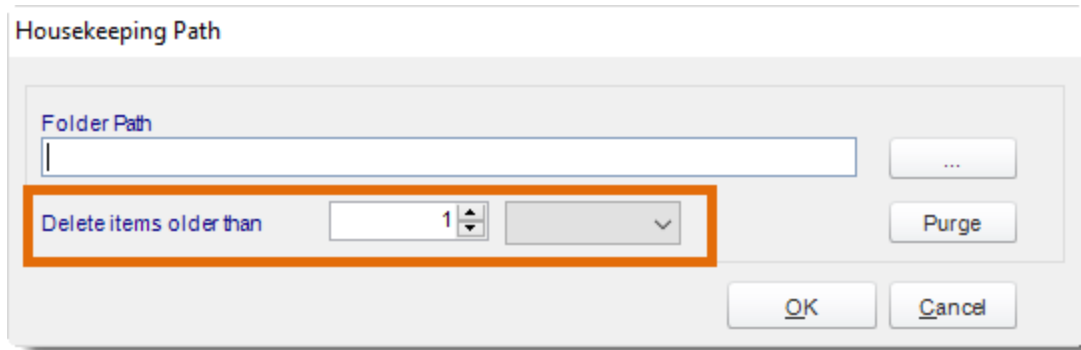
- Click **green plus button** to add a new folder path.



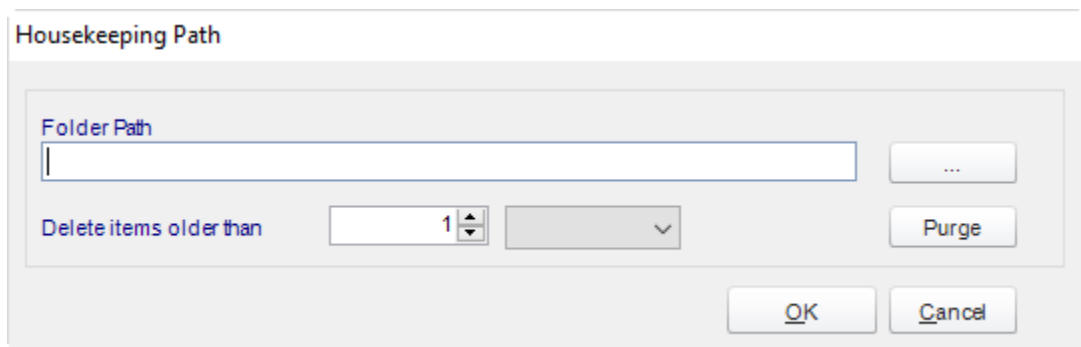
- Click **(...)** button and navigate to the specific folder you wish to monitor.



- Once you have selected the folder you wish to monitor, indicate how old items in the folder should be before they are deleted.



- If you want to immediately delete all items in the folder that are older than the specified value, click **Purge**. Otherwise, click **OK**.

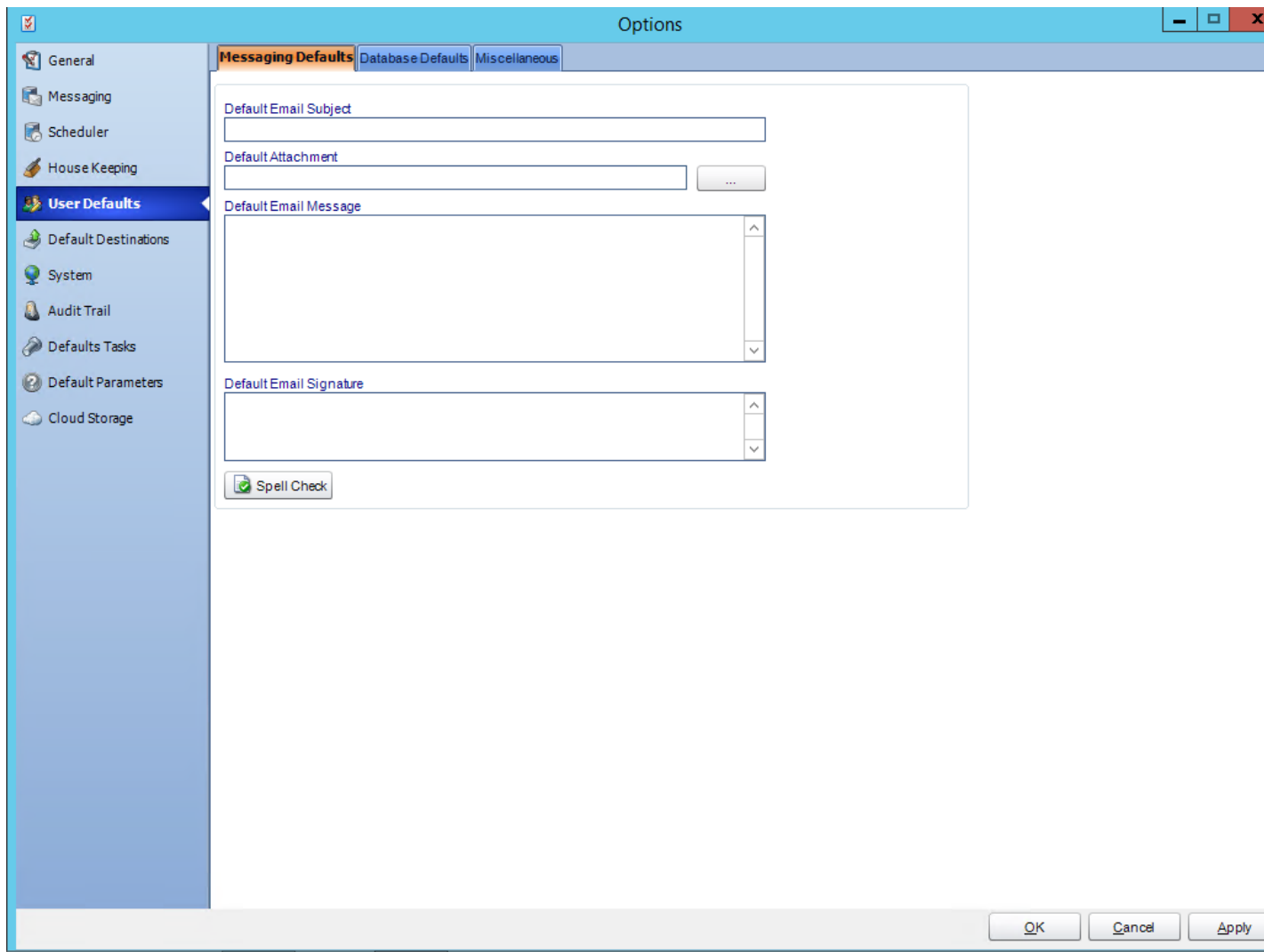


- Click **Apply** at the bottom of the Options window.

You can delete a housekeeping item by selecting the folder path, then clicking the red X button.

User Defaults

User Defaults are a set of preferences & values that can be reused across the application e.g Email templates, Database logon credentials etc. Here is how to access and set them up.

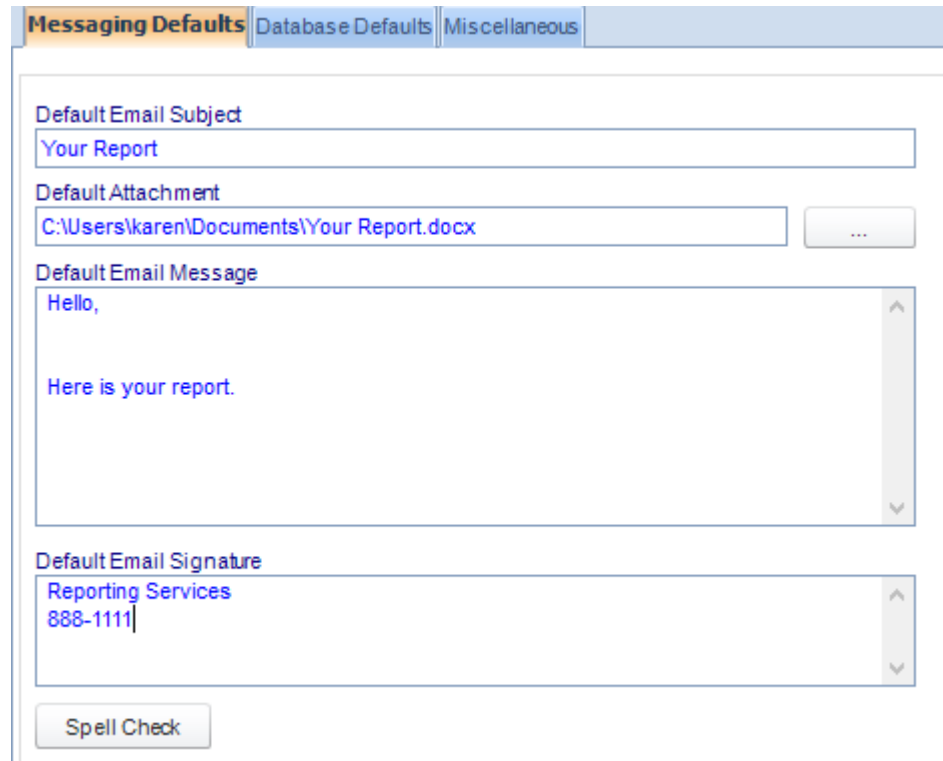


When you first open CRD's User Defaults window, you will see three tabs: Messaging Defaults, Database Defaults, and Miscellaneous.

Messaging Defaults

Using the Messaging Defaults tab, you can set up a standard email message or signature. Then, you can use that message and signature as the email text for scheduled reports (via the use of an Insert).

- To set a default Email Subject, Email Message, or Email Signature, simply enter the text you wish to use in the applicable field.

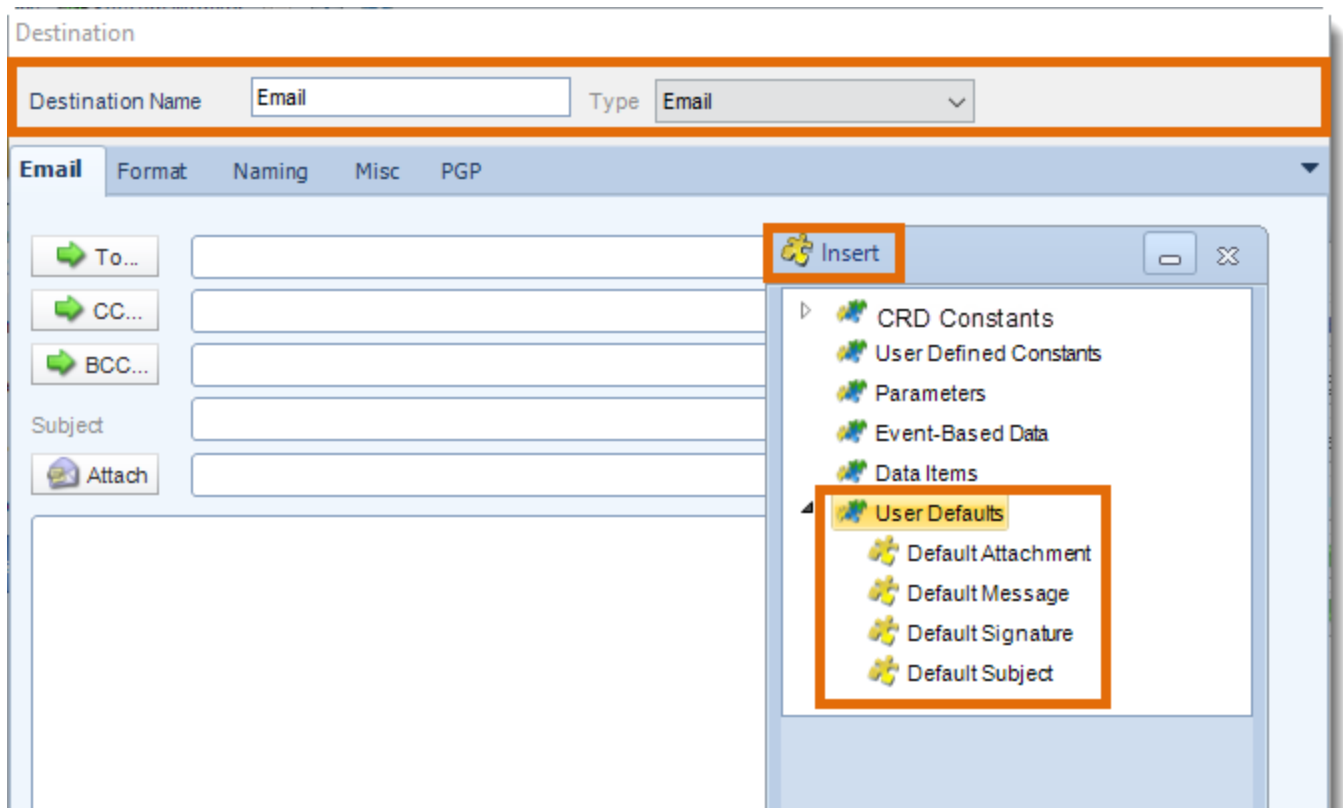


The screenshot shows the 'Messaging Defaults' dialog box with three tabs: 'Messaging Defaults' (selected), 'Database Defaults', and 'Miscellaneous'. The 'Messaging Defaults' tab contains four text input fields: 'Default Email Subject' with the text 'Your Report', 'Default Attachment' with the text 'C:\Users\karen\Documents\Your Report.docx' and a browse button (...), 'Default Email Message' with the text 'Hello, Here is your report.', and 'Default Email Signature' with the text 'Reporting Services 888-1111'. A 'Spell Check' button is located at the bottom left of the dialog box.

- To set a default Attachment, click (...) **button** and select the appropriate file. Then, click **Open**.
- Once the Messaging Defaults have been set, click **Apply**.

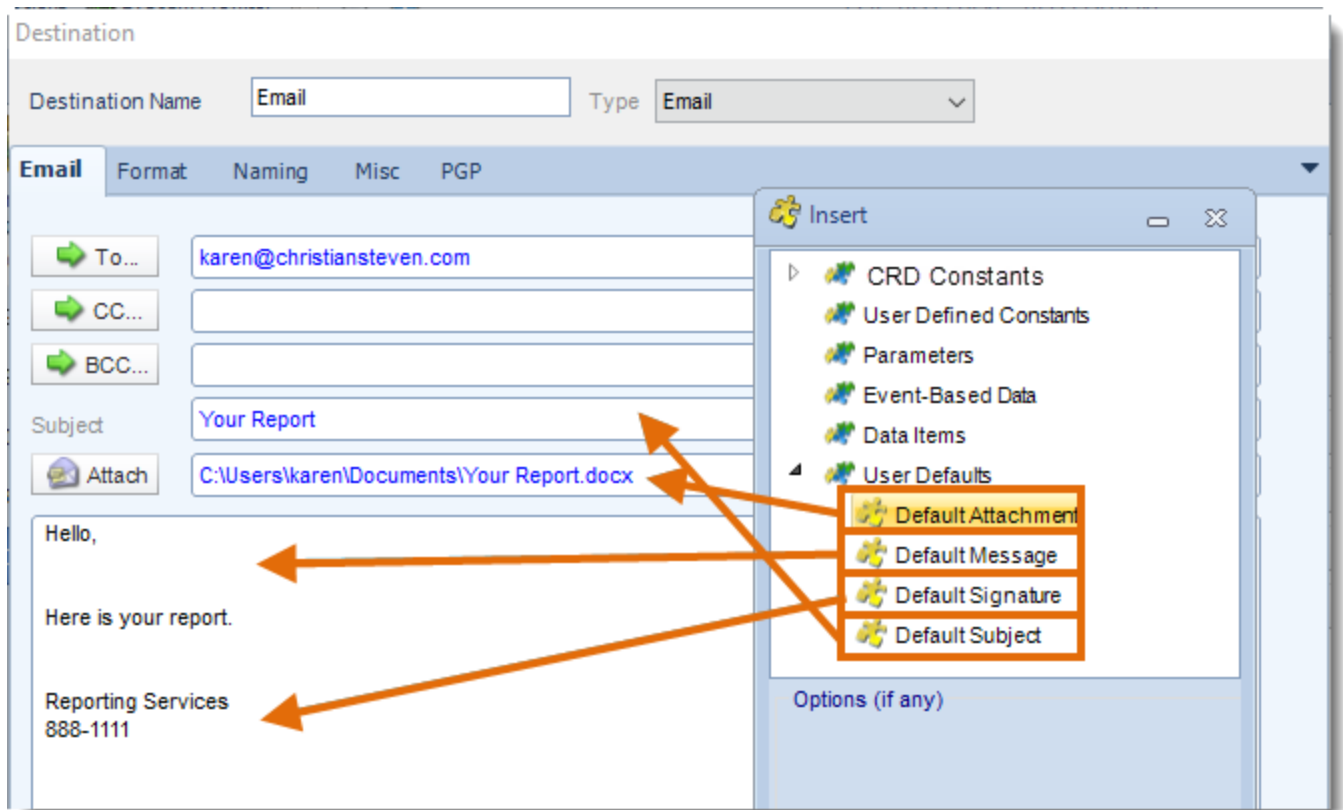
How to use Messaging Defaults?

Once you have set Messaging Defaults in the *Options* window, they can be used in the email output of your schedule. Defaults are applied on a schedule by schedule basis by using the User Defaults inserts on the **Email Destination** window.



To use the Messaging Defaults inserts, perform the following:

- In your email output section, go to **User Defaults** in the **Inserts Menu**.
- Drag and drop the default item to the appropriate field.

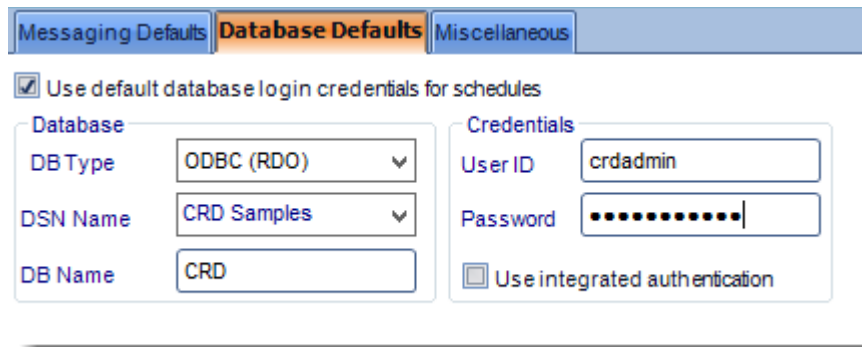


- You can then edit the default message if needed.

For each schedule, you can overwrite the default email text and enter your own. For more information on how to do this, see the [Export to Email](#) page.

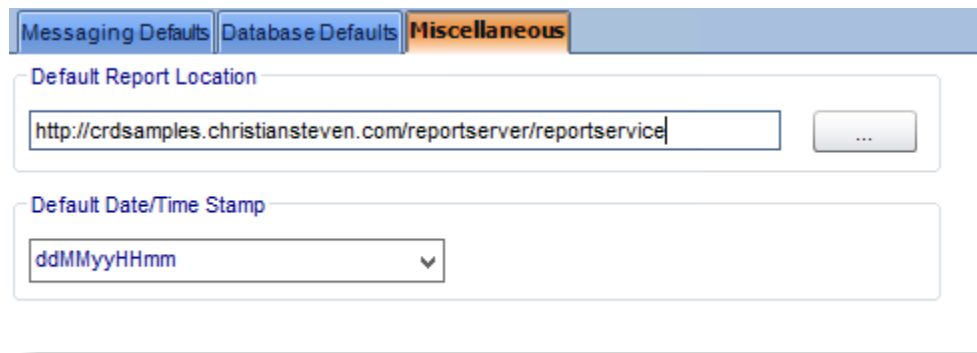
Database Defaults

If your reports all log into the same database, you can store the database credentials here and save having to enter them into each and every schedule.



The screenshot shows the 'Database Defaults' tab in a configuration window. At the top are three tabs: 'Messaging Defaults', 'Database Defaults' (which is selected and highlighted in orange), and 'Miscellaneous'. Below the tabs, there is a checkbox labeled 'Use default database login credentials for schedules' which is checked. Under this checkbox, there are two main sections: 'Database' and 'Credentials'. The 'Database' section contains three fields: 'DB Type' with a dropdown menu showing 'ODBC (RDO)', 'DSN Name' with a dropdown menu showing 'CRD Samples', and 'DB Name' with a text box containing 'CRD'. The 'Credentials' section contains two fields: 'User ID' with a text box containing 'crdadmin' and 'Password' with a masked text box showing ten dots. Below these fields is an unchecked checkbox labeled 'Use integrated authentication'.

Miscellaneous

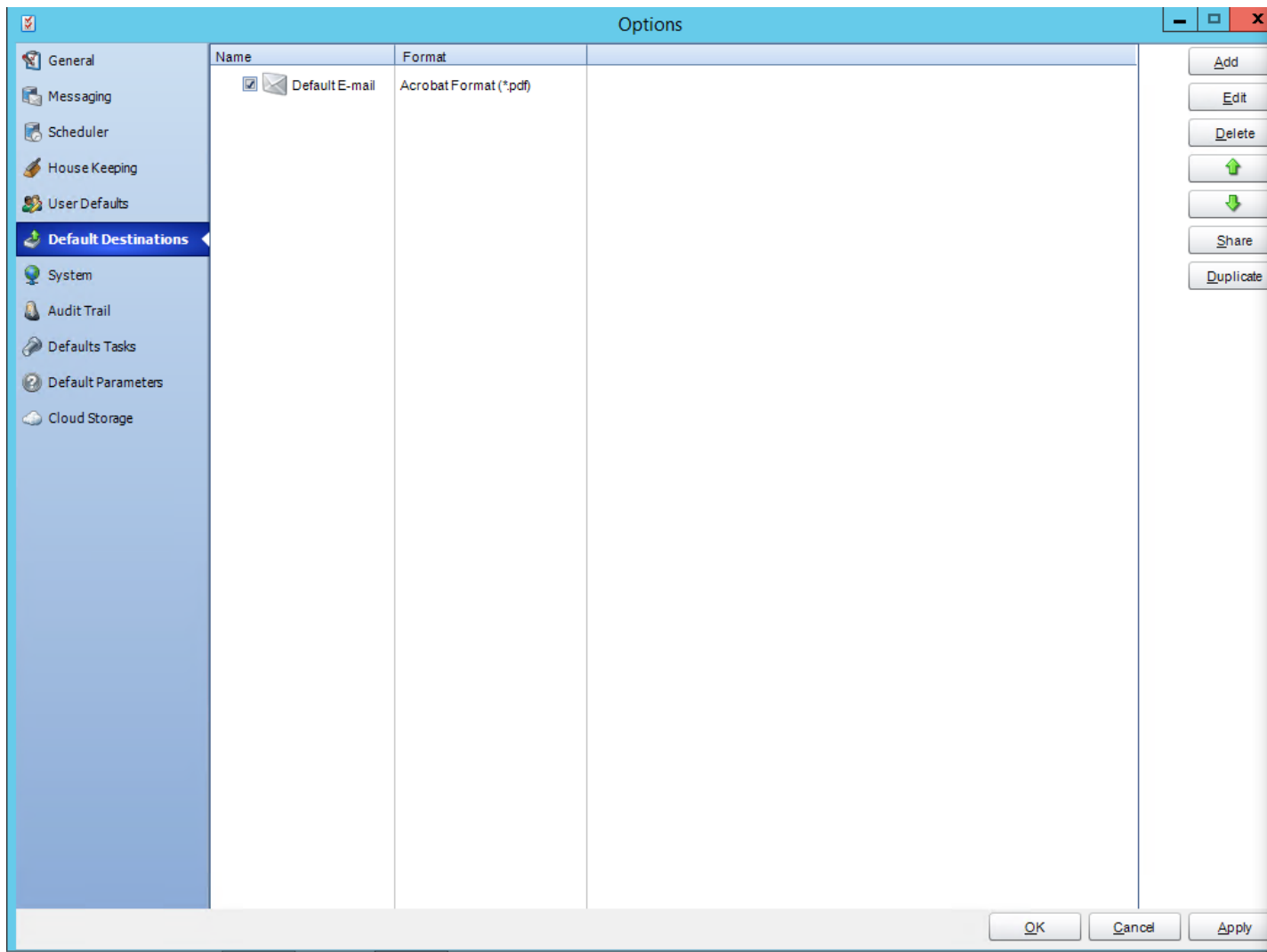


The screenshot shows the 'Miscellaneous' tab in the same configuration window. At the top are three tabs: 'Messaging Defaults', 'Database Defaults', and 'Miscellaneous' (which is selected and highlighted in orange). Below the tabs, there are two main sections. The first section is 'Default Report Location', which contains a text box with the URL 'http://crdsamples.christiansteven.com/reportserver/reportservice' and a button with three dots to its right. The second section is 'Default Date/Time Stamp', which contains a dropdown menu showing the format 'ddMMyyHHmm'.

- **Default Report Location:** When a path is entered here, CRD will always take you to this folder when you are browsing for a report.
- **Default Date Stamp:** will be what is used when you select to append a date/time stamp of a report destination. If this field has a value, this default format will be prefilled in the Append date/time to report output field when it is selected, saving you from having to select a format each time you write a schedule.

Default Destinations

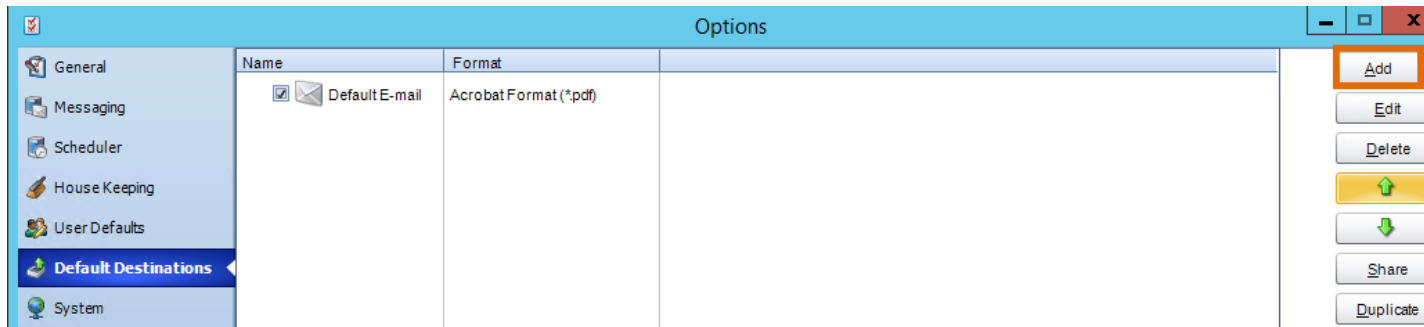
Default destinations are destinations which can be reused each time you create a schedule (without having to enter the same destination information over and over again).



Adding a Default Destination

To add a Default Destination, perform the following:

- Click Add.



- Select the Type of Destinations from the drop-down list.





- Enter the name you wish the destination to be called, click **OK** on the Destination window. Then, click **Apply**.

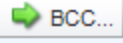
Destination

Destination Name Type


Email Format Naming Misc PGP

 To...

 CC...

 BCC...

Subject

 Attach

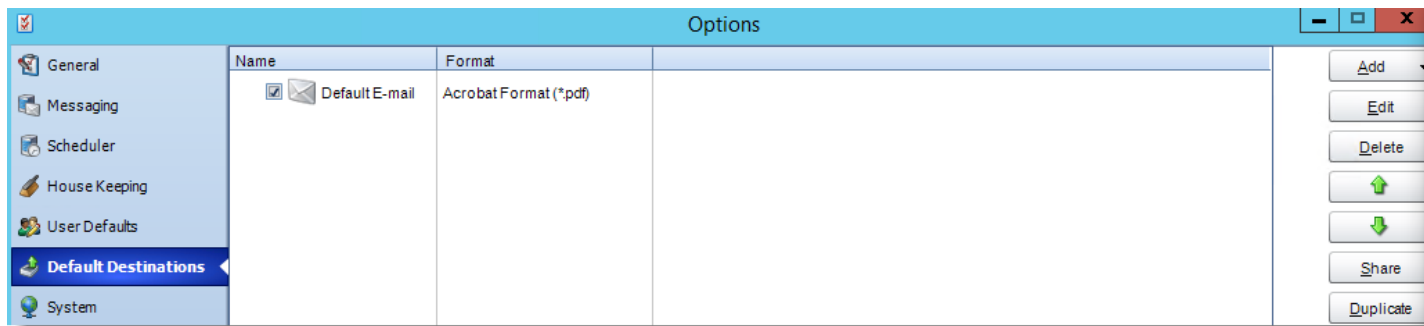
☐ Embed report

Format

Customize sender details (optional)

Name:

Address:

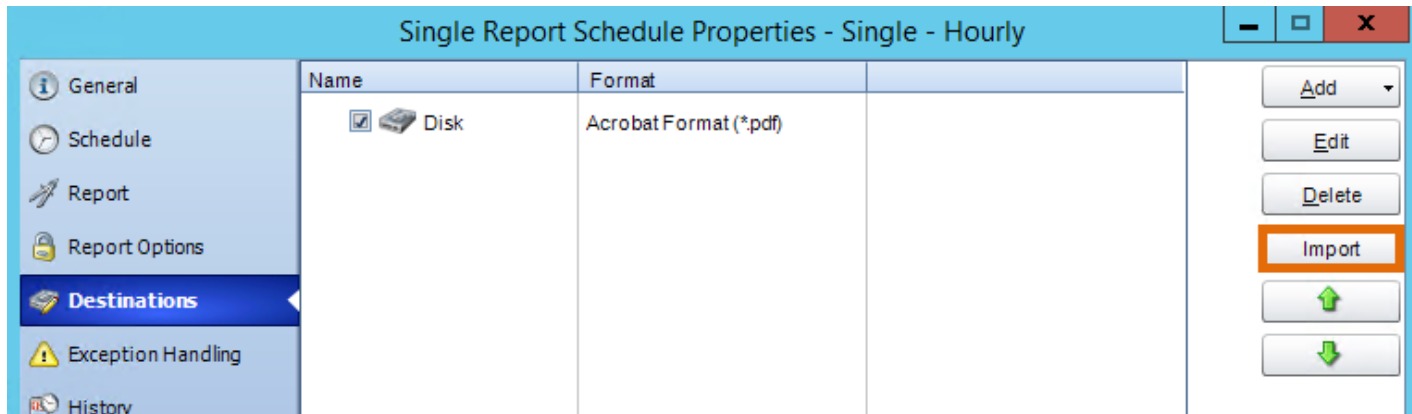


- The Default Destination has been successfully created.

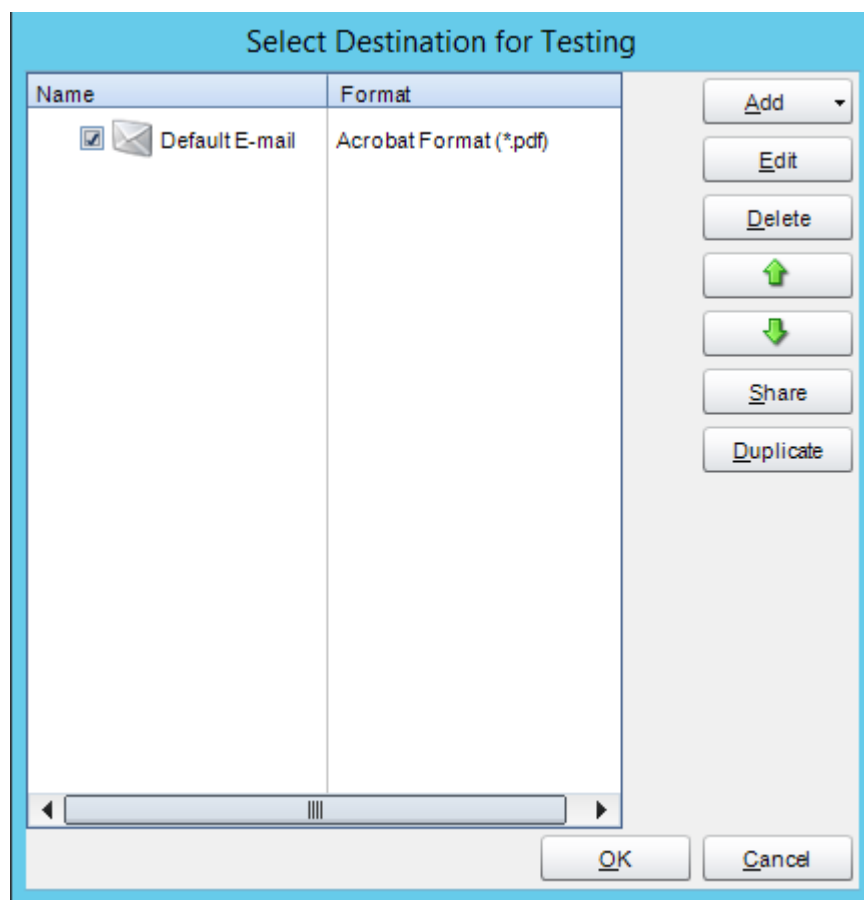
Using a Default Destination

To add the Default Destination to a schedule, perform the following:

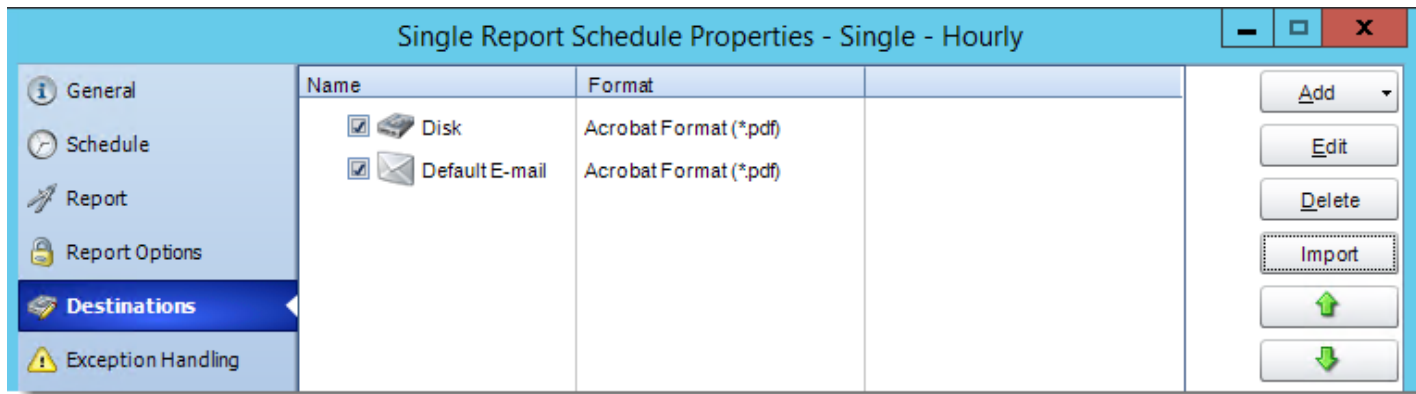
- Navigate to the Destinations tab of the *Schedule Properties* and click Import



- Select the Default Destination you wish to use and click OK.



- Click **OK**.



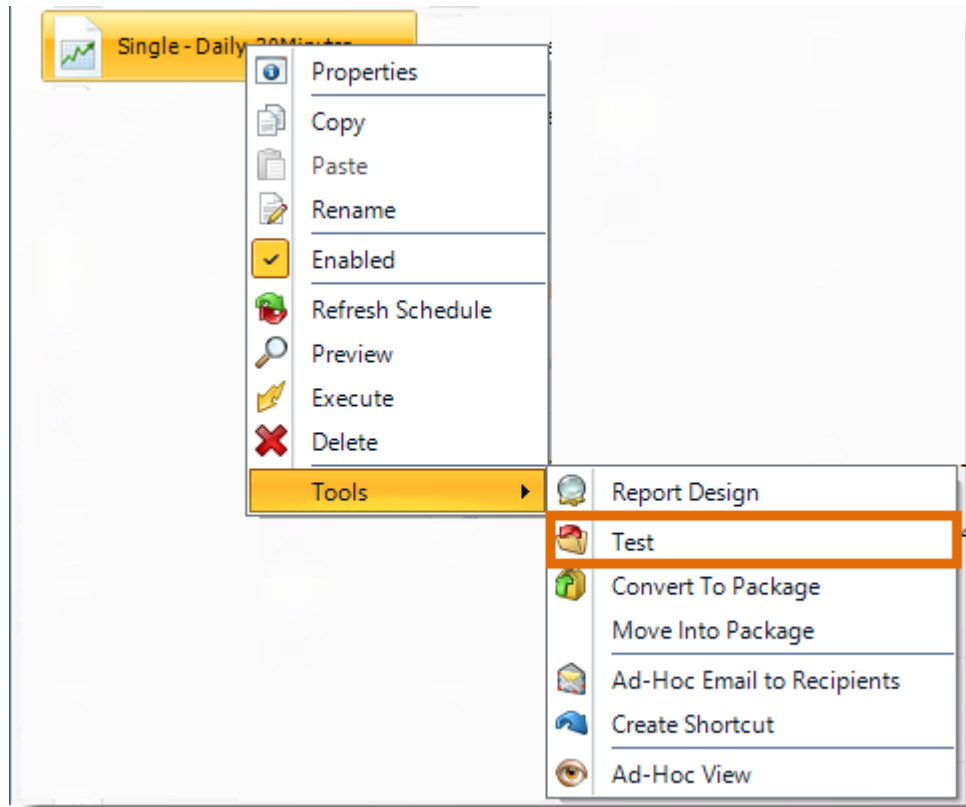
This report will now use the specified default destination without the need to set up the destination specifics.

Testing Using a Default Destination

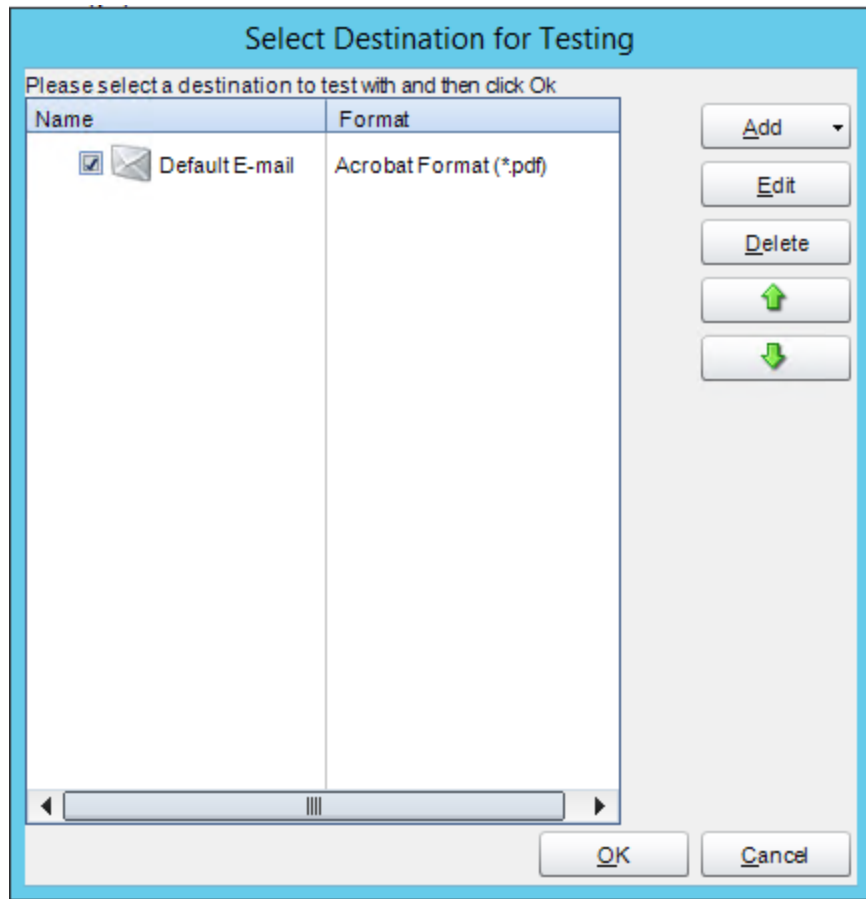
One of the features of CRD is the ability to set up specific default destinations for testing purposes (such as a test folder on the server's C: drive or a testing e-mail address).

To test a schedule using a default destination instead of the schedule's actual destination, perform the following:

- Right-click on the schedule you wish to test.
- Click **Tools**. Then, click **Test**.



- Click the destination you wish to use from the list of Default Destinations that pops up. Then, click **OK**.



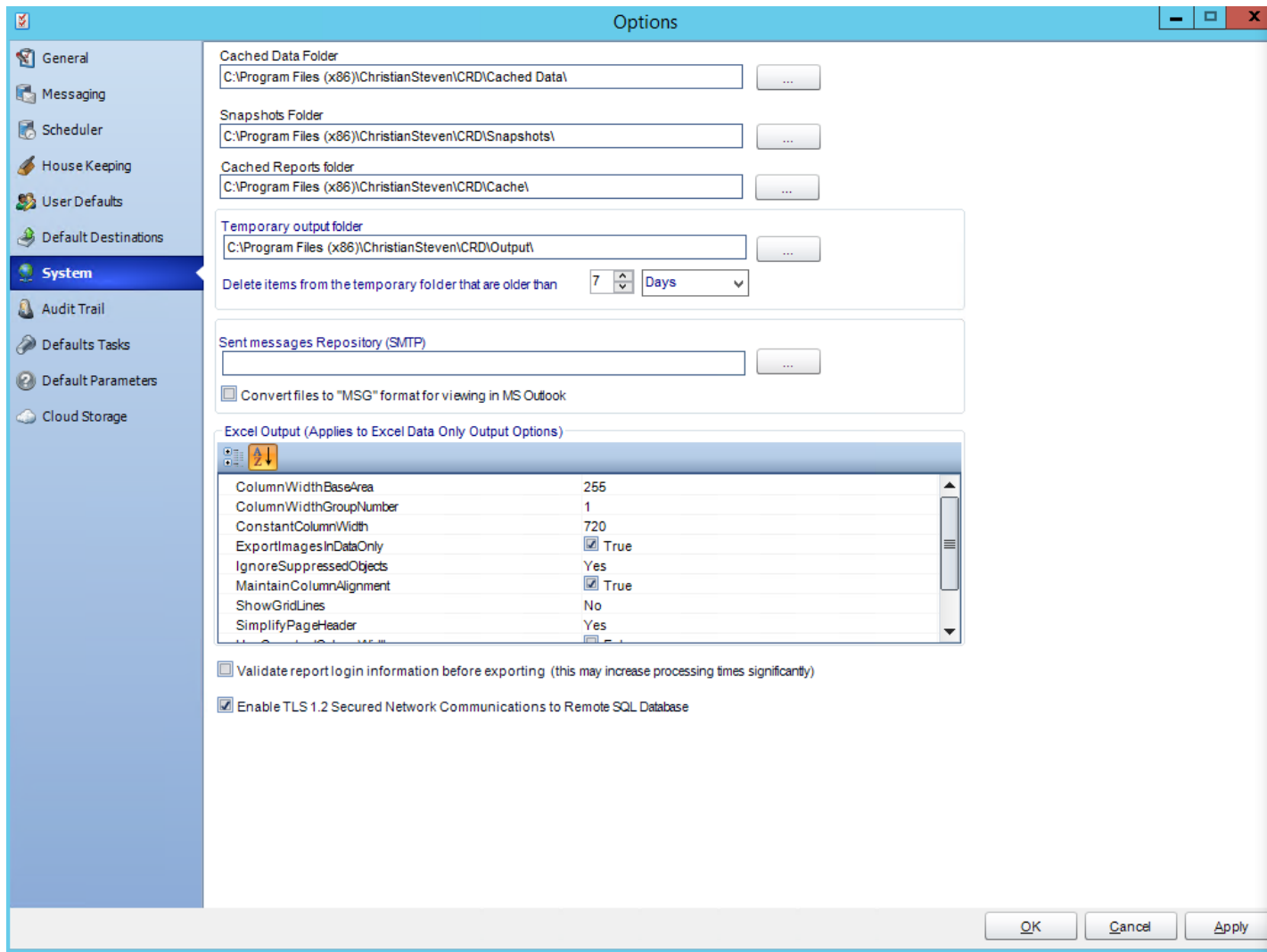
- Once you click OK, the schedule will automatically execute to the test destination, and you will receive a success or failure message.

Sharing Default Destinations

Default Destinations can be assigned to specified user groups. These groups are created in the User Manager. If you want to "pre-make" a destination so that a certain group of users can only have schedules export to that location, you can find how to assign them that default destination.

System

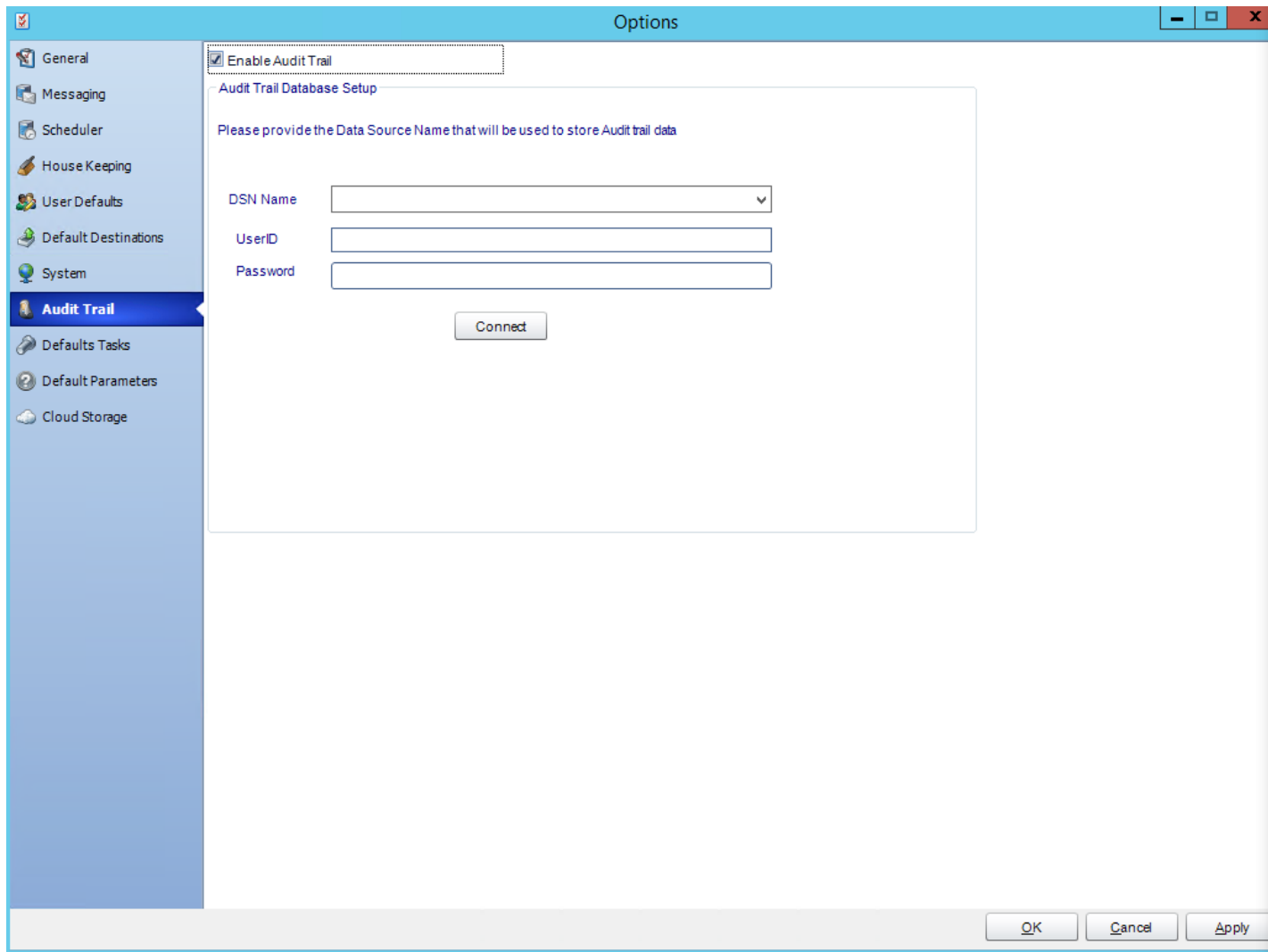
The System tab located on the Options window is where you can configure the the default folder locations that are used by CRD.



- **Cached Data Folder:** CRD stores information which is used by event-based and other schedules.
- **Snapshots folder:** This is where Snapshots will be stored.
- **Cached Reports Folder:** CRD stores copies of your report files (*.rpt) and executes these copies. The copies are cached in this folder.
- **Temporary Output Folder:** CRD uses this folder to store temporary files. To automatically clear down this folder so that your PC does not run out of disk space, you can set how long the items in the temporary folder should be kept.
- **Sent Messages Repository (SMTP):** CRD will use this folder to store information on your sent email messages via your configured SMTP server.
- You can also set CRD to convert the files to *.msg format for viewing in MS Outlook. Please note that the files are converted on the fly on viewing them from the sent messages section in the System Monitor.
- *If you do not check the box next to "convert files to MSG format", sent messages will save to this folder as .eml files. However, if you navigate to the Email Log in the System Monitor and click on one of the entries, the .eml file will be converted to a .msg file so that it can be viewed successfully.*
- **Excel Output:** Additional format options for excel outputs can edited here.
- **Validate report login information:** This will confirm the login credentials are correct before the schedules are exported to their destination.

Audit Trail

An audit trail is a chronological record of changes that have been made to a database or file. CRD can be configured to create an audit trail that will be stored in a given database. This is how to set it up.



An audit trail is a chronological record of changes that have been made to a database or file. CRD can be configured to create an audit trail that will be stored in a given database.

Audit information is not stored in CRD and you must create and designate an external ODBC compliant database for storage.

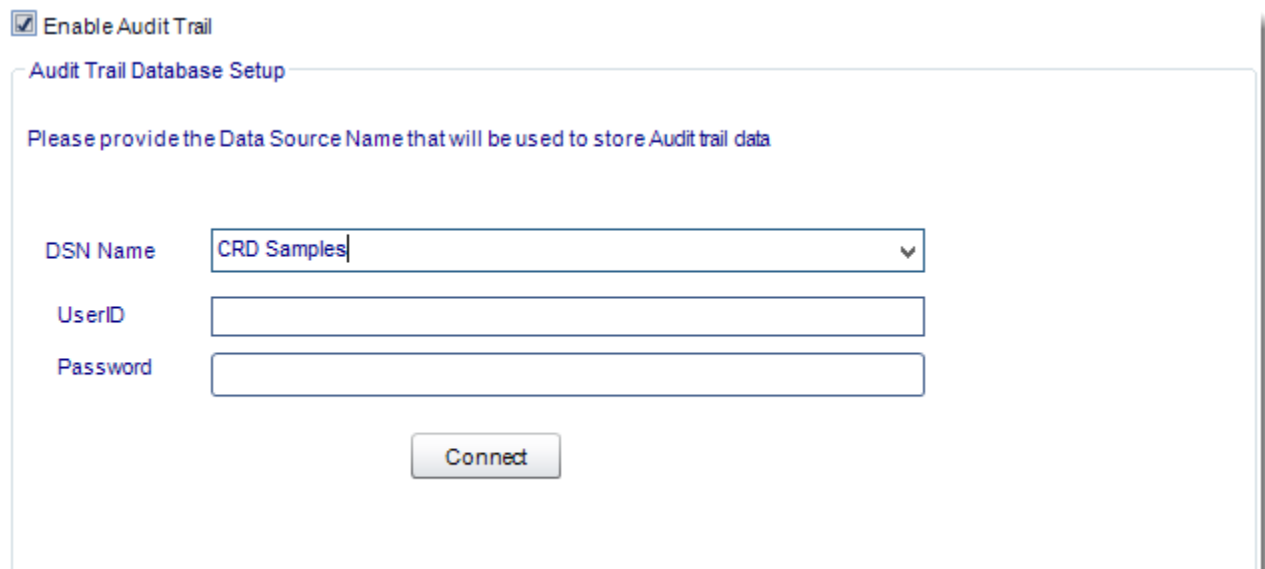
The audit trail will display which users have executed, refreshed, or edited schedules.

This audit trail will show common activities, such as which user executed a given schedule, what the user did, the schedule that was manipulated, and the type of schedule.

Enabling the Audit Trail

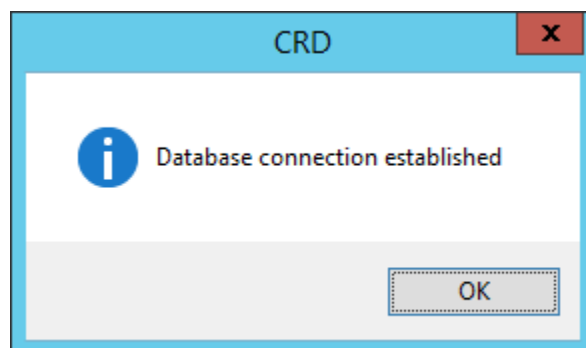
To allow CRD to create an audit trail, perform the following:

- On the **Audit Trail** tab of the *Options* window, check the box next to **Enable Audit Trail**. This will enable the Database Setup fields to be modified.
- Enter the database name and applicable credentials into the **DSN Name**, **UserID**, and **Password** fields. Then, click **Connect**.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Enable Audit Trail" with a checked checkbox. Below it is a section titled "Audit Trail Database Setup" with the instruction "Please provide the Data Source Name that will be used to store Audit trail data". There are three input fields: "DSN Name" (containing "CRD Samples"), "UserID", and "Password". A "Connect" button is at the bottom.

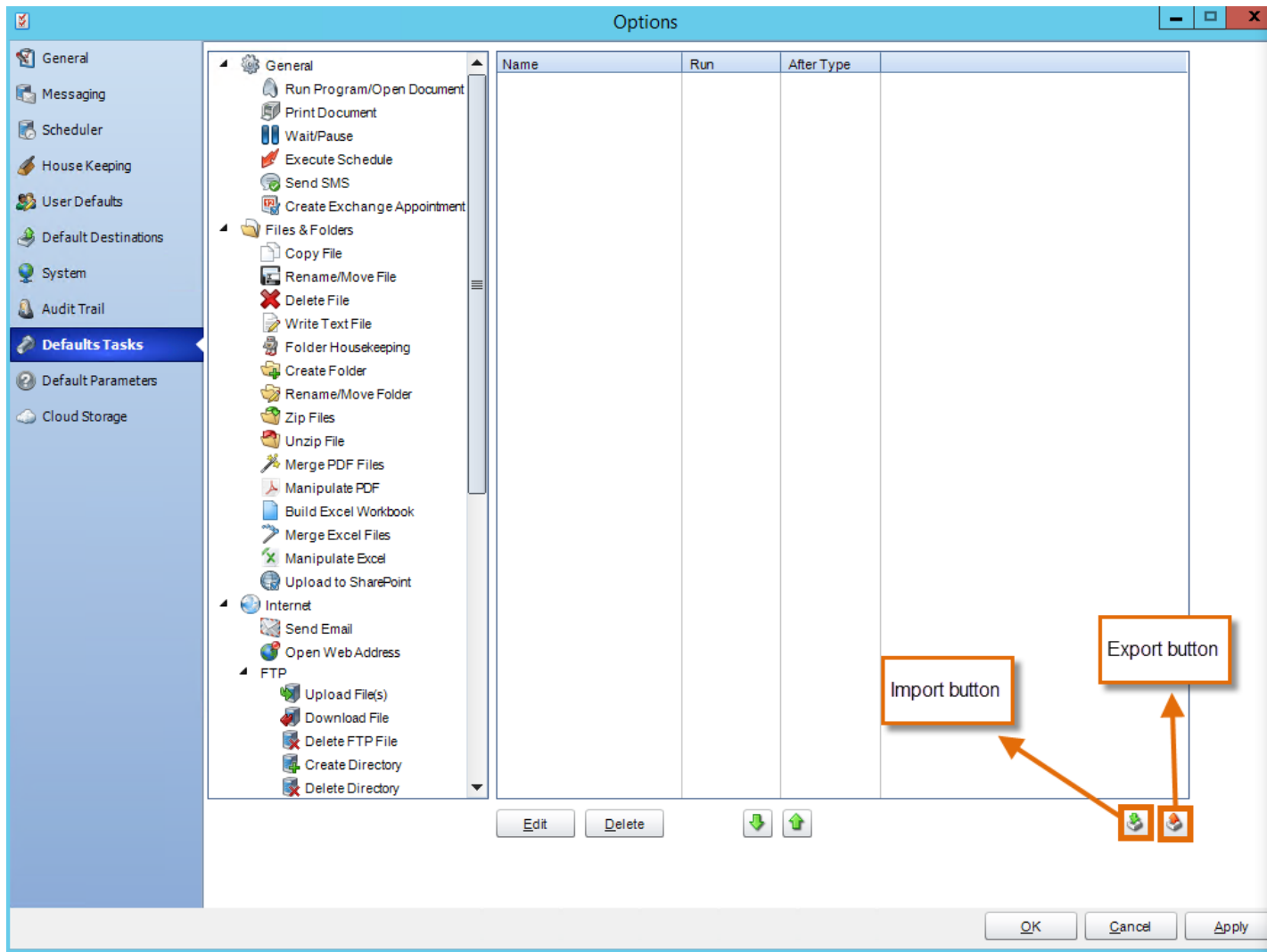
- If successful, a pop-up will appear: *Database connection established*. Click **OK**



- Click **Apply** then at the bottom of the *Options* window to save these settings.

Default Tasks

Default tasks are custom tasks which can be reused each time you create a schedule (without having to create the same custom task over and over again). This is how to set them up



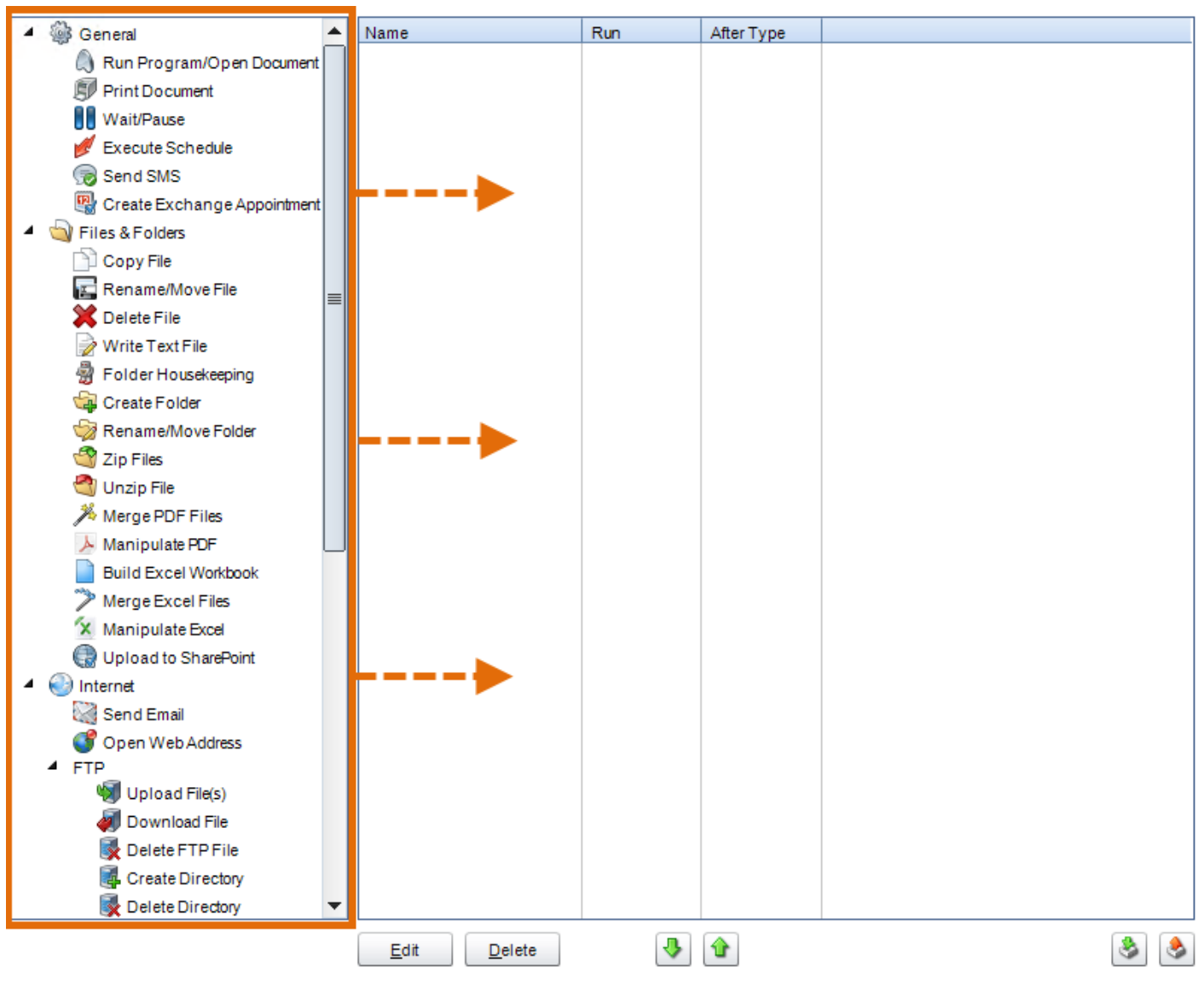
Default tasks are custom tasks which can be reused each time you create a schedule (without having to create the same custom task over and over again).

You can use the Default Tasks tab to create and store a copy of those most used custom tasks for easy insertion into schedules.

Creating a Default Task

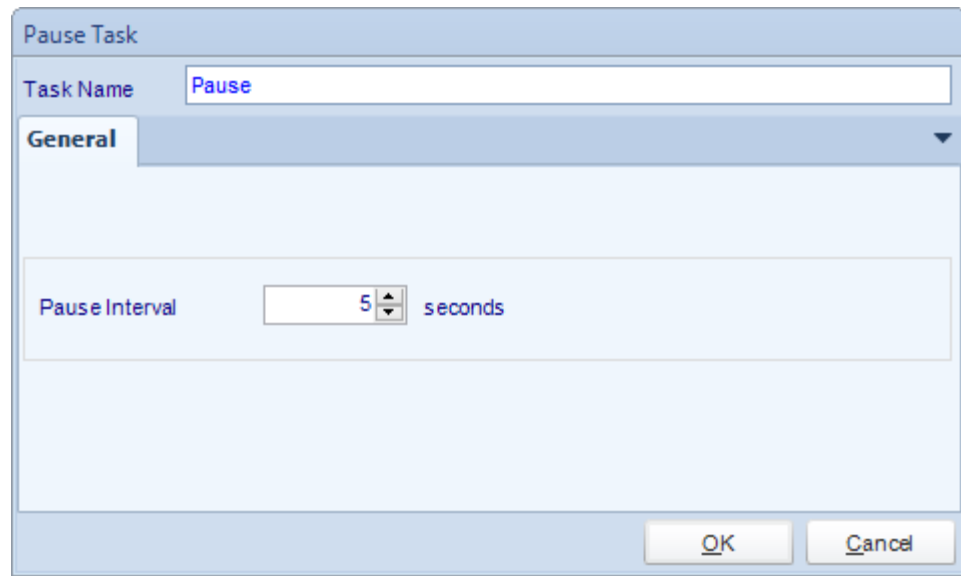
To create a default task, perform the following:

- From the list of custom tasks, select the one you want to use. Then, drag and drop it into the list.

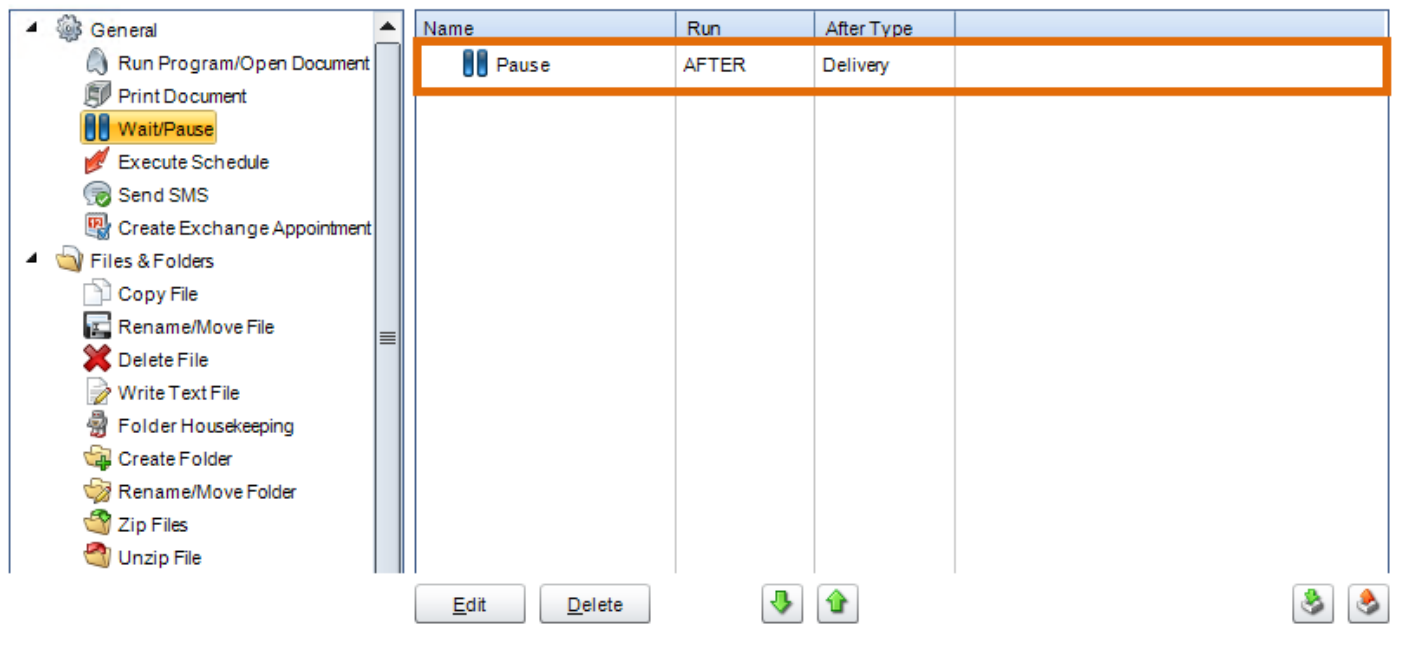


This will pop up a window that will allow you to set up the default custom task.

The picture shown below may differ from the pop-up window you see. This window varies based on the type of custom task you select.



- Once you have created the default task, it will display in the Custom Tasks window. Click **Apply**.



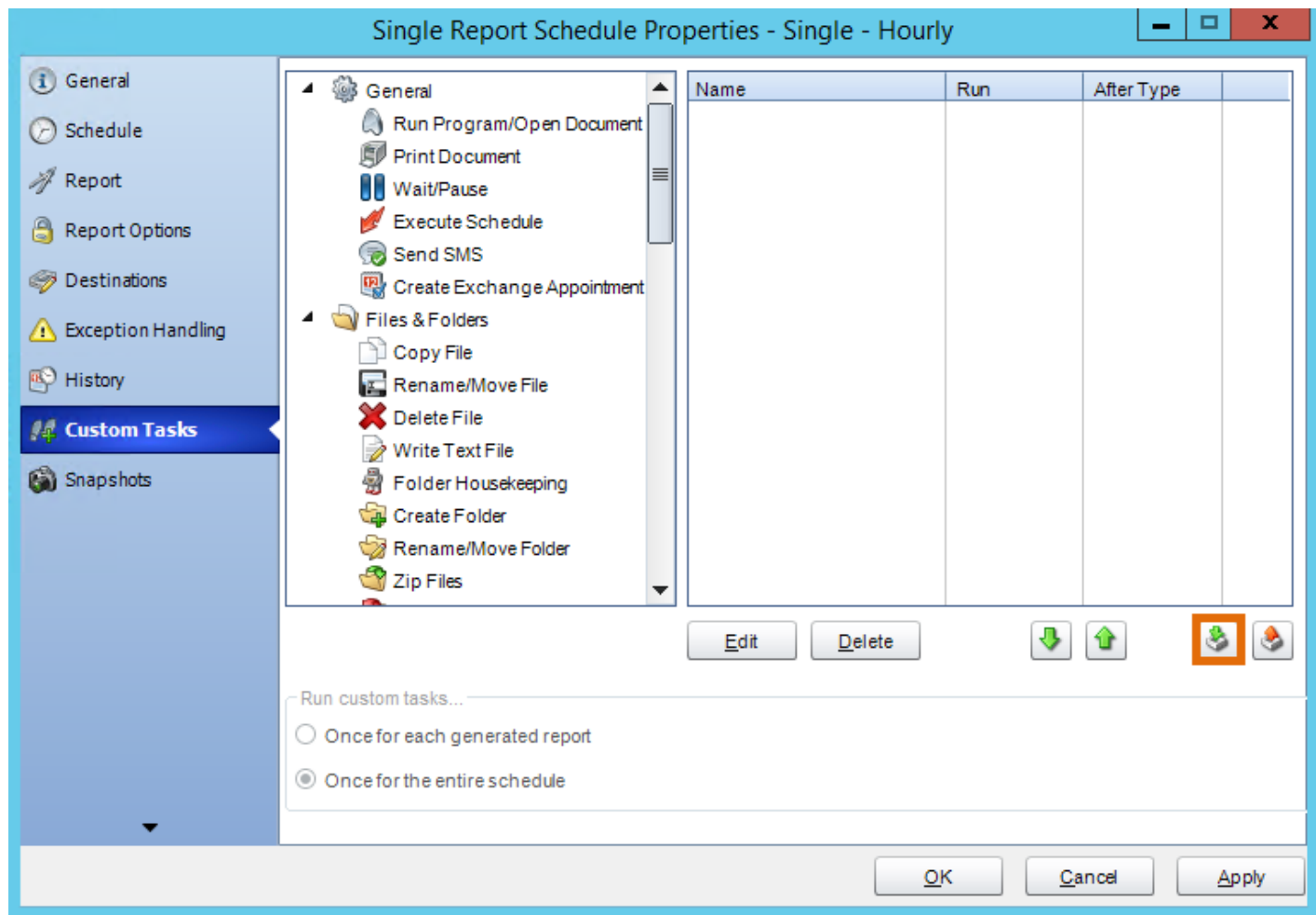
Importing a Default Task into a Schedule

To import a default task, perform the following:

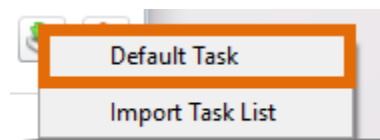
Navigate to the **Tasks** tab of the schedule you wish to add the default task to.

This can be done by right-clicking the schedule, selecting Properties, and then clicking Tasks.

- Click **Import**.

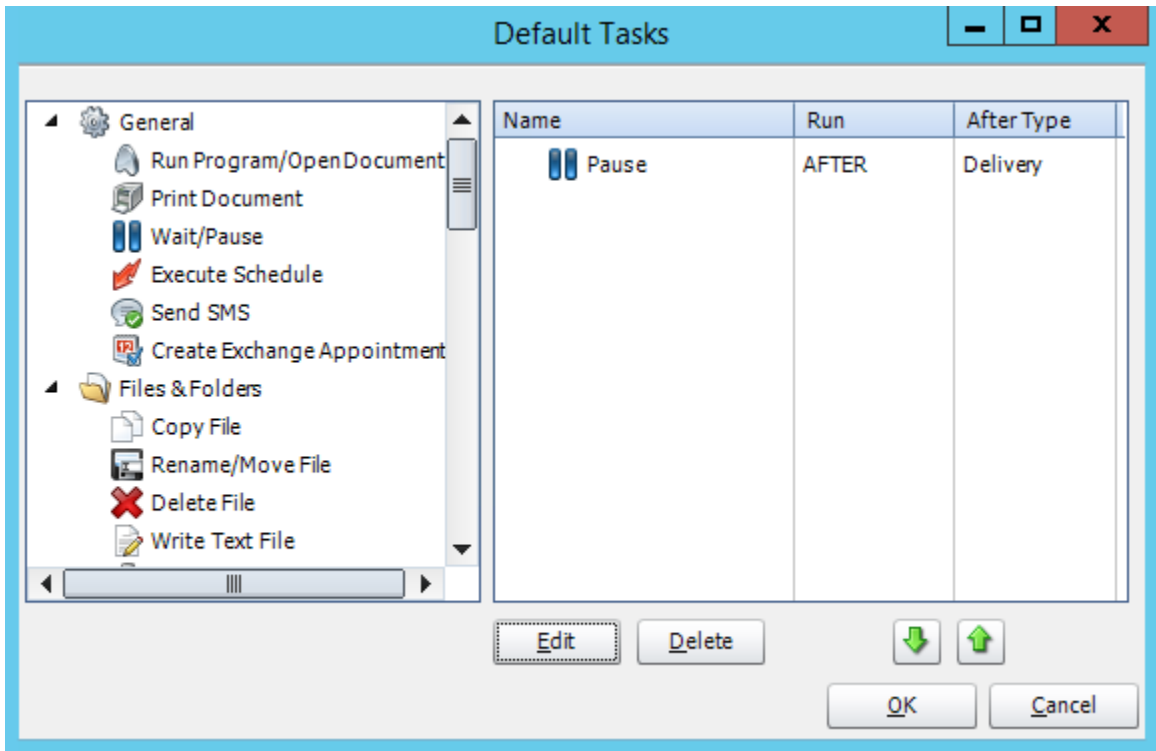


- From the context menu, select **Default Task**.



- From the list that displays, click on the default task you would like to add to this schedule. Then, click **OK**.

You can create additional default tasks in this window as well.

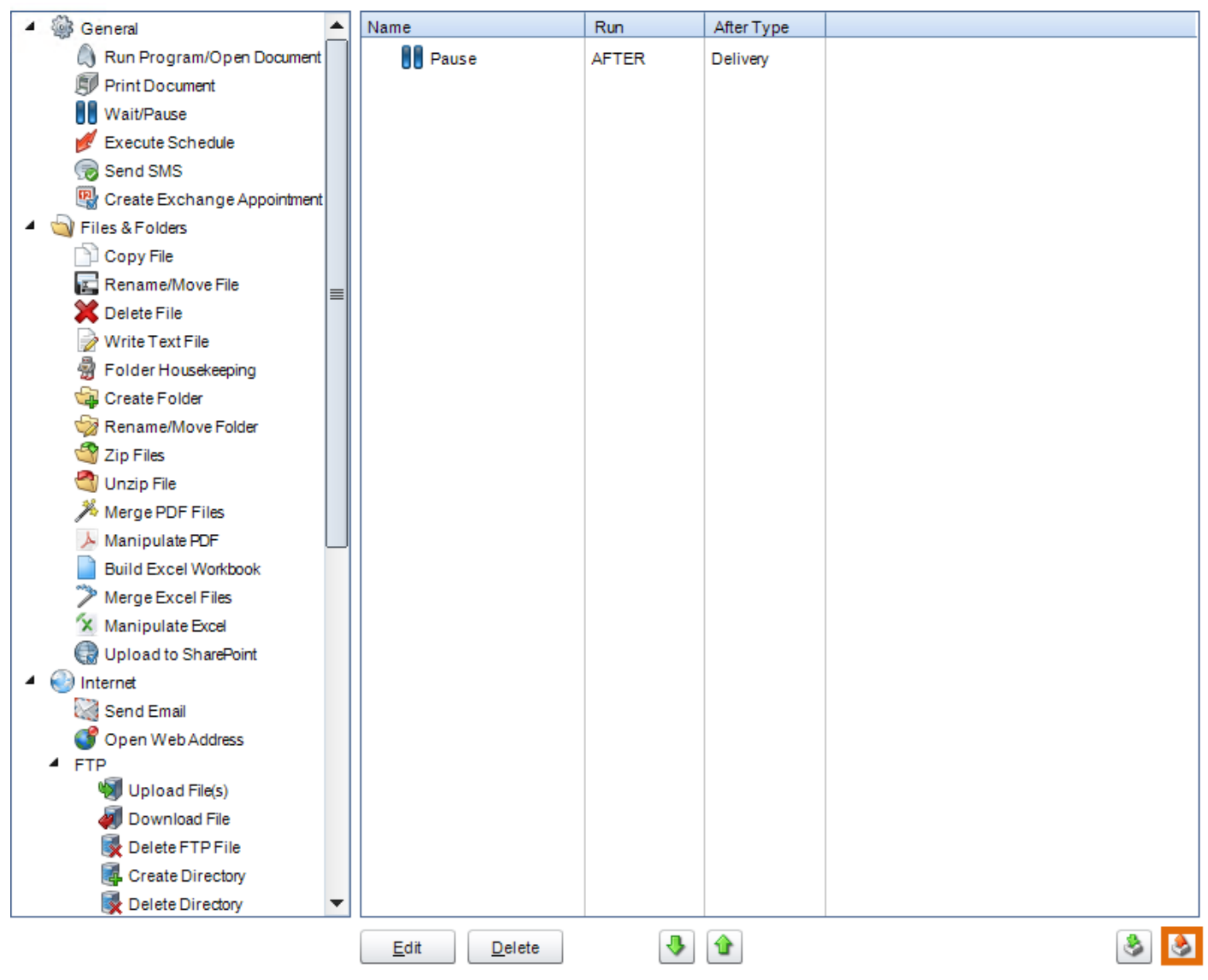


- The default task will now be added to the schedule as a custom task. Click **Apply**.

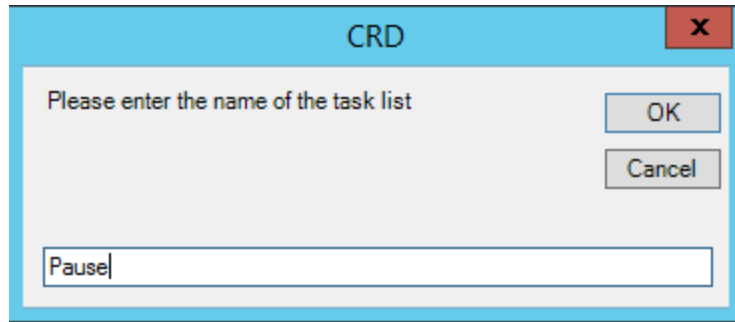
How to Create a Task List

Task Lists are a great way to import multiple task groups into a schedule. To create a Task List, perform the following:

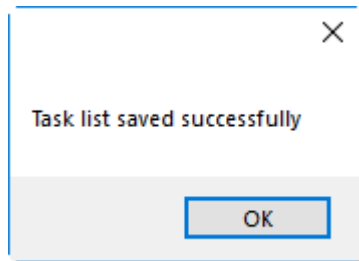
- On the Default Tasks tab of the Options window, select **Export**.



- Enter a name for this task list. Then, click **OK**.



- If the default task list was created successfully, you will see a success message. Click **OK**.

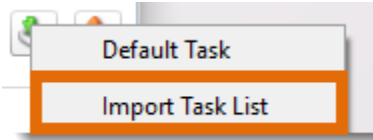


- The Task list is now saved and can be imported into a schedule.

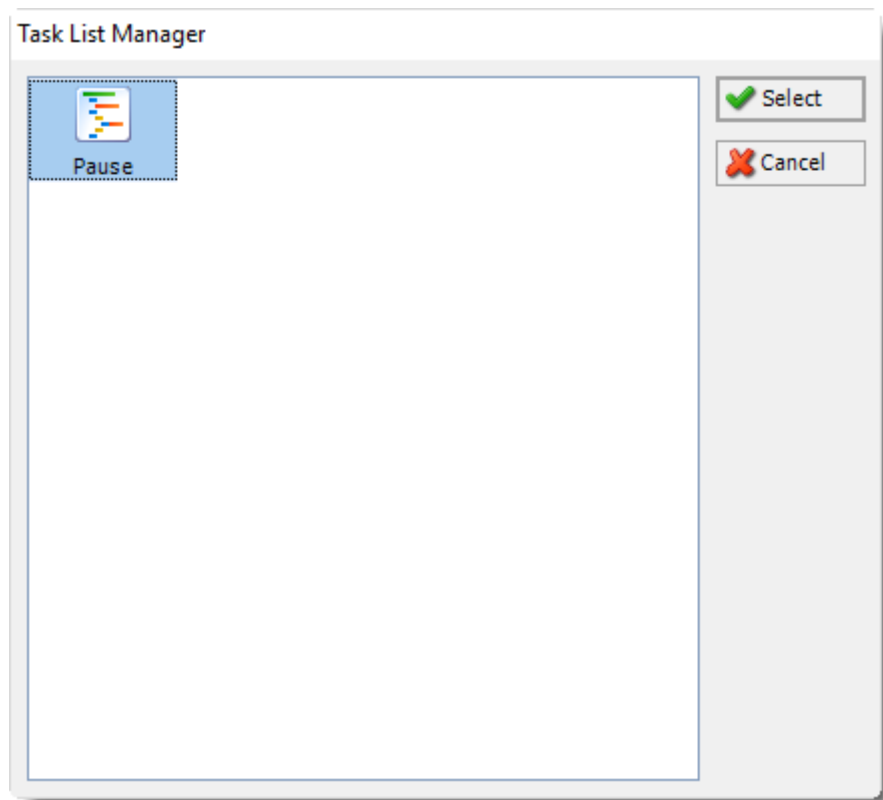
Importing a Default Task List

To import a default task list, perform the following:

- Navigate to the Custom Tasks tab of the schedule you wish to add the default task to.
This can be done by right-clicking the schedule, selecting Properties, and then clicking Tasks.
- Click **Import**.
- Click **Import Task List**.

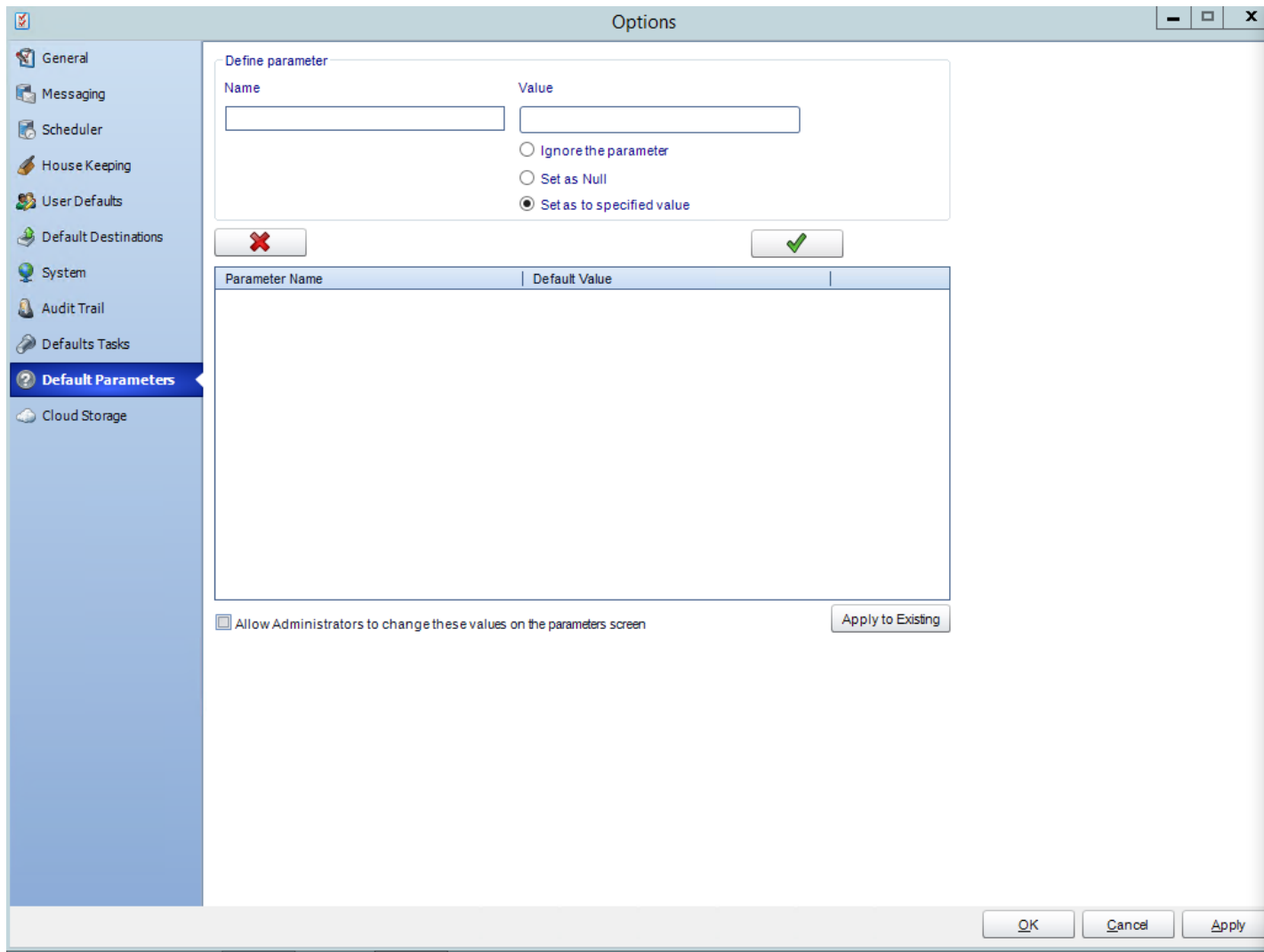


- From the list that appears, click the task list you wish to import for this schedule. Then, click **Select**.



- All tasks associated with that task list will now be added to the schedule. Click **Apply**.

Default Parameters



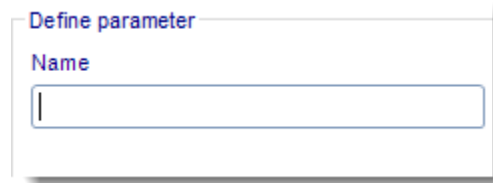
The Default Parameters tab allows you to set default values for specific parameters that you can then assign to any of your schedules.

Default Parameters are useful for CRD environments where users are assigned schedules with specific parameter settings that need not be tampered with.

Creating a Default Parameter

To create a default parameter, perform the following:

- On the **Default Parameters** tab, enter the name of the parameter in the *Define parameter - Name* field.

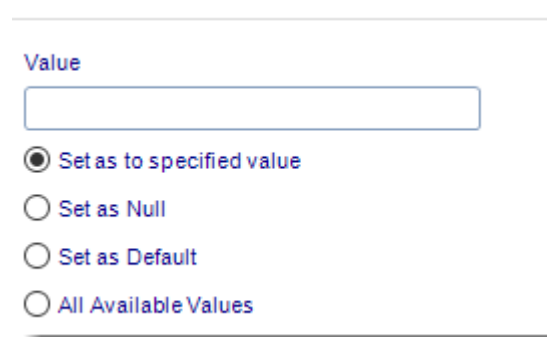


Define parameter

Name

- For the value, choose one of the following options:
 - **Ignore the parameter** specified.
 - Set its value to **Null**.
 - Set it to a value **you specify** in the *Value* field.

You can also drag and drop values from the inserts menu (i.e. date parameters or data items) into the Value field.



Value

☒ Set as to specified value

☐ Set as Null

☐ Set as Default

☐ All Available Values

- Once you are satisfied with the parameter name and value, click the **Check mark** to add it to the Default Parameter list.

Define parameter

Name	Value
Test	<[m]CurrentDateTime;yyyy-MM-dd>

☒ Set as to specified value
☐ Set as Null
☐ Set as Default
☐ All Available Values

Parameter Name	Default Value

☐ Allow Administrators to change these values on the parameters screen

- Repeat steps 1-3 for the remaining parameters you wish to set.
- Once you have finished entering in parameters, decide if you would like administrators (or those with similar admin rights) to be able to edit the default parameter values you just set.
 - If you do, check the box next to **Allow Administrators to change these values on the parameters screen.**
- If you would like to apply these default parameter values to all your currently existing schedules, click **Apply to Existing.**



Define parameter

Name	Value
Test	CurrentDateTime

☐ Ignore the parameter

☐ Set as Null

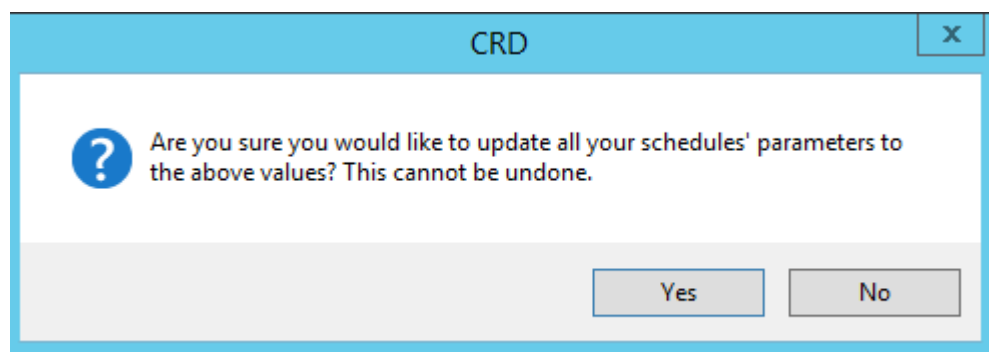
☒ Set as to specified value

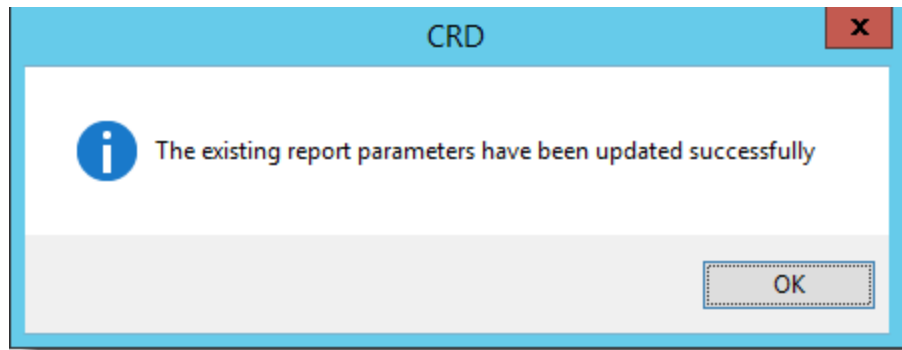
Parameter Name	Default Value
Test	

☐ Allow Administrators to change these values on the parameters screen Apply to Existing

- Click **Yes**.

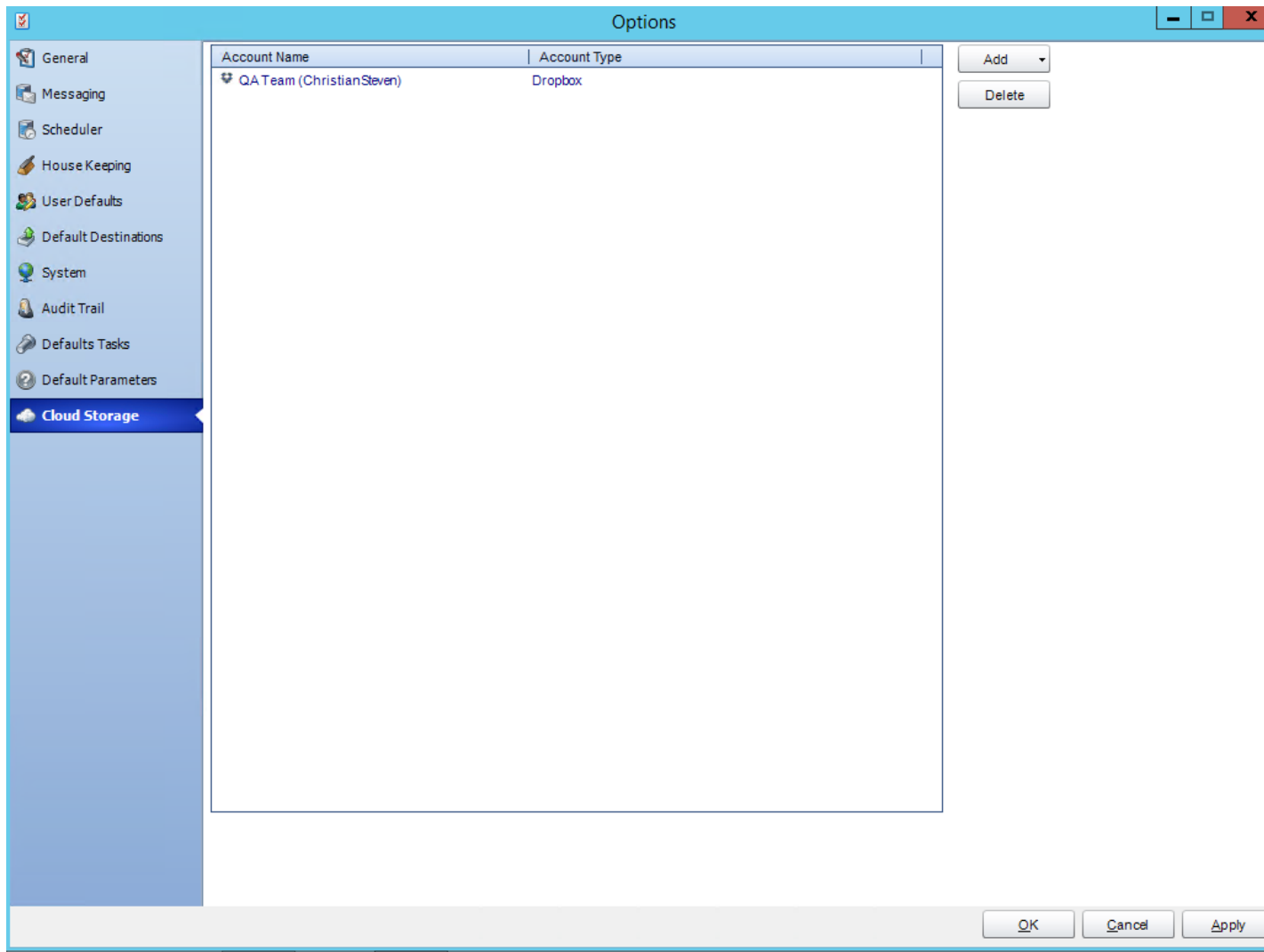


- Click **OK**.



- Click **Apply**.
- When reports are added to schedules, the parameters specified will now automatically have the default values you configured.

Cloud Storage



With the Cloud Storage tab, you can export reports to cloud services such as Dropbox. Adding the cloud storage options on this tab will allow you to use them as a destination for reports to export to when you create schedules in CRD.

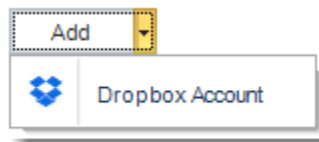
To add a Dropbox account, perform the following:

- Click **Add**.

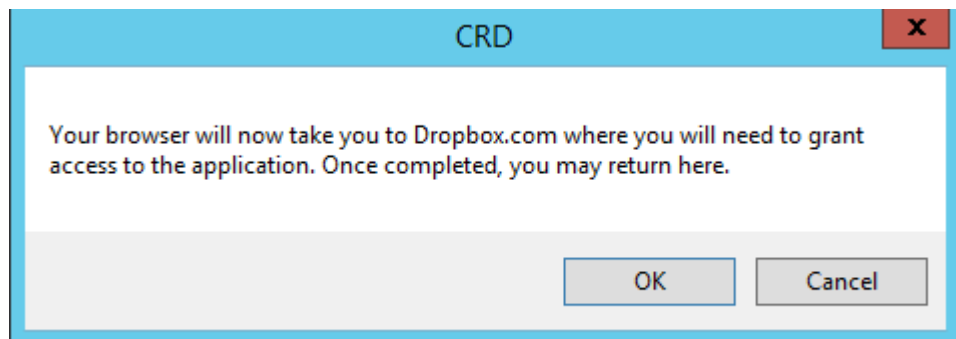
Account Name	Account Type

Add ▼

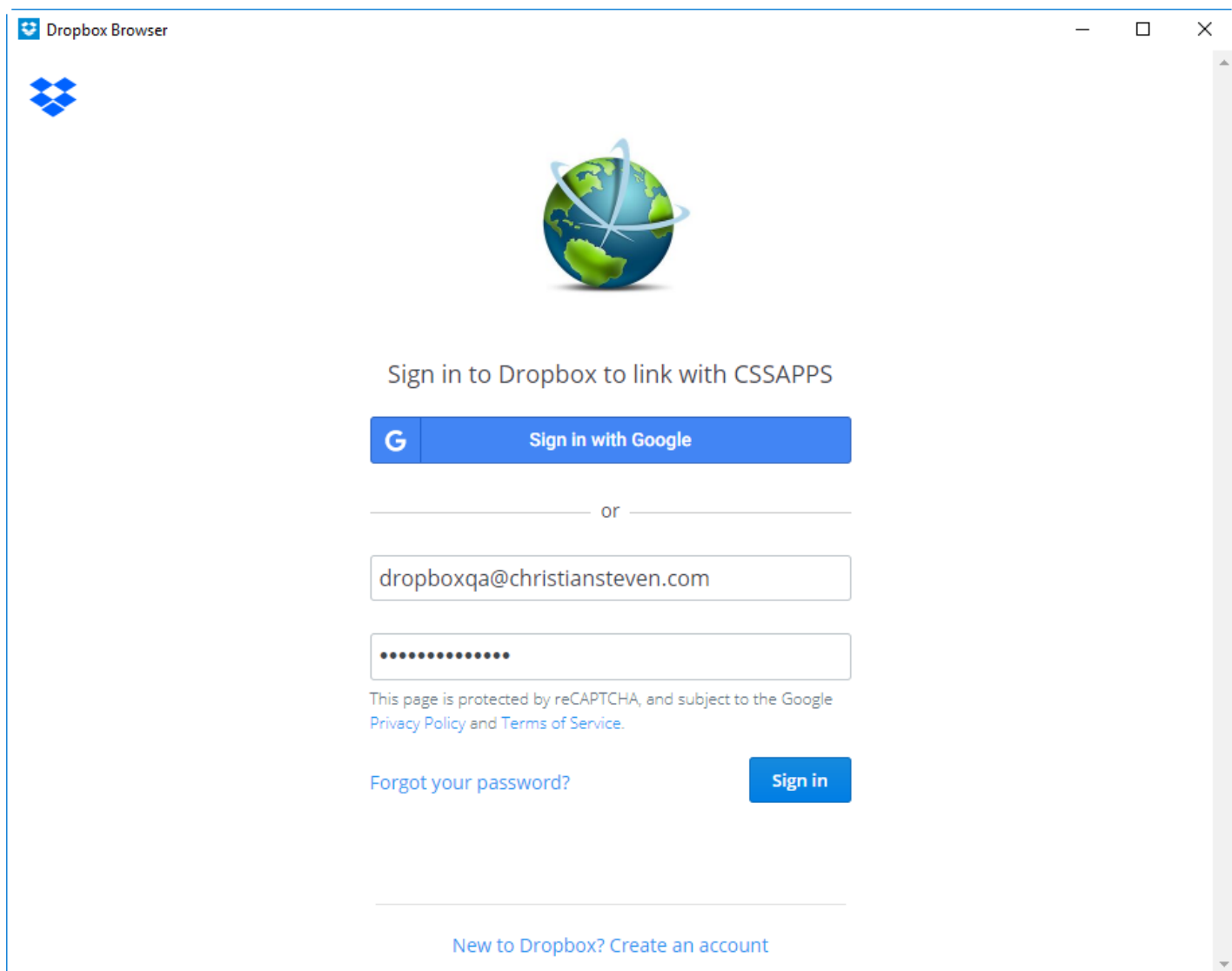
Delete



- You will see a pop-up advising you that you will now be redirected to Dropbox.com to grant access to CRD. Click **OK**.



- On the dropbox.com browser window that opens, **sign-in to your Dropbox account**.



- Navigate back to CRD. You should now see your Dropbox account listed under the Account Name/Account Type section.

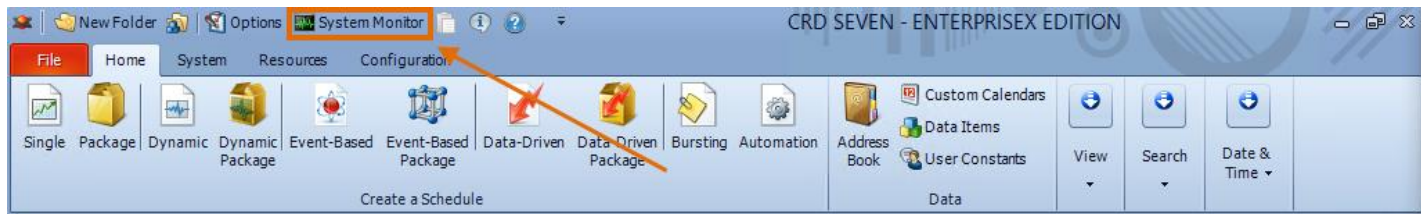
Account Name	Account Type	Add
QA Team (ChristianSteven)	Dropbox	Delete

- Click **Apply**.

System Monitor

The System Monitor is used to view scheduling and other system events and processes. Here's where to find it.

- Go to System Monitor.



CRD - System Monitor

Schedule Manager Filter: None Refresh Interval

Waiting to Execute		Currently Executing			
Name	Due to Run	Name	Started at	Server Name	Status
Dynamic - email e...	2018-09-14 09:01:00	Sharepoint	2018-09-14 13:17:19	WIN-VDBGFI1CFPS	Exporting repor
testing jira card 162	2018-09-14 12:22:00	customer color cha...	2018-09-14 13:17:35	WIN-VDBGFI1CFPS	Setting report p
Dynamic - Email - #2	2018-09-14 12:27:00				
Package 4- Email...	2018-09-14 13:00:00				
Multiple_results-ex...	2018-09-14 13:17:00				
August2018 single	2018-09-14 13:18:00				
Hourly/minute bug	2018-09-14 13:21:00				
Package 2 - Daily -...	2018-09-14 13:30:00				
CRD Excel Merge...	2018-09-14 13:30:00				
Dynamic 2 - Disk -...	2018-09-14 13:34:00				
Single - Daily-30M...	2018-09-14 13:40:00				
Embedded email test	2018-09-14 14:10:00				
Single - Hourly	2018-09-14 14:10:00				
Infringement Nomi...	2018-09-14 14:20:00				
EmbeddedFresh	2018-09-14 14:21:00				
Data-Driven 1 - email	2018-09-14 14:30:00				
Single - Other_rep...	2018-09-14 15:17:00				

Quick Search

Event-Based Schedules

Last Poll (EB)	9/14/2018 1:14:56 PM
Polling Interval (EB)	1

Normal Schedules

Last Polled	9/14/2018 1:17:32 PM
Last Result	30 schedules found.

Schedule Manager

CRD - System Monitor

Filter: None Refresh Interval: [Slider]

Schedule Manager

Waiting to Execute

Name	Due to Run
Dynamic - email e...	2018-09-14 09:01:00
testing jira card 162	2018-09-14 12:22:00
Dynamic - Email - #2	2018-09-14 12:27:00
Package 4- Email-...	2018-09-14 13:00:00
Multiple_results-ex...	2018-09-14 13:17:00
August2018 single	2018-09-14 13:18:00
Hourly/minute bug	2018-09-14 13:21:00
Package 2 - Daily -...	2018-09-14 13:30:00
CRD Excel Merge...	2018-09-14 13:30:00
Dynamic 2 - Disk -...	2018-09-14 13:34:00
Single - Daily-30M...	2018-09-14 13:40:00
Embedded email test	2018-09-14 14:10:00
Single - Hourly	2018-09-14 14:10:00
Infringement Nomi...	2018-09-14 14:20:00
EmbeddedFresh	2018-09-14 14:21:00
Data-Driven 1 - email	2018-09-14 14:30:00
Single - Other_rep...	2018-09-14 15:17:00

Currently Executing

Name	Started at	Server Name	Status
Sharepoint	2018-09-14 13:17:19	WIN-VDBGFI1CFPS	Exporting report
customer color cha...	2018-09-14 13:17:35	WIN-VDBGFI1CFPS	Setting report p...

Quick Search

Event-Based Schedules

Last Poll (EB)	9/14/2018 1:14:56 PM
Polling Interval (EB)	1

Normal Schedules

Last Polled	9/14/2018 1:17:32 PM
Last Result	30 schedules found.

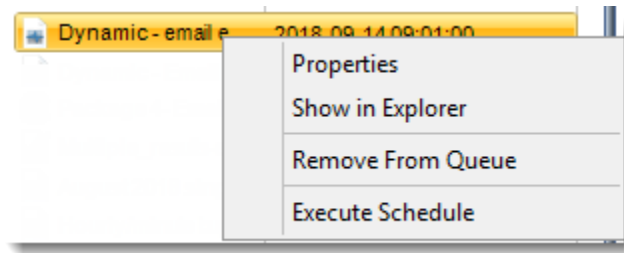
- The schedule manager will show currently executing schedules as well as any schedules scheduled to run (based on filter selected). From here you can remove a schedule from the waiting to execute or currently executing section. You can also go to the properties of a schedule by right-clicking the schedule.

Waiting to Execute		Currently Executing			
Name	Due to Run	Name	Started at	Server Name	Status
Dynamic - email e...	2018-09-14 09:01:00	customer color cha...	2018-09-14 13:17:35	WIN-VDBGF11CFPS	Retrying attemp
Dynamic - Email - #2	2018-09-14 12:27:00	testing jira card 162	2018-09-14 13:18:18	WIN-VDBGF11CFPS	Exporting repor
Package 4- Email-...	2018-09-14 13:00:00				
Multiple_results-ex...	2018-09-14 13:17:00				
August2018 single	2018-09-14 13:18:00				
Hourly/minute bug	2018-09-14 13:21:00				
Package 2 - Daily -...	2018-09-14 13:30:00				
CRD Excel Merge...	2018-09-14 13:30:00				
Dynamic 2 - Disk -...	2018-09-14 13:34:00				
Single - Daily-30Mi...	2018-09-14 13:40:00				
Embedded email test	2018-09-14 14:10:00				
Single - Hourly	2018-09-14 14:10:00				
Infringement Nomi...	2018-09-14 14:20:00				
EmbeddedFresh	2018-09-14 14:21:00				
Data-Driven 1 - email	2018-09-14 14:30:00				
Single - Other_rep...	2018-09-14 15:17:00				

Quick Search	
Event-Based Schedules	
Last Poll (EB)	9/14/2018 1:14:56 PM
Polling Interval (EB)	1
Normal Schedules	
Last Polled	9/14/2018 1:18:32 PM
Last Result	30 schedules found.

- **Executing:** This screen will display the schedules that are currently executing.
- **Waiting in Queue:** This screen will show the schedules that are waiting in the queue to be executed. You can also group the schedules by Schedule Type.
- **Refreshing the Display:** You can adjust the refresh interval of the schedule manager by using the Refresh Interval scroller which has a range of 2 to 60 seconds.
- **Managing Processes:** The Schedule manager also displays the Process ID which you can use to identify matching processes in the Windows Task Manager.

Context Menu



- **Properties:** Select the schedule, right-click and select "Open Schedule properties". This opens the schedule properties.
- **Show in Explorer:** Select the schedule, right-click and select "Show the schedule in Explorer". This shows the schedule in the CRD Explorer.
- **Remove From Queue:** Select the schedule, right-click and select "Remove from Queue". The schedule is removed from the queue.
- **Execute Schedule:** Select the schedule, right-click and select "Execute Schedule". The schedule is executed right away if it was waiting.

Email Log

CRD - System Monitor

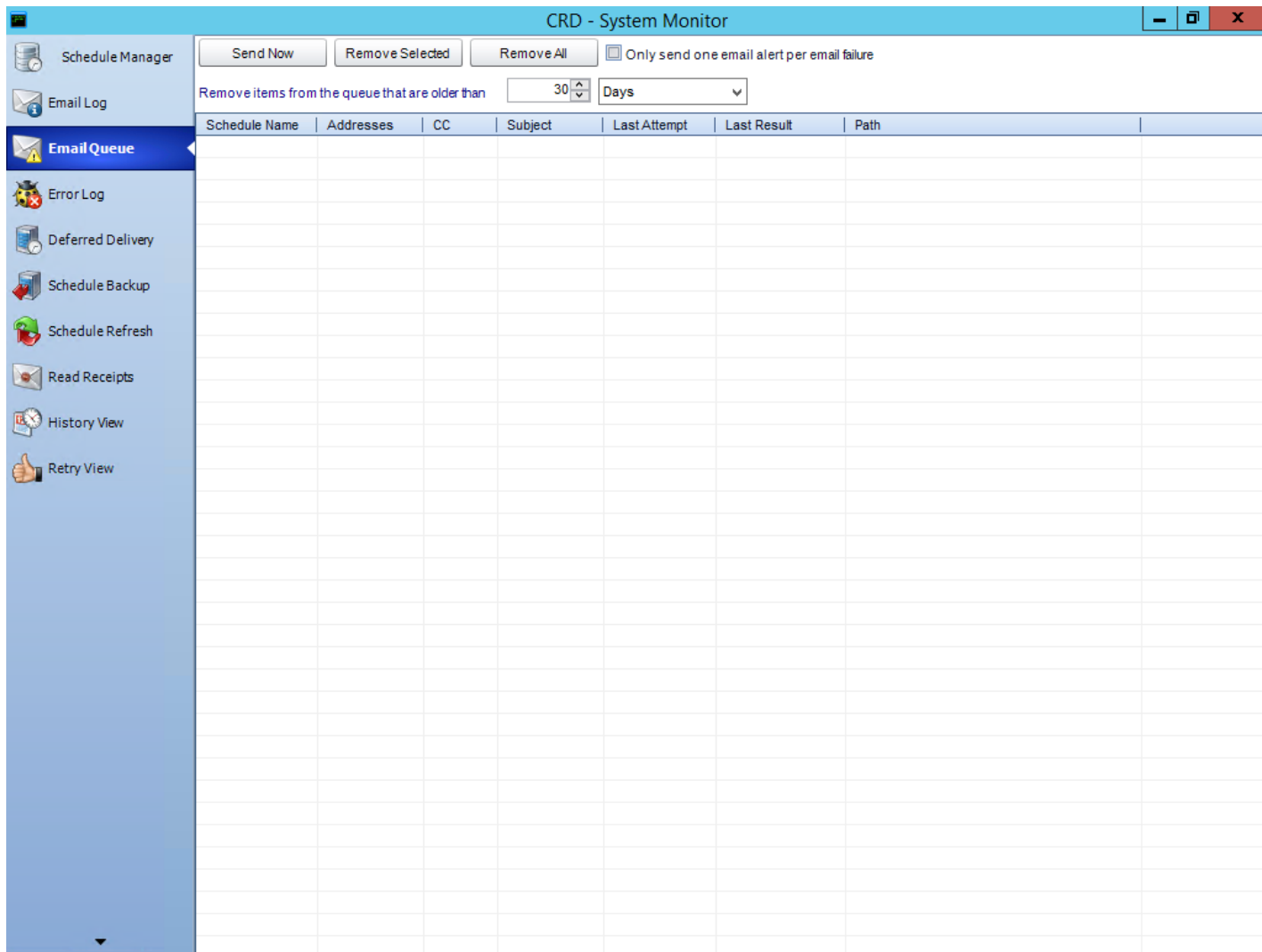
Schedule Manager Keep history for (days) 14 Search Auto-refresh

	id	schedule	recipient	subject
	590246552	Package 4- Email-4_hours	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Package test- CRD
	590246537	Dynamic - Email - #2	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	
	590246510	testing jira card 162	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	
	590246236	August 2018 single	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	August 2018 Single CRD
	590246198	Single - Hourly	angelo@christiansteven.com;	
	590246026	Embedded email test	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Embedded HTML Email test - CRD
	590246025	Package 3 - Merged_reports	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	CRD - Merging package
	590245989	Single - dropbox test	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	test
	590245933	Bad email test 59	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;thisemaildoesntexist@notreal.nothing;	I should not get this if the other email is bad
	590245837	test	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	event based test take 1
	590245766	Data-Driven 1 - email	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Data-driven CRD Email
	590230882	Package 4- Email-4_hours	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Package test- CRD
	590230694	Dynamic - email embedded	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Dynamic Test email embedded CRD
	590230661	Dynamic - email embedded	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Dynamic Test email embedded CRD
	590230647	Dynamic - email embedded	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Dynamic Test email embedded CRD
	590230628	Dynamic - email embedded	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Dynamic Test email embedded CRD
	590230607	Dynamic - email embedded	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Dynamic Test email embedded CRD
	590230598	Dynamic - email embedded	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Dynamic Test email embedded CRD
	590230579	Dynamic - email embedded	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Dynamic Test email embedded CRD
	590230563	Dynamic - email embedded	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Dynamic Test email embedded CRD
	590195467	Single - Hourly	angelo@christiansteven.com;	
	590195462	Embedded email test	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Embedded HTML Email test - CRD
	590195014	August 2018 single	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	August 2018 Single CRD
	590194100	August 2018 single	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	August 2018 Single CRD
	590193203	August 2018 single	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	August 2018 Single CRD
	590192306	August 2018 single	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	August 2018 Single CRD
	590191876	Embedded email test	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	Embedded HTML Email test - CRD
	590191859	Single - Hourly	angelo@christiansteven.com;	
	590191410	August 2018 single	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	August 2018 Single CRD
	590190534	August 2018 single	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	August 2018 Single CRD
	590189605	August 2018 single	christiansteventesting@yahoo.com;	August 2018 Single CRD

- The email log will show a list of all emails which have been delivered successfully. You can double click on an email to bring it up in an email client as well as search for a specific email using the search field.

This functionality works for emails sent by SMTP. For Exchange or Office 365 setups, successful emails will be shown in the "Sent Items" folder of the email account that was used to send the email.

Email Queue

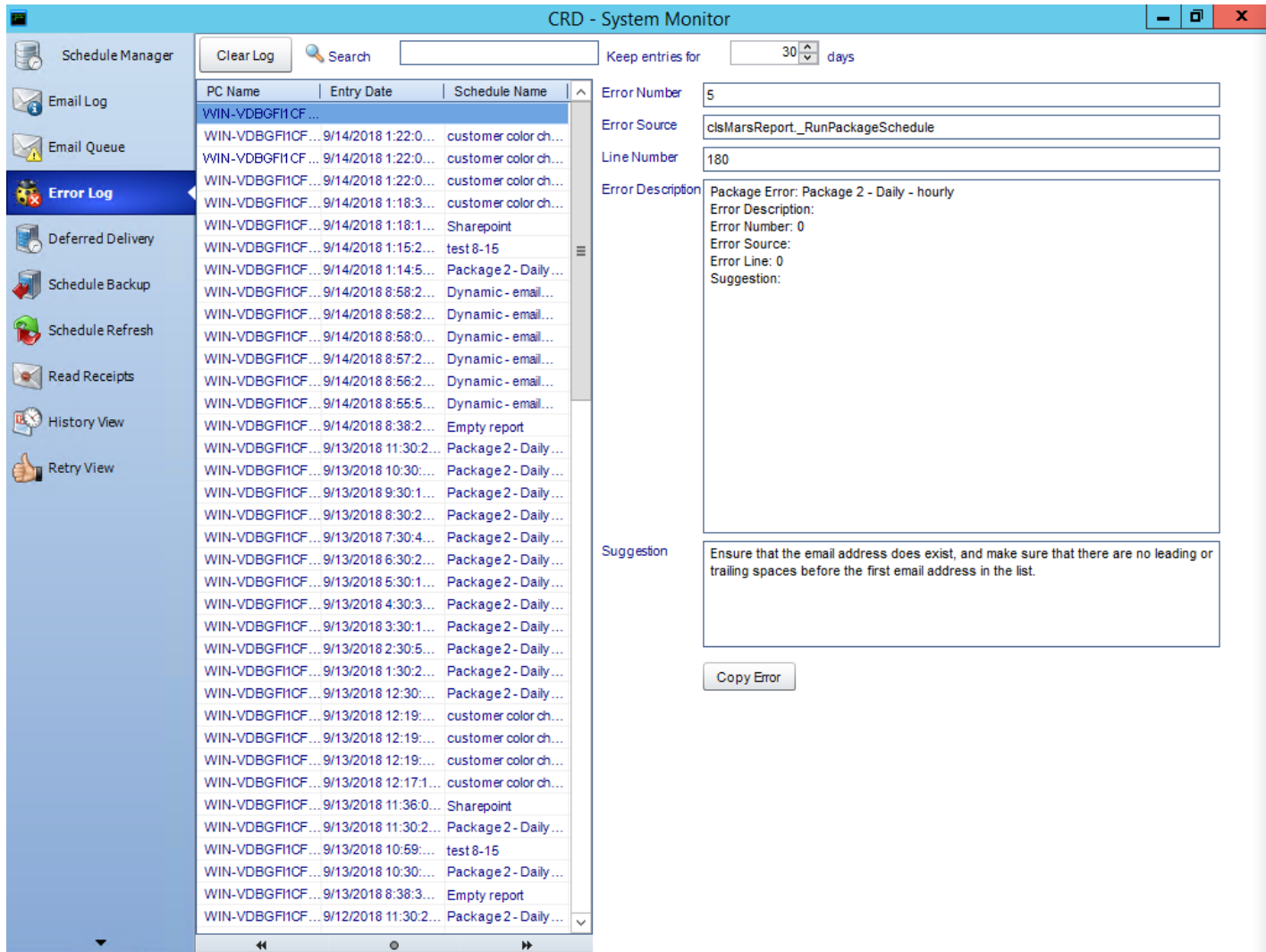


This screen shows a list of all failed emails. If "Resend Failed Emails" has been checked in Options, then CRD will keep retrying the email until it is manually removed from the queue. As an example, if an email address has been misspell (.cmo instead of .com). The queue will show when the last attempt was, and what the result was.

- **Send Now:** Select a message, and click this button to attempt an immediate delivery.
- **Remove Selected:** Select a message and click on this button to delete it from the list.
- **Remove All:** Click this button to clear the queue.
- **Only send one email alert per email failure:** This works in conjunction with the "Try resending failed emails" in Options (Tools > Options). If a message cannot be sent and CRD is configured to notify you of any email failure, this makes sure an alert is sent to you only once and not every time the email fails due to the configured retry.

- **Remove items from the Queue that are older than:** Use this option to perform housekeeping on the email queue.

Error Log

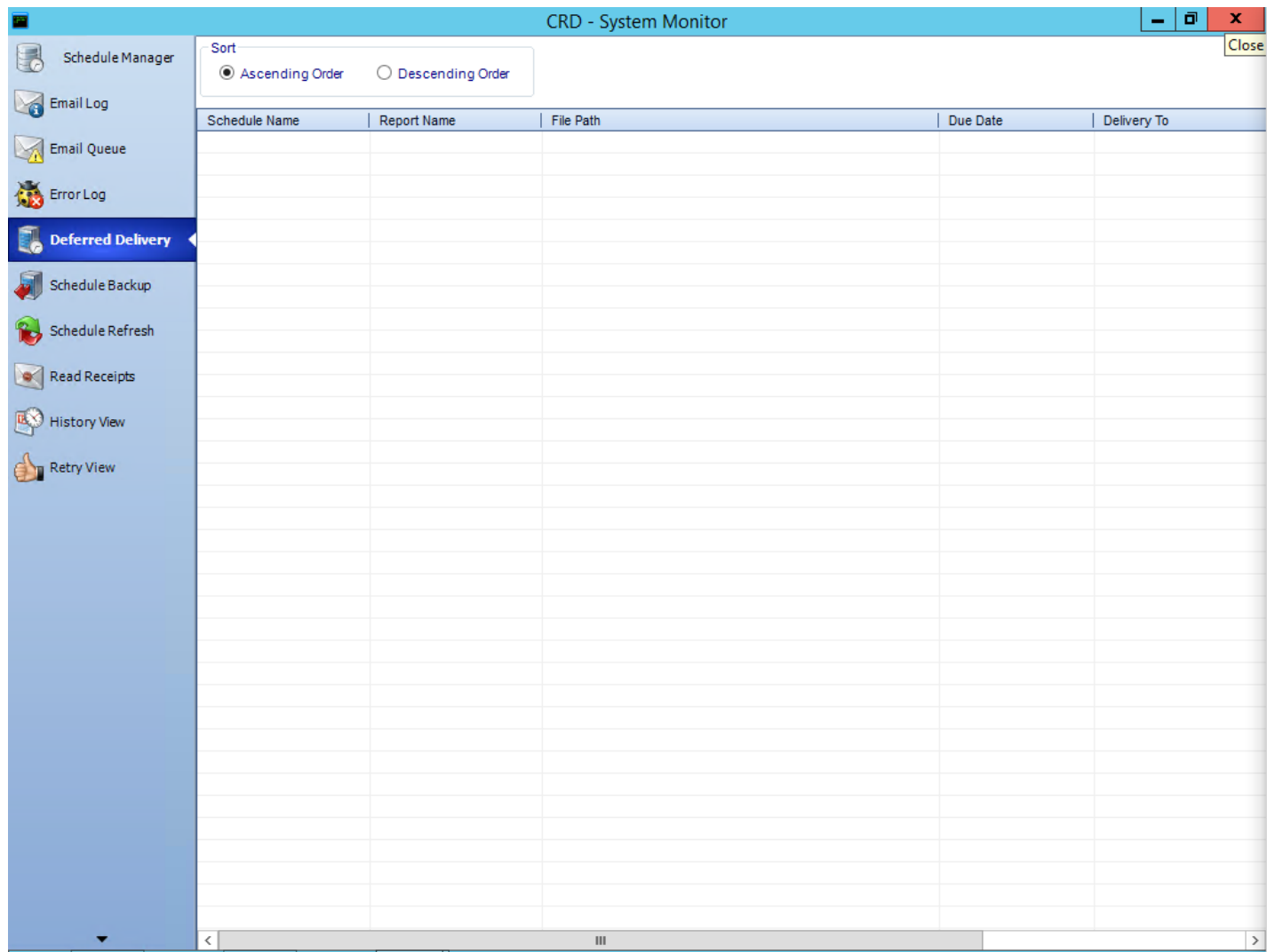


- The error log enables you to view any errors that have been encountered by the system.
- You can filter out the entries displayed by using the search field to specify the keywords to filter by.
- To view the details of an entry simply select it and the details will be shown in the opposite pane.
- This can be very useful for troubleshooting purposes. You can also easily copy the details of a selected error using the "Copy error" button.

Deferring your Reports

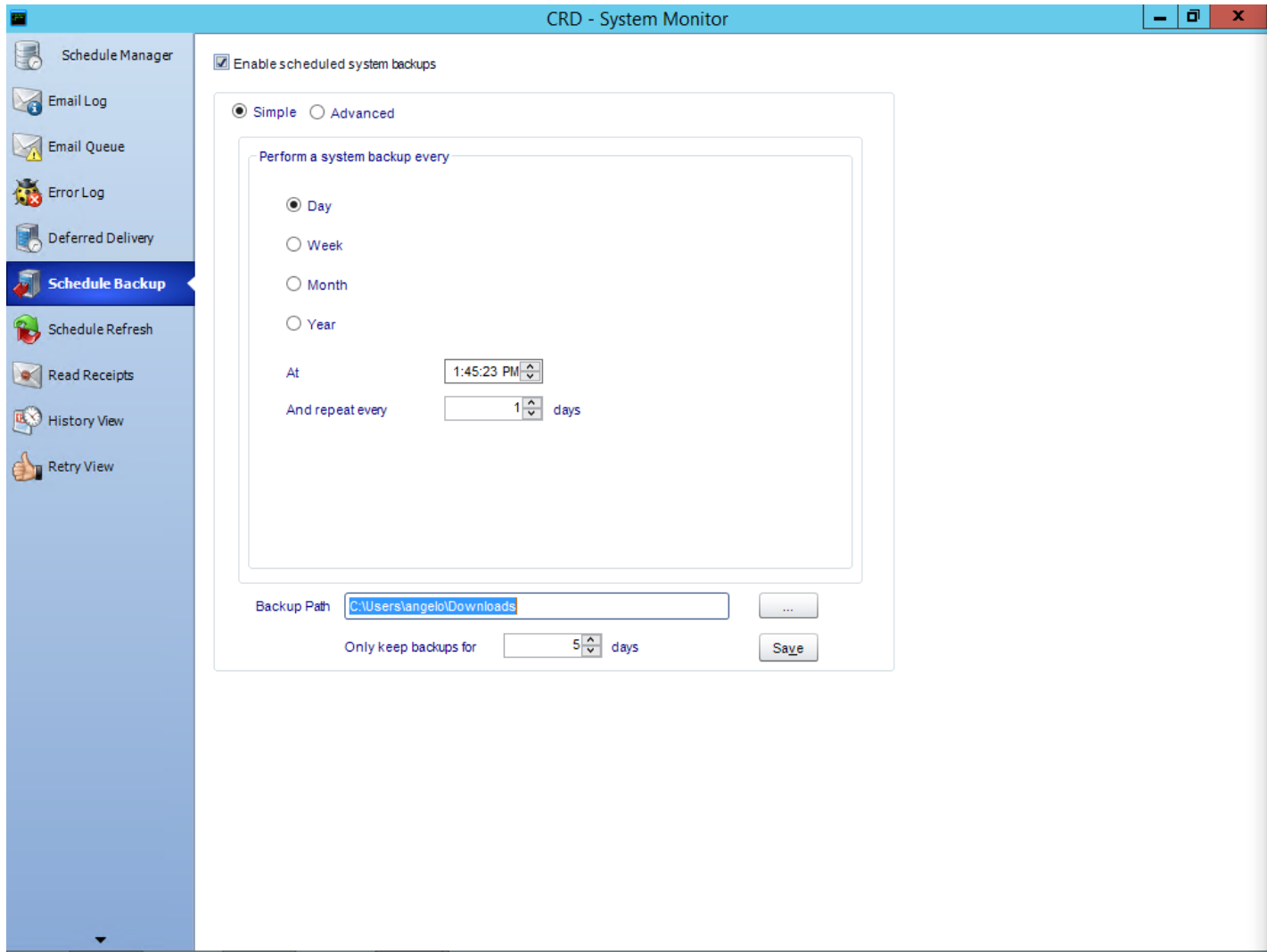
- In any scheduled output, go to Destination and select Misc.
- Check the Deferred delivery box and indicate the length of the delay before delivery.

The screenshot shows the 'Destination' configuration window. At the top, 'Destination Name' is 'Email' and 'Type' is 'Email'. Below this are tabs for 'Email', 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Misc' tab is selected. Inside the 'Misc' tab, there is a section for 'Compress (ZIP) output' with a checkbox and a sub-section for 'Zip File Encryption' with an 'Enable zip encryption' checkbox, 'Encryption Level' dropdown, and 'Password' and 'Confirm Password' text boxes. At the bottom, the 'Defer delivery by' checkbox is checked and highlighted with an orange box. Next to it is a spinner box showing '0.0' and the unit 'Hours'.



This contains a list, and other information, of the reports which have been deferred for delivery.

Schedule Backup



As much as is possible try to schedule backups at times when you do not have schedules running. This is important as backups may cause delays to your schedule execution.

Simple

☒ Enable scheduled system backups

☒ Simple ☐ Advanced

Perform a system backup every

☒ Day
☐ Week
☐ Month
☐ Year

At 11:19:57 AM

And repeat every 1 days

Backup Path ...

Only keep backups for 1 days

Advanced

☒ Enable scheduled system backups

☐ Simple ☒ Advanced

☒ Every Day ... ☐ Every Year

☐ Every Week Day

☐ Calendar

☐ Every Week ...

☐ Other ...

☐ Every Month ...

☐ None

☐ Use exception calendar

Start Date 9/13/2018

End Date 9/13/2028

☐ No End Date

Schedule Time 11:29:12 AM

Next To Run @ 9/13/2018

11:29:12 AM

☐ Repeat every 0.25

until 11:29:12 AM

☐ Compress (Zip) Backup

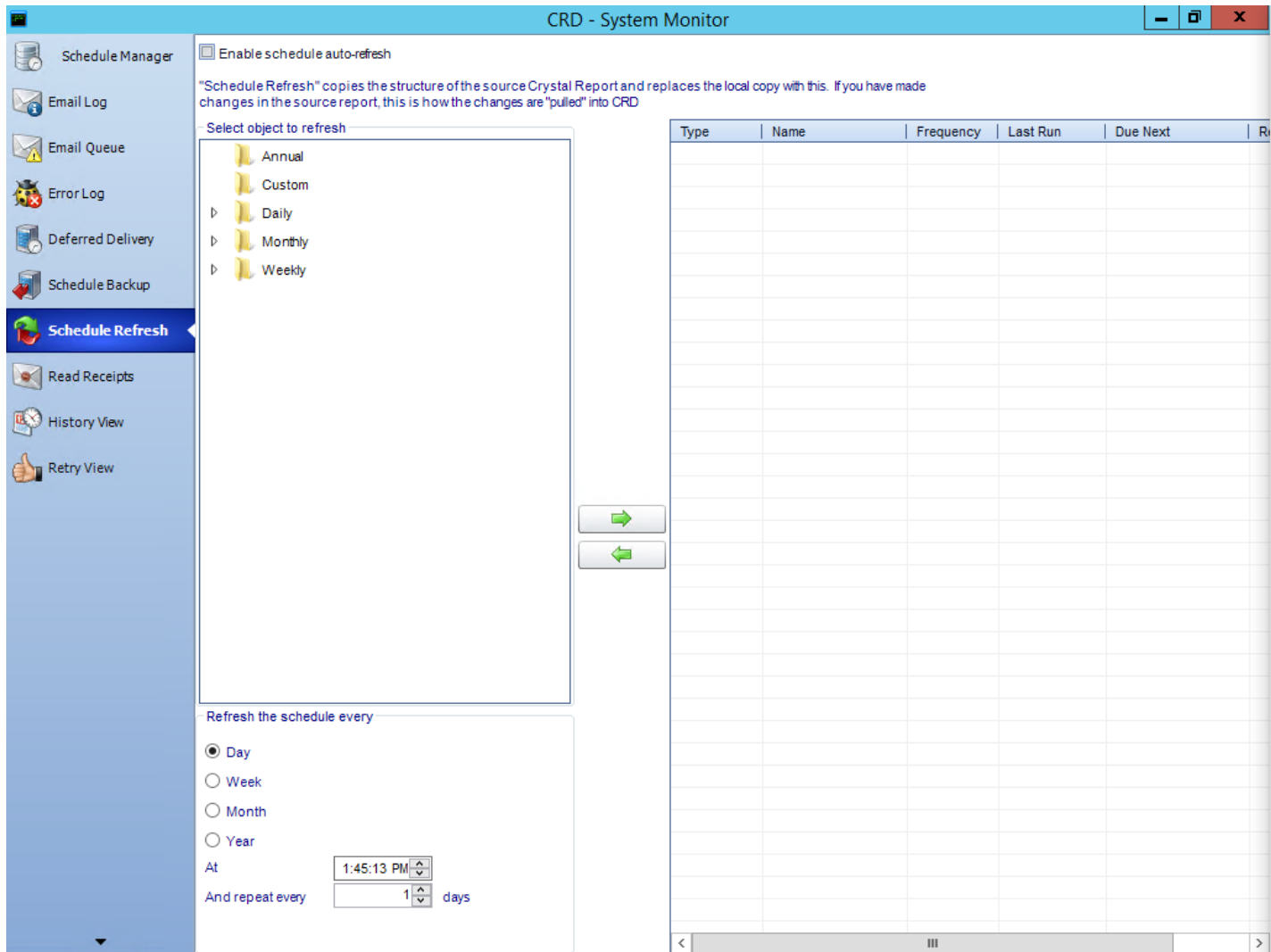
Name .zip

Backup Path

Only keep backups for 1 days

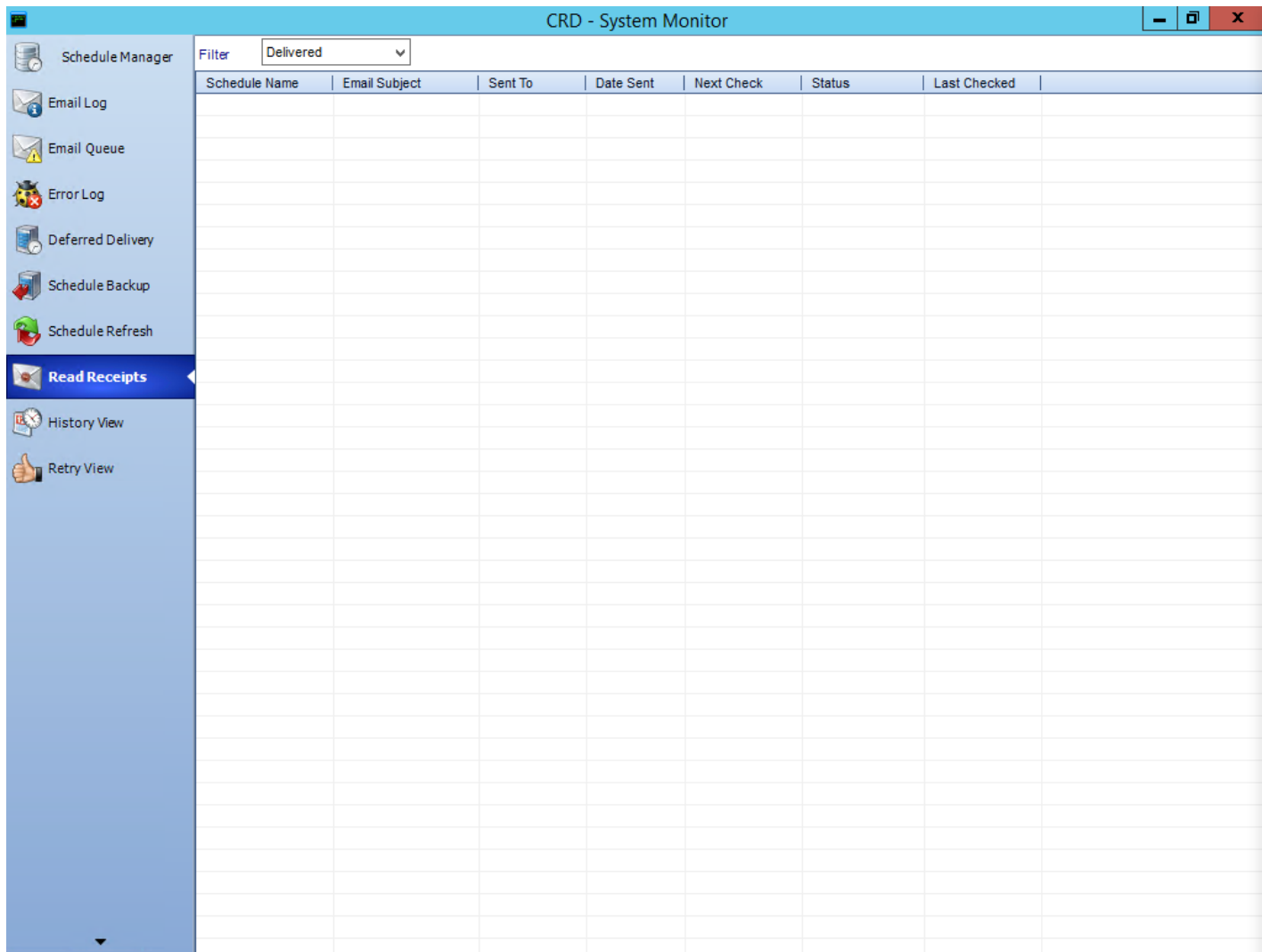
Save

Schedule Refresh



- Use this option to create automated Schedule Refreshes. You can add individual schedules or whole folders to the list.

Read Receipts



Read Receipts Enable you to confirm that the recipient has read an email after it has been sent. Tasks can be executed once or repetitively until the read receipt has been confirmed by CRD. Read Receipts can be used in most Email Destinations.

Read Receipts can only be used Exchange email settings.

All emails that are waiting for a read receipt are displayed here. Clicking on filter you can separate your read receipts by delivered, pending or received.

When the email is sent, you will receive a delivery receipt. Once confirmation that the email has been read is received, you will be notified via email as well.

Setting Up Read Receipts

- To set up Read Receipts for an email, click on the associated schedule and go to **Destination**.
- Double click **Email**.
- Check **Delivery Receipt** and this enables read receipts for this email destination.

Destination

Destination Name Type

Email Format Naming Misc PGP

To...

CC...

BCC...

Subject

Attach

☐ Embed report

Format

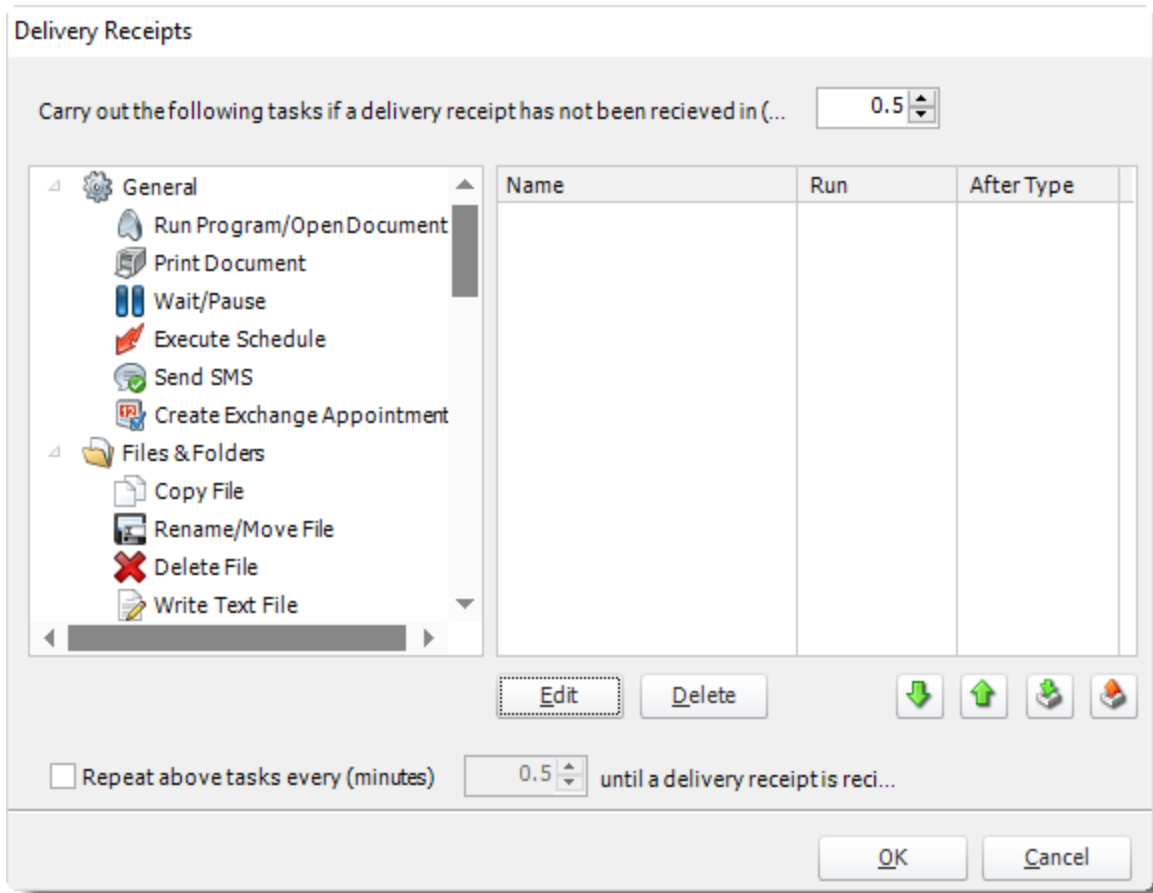
Mail Server ☒ Delivery Receipt

Customize sender details (optional)

Name:

Address:

- By clicking the triple dots box, you can review additional read receipt options.



- Click **OK** and then, click **Apply**.
- If a read receipt has not been received within a specified amount of time, custom tasks can be executed as a result.
- In schedules that send multiple emails (i.e. a Dynamic Schedule), a read receipt is triggered for each of the emails sent by the schedule.
- Repeat above tasks every X minutes: Any task you have created will be executed at a determined interval until a read receipt is received.

History View

This screen shows you a history of all schedules (static and dynamic). If one destination out of many fails, the schedule will be marked as a "Partial Success." Expanding the node will reveal which reports or destinations failed.

CRD - System Monitor

Report Schedules Package Schedules Automation Schedules Event-Based Schedules Event-Based Packages Smart Folders

Schedule Manager

Email Log

Email Queue

Error Log

Deferred Delivery

Schedule Backup

Schedule Refresh

Read Receipts

History View

Retry View

Daily

- ReadyForTest_4
 - Single - Hourly**
 - Single - Daily-30Min
 - Dynamic - email
 - ReadyForTest_5
 - Sharepoint
 - Embedded email tes
 - Hourly/minute bug
 - Infringement Nomir
 - testing jira card 162
 - Data-Driven 1 - ema
 - Multiple_results-exi
 - Dynamic 2 - Disk - I
 - PB-RO&MO tmt - In
 - Dynamic - email em
 - Empty report
 - Orders By Month
 - EmbeddedFresh
 - Dynamic - Email - #2
 - PB-RO&MO tmt - In
 - RiskRighter Daily S
 - Copy of Copy of Sin
 - Bad email test 5/9
 - Replenish Re-Order
 - AgentDailyInvoices
 - August2018 single
 - test 8-15
 - customer color chan
- Monthly
 - Top 20 Companies
- Other
 - Single - Other_repe
 - Printer test
 - embedded IMAGE t

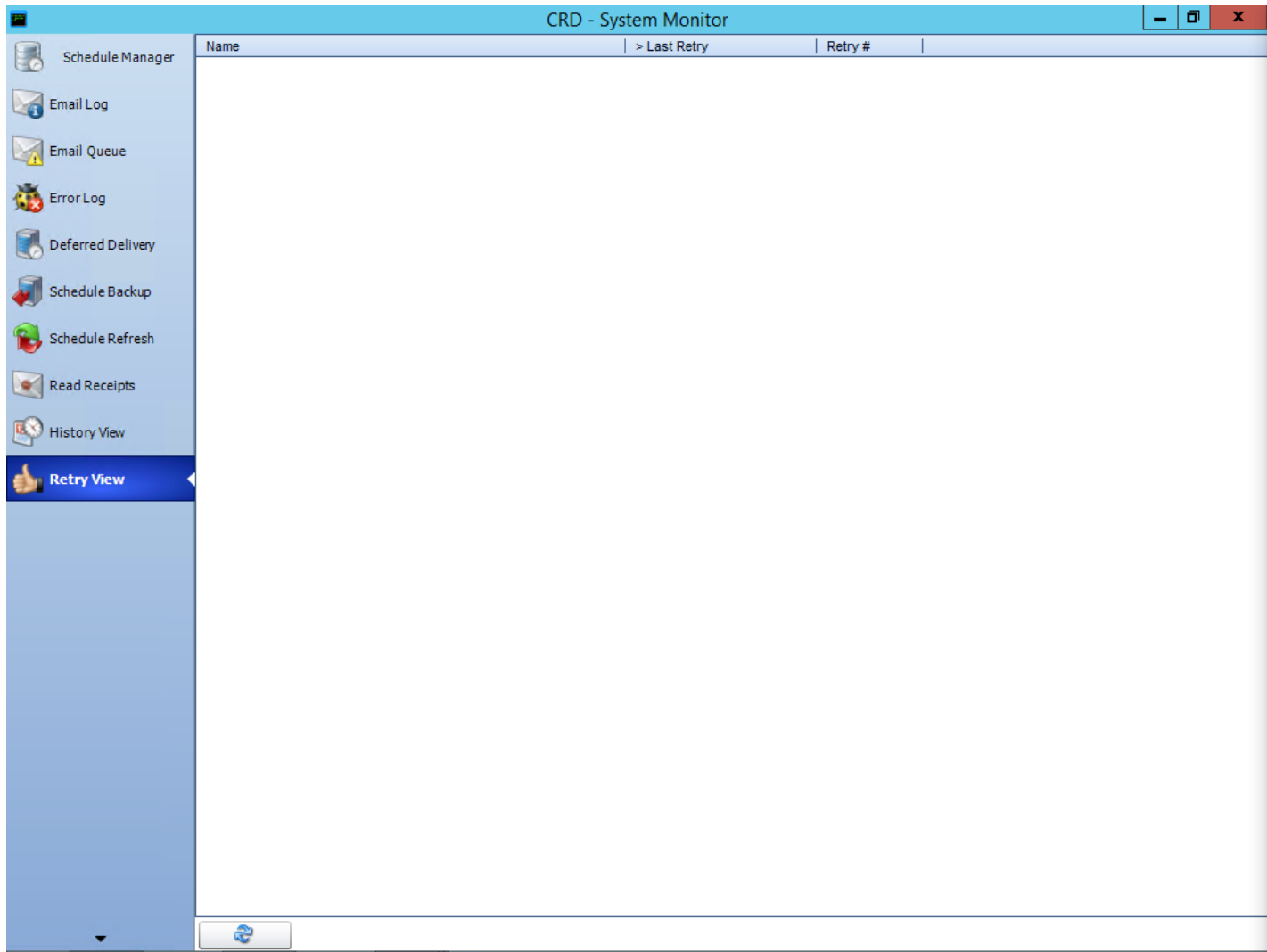
Started	Finished	Details
9/10/2018 9:10:33...	9/10/2018 9:11:20 AM	Success!
9/10/2018 4:08:36...	9/10/2018 4:09:00 PM	Success!
9/10/2018 4:18:15...	9/10/2018 4:18:27 PM	Success!
9/10/2018 5:10:19...	9/10/2018 5:10:36 PM	Success!
9/10/2018 6:10:32...	9/10/2018 6:10:44 PM	Success!
9/10/2018 7:10:27...	9/10/2018 7:10:36 PM	Success!
9/10/2018 8:10:19...	9/10/2018 8:10:30 PM	Success!
9/10/2018 9:10:14...	9/10/2018 9:10:23 PM	Success!
9/10/2018 10:10:2...	9/10/2018 10:10:41 PM	Success!
9/10/2018 11:10:3...	9/10/2018 11:10:43 PM	Success!
9/11/2018 11:10:2...	9/11/2018 11:10:32 AM	Success!
9/11/2018 12:10:2...	9/11/2018 12:10:35 PM	Success!
9/11/2018 1:10:20...	9/11/2018 1:10:36 PM	Success!
9/11/2018 2:10:17...	9/11/2018 2:10:27 PM	Success!
9/11/2018 3:10:19...	9/11/2018 3:10:30 PM	Success!
9/11/2018 4:10:32...	9/11/2018 4:10:42 PM	Success!
9/11/2018 5:10:16...	9/11/2018 5:10:25 PM	Success!
9/11/2018 6:10:29...	9/11/2018 6:10:39 PM	Success!
9/11/2018 7:10:23...	9/11/2018 7:10:33 PM	Success!
9/11/2018 8:10:17...	9/11/2018 8:10:27 PM	Success!
9/11/2018 9:10:10...	9/11/2018 9:10:19 PM	Success!
9/11/2018 10:10:2...	9/11/2018 10:10:36 PM	Success!
9/11/2018 11:10:2...	9/11/2018 11:10:37 PM	Success!
9/12/2018 11:10:1...	9/12/2018 11:10:23 AM	Success!
9/12/2018 12:10:0...	9/12/2018 12:10:20 PM	Success!
9/12/2018 1:10:14...	9/12/2018 1:10:44 PM	Success!
9/12/2018 2:10:18...	9/12/2018 2:10:38 PM	Success!
9/12/2018 3:10:20...	9/12/2018 3:10:49 PM	Success!
9/12/2018 4:10:24...	9/12/2018 4:10:53 PM	Success!
9/12/2018 5:10:19...	9/12/2018 5:11:09 PM	Success!
9/12/2018 6:10:12...	9/12/2018 6:10:45 PM	Success!
9/12/2018 7:10:28...	9/12/2018 7:10:53 PM	Success!

Clear history thats older than (days) 14 Purge Now More Data...

- Click **More data** to print, save or manipulate this as a custom report.

Single Schedule History					
<div> <div>Print Preview</div> <div>Print</div> <div>Save to Disk</div> <div>Custom Report</div> <div>Field Chooser</div> </div>					
Frequency	Name	Recurring			
Enabled	Last Run	Duration	Success	Result	
[-] Frequency : DAILY - 649 item(s)					
[-] Name : AUGUST 2018 SINGLE - 178 item(s)					
[-] Recurring : 9/14/2018 2:03:00 PM - 178 item(s)					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/14/2018 1:48:25 PM	0.2 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/14/2018 1:33:45 PM	0.23 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/14/2018 1:23:42 PM	0.25 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/14/2018 1:17:17 PM	0.27 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 11:03:35 PM	0.25 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 10:48:21 PM	0.18 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 10:33:23 PM	0.23 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 10:18:28 PM	0.33 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 10:03:31 PM	0.23 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 9:48:54 PM	0.18 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 9:33:26 PM	0.27 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 9:18:41 PM	0.28 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 9:03:46 PM	0.22 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 8:48:32 PM	0.22 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 8:33:45 PM	0.22 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 8:18:47 PM	0.28 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 8:03:56 PM	0.27 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 7:48:25 PM	0.27 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 7:33:22 PM	0.23 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 7:18:51 PM	0.22 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 7:03:40 PM	0.22 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 6:48:27 PM	0.2 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 6:33:35 PM	0.23 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 6:18:49 PM	0.25 seconds	True	...	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/13/2018 6:03:26 PM	0.23 seconds	True	...	

Retry View

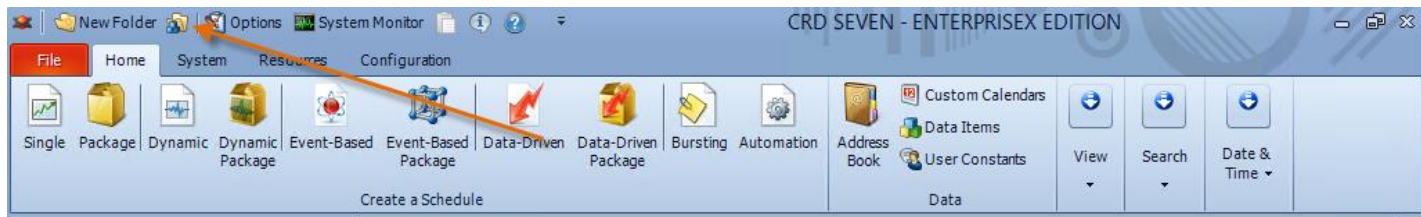


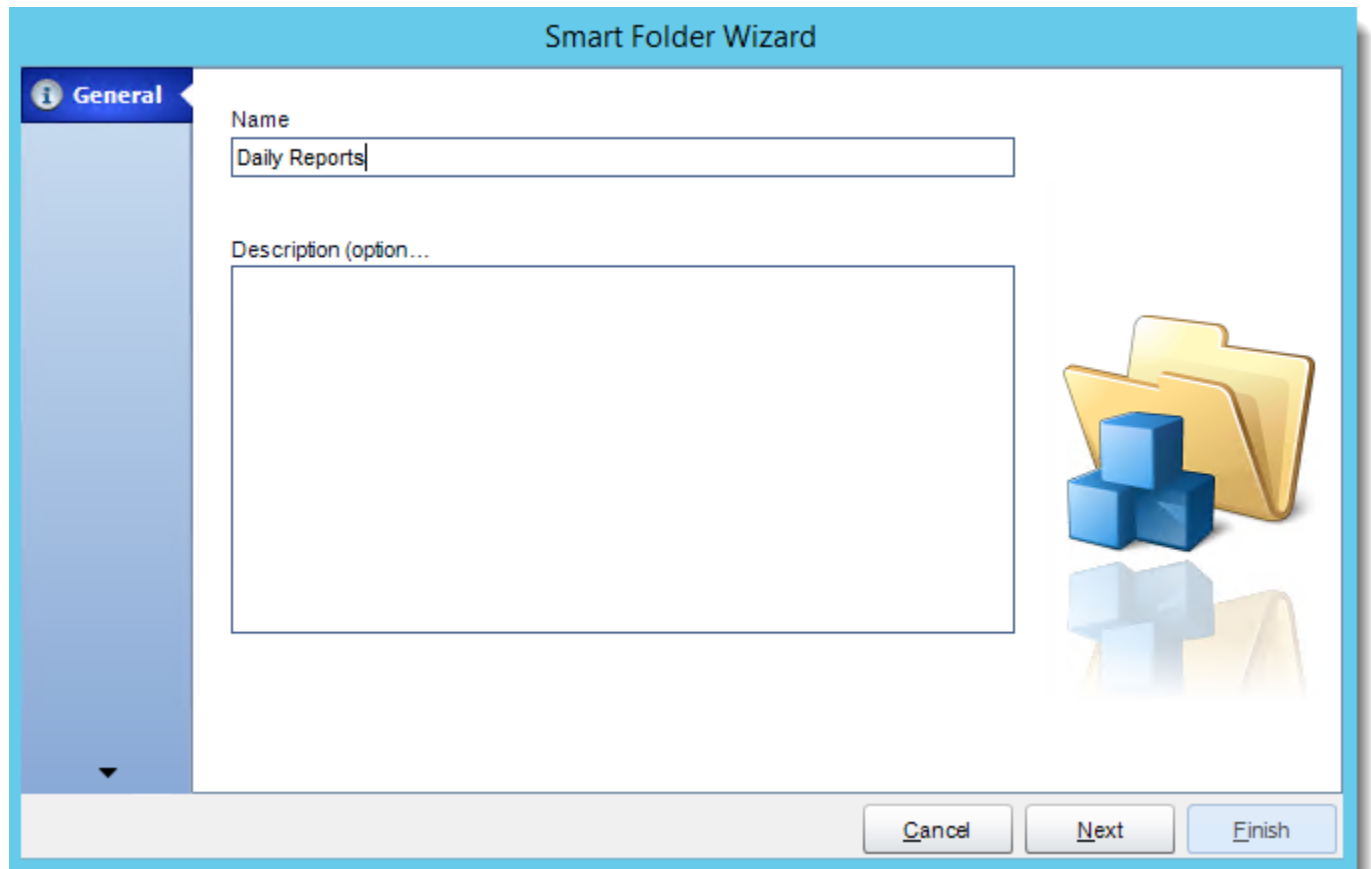
- This screen shows you a list of schedules that have failed. If the schedule is set to retry the schedule will continue to show in the list until the schedule is successful or the set retry amount has passed.

Smart Folder

Smart folders are an easy way to group existing schedules together without re-organizing your original folder structure.

- Go to **Smart Folder**.





The image shows a Windows-style wizard window titled "Smart Folder Wizard". The "General" tab is selected, indicated by a blue header with an information icon and the word "General". The main area contains two input fields: "Name" with the text "Daily Reports" and "Description (optional)" which is empty. To the right of the description field is a graphic of yellow folders and blue cubes. At the bottom right are three buttons: "Cancel", "Next", and "Finish".

Smart Folder Wizard

General

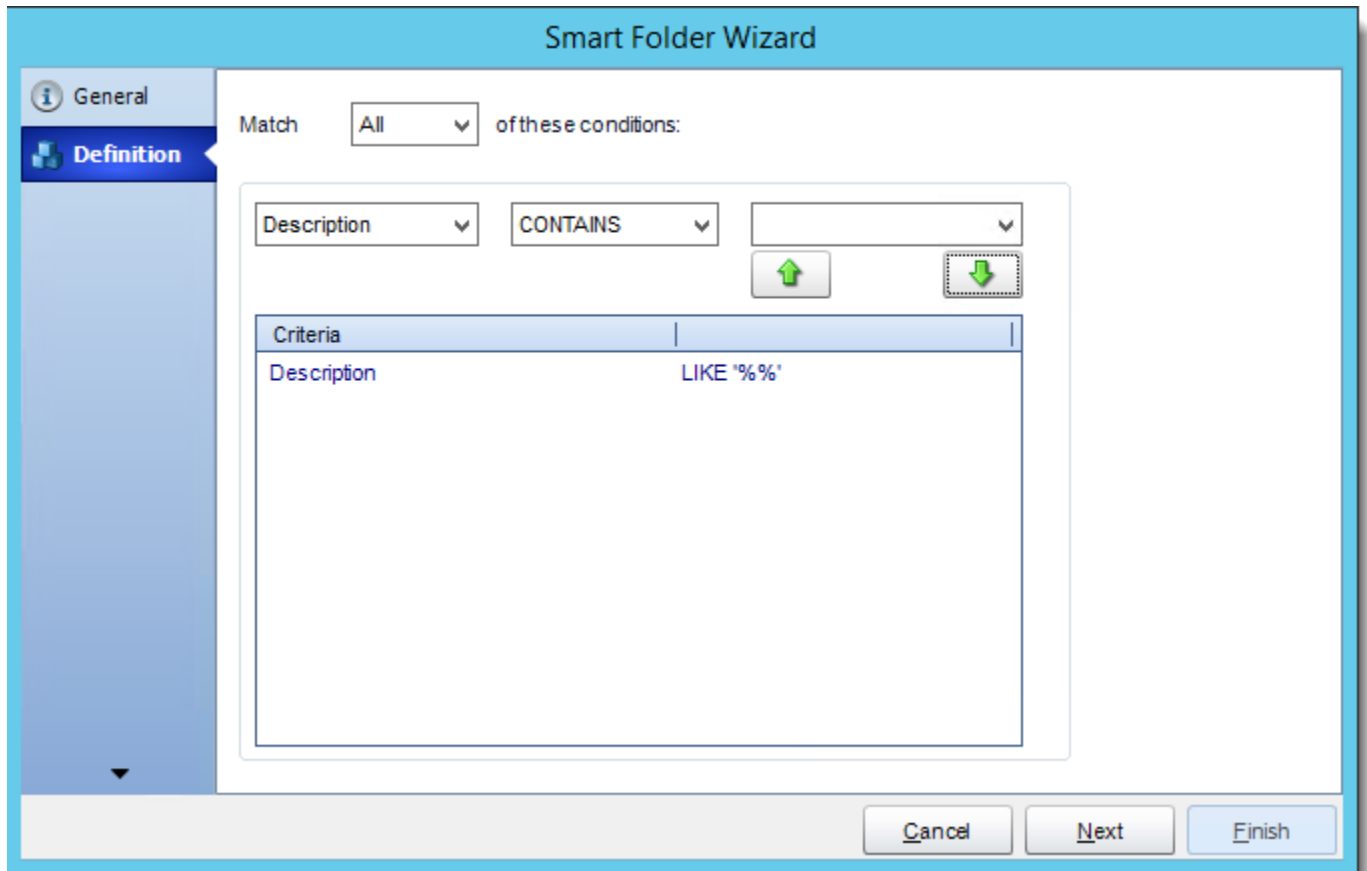
Name
Daily Reports

Description (optional)

Cancel Next Finish

- **Name:** Type in a name for the Smart Folder.
- **Description(optional):** Type in a description to help you identify what this Smart Folder is set up for.

Definition Wizard



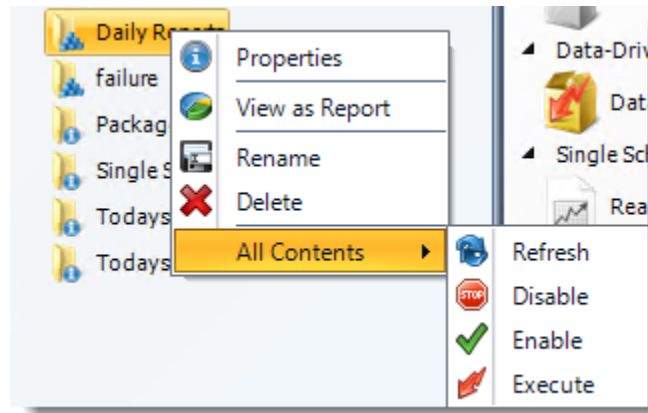
The image shows the 'Smart Folder Wizard' dialog box, specifically the 'Definition' tab. The 'General' tab is also visible in the sidebar. The 'Match' dropdown is set to 'All', and the text 'of these conditions:' is displayed. Below this, there is a section for defining criteria. It includes a dropdown for 'Description', a dropdown for 'CONTAINS', and an empty text input field. To the right of the input field are two buttons: a green upward arrow and a green downward arrow. Below these elements is a table with the following content:

Criteria	
Description	LIKE '%%'

At the bottom of the dialog, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'.

- Set up any other conditions required and click **Finish**.
- All schedules which fulfill these conditions will be shown in the folder.

Smart Folder Context Menu

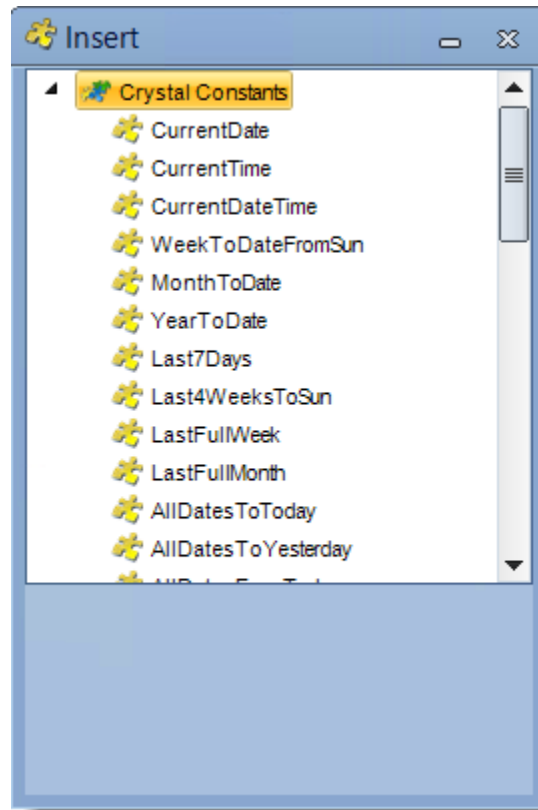


Right-Click on a schedule to see the following actions:

- **Properties:** Edit the schedule from here. Or you can just double click on the schedule.
- **View as Report:** To view the contents of a smart folder as a report.
- **Rename:** Rename the folder.
- **Delete:** Selecting this option will delete the folder.
- **Refresh:** This will refresh the schedules in the folder.
- **Disable:** It will disable all the schedules in the folder.
- **Enable:** It will enable all the schedules in the folder.
- **Execute:** This button will execute all schedules immediately.

Insert Menu

The Inserts module, which pops up automatically, gives you the ability to drag and drop constants, variables, user constants and data items into almost any field in CRD.



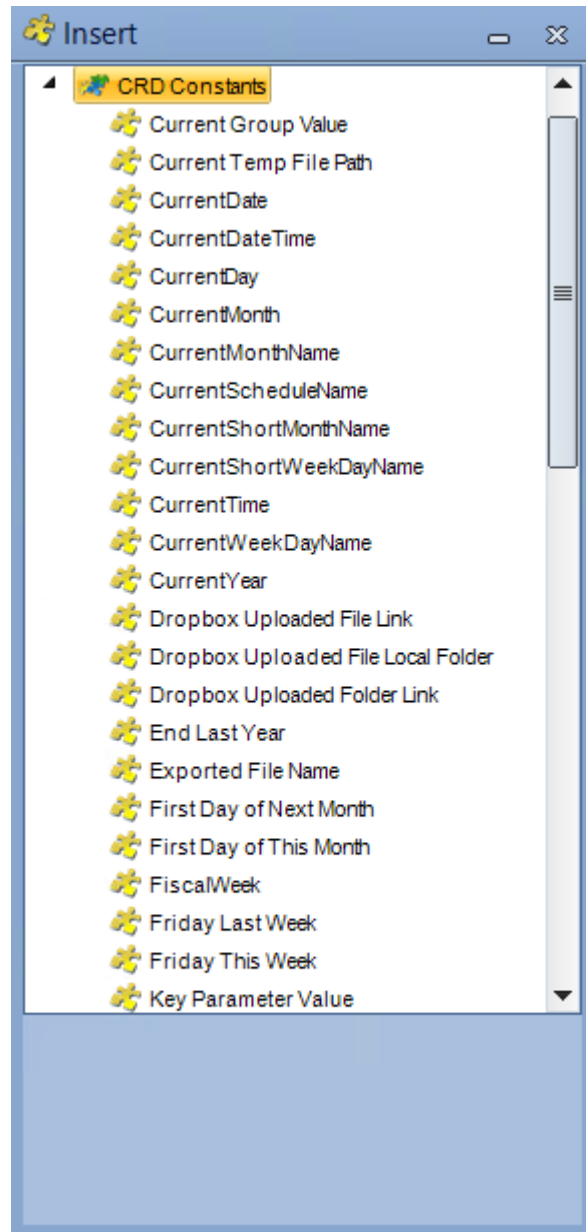
Inserts is arguably one of the most versatile features in CRD. This feature enables the advanced schedule types to work, deals with variety of parameters, and customizes outputs for recipients.

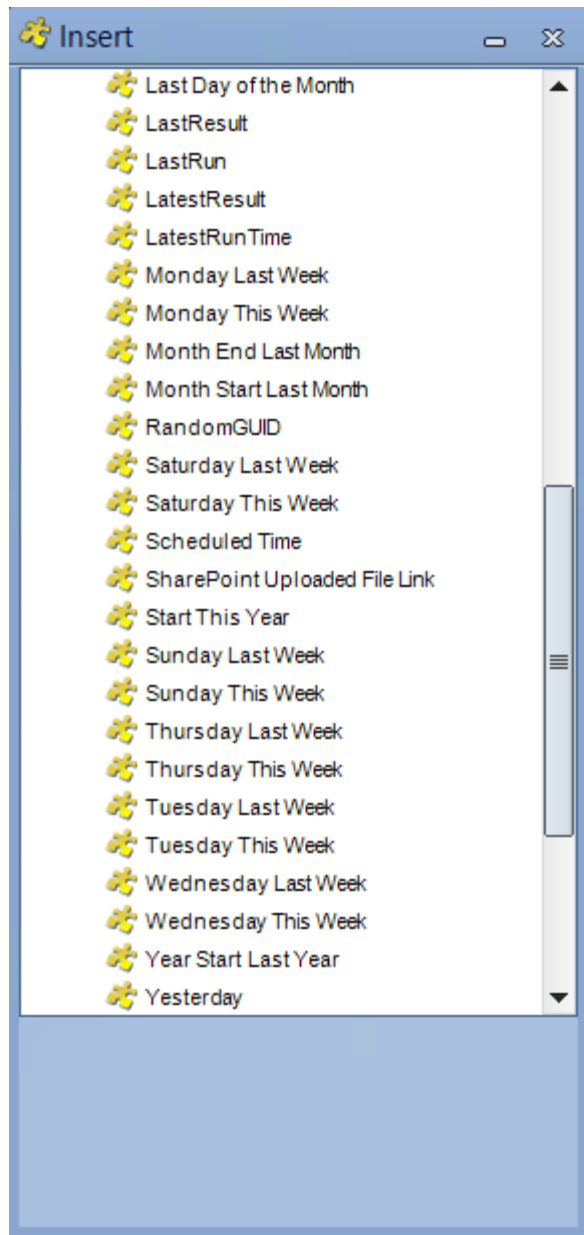
- The insert function is activated in two ways:
 1. CRD will automatically launch the insert module at points where it can be used. (e.g. in a wizard's parameter screens).
 2. In the field into which you wish to insert a function, right-click and select **Insert**.

The following types of constants are available:

- Crystal Constants (@@Crystal Constants)
- CRD Constants (@@CRD Constants)
- User Defined Constants (@@User Defined Constants)

CRD Constants



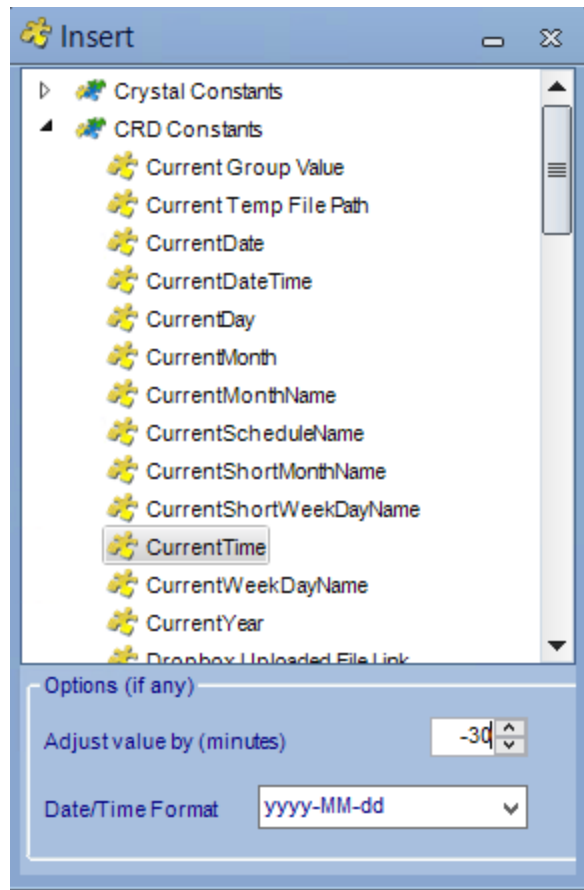


To use CRD constants, select **@@CRD Constants** from the **Type** list and then select the constant you want from the resulting **Name** list. Here is a list of constants to choose from:

- **Current Group Value:** Return the current group value.
- **Current Temp File Path:** Return to the temp file path.
- **CurrentDate:** Returns the current date.
- **CurrentDateTime:** Returns the current date and time.
- **CurrentDay:** Returns the current day date.
- **CurrentMonth:** Returns the current month number.
- **CurrentMonthName:** Returns the current month name.

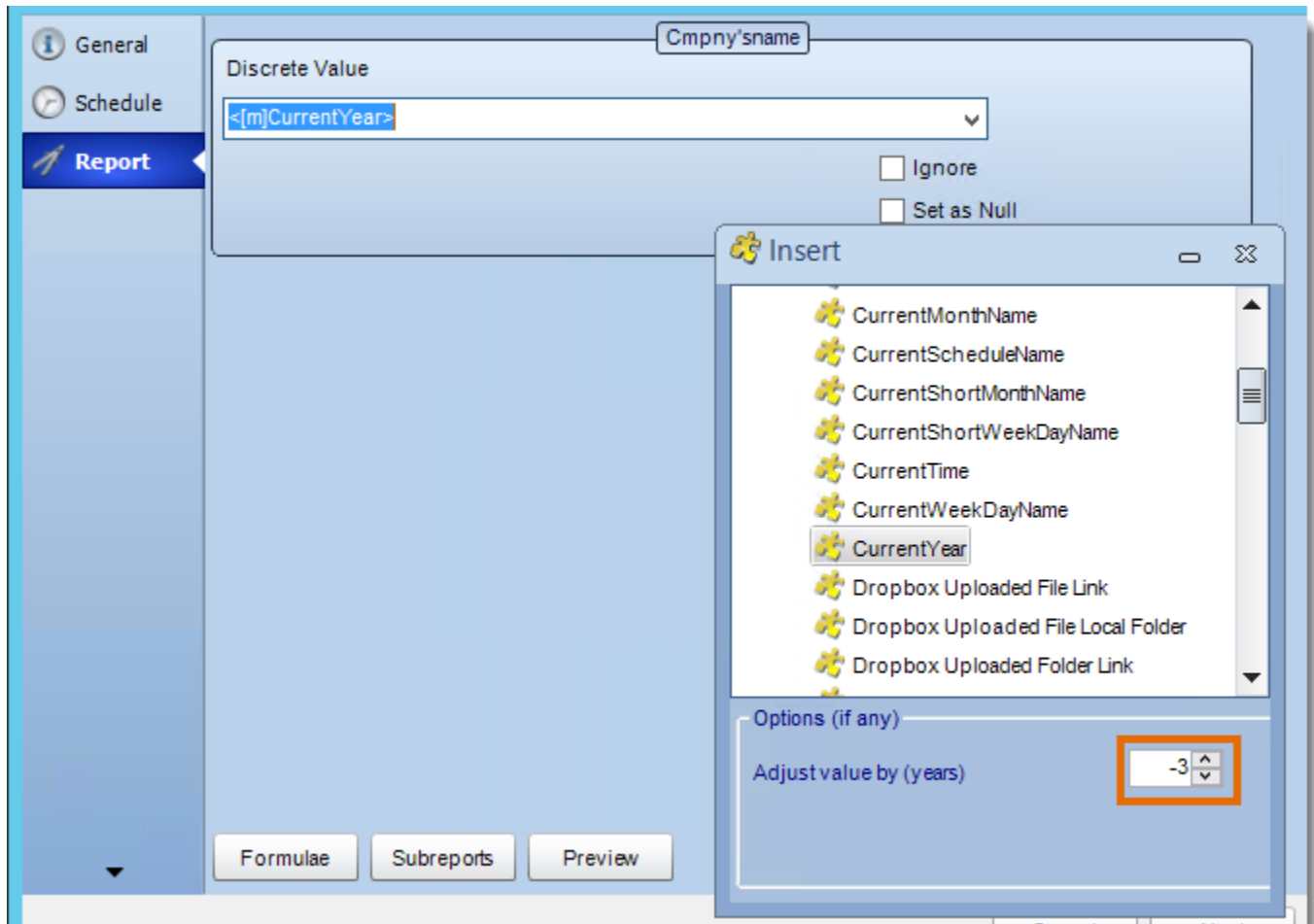
- **CurrentScheduleName:** Returns the name of the current schedule or package.
- **CurrentShortMonthName:** Returns the name of the short month.
- **CurrentShortWeekDayName:** Returns the name of the short week.
- **CurrentTime:** Returns the current time.
- **CurrentWeekDayName:** Returns the day name of the day the schedule is run.
- **Current Year:** Returns the current year.
- **End Last Year:** Returns the date of the last day of last year.
- **Exported File Name:** Returns to the name of the exported file.
- **First Day of the Next Month:** Returns to the first day of the next month.
- **First Day of this Month:** Returns to the first day of the current month.
- **FiscalWeek:** Returns to the fiscal week.
- **Friday Last Week:** Returns the date for last Friday.
- **Friday This Week:** Returns the date for this Friday.
- **Key Parameter Value:** Returns the current key parameter value in use by a dynamic schedule.
- **Last Day of the Month:** Returns to the last day of the month.
- **LastResult:** Returns to the last result.
- **Last Run:** Returns to the last run of the schedule or package.
- **LastestResult:** Returns to the latest result of the schedule or package.
- **LatestRunTime:** Returns to the latest run time of the schedule or package.
- **Monday Last Week:** Returns the date for last Monday.
- **Monday This Week:** Returns the date for this Monday.
- **MonthEndLastMonth:** Returns the date of the last day of last month.
- **MonthStartLastMonth:** Returns the date of the first day of last month.
- **SaturdayLastWeek:** Returns the date for last Saturday.
- **SaturdayThisWeek:** Returns the date for this Saturday.
- **Schedule Owner:** Returns to the schedule owner.
- **Scheduled Time:** Returns to the scheduled time.
- **StartThisYear:** Returns the date of the first day of this year.
- **SundayLastWeek:** Returns the date for last Sunday.
- **SundayThisWeek:** Returns the date for this Sunday.
- **ThursdayLastWeek:** Returns the date for last Thursday.
- **ThursdayThisWeek:** Returns the date for this Thursday.
- **TuesdayLastWeek:** Returns the date for last Tuesday.
- **TuesdayThisWeek:** Returns the date for this Tuesday.
- **WednesdayLastWeek:** Returns the date for last Wednesday.
- **WednesdayThisWeek:** Returns the date for this Wednesday.
- **Year Start Last Year:** Returns the date of the first day of last year.
- **Yesterday:** Returns the date of before.

For certain CRD constants, you can adjust the constant's value by a certain increment (days, hours, minutes etc).

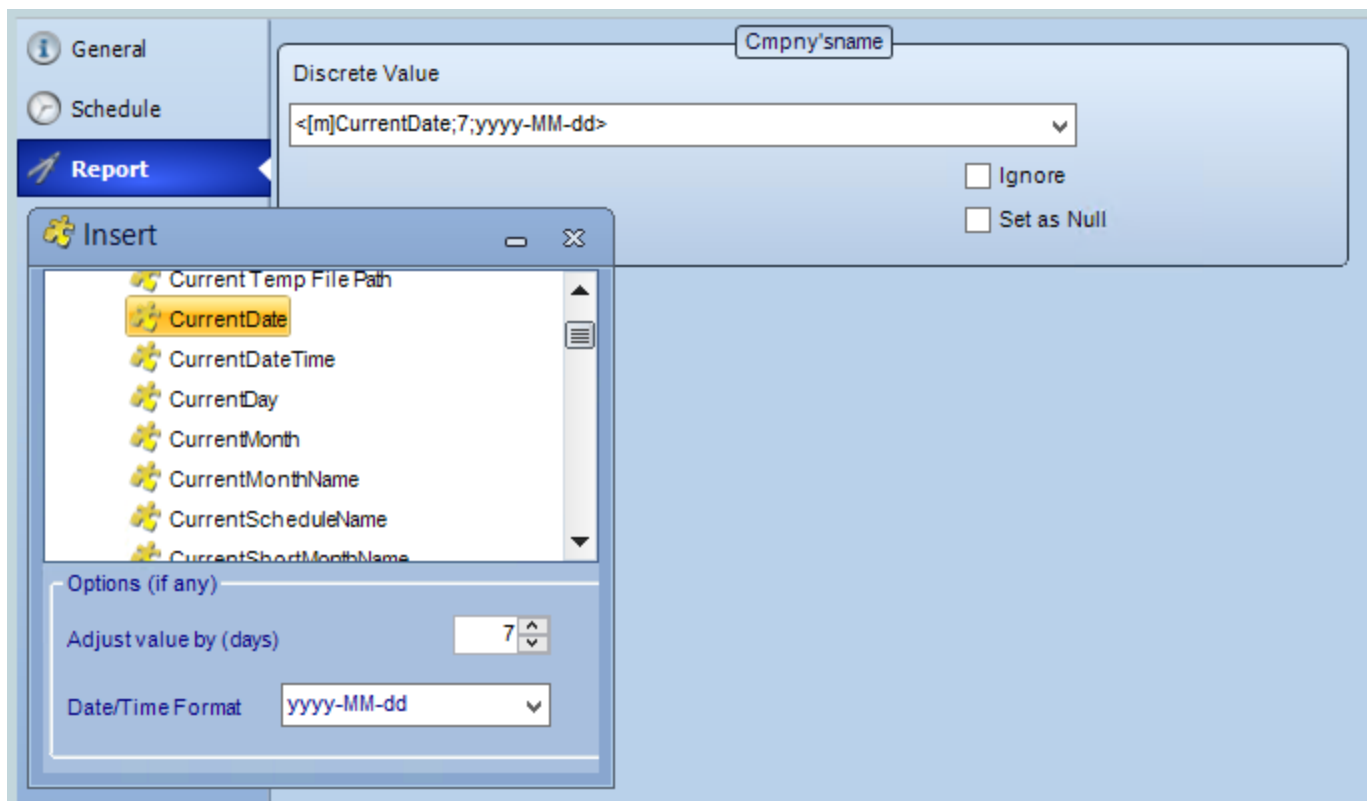


- A key use for this feature is in date/time parameters.

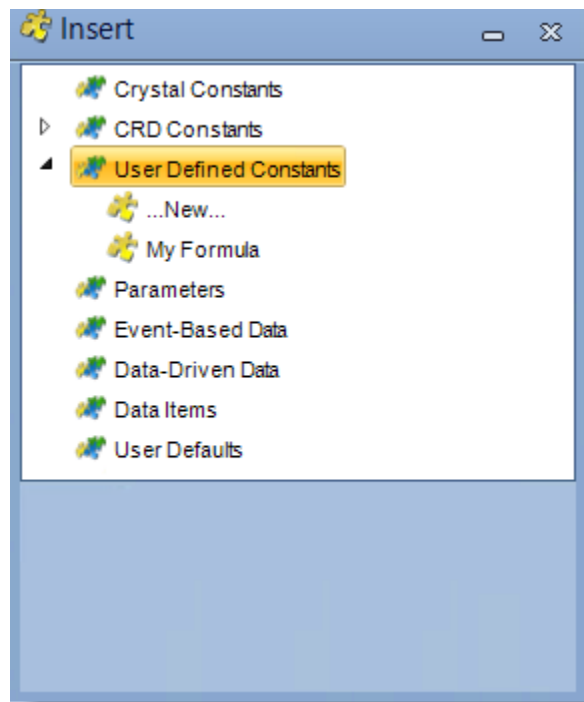
For example:

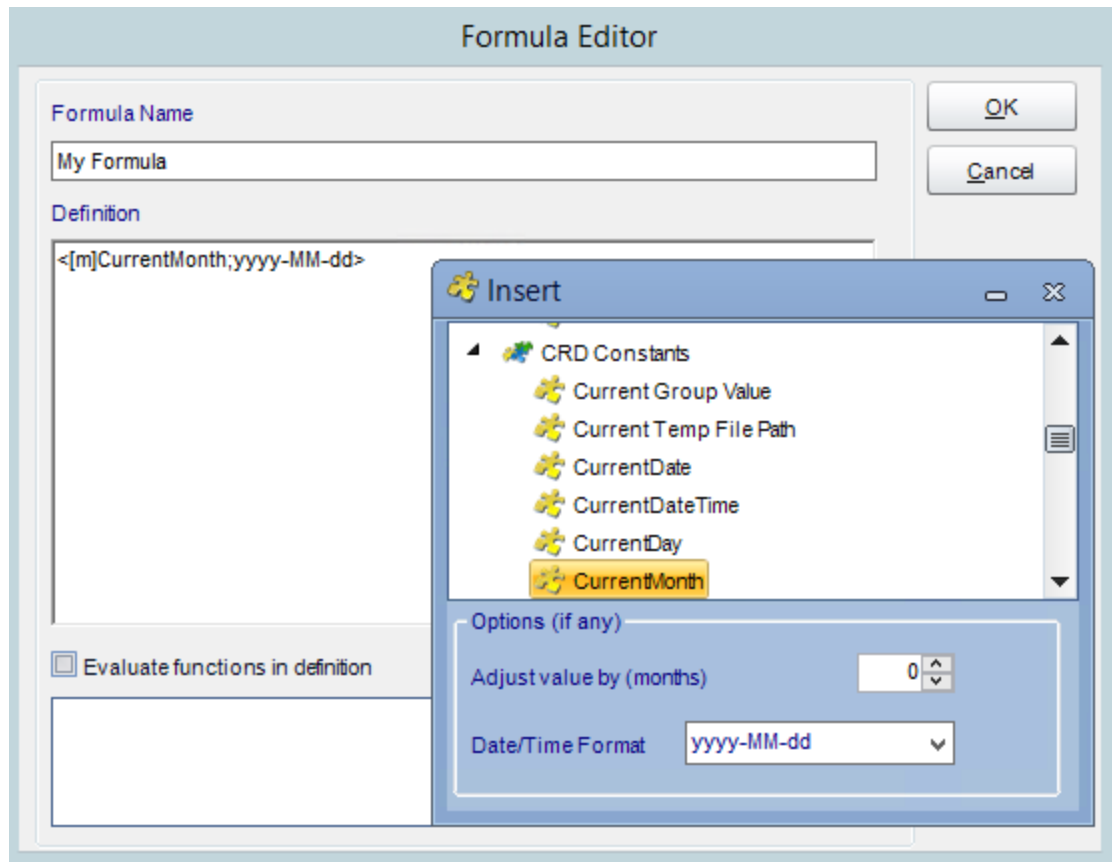


- You can adjust a single date value by years.



User Defined Constants

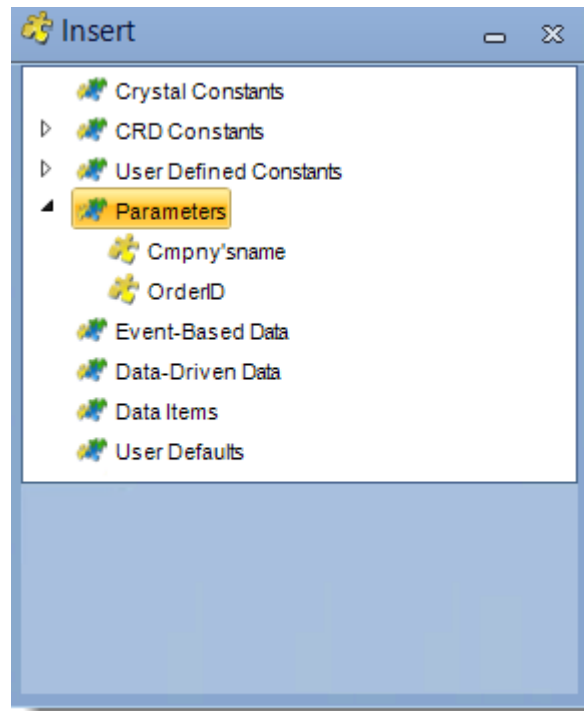




To use User Defined Constants, select **@@User Defined** Constants from the **Type** list and then select the constant you want from the resulting **Name** list. Or select **New** to create a new constant. You can insert other constants and create a new formula of your own.

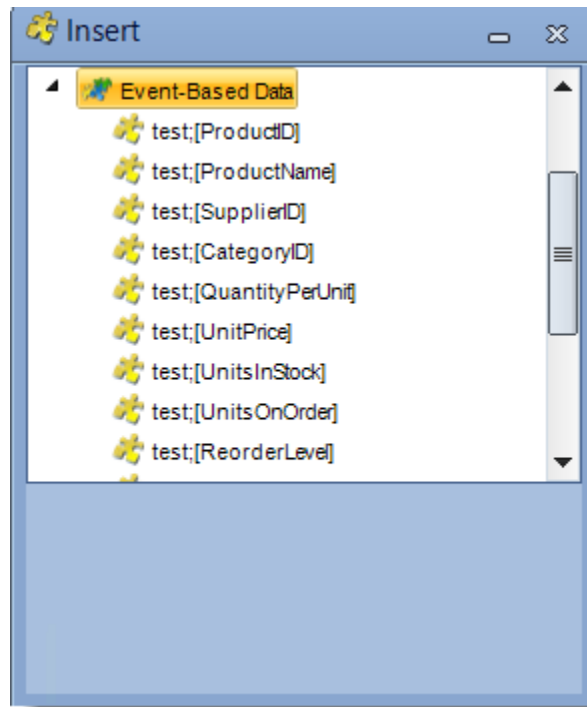
For more information about *User Constants Data*, [click here](#).

Parameters



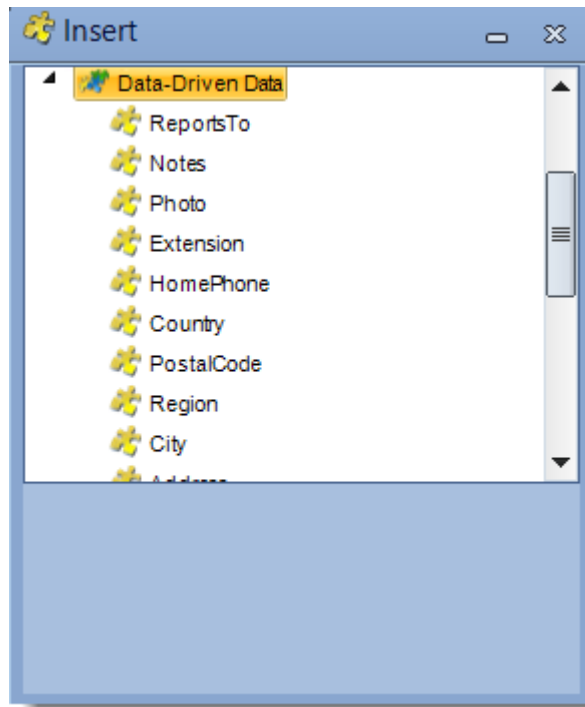
- Use these to insert the current report parameter value into an email, report name, etc.

Event-Based Data



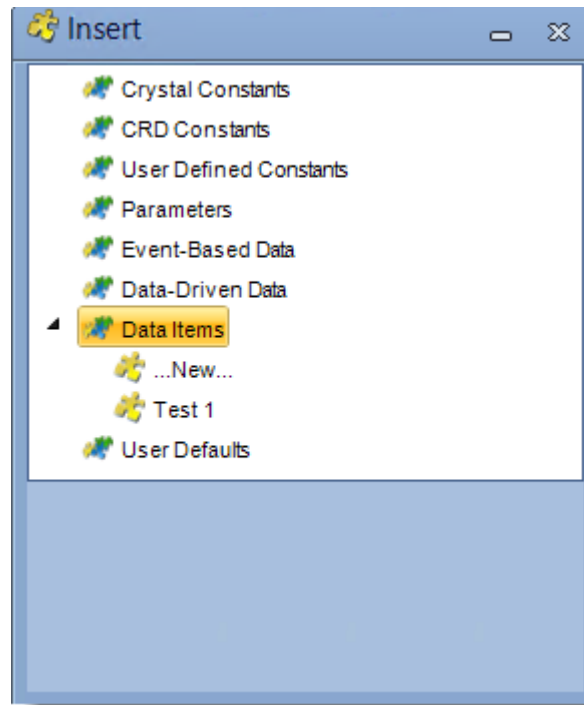
- Used with event-based schedules.
- Data from the database record or email body which triggered off the event can be inserted into emails, reports etc.
- For instructions on how to parse the body of an email, see the last section of this page.

Data-Driven Data



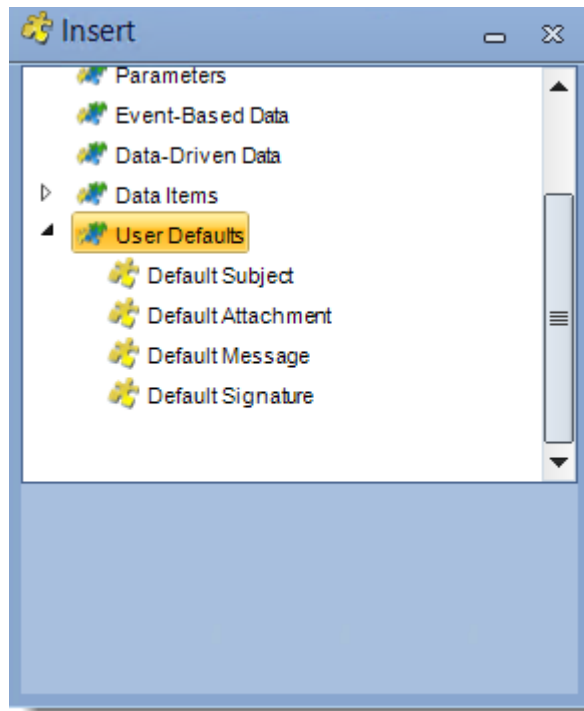
- Used with data-driven schedules. Data from the data driver can be inserted in all possible areas to drive the schedule.

Data Item



- Construct a SQL statement to collect the information from a database field. Selecting this option will bring up the Data Items Module.
- Here you can pick an already existing SQL script, or construct a new one to query a database and return a specified value.

User Defaults

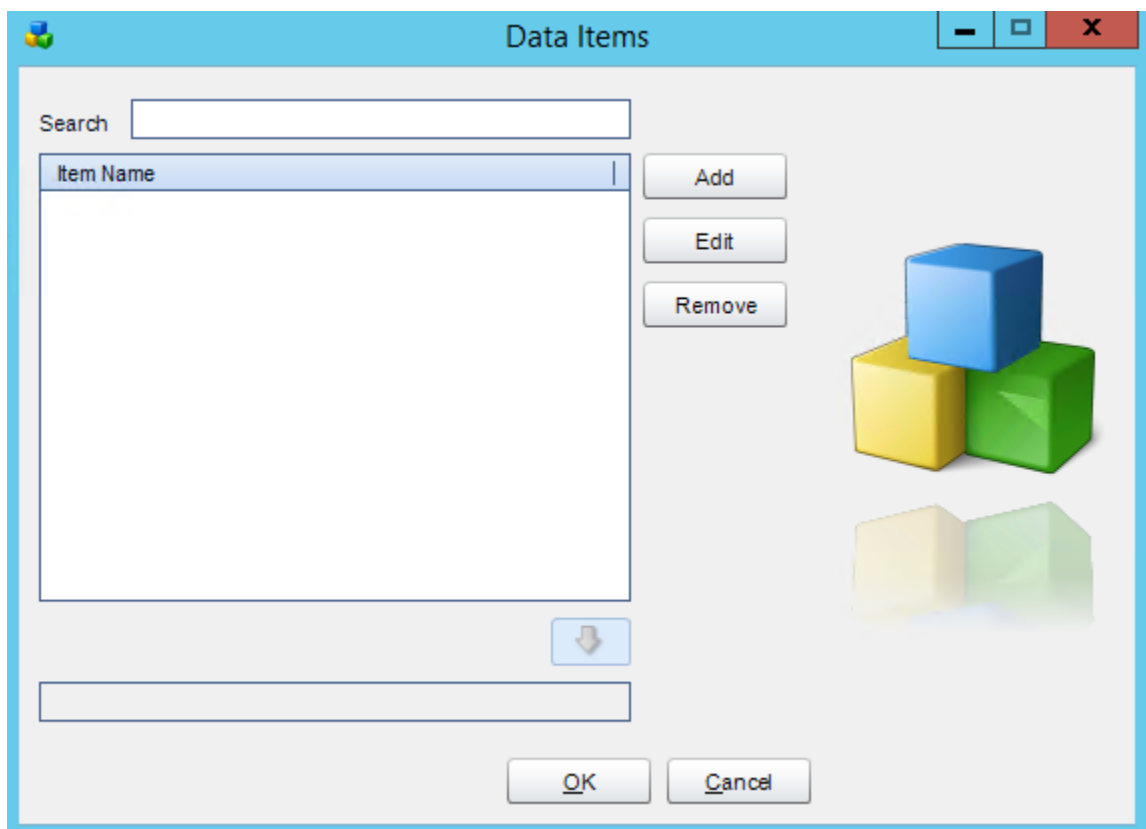
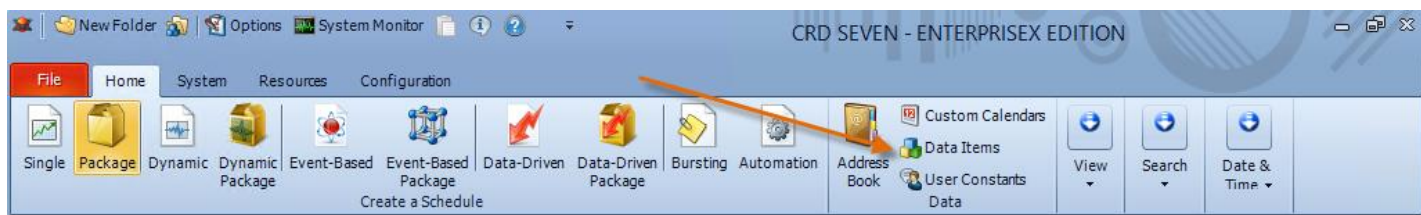


- **Default Attachment:** This will insert the attachment in the Default Attachment field from the User Defaults menu (in Options).
- **Default Message:** This will insert the wording in the Default Message field from the User Defaults menu (in Options).
- **Default Signature:** This will insert the wording in the Default Signature field from the User Defaults menu (in Options).
- **Default Subject:** This will insert the wording in the Default Subject field from the User Defaults menu (in Options).
- For more information on User Defaults, [click here](#).

Data Items

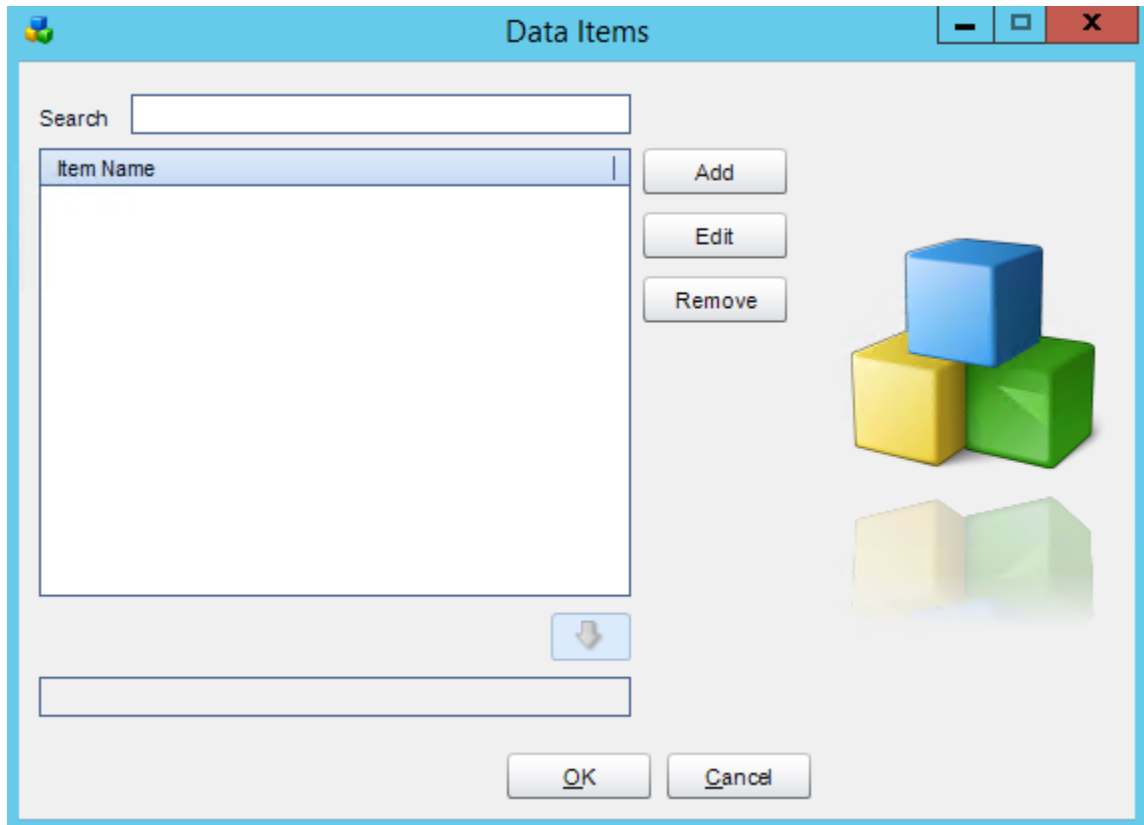
The Data Items button provides the ability to set up a number of data queries that CRD will then store and allow you to call up for use when required.

- Go to **Data Items**.



Create a new Data Item

- Click Add.



- Enter a name for the new data item.
- Select a DSN, provide any necessary credentials and click Connect.

Data Item

Definition Options

Data Item Name
Test 1

DSN Name
CRD Samples

UserID

Password

Connect

Query

Build Parse

OK Cancel

- You will then be presented with the Get Values from Database module where you can build a query using the intuitive simple setup wizard, or paste in your own query in the Query field.

Get values from database

OK
Cancel

DSN Name CRD Samples ▼

UserID

Password

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Customers ▼ CompanyName ▼

Simple Advanced ▼

Only return records where

Email ▼ IS NOT EMPTY ▼

And Or

Where

(Customers.Email IS NOT NULL AND Customers.Email <> '')

Parse

Data Item

Definition Options

Data Item Name
Test 1

DSN Name CRD Samples

UserID

Password

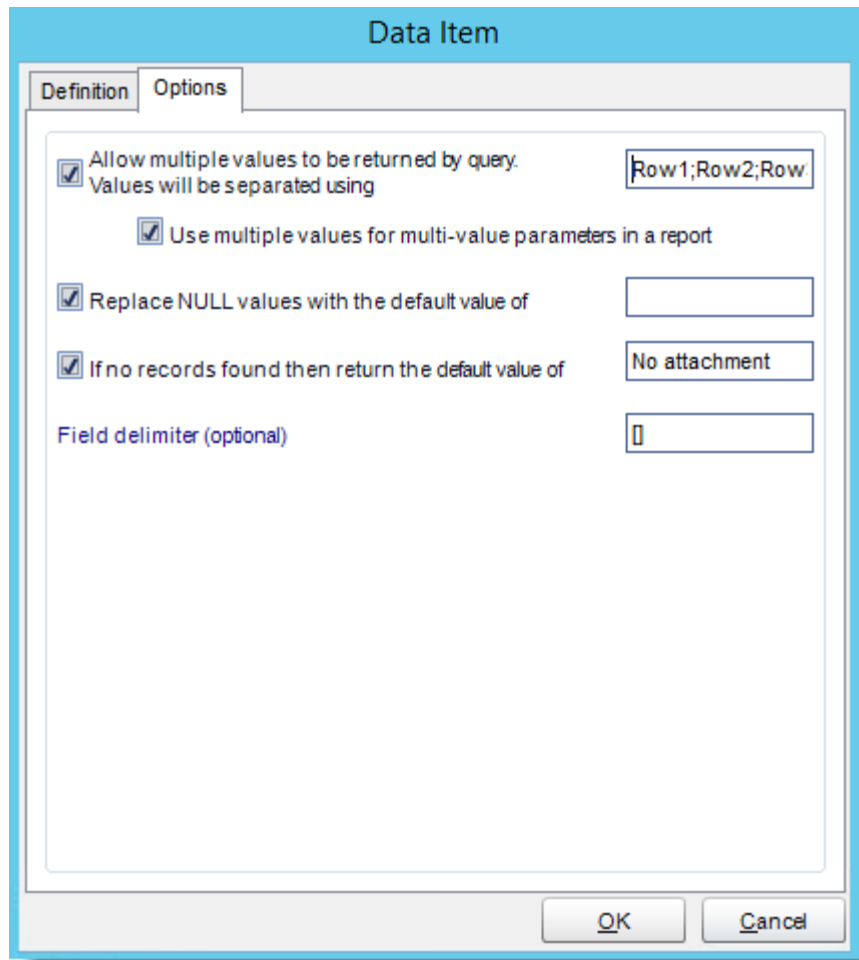
Connect

Query

```
SELECT DISTINCT Customers.CompanyName FROM  
Customers WHERE (Customers.Email IS NOT NULL AND  
Customers.Email <> ")
```

Build Parse

OK Cancel

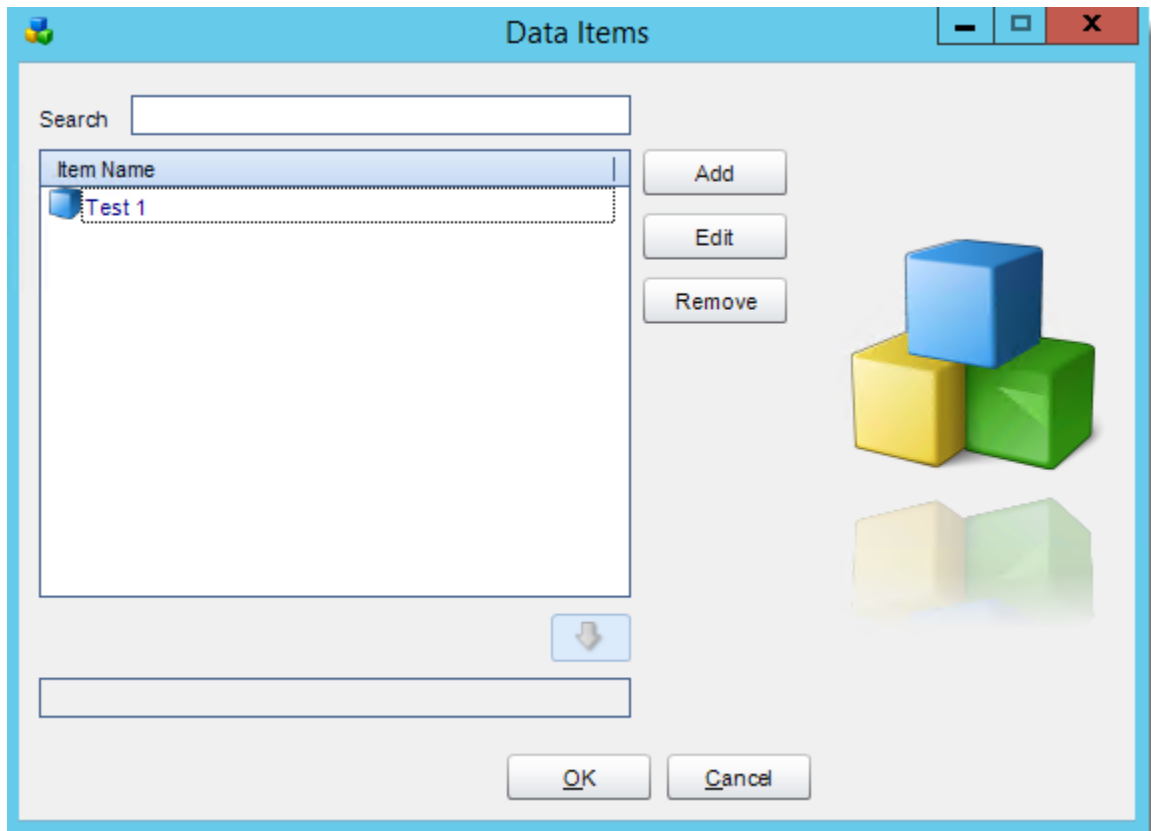


Options

- Allow multiples values to be returned by query: This option will separate different values.
- Replace NULL values with the default value of: This option will pass multiple values into Crystal Parameters.
- If no records found then returned the default value of: This options is to write a description for the records that will appear in blank.
- Field delimiter (optional): The fields will be surrounded with the special characters that you desired.

The Data Item is successfully created.

Edit a Data Item



- Select a data item and click Edit.
- You will be presented with the Get Values from Database module where you can modify the query using the intuitive simple setup wizard, or paste in your own query.

Data Item

Definition Options

Data Item Name
Test 1

DSN Name CRD Samples

UserID

Password

Connect

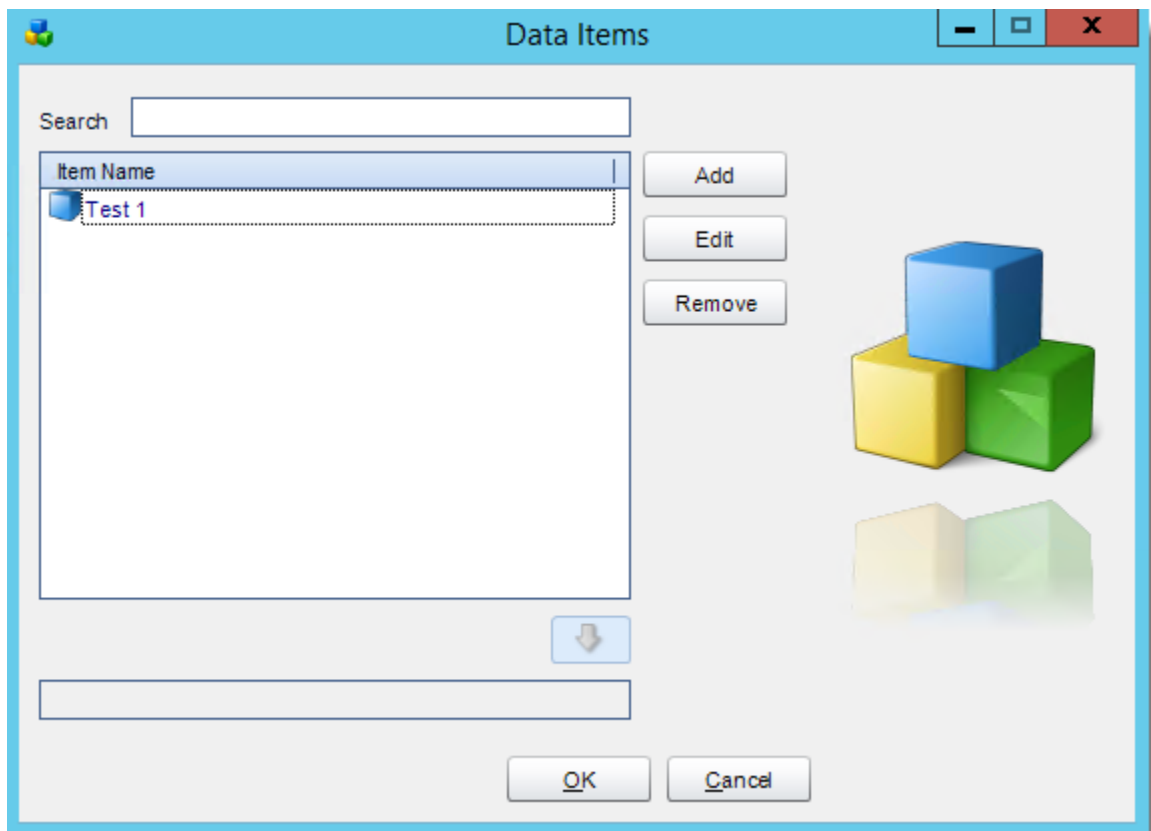
Query

```
SELECT DISTINCT Customers.CompanyName FROM  
Customers WHERE (Customers.Email IS NOT NULL AND  
Customers.Email <> "")
```

Build Parse

OK Cancel

Remove a Data Item



- Select a data item and click Remove.

Using Data Items

- With the Insert Menu, you can insert data items into various fields in CRD.
- If you have several data items, you can use the search field to quickly locate the data item you need.

The screenshot shows a 'Data Item' dialog box with a light blue title bar. It has two tabs: 'Definition' (selected) and 'Options'. The 'Definition' tab contains the following fields and controls:

- Data Item Name:** A text box containing 'Test 1'.
- DSN Name:** A dropdown menu with 'CRD Samples' selected.
- UserID:** An empty text box.
- Password:** An empty text box.
- Connect:** A button located below the UserID and Password fields.
- Query:** A large text area for entering a query, with 'Build' and 'Parse' buttons below it.

At the bottom right of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Get Values from Database

The "Get Values From Database" interface helps you to connect to and build queries to extract the information you need from a database. It is used in various parts of CRD where database information is needed.

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Connect

Please select the table that holds the required data

Simple Advanced

Only return records where

☒ And ☐ Or

Where

Parse

- **DSN Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs.

When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT Service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- Click **Connect** to connect to the data source.

Select the table from the database that holds the required data. You can refine your selection query by using the simple or advanced tabs.

DSN Name: CRD Samples

UserID:

Password:

Connect

Please select the table that holds the required data

Customers

Simple Advanced

Only return records where

Country = USA

And Or

Where

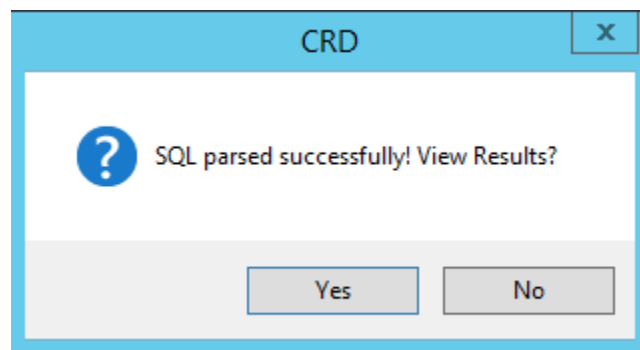
Country='USA'

Parse

OK

Cancel

- Click **Parse**
- CRD will display a list of results. Based on your Criteria CRD will use the returned data to run the report.



- Click **Yes**

Query Results (13 records found)

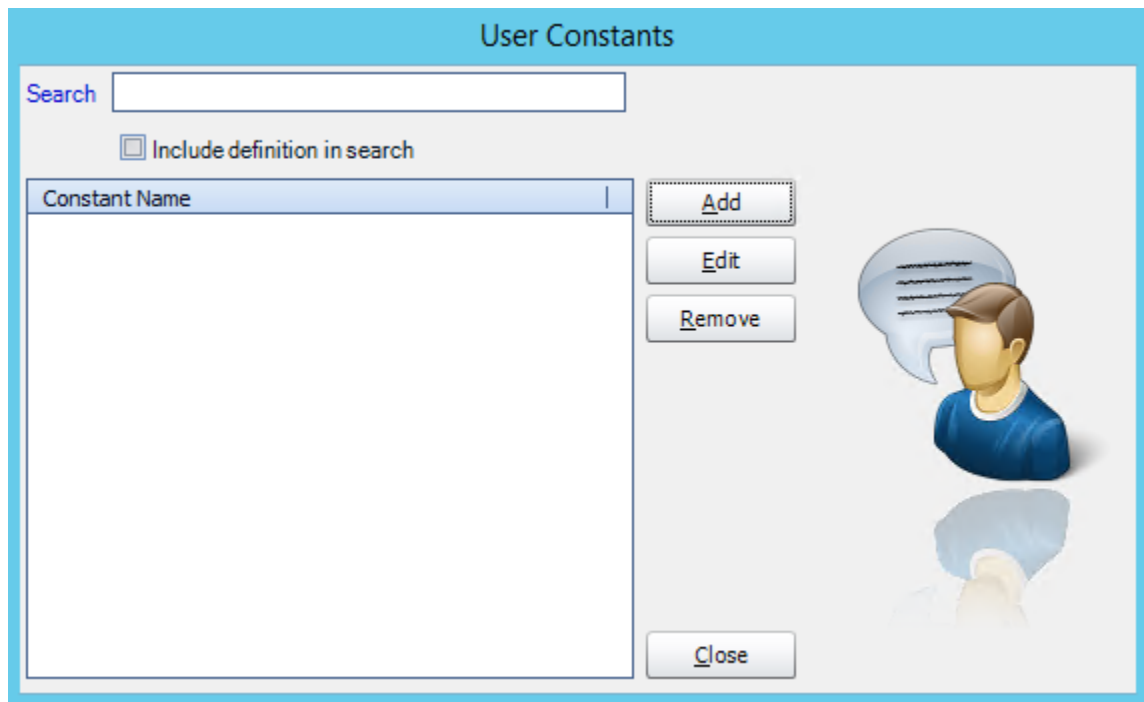
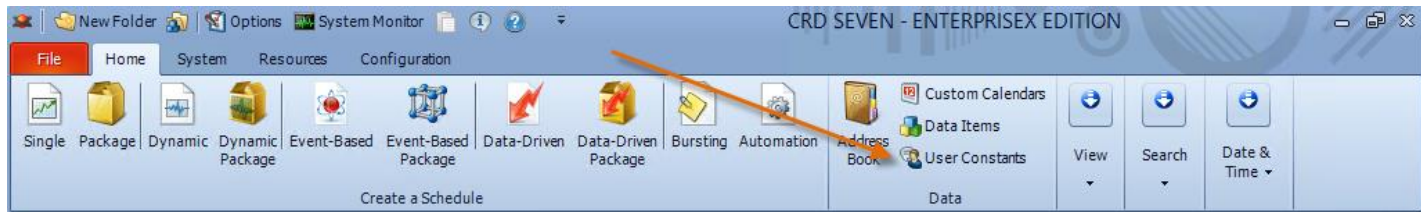
Cust...	CompanyName	ContactName	Con...	Add...	City	Reg...	Pos...
GREAL	Great Lakes Food Market	Howard Snyder	Marke...	2732...	Eugene	OR	97403
HUNGC	Hungry Coyote Import Store	Yoshi Latimer	Sales...	City C...	Elgin	OR	97827
LAZYK	Lazy K Kountry Store	John Steel	Marke...	12 Or...	Walla...	WA	99362
LETSS	Let's Stop N Shop	Jaime Yorres	Owner	87 Pol...	San F...	CA	94117
LONEP	Lonesome Pine Restaurant	Fran Wilson	Sales...	89 Chi...	Portland	OR	97219
OLDWO	Old World Delicatessen	Rene Phillips	Sales...	2743...	Ancho...	AK	99508
RATTC	Rattlesnake Canyon Grocery	Paula Wilson	Assist...	2817...	Albuq...	NM	87110
SAVEA	Save-a-lot Markets	Jose Pavarotti	Sales...	187 S...	Boise	ID	83720
SPLIR	Split Rail Beer & Ale	Art Braunschweiger	Sales...	P.O. B...	Lander	WY	82520
THEBI	The Big Cheese	Liz Nixon	Marke...	89 Jef...	Portland	OR	97201
THECR	The Cracker Box	Liu Wong	Marke...	55 Gri...	Butte	MT	59801
TRAIH	Trail's Head Gourmet Provisioners	Helvetius Nagy	Sales...	722 D...	Kirkland	WA	98034
WHITC	White Clover Markets	Karl Jablonski	Owner	305 -...	Seattle	WA	98128

OK

User Constants

User constants allow you to compose and create your own set of constants. This can be useful in reducing the amount of work you would need to do.

- Go to User Constants Data.



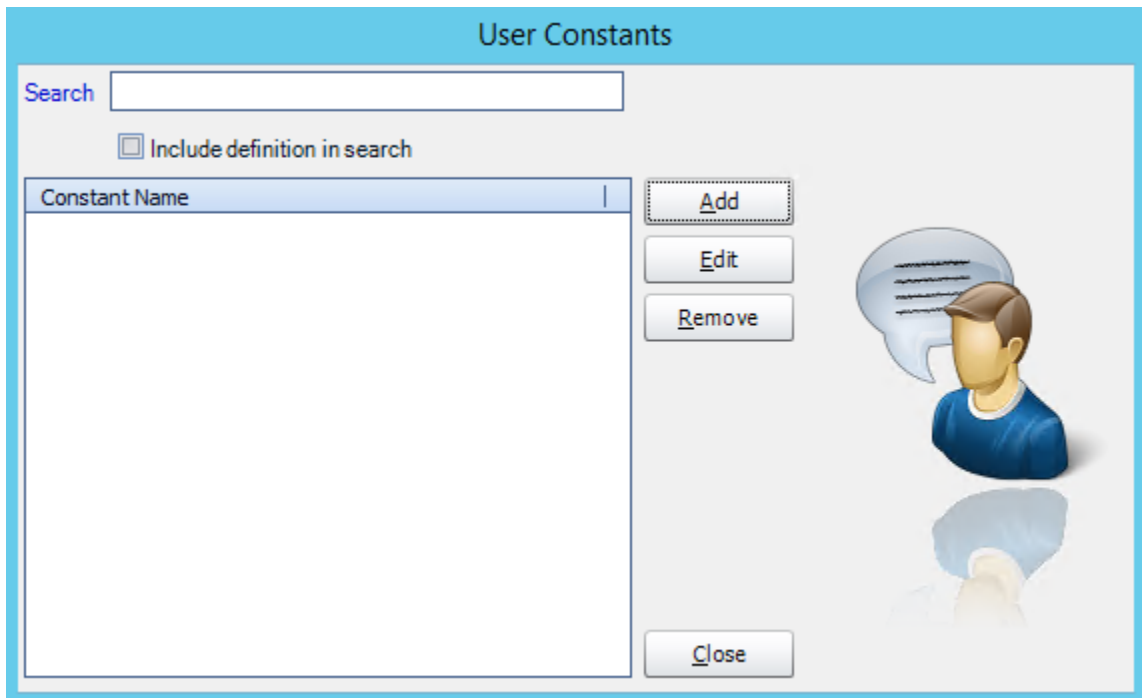
- User constants allow you to compose and create your own set of constants. This can be useful in reducing the amount of work you would need to do.

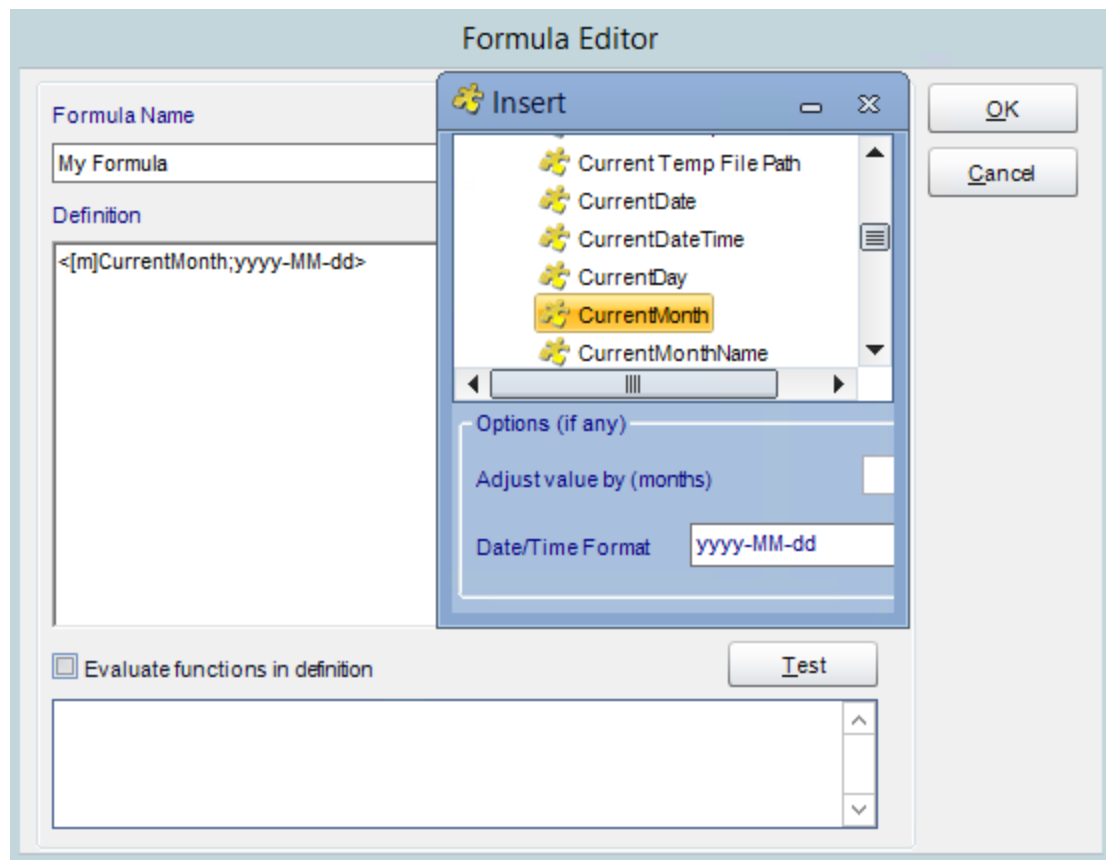
For example, if you have to use several constants to create a report name following a naming convention that is in use in your organization you can create a single User constant that combines these in the format you require and use this constant instead.

- The User Constants module is accessible from the Advanced Toolbar and from the *New...* drop down item for the @@User Defined Constants in the Insert Menu.
- This module allows you to create your own constants using your own formulas.
- You can use the Insert Menu to enter other constants such as the CRD Constant for the CurrentDateTime above.
- From the initial screen, you can search and for an existing constant with the option to include the definition of the constant in the search. The matched constants are updated as you type.

Adding a New User Constants Data

- Click Add.

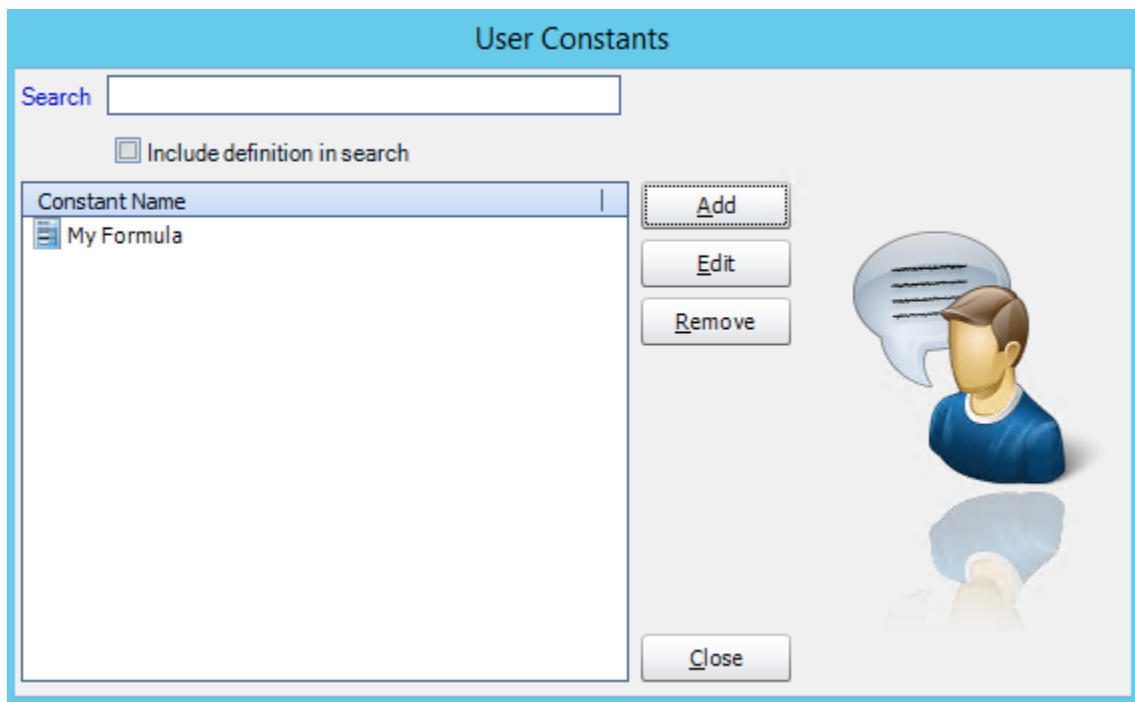




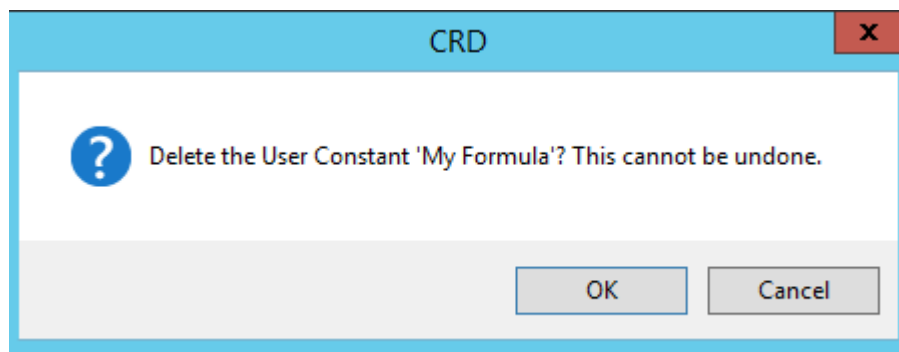
- **Formula Name:** The name of the constant.
- **Definition:** The definition of the formula.
- Click **Test** and then click **OK**.

This will then be available for use under the @@User Defined Constants name in the Insert Menu.

Remove a User Defined Constant



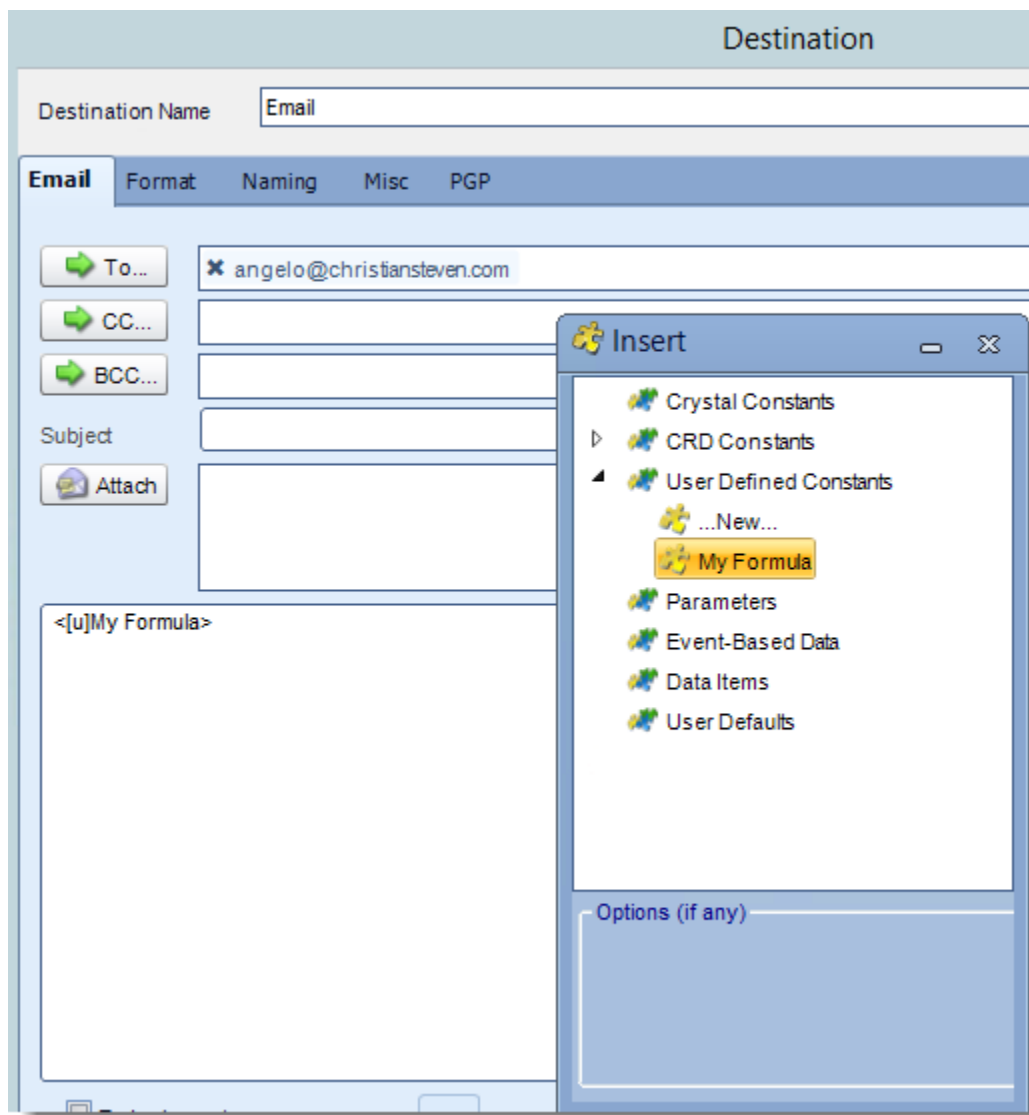
- Select the User Defined Constant.
- Click **Remove**.

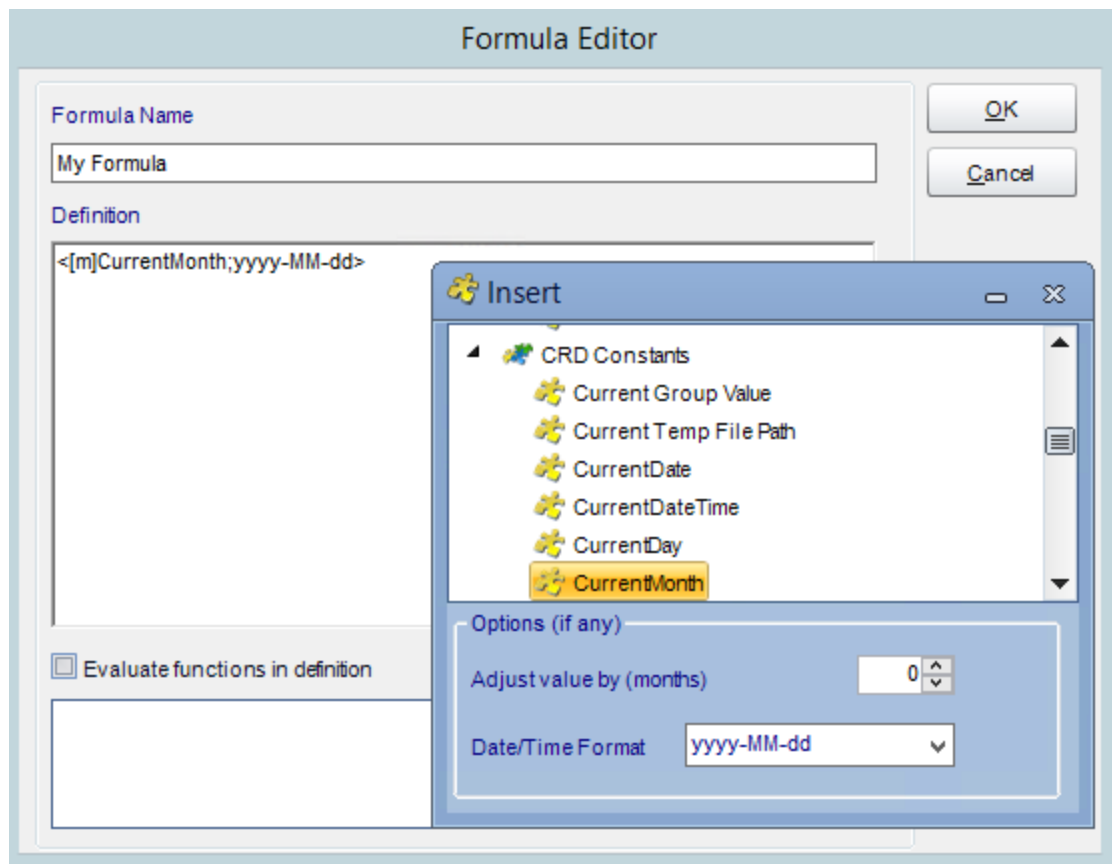


- Click OK.

Inserting User Constants

To insert a user constant, use the inserts feature where available. Select User Constants, then simply drag and drop your desired constant to the desired field.

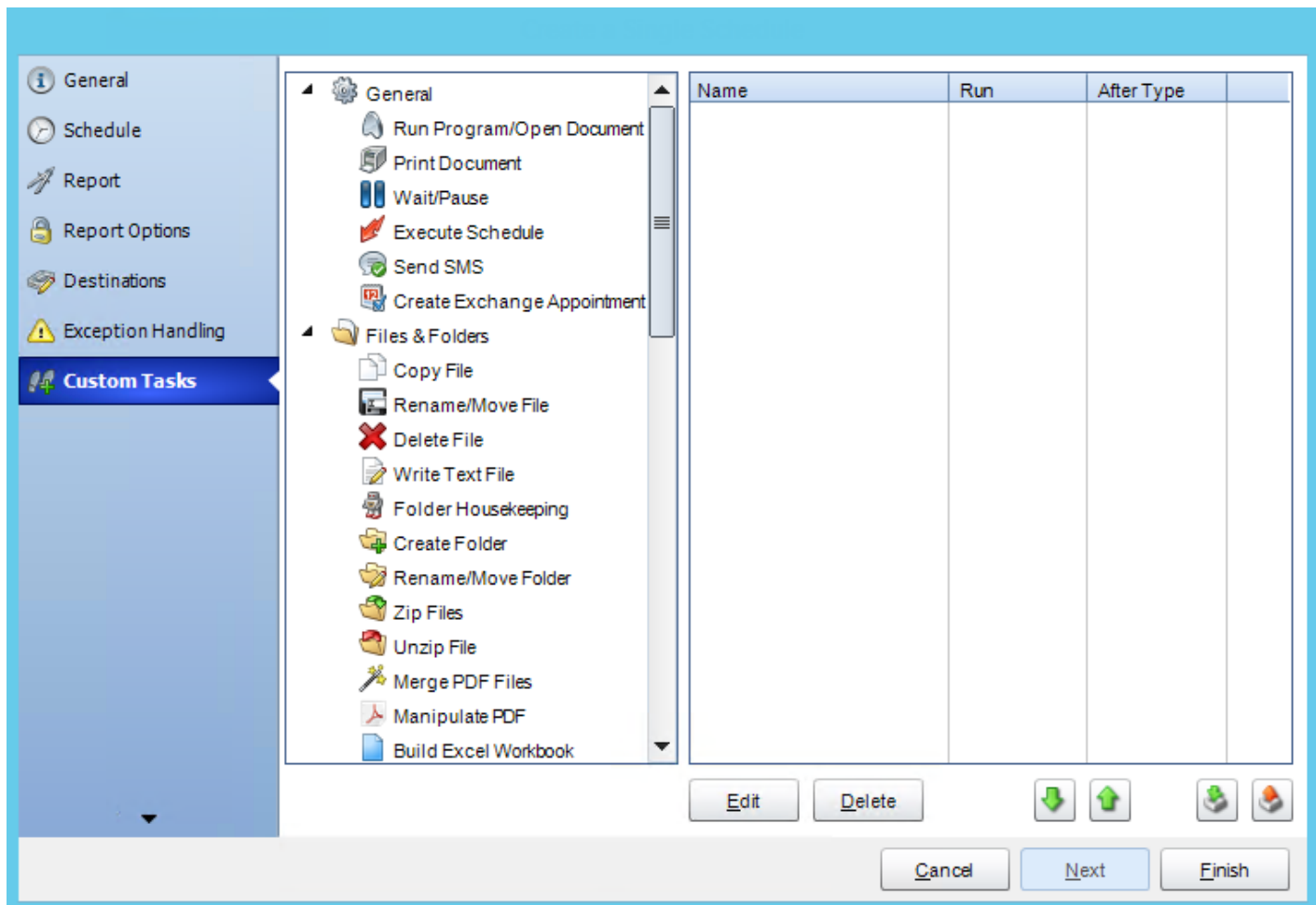




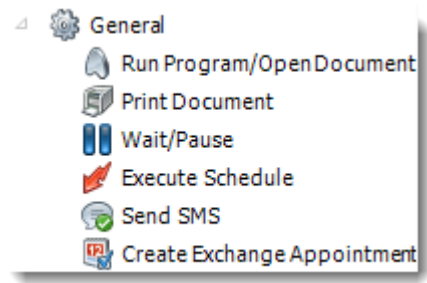
Custom Task

The Custom Tasks module allows you to write a series of automation actions (macros) which can be set to run before a report is run, after a report is run, or both. (Not applicable to Automation Schedules).

- In the Schedule Wizard, go to **Custom Task**.

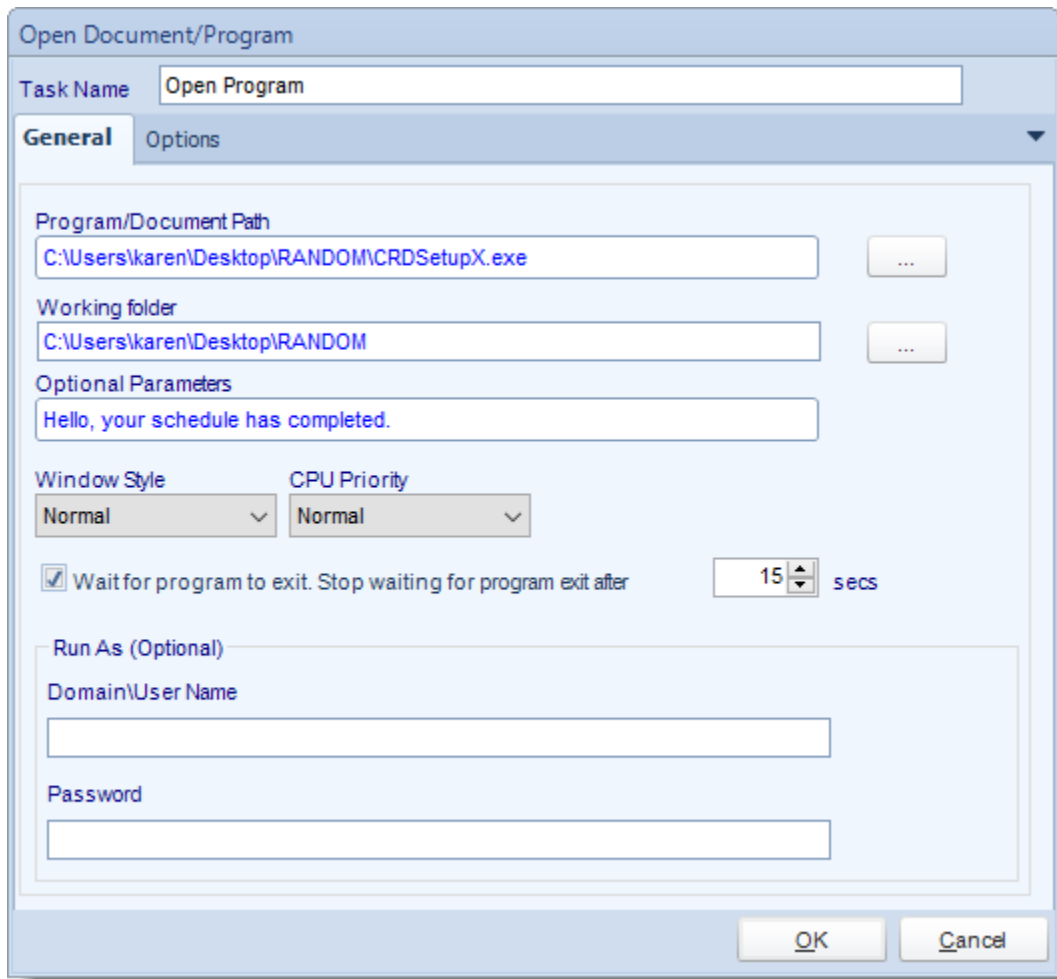


General



- With General Tasks, you can perform basic tasks such as printing documents, waiting, or executing other schedules.

General

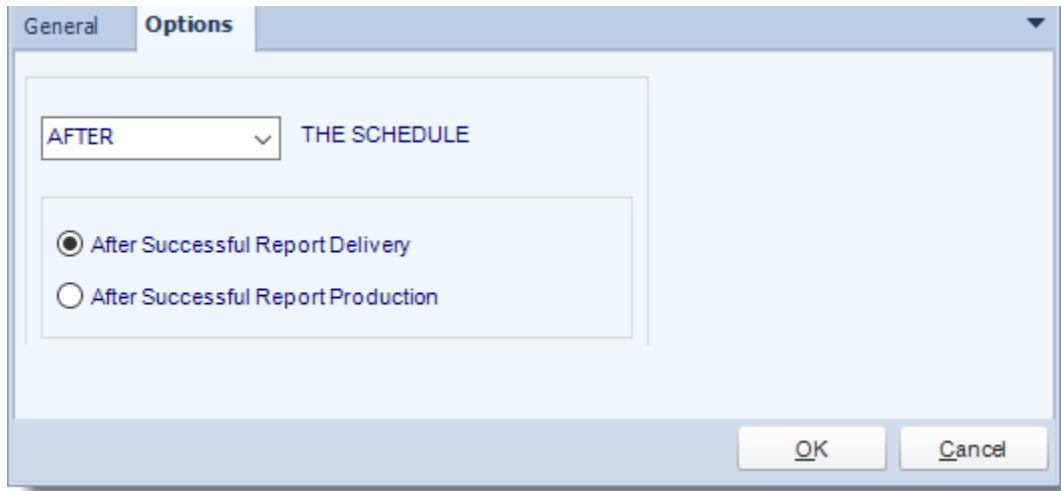


Use this task to open a document or run a program or batch file.

- **Task Name:** Enter a name for the task
- **Program/Document Path:** Browse to find the path of the program or document
- **Working Folder:** Browse to find the path of the working folder.
- **Optional Parameter:** Enter any arguments or parameters
- **Windows Style:** Choose from Normal, Minimized, Maximized or Hidden.

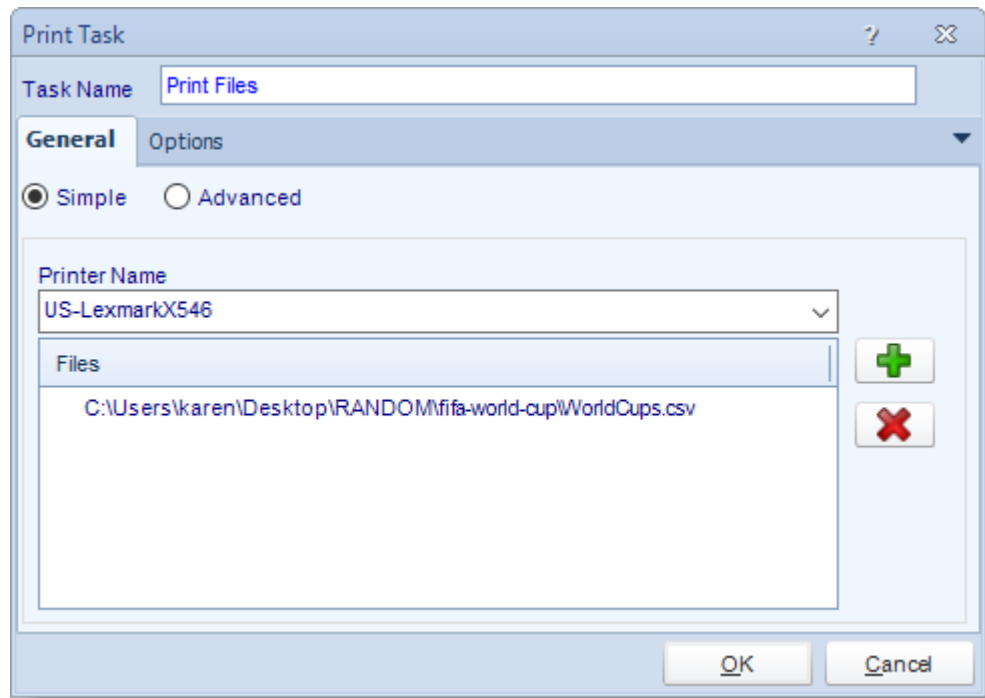
You can further instruct CRD to wait for the program to exit or to stop waiting for the program after a specified amount of time.

Options



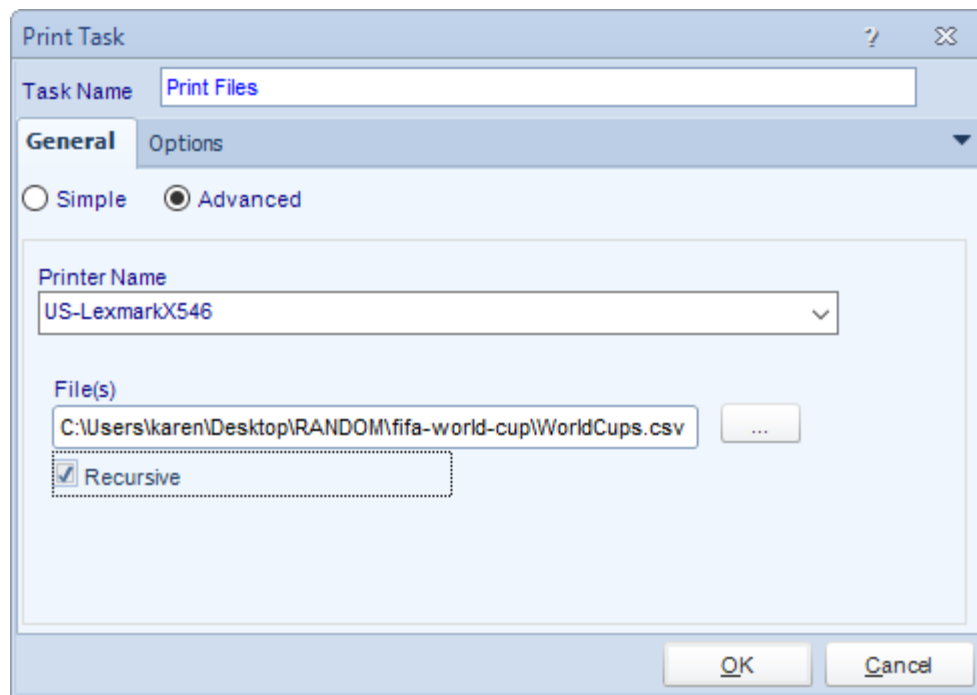
- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General



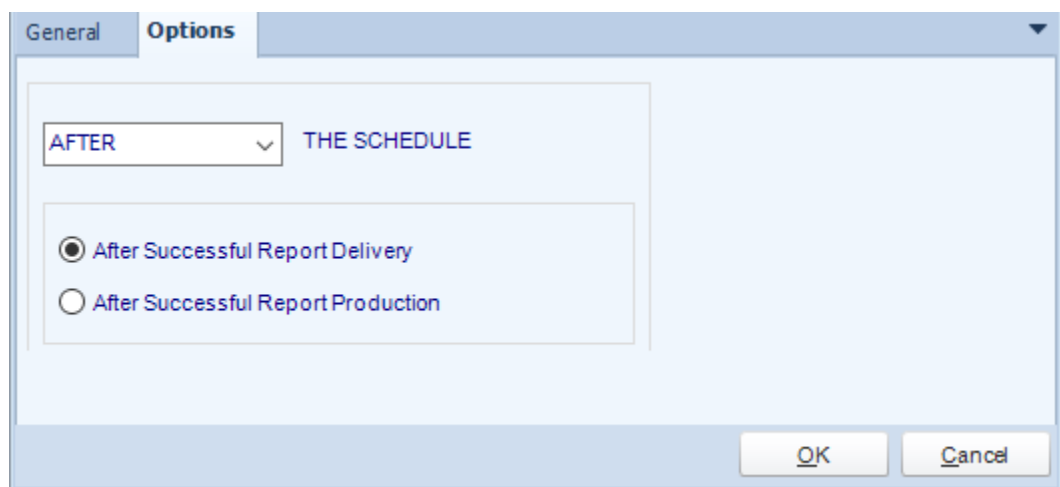
Use this task to print documents to a specified printer.

- **Task Name:** Enter a name for the task
- **Printer Name:** Select a printer or print driver from the list.
- Click (+) button to browse for files to add to the printing list.



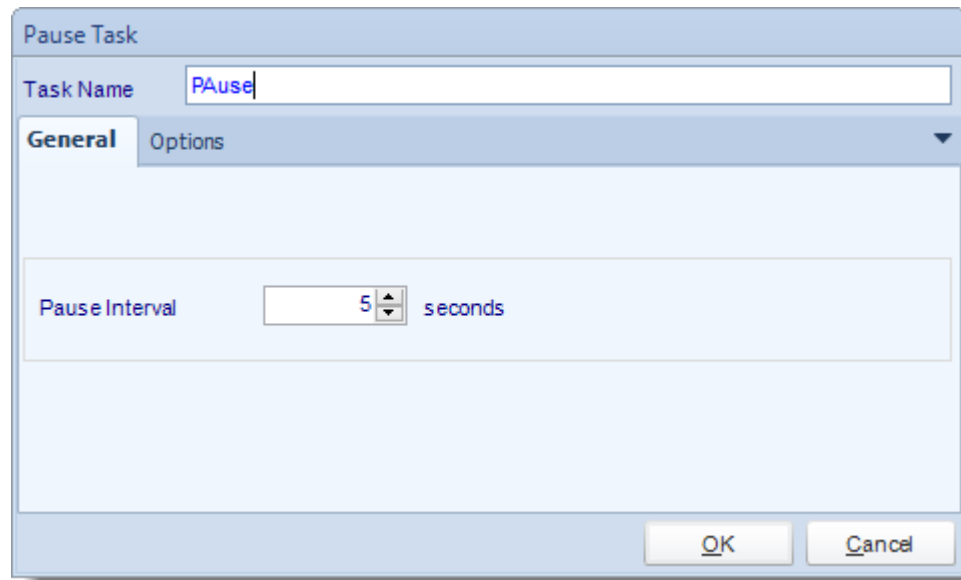
- **Printer Name:** Select a printer or print driver from the list.
- **Files:** Use the (...) to browse for the file(s) to be printed
- **Recursive:** Print all folder and/or documents in that path.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General

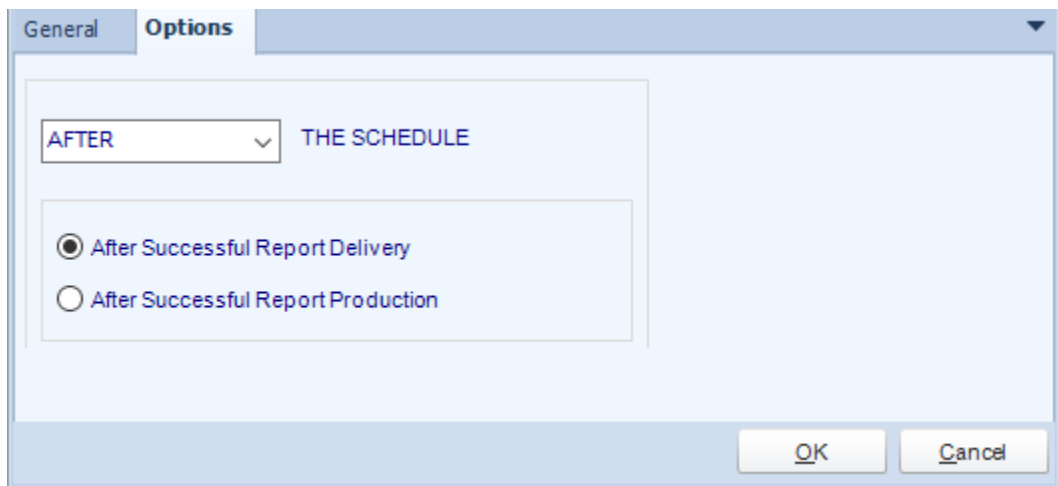


The image shows the 'Pause Task' dialog box with the 'General' tab selected. The 'Task Name' field contains the text 'PAuse'. Below the tabs, there is a 'Pause Interval' section with a spinner box set to '5' and the unit 'seconds'. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Use this task to create pauses between tasks to ensure that one task is fully complete before the next task in the list is started.

- **Task Name:** Enter a name for the task.
- Select the pause interval to suit your requirements.

Options

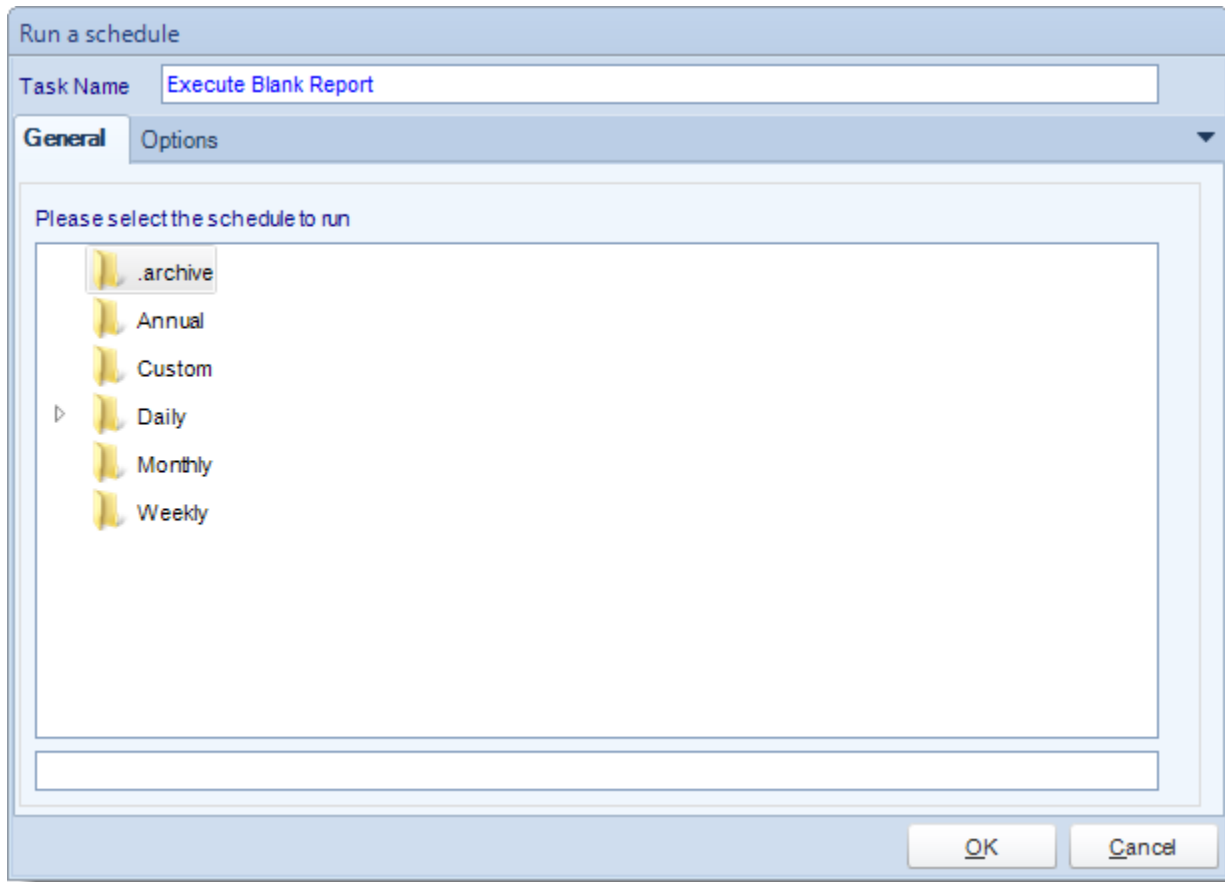


The image shows the 'Pause Task' dialog box with the 'Options' tab selected. A dropdown menu is set to 'AFTER' with a small arrow icon to its right, followed by the text 'THE SCHEDULE'. Below this, there are two radio button options: 'After Successful Report Delivery' (which is selected) and 'After Successful Report Production'. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

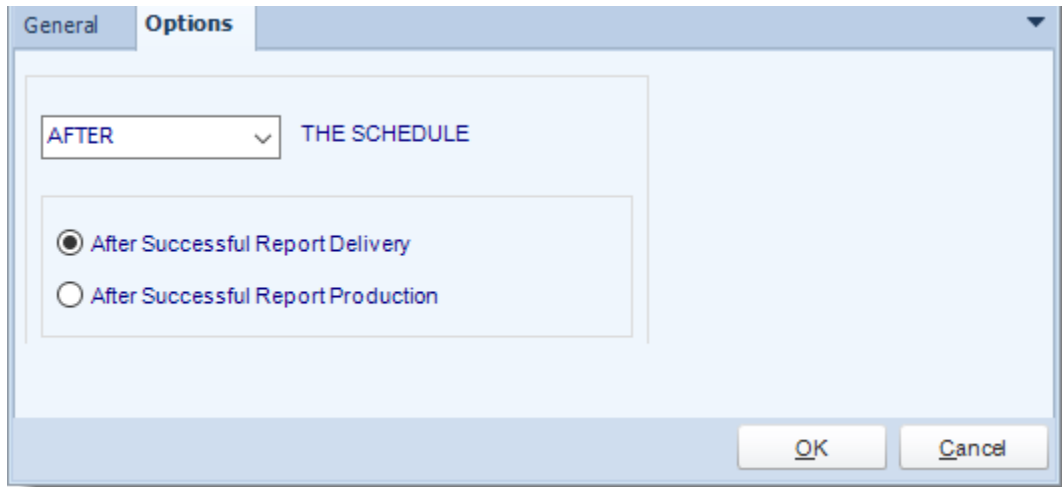
Execute Schedule

General



- This is a useful facility for "chaining" schedules together. Simply select the schedule you want to run from the list and click **OK**.
- **Task Name:** Enter a name for the task.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Send SMS

General

Send an SMS Text Message

Task Name: Send TXT

General Options

SMS

To... Karen

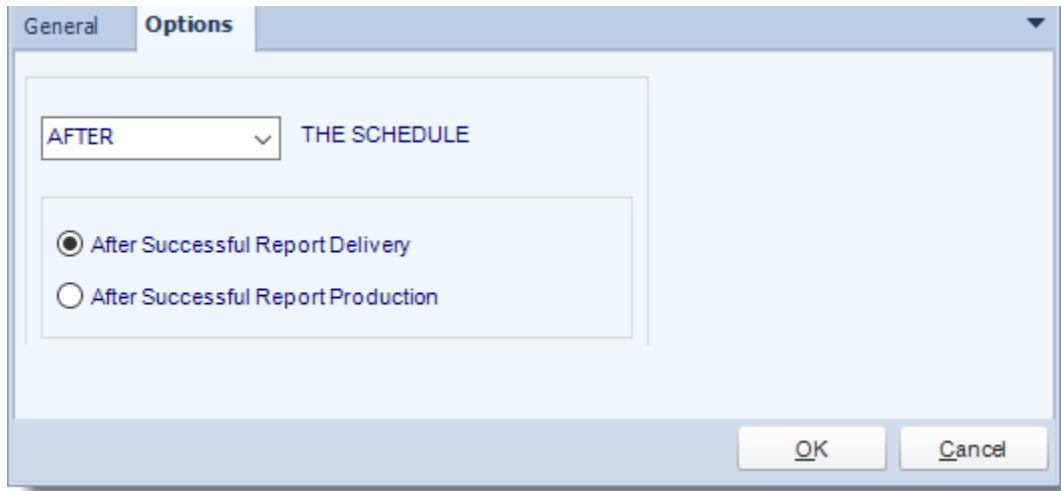
Hello,
Your Report is ready. |

Characters left: 129

OK Cancel

- You can send SMS messages using this task. You will need to make sure your [SMS messaging configuration](#) in Options is functional.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General

Create Exchange Appointment

Task Name

General Exchange Details Options

Subject

Location

Attendees (if any)

Start Time ☒ All Day Event

End Time

Please read attached report before attending meeting

Reminder minutes before event

Importance Normal Importance

Files (if Any) ...

OK Cancel

Use this task to send a meeting request to one person or a group of people.

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Subject:** Give the meeting request a title.
- **Location:** Where is the meeting going to be.
- **Attendees:** Enter the email address of required attendees, use inserts to enter email addresses or click on Attendees to bring up different Address book options.
- **Start Time:** Start time of the meeting.
- **End Time:** End time of the meeting.
- **All Day Event:** Check this if the meeting is to last all day.

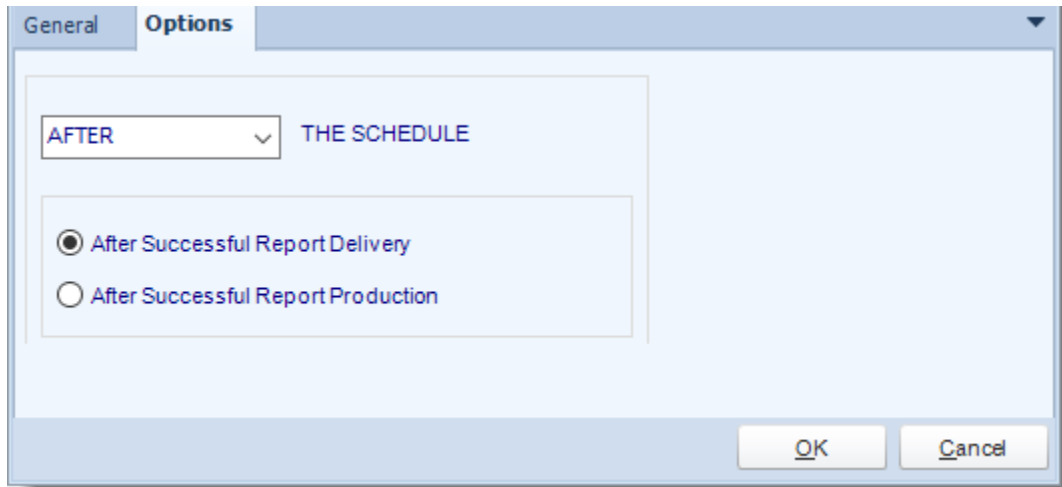
- **Blank Space:** Free type any additional information about the meeting here. You can use inserts to help compose the meeting request.
- **Reminder:** Set a meeting reminder.
- **Importance:** set an importance level to the meeting if required.
- **Files:** Attach any files required for the meeting here, this may be reports etc.

Exchange Details

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Create Exchange Appointment". It has three tabs: "General", "Exchange Details" (which is selected), and "Options". In the "Task Name" field at the top, the text "create a meeting" is entered. The "Exchange Details" tab contains an "Authentication" section with a "Domain\UserID" field containing "christiansteven\karen" and a "Password" field filled with dots. Below this is a checkbox labeled "Use Exchange Auto-Discovery for this email address" which is checked. To the right of this checkbox is a "Go" button. Below the checkbox is a "Server Name/Service URL" field. At the bottom right of the dialog are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

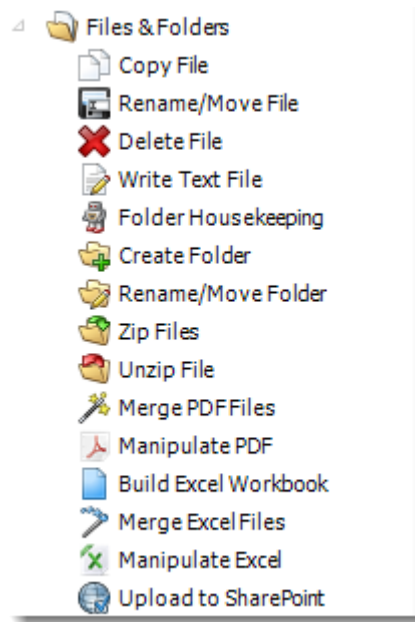
- You have the option to use the same email address as the one who is connected to the CRD.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

File & Folders

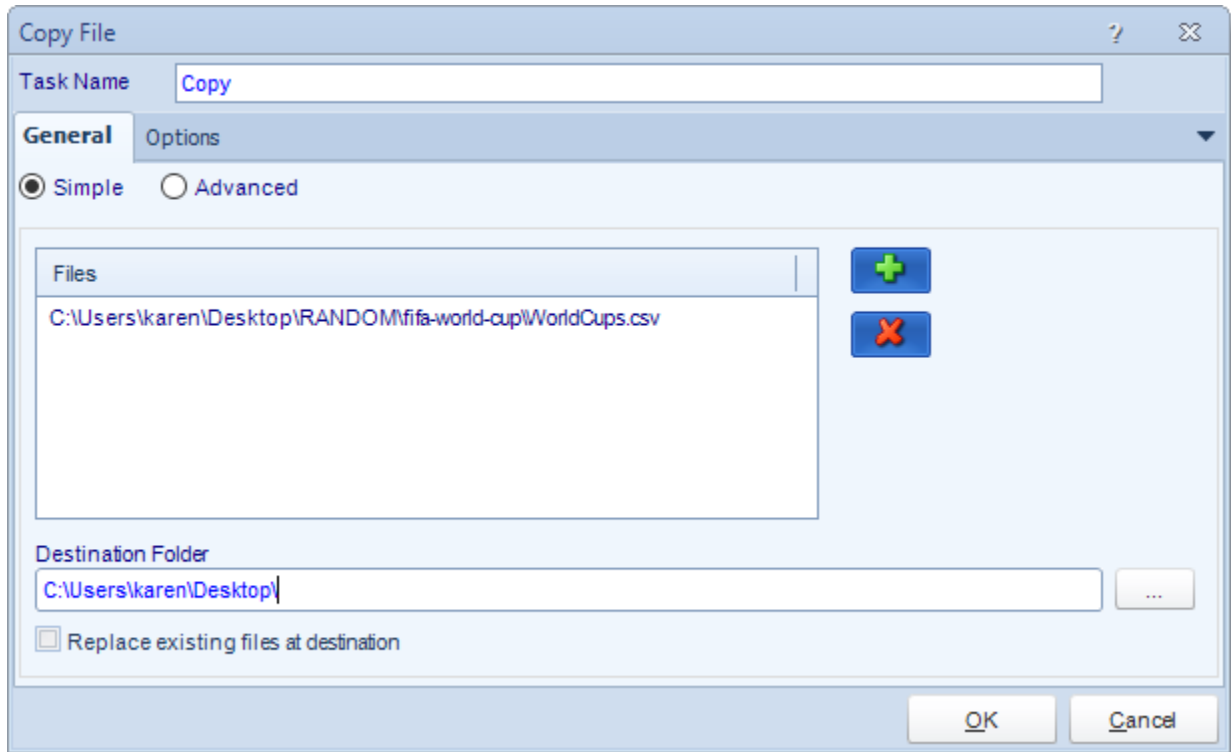


- With these tasks you can automatically move and delete files, merge PDF or Excel files, even upload files to SharePoint.

Copy File

General

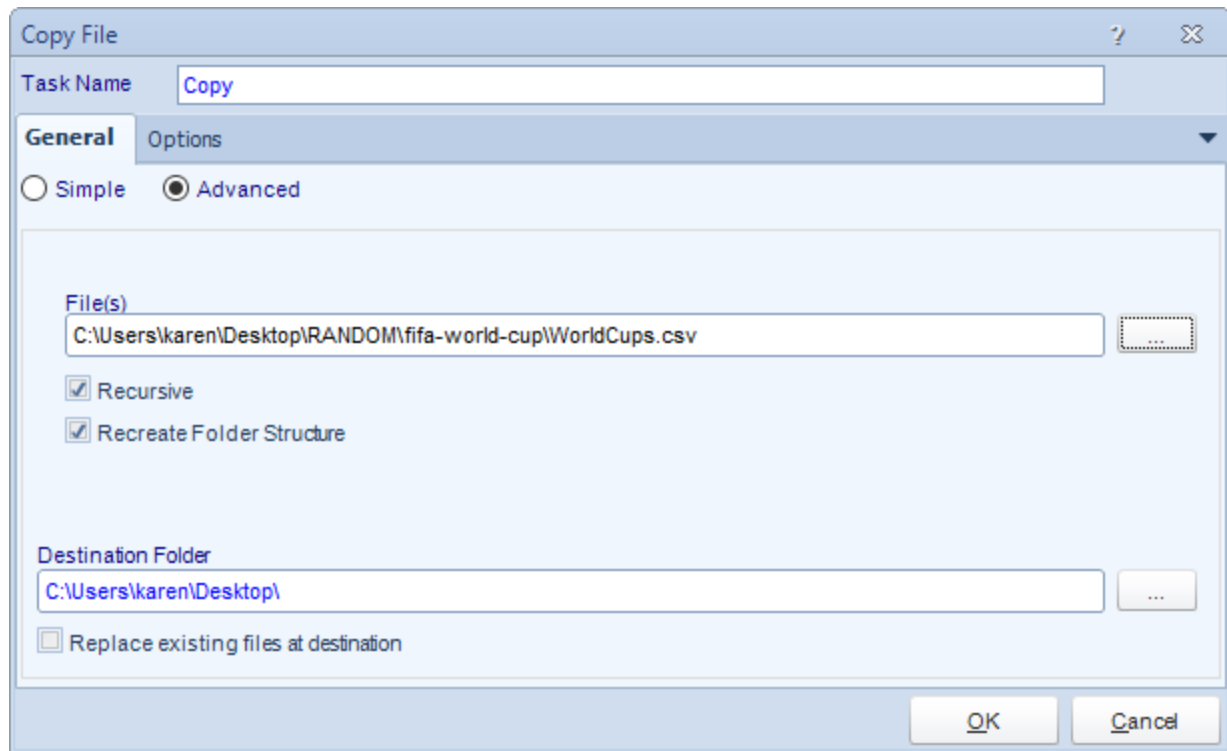
Use this task to copy one or more files from one location to another.



- **Task Name:** Enter a name for the task.
- **Files:** Click (+) to browse and select files.
- **Destination Folder:** Browse to select the destination folder.

Tip: You can use Insert Menu to dynamically choose the destination folder.

- **Replace existing files at destination:** Check this option if the file being copied is to replace an existing file at the specified destination.



- **Task Name:** Enter a name for the task.
- **Files:** Use (...) to browse and select files.
- **Recursive:** Copy all folder and/or documents in that path.
- **Recreate Folder Structure:** Recreate the folder structure.
- **Destination Folder:** Browse to select the destination folder.

Tip: You can use Insert Menu to dynamically choose the destination folder.

- **Replace existing files at destination:** Check this option if the file being copied is to replace an existing file at the specified destination.

Options

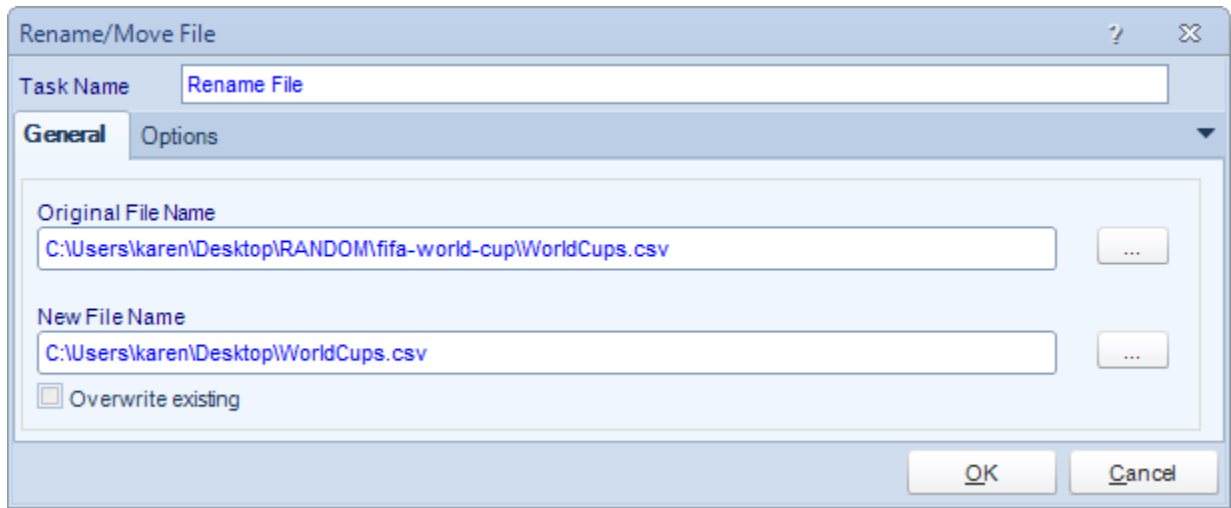
The screenshot shows a software dialog box titled 'Options'. It has two tabs: 'General' and 'Options', with 'Options' being the active tab. Inside the 'Options' tab, there is a dropdown menu currently set to 'AFTER', followed by the text 'THE SCHEDULE'. Below this, there are two radio button options: 'After Successful Report Delivery' (which is selected) and 'After Successful Report Production'. At the bottom right of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Rename/Move File

General

Use this task to move a file. Keep the old name, or rename it by simply typing in a new name. Check to overwrite existing.

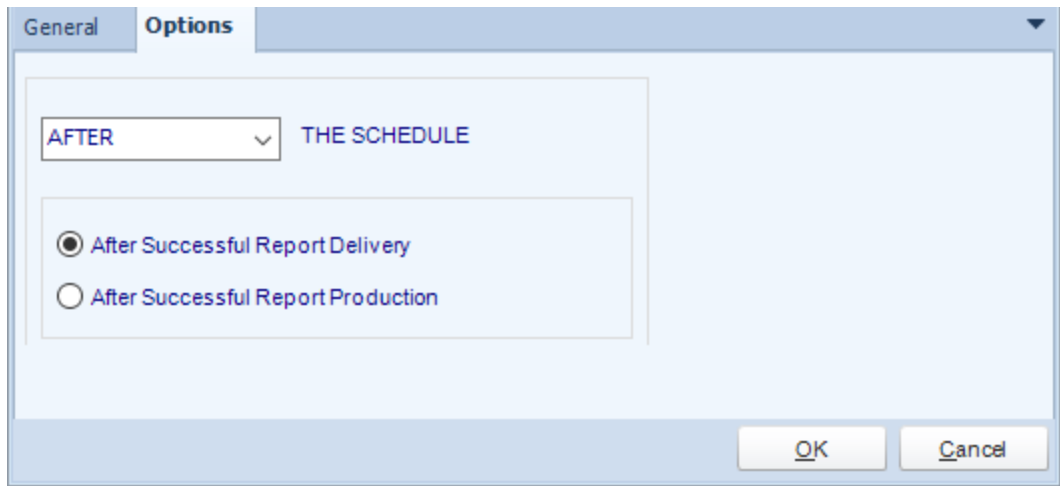


- **Task Name:** Give the task a name
- **Original File Name:** Use (...) to browse to the file that needs to be moved or renamed
- **New File Name:** Use (...) to navigate to the location where the new file will be moved to. Here is where you would also enter the new name for the file.

Tip: Use Insert Menu to rename the file or navigate to a folder destination

- **Overwrite Existing:** Check this option if the new file is going to overwrite an existing file at the specified location.

Options

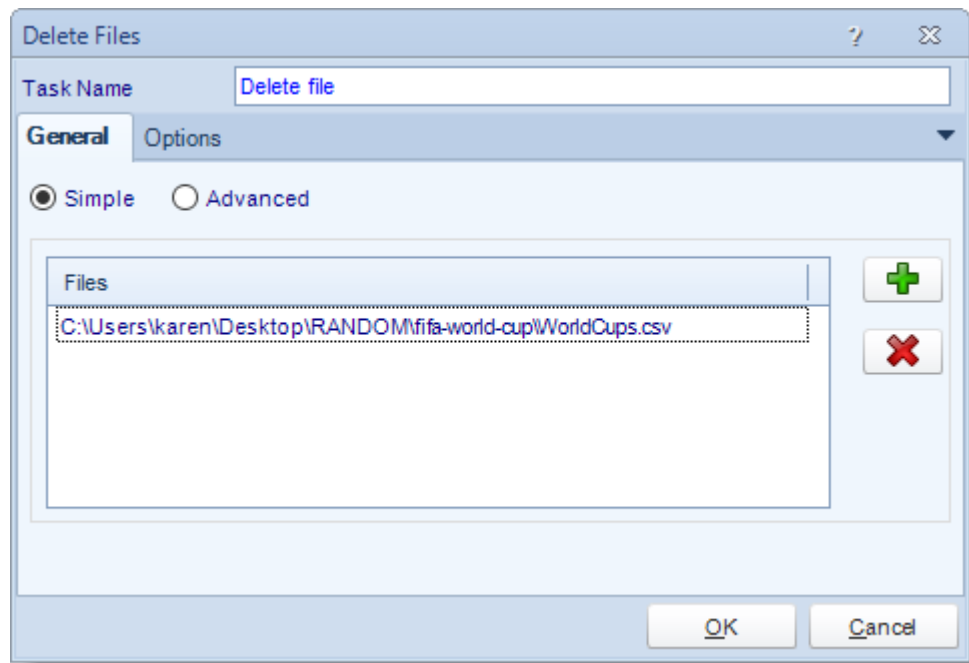


- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Delete Files

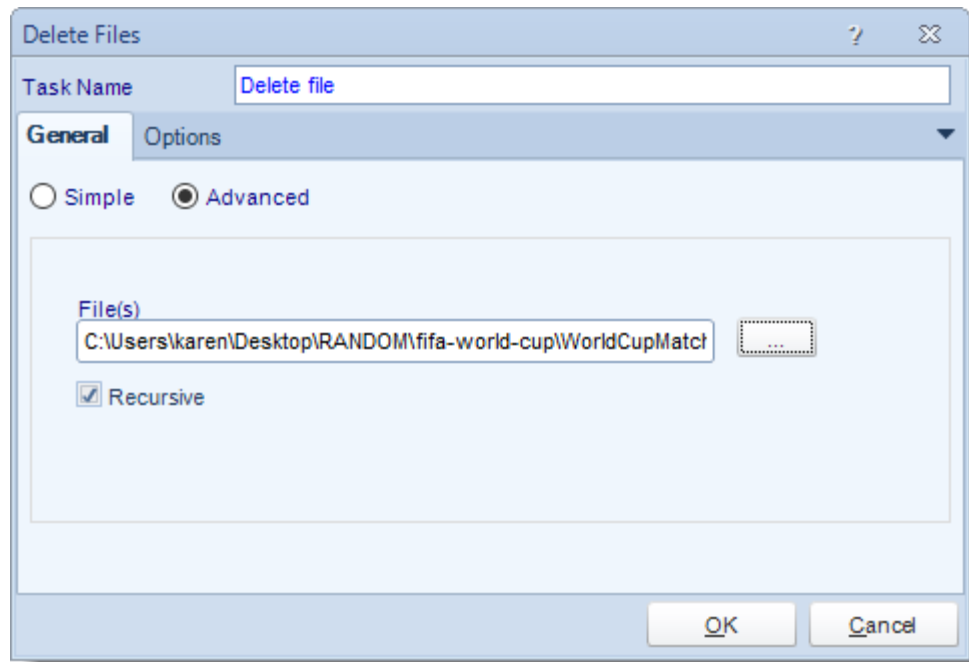
General

Use this task to delete old files. This may be used as an alternative to folder housekeeping.



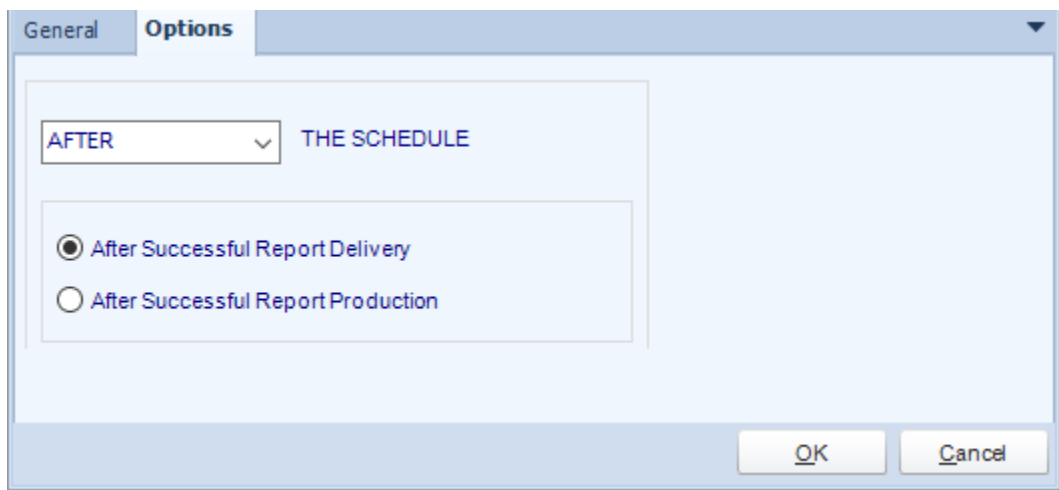
- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Files:** Use (+) button to navigate to the required file.

Tip: You can use Insert Menu for the file name if required.



- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Files:** Use (+) button to navigate to the required file.
Tip: You can use Insert Menu for the file name if required.
- **Recursive:** Delete all folder and/or documents in that path.

Options

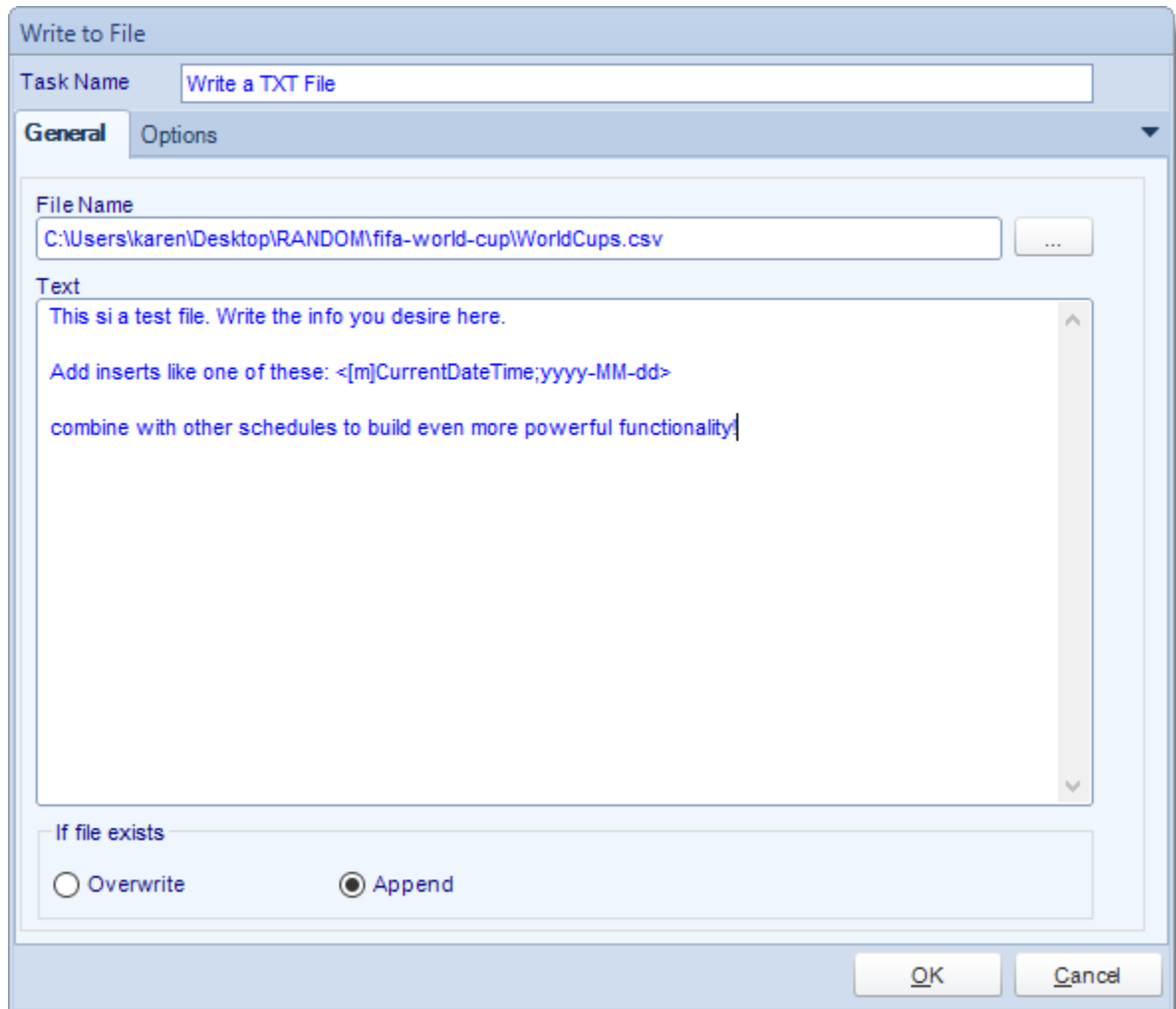


- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Write Text File

General

Use this task to create or write to existing text files, or append information and create your own log file.



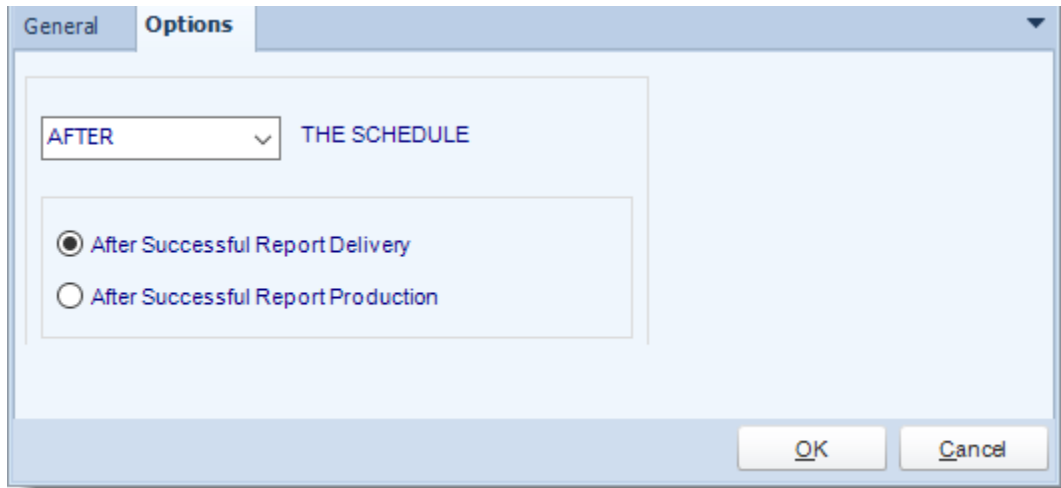
- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **File Name:** Use (...) button to navigate to the file that is going to be written to.
- **Text:** Create the text that you want to write to the desired file.

Tip: Use Insert Menu to insert constants or database values.

- If the File exists...
 - **Overwrite:** If this option is selected then the desired file will be overwritten with the text file and content above.

- **Append:** Select this option to add the text to an existing file.

Options



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Options' with a 'General' tab and an 'Options' tab. The 'Options' tab is active. It contains a dropdown menu set to 'AFTER' and the text 'THE SCHEDULE'. Below this, there are two radio button options: 'After Successful Report Delivery' (selected) and 'After Successful Report Production'. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General

Local Directory

- Use this task to regularly clear our folders. Sometimes folders used for report outputs can get very large.

Folder Housekeeping

Task Name: Clean folder

General Options

Local Directory Remote (FTP) Directory

Path: C:\Users\karen\OneDrive - ChristianSteven Software

Delete files older than: 7 Days

☒ Include subfolders

OK Cancel

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Local Directory:** Use (...) to navigate to the folder containing the files that need to be purged.
- **Delete files older than:** Select the desire file life span that will be deleted.
- **Include Subfolders:** Clean any subfolders that contain files older than the specified amount of time.

Remote (FTP) Directory

The screenshot shows the 'Folder Housekeeping' dialog box with the 'Remote (FTP) Directory' tab selected. The 'Task Name' is 'Clean folder'. The 'General' sub-tab is active, showing fields for 'FTP Server' (my.ftpserver.local), 'User Name' (kangeles), 'Password' (masked), 'FTP Type' (FTP - SSH (FTPS)), 'Port' (22), and 'Remote Directory' (/TPSReports). There are 'Verify' and 'Browse' buttons next to the Remote Directory field. At the bottom, there are checkboxes for 'Passive Mode' (checked), 'ASCII mode', and 'Retry uploading if the transaction fails'. Below these, there is a 'Delete files older than' section with a spinner set to 7, a dropdown set to 'Days', and an 'Include subfolders' checkbox (checked). 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

Folder Housekeeping

Task Name: Clean folder

General Options

Local Directory: Remote (FTP) Directory

General Certificate Proxy Server

FTP Server: my.ftpserver.local

User Name: kangeles Password:

FTP Type: FTP - SSH (FTPS) Port: 22

Remote Directory: /TPSReports Verify Browse

☒ Passive Mode ☐ ASCII mode ☐ Retry uploading if the transaction fails

Delete files older than: 7 Days ☒ Include subfolders

OK Cancel

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **FTP Server:** Enter your FTP Server details and authentication credentials.
- **Remote Directory:** Browse or enter the folder path for the directory that will be purged.
- **Delete files older than:** Select the desire file life span that will be deleted.
- **Include Subfolders:** Clean any subfolders that contain files older than the specified amount of time.

Folder Housekeeping

Task Name

General Options

Local Directory **Remote (FTP) Directory**

General **Certificate** Proxy Server

☐ Use Client Certificate ☐ Use Private Certificate

Certificate File ...

Private Key File ...

Certificate Name

Password

☐ Clear Command Channel

Delete files older than ☒ Include subfolders

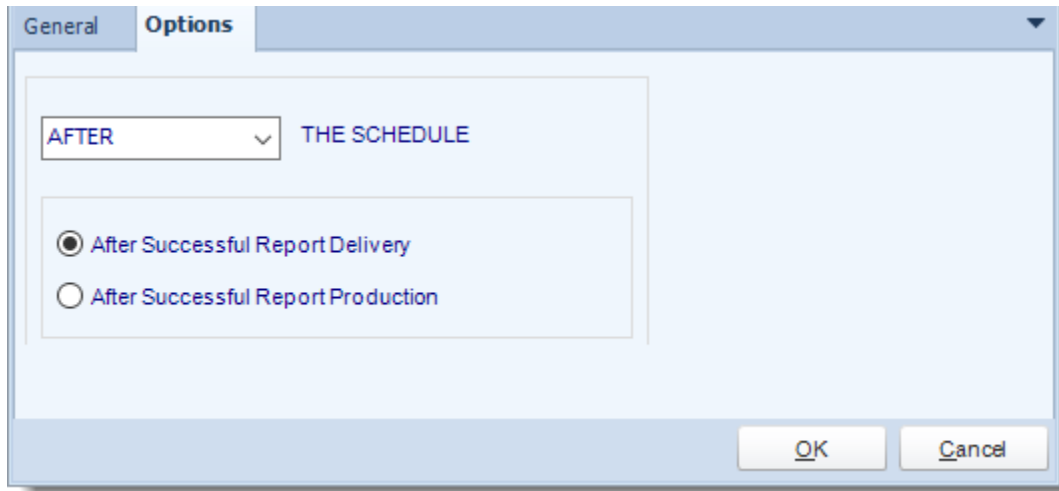
OK Cancel

- You can set Certificate Settings where applicable.

The screenshot shows the 'Folder Housekeeping' dialog box. At the top, the 'Task Name' is 'Clean folder'. Below this, there are two main tabs: 'General' and 'Options'. The 'Options' tab is selected, and within it, the 'Remote (FTP) Directory' sub-tab is active. Under the 'Remote (FTP) Directory' tab, there are three sub-tabs: 'General', 'Certificate', and 'Proxy Server'. The 'Proxy Server' sub-tab is selected. In this sub-tab, the 'Use Proxy Server' checkbox is checked. Below this, there are four input fields: 'Proxy Server', 'User Name (optional)', 'Password (optional)', and 'Port'. The 'Port' field is set to '21'. At the bottom of the dialog, there is a section for 'Delete files older than' with a spinner set to '7' and a dropdown menu set to 'Days'. There is also a checkbox for 'Include subfolders' which is checked. The 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

- You can also set Proxy Server details where required. Please make sure to contact you Network Administrator to verify if these are needed.
- For more on Folder Housekeeping, [click here](#).

Options

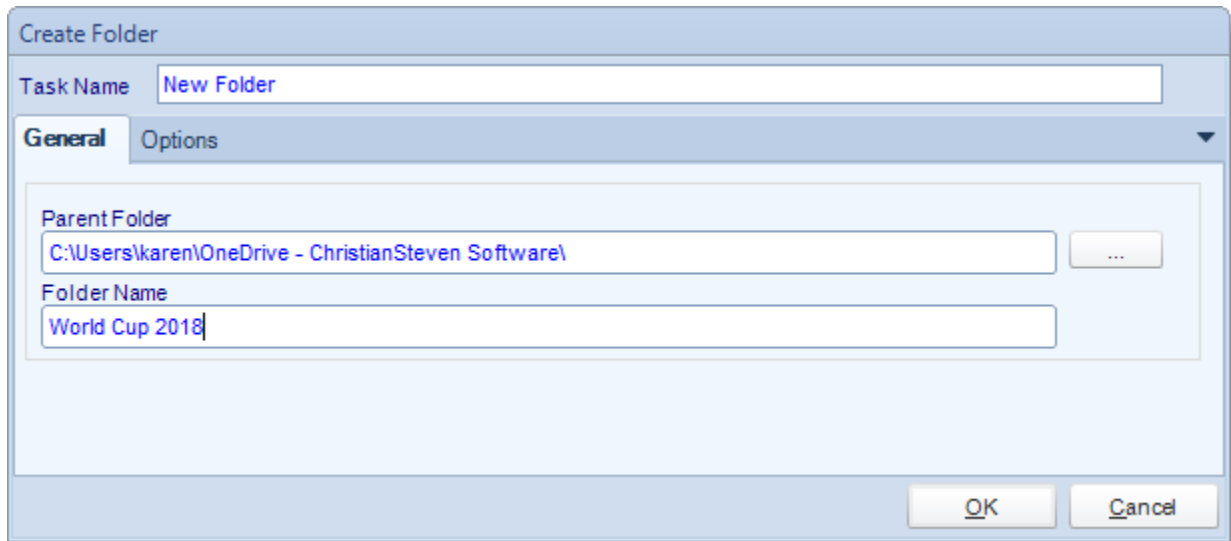


- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Create Folder

General

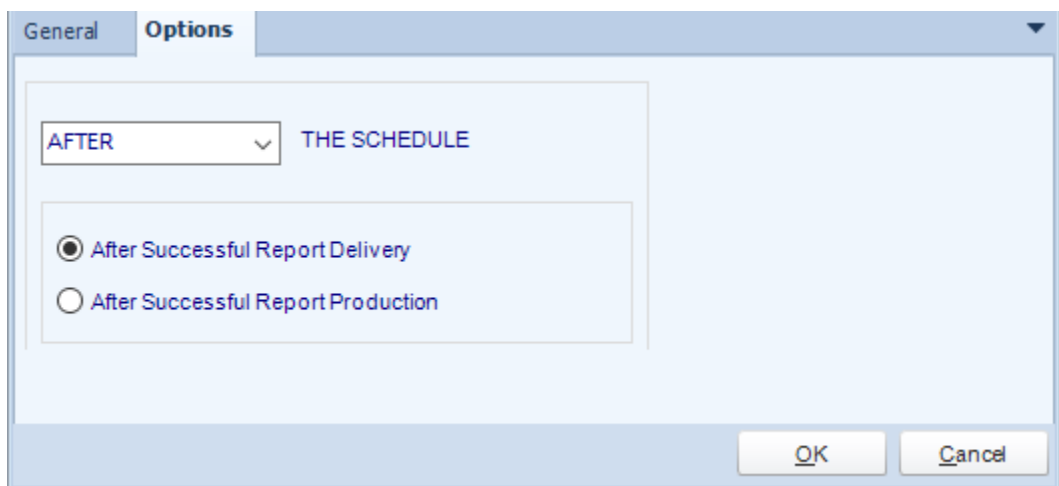
Use this task to create a new folder. Simply browse for the parent folder, and then tell CRD what the new folder name should be.



The screenshot shows the 'Create Folder' dialog box with the 'General' tab selected. The 'Task Name' field contains 'New Folder'. The 'Parent Folder' field shows the path 'C:\Users\karen\OneDrive - ChristianSteven Software\' with a browse button (...). The 'Folder Name' field contains 'World Cup 2018'. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Parent Folder:** Use (...) button to browse to the parent folder.
- **Folder Name:** Enter the name of the new folder that will be created.

Options



The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of the 'Create Folder' dialog box. It features a dropdown menu set to 'AFTER' followed by the text 'THE SCHEDULE'. Below this are two radio button options: 'After Successful Report Delivery' (which is selected) and 'After Successful Report Production'. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Rename/Move Folder

General

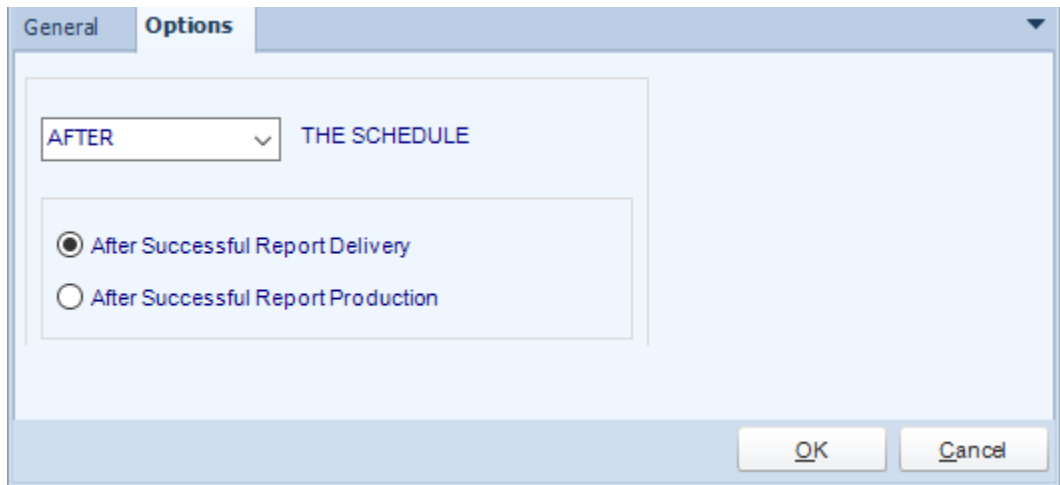
The screenshot shows the 'Rename/Move Folder' dialog box. The 'Task Name' field is set to 'Renaming Folder'. The 'General' tab is active, and the 'Move' radio button is selected. The 'Select Folder' field contains 'C:\Users\karen\OneDrive - ChristianSteven Software\' and the 'Destination Folder' field contains 'C:\Users\karen\Documents\'. Both fields have browse buttons ('...') to their right. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

The screenshot shows the 'Rename/Move Folder' dialog box. The 'Task Name' field is set to 'Renaming Folder'. The 'General' tab is active, and the 'Rename' radio button is selected. The 'Select Folder' field contains 'C:\Users\karen\OneDrive - ChristianSteven Software\' and the 'New Name' field contains 'C:\Users\karen\Documents\'. Both fields have browse buttons ('...') to their right. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Move:** Click this option to move the folder.
- **Rename:** Click this option to rename a folder.

- **Select Folder:** Use (...) button to browse to the folder you want to move.
- **Destination Folder:** Use (...) button to browse to the location of the new folder.
- **New Name:** Type the new name for the folder.

Options



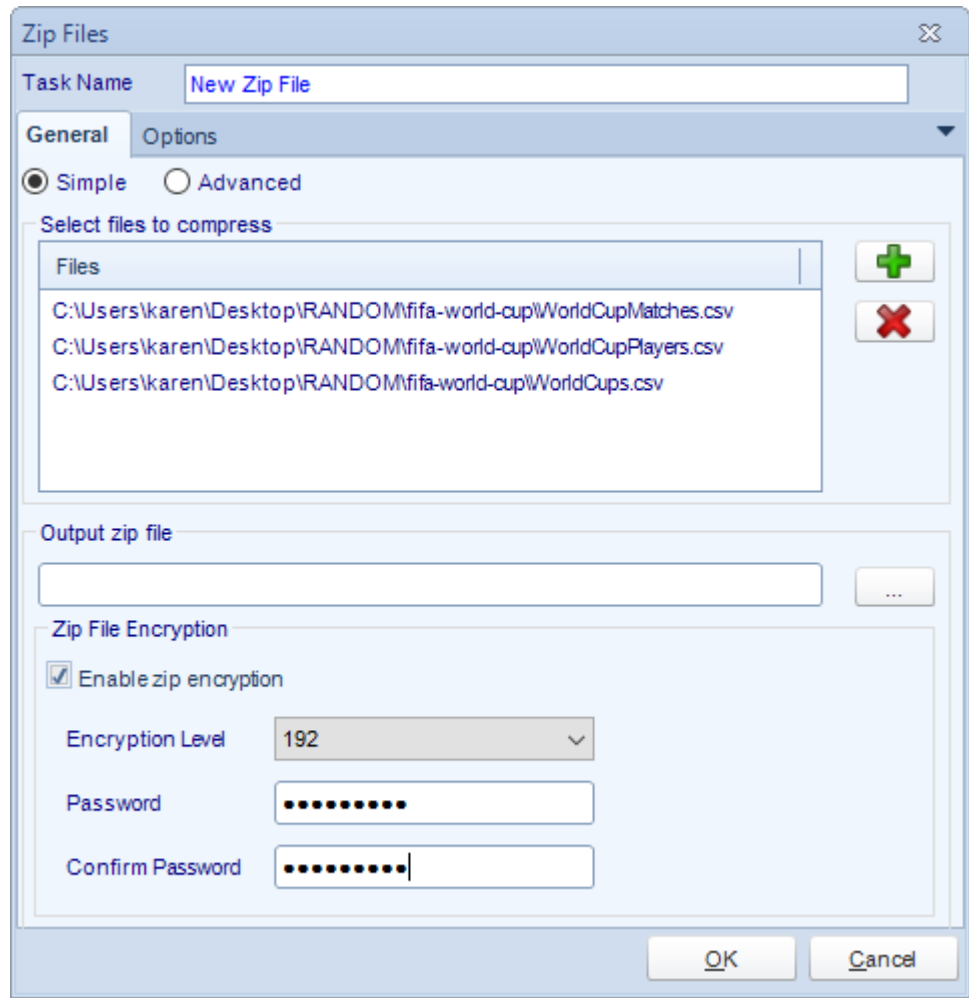
- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Zip Files

General

Simple

Use this option if you need to zip single files from multiple locations.



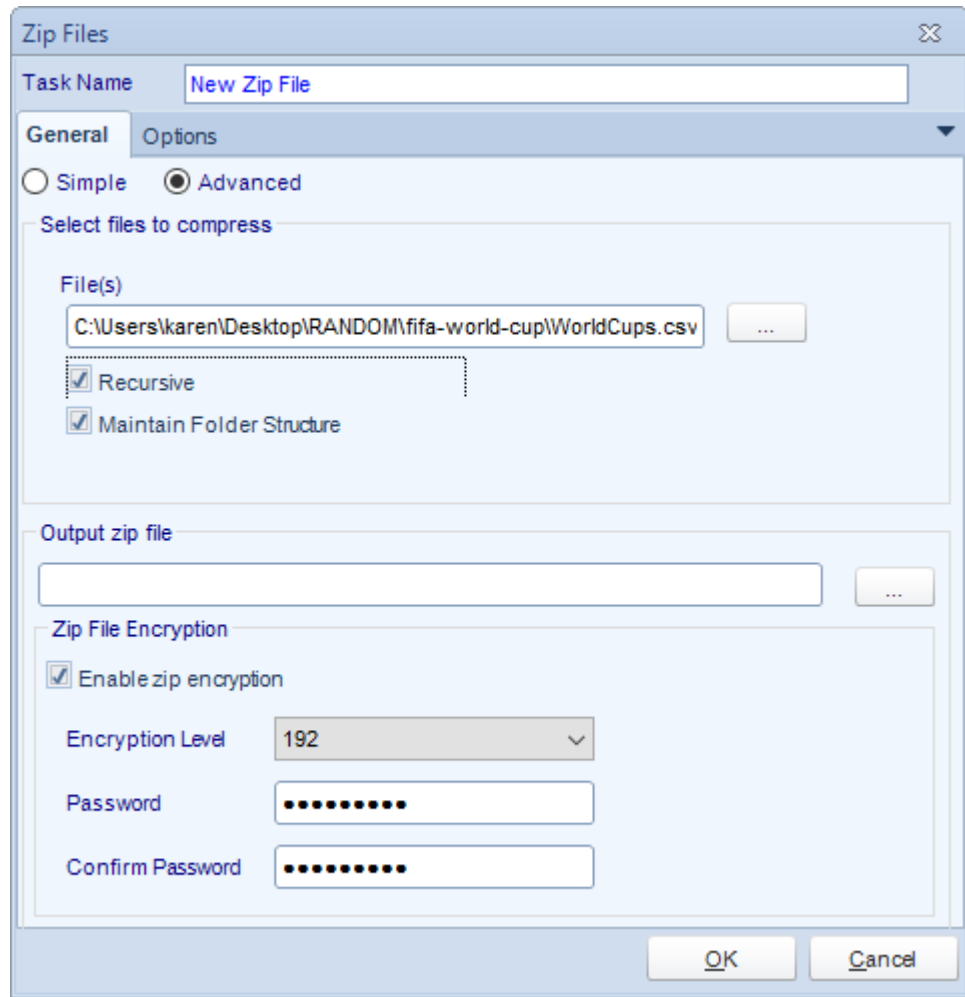
- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Files:** Use (+) button to select the required files. You can either select a file or specify a path including wildcards e.g. *.* to select all files.
- **Output Zip File:** Give the outputted zip file a name.

Tip: Use Insert Menu in the file name

- **Zip File Encryption:** Enter the desired Encryption details.

Advanced

Use this option if you need to zip files in the same folder.

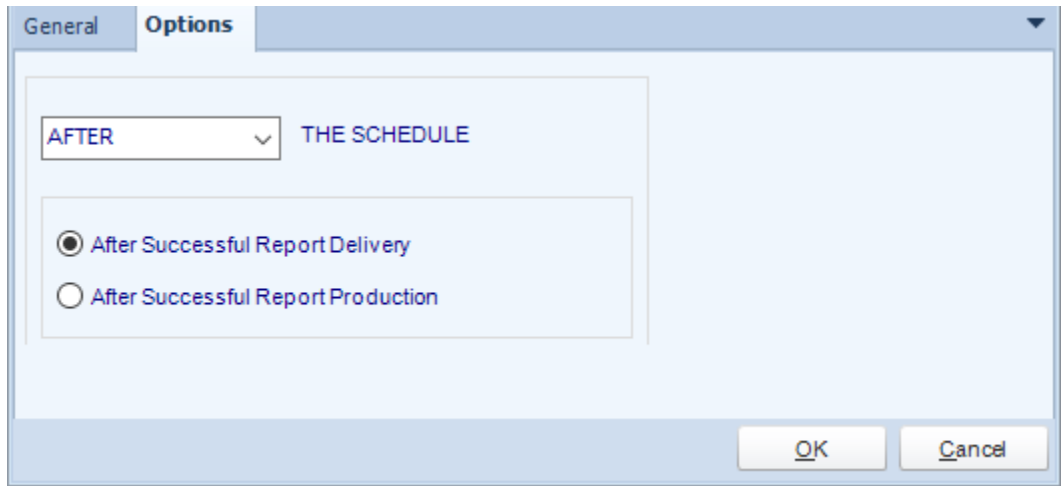


- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Files:** Use **(+)** button to select the required files. You can either select a file or specify a path including wildcards e.g. *.* to select all files.
- **Recursive:** This will search the folder and all sub folders.
- **Maintain Folder Structure:** Select this to ensure files of the same name are not overwritten and have the folder structure maintained. This is useful when using wildcards.
- **Output Zip File:** Give the outputted zip file a name.

Tip: Use Insert Menu in the file name.

- **Zip File Encryption:** Enter the desired Encryption details.

Options

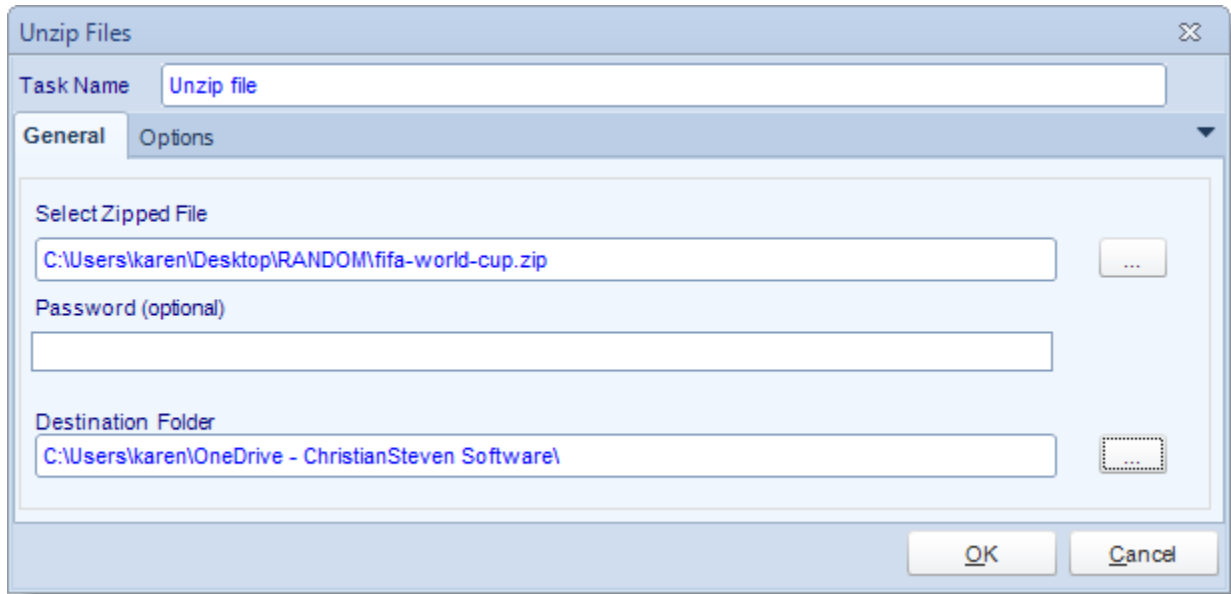


- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Unzip File

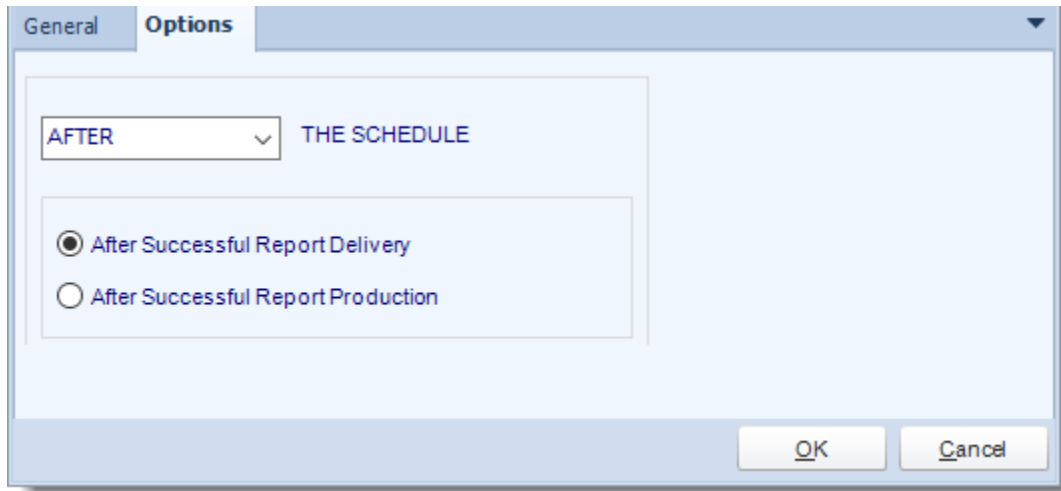
General

Use this task to unzip a selected zip file to a specified folder.



- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Select Zipped File:** Use (...) button to select the required zip file that is to be extracted out.
- **Password:** If your file requires a password enter it here. If your .zip file requires a password, you can enter the password into the Password field.
- **Destination Folder:** Use (...) button to navigate to the required folder where the extracted files will be stored.

Options

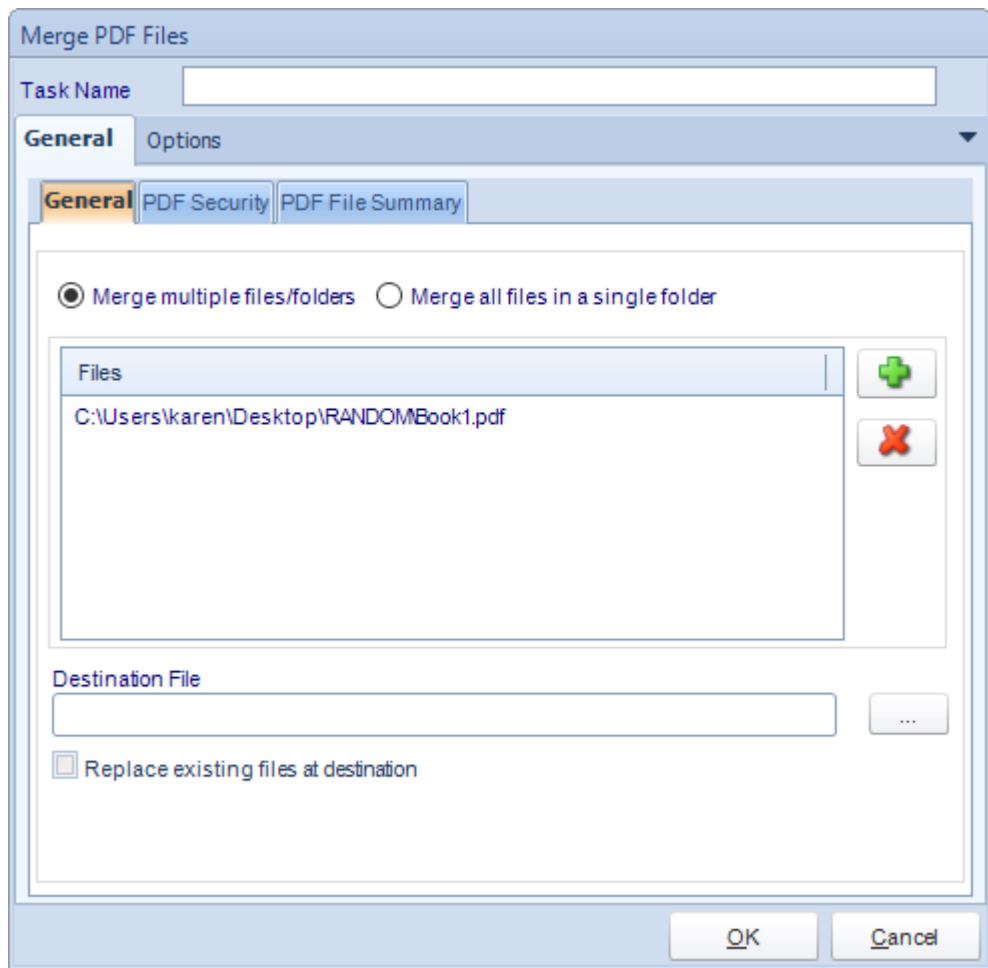


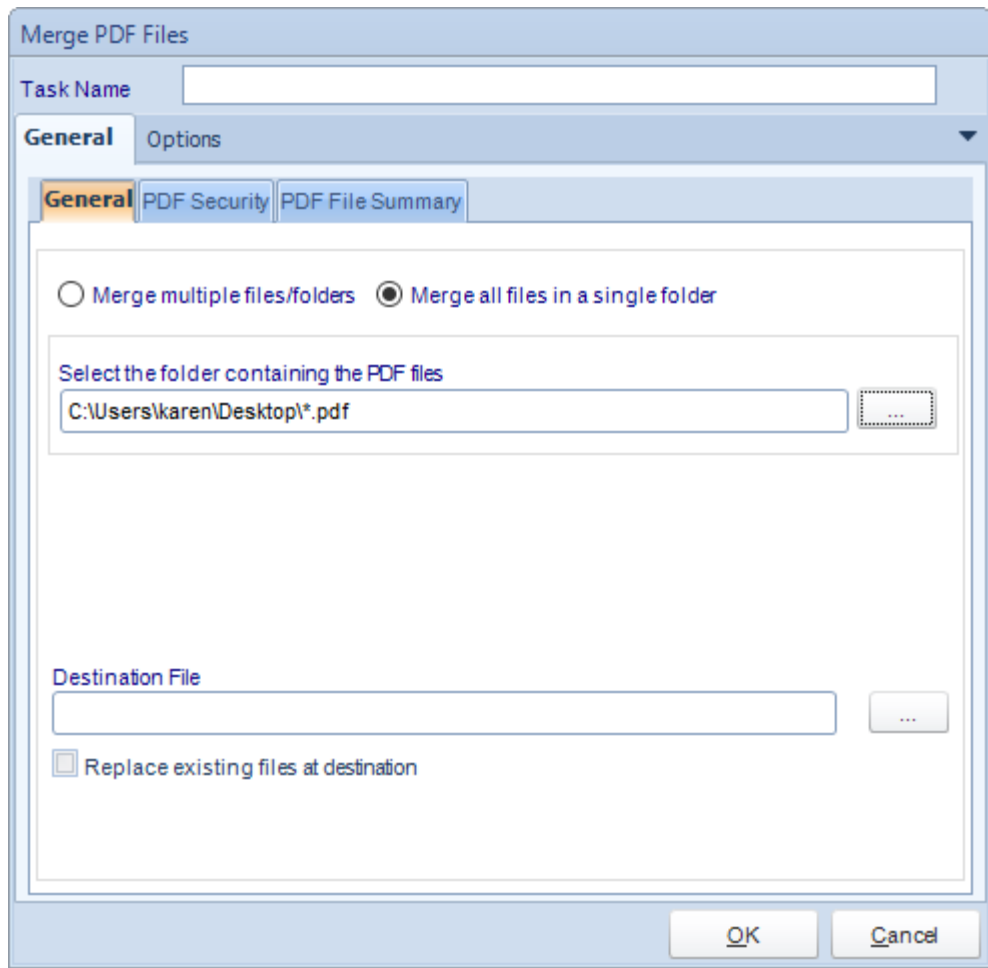
- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Merge PDF Files

General

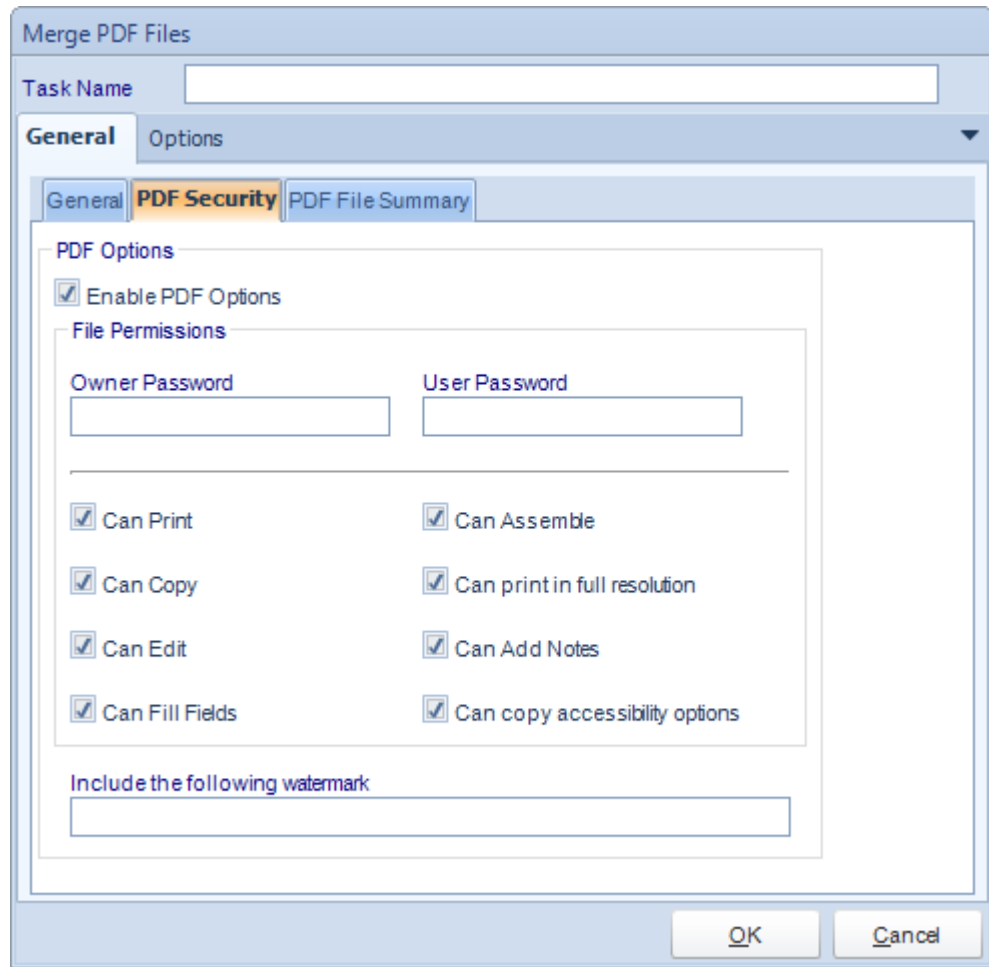
Use this task to merge PDF files. You can select individual PDF files or a folder containing multiple PDF files.





- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Merge Multiple Files/Folders:** Select this option to merge files located in different folders.
- **Merge all files in a single folder:** Use this option to merge all files stored in the same folder.
- **Destination File:** Select a destination file that the merged file will be saved to.
- **Replace existing files at destination:** Check this option will delete any existing files at the specified location and replace them with these ones.

PDF Security



- **Enable PDF Options:** Check this option to be able to set Passwords and user permissions.
- **Include the following watermark:** Type the required watermark here, for example: confidential.

PDF File Summary

The image shows a software dialog box titled "Merge PDF Files". At the top, there is a "Task Name" label followed by an empty text input field. Below this, there are two tabs: "General" and "Options", with "Options" being the active tab. Inside the "Options" tab, there are three sub-tabs: "General", "PDF Security", and "PDF File Summary", with "PDF File Summary" being the active sub-tab. The "PDF File Summary" sub-tab contains several input fields: "Title", "Author", "Producer", and "Subject" are each followed by a single-line text input field. "Date Created" is followed by a date picker showing "Friday , September 28, 2018". "Keywords/Comments" is followed by a large multi-line text area with a vertical scrollbar. At the bottom right of the dialog box are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

- **PDF File Summary:** Any information written here will overwrite the existing file summary

Options

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Options" with two tabs: "General" and "Options". The "Options" tab is active. Inside the "Options" tab, there is a dropdown menu with "AFTER" selected, followed by the text "THE SCHEDULE". Below this, there are two radio button options: "After Successful Report Delivery" (which is selected) and "After Successful Report Production". At the bottom right of the dialog are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Manipulate PDF

General

Use this task to change the PDF Security and File Summary of a PDF file.

PDF Security

The screenshot shows the 'Edit PDF Properties' dialog box. The 'Task Name' field contains 'PDF'. The 'General' tab is selected, and the 'Options' sub-tab is active. The 'PDF File' field shows the path 'C:\Users\karen\Desktop\RANDOM\Book1.pdf'. The 'PDF Security' sub-tab is selected, showing 'File Permissions'. Under 'File Permissions', there are two password fields: 'Owner Password' and 'User Password'. Below these are eight checkboxes, all of which are checked: 'Can Print', 'Can Copy', 'Can Edit', 'Can Fill Fields', 'Can Assemble', 'Can print in full resolution', 'Can Add Notes', and 'Can copy accessibility options'. At the bottom, there is a section 'Include the following watermark/stamp' with an empty text field. The 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **PDF File:** Use (...) button to browse to the PDF file that you want to manipulate.
- **Enable PDF Options:** Check this option to be able to set Passwords and user permissions.

- **Include the following watermark:** Type the required watermark here, for example: confidential.

File Summary

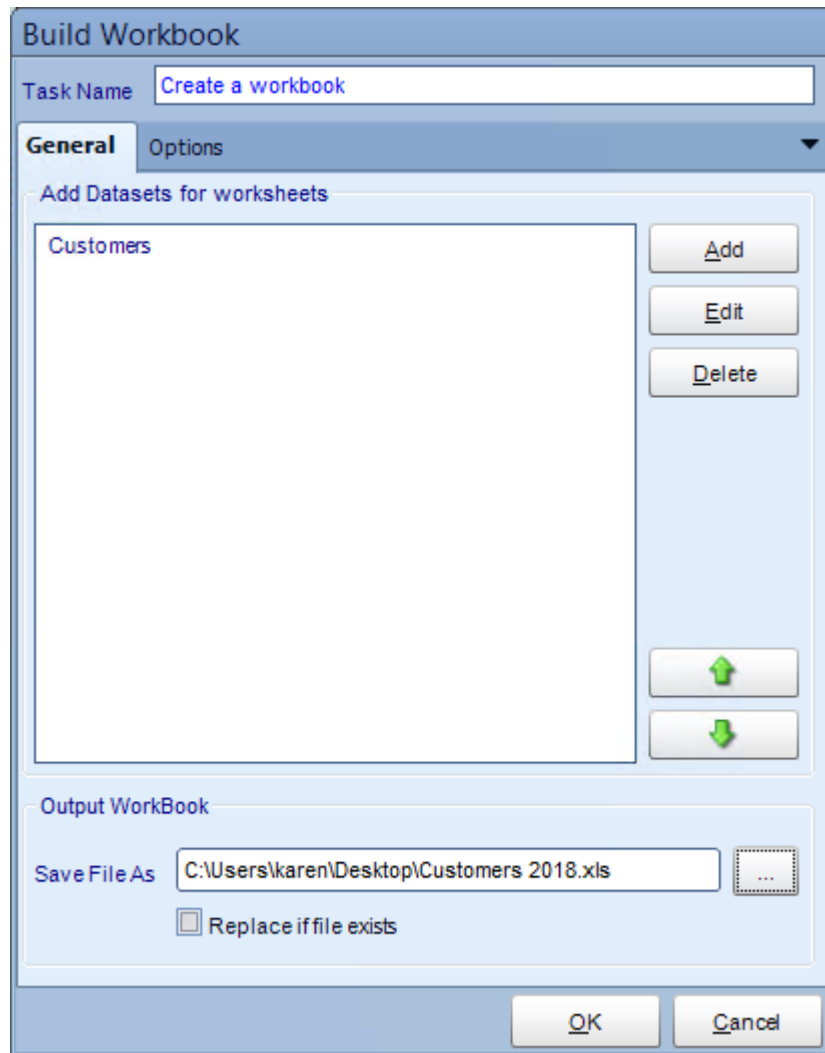
The screenshot shows the 'Edit PDF Properties' dialog box with the 'File Summary' tab selected. The 'Task Name' is 'PDF' and the 'PDF File' is 'C:\Users\karen\Desktop\RANDOM\Book1.pdf'. The 'File Summary' tab contains the following fields:

- Title: [Empty text box]
- Author: [Empty text box]
- Producer: [Empty text box]
- Subject: [Empty text box]
- Date Created: Friday, September 28, 2018
- Keywords/Comments: [Empty text area]
- PDF Expires On: [Checked checkbox] Friday, September 28, 2018

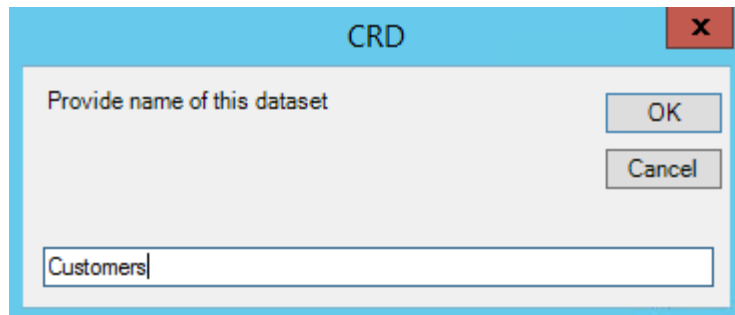
At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **PDF File Summary:** Any information written here will overwrite the existing file summary.

General

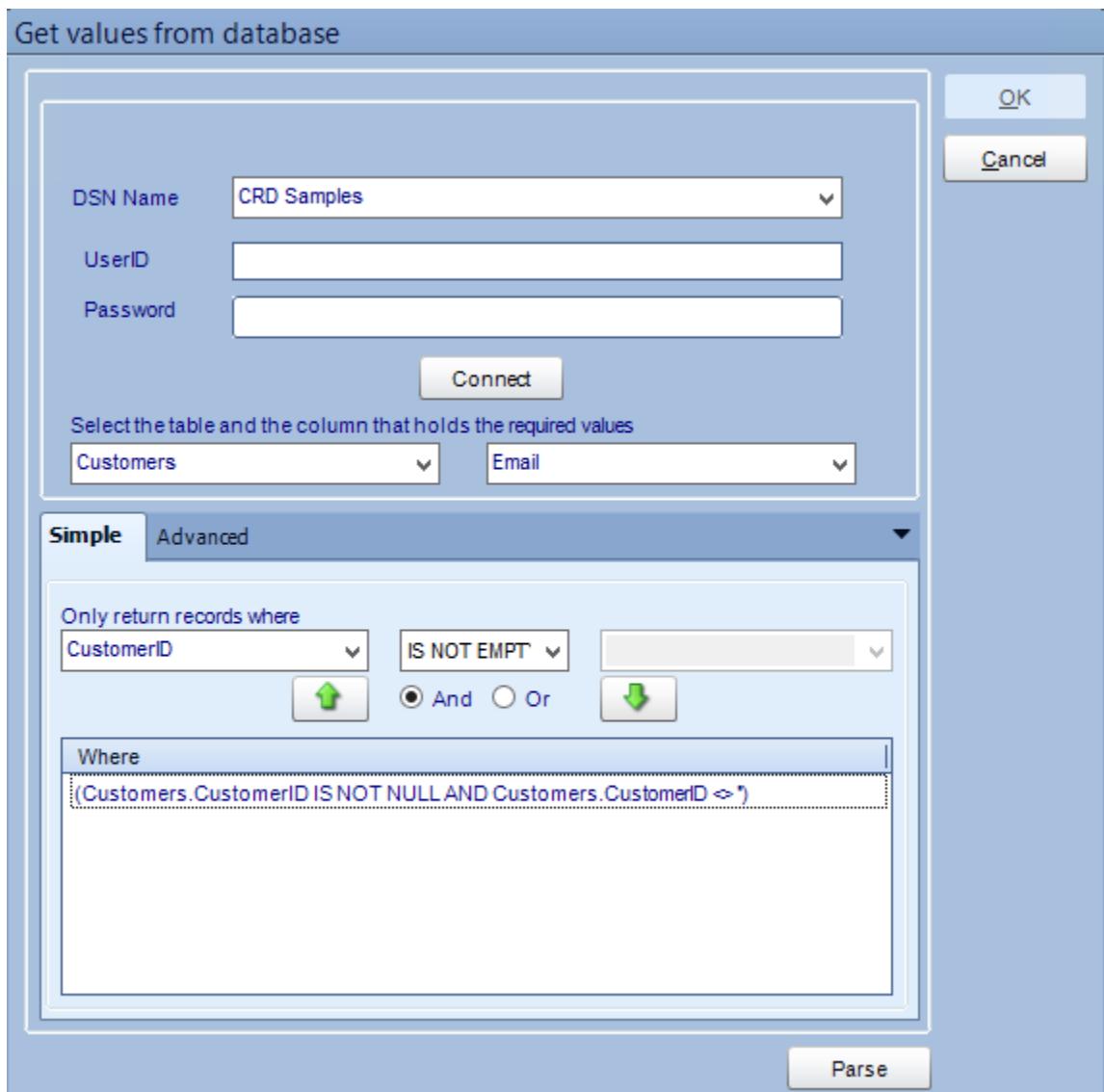


- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Save File As:** Use (...) button to navigate to the folder where the workbook will be stored.
- **Replace if File exists:** Check this option if this workbook is going to be replacing one that already exists.
- **Edit:** Edit a Data set for a workbook.
- **Delete:** Deletes a data set from the workbook.
- **Add a Database:**
 - Click **Add**.



A small dialog box titled "CRD" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains a text input field with the text "Customers" and two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

- Click **OK**.
- Name the Data set.

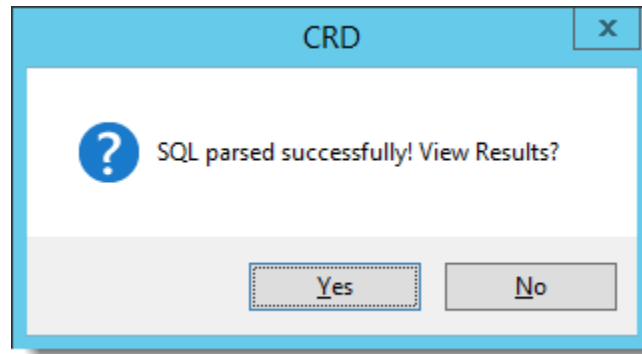


A larger dialog box titled "Get values from database". It has a "Simple" tab selected and an "Advanced" tab. The "Simple" tab contains the following fields and controls:

- DSN Name:** A dropdown menu with "CRD Samples" selected.
- UserID:** A text input field.
- Password:** A text input field.
- Connect:** A button.
- Select the table and the column that holds the required values:** Two dropdown menus. The first has "Customers" selected, and the second has "Email" selected.
- Only return records where:** A section with three dropdown menus. The first has "CustomerID" selected, the second has "IS NOT EMPTY" selected, and the third is empty. Below these are two green arrow buttons (up and down) and radio buttons for "And" (selected) and "Or".
- Where:** A text area containing the SQL query: `(Customers.CustomerID IS NOT NULL AND Customers.CustomerID <> *)`.
- Parse:** A button at the bottom right.

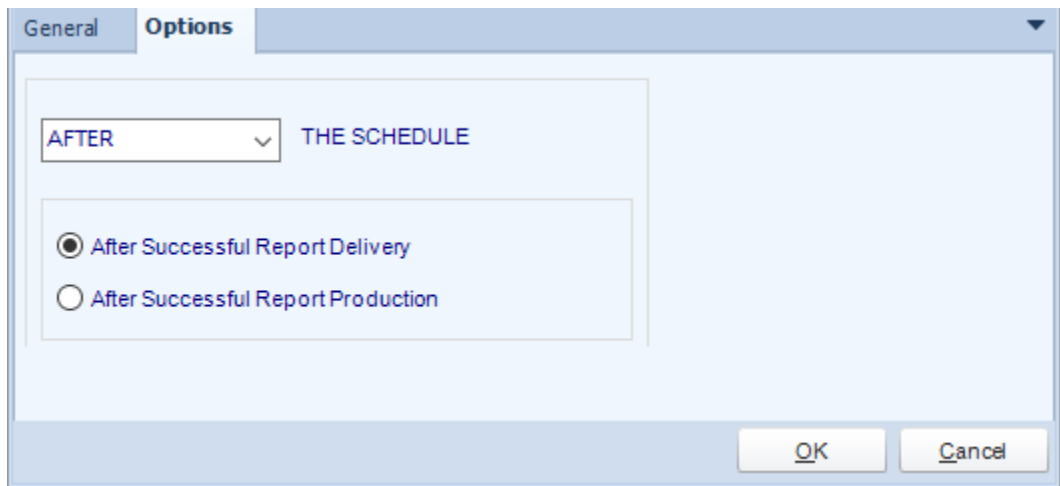
On the right side of the dialog box, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

- Use the Query Tool to pull the data from your data source.
- Click **Parse** to review your query results.



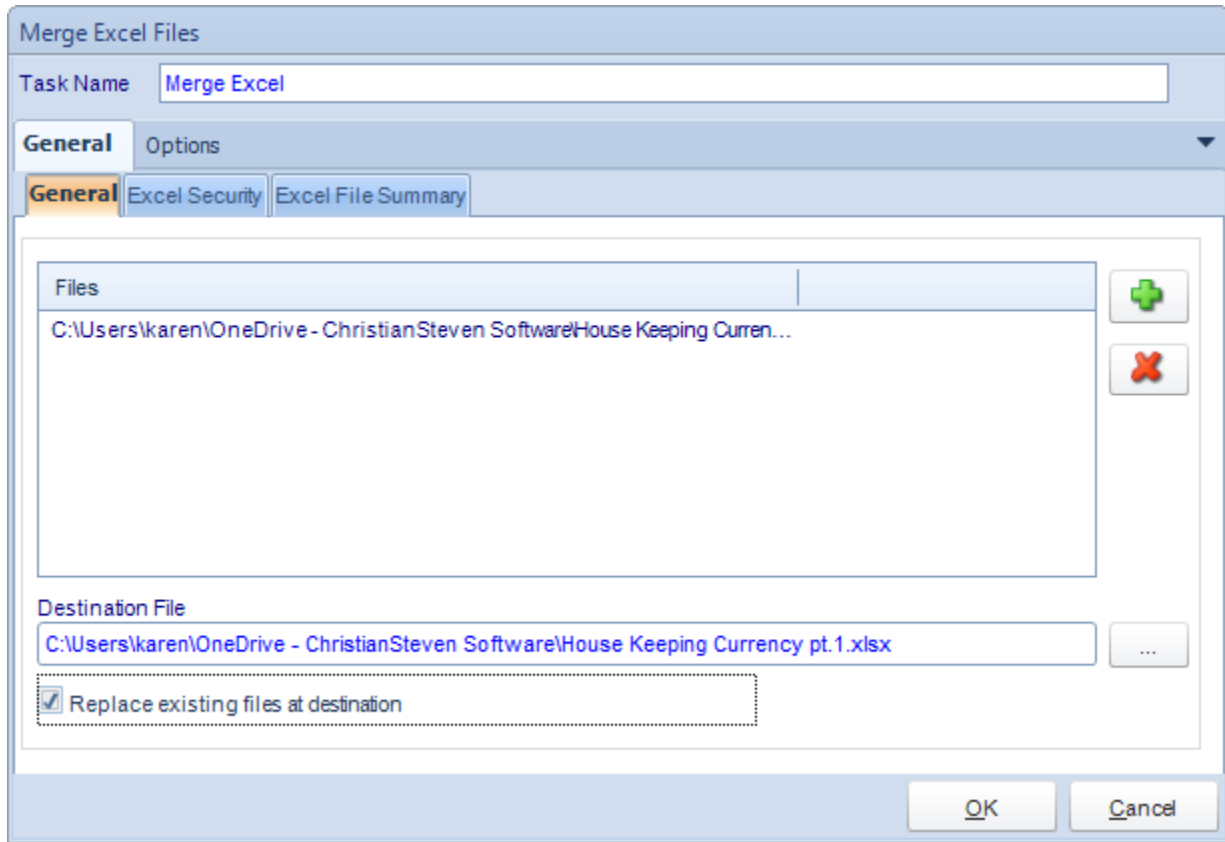
- Click **Yes**.
- Continue to add data sets until you have completed your workbook.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

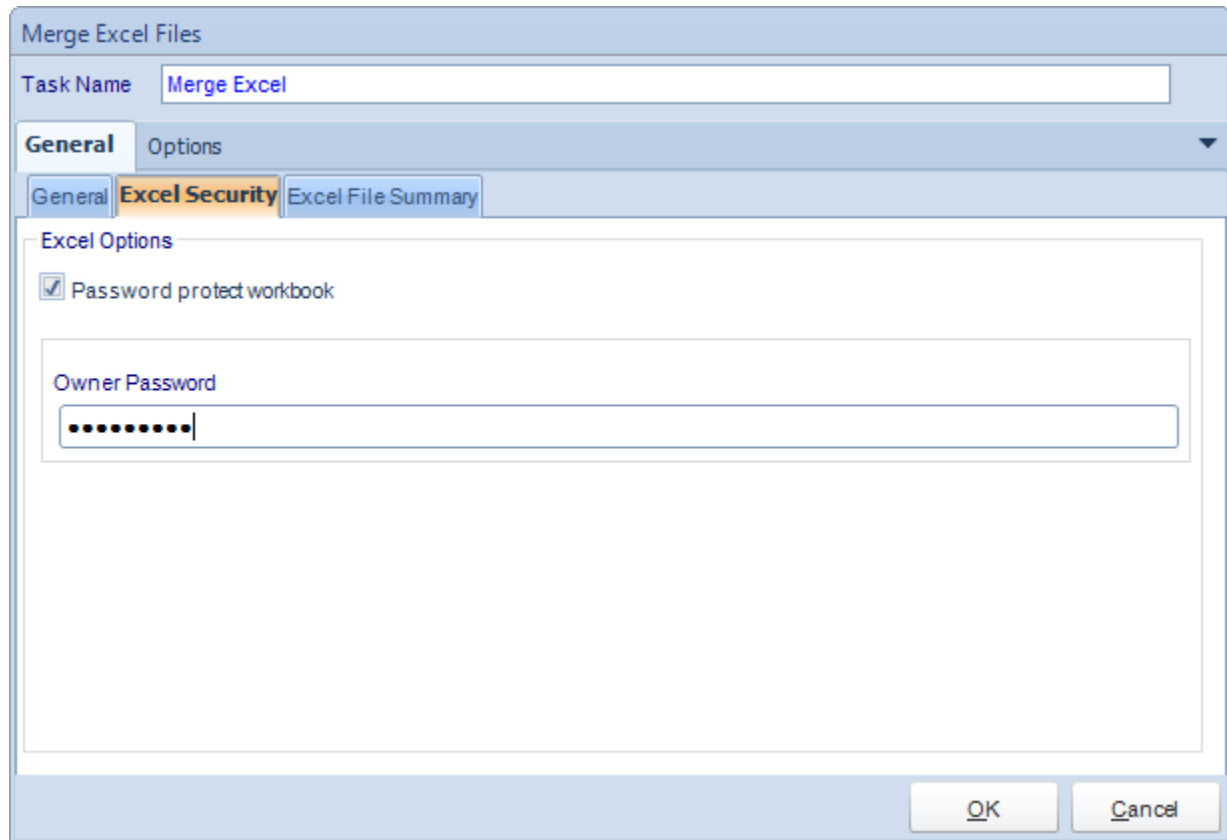
General



With this task, you can merge multiple Excel files into a single workbook.

- **Add Files:** Use (+) button to add Excel files that need to be merged.
- **Delete Files:** Use (X) button to remove any Excel files that you don't want to be merged.
- **Destination File:** Use (...) button to browse to the destination folder where the merged files will be stored.
- **Replace existing files at destination:** Check this option to replace the file at the destination if it already exists.

Excel Security



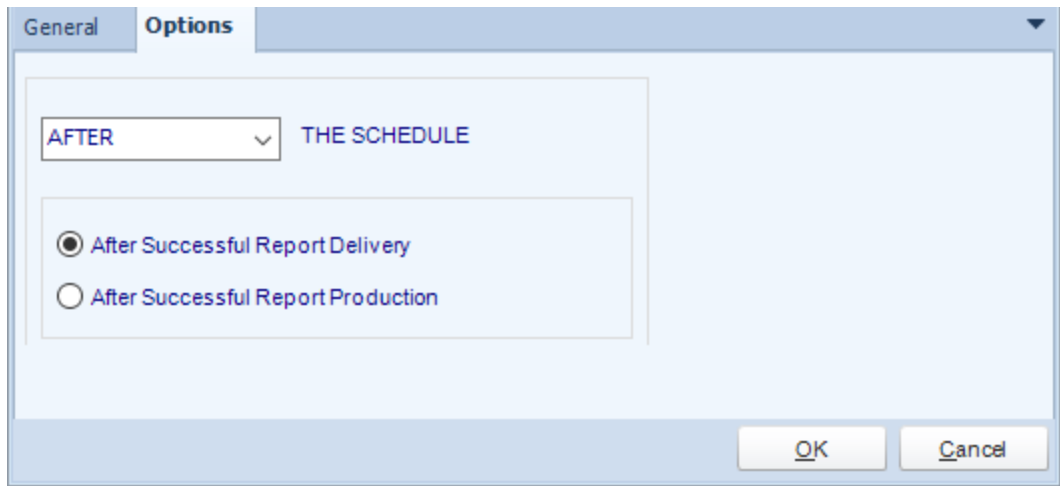
- **Password Protect Workbook:** Check this option to enable to password field.
- **Owner Password:** Enter a password for the Excel file.

Excel File Summary

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Merge Excel Files". At the top, there is a "Task Name" field containing the text "Merge Excel". Below this is a tabbed interface with two tabs: "General" and "Options". The "Excel File Summary" tab is currently selected and highlighted in orange. This tab contains several input fields: "Title", "Author", "Producer", and "Subject" are each followed by a text box. The "Date Created" field is followed by a date picker showing "Friday , September 28, 2018". The "Keywords/Comments" field is followed by a large text area with a vertical scrollbar. At the bottom right of the dialog are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Field	Value
Task Name	Merge Excel
Title	
Author	
Producer	
Subject	
Date Created	Friday , September 28, 2018
Keywords/Comments	

Options



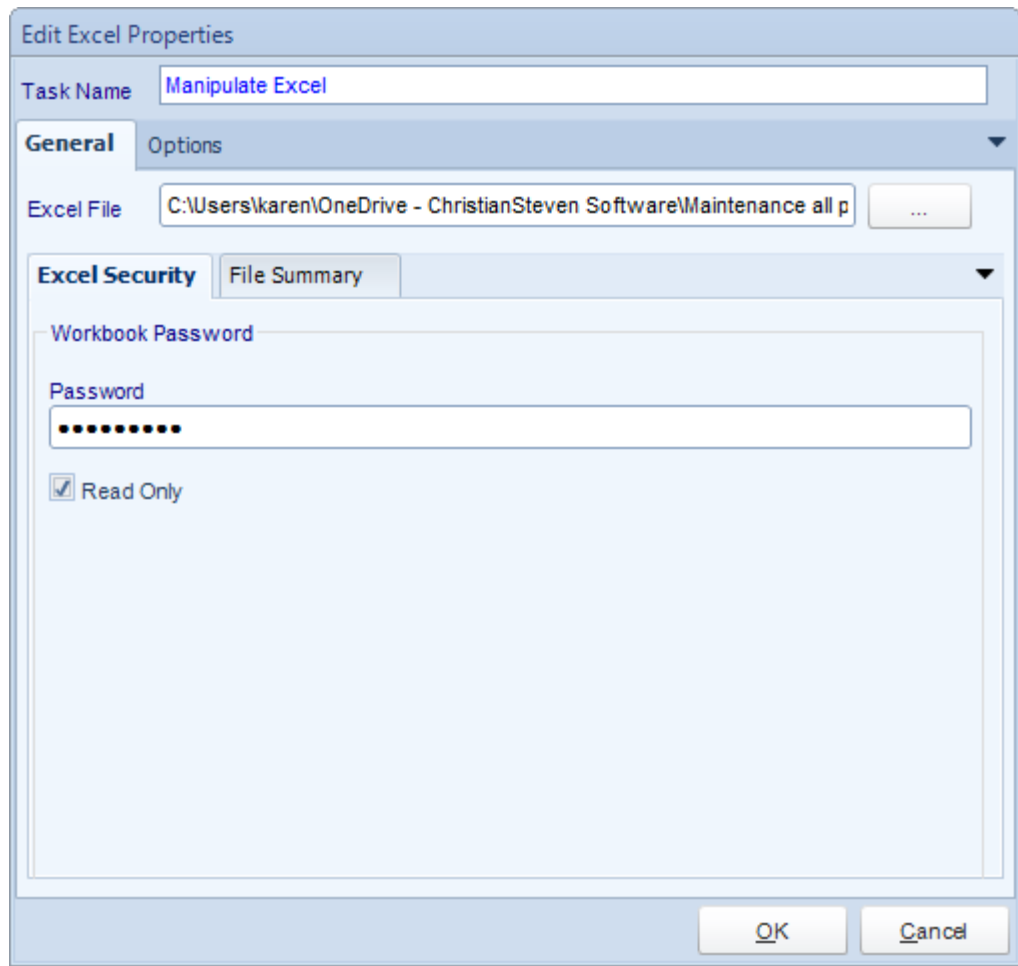
- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Manipulate Excel

General

Use this task to edit the file security and the file summary of an excel file.

Excel Security



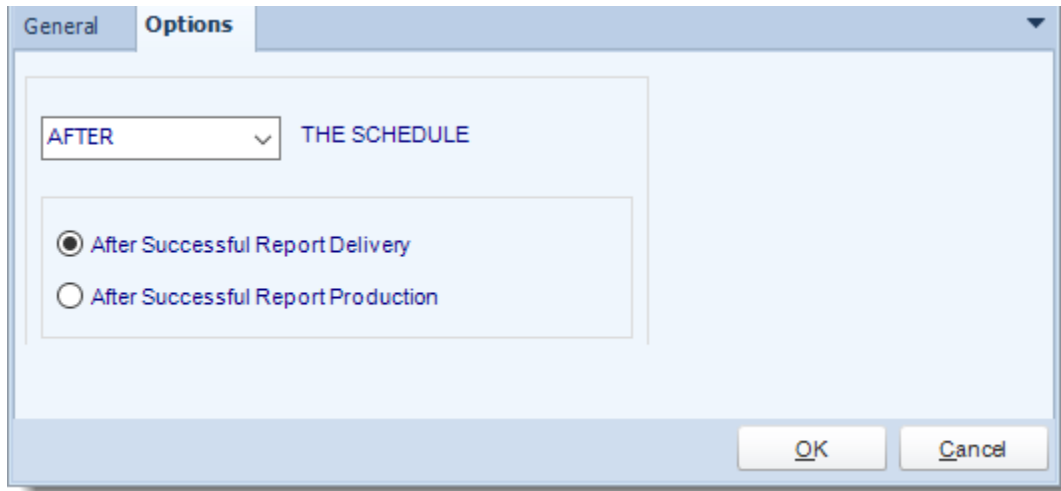
- **Password:** Enter a Password for the Excel File.
- **Read Only:** Check this option if the Excel file will be read only.

File Summary

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Edit Excel Properties". At the top, there is a "Task Name" field containing the text "Manipulate Excel". Below this is a tabbed interface. The "General" tab is selected, and within it, the "Options" sub-tab is active. Under "Options", there is an "Excel File" field showing a file path: "C:\Users\karen\OneDrive - ChristianSteven Software\Maintenance all p", followed by a browse button "...". Below the "Options" sub-tab are two more tabs: "Excel Security" and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is currently selected. It contains several input fields: "Title", "Author", and "Subject" are each followed by a text box. "Date Created" is followed by a date picker showing "Friday , September 28, 2018". "Keywords/Comments" is followed by a large text area with a vertical scrollbar. At the bottom right of the dialog are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

- **File Summary:** Any information written here will overwrite the existing file summary of the excel file.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General

Upload to Sharepoint

Task Name
Uptoald to Sharepoint

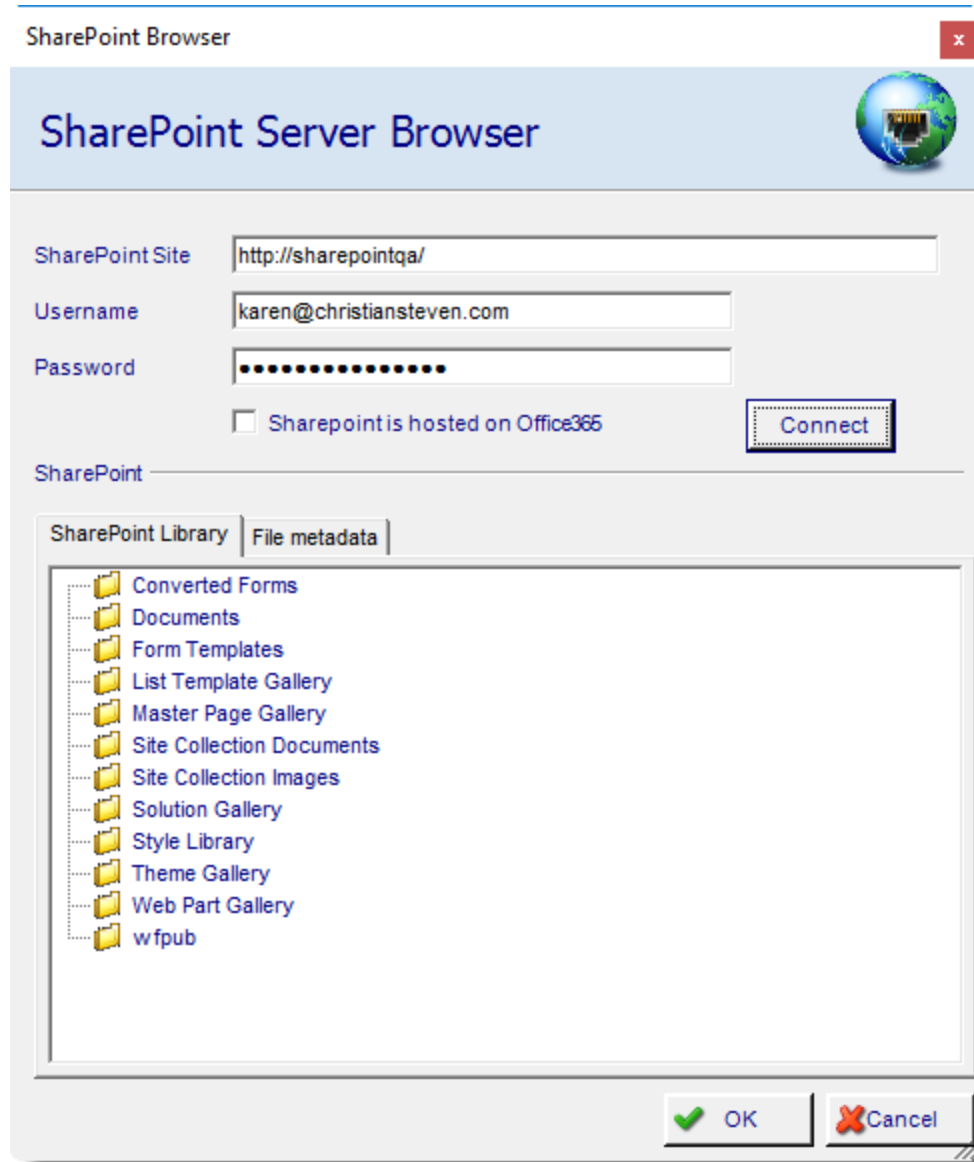
General Options

Files
Select file to upload to Sharepoint (you can use wild cards e.g. *.pdf)
C:\Users\karen\OneDrive - ChristianSteven Software\ChristianSteven Software Training Agenda.docx ...

Sharepoint server library
Sharepoint server
...
☐ Sharepoint hosted on Office365
Document library
...
Metadata
...

OK Cancel

- **Task Name:** give the task a name.
- **Files:** Use (...) button to navigate to the files that you want to export to the SharePoint Server.
- **SharePoint Server Library:** It will appear the SharePoint Site.
- **SharePoint hosted on Office 365:** Check this option if the SharePoint Server is hosted on office 365.
- **Document Library:** Use (...) button to open the SharePoint Connection Window.



- **SharePoint Server Browser:** Complete the SharePoint Information and navigate to the required Document library.
- **Metadata:** File Metadata Can be uploaded as well. Simply add the column names and values as needed.

Edit SharePoint folder

SharePoint Library

File Metadata

Column Name

Column Value

OK Cancel

Options

General Options

AFTER THE SCHEDULE

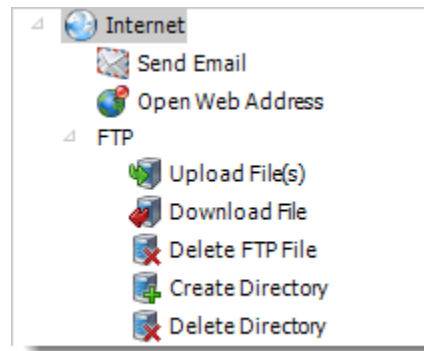
☒ After Successful Report Delivery

☐ After Successful Report Production

OK Cancel

- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Internet



The internet module enables you to automate web related tasks. Auto Downloading links, uploading files via FTP, and sending emails can be accomplished here.

Send Email

General

Send an Email

Task Name

General Options

To...

Cc...

Bcc...

Attach... C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\samplerpt

Subject Daily Reports

Times New Roman 16

Hello,

Here is your daily report of <[m]CurrentDate;yyyy-MM-dd>

Sincerely,

Management Team

Insert

- Crystal Constants
- CRD Constants
 - Current Group Value
 - Current Temp File Path
 - CurrentDate**
 - CurrentDateTime
 - CurrentDay
 - CurrentMonth
 - CurrentMonthName
 - CurrentScheduleName

Options (if any)

Adjust value by (days) 0

Date/Time Format yyyy-MM-dd

Mail Format HTML SMTP Server Default

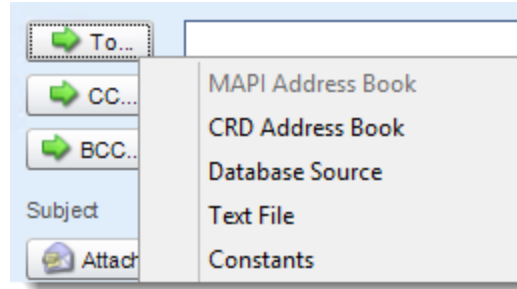
Customize sender details (optional)

Name:

Address:

OK Cancel

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **To, CC, and BCC:**



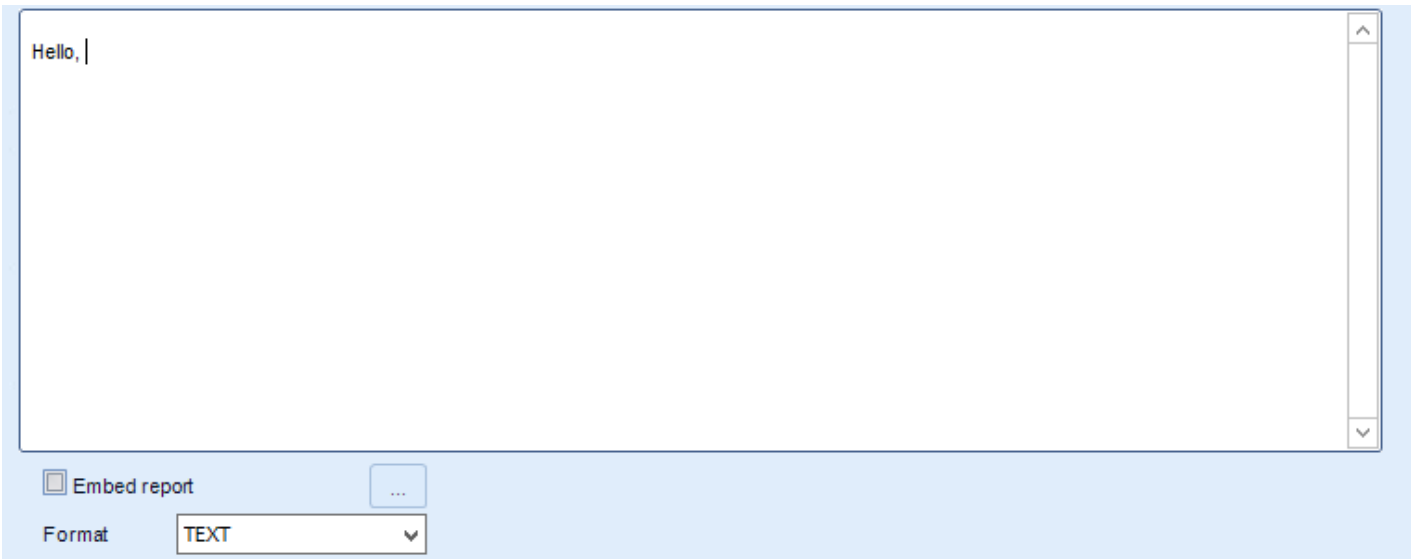
- Choose from:
 - **MAPI (Outlook) address book (Only available if you are using MAPI):** Select one or more email addresses or groups.
 - **CRD Address Book:** Select one or more email addresses or groups.
 - **Database Source:** Build a SQL query to pick the email address or addresses from a database.
 - **Text File:** Store your email addresses as a standard mailing list in a text file (Format: no delimiters, each email address on a new line)
 - **Constants**
 - Or simply type in the email address.

You can use "Inserts" at any time if required. For more information about Inserts, [click here](#).

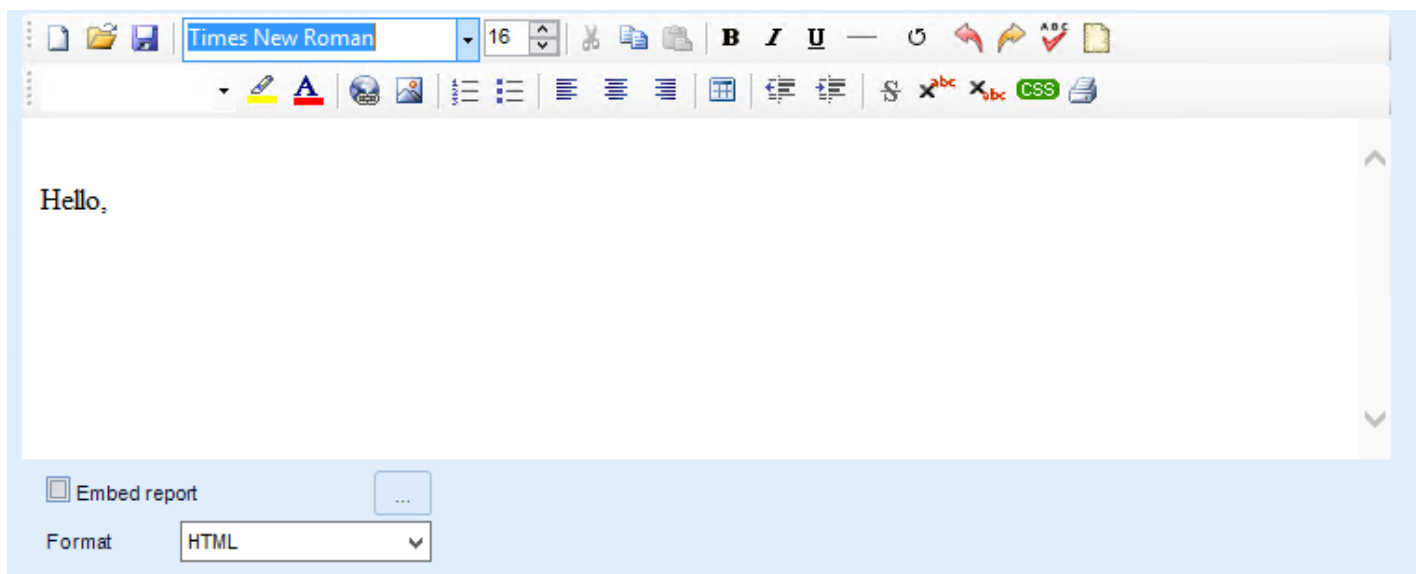
- **Subject:** Enter a subject Or right-click and select Insert to insert constants, database values and defaults. For more information on Insert function, click here.
- **Attach:** Click to select an attachment. Or right-click and select Insert to insert constants, database values and defaults. For more information on Insert function, click here.

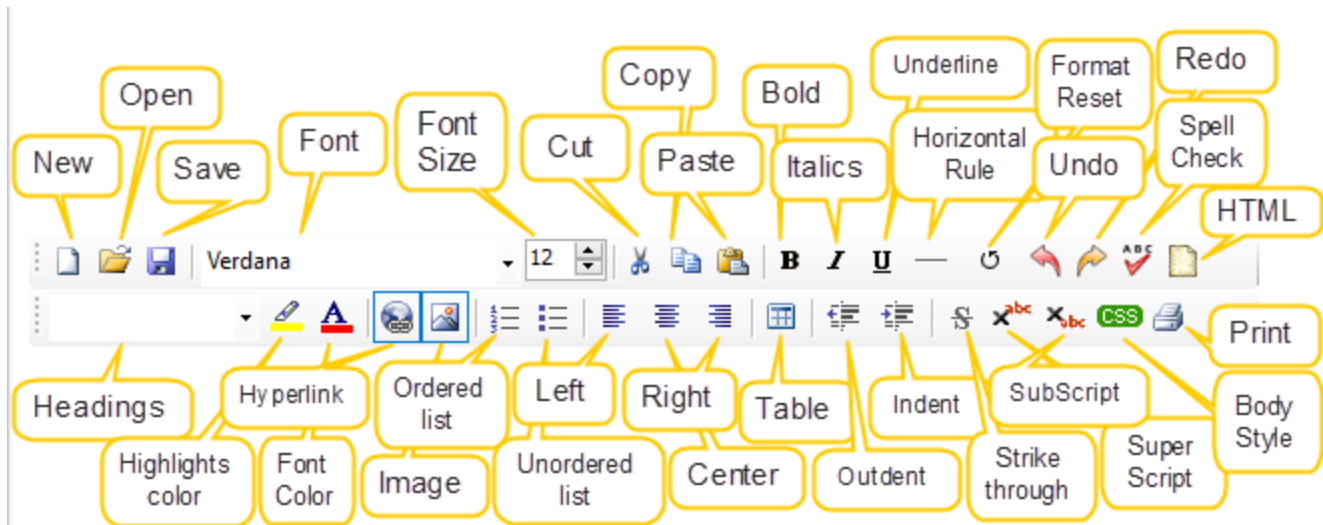
Hint: Web addresses can be attached as well.

- **Body:** Type in your email. Or right-click and select Insert to insert constants, database values and email defaults. For more information on Insert function, click here.
- **Mail Format:** Choose from HTML or Text.
- **Text Format:** In this format it will be just plain message.

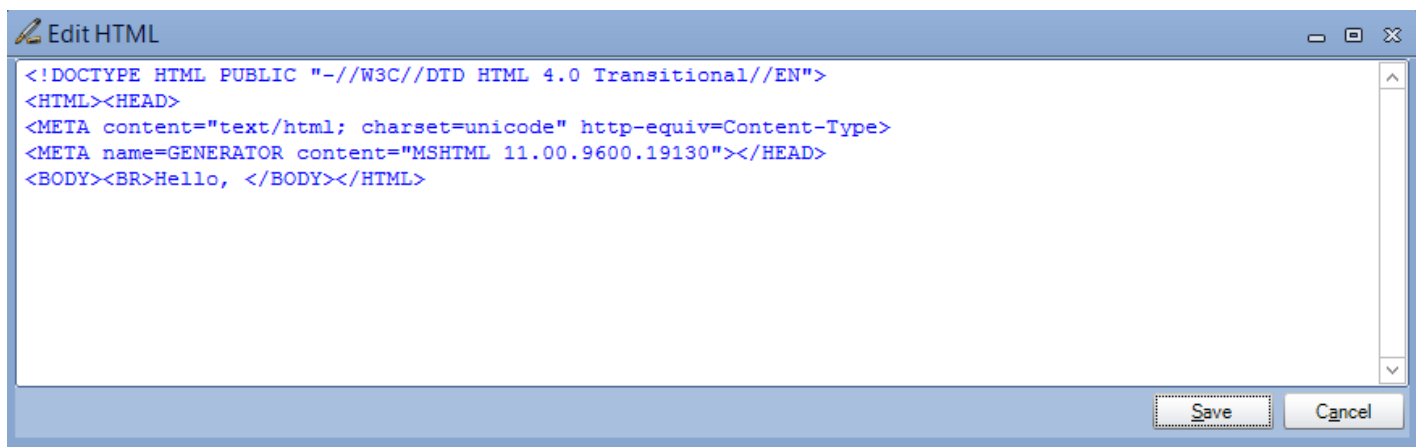


- **HTML Format:** In this format you can format the message.





- You can enter HTML tags by click the **HTML** icon.



- **Body Style (CSS):** If you want to specify the format that you want, click **CSS** and you may choose the type of format and change setting accordingly.

Style Builder

Font

Background

Text

Position

Layout

Edges

Lists

Other

Font name

☒ Family

...

☐ System font:

<Not Set>

v

Color

Bold

☒ Absolute

<Not Set>

v

☐ Relative

<Not Set>

v

Italic

<Not Set>

v

Size

☒ Specific

v

☐ Absolute

v

☐ Relative

v

Capitalization

<Not Set>

v

Small caps

<Not Set>

v

Effects

☐ None

☐ Underline

☐ Strikethrough

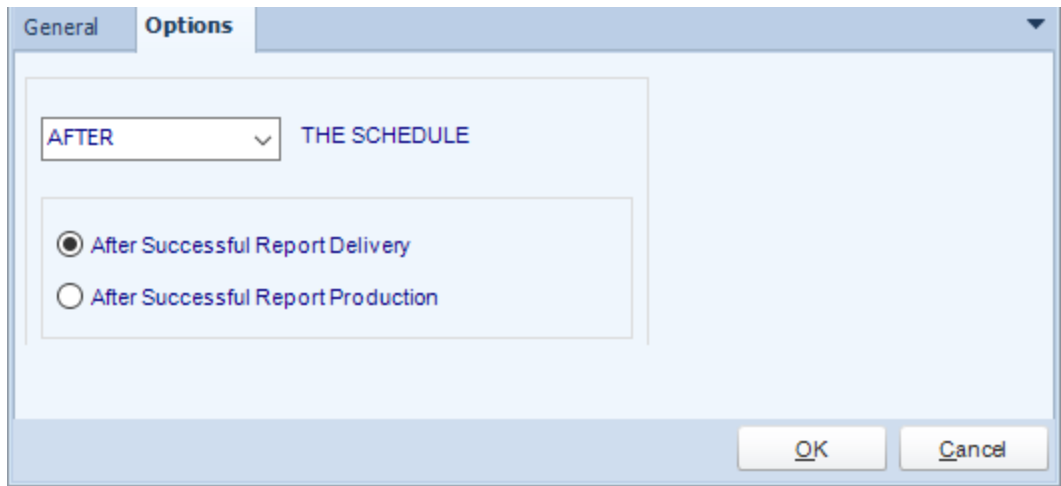
☐ Overline

☐ Remove Style (Return Empty String for Style Attribute)

OK

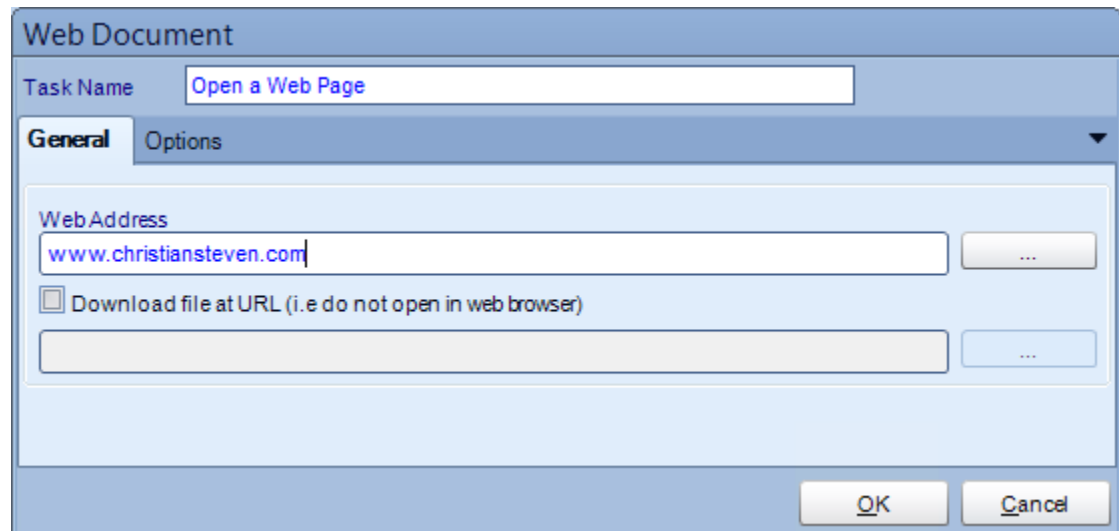
Cancel

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General



The screenshot shows a 'Web Document' dialog box with a blue header. Below the header, there is a 'Task Name' field containing 'Open a Web Page'. Below that is a tabbed interface with 'General' and 'Options' tabs. The 'General' tab is active, showing a 'Web Address' field with 'www.christiansteven.com' and a browse button (...). Below this is a checkbox labeled 'Download file at URL (i.e do not open in web browser)' which is unchecked, followed by an empty text field and another browse button (...). At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

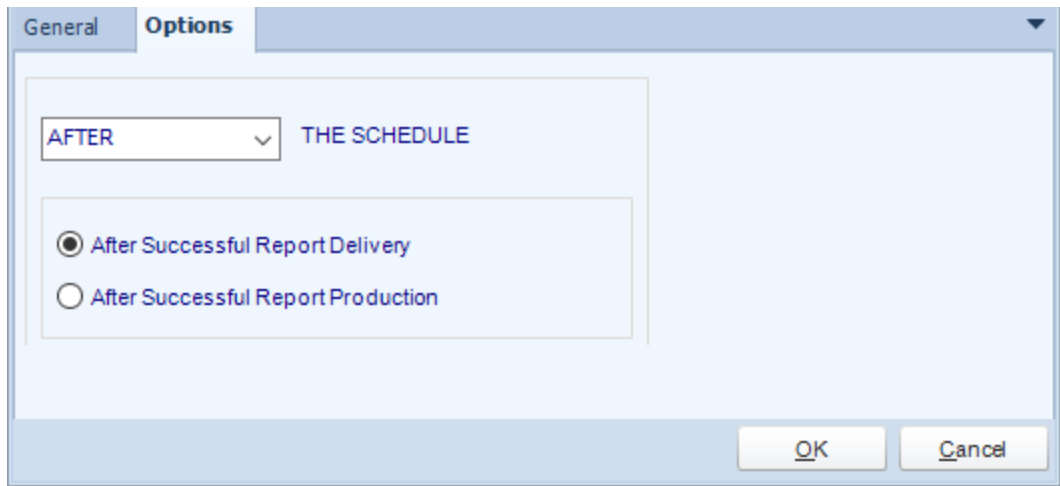
Use this task to open a web page.

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Web Address:** Enter the Web address of the website that you want to open.

Tip: If you are not sure the full address, click the browse button. This will start your web browser. Navigate to the page you wish. Exit your browser and the page name will populate the field automatically.

- **Download file at URL:** Use this option to download a file from a website instead of opening a web page.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

FTP

Use these options to upload and download files from the FTP server. Other options available here are to create directories and delete directories.

FTP - Upload File(s)

General

Simple

FTP Upload files

Task Name: Upload File

General Options

☒ Simple ☐ Advanced

Files

C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\sampledb.mdb

Upload to...

General Certificate Proxy Server

FTP Server: []

User Name: [] Password: []

FTP Type: [v] Port: 21 [v]

Verify

☒ Passive Mode ☐ ASCII mode

☐ Retry uploading if the transaction fails

FTP Directory: []

OK Cancel

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- Use (+) button to add files you would like to upload.
- **FTP Server:** Enter your FTP Credentials.
- **FTP Directory:** Click the browse button to connect to the server, navigate to the folder you wish to upload the files to.

Advanced

FTP Upload files

Task Name: Upload File

General Options

☐ Simple ☒ Advanced

File(s): C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\samledb.mdb

☒ Recursive

☒ Recreate Folder Structure

Upload to...

General Certificate Proxy Server

FTP Server:

User Name: Password:

FTPType: Port: 21

Verify

☒ Passive Mode ☐ ASCII mode

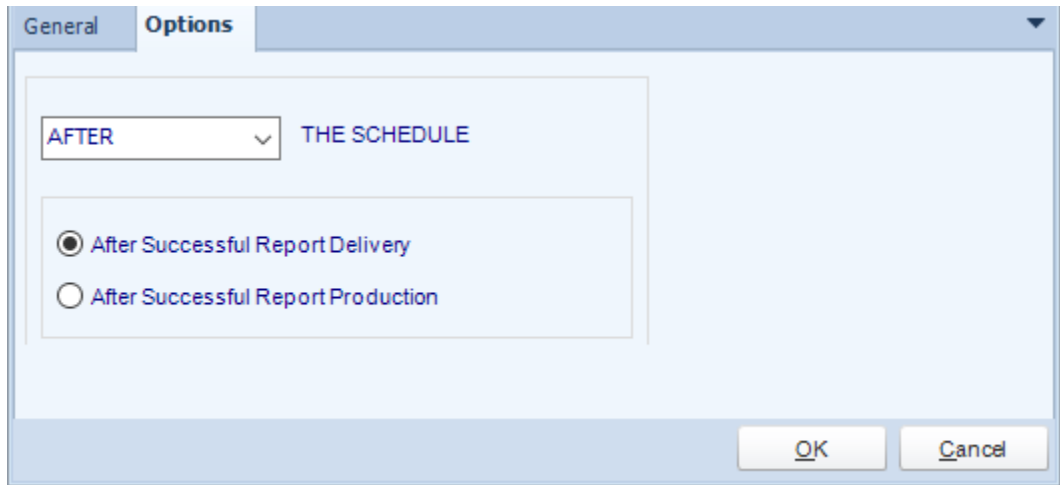
☐ Retry uploading if the transaction fails

FTP Directory:

OK Cancel

- Use the Advanced view to use wildcards when selecting file(s) to be uploaded.
- **Files:** Use the browse button to add files you would like to upload.
- **Recursive:** This will search the folder and all sub folders.
- **Maintain Folder Structure:** Select this to ensure files of the same name are not overwritten and have the folder structure maintained. This is useful when using wildcards
- **FTP Server:** Enter your FTP Credentials.
- **FTP Directory:** Click the browse button to connect to the server, navigate to the folder you wish to upload the files to.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General

FTP Download

Task Name
Download FTP Files

General Options

General Certificate Proxy Server

FTP Server: www.myinc.com

User Name: kangeles Password:

FTP Type: FTP - SSH (FTPS) Port: 22

Verify

☒ Passive Mode ☐ ASCII mode

☐ Retry uploading if the transaction fails

FTP Path:
/Filepath/

Selected File
Documents

☒ Recursive
☒ Recreate Folder Structure

Download to this folder...
C:\Users\karen\Desktop

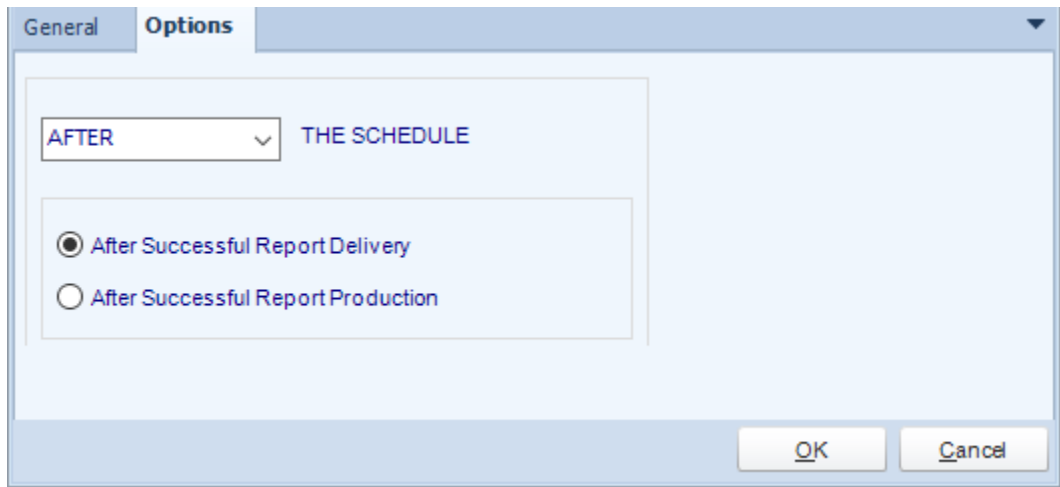
☐ Overwrite existing file

OK Cancel

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name
- **FTP Server:** Enter your FTP Credentials.
- **FTP Path:** Click the browse button to select the FTP path.
- **Selected File:** Select a file or folder or use wildcards to select the files to download.
- **Recursive:** This will search the folder and all sub folders.
- **Maintain Folder Structure:** Select this to ensure files of the same name are not overwritten and have the folder structure maintained. This is useful when using wildcards

- **FTP Directory:** Click the browse button to connect to the server, navigate to the folder you wish to upload the files to.
- **Download to this folder:** Specify which folder the files should be downloaded to.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Delete FTP File

General

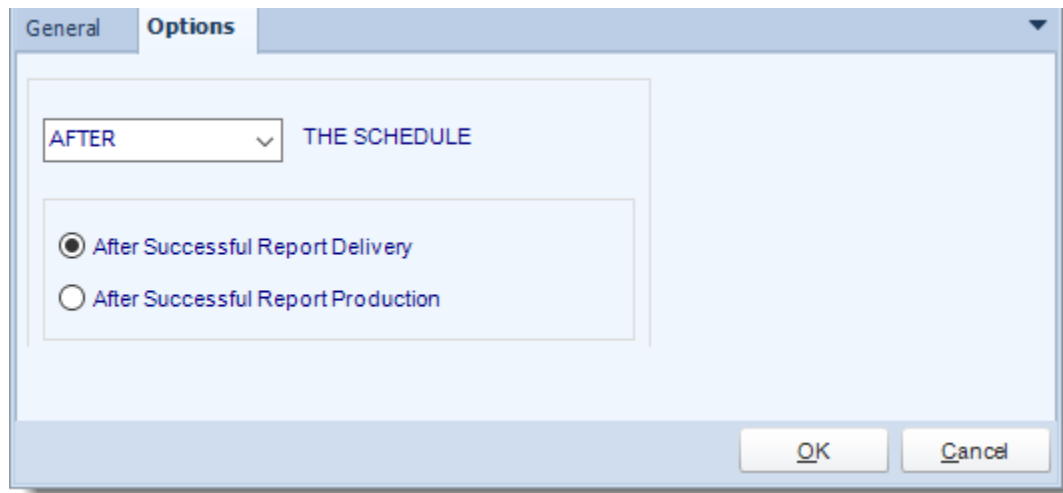
The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "FTP Delete File". At the top, there is a "Task Name" field containing "Delete FTP". Below this is a tabbed interface with "General" and "Options" tabs. The "General" tab is active and contains several sub-sections. The first sub-section has three tabs: "General", "Certificate", and "Proxy Server", with "General" selected. This sub-section contains fields for "FTP Server" (www.myinc.com), "User Name" (kangeles), "Password" (masked with dots), "FTP Type" (a dropdown menu showing "FTP - SSH (FTPS)"), and "Port" (a spinner box set to 22). There is a "Verify" button below these fields. The second sub-section contains three checkboxes: "Passive Mode" (checked), "ASCII mode" (unchecked), and "Retry uploading if the transaction fails" (unchecked). The third sub-section is labeled "FTP File Path" and contains a text field with "//Documents/" and a browse button "...". At the bottom of the dialog are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Use this task to delete a file on an FTP server.

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **FTP Server:** Enter your FTP Credentials.
- **Retry uploading if the transaction fails:** this option will retry uploading if the transaction fails automatically.
- **FTP File Path:** Use (...) button to navigate to the files that you want to be deleted.

*Tip: You can right click and insert Constants and database values. You may also use wildcards e.g. my*abc*. When doing this please remember that most FTP server are case sensitive.*

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "FTP Create Directory". At the top, there's a "Task Name" field containing "Create FTP Directory". Below this is a tabbed interface with "General" and "Options" tabs. The "General" tab is active, showing a sub-dialog with its own tabs: "General", "Certificate", and "Proxy Server". The "General" sub-tab contains the following fields and controls:

- FTP Server:** A text box with "ftpsrv.com".
- User Name:** A text box with "admin".
- Password:** A text box with masked characters (dots).
- FTP Type:** A dropdown menu set to "FTP - SSH (FTPS)".
- Port:** A spin box set to "22".
- Verify:** A button.
- Passive Mode:** A checked checkbox.
- ASCII mode:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Retry uploading if the transaction fails:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Base FTP Directory:** A text box with a browse button (...).
- New Directory Name:** A text box with "New Folder".

At the bottom of the main dialog are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

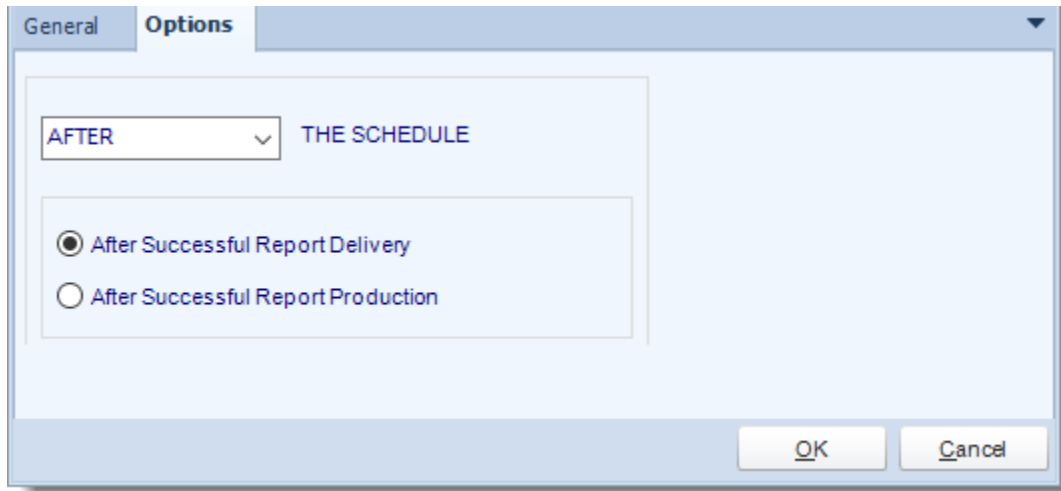
Use this task to create a folder on an FTP server.

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **FTP Server:** Enter your FTP Credentials.
- **Retry uploading if the transaction fails:** This option will retry uploading if the transaction fails automatically.
- **Base FTP Directory:** Use (...) button to locate the base FTP Directory.

Tip: Leave this empty to select the root directory.

- **New Directory Name:** Specify the name of the directory to create.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General

FTP Delete Directory

Task Name: Delete FTP

General Options

General Certificate Proxy Server

FTP Server: ftpserver.com

User Name: admin Password:

FTP Type: FTP - SSH (FTPS) Port: 22

Verify

☒ Passive Mode ☐ ASCII mode

☐ Retry uploading if the transaction fails

Delete this Directory ...

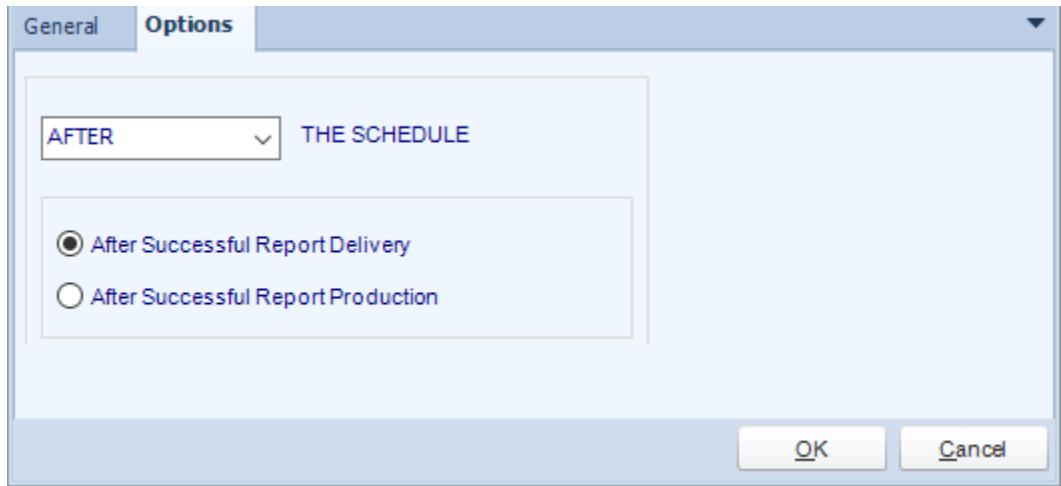
old reports

OK Cancel

Use this task to delete a directory on an FTP server.

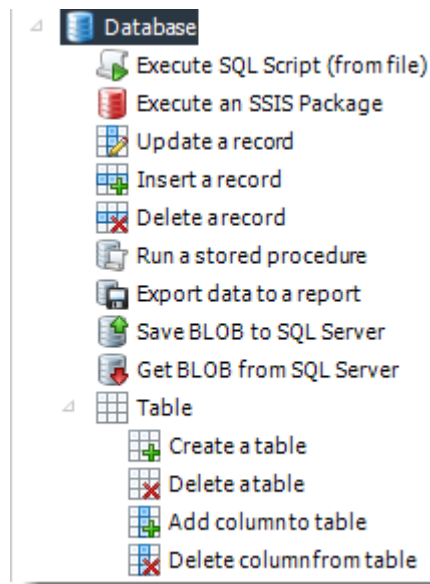
- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **FTP Server:** Enter your FTP Credentials.
- **Retry uploading if the transaction fails:** This option will retry uploading if the transaction fails automatically.
- **Delete this Directory:** Specify the name of the directory to create.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Database



One of the most powerful features in CRD, The Database module forms a core part of CRD's Data integration capabilities.

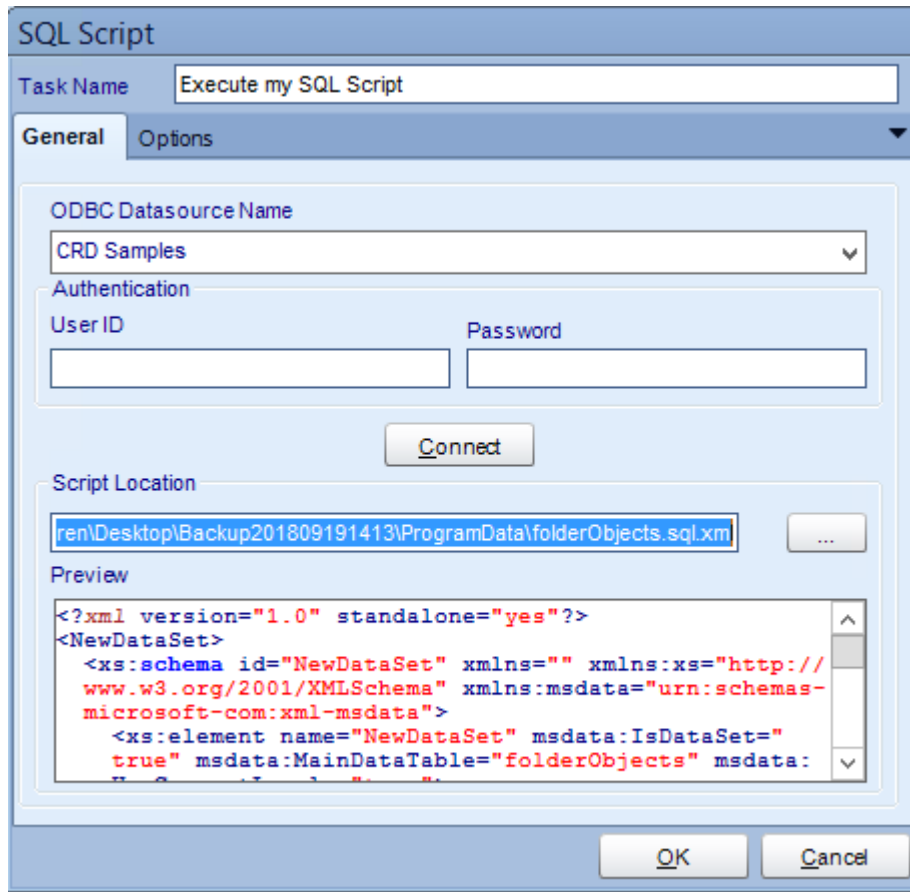
With the ability to automatically update databases, create tables, and edit records, you can automate thousands of database processes.

Tip: Combine the Database Tasks with the Event Based Schedule to create database alerts and data migration processes.

IMPORTANT: These tasks will make modifications to database tables which, in some cases, may be irreversible. Please ensure that you review the resulting scripts and test them thoroughly on a Test system before committing them to your production (live) system.

Make sure you take a full backup of your database before any testing.

Execute SQL Script (from file)



General

- **ODBC Datasource Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

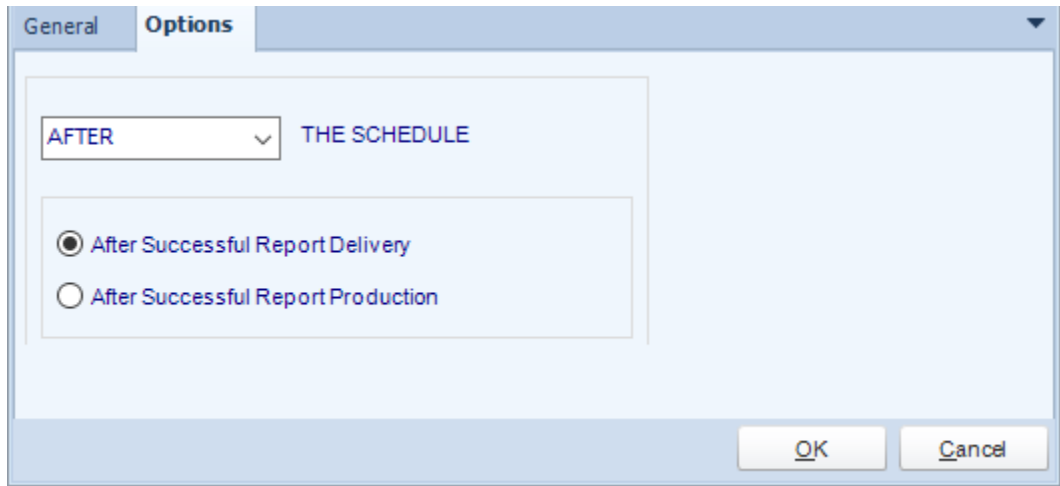
All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database.
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.
- **Script Location:** Browse to locate the script.
- Click **OK** to save the script.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Execute an SSIS Package

General

SQL Server

*IMPORTANT: CRD requires SQL Server Integration Services Standard or Enterprise X86 (32bit) installed on the CRD server. ***64bit is not supported****

The screenshot shows the 'Execute an SSIS Package' dialog box. At the top, there's a 'Task Name' text box. Below it are three tabs: 'General', 'Variables', and 'Options'. The 'General' tab is active, and within it, the 'SQL Server' sub-tab is selected. This sub-tab has three other options: 'DTS Server' and 'Local File'. Under the 'SQL Server' sub-tab, there are four fields: 'SQL Server' (text box with 'autoserver2012'), 'User ID' (text box with 'heat'), 'Password' (text box with '****'), and 'Package Name' (dropdown menu with 'TCD_ORDERS' selected). At the bottom right, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **SQL Server:** Enter the SQL Server credentials.
- **Package Name:** Select the package from the drop down list.
- Click **OK** to save.

DTS Server

The screenshot shows the 'Execute an SSIS Package' dialog box. It has a title bar and a main area with several fields and tabs. The 'Task Name' field is at the top. Below it are three tabs: 'General', 'Variables', and 'Options'. The 'General' tab is active. Under the 'General' tab, there is a dropdown menu labeled 'SQL Server' with three options: 'SQL Server', 'DTS Server', and 'Local File'. The 'DTS Server' option is selected. Below this dropdown are two text input fields. The first is labeled 'DTS Server' and contains the text 'autoserver2012'. The second is labeled 'Package Path' and contains the text 'C:\Autoserver2012\Packages\'. At the bottom right of the dialog are two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'.

- **DTS Server:** Enter the DTS Server credentials.
- **Package Path:** Write down the package location.
- **Package Name:** Select the package from the drop down list.
- Click **OK** to save.

Local File

The screenshot shows the 'Execute an SSIS Package' dialog box. At the top, there is a 'Task Name' text box. Below it are three tabs: 'General' (selected), 'Variables', and 'Options'. Under the 'General' tab, there are three sub-tabs: 'SQL Server', 'DTS Server', and 'Local File' (selected). The 'Local File' sub-tab contains a 'Package Path' text box with a browse button ('...') to its right. At the bottom right of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **Package Path:** Click (...) to search the package location.
- **Package Name:** Select the package from the drop down list.
- Click **OK** to save.

Variables



Execute an SSIS Package

Task Name

General **Variables** Options

Name Value

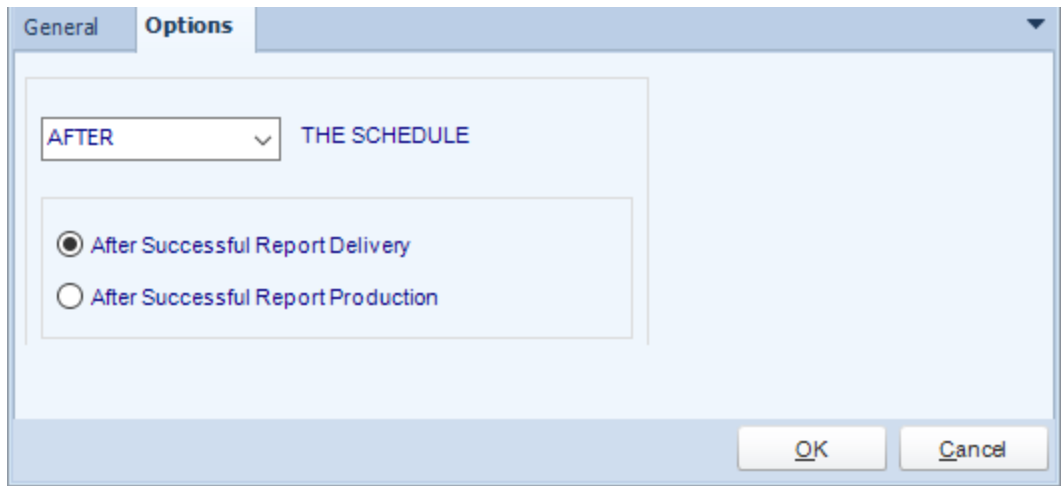
Date

Name	Value
Date	<[m]CurrentDate;yyyy-MM-dd>

- Add and delete variables for the SSIS package.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Update database records". At the top, there is a "Task Name" field containing the text "Update Database". Below this is a tabbed interface with two tabs: "General" (which is selected) and "Options". The "General" tab contains three input fields: "DSN Name" with a dropdown menu showing "CRD Samples", "UserID" with an empty text box, and "Password" with an empty text box. Below these fields is a "Connect.." button. At the bottom of the dialog, there are three buttons: "Skip", "OK", and "Cancel".

- **ODBC Datasource Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

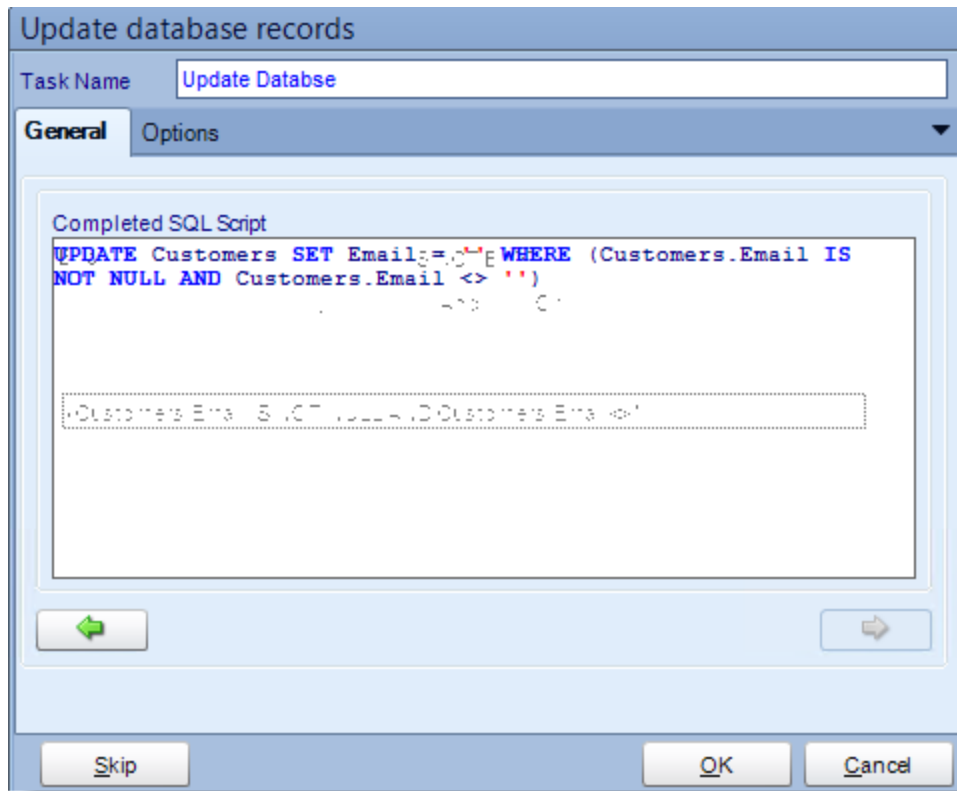
- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database.
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.
- Click **green arrow** to continue.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Update database records". It has a "Task Name" field with the value "Update Database". Below this are two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Options". In the "General" tab, there is a section "Table containing records to update" with a dropdown menu showing "Customers". Below that is a section "Update this column" with a dropdown menu showing "Email". To the right of this is an equals sign followed by a "Set its value to" dropdown menu which is currently empty. Between the "Update this column" and "Set its value to" dropdowns are two green arrow buttons: one pointing up and one pointing down. Below these is a "Set" section with a text area containing the text "Email = \"". At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "Skip", "OK", and "Cancel". On the left side of the dialog, there is a green left arrow button, and on the right side, there is a green right arrow button.

- **Table:** Select the table containing the record you wish to update.
- **Update this column:** Select the Column you wish to update.
- **Set its value to:** Enter the new value.

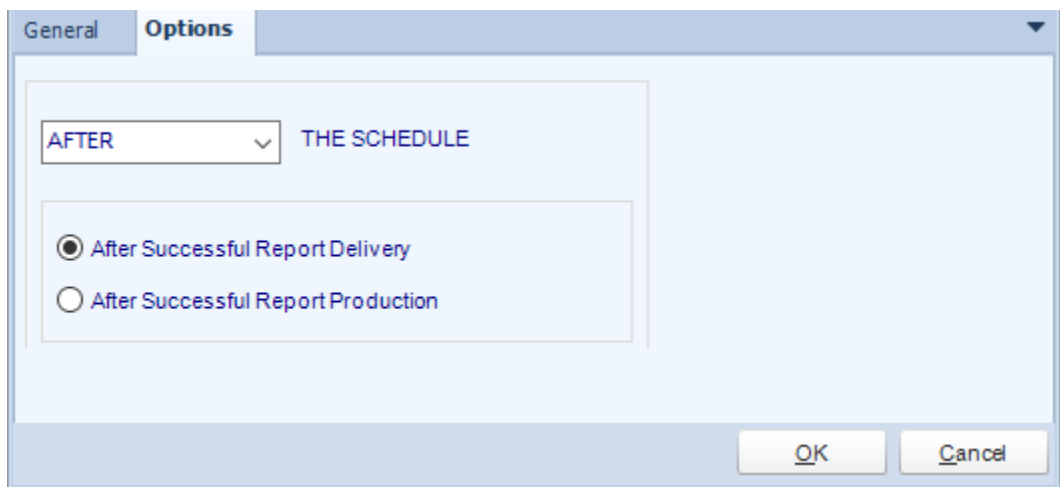
Tip: Use Event or Data Driven data to update multiple records in the table. It is as easy as drag and drop!

- Click **green down arrow** to add the change.
- Click **green right arrow** to continue.



- Review the completed script and make any modifications manually where required.
- Click **OK** to save the task.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Insert a database record". At the top, there is a "Task Name" field containing the text "Insert s Database Record". Below this is a tabbed interface with two tabs: "General" (which is selected) and "Options". The "General" tab contains three input fields: "DSN Name" (a dropdown menu showing "CRD Samples"), "UserID" (a text box), and "Password" (a text box). Below these fields is a "Connect..." button. At the bottom of the dialog, there are three buttons: "Skip", "OK", and "Cancel".

- **ODBC Datasource Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database.
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.
- Click **green arrow** to continue.

Insert a database record

Task Name

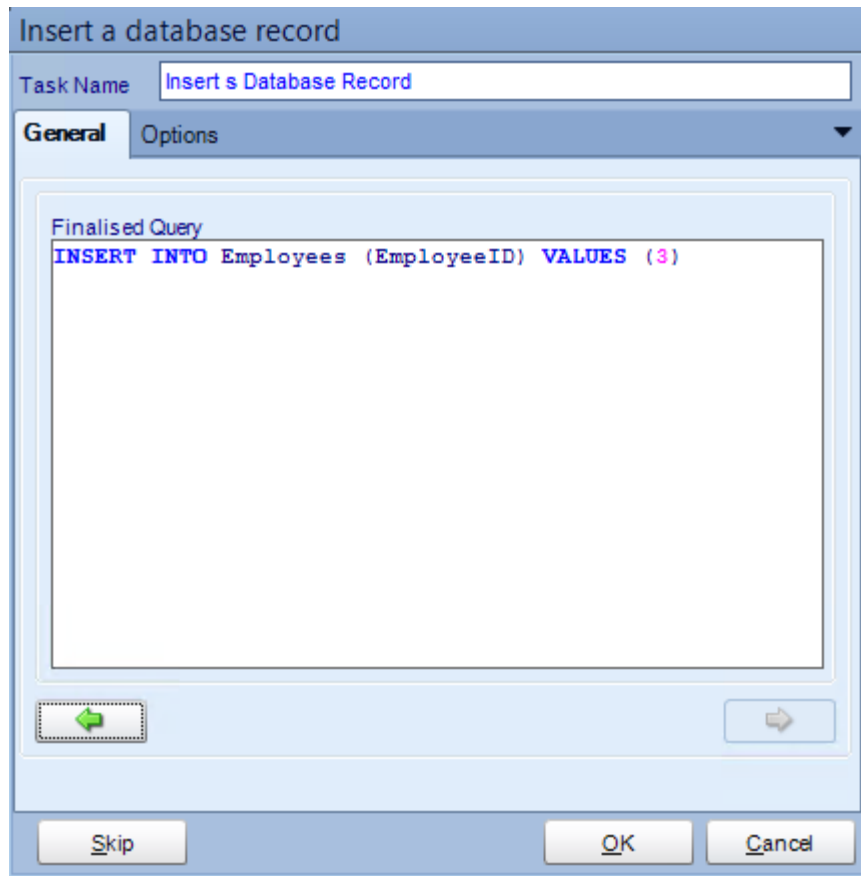
General Options

Table to insert into

Set this column's value
 = Value

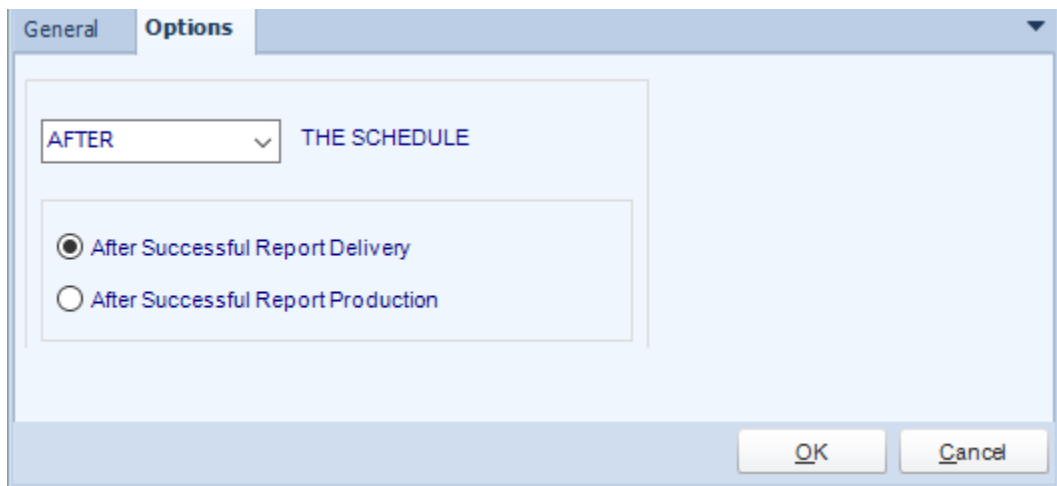
Column	Value
EmployeeID	3

- **Table:** Select the table to insert the record.
- **Column Value:** Select a column.
- **Value:** Provide a value.
- Click **green down arrow** to add to the list.
- Click **green right arrow** to continue.



- Review the SQL statement and make modifications manually where required.
- Click **OK** to save the task.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Delete a record

General

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Delete database record(s)". It has a "Task Name" field at the top containing the text "Delete old Employees". Below this is a tabbed interface with two tabs: "General" (which is selected) and "Options". The "General" tab contains a "DSN Name" dropdown menu with "CRD Samples" selected, and two empty text boxes for "UserID" and "Password". A "Connect..." button is positioned below these fields. At the bottom of the dialog, there are three buttons: "Skip", "OK", and "Cancel".

- **ODBC Datasource Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you

are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database.
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.
- Click **green arrow** to continue.

Delete database record(s)

Task Name: Delete old Employees

General Options

Select the table to delete from: Employees

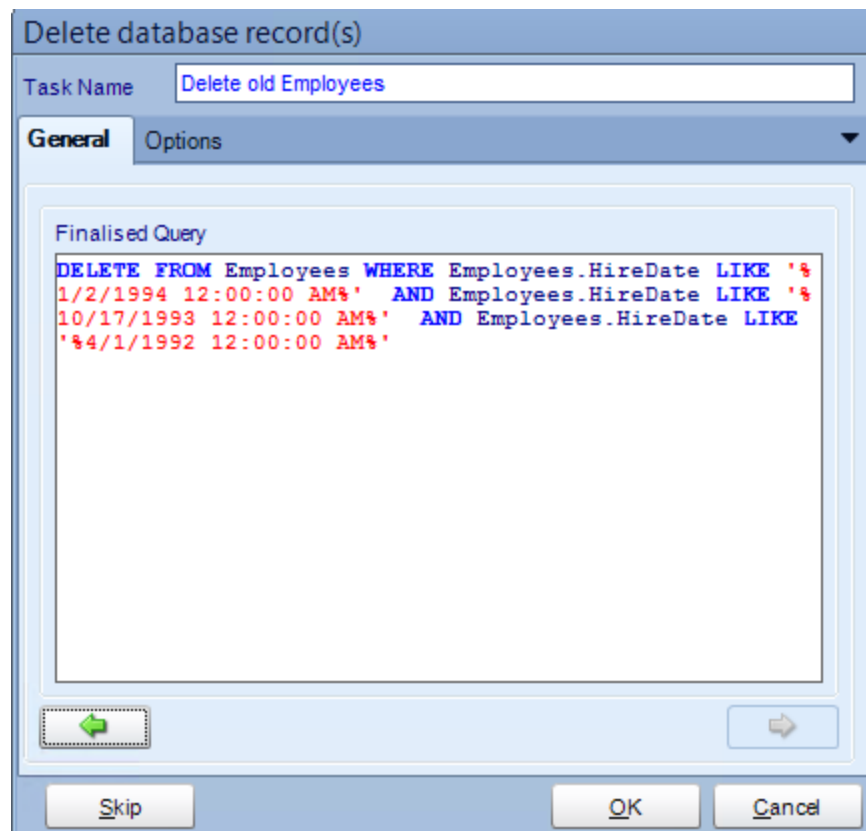
Only delete records where: HireDate CONTAINS 4/1/1992 12:00:00

Criteria:

- Employees.HireDate LIKE '%1/2/1994 12:00:00 AM%'
- AND Employees.HireDate LIKE '%10/17/1993 12:00:00 AM%'
- AND Employees.HireDate LIKE '%4/1/1992 12:00:00 AM%'

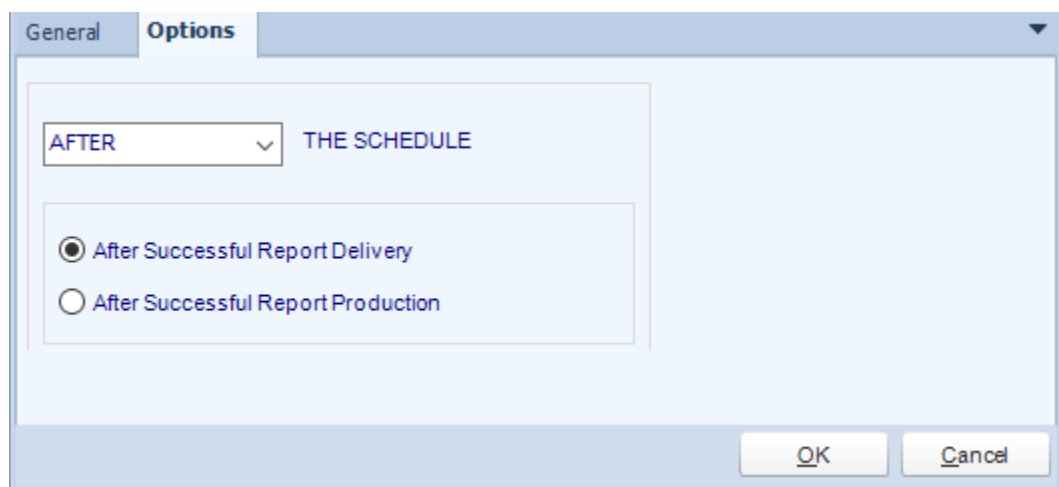
Skip OK Cancel

- **Table:** Select the table to insert the record.
- **Column Value:** Select a column.
- **Value:** Provide a value.
- Click **green down arrow** to add to the list.
- Click **green right arrow** to continue.



- Review the SQL statement and make modifications manually where required.
- Click **OK** to save the task.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Run a stored procedure

General

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Run a SQL Stored Procedure". It has two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Options". In the "General" tab, there is a "Task Name" field at the top containing the text "Run my sored procedure". Below this are three fields: "DSN Name" (a dropdown menu showing "CRD Samples"), "UserID" (an empty text box), and "Password" (an empty text box). A "Connect" button is positioned below these fields. Further down, under the heading "Stored Procedure Details", there is a "Name" dropdown menu showing "omer Orders~sq_cCustomer Orders Subform1". Below the name field is a large, empty text area labeled "Parameters". At the bottom of the dialog are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

- **ODBC Datasource Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of

security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database.
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.
- Select a Stored Procedure from the list and enter any required parameters.

*For example, if you would normally run your stored procedure by using the query
execute myproc para1 para2 para3*

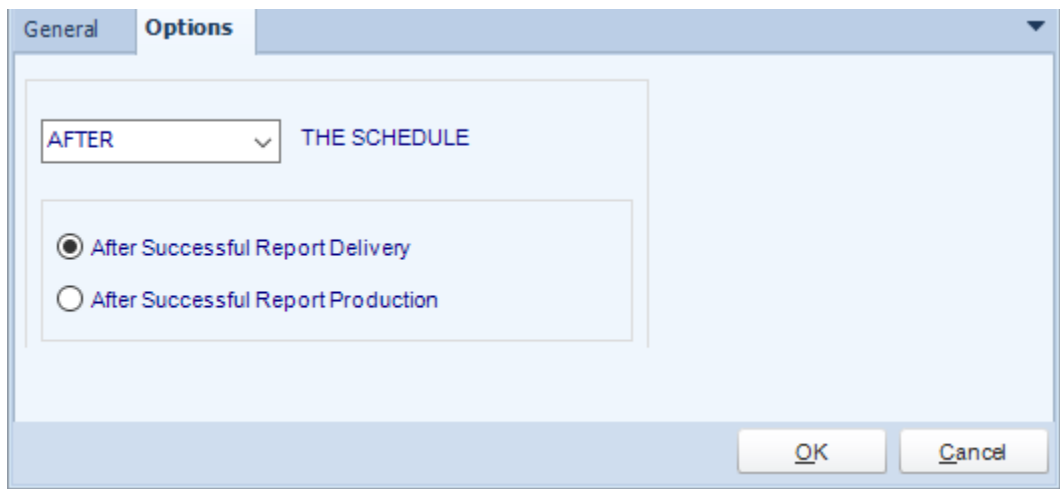
then

Connect to the database and select "myproc" from the list.

Enter in the parameters box: para1 para2 para3

- Click **OK** to save.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General

With this task, you can pull data directly from a data source and in any output format, then deliver the report to a destination.

Data Source

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Export Data from Database". At the top, there is a "Task Name" field containing "Create a Report from Data". Below this is a tabbed interface with "General" and "Options" tabs. The "General" tab is active, and within it, the "Data Source" sub-tab is selected. Under "Data Source", there is a "DSN Name" dropdown menu showing "CRD Samples", and empty text boxes for "UserID" and "Password". A "Connect" button is positioned below these fields. A large text area for "SQL Query" is empty. A "Build" button is located at the bottom of the "Data Source" section. At the very bottom of the dialog are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

- **ODBC Datasource Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database.
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.

Get values from database

DSN Name: CRD Samples

UserID:

Password:

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

[Alphabetical List of Products] CategoryID

Simple Advanced

Only return records where

ProductName IS NOT EMPTY

And Or

Where

([Alphabetical List of Products].ProductName IS NOT NULL AND [Alphabetical List of P...

Parse

OK Cancel

- Build your query using the Query Tool.
- **Parse:** Test the Query.

Export Data from Database

Task Name

General Options

Data Source Destination

Data Source

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Connect

SQL Query

```
SELECT DISTINCT [Alphabetical List of Products].CategoryID FROM [Alphabetical List of Products] WHERE ([Alphabetical List of Products].ProductName IS NOT NULL AND [Alphabetical List of Products].ProductName <> '')
```

Build

OK Cancel

Destination

Export Data from Database

Task Name:

General Options

Data Source **Destination**

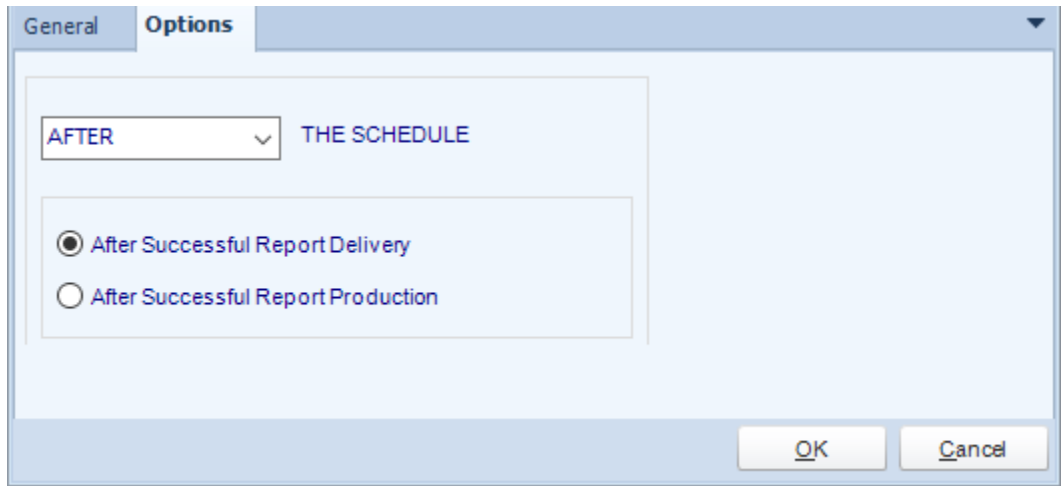
Name	Format
------	--------

Add Edit Delete Import ↑ ↓

OK Cancel

- Go to the Destination Tab. There you can add a destination for the report.
- For more information of Destination, [click here](#).
- Form more information of Output Formats, [click here](#).

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General

Save File To SQL Server

Task Name

General Options

SQL Server Connection Properties

Server Name Database

User Name Password

Data

Select Table

Column Value

Column	Value
ActualCloseDate	<[m]LatestRunTime;yyyy-MM-dd>

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **SQL-Server Connection properties:** Enter the SQL Server credentials.
- **Table:** Select the table from the drop down list.
- **Column:** Select the column.
- **Value:** set the value of the column.

- Use **(+)** to add more columns a values as required.
- Click **OK** to save.

Options

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Options' with a 'General' tab and an 'Options' tab. The 'Options' tab is active. It contains a dropdown menu set to 'AFTER' and the text 'THE SCHEDULE'. Below this, there are two radio button options: 'After Successful Report Delivery' (selected) and 'After Successful Report Production'. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General

Download From SQL Server

Task Name

General Options

SQL Server Connection Properties

Server Name Database

User Name Password

Connect

Data

Select the table and column where the file is stored

Table Column

Select the record where

Simple Advanced

Name = John AND

EmailAddress ENDS WITH christiansteven OR

Parse

File location

Select where the file should be saved

File path

OK Cancel

Download From SQL Server

Task Name

General Options

SQL Server Connection Properties

Server Name Database

User Name Password

Connect

Data

Select the table and column where the file is stored

Table Column

Select the record where

Simple **Advanced**

```
SELECT [TeamBase].[ ] FROM TeamBase WHERE Name = 'John' AND EMailAddress LIKE '%christiansteven'
```

Parse

File location

Select where the file should be saved

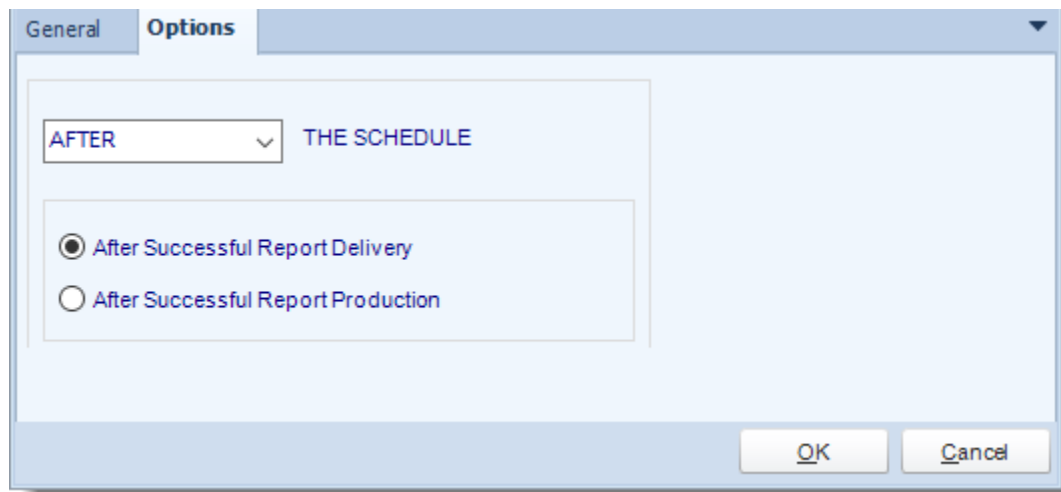
File path ...

OK Cancel

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.

- **SQL-Server Connection properties:** Enter the SQL Server credentials
- **Table:** Select the table from the drop down list.
- **Column:** Select the column.
- **Records:** Define which records are to be downloaded from the table using a SQL Query.
- **Parse:** Test the query, ensure the correct data is being shown.
- **File path:** Use (...) button to navigate to the folder where the data is to be stored.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Table

Create a table

General

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Create a new table". At the top, there is a "Task Name" label and a text box containing "Create a table". Below this is a tabbed interface with "General" and "Options" tabs. The "General" tab is active, displaying three fields: "DSN Name" with a dropdown menu showing "CRD Samples", "UserID" with an empty text box, and "Password" with an empty text box. A "Connect" button is centered below these fields. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "Skip", "OK", and "Cancel".

- **ODBC Datasource Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you

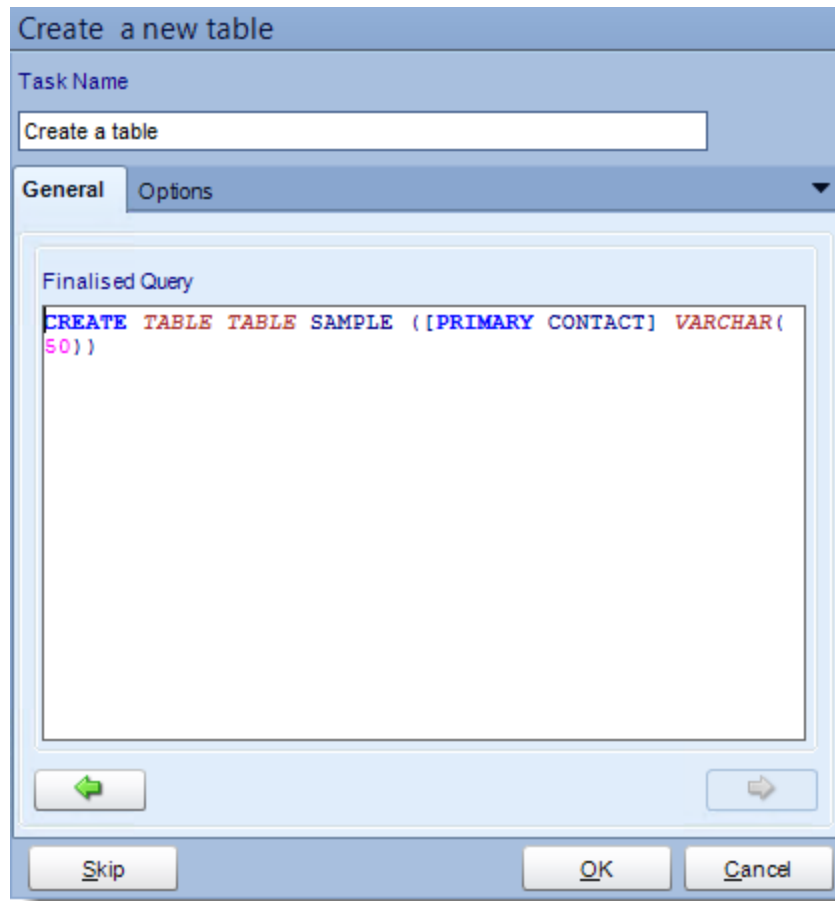
are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database.
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.
- Click **green arrow** to continue.

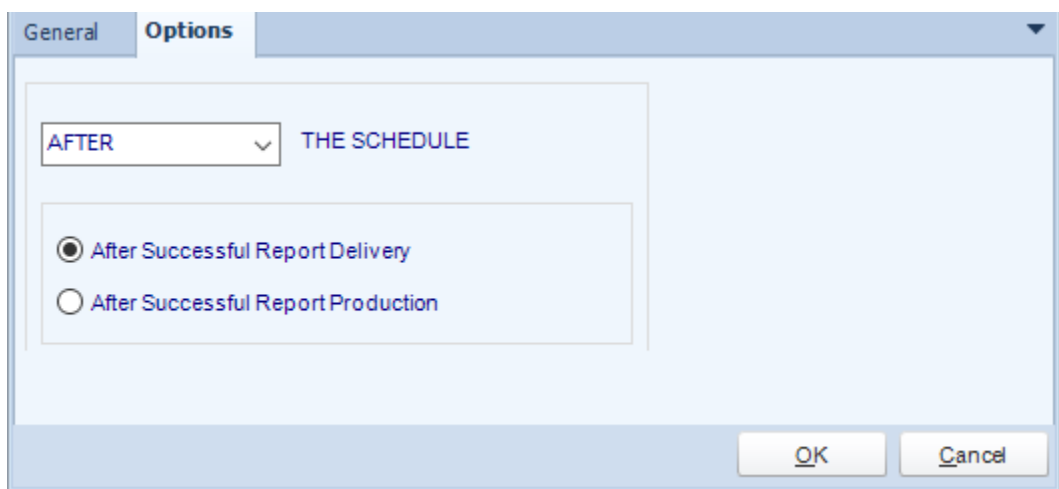
The screenshot shows a 'Create a new table' dialog box. It has a 'Task Name' field at the top with the text 'Create a table'. Below this are two tabs: 'General' and 'Options'. The 'General' tab is active. Inside the 'General' tab, there is a 'Table Name' field with 'Table Sample'. Below that are three fields: 'Column Name' with 'Primary Contact', 'Column Type' with a dropdown menu showing 'TEXT', and 'Column Size' with a spinner set to '50'. A green up arrow button is located between the 'Column Name' and 'Column Type' fields. Below these is a 'Column Headers' list box containing the text '[PRIMARY CONTACT] VARCHAR(50)'. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: 'Skip', 'OK', and 'Cancel'. There are also green left and right arrow buttons near the bottom of the 'General' tab area.

- **Table Name:** Give the new table a name.
- **Column Name:** Give the column a name.
- **Column Type:** What type of data will be written in the column.
- **Column Size:** How many character allowed in column.
- Click **down arrow** to save the column information. Continue adding as many columns as required.



- Review the final script and make manual adjustments if required.
- Click **OK** to continue.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Delete a table

General

The screenshot shows a 'Delete table' dialog box with the following fields and options:

- Task Name:** Delete Invoice
- General Tab:**
 - DSN Name:** CRD Samples (dropdown menu)
 - UserID:** (empty text field)
 - Password:** (empty text field)
 - Connect:** (button)
 - Table Name:** Invoices (dropdown menu)
- Warning:** The selected table will be deleted from the database. This cannot...
- Buttons:** OK, Cancel

- **ODBC Datasource Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

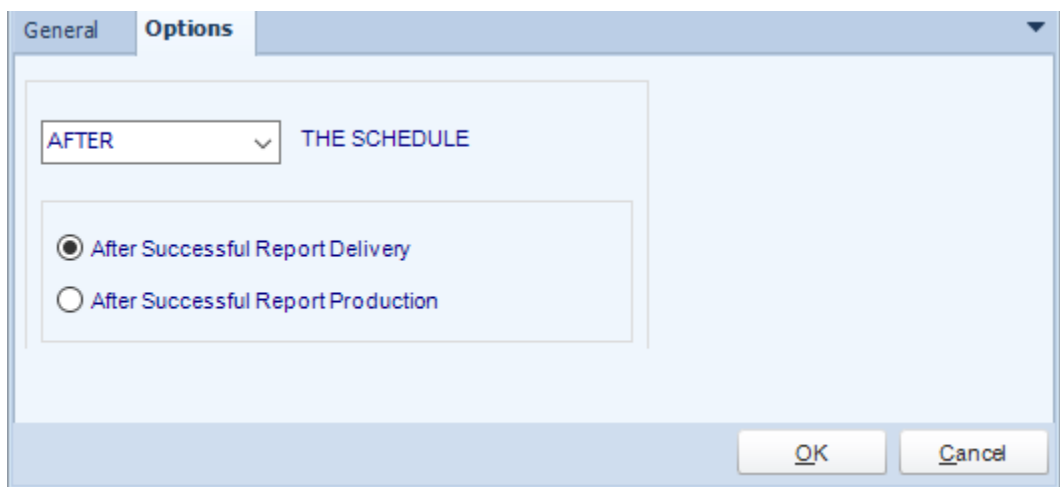
When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database.
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.
- **Table Name:** Select the table you wish to delete from the list.
- Click **OK** to save.

**Important* This operation CANNOT be undone. Be sure of your settings before you commit to this task. It is highly recommended that you backup up database as well.*

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

General

The screenshot shows a 'Modify Table' dialog box with the 'General' tab selected. The 'Task Name' field contains 'Add Column'. Below the tabs, there are three input fields: 'DSN Name' (a dropdown menu showing 'CRD Samples'), 'UserID' (an empty text box), and 'Password' (an empty text box). A 'Connect' button is located below these fields. At the bottom of the dialog, there are navigation buttons (a left arrow and a right arrow) and three action buttons: 'Skip', 'OK', and 'Cancel'.

- **ODBC Datasource Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

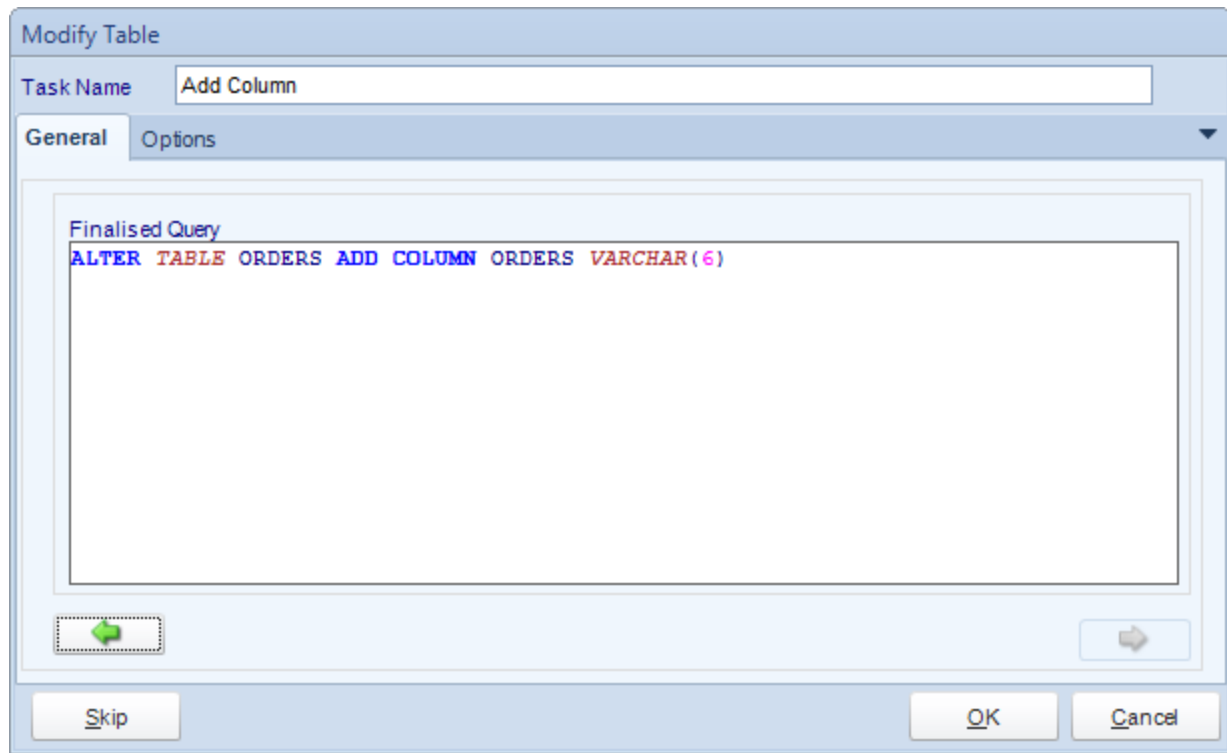
- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database.

- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.
- Click **green arrow** to continue.

The screenshot shows a 'Modify Table' dialog box with the following details:

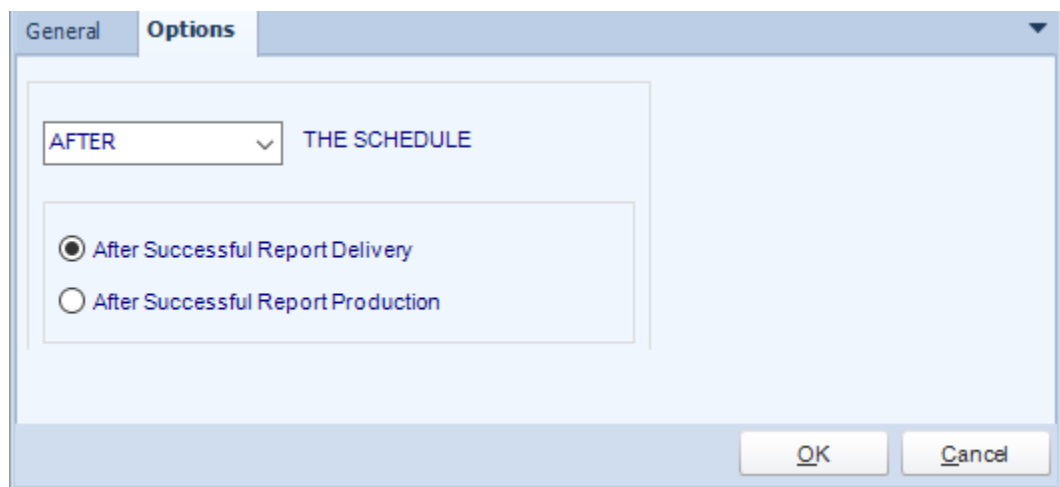
- Task Name:** Add Column
- General Tab:**
 - Please select the table to modify:** Orders
 - How would like to modify the table:** ADD COLUMN
 - Column Name:** Orders
 - Type:** TEXT
 - Size:** 5
- Navigation:** Green arrow buttons for back and forward.
- Buttons:** Skip, OK, Cancel.

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Table to Modify:** Select the Table that you need to modify.
- **How to modify the Table:** Select ADD COLUMN.
- **Column Name:** Give the column a name.
- **Type:** Select the type of data that will be written in the column.
- **Size:** How many characters should be allowed in the column.
- Click **green arrow** to continue.



- Review the script and make modifications manually if required.
- Click **OK** to save.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Delete column from table

General

The screenshot shows a 'Modify Table' dialog box with a 'Task Name' field containing 'Delete Column'. Below this is a tabbed interface with 'General' and 'Options' tabs. The 'General' tab is active, showing a 'DSN Name' dropdown menu set to 'CRD Samples', and empty text boxes for 'UserID' and 'Password'. A 'Connect' button is positioned below these fields. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: 'Skip', 'OK', and 'Cancel'.

- **ODBC Datasource Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database.
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.
- Click **green arrow** to continue.

Modify Table

Task Name: Delete Column

General Options

Please select the table to modify
Shippers

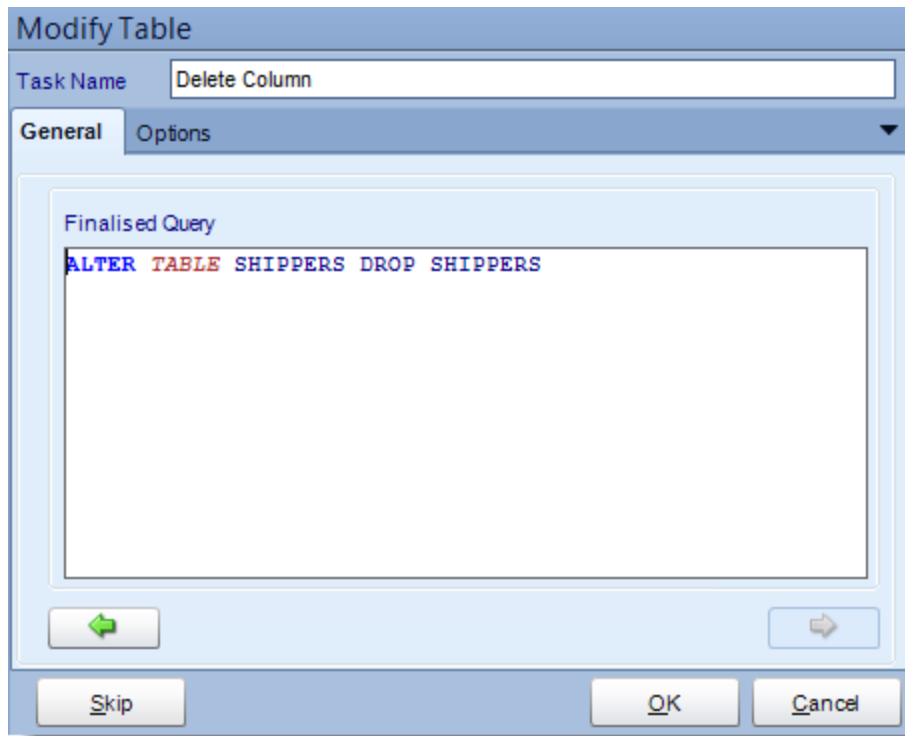
How would like to modify the table
DROP COLUMN

Column Name: Shippers Type: Size: 0

Green arrow button (left) Green arrow button (right)

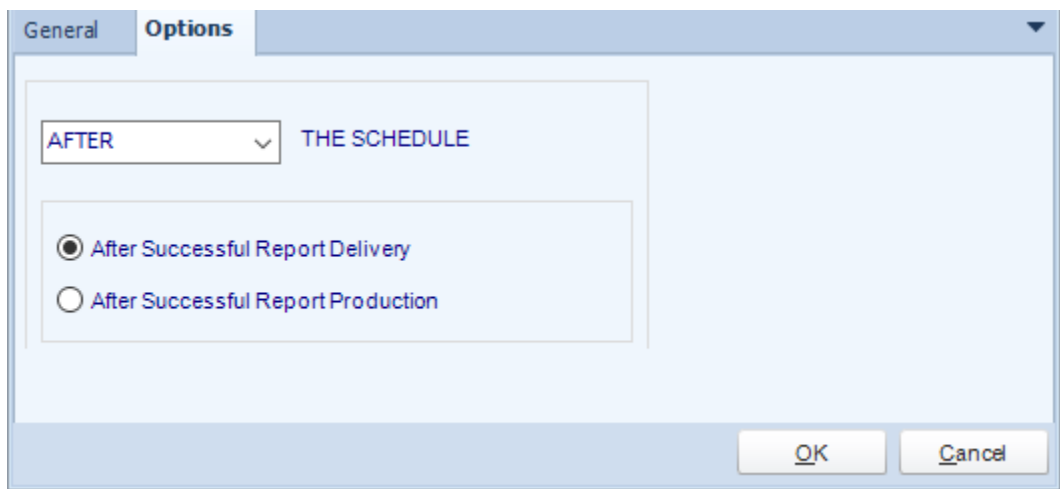
Skip OK Cancel

- **Task Name:** Give the task a name.
- **Table to Modify:** Select the Table that you need to modify.
- **How to modify the Table:** Select DROP COLUMN.
- **Column Name:** Select the column that needs to be deleted.
- **Type:** This will be greyed out.
- **Size:** This will be greyed out.
- Click **green arrow** to continue.



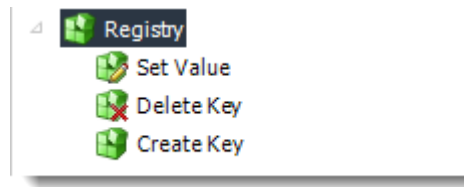
- Review the script and make modifications manually if required.
- Click **OK** to save.

Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

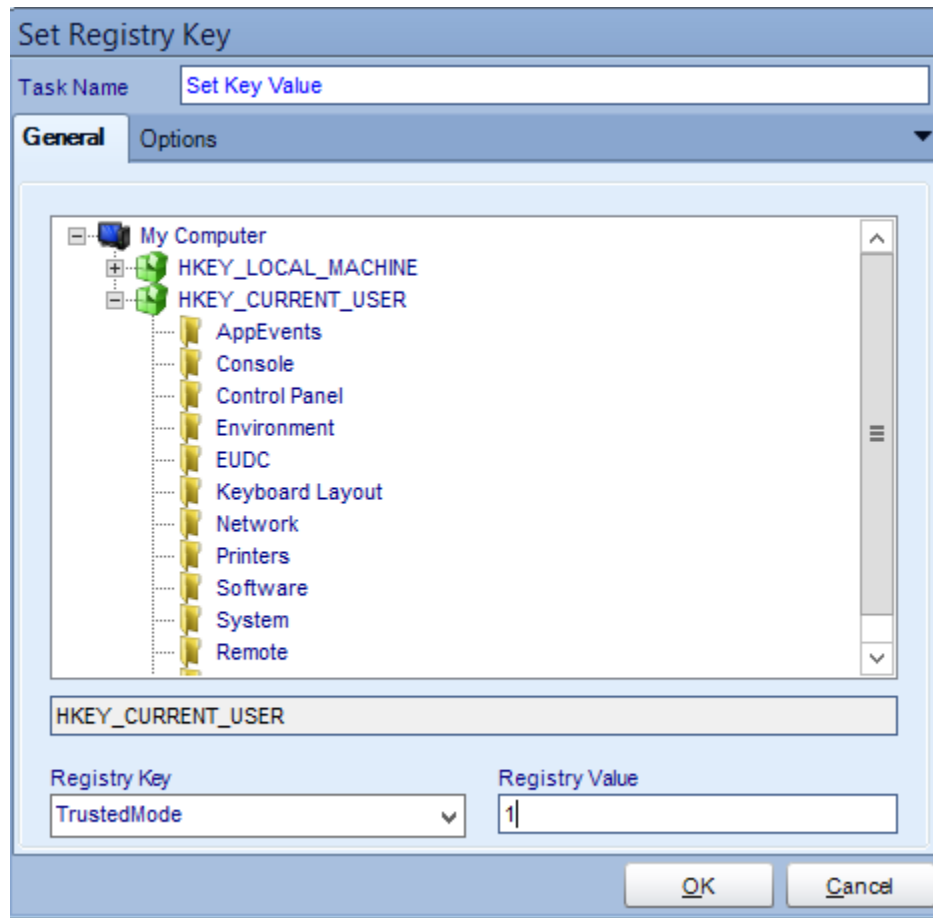
Registry



Registry Tasks enable you to create registry keys, set values, and more. This a powerful module and only those knowledgeable of windows and their systems should use this functionality.

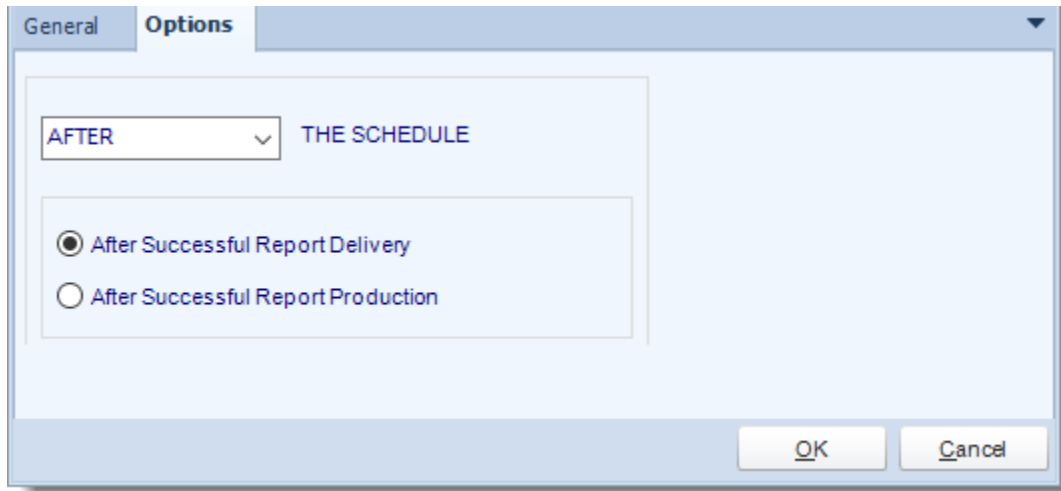
Set Value

General



- **Task Name:** Give the Task a name.
- **Registry Key:** Select the registry key from the drop down menu.
- **Registry Value:** Enter the new value.
- Click **OK** to save.

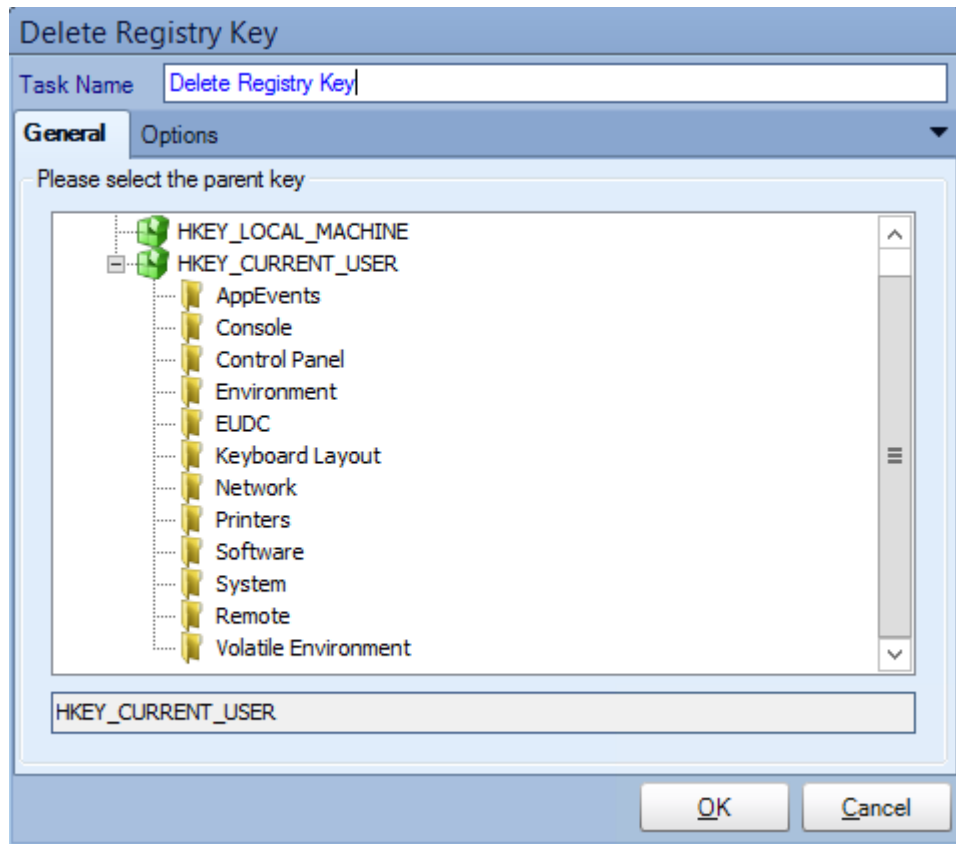
Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

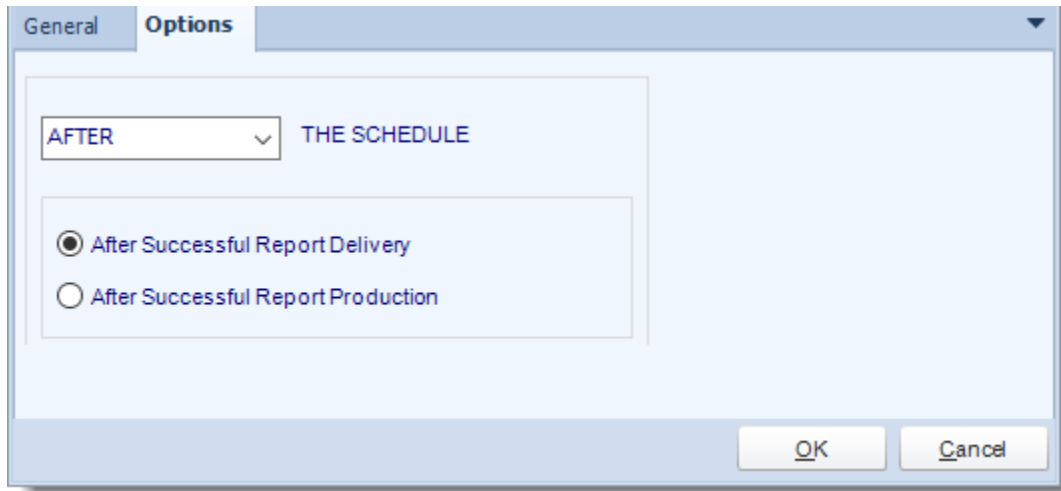
Delete Key

General



- **Task Name:** Give the Task a name.
- **General:** navigate to the key that needs to be deleted.
- Click **OK** to save.

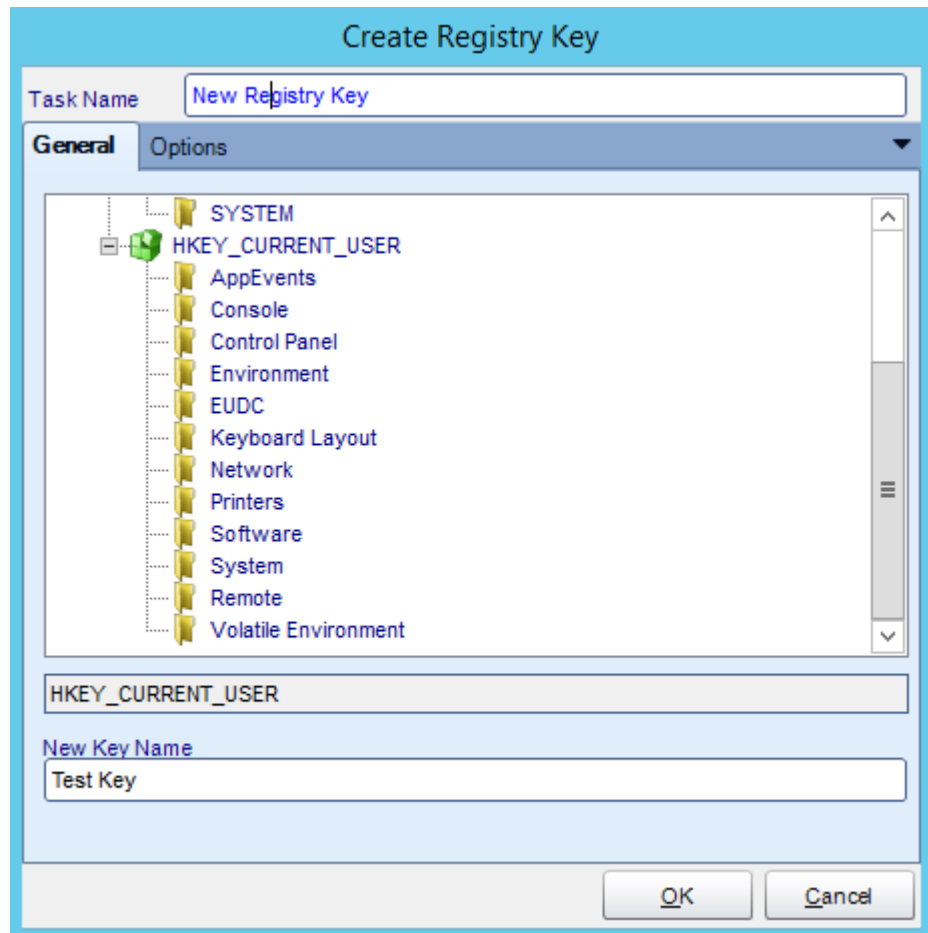
Options



- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Create Key

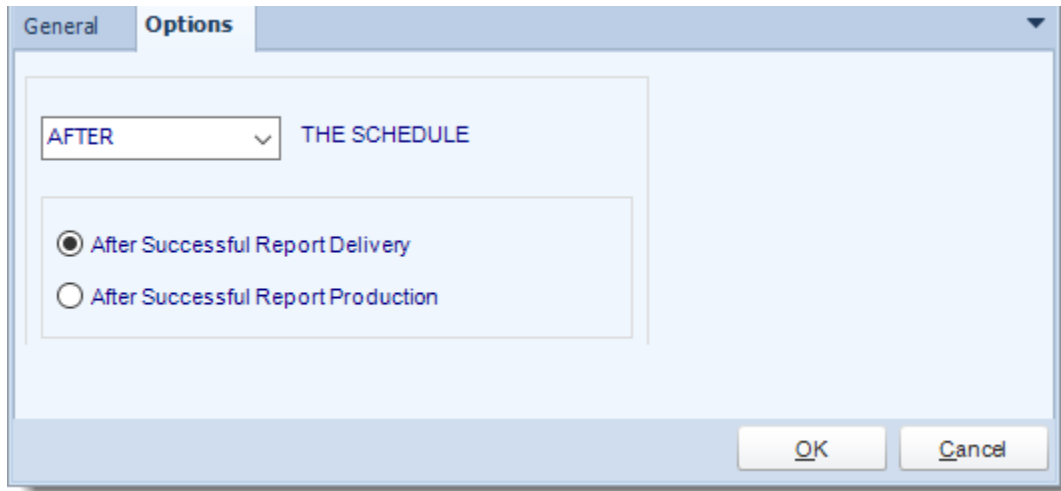
General



- **Task Name:** Give the Task a name
- Navigate to the base key you would like to add a sub-key to.
- **New Key Name:** Enter the name for the new key
- Click **OK** when you are done.

Hint: To create a new key and assign it a value, you must first create the key, then use the Set Value task to set the value for this new key.

Options

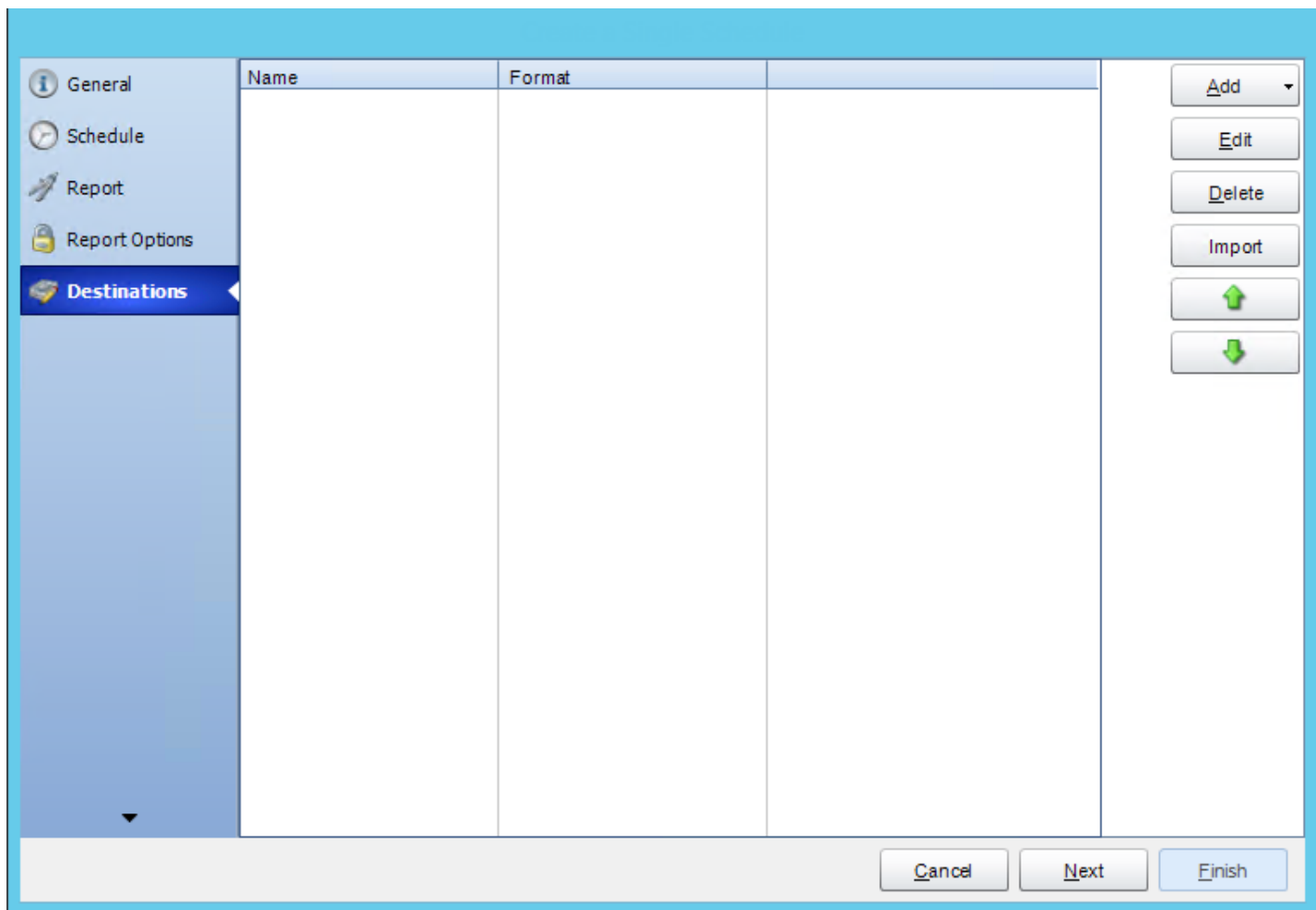


- In this section, you have the option to run this task before, after or you can choose both the schedules executes.

Destinations

The Destinations tab allows you to determine where you would like your Crystal reports to be delivered.

- In the Schedule Wizard, go to **Destinations**.



- **Add:** Click here to add a destination. You have several options which are: Email, Disk, Fax, FTP, ODBC, Printer, Sharepoint, SMS, and Dropbox.



- **Edit:** Select a destination and click to edit its properties. Or simply double-click on the destination.
- **Delete:** Select a destination and click this button to delete it.
- **Import:** click here to import from the list of default destinations.

Types of Destination

To manage each Destination:


- Email
- Disk
- Fax
- FTP
- Printer
- SharePoint
- SMS
- Dropbox


Email Destination

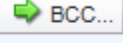
Destination

Destination Name Type

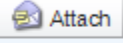
Email | Format | Naming | Misc | PGP

 To...

 CC...

 BCC...

Subject

 Attach

☐ Embed report

Format

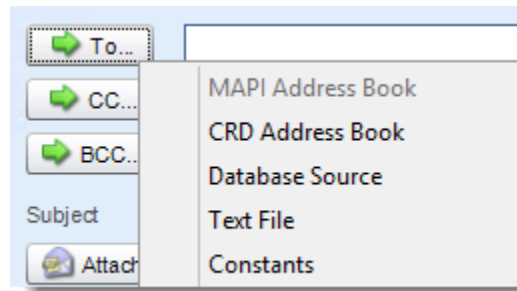
Mail Server ☐ Delivery Receipt

Customize sender details (optional)

Name:

Address:

To, CC, and BCC:



Choose from:

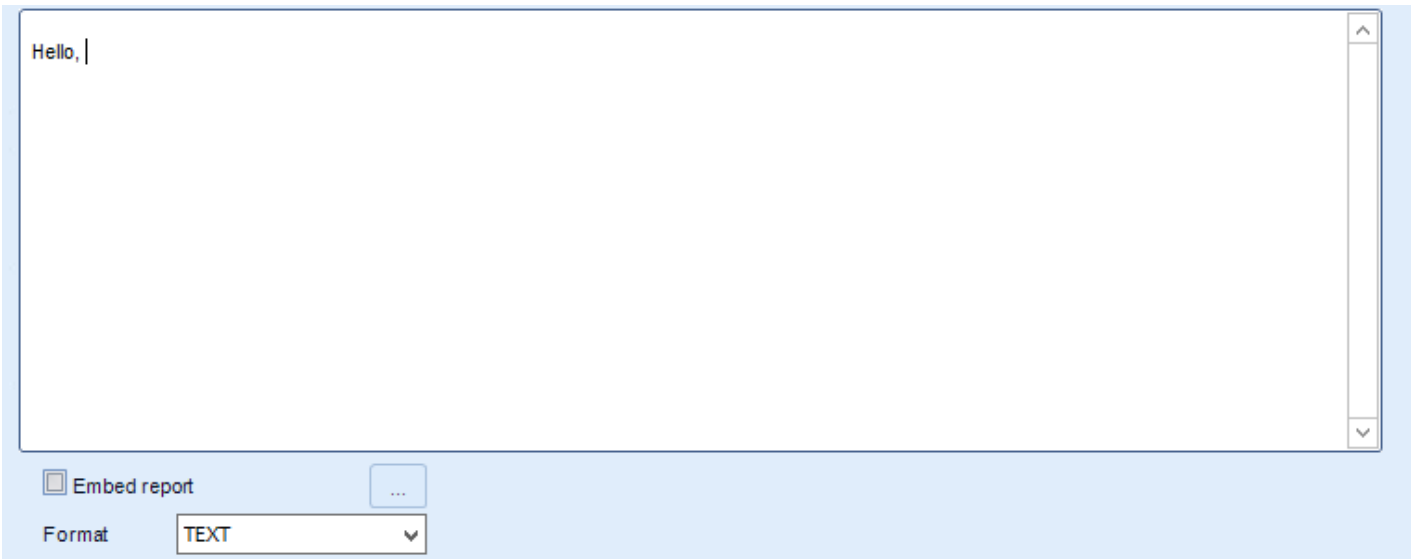
- **MAPI (Outlook) address book (Only available if you are using MAPI):** Select one or more email addresses or groups.
- **CRD Address Book:** Select one or more email addresses or groups.
- **Database Source:** Build a SQL query to pick the email address or addresses from a database.
- **Text File:** Store your email addresses as a standard mailing list in a text file (Format: no delimiters, each email address on a new line)
- **Constants**
- Or simply type in the email address.

You can use "Inserts" at any time if required. For more information about Inserts, click [here](#).

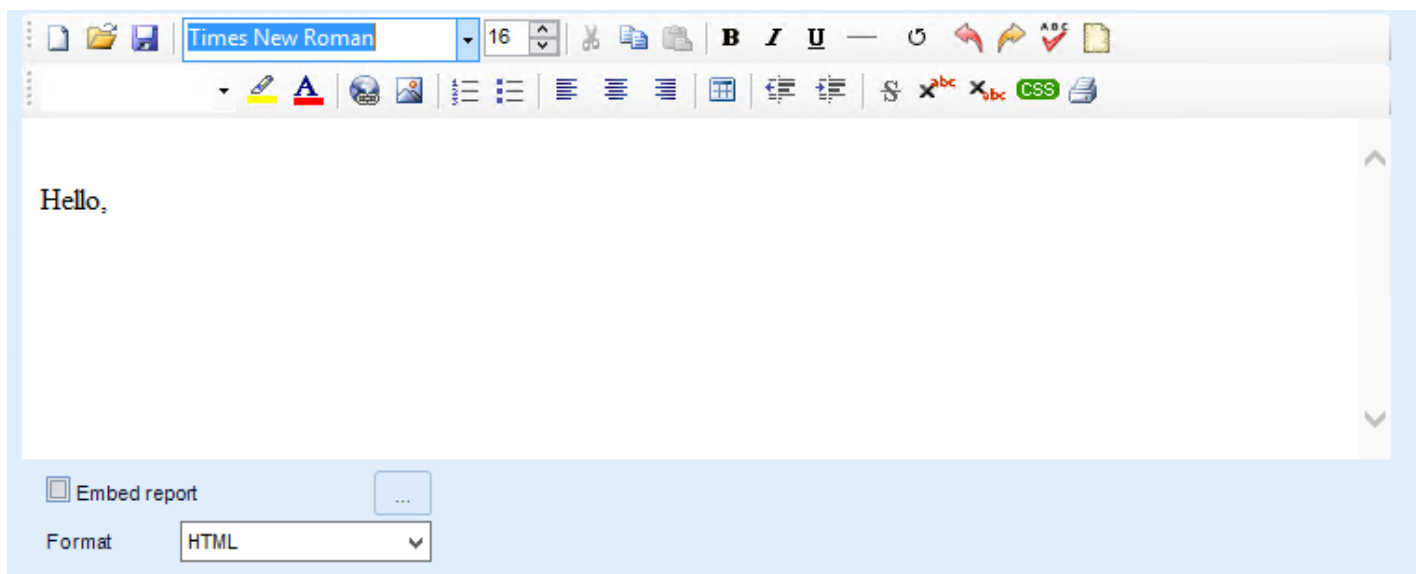
- **Subject:** Enter a subject Or right-click and select Insert to insert constants, database values and defaults. For more information on Insert function, click [here](#).
- **Attach:** Click to select an attachment. Or right-click and select Insert to insert constants, database values and defaults. For more information on Insert function, click [here](#).

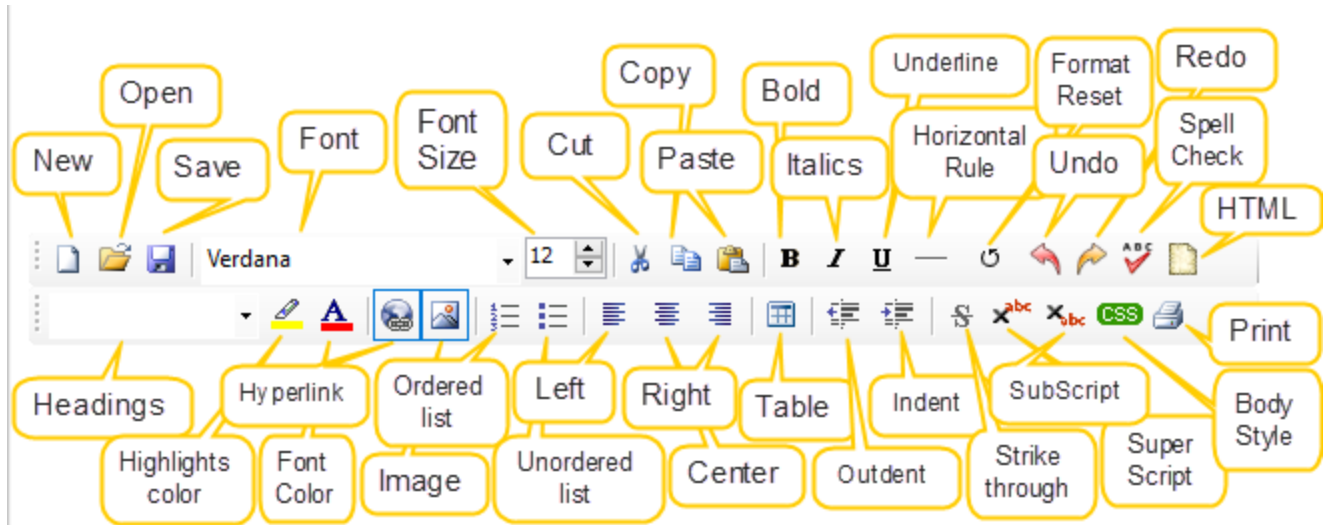
Hint: Web addresses can be attached as well.

- **Body:** Type in your email. Or right-click and select Insert to insert constants, database values and email defaults. For more information on Insert function, click [here](#).
- **Mail Format:** Choose from HTML or Text.
- **Text Format:** In this format it will be just plain message.

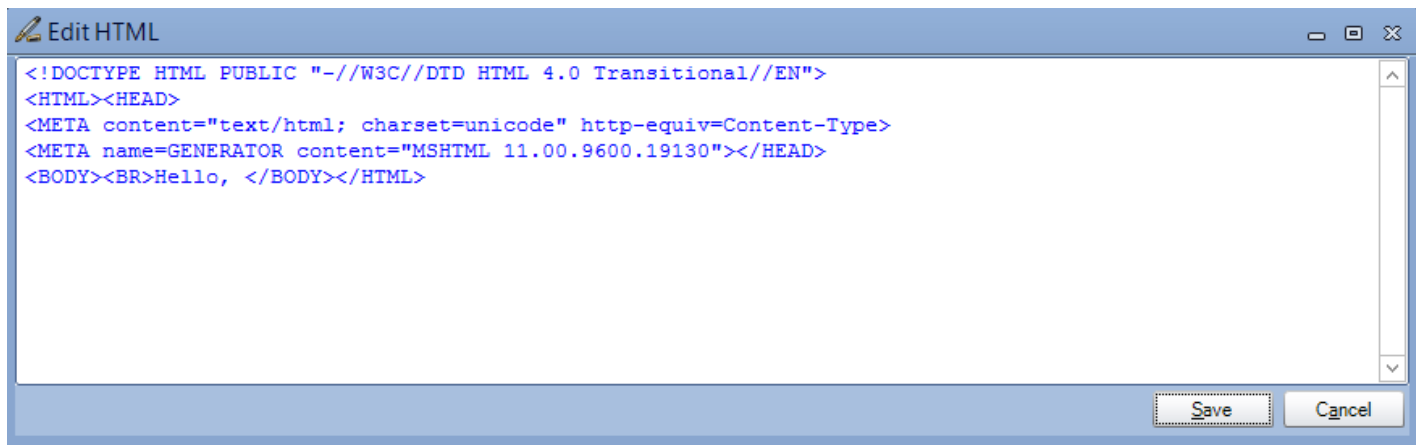


- **HTML Format:** In this format you can format the message.





- You can enter HTML tags by clicking the **HTML** icon.



- **Body Style (CSS):** If you want to specify the format that you want, click **CSS** and you may choose the type of format and change setting accordingly.

Style Builder

Font

Background

Text

Position

Layout

Edges

Lists

Other

Font name

☒ Family ...

☐ System font:

Color

Bold

☒ Absolute

☐ Relative

Italic

Size

☒ Specific

☐ Absolute

☐ Relative

Capitalization

Small caps

Effects

☐ None

☐ Underline

☐ Strikethrough

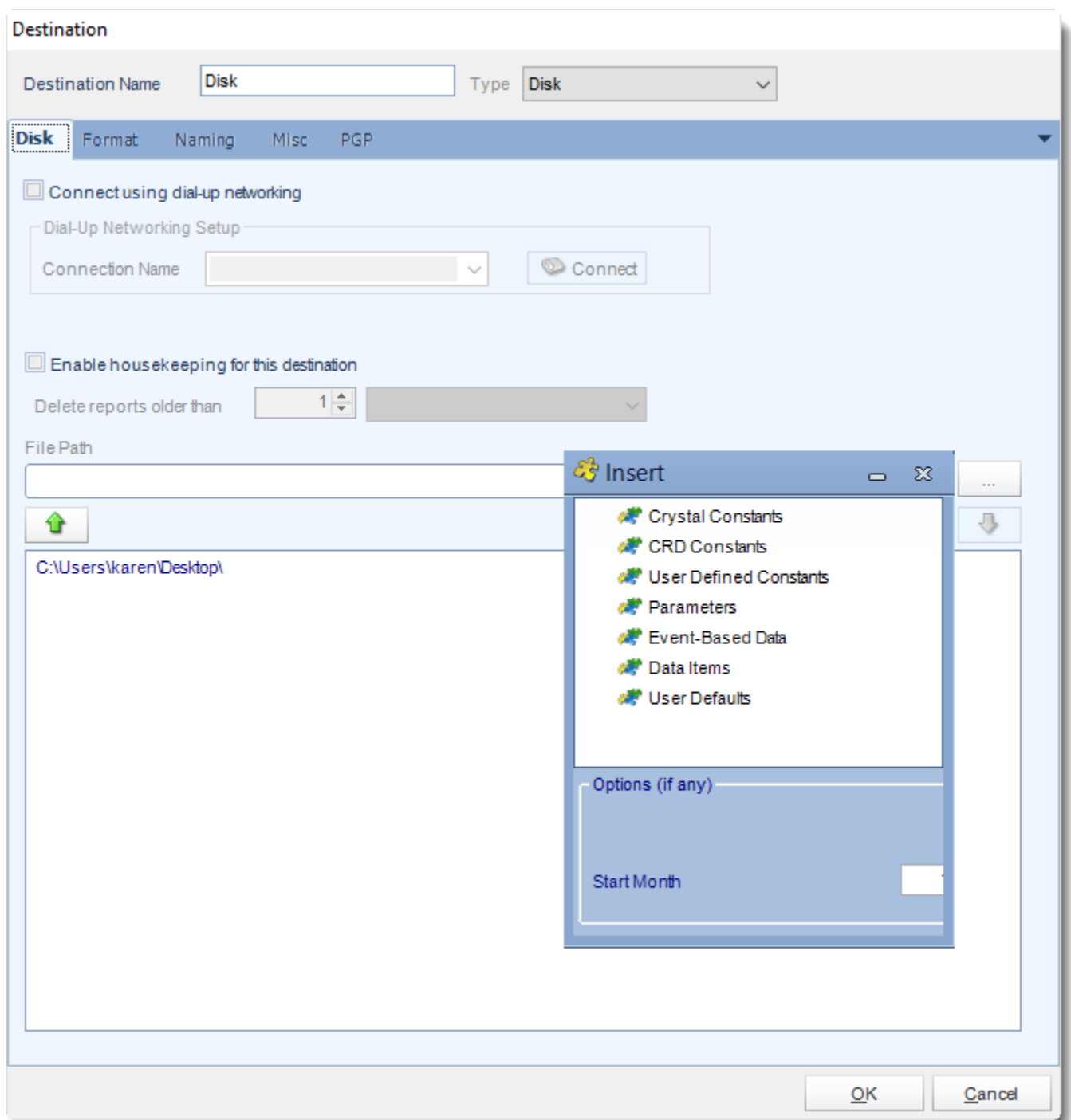
☐ Overline

☐ Remove Style (Return Empty String for Style Attribute)

- **Embed Report:** Check this option to embed the report into the email body. When using MAPI messaging you can only embed reports in Text format. To embed reports in HTML format you will need to change your messaging type to SMTP.
- You can click (...) **button** to edit the output format options as required.
- By default, if a report is embedded in the email body, there will be no attachment.
- If you are uncertain whether the recipient can read html formatted mails, you can click **Include Attachment** so that the recipient receives an additional attachment of the same report in any other format e.g. a PDF, word document, etc.
- **Mail Server:** This can be changed if the email is to be sent from a different server than the default one that was originally set up.
- **Delivery receipt:** Check this option if a delivery receipt is required. Use it if you require Custom Actions to be used once a receipt has been/has not been received.
- **Customize Sender Details:** This is where the name of the sender and the sender email may be changed. For example, it could be set to Donotreply@mycompany.com.

Disk Destination

The Disk Destination allows you to send exports of Crystal reports directly to local or network folders.



- **Destination Name:** Give the destination a name.
- **Connect using dial-up networking:** Select this option if you wish to connect to the destination network using Dial-Up Networking or RAS. Select an already existing connection from your existing Windows connections list.

- **Destination Directory:** Browse to select a folder, or type in a path.
- **Enable Housekeeping for this destination:** Check this option if you want to delete reports on a regular basis which are older than a specified date.
- **Insert:** You can insert constants, formulas and database field values instead of a static "typed in" value.
- Right-click in the above field to expose the Inserts menu.

Fax Destination

The screenshot shows a 'Destination' dialog box with the following fields and sections:

- Destination Name:** A text box containing the word 'Fax'.
- Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'Fax'.
- Fax No.:** A text box with a green arrow icon to its left.
- Fax Device:** A dropdown menu.
- Cover Page:** A section containing:
 - To:** A text box.
 - From:** A text box.
- Comments:** A large text area.

An 'Insert' sub-dialog box is open over the 'Comments' section. It contains a list of items with a puzzle-piece icon next to each:

- Crystal Constants
- CRD Constants
- User Defined Constants
- Parameters
- Event-Based Data
- Data Items
- User Defaults

Below the list is an 'Options (if any)' section with a 'Start Month' label and a small calendar icon.

At the bottom right of the 'Destination' dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **Destination Name:** Give the destination a name.
- **Fax No:** Click to select a FAX number from the address book, or type one in the space provided.

- **Cover Page:** Enter details as required.

In order to send a FAX, CRD requires a V90 Voice Fax Modem installed.

- You can use Insert Menu in the fax destination as well. It can be used to customize the cover page for each recipient in Data-driven Schedule. Time, date, and user constants can be inserted as well.

FTP Destination

Destination

Destination Name Type FTP ▾

FTP Format Naming Misc PGP ▾

General Certificate Proxy Server ▾



FTP Server

User Name Password

FTP Type FTP ▾ Port ▴ ▾

Remote Directory

☒ Passive Mode ☐ ASCII mode ☐ Retry uploading if the transaction fails

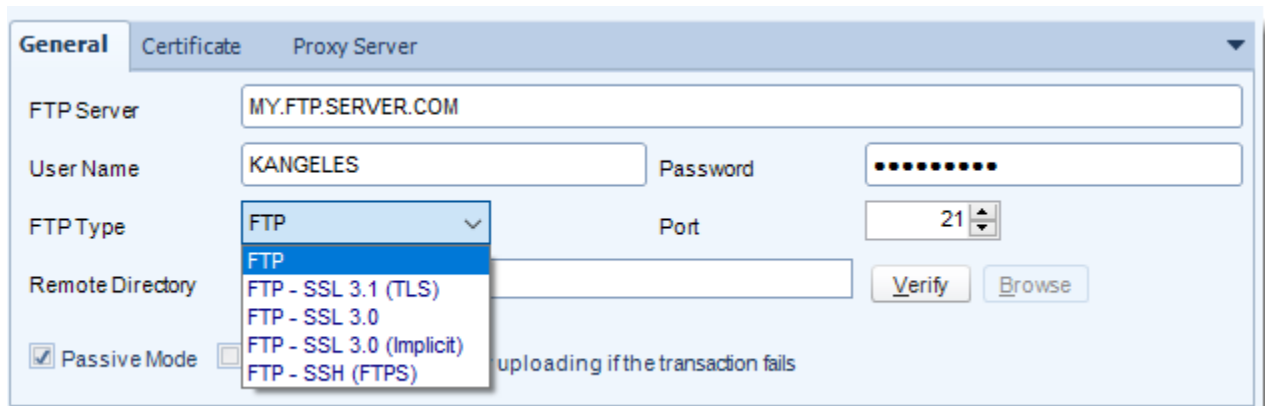
Server	User Name	Password	Directory	Type	Passive
--------	-----------	----------	-----------	------	---------

FTP

General

- **Destination Name:** Give the destination a name.
- **FTP Server:** Type in the FTP server address.
- **FTP Username:** Type in the FTP server user name.
- **FTP Password:** Type in the FTP password.
- **FTP Type:** There are several types of FTP that are supported.

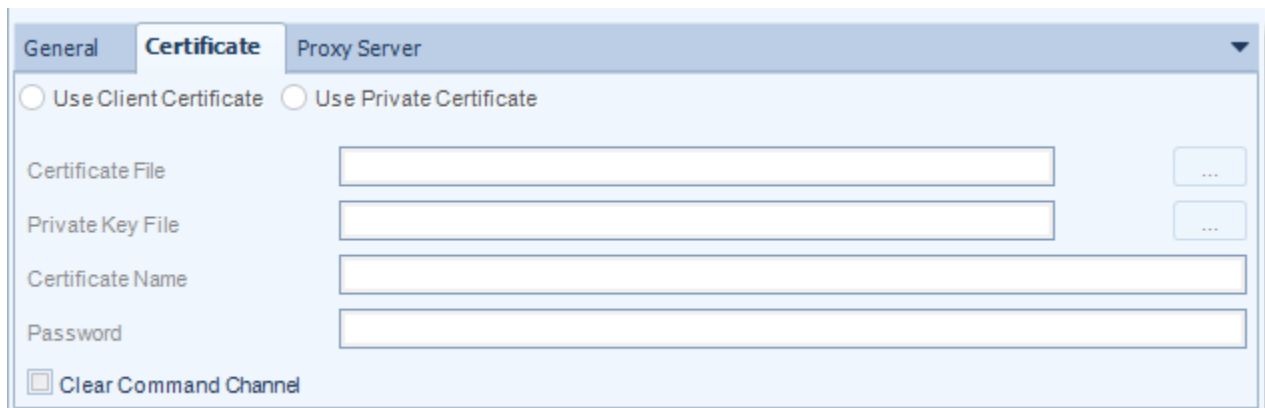
You can also choose whether to use passive or active mode FTP sessions.



The screenshot shows the 'General' tab of a configuration window. It contains fields for 'FTP Server' (MY.FTP.SERVER.COM), 'User Name' (KANGELES), 'Password' (masked with dots), 'FTP Type' (a dropdown menu currently showing 'FTP' with a list of options: FTP, FTP - SSL 3.1 (TLS), FTP - SSL 3.0, FTP - SSL 3.0 (Implicit), and FTP - SSH (FTPS)), and 'Port' (21). There is also a 'Remote Directory' field and 'Verify' and 'Browse' buttons. A checkbox for 'Passive Mode' is checked. A note at the bottom says 'uploading if the transaction fails'.

- **Remote Directory:** Enter the directory, or leave blank for the root directory
- **Verify:** Click **Verify** to test your connection.

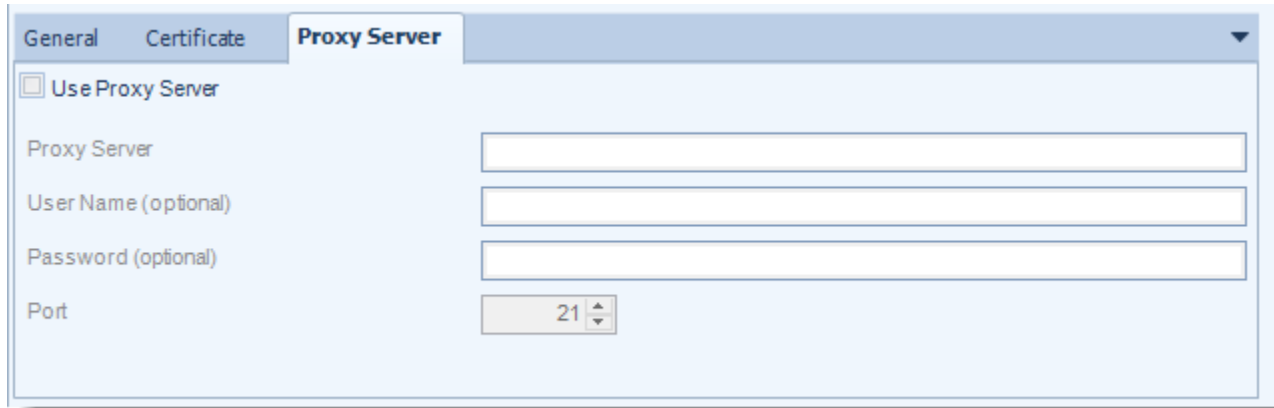
Certificate



The screenshot shows the 'Certificate' tab of the configuration window. It has two radio buttons: 'Use Client Certificate' and 'Use Private Certificate'. Below these are fields for 'Certificate File', 'Private Key File', 'Certificate Name', and 'Password', each with a browse button ('...'). At the bottom, there is a checkbox for 'Clear Command Channel'.

- You can set Certificate Settings where applicable.

Proxy Server



The screenshot shows a software configuration window with three tabs: 'General', 'Certificate', and 'Proxy Server'. The 'Proxy Server' tab is selected. Inside this tab, there is a checkbox labeled 'Use Proxy Server'. Below this checkbox are four input fields: 'Proxy Server', 'User Name (optional)', 'Password (optional)', and 'Port'. The 'Port' field is a spinner box currently displaying the value '21'.

- You can also set Proxy Server details where required. Please make sure to contact your Network Administrator to verify if these are needed.

Print Destination

Destination

Destination Name Type

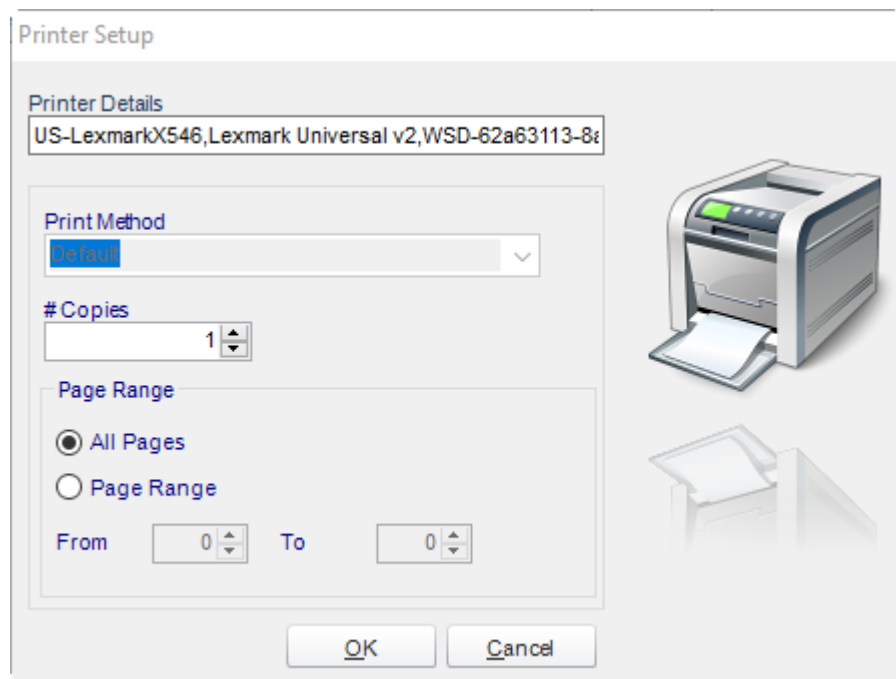
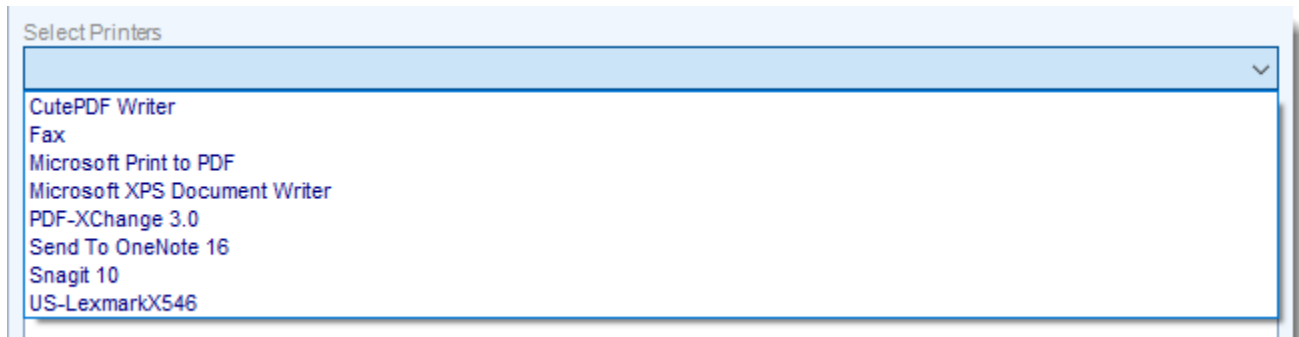
Printer

Select Printers

Printer Name	Copies
--------------	--------

You can schedule a report to export to a printer or any other print drivers you have installed on the PC e.g. FAX print drivers.

- **Destination Name:** Give the destination a name.
- **Select Printers:** Select a printer from the dropdown list. Click **arrow down button** to add to the list.



- Click **OK** when completed.

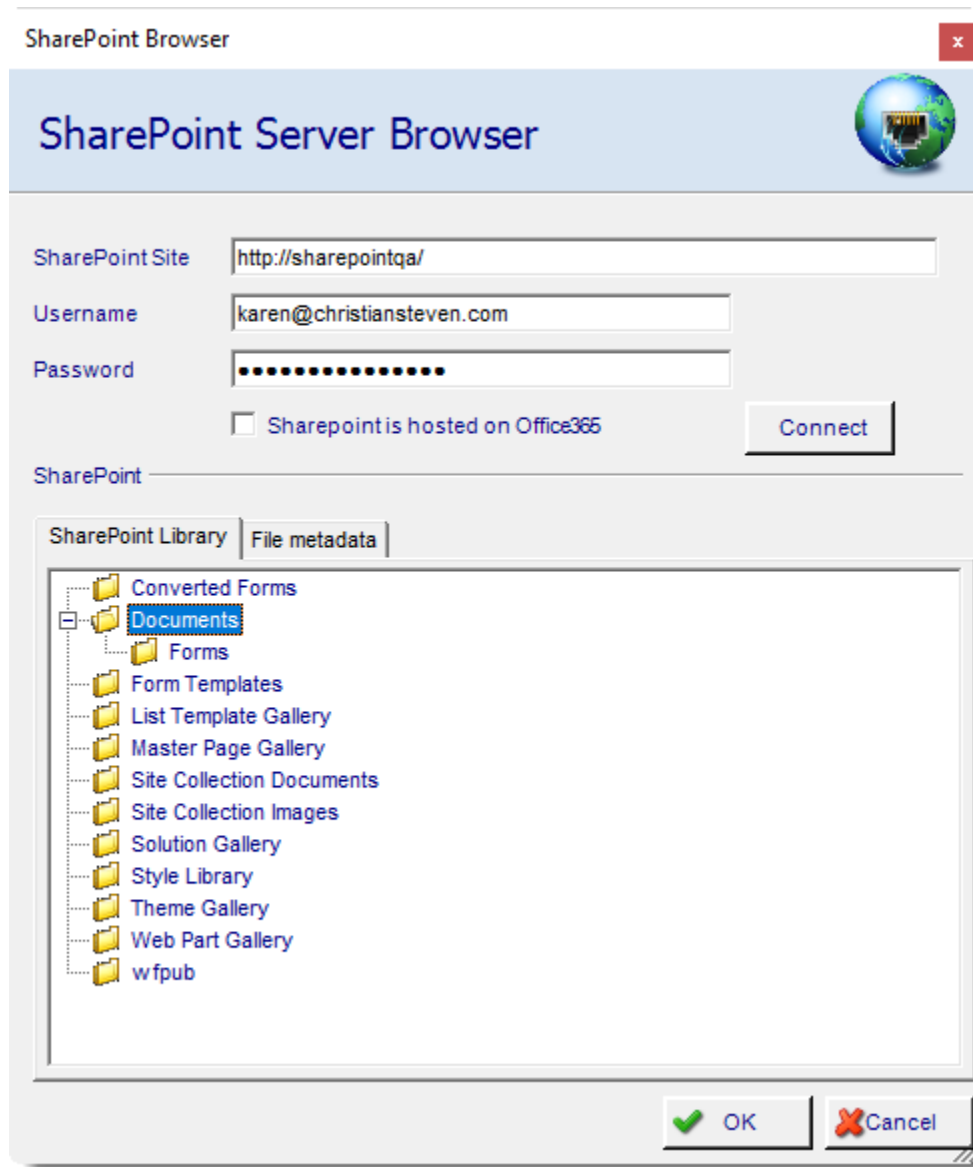
SharePoint

The screenshot shows a 'Destination' dialog box. At the top, there is a 'Destination Name' text box containing 'SharePoint' and a 'Type' dropdown menu also set to 'SharePoint'. Below this is a tabbed interface with four tabs: 'SharePoint' (which is selected and highlighted with a dotted border), 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The main area of the dialog is a table with three columns: 'Server', 'Library', and 'User Name'. The table is currently empty. To the right of the table are three buttons: 'Add', 'Edit', and 'Remove'. At the bottom right of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Server	Library	User Name
--------	---------	-----------

- Exporting to SharePoint allows you to deliver report output to a SharePoint Library.
- You can also select a configured location and click the Edit or Remove to edit or remove the destination respectively.

- Click the **Add** to specify a location to export to.



- **SharePoint Site:** Enter the path for your SharePoint Site.
- **Domain/Username:** Enter the Domain and username required to connect to the site.
- **Password:** Enter the password for the username specified above.
- Click **Connect** to connect to the site, once connected you can browse and select the SharePoint Library and path to export to.
- Click **OK** to save the destination.

Destination

Destination Name Type

SharePoint Format Naming Misc PGP

Server	Library	User Name	
http://sharepointqa/	Documents	karen@chris...	<div>Add</div> <div>Edit</div> <div>Remove</div>

SMS Destination

The screenshot shows a 'Destination' dialog box. At the top, there's a title bar 'Destination'. Below it, 'Destination Name' is set to 'SMS' and 'Type' is set to 'SMS'. A tab bar below has 'SMS' selected, with other tabs 'Format', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The main area has a 'To...' button with a green arrow icon and an empty text field. Below this is a large empty text area for the message body. At the bottom left, it says 'Characters Left'. At the bottom right, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **Destination Name:** Give the destination a name.
- **To:** Click to select a Cell Phone number from the address book, or type one in the space provided.
- **Cover Page:** Enter a short introductory message (if required).

- Please see [SMS Configuration](#) for setting up the SMS destination.

Dropbox

The screenshot shows a 'Destination' dialog box. At the top, 'Destination Name' is 'Dropbox' and 'Type' is 'Dropbox'. Below this is a tabbed interface with 'Dropbox' selected. The 'Dropbox' tab contains an 'Account Name' dropdown menu with 'QA Team (ChristianSteven)' selected, and a 'Folder' text box with an empty field and a browse button ('...'). At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Destination

Destination Name Type

Dropbox Format Naming Misc PGP

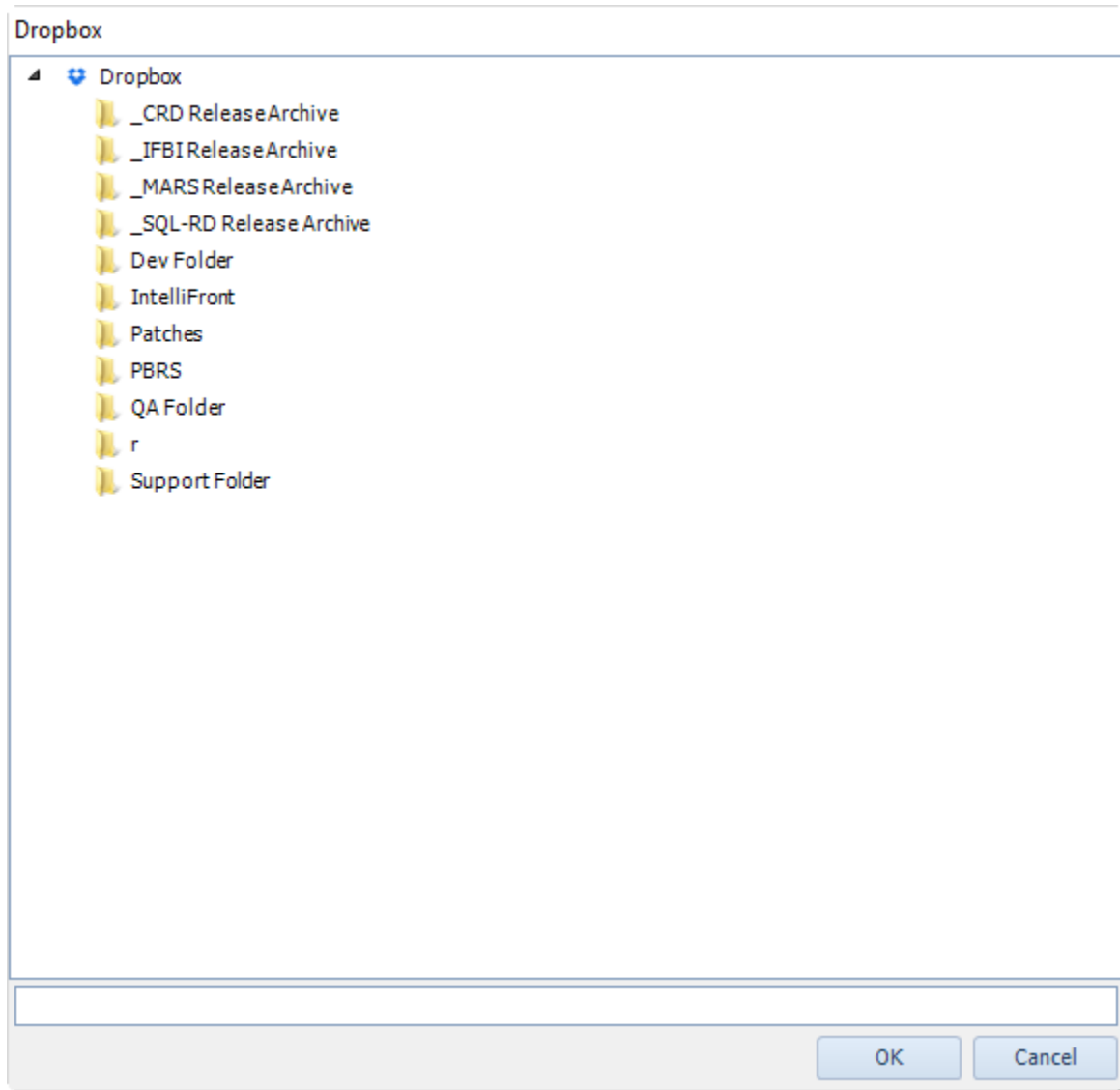
Account Name

Folder ...

OK Cancel

- Dropbox allows you to send the report via Dropbox which can be accessed on any server with the user credentials.

- A Dropbox account must be set up in Options settings at Cloud Storage section before using as a destination.
- Select the Account name.
- Click (...) to search the folder.



- Click **OK**.

Destination

Destination Name Type

Dropbox Format Naming Misc PGP

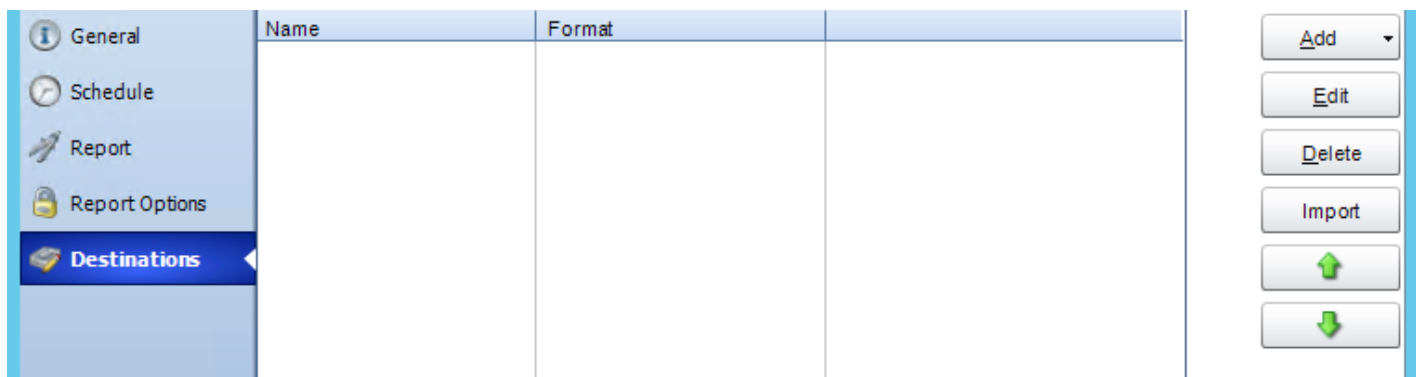
Account Name

Folder

Output Formats

Reports may be exported to the following formats. Some formats have advanced options to help provide richer functionality and greater customization of the exported report.

- Go to **Destination**



Name	Format
------	--------

Buttons on the right: Add, Edit, Delete, Import, Up Arrow, Down Arrow.

- Select the **type of destination**.
- Select **Format**.

Most of the Destinations have the Format section in order to select the output format and select the desired properties of this output.

Destination

Destination Name Type

Email **Format** Naming Misc PGP

Format

Format Options

- Acrobat Format (*.pdf)
- Crystal Reports (*.rpt)
- CSV (*.csv)
- Data Interchange Format (*.dif)
- dBase II (*.dbf)
- dBase III (*.dbf)
- dBase IV (*.dbf)
- HTML (*.htm)
- Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk1)
- Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk3)
- Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk4)
- Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wks)
- MS Excel - Data Only (*.xls)
- MS Excel 7 (*.xls)
- MS Excel 8 (*.xls)
- MS Excel 97-2000 (*.xls)
- MS Excel Workbook - Data Only (*.xlsx)
- MS Word - Editable (*.rtf)
- MS Word (*.doc)
- MS Word 2007 (*.docx)
- PNG (*.png)
- Record Style (*.rec)
- Rich Text Format (*.rtf)
- Tab Separated (*.txt)
- Text (*.txt)
- TIFF (*.tif)
- XML (*.xml)

To manage each section:

1. Acrobat Format (*.pdf)
2. Crystal Reports (*.rpt)
3. CSV (*.csv)
4. Data Interchange Format (*.dif)
5. dBase II (*.dbf)
6. dBase III (*.dbf)
7. dBase IV (*.dbf)
8. HTML (*.htm)
9. Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk1)
10. Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk3)
11. Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk4)
12. Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wks)
13. MS Excel - Data Only (*.xls)
14. MS Excel 7 (*.xls)
15. MS Excel 8 (*.xls)
16. MS Excel 97-2000 (*.xls)

17. MS Excel Workbook - Data Only (*.xlsx)
18. MS Word - Editable (*.rtf)
19. MS Word (*.doc)
20. MS Word 2007 (*.docx)
21. PNG (*.png)
22. Record Style (*.rec)
23. Rich Text Format (*.rtf)
24. Tab Separated (*.txt)
25. Text (*.txt)
26. TIFF (*.tif)
27. XML (*.xml)

Acrobat Format (*.pdf) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to PDF & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations. CRD lets you customize them before delivery. Here's how.

- To export to Acrobat Format (*.pdf) in Crystal Reports follow the following steps:

The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab of the Crystal Reports export options. The 'Format' dropdown is set to 'Acrobat Format (*.pdf)'. Below it, the 'Format Options' tab is active, showing 'PDF Security' and 'PDF Bookmarks' sub-tabs. The 'Enable PDF Options' checkbox is checked. Under 'File Permissions', there are two password fields: 'Owner Password' and 'User Password'. Below these are eight checkboxes for permissions: 'Can Print', 'Can Assemble', 'Can Copy', 'Can print in full resolution', 'Can Edit', 'Can Add Notes', 'Can Fill Fields', and 'Can copy accessibility options'. All these checkboxes are checked. At the bottom, there is a text field for 'Include the following watermark/stamp' and a button with three dots.

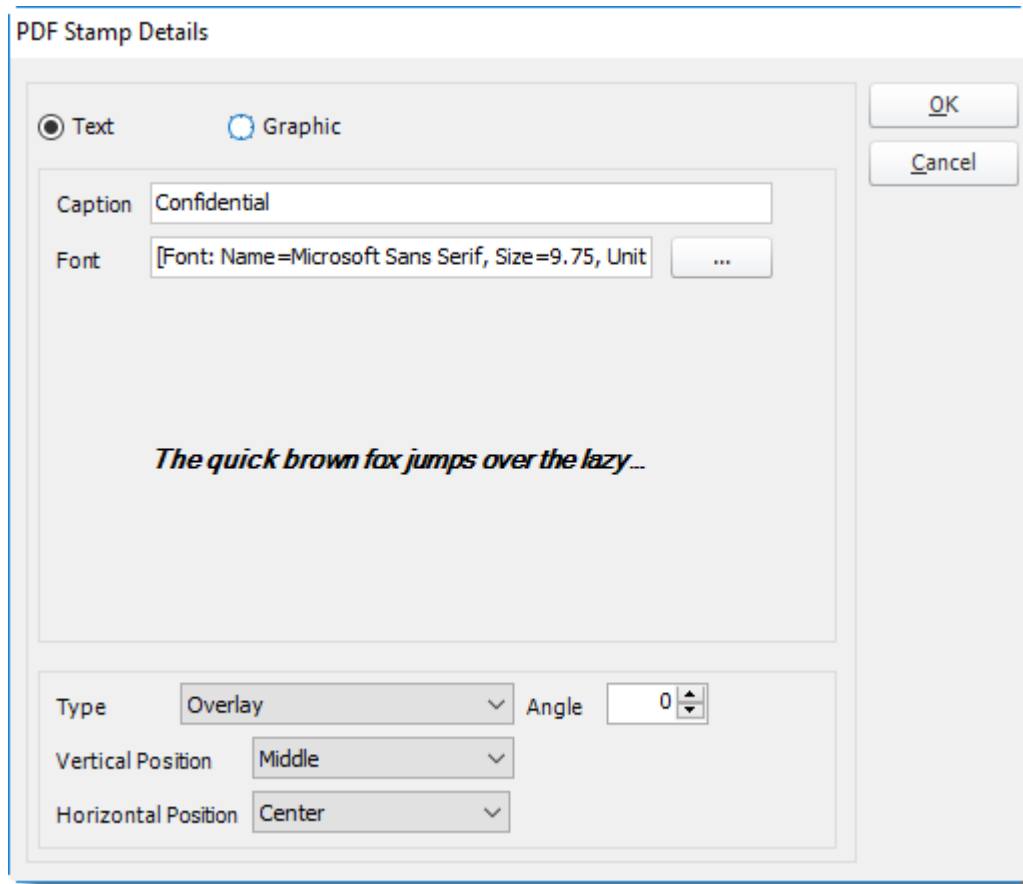
Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

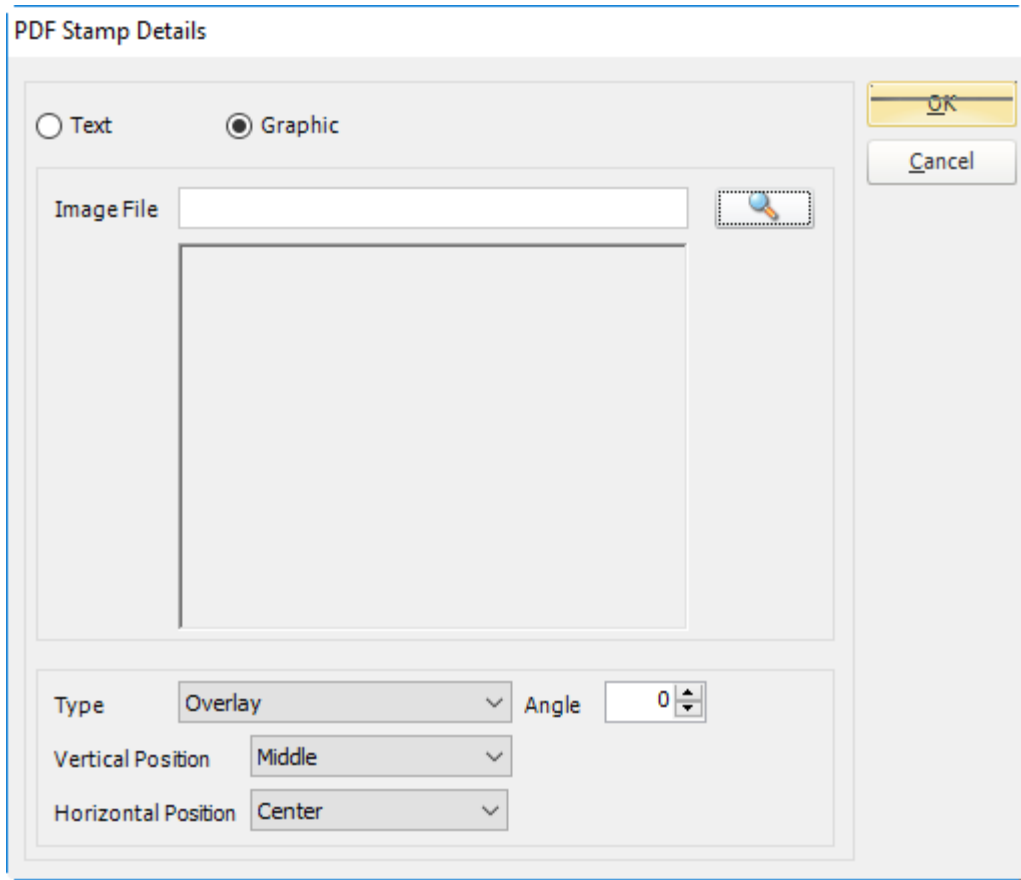
Format Options

- CRD can export your report in PDF Format. Additionally, you can customize your PDF output by using the options below.
- Enable PDF options: You can enable extra PDF options. If you choose not to use the options, a standard pdf file will be exported.
- File Permissions: Enter passwords and select the options you require. Files will be encrypted using pdf 128 Bit encryption. The resulting files can only be opened with versions of Acrobat which can handle this level of encryption e.g. Acrobat 6 and above.

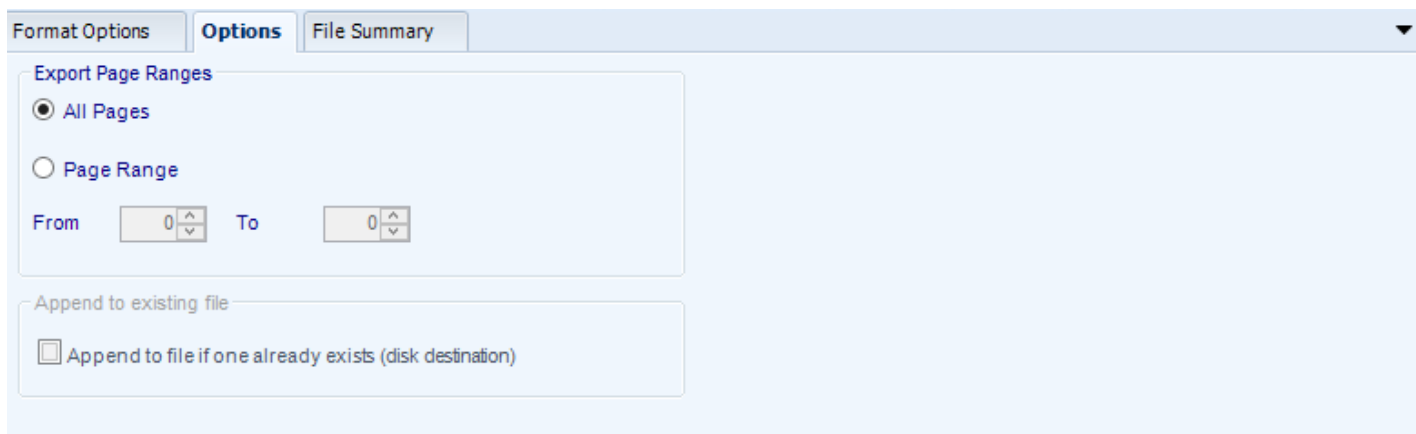
- Include the following watermark/stamp: You can include a watermark or stamp to be inserted in the PDF document. Click (...) button for more options.



- Your Watermark can be a graphic such as a corporate logo.

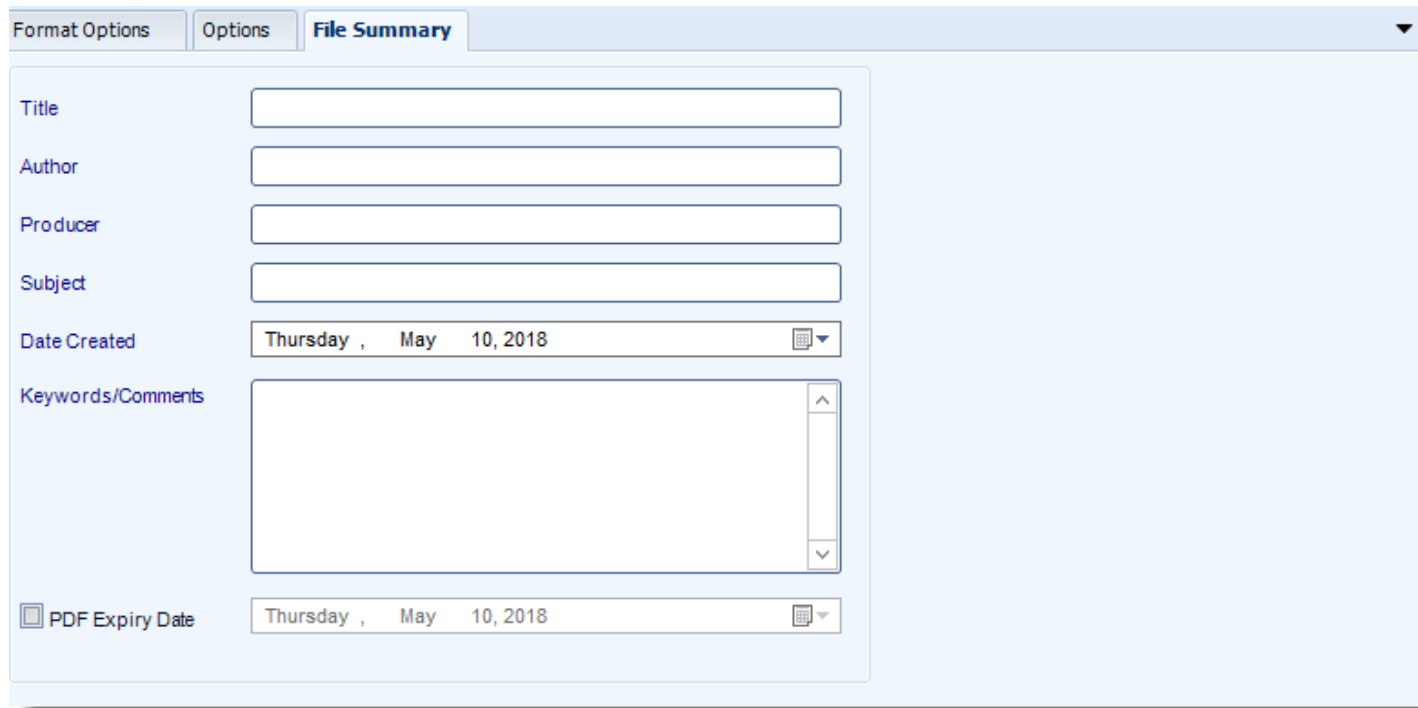


Options



- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

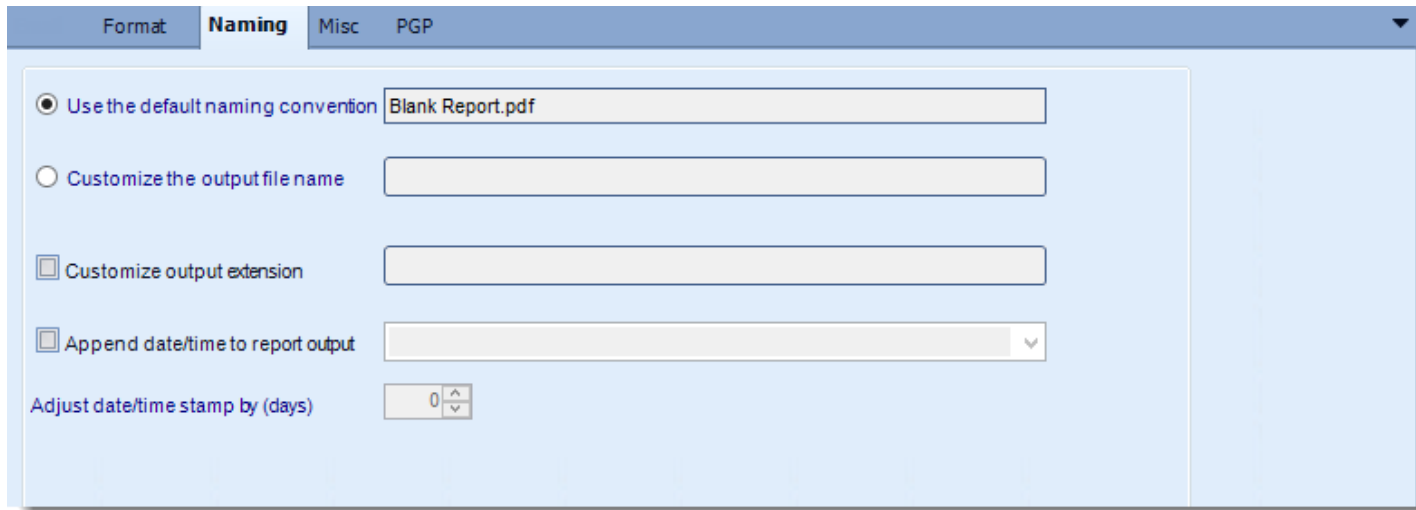


The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. It contains several input fields for file metadata: "Title", "Author", "Producer", and "Subject" are text boxes; "Date Created" and "PDF Expiry Date" are date pickers showing "Thursday, May 10, 2018"; and "Keywords/Comments" is a large text area. A small icon is visible next to the "PDF Expiry Date" label.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



The screenshot shows a software window with a tabbed interface. The 'Naming' tab is active, displaying several configuration options for report output. The first option, 'Use the default naming convention', is selected with a radio button and shows 'Blank Report.pdf' in a text field. Other options include 'Customize the output file name', 'Customize output extension', and 'Append date/time to report output', each with an unchecked checkbox and a corresponding text field. At the bottom, there is a label 'Adjust date/time stamp by (days)' and a spinner control set to '0'.

This is the option where you named the output file.

- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

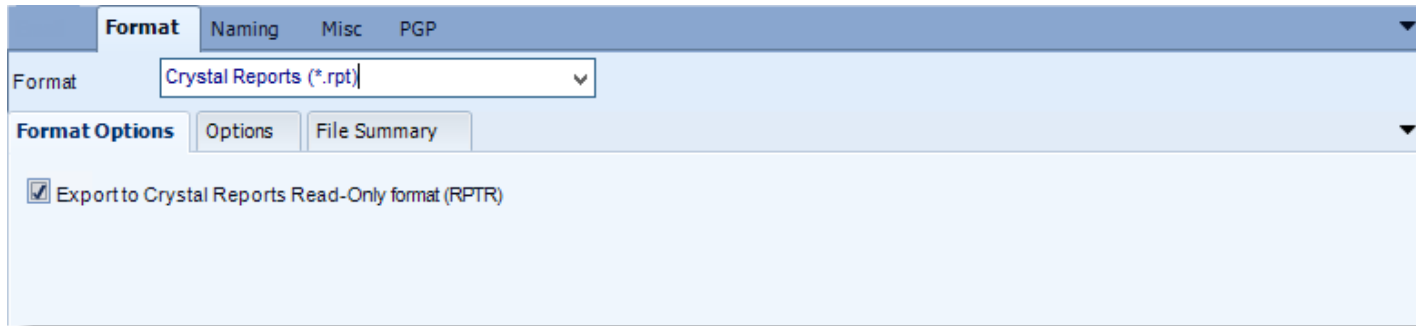
Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

Crystal Report (*.rpt) outputs for Crystal Reports.

Export Crystal reports to Crystal Reports format & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.



The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab of a configuration window. At the top, there are three sub-tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', and 'Misc'. The 'Format' sub-tab is active. Below it, a dropdown menu is set to 'Crystal Reports (*.rpt)'. Underneath, there are two more sub-tabs: 'Format Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is active, showing a checkbox labeled 'Export to Crystal Reports Read-Only format (RPTR)' which is checked.


Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Format Options

- **Crystal Reports Read Only Format (RPTR):** If you are using Crystal Reports 2011 or above, you can select Read Only format. If you intend to make "drill downs" view able in your report, this option can be selected.

Options



The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of the same configuration window. The 'Options' sub-tab is active. It contains two main sections. The first section, 'Export Page Ranges', has two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (which is selected) and 'Page Range'. Below 'Page Range' are 'From' and 'To' fields, both containing the number '0'. The second section, 'Append to existing file', has a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)' which is unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary". It has three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is selected. Inside the tab, there are several input fields:

- Title**: A single-line text input field.
- Author**: A single-line text input field.
- Producer**: A single-line text input field.
- Subject**: A single-line text input field.
- Date Created**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018" with a calendar icon.
- Keywords/Comments**: A multi-line text area with a vertical scrollbar.
- PDF Expiry Date**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018" with a calendar icon.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:

The screenshot shows a software window with a tabbed interface. The 'Naming' tab is active. It contains several options for configuring the output file name and extension. The first option, 'Use the default naming convention', is selected with a radio button. The text 'Blank Report.rpt' is visible in the input field next to it. Other options include 'Customize the output file name', 'Customize output extension', 'Append date/time to report output', and 'Adjust date/time stamp by (days)' with a spinner set to 0.

This is the option where you named the output file.

- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

CSV (*.csv) outputs in Crystal Reports

CSV is a simple file format used to store tabular data, such as a spreadsheet. CRD lets you customize them before delivery. Here's how.

- To export CSV outputs in Crystal reports, follow these steps:

The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab of the 'Format Options' dialog box in Crystal Reports. The 'Format' dropdown is set to 'CSV (*.csv)'. The 'Format Options' section has three tabs: 'Options', 'File Summary', and 'Formatting'. The 'Options' tab is active. It contains a checked checkbox for 'Use the default CSV export method'. Below this, the 'Separator' section has two radio buttons: 'Character' (selected) and 'Tab'. The 'Character' radio button is followed by a text box containing a comma. The 'Delimiter' section has a text box containing a double quote. The 'CSV Export Mode' dropdown is set to 'Legacy'. The 'Formatting' section has two unchecked checkboxes: 'Same number formats as in report' and 'Same date formats as in report'.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Format Options

- **Use the default CSV export method:** Select this option to use the default CSV export method.
- You can enter any character or use tab as separator.
- You can enter any character as Delimiter.
- **CSV Export Mode**
 - **Legacy:** Available for Crystal Versions below Crystal 2008.
 - **Standard:** Only available for Crystal Versions 2008 and above.
- Select your required formatting options.

Options

The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of a software interface. It has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options' (selected), and 'File Summary'. Under the 'Options' tab, there are two sections. The first section is titled 'Export Page Ranges' and contains two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (which is selected) and 'Page Range'. Below these is a 'From' field with a spinner set to 0 and a 'To' field with a spinner set to 0. The second section is titled 'Append to existing file' and contains a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)', which is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

The screenshot shows the 'File Summary' tab of the same software interface. It has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary' (selected). The 'File Summary' tab contains several input fields for metadata: 'Title', 'Author', 'Producer', and 'Subject' are each followed by a text input box. 'Date Created' is followed by a date picker showing 'Thursday, May 10, 2018'. 'Keywords/Comments' is followed by a large text area with a vertical scrollbar. At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled 'PDF Expiry Date' followed by another date picker showing 'Thursday, May 10, 2018'.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:

The screenshot shows the 'Naming' tab of a software interface. It features four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab is selected. Below the tabs, there are five main options, each with a radio button or checkbox and a corresponding text field or dropdown menu. The first option, 'Use the default naming convention', is selected and has a text field containing 'Blank Report.csv'. The second option, 'Customize the output file name', has an empty text field. The third option, 'Customize output extension', has an empty text field. The fourth option, 'Append date/time to report output', has a dropdown menu. The fifth option, 'Adjust date/time stamp by (days)', has a numeric input field set to '0'.

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

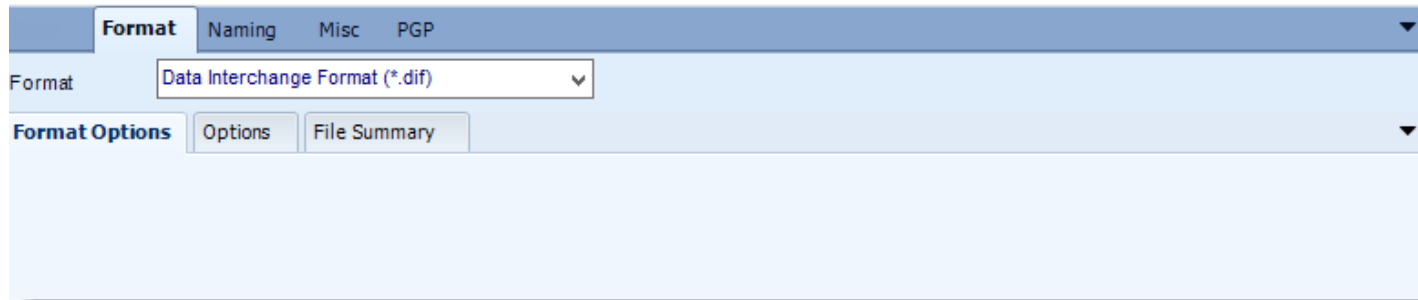
☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

Data Interchange Format (*.dif) for Crystal reports

Data Interchange Format (.dif) is a text file format used to import/export single spreadsheets between spreadsheet programs. Export Crystal reports to DIF & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, and more.

- To export Data Interchange Format, follow these steps:

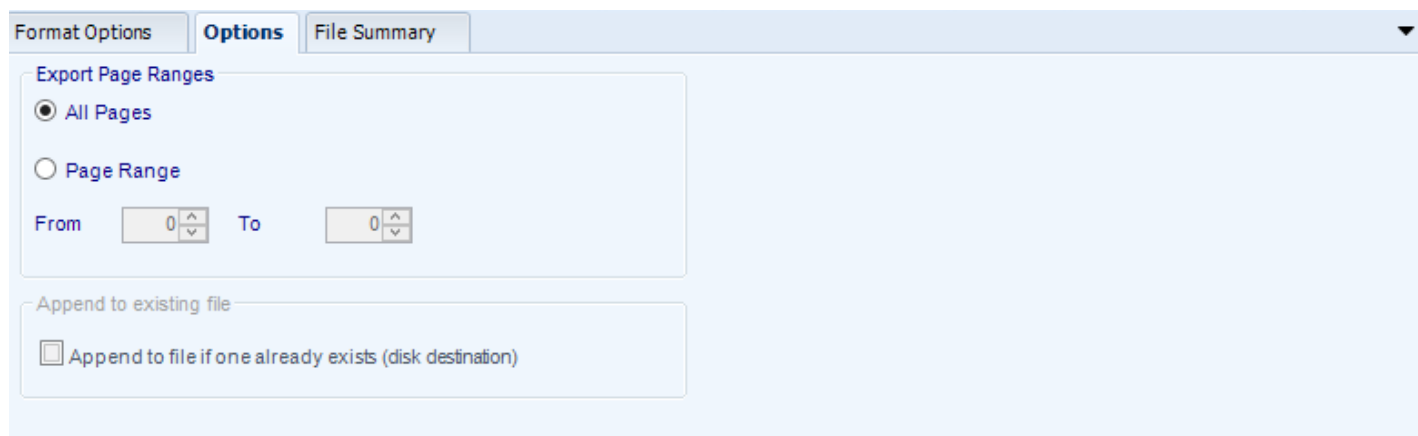


The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab of a dialog box. At the top, there are four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Format' tab is selected. Below the tabs, there is a 'Format' label and a dropdown menu showing 'Data Interchange Format (*.dif)'. Below this, there is a 'Format Options' label and two sub-tabs: 'Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'Options' sub-tab is selected.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

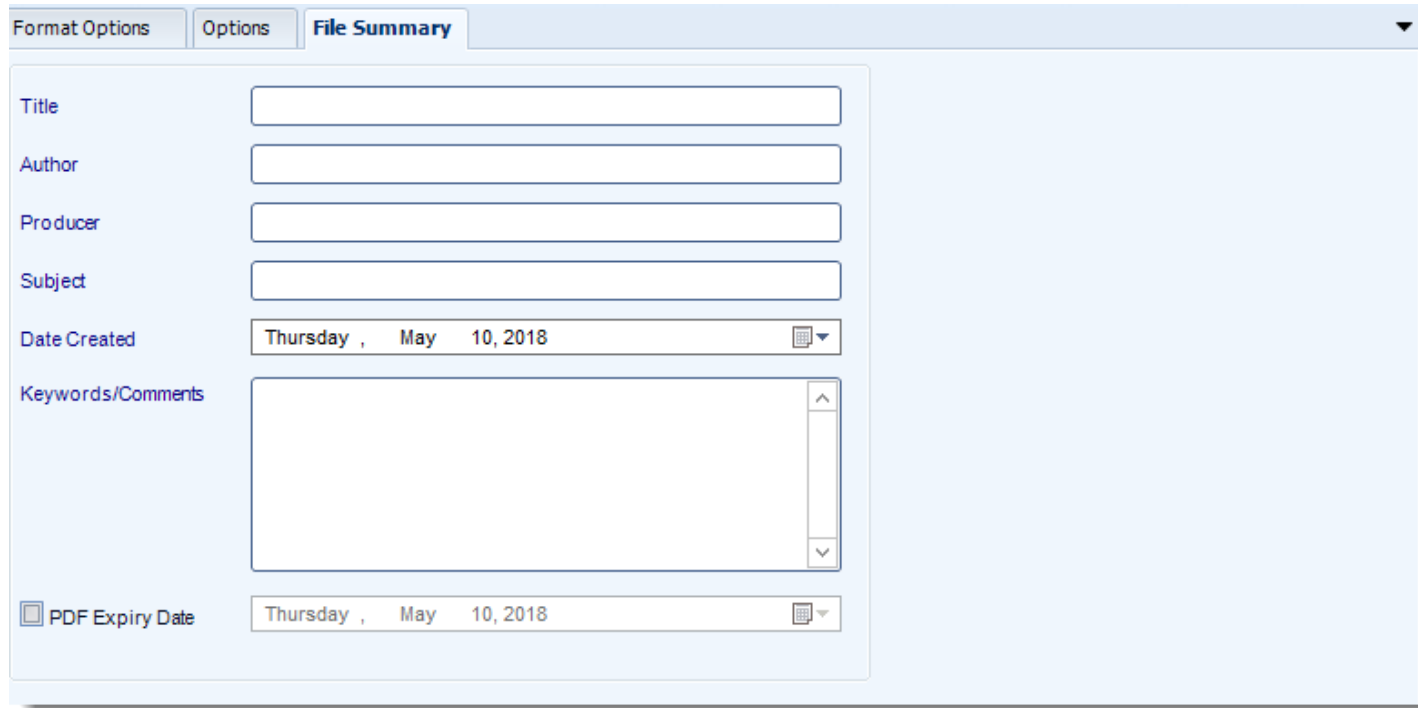
Options



The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of the same dialog box. The 'Format Options' tab is selected at the top. Below it, there are three sub-tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary'. The 'Options' sub-tab is selected. The main area contains two sections. The first section is titled 'Export Page Ranges' and has two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (which is selected) and 'Page Range'. Below the 'Page Range' radio button, there are two input fields labeled 'From' and 'To', both containing the number '0'. The second section is titled 'Append to existing file' and has a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)', which is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary



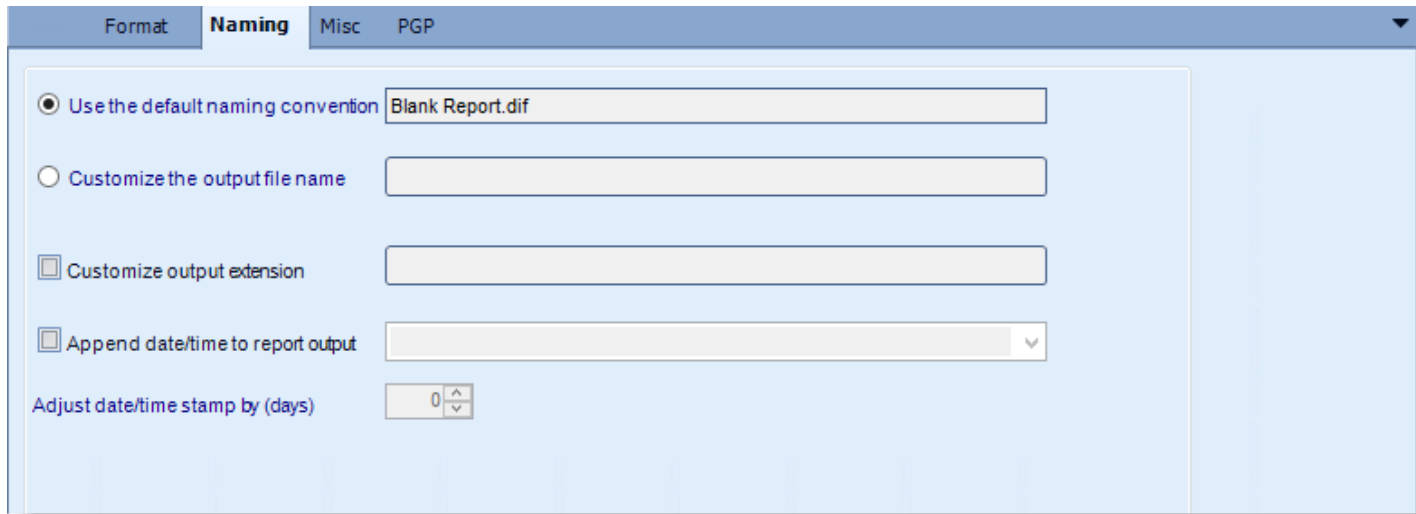
The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. It contains several input fields for file metadata:

- Title**: A single-line text input field.
- Author**: A single-line text input field.
- Producer**: A single-line text input field.
- Subject**: A single-line text input field.
- Date Created**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018".
- Keywords/Comments**: A multi-line text area with a vertical scrollbar.
- PDF Expiry Date**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018", preceded by a small square icon.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

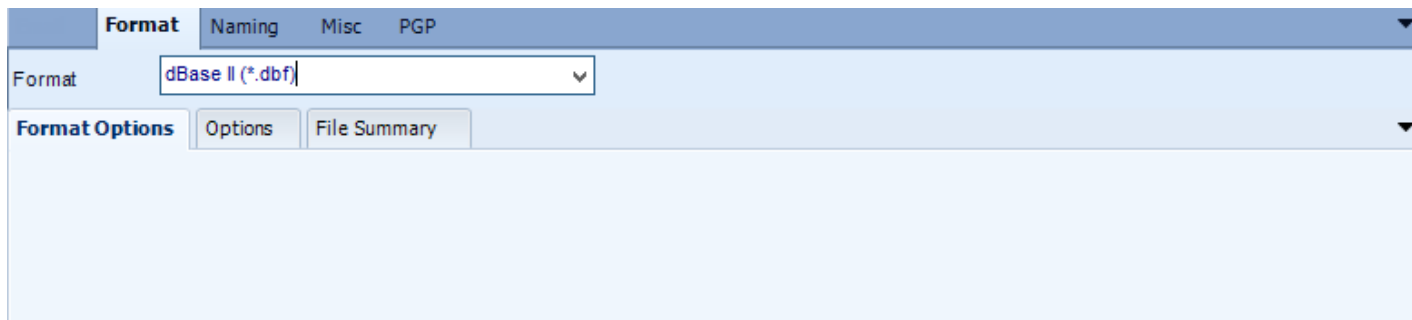
Misc

The screenshot shows a software configuration window with three tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', and 'Misc'. The 'Misc' tab is selected and active. It contains the following options:

- ☒ Compress (ZIP) output
- Zip File Encryption**
 - ☒ Enable zip encryption
 - Encryption Level:
 - Password:
 - Confirm Password:
- ☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

dBase II (*.dbf) outputs for Crystal Reports



The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab of a configuration window. At the top, there are three sub-tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Format' sub-tab is active. Below the sub-tabs, there is a 'Format' dropdown menu currently set to 'dBase II (*.dbf)'. Below this, there are two more sub-tabs: 'Format Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is active, showing a large empty area for configuration.

Export Crystal reports to dBase & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

Format

*The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type.
The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.*

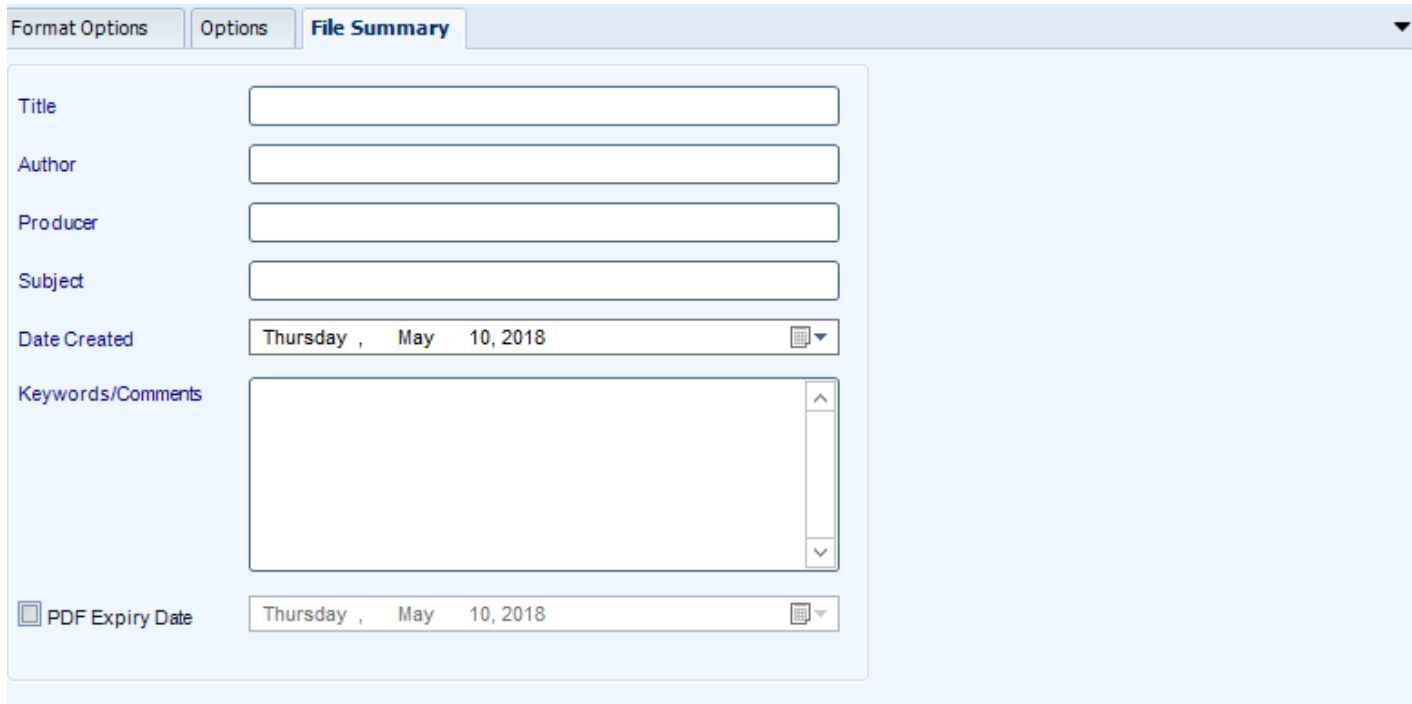
Options



The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of the same configuration window. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is active. Below the sub-tabs, there are two main sections. The first section is 'Export Page Ranges', which has two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (selected) and 'Page Range'. Below these are two spin boxes for 'From' and 'To', both set to '0'. The second section is 'Append to existing file', which has a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)' that is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary



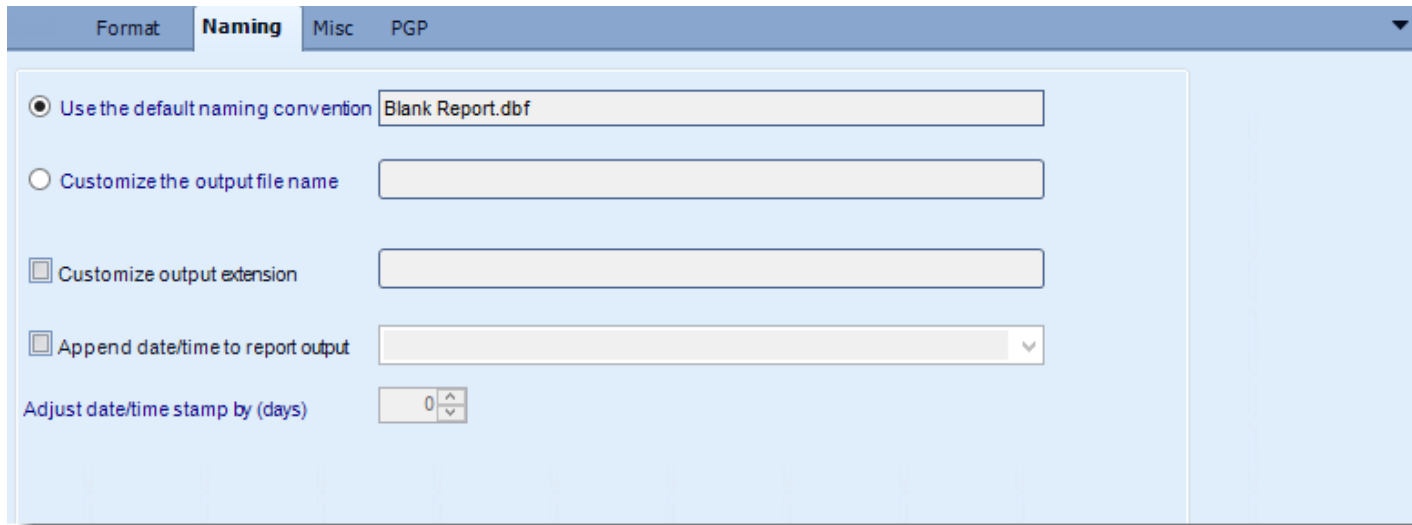
The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary". It has three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is selected. Inside the window, there are several input fields:

- Title**: A text input field.
- Author**: A text input field.
- Producer**: A text input field.
- Subject**: A text input field.
- Date Created**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018".
- Keywords/Comments**: A large text area with a vertical scrollbar.
- PDF Expiry Date**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018".

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab is active. It contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: A text field containing 'Blank Report.dbf'.
- ☐ Customize the output file name: An empty text field.
- ☐ Customize output extension: An empty text field.
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: A dropdown menu.
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): A numeric spinner set to 0.

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

dBase III (*.dbf) outputs for Crystal Reports

The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab selected in a Crystal Reports interface. The 'Format' dropdown menu is set to 'dBase III (*.dbf)'. Below the dropdown, there are two sub-tabs: 'Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'Options' sub-tab is currently active, showing a large empty area for configuration.

Export Crystal reports to dBase & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

Format

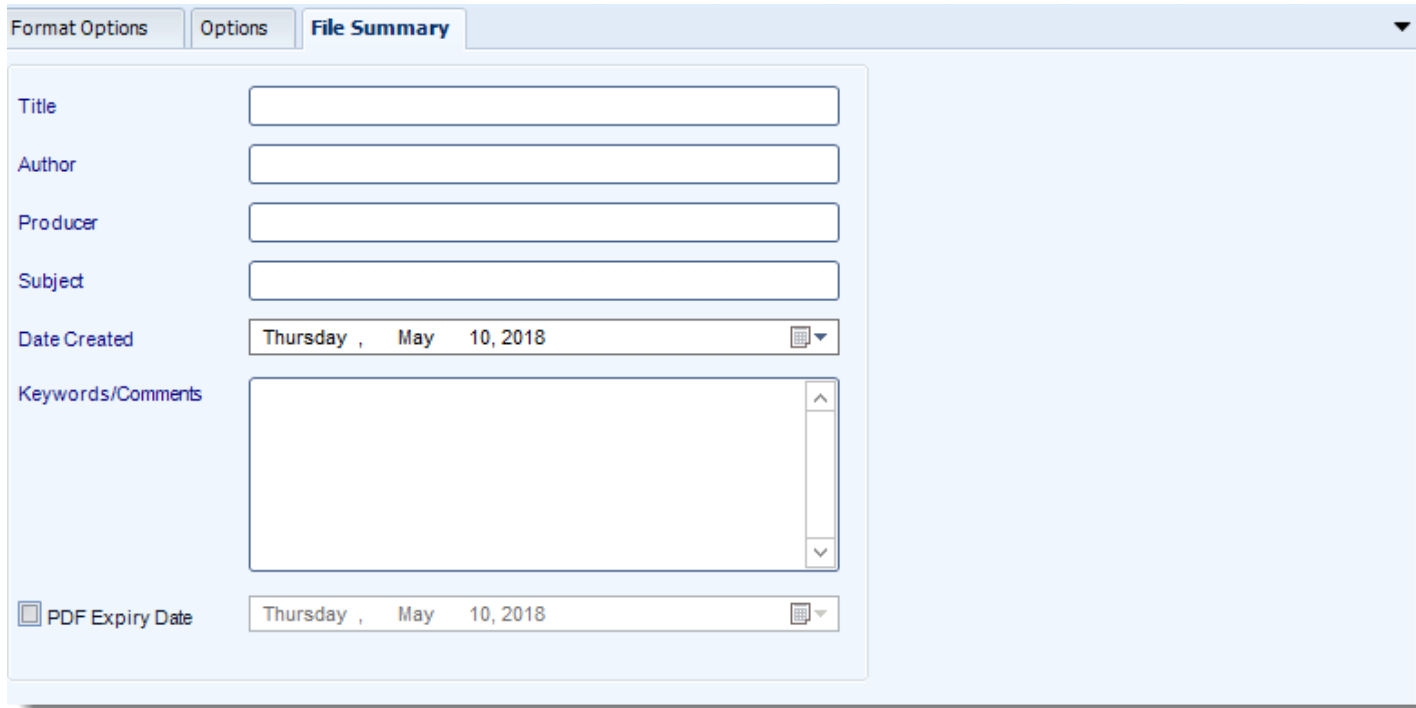
The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Options

The screenshot shows the 'Options' sub-tab within the 'Format' tab. It contains two main sections: 'Export Page Ranges' and 'Append to existing file'. In the 'Export Page Ranges' section, the 'All Pages' radio button is selected, and the 'Page Range' section is disabled. The 'From' and 'To' fields are both set to 0. In the 'Append to existing file' section, the checkbox 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)' is unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

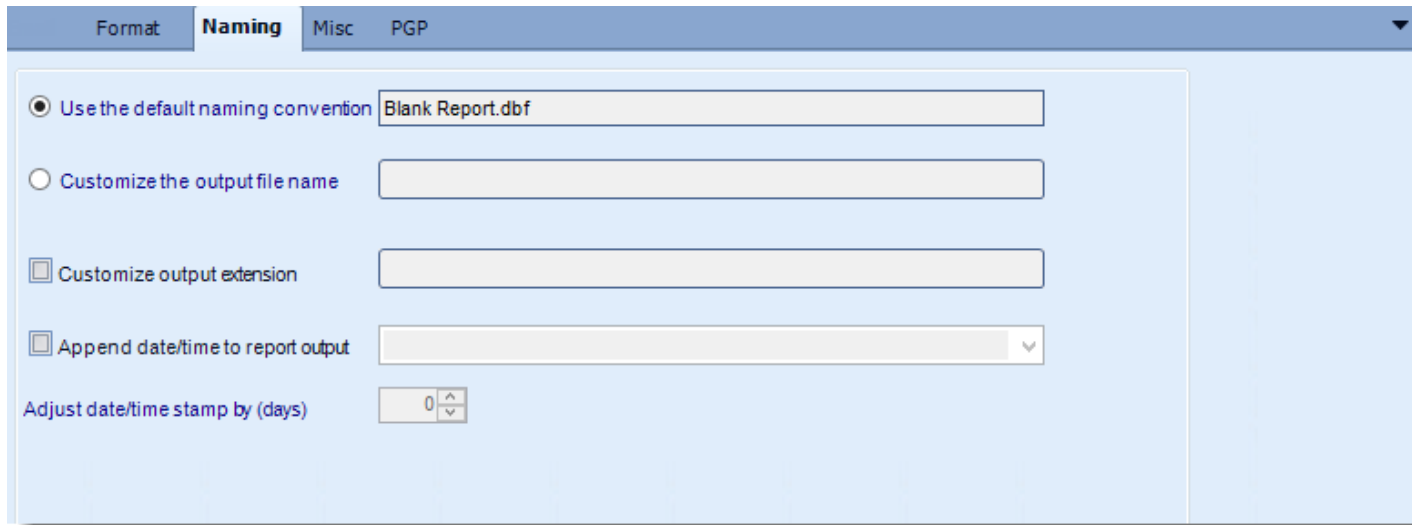


The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. It contains several input fields for file metadata: "Title", "Author", "Producer", and "Subject" are represented by empty text boxes. "Date Created" and "PDF Expiry Date" are represented by date pickers, both showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018". "Keywords/Comments" is represented by a large empty text area with vertical scrollbars. A small icon is visible to the right of the "Date Created" and "PDF Expiry Date" fields.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: Blank Report.dbf
- ☐ Customize the output file name: [Text Field]
- ☐ Customize output extension: [Text Field]
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: [Dropdown Menu]
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): [Spinner Control set to 0]

This is the option where you named the output file.

- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

dBase IV (*.dbf) outputs for Crystal Reports

The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab selected in a Crystal Reports interface. The 'Format' dropdown menu is set to 'dBase IV (*.dbf)'. Below the dropdown, there are two sub-tabs: 'Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'Options' sub-tab is currently active, showing a large empty area for configuration.

Export Crystal reports to dBase & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

Format

*The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type.
The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.*

Options

The screenshot shows the 'Options' sub-tab within the 'Format' tab. It contains two main sections: 'Export Page Ranges' and 'Append to existing file'. In the 'Export Page Ranges' section, the 'All Pages' radio button is selected, and the 'Page Range' section is disabled. The 'From' and 'To' fields both show '0'. In the 'Append to existing file' section, the checkbox 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)' is unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary". At the top, there are three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is selected. Below the tabs, there are several input fields:

- Title**: A text input field.
- Author**: A text input field.
- Producer**: A text input field.
- Subject**: A text input field.
- Date Created**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018" with a calendar icon.
- Keywords/Comments**: A large text area with a vertical scrollbar.
- PDF Expiry Date**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018" with a calendar icon.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:

The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: Blank Report.dbf
- ☐ Customize the output file name: [Text Field]
- ☐ Customize output extension: [Text Field]
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: [Dropdown Menu]
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): [Spinner with value 0]

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

HTML (*.htm) outputs for Crystal Reports

HTML is the standard markup language for creating web pages and web applications. Export Crystal Reports to HTML & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

- To export HTML (*.htm) in Crystal Reports follow these steps:



Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Format Options

- **Separate html files:** If HTML format is selected, CRD will create a single html export. Check this option if you want to split this into the standard multiple page format which Crystal Reports produces when a manual export is performed. (Only available if HTML format is selected).
- **Page Navigator:** Check this option if you require page navigation at the bottom of each exported HTML page.

Options

The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of a software interface. It has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options' (selected), and 'File Summary'. The 'Options' tab contains two sections. The first section, 'Export Page Ranges', has two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (selected) and 'Page Range'. Below these are 'From' and 'To' fields, both containing the number '0' with up and down arrows. The second section, 'Append to existing file', has a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)' which is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

The screenshot shows the 'File Summary' tab of the same software interface. It has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary' (selected). The 'File Summary' tab contains several input fields for file metadata: 'Title', 'Author', 'Producer', 'Subject', 'Date Created', 'Keywords/Comments', and 'PDF Expiry Date'. The 'Date Created' and 'PDF Expiry Date' fields are date pickers, both showing 'Thursday , May 10, 2018'. The 'Keywords/Comments' field is a large text area with a vertical scrollbar. All other fields are empty text boxes.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.

- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:

The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following controls:

- A radio button labeled 'Use the default naming convention' is selected. Next to it is a text input field containing the text 'Blank Report.htm'.
- A radio button labeled 'Customize the output file name' is unselected. Next to it is an empty text input field.
- A checkbox labeled 'Customize output extension' is unselected. Next to it is an empty text input field.
- A checkbox labeled 'Append date/time to report output' is unselected. Next to it is a dropdown menu.
- A label 'Adjust date/time stamp by (days)' is followed by a spinner control showing the value '0'.

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

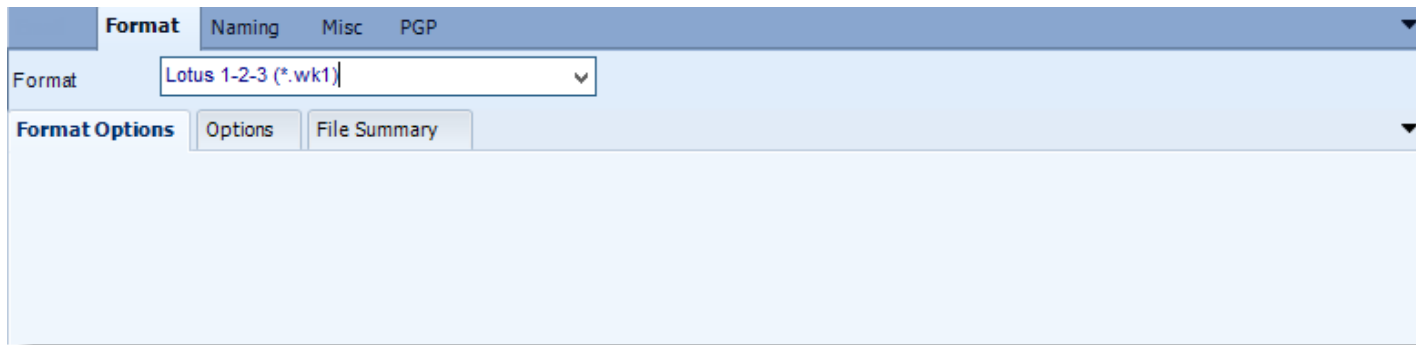
Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk1) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to Lotus 1-2-3 & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

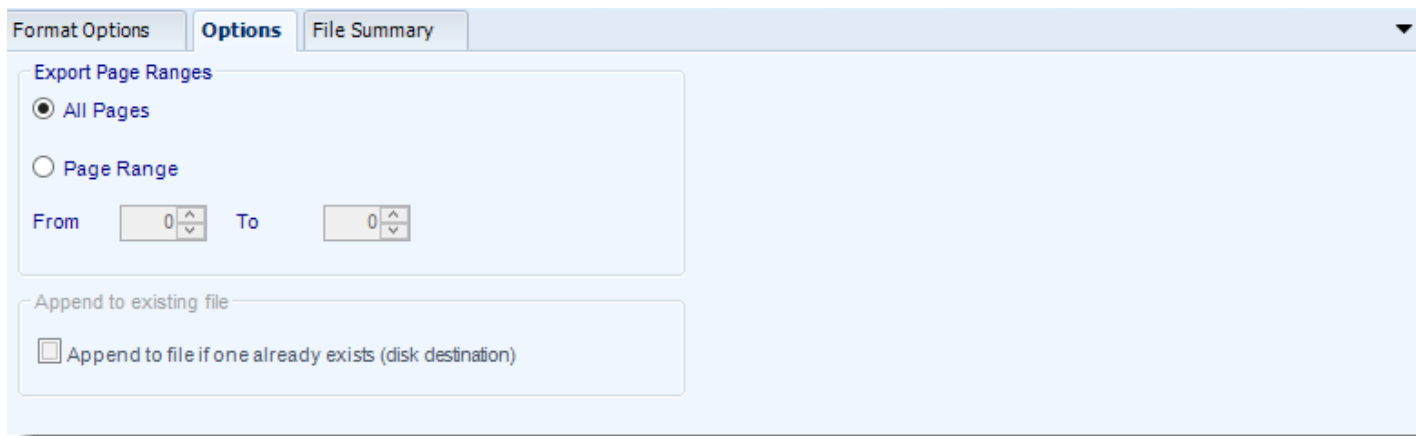


The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab of a configuration window. At the top, there are three sub-tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', and 'Misc'. The 'Format' sub-tab is active. Below the sub-tabs, there is a dropdown menu labeled 'Format' with the text 'Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk1)' and a downward arrow. Below this, there are two more sub-tabs: 'Format Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is active, and the main area below it is empty.

Format

*The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type.
The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.*

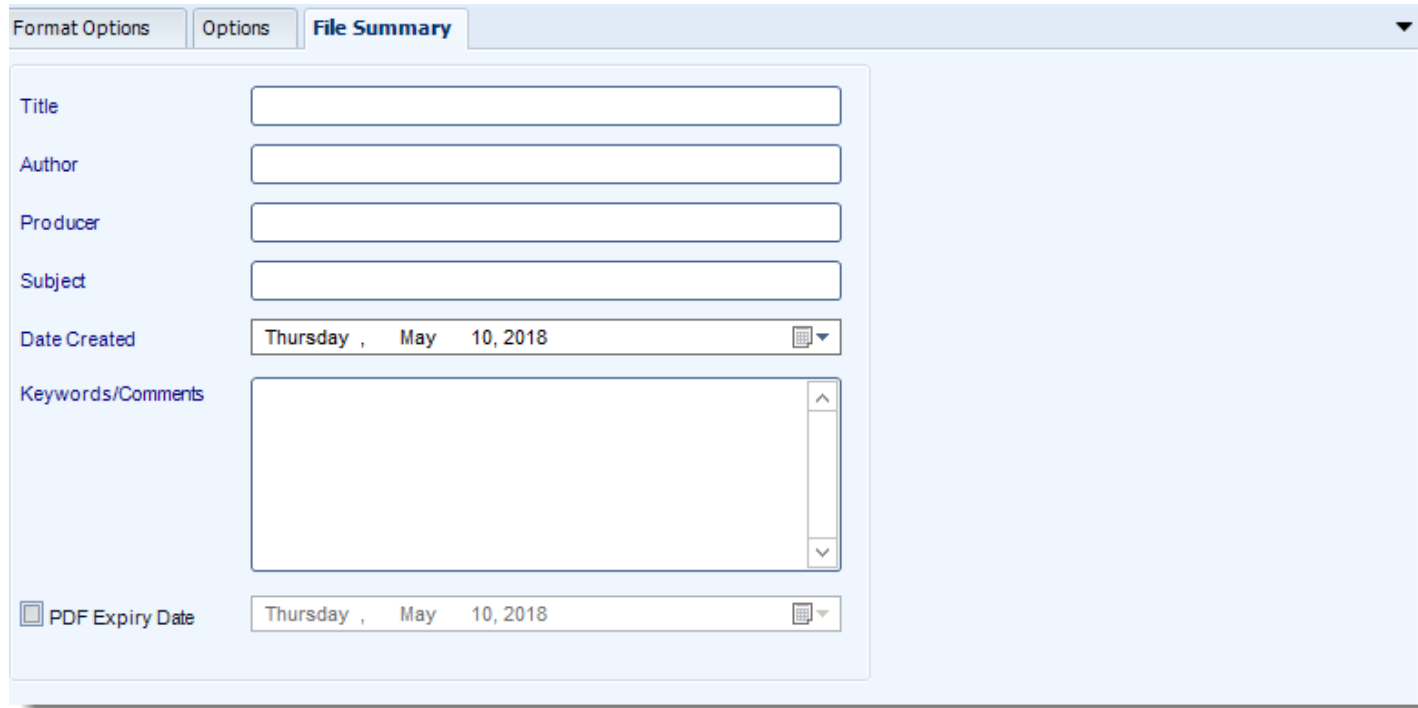
Options



The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of a configuration window. At the top, there are three sub-tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary'. The 'Options' sub-tab is active. Below the sub-tabs, there is a section titled 'Export Page Ranges' with two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (selected) and 'Page Range'. Below the radio buttons, there are two input fields labeled 'From' and 'To', both containing the number '0'. Below this, there is a section titled 'Append to existing file' with a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)'. The checkbox is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary



The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. It contains several input fields for file metadata: "Title", "Author", "Producer", and "Subject" are text boxes; "Date Created" and "PDF Expiry Date" are date pickers showing "Thursday, May 10, 2018"; and "Keywords/Comments" is a large text area. A small icon is visible next to the "Date Created" and "PDF Expiry Date" fields.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:

The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: Blank Report.wks
- ☐ Customize the output file name: [Empty text box]
- ☐ Customize output extension: [Empty text box]
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: [Dropdown menu]
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): [Spinner box showing 0]

This is the option where you named the output file.

- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

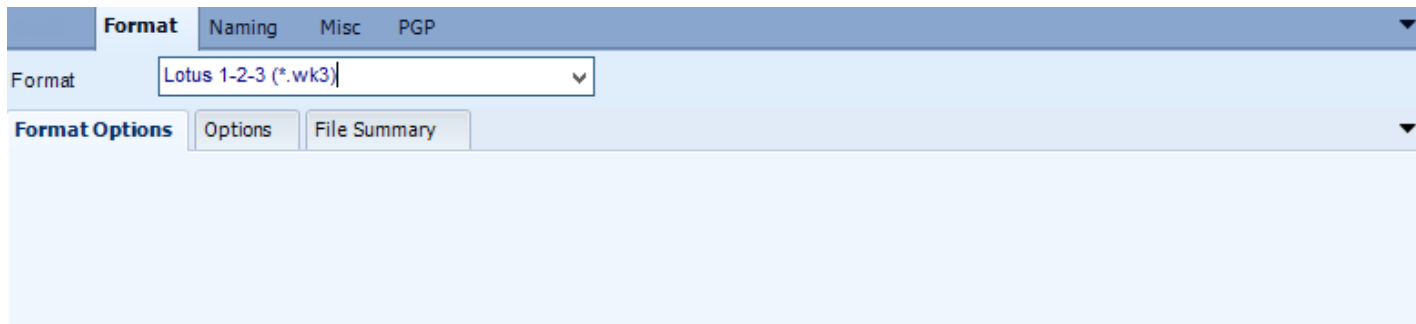
Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk3) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to Lotus 1-2-3 & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

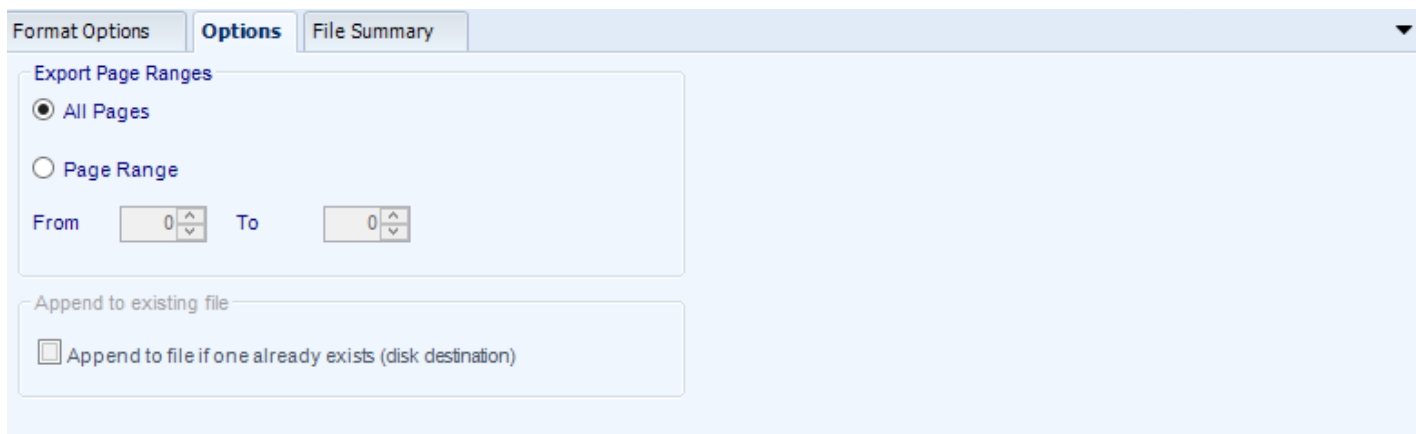


The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab of a configuration window. At the top, there are four sub-tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Format' sub-tab is active. Below it, there is a dropdown menu labeled 'Format' with the text 'Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk3)' and a downward arrow. Below the dropdown, there are two more sub-tabs: 'Format Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is active, and it is currently empty.

Format

*The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type.
The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.*

Options



The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of the same configuration window. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is inactive, and the 'Options' sub-tab is active. The 'Options' sub-tab contains two sections. The first section is titled 'Export Page Ranges' and has two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (which is selected) and 'Page Range'. Below the radio buttons, there are two input fields labeled 'From' and 'To', both containing the number '0'. The second section is titled 'Append to existing file' and has a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)', which is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

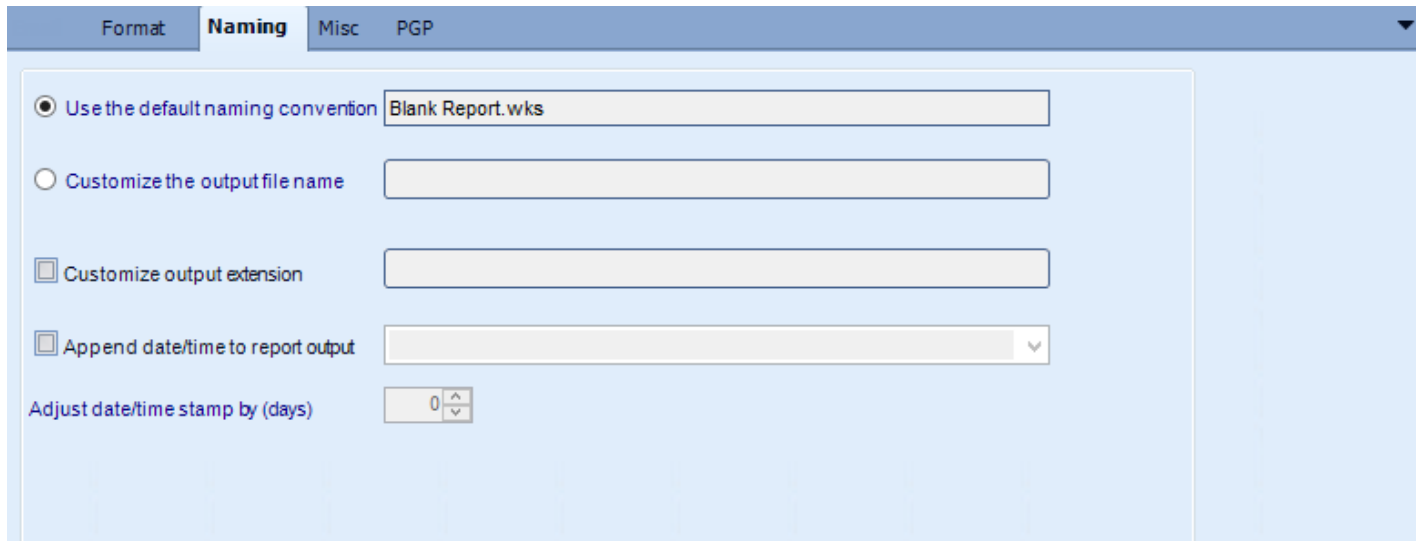
The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary". It has three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. Inside this tab, there are several input fields:

- Title**: A single-line text input field.
- Author**: A single-line text input field.
- Producer**: A single-line text input field.
- Subject**: A single-line text input field.
- Date Created**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018".
- Keywords/Comments**: A multi-line text area with a vertical scrollbar.
- PDF Expiry Date**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018".

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: Blank Report.wks
- ☐ Customize the output file name: [Empty text field]
- ☐ Customize output extension: [Empty text field]
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: [Dropdown menu]
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): [Spinner set to 0]

This is the option where you named the output file.

- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

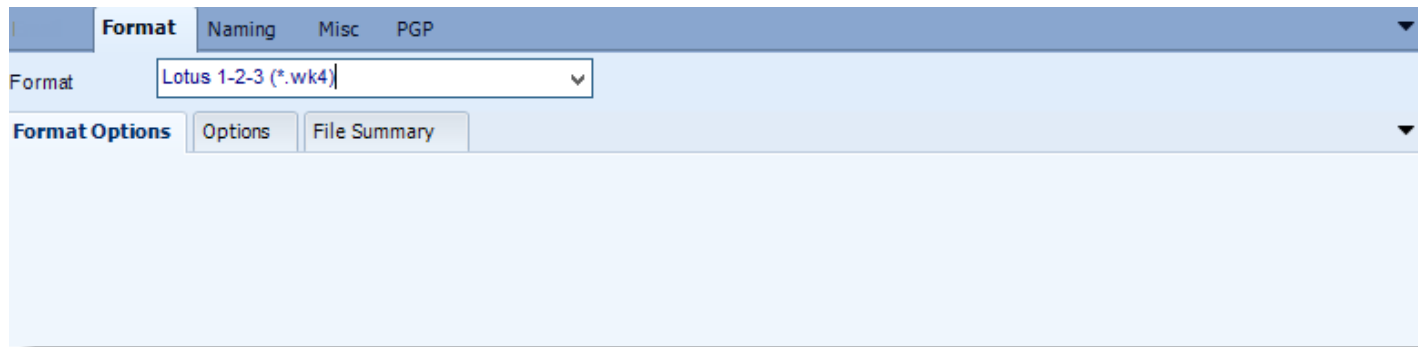
Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk4) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to Lotus 1-2-3 & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

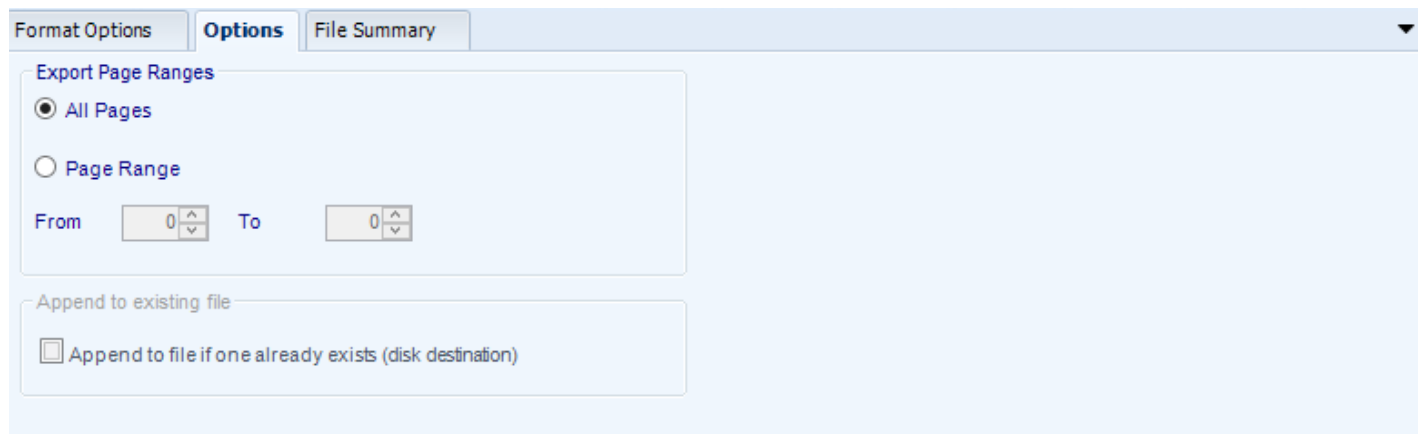


The screenshot shows a window with a tabbed interface. The 'Format' tab is selected, showing a dropdown menu with 'Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wk4)' selected. Below the dropdown are two sub-tabs: 'Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'Options' sub-tab is currently active, but its content is not visible in this specific screenshot.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Options



The screenshot shows the 'Options' sub-tab within the 'Format' section. It contains two main sections: 'Export Page Ranges' and 'Append to existing file'. In the 'Export Page Ranges' section, the 'All Pages' radio button is selected, and the 'Page Range' section is disabled. The 'From' and 'To' fields are both set to 0. In the 'Append to existing file' section, the checkbox 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)' is unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

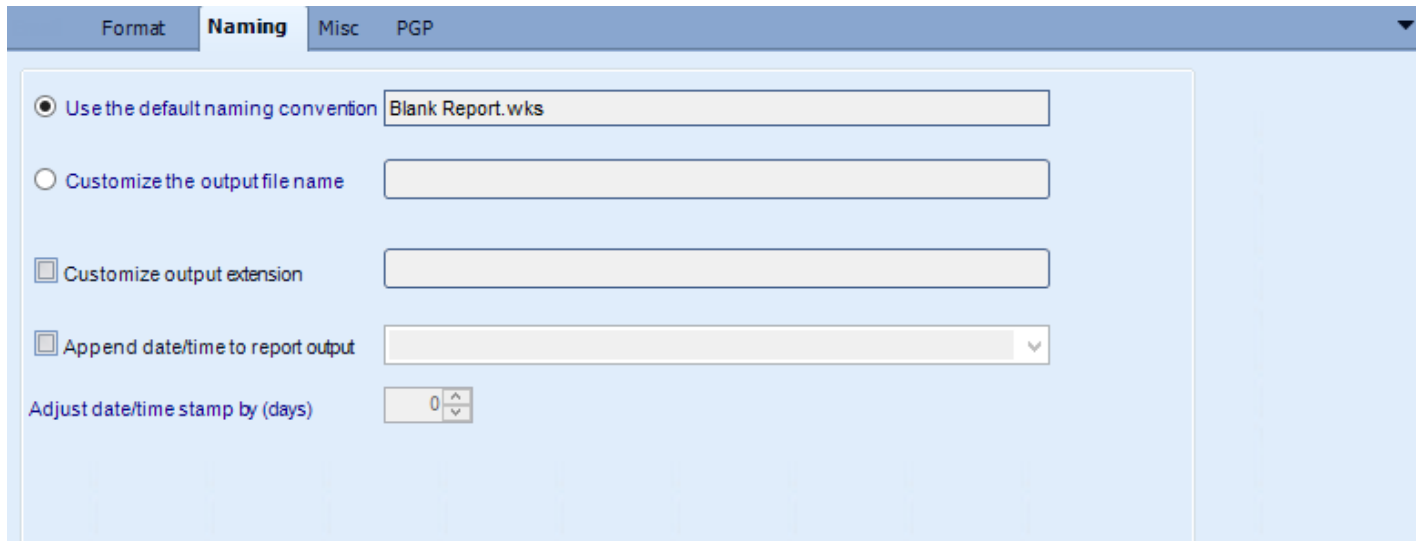
The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. It contains several input fields for file metadata:

- Title**: A text input field.
- Author**: A text input field.
- Producer**: A text input field.
- Subject**: A text input field.
- Date Created**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018".
- Keywords/Comments**: A large text area with a vertical scrollbar.
- PDF Expiry Date**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018", preceded by a checkbox.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: A text field containing 'Blank Report.wks'.
- ☐ Customize the output file name: An empty text field.
- ☐ Customize output extension: An empty text field.
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: A dropdown menu.
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): A spinner box set to 0.

This is the option where you named the output file.

- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

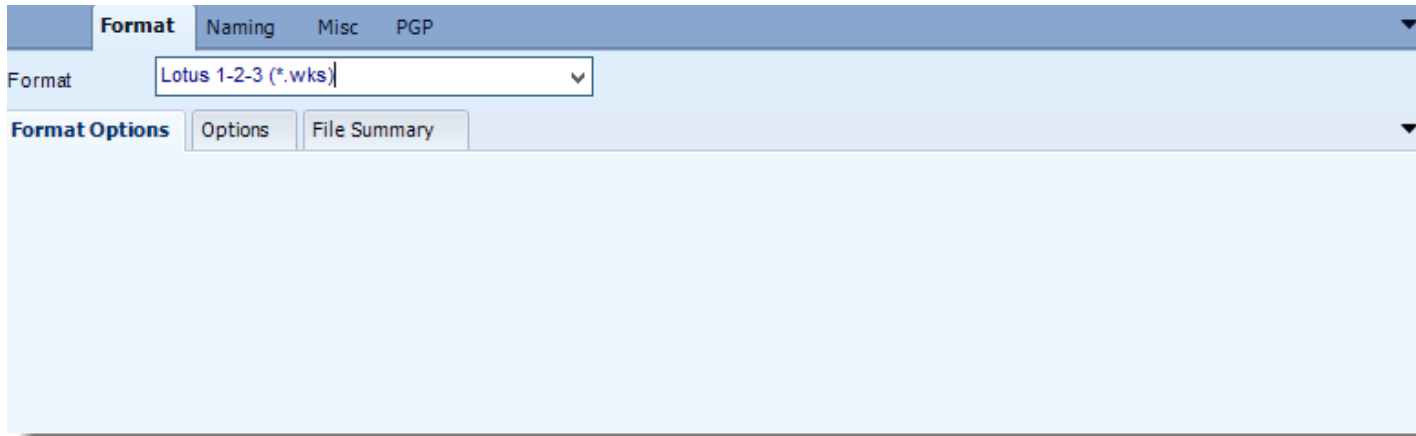
Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wks) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to Lotus 1-2-3 & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

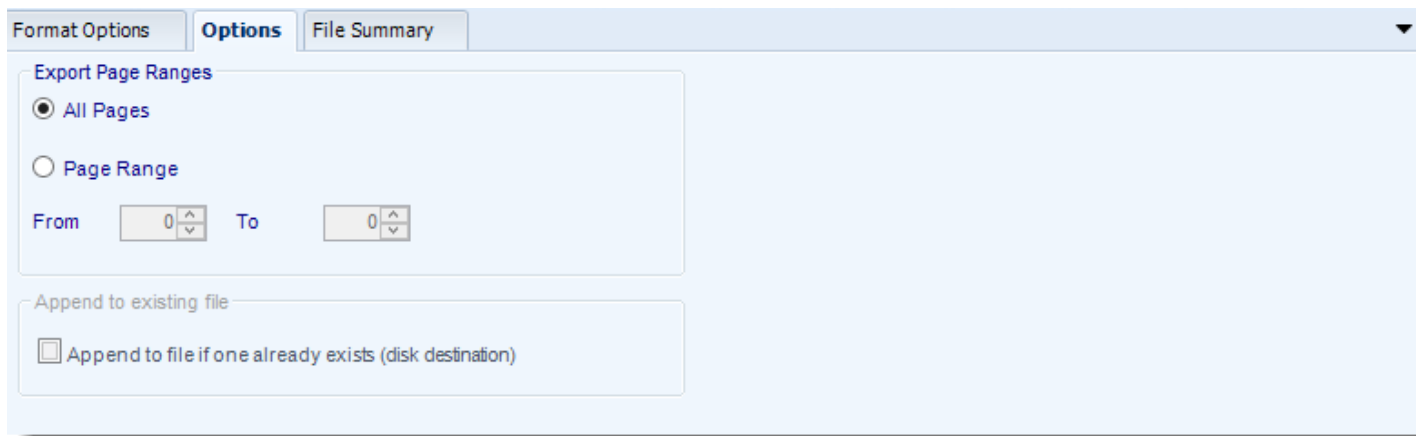


The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab of a configuration window. At the top, there are three sub-tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', and 'Misc'. The 'Format' sub-tab is active. Below it, a dropdown menu labeled 'Format' is set to 'Lotus 1-2-3 (*.wks)'. Underneath, there are two more sub-tabs: 'Format Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is active, showing a large empty area for configuration.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

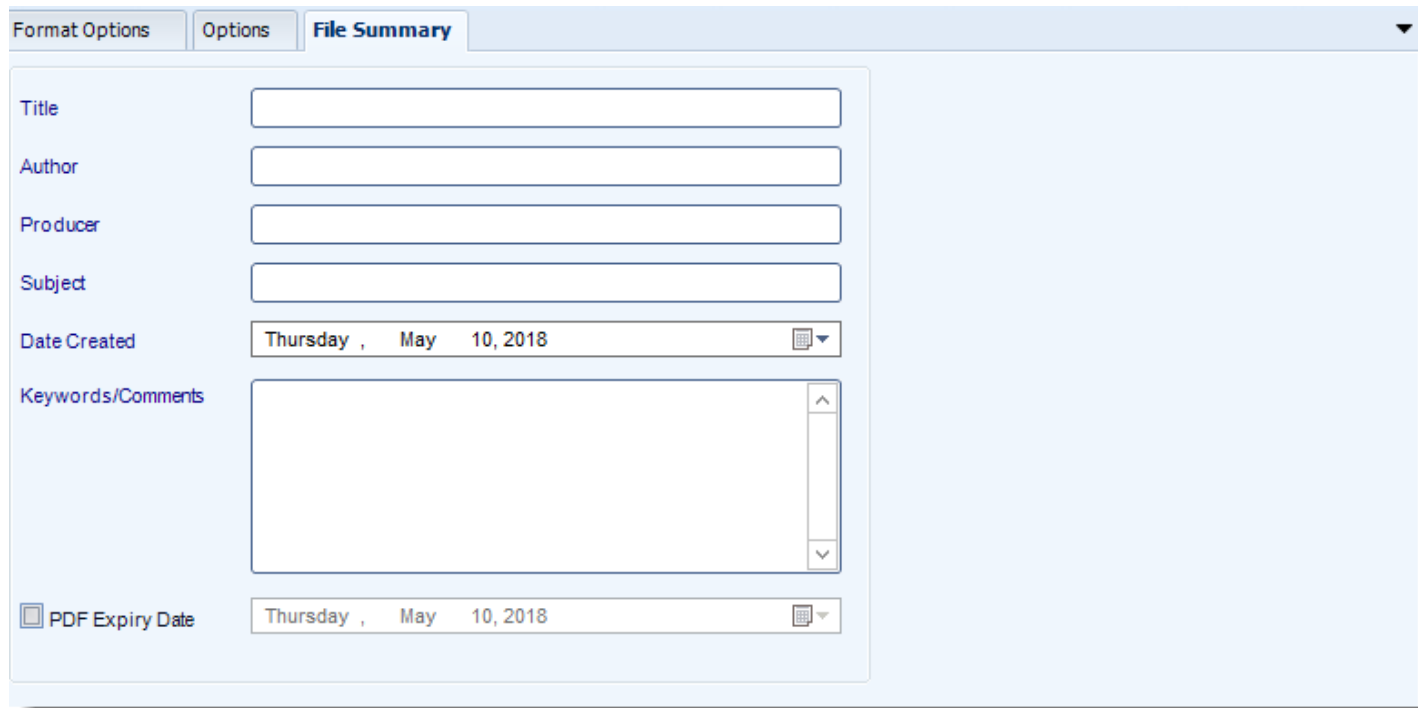
Options



The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of the same configuration window. The 'Options' sub-tab is active. It contains two main sections. The first section, 'Export Page Ranges', has two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (which is selected) and 'Page Range'. Below these are 'From' and 'To' fields, both containing the number '0'. The second section, 'Append to existing file', has a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)', which is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary



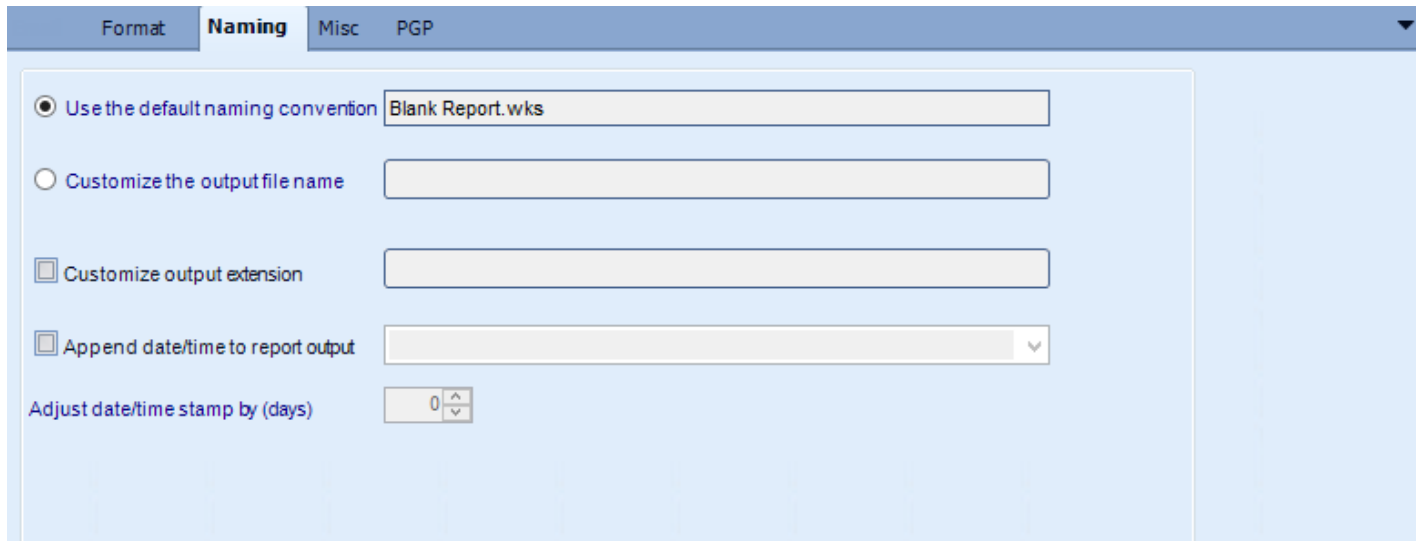
The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary". It has three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. Inside this tab, there are several input fields and a checkbox:

- Title**: A text input field.
- Author**: A text input field.
- Producer**: A text input field.
- Subject**: A text input field.
- Date Created**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018".
- Keywords/Comments**: A large text area with a vertical scrollbar.
- PDF Expiry Date**: A checkbox followed by a date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018".

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: A text field containing 'Blank Report.wks'.
- ☐ Customize the output file name: An empty text field.
- ☐ Customize output extension: An empty text field.
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: A dropdown menu.
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): A spinner box set to '0'.

This is the option where you named the output file.

- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

MS Excel - Data Only (*.xls) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to Excel & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations. CRD lets you customize them before delivery. Here's how.

The screenshot shows the 'Format' dialog box in Crystal Reports. The 'Format' dropdown is set to 'MS Excel - Data Only (*.xls)'. The 'Format Options' section has three tabs: 'Options', 'File Summary', and 'Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)'. The 'Data Only' tab is selected. Under 'Column Width', the 'Column width based on objects in the:' radio button is selected, with a dropdown set to 'Whole Report'. The 'Constant column width:' option is set to 36.0. There are three checkboxes: 'Create page breaks for each page', 'Convert date values to strings', and 'Show Gridlines', all of which are unchecked. At the bottom, there is a text field for 'Worksheet Name (leave blank for default i.e. Sheet1)'.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Format Options

General

- The general options are self explanatory.
- Excel option require that you have MS Office 2000 or above installed and you have applied the very latest service pack for your version of MS Office.
- When Crystal exports reports to excel it names the worksheet "Sheet 1". Enter a new name in the indicated field if you wish to overwrite this.

Advanced

Format Options | Options | File Summary

General | **Advanced** | Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)

Excel Group Bursting

☒ Burst report groups into separate worksheets and merge into a single workbook. The group is based on the following column/formula

Workbook Password

☒ Password protect the workbook

Freeze panes

☐ Freeze first column ☐ Freeze top row

☐ Freeze both ☒ Freeze none

☐ Freeze Custom

Column # Row #

- **Excel Group Bursting:** This facility enables you to burst each resulting report group into an individual worksheet, and present your report as a number of worksheets in a single workbook. Simply check the option and tell CRD what database column or Crystal formula your group is based on.
- Each group value will be listed as separate tab in your work book.

Group values must be within Group Header of your Report.

This feature is not related to the Bursting Schedule. In order to burst a report completely, please see Bursting Schedule

- **Workbook Password:** Password protect your workbook by checking this option and entering the desired password.
- **Freeze Panes:** This option 'freezes' the first column/row of the worksheet. The frozen column/row will remain visible as the user scrolls through the worksheet. By default this is set to *Freeze None*.

Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)

The screenshot shows the 'Format Options' dialog box with the 'Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)' tab selected. The dialog has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary'. The 'Data Only' tab contains several unchecked checkboxes:

- ☐ Export Object Formatting
- ☐ Export Images
- ☐ Maintain Column Alignment
- ☐ Maintain Relative Object Position
- ☐ Show Group Outlines (Crystal 2008 only)
- ☐ Simplify Page Headers (Crystal 2008 only)
- ☐ Use Worksheet Functions for Summaries

- This feature is available if you are running Crystal 11 runtimes or later.

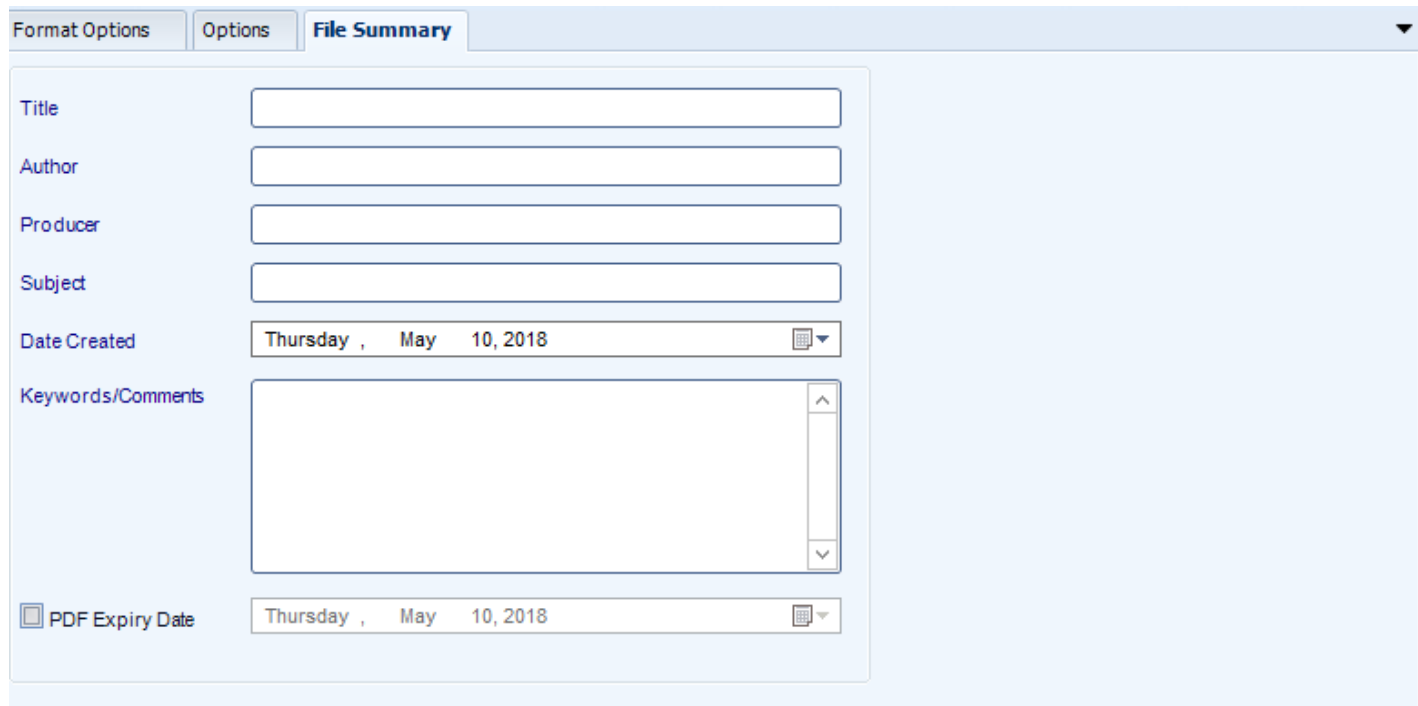
Options

The screenshot shows the 'Format Options' dialog box with the 'Options' tab selected. The dialog has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary'. The 'Options' tab contains the following settings:

- Export Page Ranges**
 - ☒ All Pages
 - ☐ Page Range
 - From: To:
- Append to existing file**
 - ☐ Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary



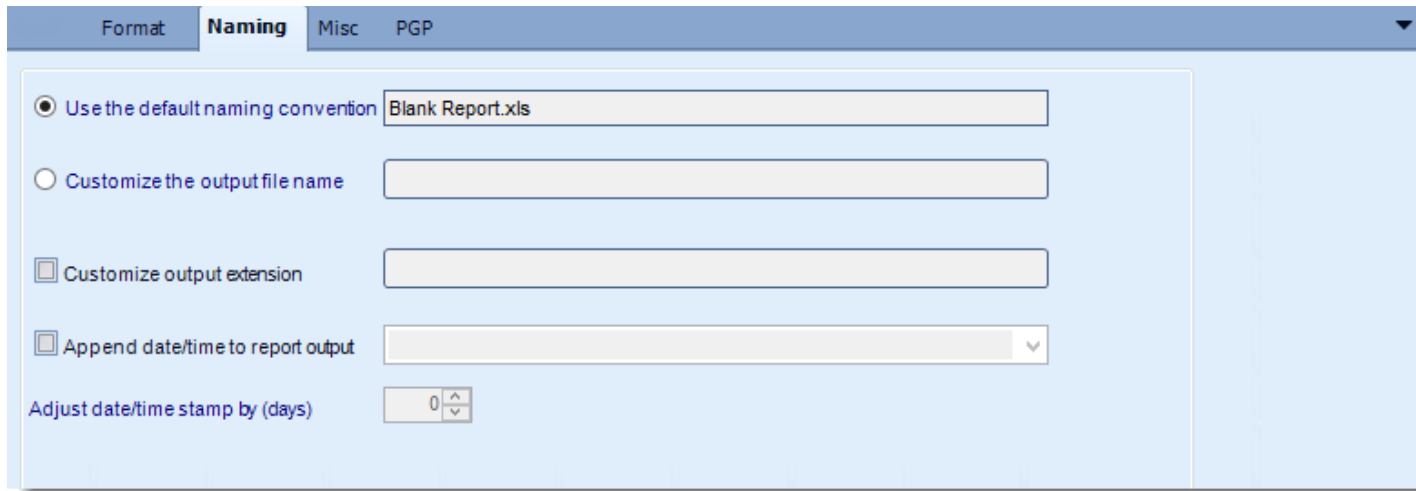
The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. It contains several input fields for file metadata:

- Title**: A text input field.
- Author**: A text input field.
- Producer**: A text input field.
- Subject**: A text input field.
- Date Created**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018".
- Keywords/Comments**: A large text area with a vertical scrollbar.
- PDF Expiry Date**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018", preceded by a small square icon.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (which is selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains several options for file naming. At the top, there is a radio button labeled 'Use the default naming convention' which is selected, followed by a text box containing 'Blank Report.xls'. Below this is another radio button labeled 'Customize the output file name' which is unselected, followed by an empty text box. Underneath that is a checkbox labeled 'Customize output extension' which is unselected, followed by another empty text box. Below that is a checkbox labeled 'Append date/time to report output' which is unselected, followed by a dropdown menu showing a downward arrow. At the bottom, there is a label 'Adjust date/time stamp by (days)' followed by a small numeric input field showing the value '0' with up and down arrow buttons.

This is the option where you named the output file.

- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

The screenshot shows a software interface with three tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', and 'Misc'. The 'Misc' tab is selected. It contains the following options:

- ☒ Compress (ZIP) output
 - Zip File Encryption
 - ☒ Enable zip encryption
 - Encryption Level: [Dropdown menu]
 - Password: [Text input field]
 - Confirm Password: [Text input field]
- ☐ Defer delivery by [0.0] [Spinners] Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

MS Excel 7 (*.xls) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to Excel & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations. CRD lets you customize them before delivery. Here's how.

The screenshot shows the 'Format' dialog box in Crystal Reports. The 'Format' tab is selected, and the 'Format Options' sub-tab is active. The 'Format' dropdown is set to 'MS Excel 7 (*.xls)'. Under 'Format Options', the 'General' sub-tab is selected. The 'Column Width' section has two options: 'Column width based on objects in the: Whole Report' (selected) and 'Constant column width: 36.0'. Below this, there are three checkboxes: 'Create page breaks for each page', 'Convert date values to strings', and 'Show Gridlines'. At the bottom, there is a text field for 'Worksheet Name (leave blank for default i.e. Sheet1)'.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Format Options

General

- The general options are self explanatory.
- Excel option require that you have MS Office 2000 or above installed and you have applied the very latest service pack for your version of MS Office.
- When Crystal exports reports to excel it names the worksheet "Sheet 1". Enter a new name in the indicated field if you wish to overwrite this.

Advanced

The screenshot shows the 'Advanced' tab of the 'Format Options' dialog. It contains three main sections: 'Excel Group Bursting', 'Workbook Password', and 'Freeze panes'. In 'Excel Group Bursting', the checkbox 'Burst report groups into separate worksheets and merge into a single workbook. The group is based on the following column/formula' is checked, and a dropdown menu is visible below it. In 'Workbook Password', the checkbox 'Password protect the workbook' is checked, and a text input field is present. In 'Freeze panes', the 'Freeze none' radio button is selected, and the 'Column #' and 'Row #' are both set to 1.

- **Excel Group Bursting:** This facility enables you to burst each resulting report group into an individual worksheet, and present your report as a number of worksheets in a single workbook. Simply check the option and tell CRD what database column or Crystal formula your group is based on.
- Each group value will be listed as separate tab in your work book.

Group values must be within Group Header of your Report.

This feature is not related to the Bursting Schedule. In order to burst a report completely, please see Bursting Schedule

- **Workbook Password:** Password protect your workbook by checking this option and entering the desired password.
- **Freeze Panes:** This option 'freezes' the first column/row of the worksheet. The frozen column/row will remain visible as the user scrolls through the worksheet. By default this is set to *Freeze None*.

Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)

The screenshot shows the 'Format Options' dialog box with the 'Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)' tab selected. The dialog has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary'. The 'Data Only' tab contains a list of seven options, each with an unchecked checkbox:

- ☐ Export Object Formatting
- ☐ Export Images
- ☐ Maintain Column Alignment
- ☐ Maintain Relative Object Position
- ☐ Show Group Outlines (Crystal 2008 only)
- ☐ Simplify Page Headers (Crystal 2008 only)
- ☐ Use Worksheet Functions for Summaries

- This feature is available if you are running Crystal 11 runtimes or later.

Options

The screenshot shows the 'Format Options' dialog box with the 'Options' tab selected. The dialog has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary'. The 'Options' tab contains two sections:

Export Page Ranges

- ☒ All Pages
- ☐ Page Range

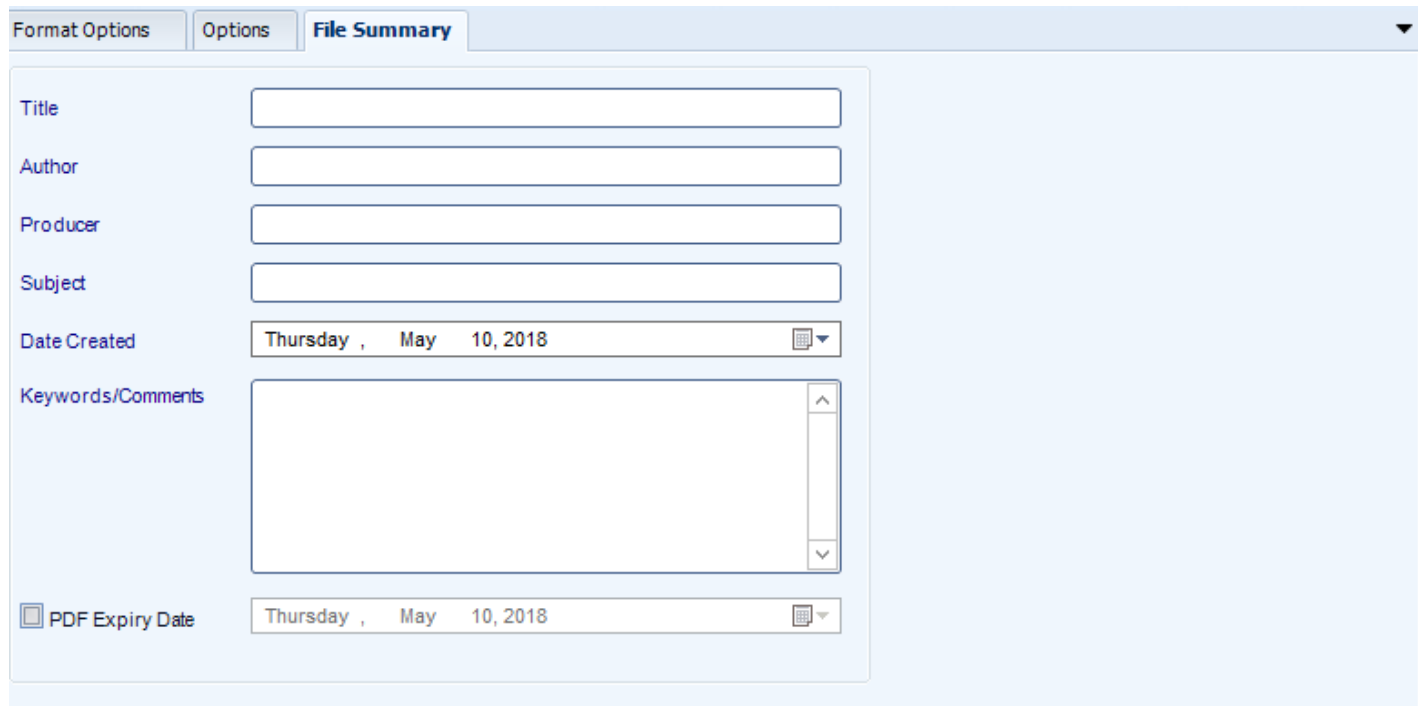
Below the radio buttons, there are two input fields for 'From' and 'To', both containing the value '0'.

Append to existing file

- ☐ Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary



The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. It contains several input fields for file metadata:

- Title**: A single-line text input field.
- Author**: A single-line text input field.
- Producer**: A single-line text input field.
- Subject**: A single-line text input field.
- Date Created**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018".
- Keywords/Comments**: A multi-line text area with a vertical scrollbar.
- PDF Expiry Date**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018", preceded by a small square icon.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:

The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: Blank Report.xls
- ☐ Customize the output file name: [Empty text field]
- ☐ Customize output extension: [Empty text field]
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: [Dropdown menu]
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): [0] [Up/Down arrows]

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

MS Excel 8 (*.xls) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to Excel & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations. CRD lets you customize them before delivery. Here's how.

The screenshot shows the 'Format' dialog box in Crystal Reports. The 'Format' dropdown is set to 'MS Excel 8 (*.xls)'. Below it, the 'Format Options' section is expanded, showing three tabs: 'Options', 'File Summary', and 'Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)'. The 'Options' tab is selected, and the 'General' sub-tab is active. Under 'Column Width', the radio button for 'Column width based on objects in the:' is selected, with 'Whole Report' chosen from the dropdown. The 'Constant column width:' option is set to 36.0. Below this, there are three unchecked checkboxes: 'Create page breaks for each page', 'Convert date values to strings', and 'Show Gridlines'. At the bottom, the 'Worksheet Name (leave blank for default i.e. Sheet1)' field is empty.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Format Options

General

- The general options are self explanatory.
- Excel option require that you have MS Office 2000 or above installed and you have applied the very latest service pack for your version of MS Office.
- When Crystal exports reports to excel it names the worksheet "Sheet 1". Enter a new name in the indicated field if you wish to overwrite this.

Advanced

Format Options Options File Summary

General **Advanced** Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)

Excel Group Bursting

☐ Burst report groups into separate worksheets and merge into a single workbook. The group is based on the following column/formula

Workbook Password

☐ Password protect the workbook

Freeze panes

☐ Freeze first column ☐ Freeze top row

☐ Freeze both ☒ Freeze none

☐ Freeze Custom

Column # 1 Row # 1

- **Excel Group Bursting:** This facility enables you to burst each resulting report group into an individual worksheet, and present your report as a number of worksheets in a single workbook. Simply check the option and tell CRD what database column or Crystal formula your group is based on.
- Each group value will be listed as separate tab in your work book.

Group values must be within Group Header of your Report.

This feature is not related to the Bursting Schedule. In order to burst a report completely, please see Bursting Schedule

- **Workbook Password:** Password protect your workbook by checking this option and entering the desired password.
- **Freeze Panes:** This option 'freezes' the first column/row of the worksheet. The frozen column/row will remain visible as the user scrolls through the worksheet. By default this is set to *Freeze None*.

Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)

The screenshot shows the 'Format Options' dialog box with the 'Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)' tab selected. The tab contains several unchecked checkboxes:

- ☐ Export Object Formatting
- ☐ Export Images
- ☐ Maintain Column Alignment
- ☐ Maintain Relative Object Position
- ☐ Show Group Outlines (Crystal 2008 only)
- ☐ Simplify Page Headers (Crystal 2008 only)
- ☐ Use Worksheet Functions for Summaries

- This feature is available if you are running Crystal 11 runtimes or later.

Options

The screenshot shows the 'Format Options' dialog box with the 'Options' tab selected. The tab contains the following settings:

- Export Page Ranges:**
 - ☒ All Pages
 - ☐ Page Range
 - From: To:
- Append to existing file:**
 - ☐ Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is selected. Inside the window, there are several input fields for file metadata:

- Title**: A single-line text input field.
- Author**: A single-line text input field.
- Producer**: A single-line text input field.
- Subject**: A single-line text input field.
- Date Created**: A date picker showing "Thursday, May 10, 2018".
- Keywords/Comments**: A large multi-line text area with a vertical scrollbar.
- PDF Expiry Date**: A date picker showing "Thursday, May 10, 2018", preceded by a small square icon.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:

The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: Blank Report.xls
- ☐ Customize the output file name: [Empty text field]
- ☐ Customize output extension: [Empty text field]
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: [Dropdown menu]
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): [0] [Up/Down arrows]

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

The screenshot shows a software configuration window with three tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', and 'Misc'. The 'Misc' tab is selected and active. It contains the following settings:

- ☒ Compress (ZIP) output
- Zip File Encryption**
 - ☒ Enable zip encryption
 - Encryption Level:
 - Password:
 - Confirm Password:
- ☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

MS Excel 97-2000 (*.xls) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to Excel & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations. CRD lets you customize them before delivery. Here's how.

The screenshot shows the 'Format' dialog box in Crystal Reports. The 'Format' dropdown is set to 'MS Excel 97-2000 (*.xls)'. The 'Format Options' section has tabs for 'Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'General' tab is selected, showing options for 'Column Width' (radio buttons for 'Column width based on objects in the: Whole Report' and 'Constant column width: 36.0'), 'Create page breaks for each page', 'Convert date values to strings', and 'Show Gridlines'. The 'Worksheet Name' field is empty, with a note '(leave blank for default i.e. Sheet1)'.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Format Options

General

- The general options are self explanatory.
- Excel option require that you have MS Office 2000 or above installed and you have applied the very latest service pack for your version of MS Office.
- When Crystal exports reports to excel it names the worksheet "Sheet 1". Enter a new name in the indicated field if you wish to overwrite this.

Advanced

The screenshot shows the 'Advanced' tab of the 'Format Options' dialog. It contains three main sections: 'Excel Group Bursting', 'Workbook Password', and 'Freeze panes'. In 'Excel Group Bursting', the checkbox 'Burst report groups into separate worksheets and merge into a single workbook. The group is based on the following column/formula' is checked, and a dropdown menu is present. In 'Workbook Password', the checkbox 'Password protect the workbook' is checked, and there is an empty text field for the password. In 'Freeze panes', the 'Freeze none' radio button is selected. Below the radio buttons are two spinner controls for 'Column #' and 'Row #', both set to 1.

- **Excel Group Bursting:** This facility enables you to burst each resulting report group into an individual worksheet, and present your report as a number of worksheets in a single workbook. Simply check the option and tell CRD what database column or Crystal formula your group is based on.
- Each group value will be listed as separate tab in your work book.

Group values must be within Group Header of your Report.

This feature is not related to the Bursting Schedule. In order to burst a report completely, please see Bursting Schedule

- **Workbook Password:** Password protect your workbook by checking this option and entering the desired password.
- **Freeze Panes:** This option 'freezes' the first column/row of the worksheet. The frozen column/row will remain visible as the user scrolls through the worksheet. By default this is set to *Freeze None*.

Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)

The screenshot shows the 'Format Options' dialog box with the 'Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)' tab selected. The dialog has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary'. The 'Data Only' tab contains a list of seven unchecked checkboxes:

- ☐ Export Object Formatting
- ☐ Export Images
- ☐ Maintain Column Alignment
- ☐ Maintain Relative Object Position
- ☐ Show Group Outlines (Crystal 2008 only)
- ☐ Simplify Page Headers (Crystal 2008 only)
- ☐ Use Worksheet Functions for Summaries

- This feature is available if you are running Crystal 11 runtimes or later.

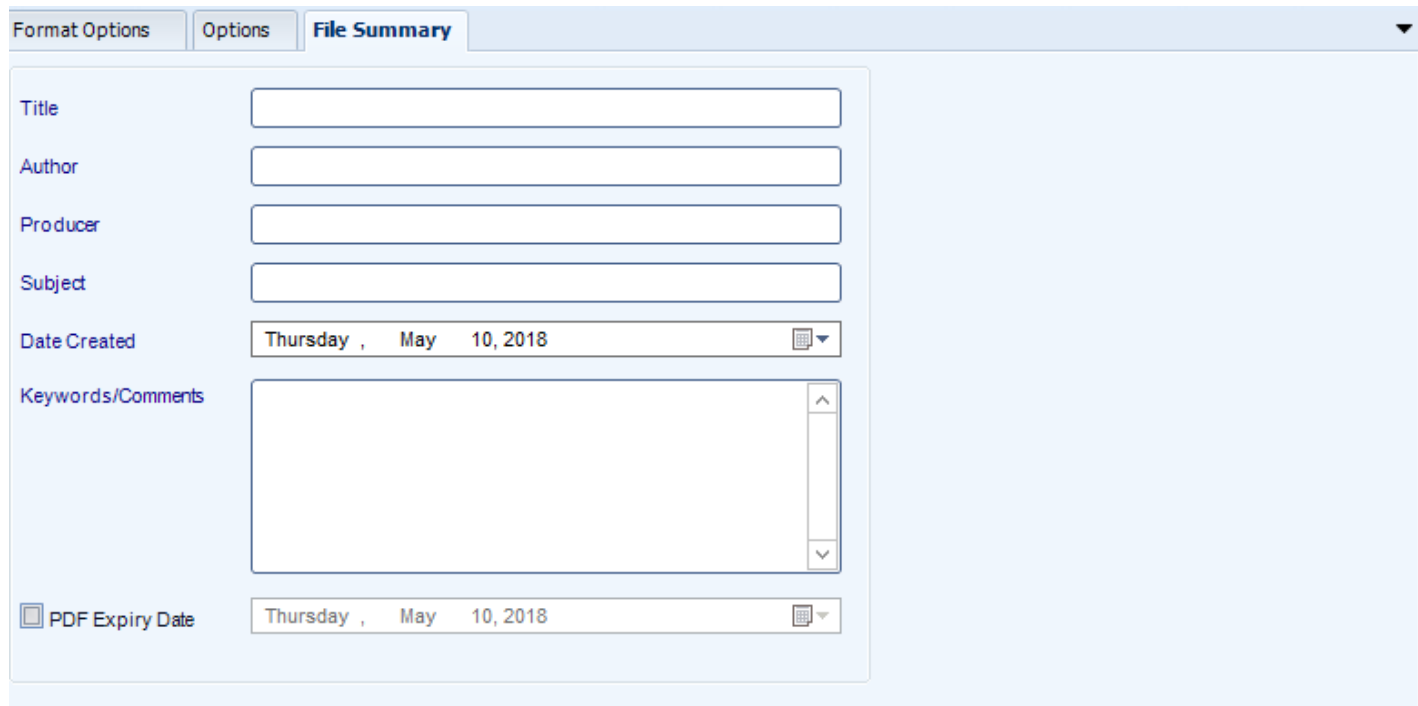
Options

The screenshot shows the 'Format Options' dialog box with the 'Options' tab selected. The dialog has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary'. The 'Options' tab contains the following settings:

- Export Page Ranges:**
 - ☒ All Pages
 - ☐ Page Range
 - From: To:
- Append to existing file:**
 - ☐ Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary



The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. It contains several input fields for file metadata:

- Title**: A single-line text input field.
- Author**: A single-line text input field.
- Producer**: A single-line text input field.
- Subject**: A single-line text input field.
- Date Created**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018".
- Keywords/Comments**: A multi-line text area with a vertical scrollbar.
- PDF Expiry Date**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018", preceded by a small square icon.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:

The screenshot shows the 'Naming' tab of a software interface. It features four radio buttons for naming conventions: 'Use the default naming convention' (selected), 'Customize the output file name', 'Customize output extension', and 'Append date/time to report output'. Each radio button is followed by a text input field. The first field contains 'Blank Report.xls'. The second field is empty. The third field is empty. The fourth field is empty. Below these is a label 'Adjust date/time stamp by (days)' followed by a spinner control showing the value '0'.

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

MS Excel Workbook - Data Only (*.xlsx) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to Excel & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations. CRD lets you customize them before delivery. Here's how.

The screenshot shows the 'Format' dialog box in Crystal Reports. The 'Format' tab is selected, and the 'Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)' sub-tab is active. The 'Format' dropdown is set to 'MS Excel Workbook - Data Only (*.xlsx)'. Under 'Format Options', the 'General' sub-tab is selected. In the 'Column Width' section, the radio button for 'Column width based on objects in the:' is selected, with a dropdown menu set to 'Whole Report'. The 'Constant column width:' option is set to 36.0. Below this, there are three checkboxes: 'Create page breaks for each page', 'Convert date values to strings', and 'Show Gridlines', all of which are currently unchecked. At the bottom, there is a text field for 'Worksheet Name (leave blank for default i.e. Sheet1)'.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Format Options

General

- The general options are self explanatory.
- Excel option require that you have MS Office 2000 or above installed and you have applied the very latest service pack for your version of MS Office.
- When Crystal exports reports to excel it names the worksheet "Sheet 1". Enter a new name in the indicated field if you wish to overwrite this.

Advanced

Format Options | Options | File Summary

General | **Advanced** | Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)

Excel Group Bursting

☐ Burst report groups into separate worksheets and merge into a single workbook. The group is based on the following column/formula

Workbook Password

☐ Password protect the workbook

Freeze panes

☐ Freeze first column ☐ Freeze top row

☐ Freeze both ☒ Freeze none

☐ Freeze Custom

Column # Row #

- **Excel Group Bursting:** This facility enables you to burst each resulting report group into an individual worksheet, and present your report as a number of worksheets in a single workbook. Simply check the option and tell CRD what database column or Crystal formula your group is based on.
- Each group value will be listed as separate tab in your work book.

Group values must be within Group Header of your Report.

This feature is not related to the Bursting Schedule. In order to burst a report completely, please see Bursting Schedule

- **Workbook Password:** Password protect your workbook by checking this option and entering the desired password.
- **Freeze Panes:** This option 'freezes' the first column/row of the worksheet. The frozen column/row will remain visible as the user scrolls through the worksheet. By default this is set to *Freeze None*.

Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)

The screenshot shows the 'Format Options' dialog box with the 'Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)' tab selected. The tab contains several unchecked checkboxes:

- ☐ Export Object Formatting
- ☐ Export Images
- ☐ Maintain Column Alignment
- ☐ Maintain Relative Object Position
- ☐ Show Group Outlines (Crystal 2008 only)
- ☐ Simplify Page Headers (Crystal 2008 only)
- ☐ Use Worksheet Functions for Summaries

- This feature is available if you are running Crystal 11 runtimes or later.

Options

The screenshot shows the 'Format Options' dialog box with the 'Options' tab selected. The tab contains the following settings:

- Export Page Ranges:**
 - ☒ All Pages
 - ☐ Page Range
 - From: To:
- Append to existing file:**
 - ☐ Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary". It has three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is selected. Inside the window, there are several input fields for file metadata:

- Title**: A single-line text input field.
- Author**: A single-line text input field.
- Producer**: A single-line text input field.
- Subject**: A single-line text input field.
- Date Created**: A date picker showing "Thursday, May 10, 2018".
- Keywords/Comments**: A large multi-line text area with a vertical scrollbar.
- PDF Expiry Date**: A date picker showing "Thursday, May 10, 2018", preceded by a small square icon.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:

The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab is selected. It contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: Blank Report.xls
- ☐ Customize the output file name: [Empty text box]
- ☐ Customize output extension: [Empty text box]
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: [Empty dropdown menu]
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): 0 [Up/Down arrows]

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

MS Word - Editable (*.rtf) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to MS Word & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations. CRD lets you customize them before delivery. Here's how.

- To export MS Word - Editable (*.rtf) for Crystal, follow these steps:

The screenshot shows the 'Format' dialog box in Crystal Reports. The 'Format' tab is selected, showing a dropdown menu with 'MS Word - Editable (*.rtf)' chosen. Below this, the 'Format Options' section has two sub-tabs: 'Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'Options' sub-tab is active, showing a checkbox labeled 'Insert page break after each report page' which is currently unchecked.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Format Options

- CRD will place breaks after each report page. This prevents multiple report pages being place on a single page in MS Word.

Options

The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of a software interface. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options' (which is selected), and 'File Summary'. Below the tabs, there are two main sections. The first section is titled 'Export Page Ranges' and contains two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (which is selected) and 'Page Range'. Below these radio buttons are two input fields labeled 'From' and 'To', both containing the number '0'. The second section is titled 'Append to existing file' and contains a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)', which is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

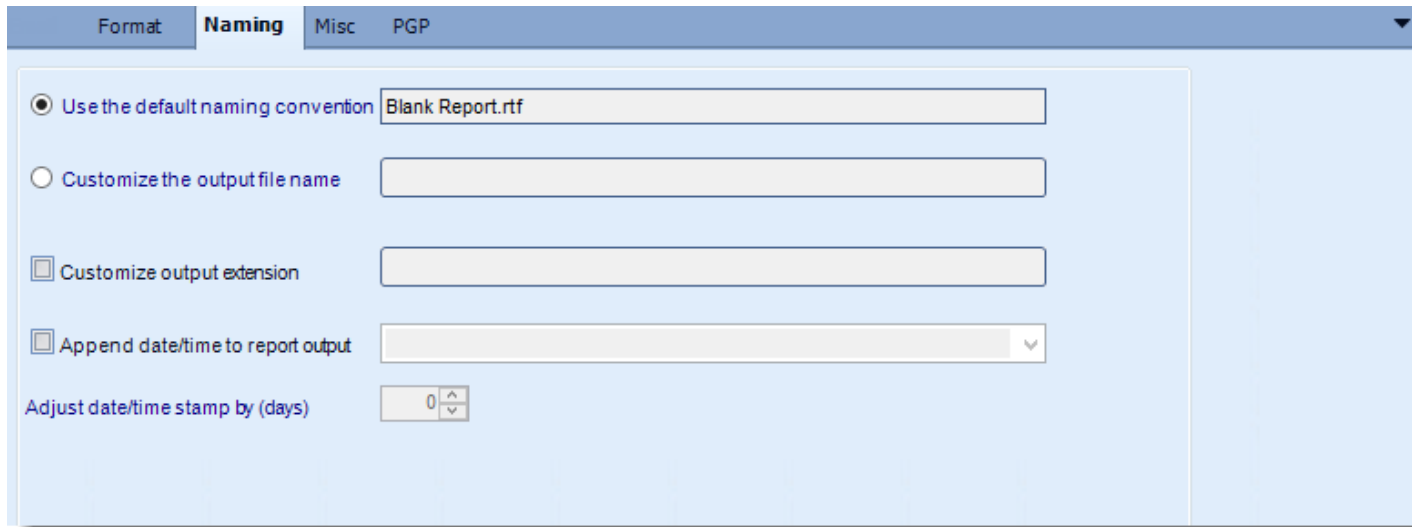
The screenshot shows the 'File Summary' tab of the same software interface. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary' (which is selected). Below the tabs, there are several input fields for file metadata. These include: 'Title', 'Author', 'Producer', and 'Subject', each with a text input field. 'Date Created' has a date picker showing 'Thursday, May 10, 2018'. 'Keywords/Comments' has a large text area with a vertical scrollbar. At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled 'PDF Expiry Date' which is checked, followed by a date picker also showing 'Thursday, May 10, 2018'.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.

- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab is active. It contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: A text field containing 'Blank Report.rtf'.
- ☐ Customize the output file name: An empty text field.
- ☐ Customize output extension: An empty text field.
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: A dropdown menu with a downward arrow.
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): A numeric spinner set to 0.

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

MS Word (*.doc) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to MS Word & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations. CRD lets you customize them before delivery. Here's how.

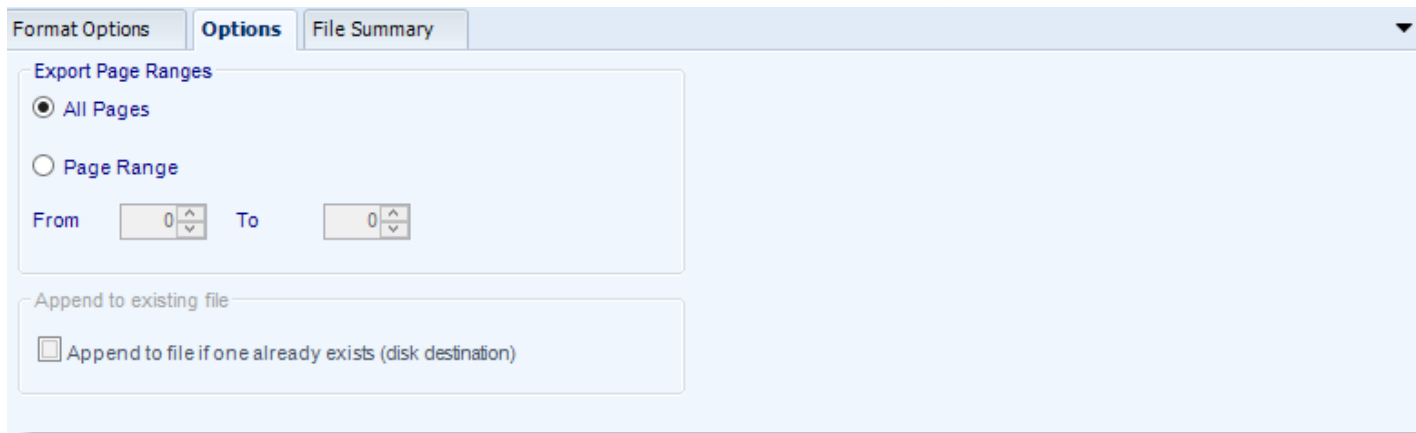


The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab of a configuration window. At the top, there are three sub-tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', and 'Misc'. The 'Format' sub-tab is active. Below it, a dropdown menu labeled 'Format' is set to 'MS Word (*.doc)'. Underneath, there are two more sub-tabs: 'Format Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is active, showing a large empty area for configuration.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Options



The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of the same configuration window. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is active. It contains two main sections. The first section, 'Export Page Ranges', has two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (which is selected) and 'Page Range'. Below these are two numeric input fields labeled 'From' and 'To', both set to '0'. The second section, 'Append to existing file', contains a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)', which is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

Format Options Options **File Summary**

Title

Author

Producer

Subject

Date Created Thursday , May 10, 2018

Keywords/Comments

☐ PDF Expiry Date Thursday , May 10, 2018

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:

The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: Blank Report.docx
- ☐ Customize the output file name: [Empty text field]
- ☐ Customize output extension: [Empty text field]
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: [Dropdown menu]
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): [Spinner set to 0]

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

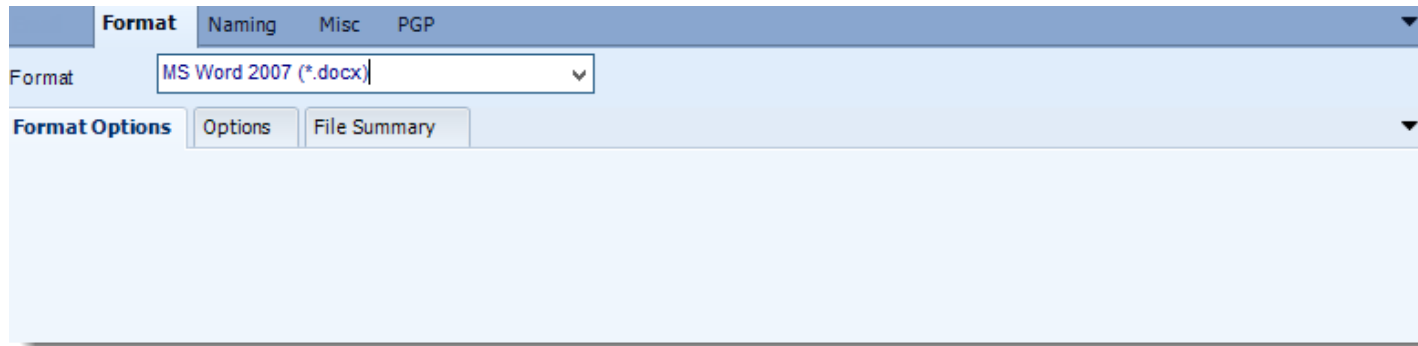
Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

MS Word 2007 (*.docx) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to MS Word & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations. CRD lets you customize them before delivery. Here's how.



The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab of a configuration window. At the top, there are three sub-tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', and 'Misc'. The 'Format' sub-tab is active. Below it, a dropdown menu labeled 'Format' is set to 'MS Word 2007 (*.docx)'. Underneath, there are two more sub-tabs: 'Format Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is active, showing a large empty area for configuration.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

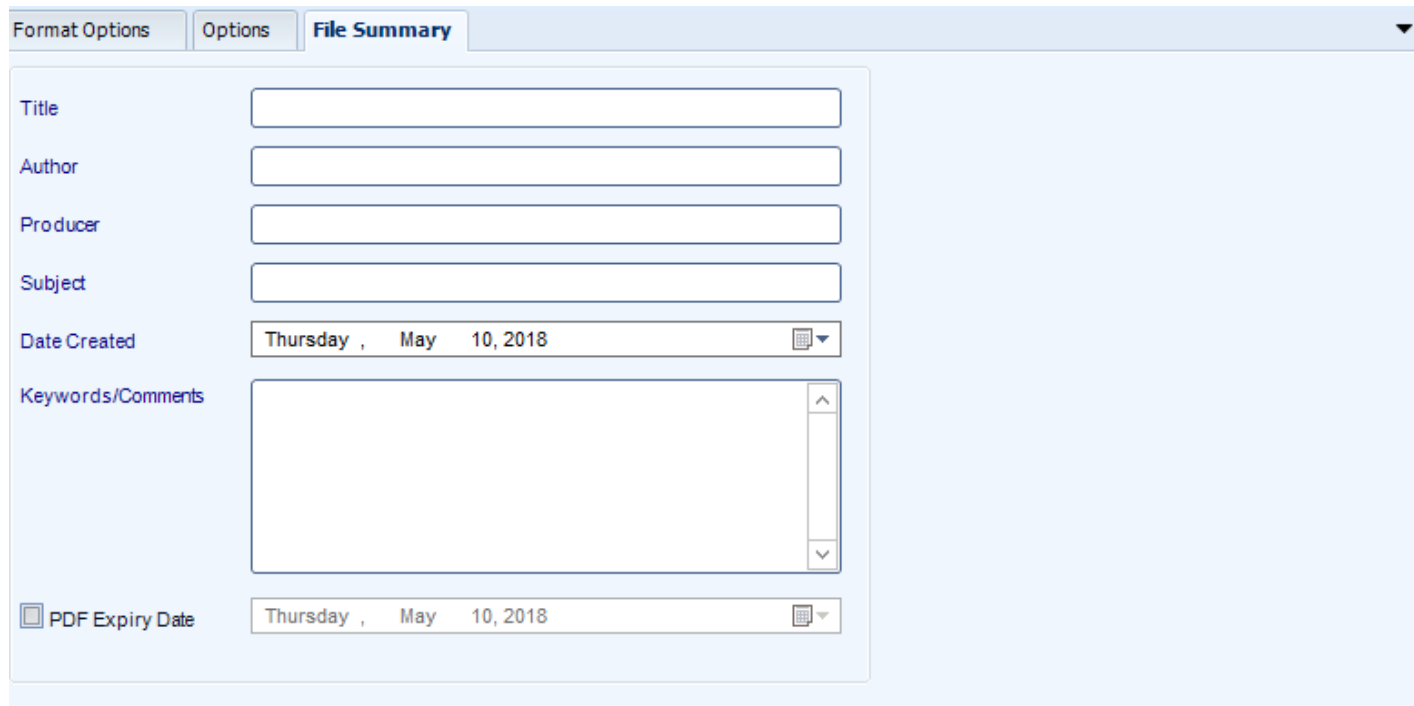
Options



The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of the same configuration window. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is inactive, and the 'Options' sub-tab is active. It contains two main sections. The first section, 'Export Page Ranges', has two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (which is selected) and 'Page Range'. Below these are 'From' and 'To' fields, both containing the number '0'. The second section, 'Append to existing file', has a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)', which is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary



The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. It contains several input fields for file metadata: "Title", "Author", "Producer", and "Subject" are text boxes; "Date Created" and "PDF Expiry Date" are date pickers showing "Thursday, May 10, 2018"; and "Keywords/Comments" is a large text area. A small icon is visible next to the "PDF Expiry Date" label.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:

The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: Blank Report.docx
- ☐ Customize the output file name: [Text box]
- ☐ Customize output extension: [Text box]
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: [Dropdown menu]
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): [Spinner box showing 0]

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

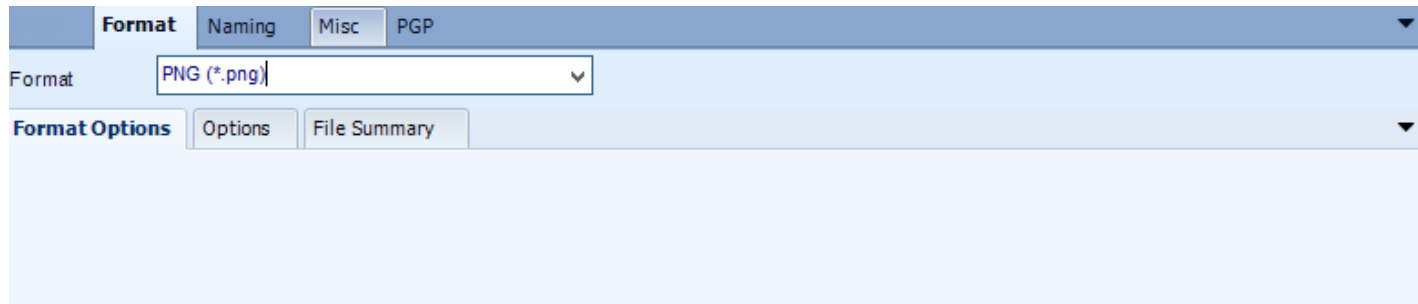
Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

PNG (*.png) outputs for Crystal Reports

PNG's compression is among the best that can be had without losing image information. Export Crystal reports to PNG & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, embed them in an email body, or deliver them in a PDF or DOCX document.

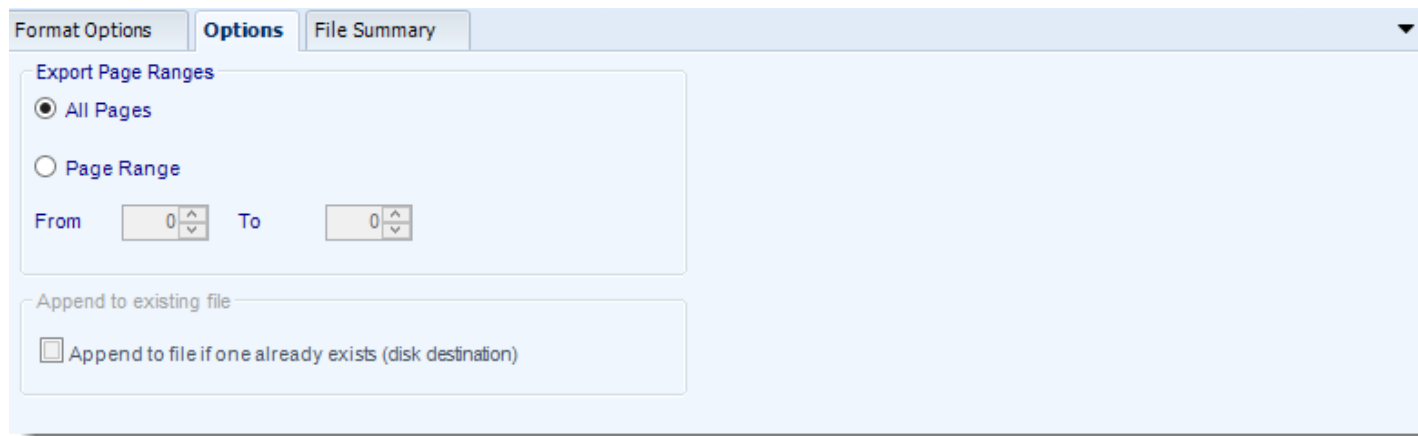


The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab selected in a software interface. The 'Format' dropdown menu is set to 'PNG (*.png)'. Below the dropdown, there are two sub-tabs: 'Format Options' (which is active) and 'File Summary'. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is currently empty.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

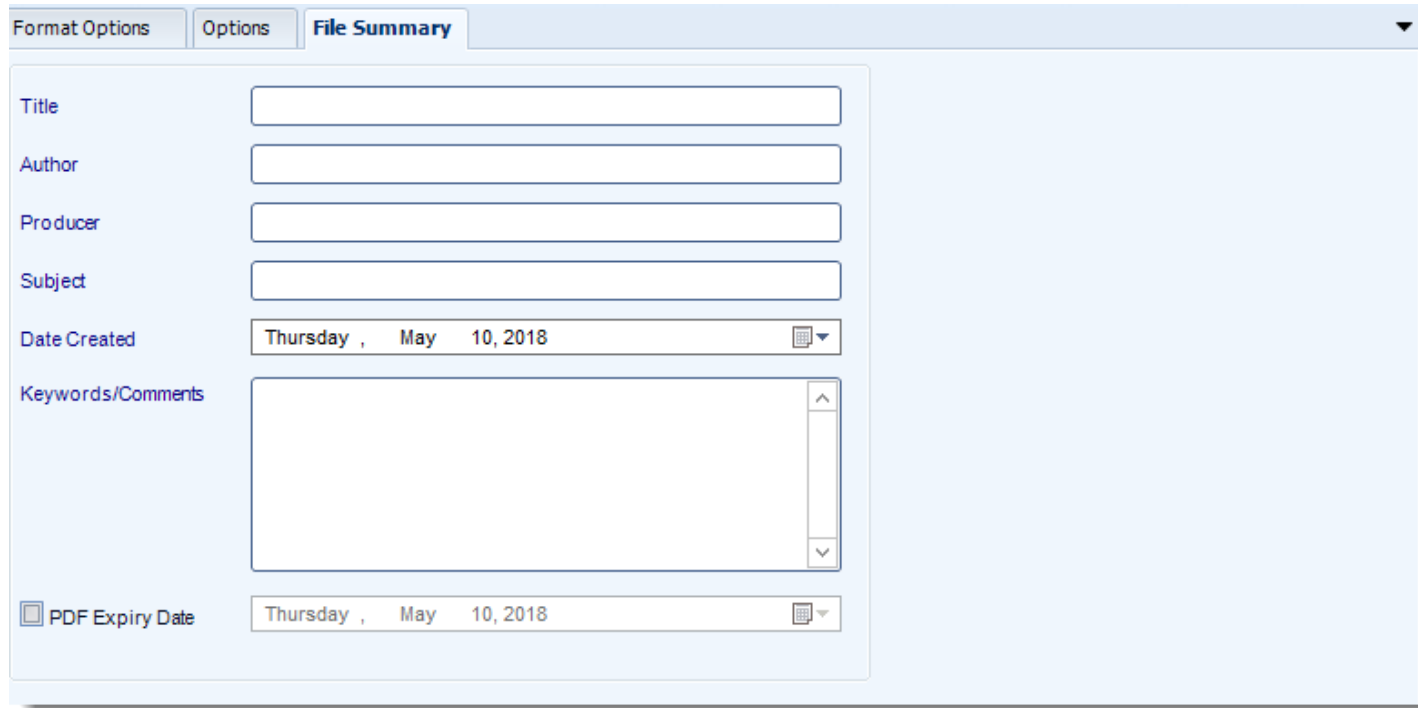
Options



The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab selected in the 'Format Options' section. Under 'Export Page Ranges', the 'All Pages' radio button is selected. Below this, there are 'From' and 'To' fields, both containing the value '0'. Under 'Append to existing file', there is an unchecked checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)'.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary



The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. It contains several input fields for file metadata:

- Title**: A single-line text input field.
- Author**: A single-line text input field.
- Producer**: A single-line text input field.
- Subject**: A single-line text input field.
- Date Created**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018".
- Keywords/Comments**: A multi-line text area with a vertical scrollbar.
- PDF Expiry Date**: A date picker showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018", preceded by a small square icon.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:

The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following controls:

- A radio button labeled 'Use the default naming convention' is selected. Next to it is a text box containing 'Blank Report.png'.
- A radio button labeled 'Customize the output file name' is unselected. Next to it is an empty text box.
- A checkbox labeled 'Customize output extension' is unselected. Next to it is an empty text box.
- A checkbox labeled 'Append date/time to report output' is unselected. Next to it is a dropdown menu showing a downward arrow.
- A label 'Adjust date/time stamp by (days)' is followed by a spinner control showing the value '0'.

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

Record Style (*.rec) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to Record Style & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab of a Crystal Reports configuration window. At the top, there are tabs for 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Format' tab is selected, and a dropdown menu shows 'Record Style (*.rec)'. Below this, there are sub-tabs for 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary'. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is active, showing a 'Formatting' section with two unchecked checkboxes: 'Same number formats as in report' and 'Same date formats as in report'. At the bottom, there is a checked checkbox for 'Export Page Header' and a dropdown menu set to 'Once Per Report'.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Format Options

- You can select to use the default CSV export method which uses the same method used by Crystal Reports.
- You can specify if you want the number and date formats to default to the ones specified in the report.

Options

The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of a software window. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options' (which is selected and highlighted in blue), and 'File Summary'. Below the tabs, the 'Options' section is titled 'Export Page Ranges'. It contains two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (which is selected) and 'Page Range'. Below these, there are two input fields labeled 'From' and 'To', both containing the number '0'. At the bottom of the 'Options' section, there is a checkbox labeled 'Append to existing file' which is currently unchecked. Below this checkbox is a smaller, faint text label: 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)'.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

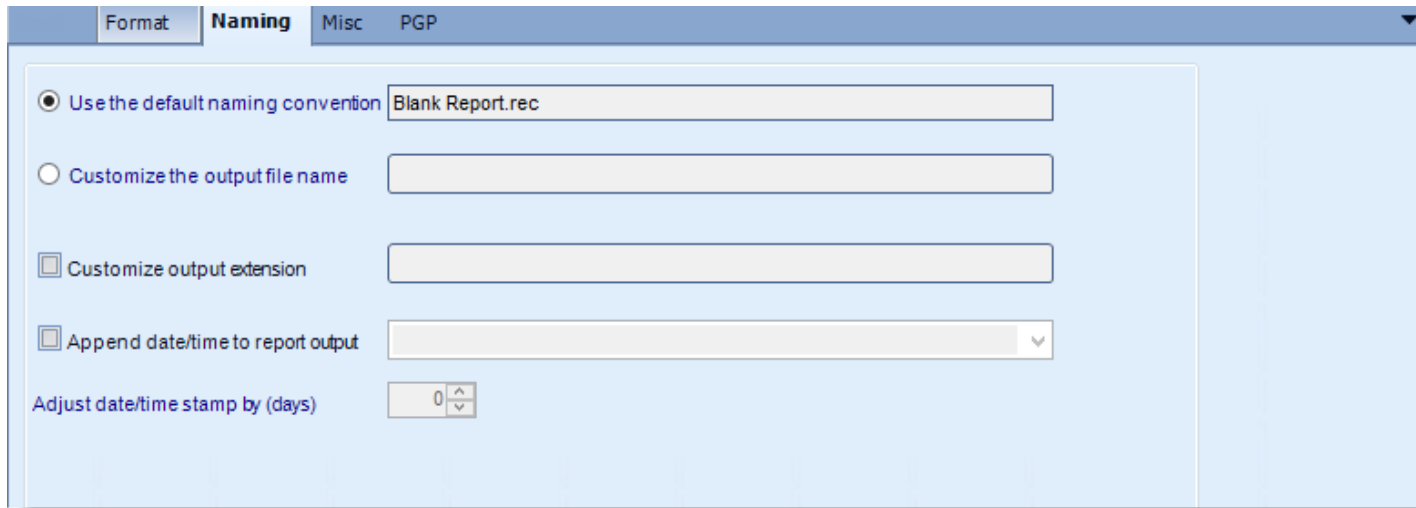
The screenshot shows the 'File Summary' tab of the same software window. The tabs at the top are 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary' (which is selected and highlighted in blue). The 'File Summary' section contains several input fields for metadata: 'Title', 'Author', 'Producer', and 'Subject' are each followed by a text input box. 'Date Created' is followed by a date picker showing 'Thursday , May 10, 2018'. 'Keywords/Comments' is followed by a large text area with a vertical scrollbar. At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled 'PDF Expiry Date' which is checked, followed by another date picker showing 'Thursday , May 10, 2018'.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.

- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following controls:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: Blank Report.rec
- ☐ Customize the output file name: [Text Field]
- ☐ Customize output extension: [Text Field]
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: [Dropdown Menu]
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): [Spinner Control set to 0]

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

The screenshot shows a software interface with three tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', and 'Misc'. The 'Misc' tab is selected and active. It contains the following options:

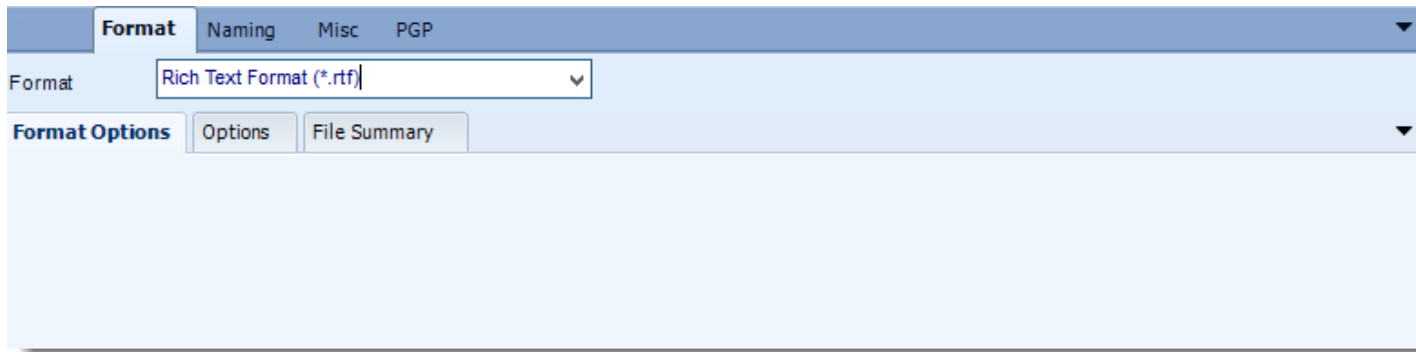
- ☒ Compress (ZIP) output
- Zip File Encryption**
 - ☒ Enable zip encryption
 - Encryption Level:
 - Password:
 - Confirm Password:
- ☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

Rich Text Format (*.rtf) outputs for Crystal

RTF is a text file format used by Microsoft products, such as Word and Office. Export Crystal reports to RTF & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

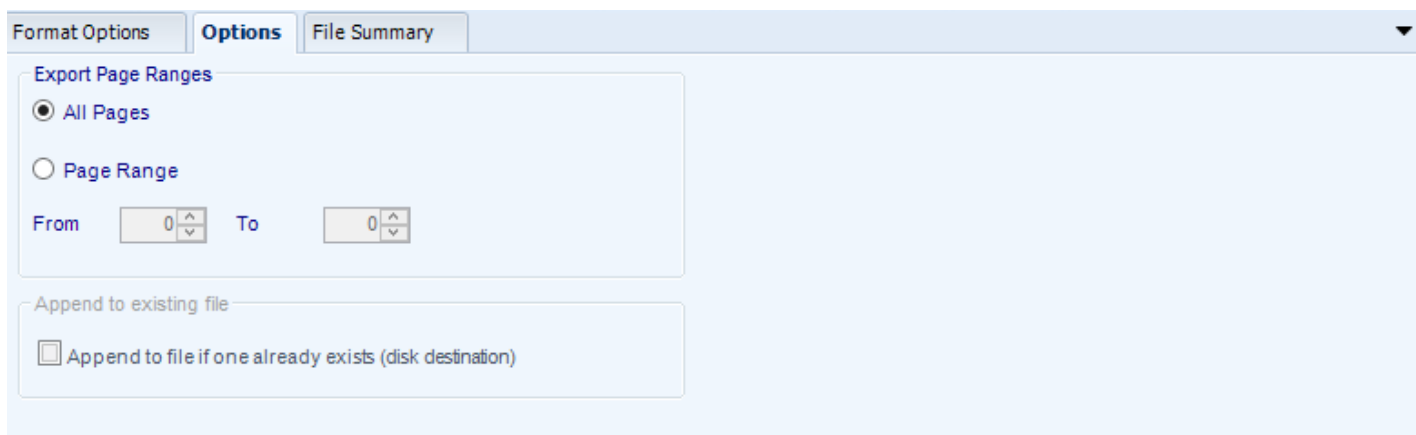
- To export Rich Text format in Crystal, follow these steps:

A screenshot of the Crystal Reports 'Format' tab. The 'Format' dropdown menu is set to 'Rich Text Format (*.rtf)'. Below the dropdown, there are two sub-tabs: 'Options' and 'File Summary'. The 'Options' sub-tab is currently selected, showing a large empty area for configuration.

Format

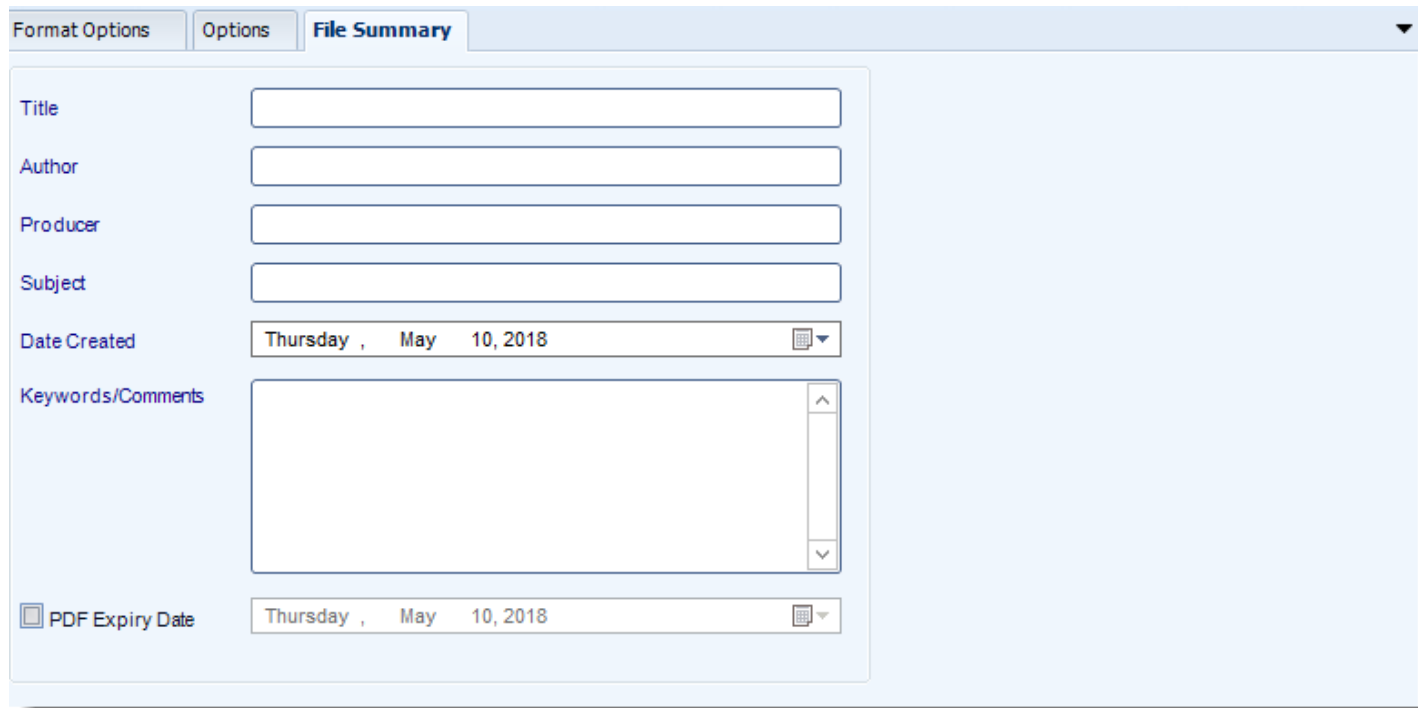
The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Options

A screenshot of the 'Options' sub-tab within the 'Format Options' section. It features two main sections. The first, 'Export Page Ranges', has two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (which is selected) and 'Page Range'. Below these are 'From' and 'To' fields, both containing the number '0' and having up/down arrows. The second section, 'Append to existing file', contains a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)', which is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

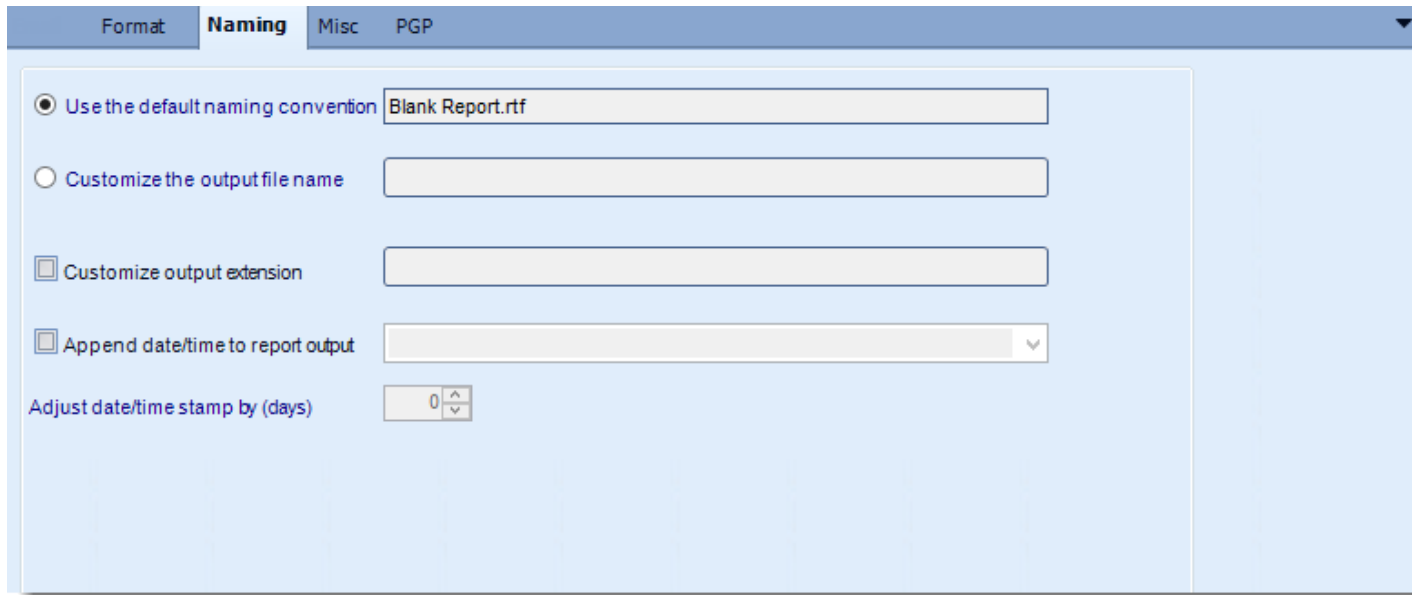


The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. It contains several input fields for file metadata: "Title", "Author", "Producer", and "Subject" are text boxes; "Date Created" and "PDF Expiry Date" are date pickers showing "Thursday, May 10, 2018"; and "Keywords/Comments" is a large text area. A small icon is visible next to the "PDF Expiry Date" label.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab is active. It contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: A text box containing 'Blank Report.rtf'.
- ☐ Customize the output file name: An empty text box.
- ☐ Customize output extension: An empty text box.
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: A dropdown menu showing a downward arrow.
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): A spinner box with the value '0'.

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

The screenshot shows a software configuration window with three tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', and 'Misc'. The 'Misc' tab is selected and active. It contains the following settings:

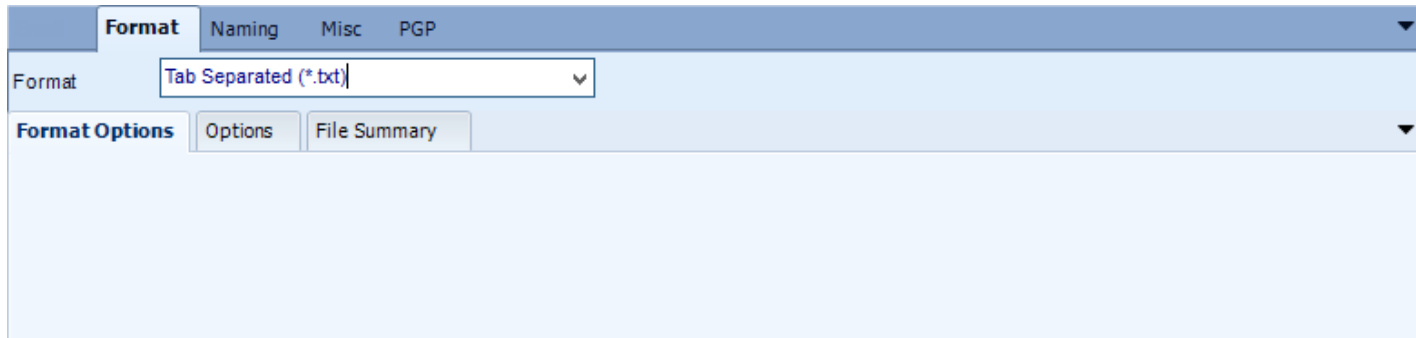
- ☒ Compress (ZIP) output
- Zip File Encryption**
 - ☒ Enable zip encryption
 - Encryption Level:
 - Password:
 - Confirm Password:
- ☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

Tab Separated (*.txt) outputs for Crystal

Export Crystal reports to TXT & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

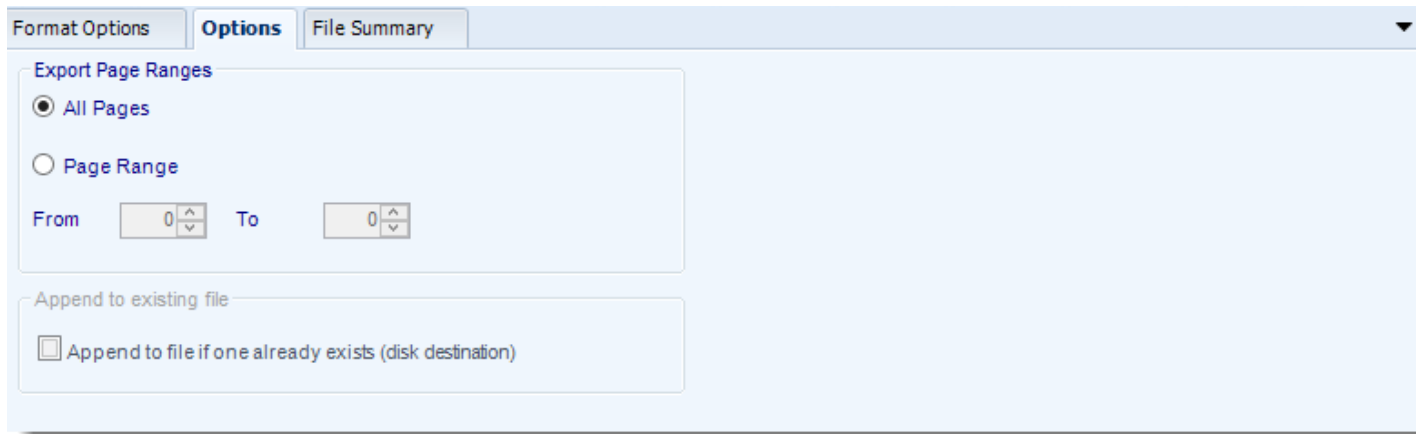
- To export Tab Separated format in Crystal, follow these steps:

A screenshot of the Crystal Reports software interface. The 'Format' tab is selected at the top, with sub-tabs 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. Below the tabs, a 'Format' dropdown menu is set to 'Tab Separated (*.txt)'. Underneath, there are two sub-tabs: 'Format Options' (which is active) and 'File Summary'. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is currently empty.

Format

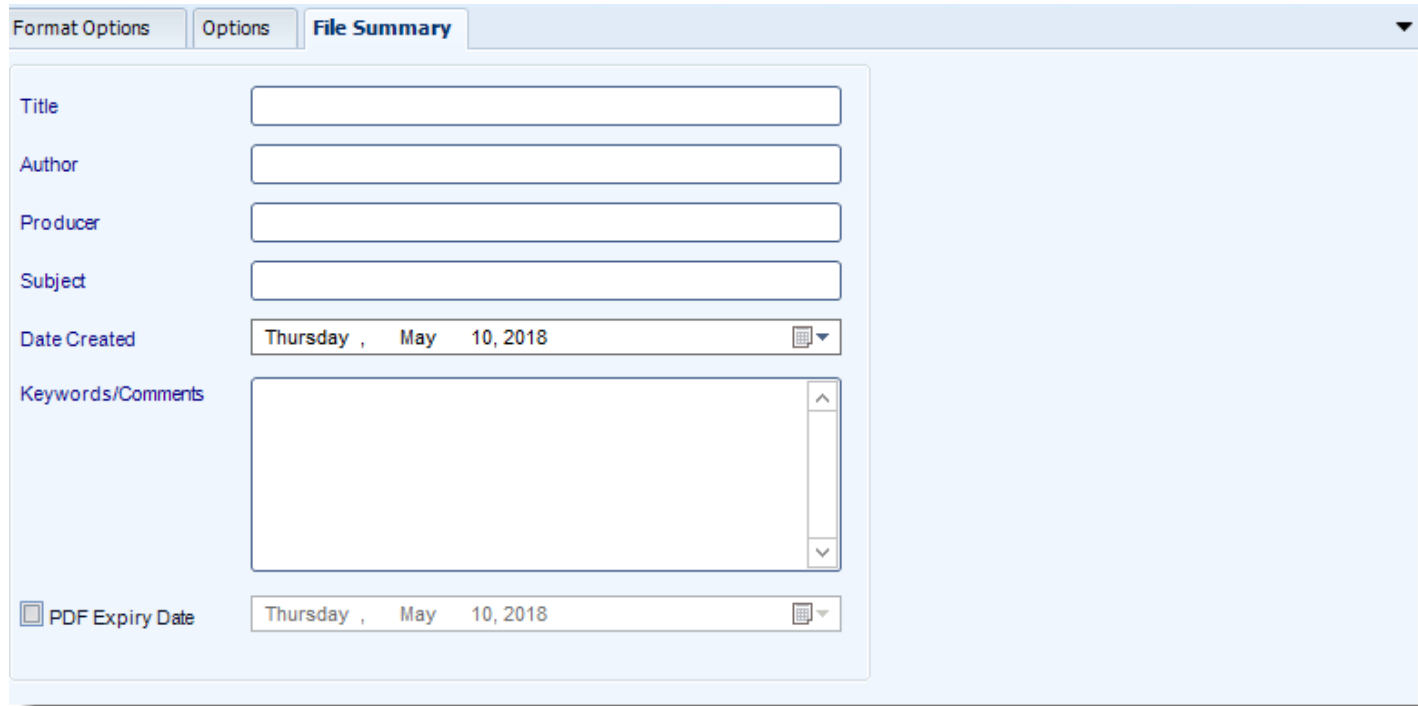
The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Options

A screenshot of the 'Options' sub-tab within the 'Format Options' section. It features two main sections. The first, 'Export Page Ranges', has two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (which is selected) and 'Page Range'. Below these are 'From' and 'To' numeric input fields, both containing the value '0'. The second section, 'Append to existing file', contains a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)', which is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary



The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. It contains several input fields for file metadata: "Title", "Author", "Producer", and "Subject" are text boxes; "Date Created" and "PDF Expiry Date" are date pickers showing "Thursday, May 10, 2018"; and "Keywords/Comments" is a large text area. A checkbox for "PDF Expiry Date" is also present.

Title	
Author	
Producer	
Subject	
Date Created	Thursday, May 10, 2018
Keywords/Comments	
<input type="checkbox"/> PDF Expiry Date	Thursday, May 10, 2018

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab is active. It contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: A text field containing 'Blank Report.txt'.
- ☐ Customize the output file name: An empty text field.
- ☐ Customize output extension: An empty text field.
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: A dropdown menu.
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): A spinner box set to '0'.

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

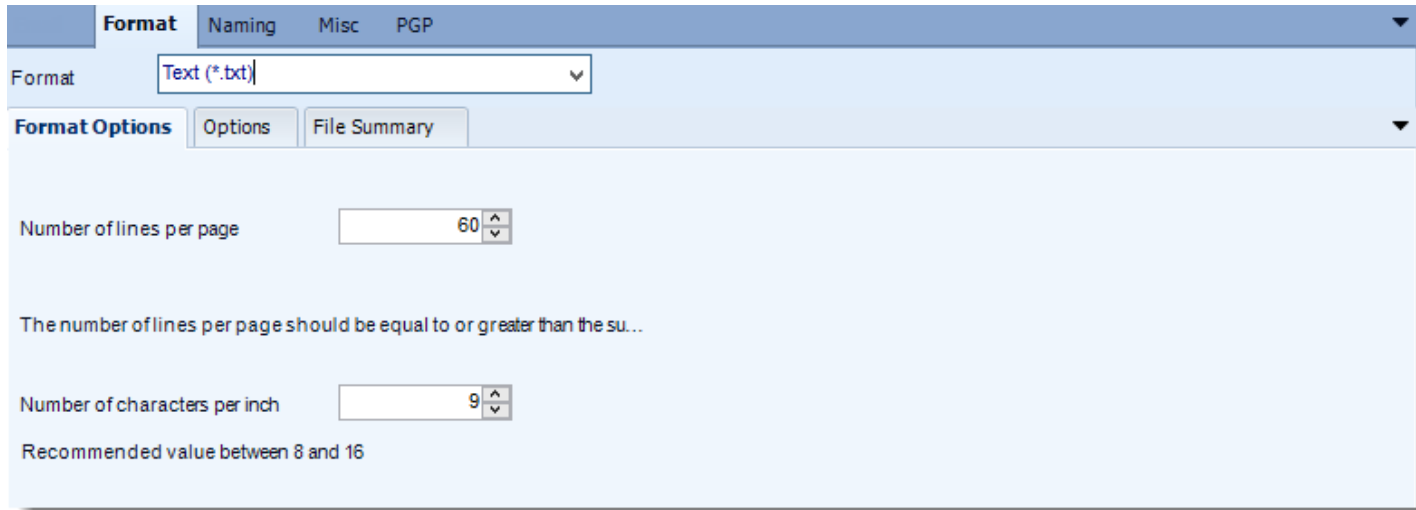
☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

Text (*.txt) outputs for Crystal Reports

Export Crystal reports to TXT & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

- To export Text format in Crystal Reports, follow these steps:



The screenshot shows the 'Format' dialog box in Crystal Reports. The 'Format' tab is selected, showing a dropdown menu with 'Text (*.txt)' selected. Below this, the 'Format Options' tab is also visible, showing settings for 'Number of lines per page' (set to 60) and 'Number of characters per inch' (set to 9). A note indicates that the number of lines per page should be equal to or greater than the sum of the lines of page header section and page footer section plus 1.0. Another note indicates that the recommended value for characters per inch is between 8 and 16.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Format Options

- You can set the number of lines per page for the exported text file. Please note that the number of lines should be equal to or greater than the sum of the lines of page header section and page footer section plus 1.0.
- Do not paginate.
- You can also set the Number of characters per inch.

Options

The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of a software interface. It has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options' (selected), and 'File Summary'. Under the 'Options' tab, there are two sections. The first section is 'Export Page Ranges' with two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (selected) and 'Page Range'. Below these are 'From' and 'To' fields, both containing the number '0'. The second section is 'Append to existing file' with a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)' which is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

The screenshot shows the 'File Summary' tab of the same software interface. It has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary' (selected). The main area contains several input fields for file metadata: 'Title', 'Author', 'Producer', 'Subject', 'Date Created', 'Keywords/Comments', and 'PDF Expiry Date'. The 'Date Created' and 'PDF Expiry Date' fields are set to 'Thursday , May 10, 2018'. The 'Keywords/Comments' field is a large text area. At the bottom left, there is a checkbox for 'PDF Expiry Date' which is checked.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.

- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:

The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: A text field containing 'Blank Report.txt'.
- ☐ Customize the output file name: An empty text field.
- ☐ Customize output extension: An empty text field.
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: A dropdown menu.
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): A spinner control set to 0.

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

TIFF (*.tif) outputs for Crystal Reports

The TIFF format is perhaps the most versatile and diverse bitmap format in existence. Export Crystal reports to TIFF & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

- To export TIFF in Crystal Reports, follow these steps:

The screenshot shows the 'Format' tab of the 'Format Options' dialog box. The 'Format' dropdown is set to 'TIFF (*.tif)'. The 'Format Options' section has two tabs: 'Options' (selected) and 'File Summary'. Under 'Options', there is a checkbox for 'Use CRD's default format' which is unchecked. Below this is a 'Compression' section with several radio button options: 'Uncompressed TIFF file' (selected), 'CCITT modified Huffman RLE', 'Lempel-Ziv & Welch (LZW)', 'CCITT Group 3 fax encoding', 'Macintosh RLE', 'CCITT Group 4 fax encoding', '204x98 ClassF TIFF file, Fax machine compatible', and '204x196 ClassF TIFF file, Fax machine compatible'. There are also sections for 'Color Depth' with a dropdown set to '24-bit color' and a checkbox for 'Convert to 8-bit grayscale' (unchecked), and 'Page Range' with radio buttons for 'All Pages' (selected) and 'Page Range', and a 'From' to 'to' range set to '1' to '1'.

Format

The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type. The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.

Format Option

- You can use CRD's default formatting options for TIFF (.tif) files or specify your own settings for the output.

Options

The screenshot shows the 'Options' tab of a software interface. It has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options' (selected), and 'File Summary'. Under the 'Options' tab, there are two sections. The first section, 'Export Page Ranges', contains two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (which is selected) and 'Page Range'. Below these are two numeric input fields labeled 'From' and 'To', both containing the value '0'. The second section, 'Append to existing file', contains a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)', which is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

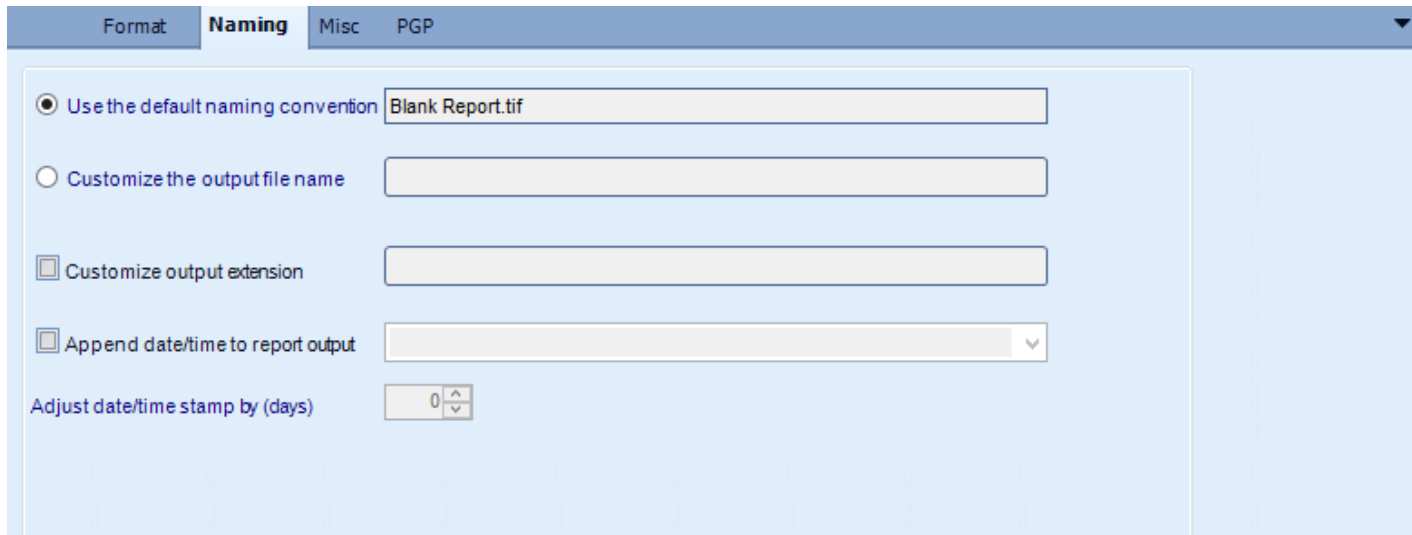
The screenshot shows the 'File Summary' tab of the same software interface. It has three tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary' (selected). The main area contains several input fields for file metadata: 'Title', 'Author', 'Producer', and 'Subject' are each followed by a text input box. 'Date Created' is followed by a date picker showing 'Thursday , May 10, 2018'. 'Keywords/Comments' is followed by a large text area with a vertical scrollbar. At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled 'PDF Expiry Date' followed by another date picker showing 'Thursday , May 10, 2018'.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.

- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming' (selected), 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: Blank Report.tif
- ☐ Customize the output file name: [Empty text field]
- ☐ Customize output extension: [Empty text field]
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: [Empty dropdown menu]
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): [Spinner control set to 0]

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

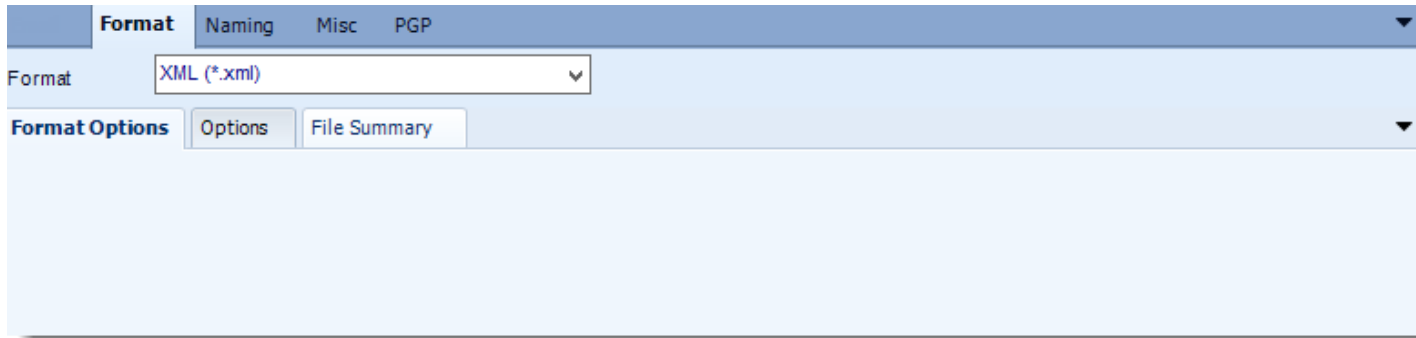
☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

XML (*.xml) outputs for Crystal

Export Crystal reports to XML & automatically deliver them to an FTP site, send them in emails, or deliver them to any number of other destinations.

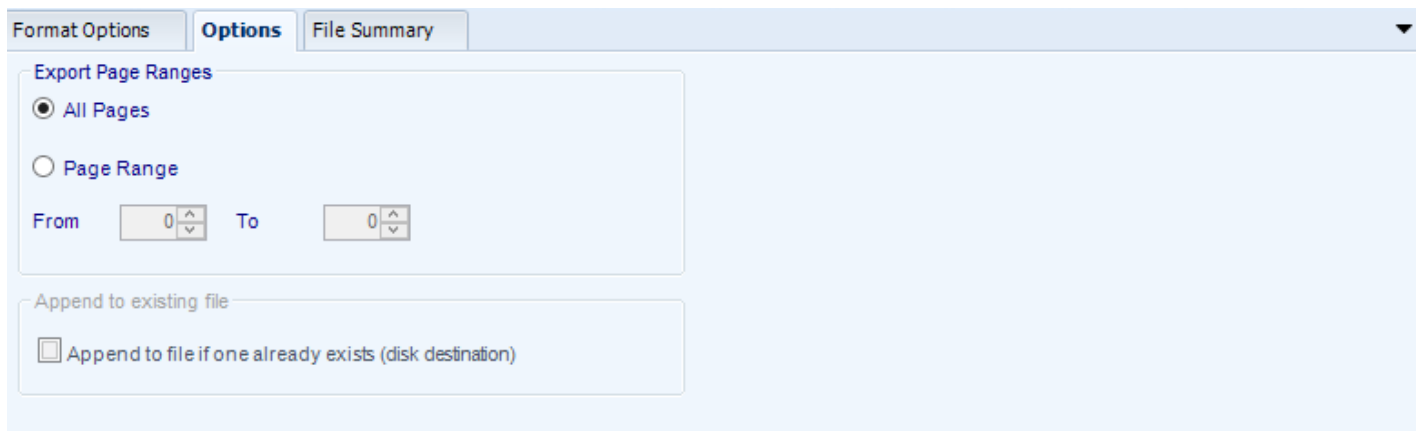
- To export XML outputs in Crystal, follow these steps:

A screenshot of the 'Format' tab in a software interface. The tab is highlighted in blue. Below the tab name, there are three sub-tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Format' sub-tab is selected, showing a dropdown menu with 'XML (*.xml)' selected. Below this, there are two more sub-tabs: 'Format Options' and 'Options'. The 'Format Options' sub-tab is selected, showing a large empty area.

Format

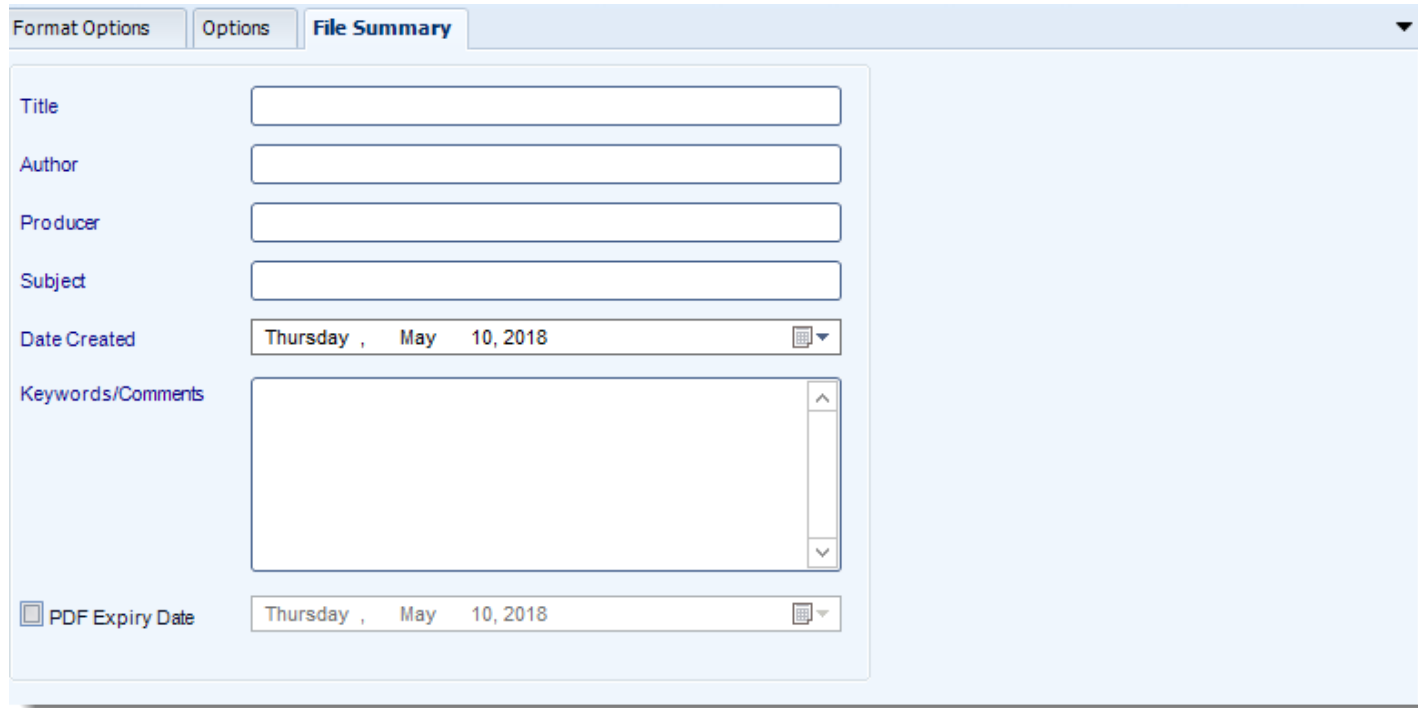
*The output format is selected as part of the Destinations setup for each destination type.
The tab above can be found in the Destinations section of a schedule.*

Options

A screenshot of the 'Options' tab in a software interface. The tab is highlighted in blue. Below the tab name, there are three sub-tabs: 'Format Options', 'Options', and 'File Summary'. The 'Options' sub-tab is selected, showing a form with two sections. The first section is titled 'Export Page Ranges' and contains two radio buttons: 'All Pages' (selected) and 'Page Range'. Below these are two input fields labeled 'From' and 'To', both containing the number '0'. The second section is titled 'Append to existing file' and contains a checkbox labeled 'Append to file if one already exists (disk destination)'. The checkbox is currently unchecked.

- Use this option to select to export all pages or just a selection.

File Summary

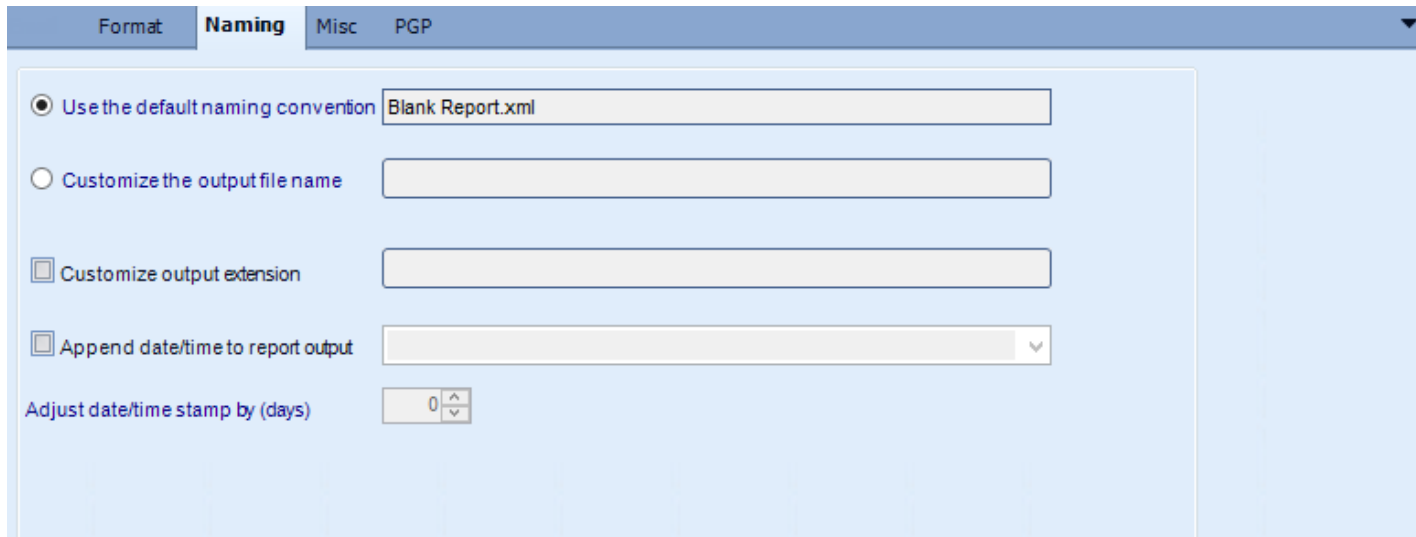


The screenshot shows a software window titled "File Summary" with three tabs: "Format Options", "Options", and "File Summary". The "File Summary" tab is active. It contains several input fields for file metadata: "Title", "Author", "Producer", and "Subject" are text boxes; "Date Created" and "PDF Expiry Date" are date pickers showing "Thursday , May 10, 2018"; and "Keywords/Comments" is a large text area. A small calendar icon is visible next to the date pickers. The "PDF Expiry Date" field has a checkbox icon to its left.

- Determine file summary by filling in the required properties as illustrated above.
- If properties are not filled in or are left blank, the original properties which exist in the exported report will be preserved. To overwrite these with a blank, enter a space in the field you wish to overwrite.

Naming

These options determine how the exported file will be name:



The screenshot shows a software window with four tabs: 'Format', 'Naming', 'Misc', and 'PGP'. The 'Naming' tab is active. It contains the following options:

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: A text box containing 'Blank Report.xml'.
- ☐ Customize the output file name: An empty text box.
- ☐ Customize output extension: An empty text box.
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: A dropdown menu.
- Adjust date/time stamp by (days): A spinner box set to '0'.

- This is the option where you named the output file.
- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format extension, e.g. Catalog Report.pdf.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

Misc

Format Naming **Misc**

☒ Compress (ZIP) output

Zip File Encryption

☒ Enable zip encryption

Encryption Level

Password

Confirm Password

☐ Defer delivery by Hours

- **Compress (ZIP) Output:** Zips the output. Ability to use .zip encryption as well.
- **Zip File Encryption:** Check the option to encrypt and password protect the zip file.
- **Defer Delivery:** The report will be generated at the scheduled time, but will not be delivered to the specified destination until later.
 - For more information, go to [Deferred Delivery](#)

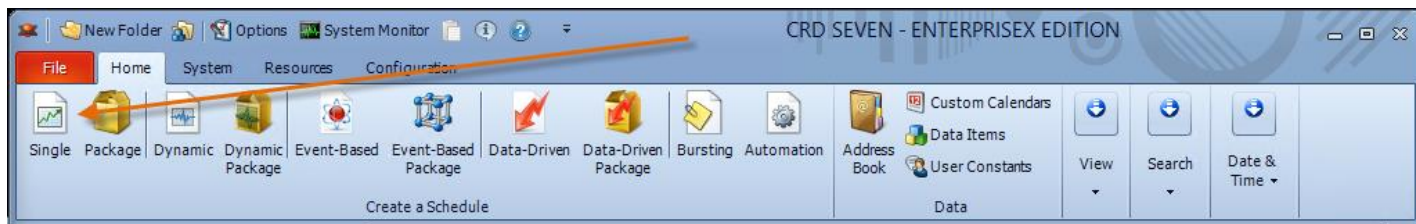
Single Reports Schedule for Crystal Reports.

The Single Schedule is the simplest and easiest way to schedule a report for delivery. It involves defining the report you wish to schedule, determine its timing, selecting parameters (if any), and setting the destination (s) of the report.

Example: Jamie is a reports developer that must send a daily report to management detailing the number of support tickets currently open. She requires a report to be sent in PDF format at 8:30AM to three individuals.

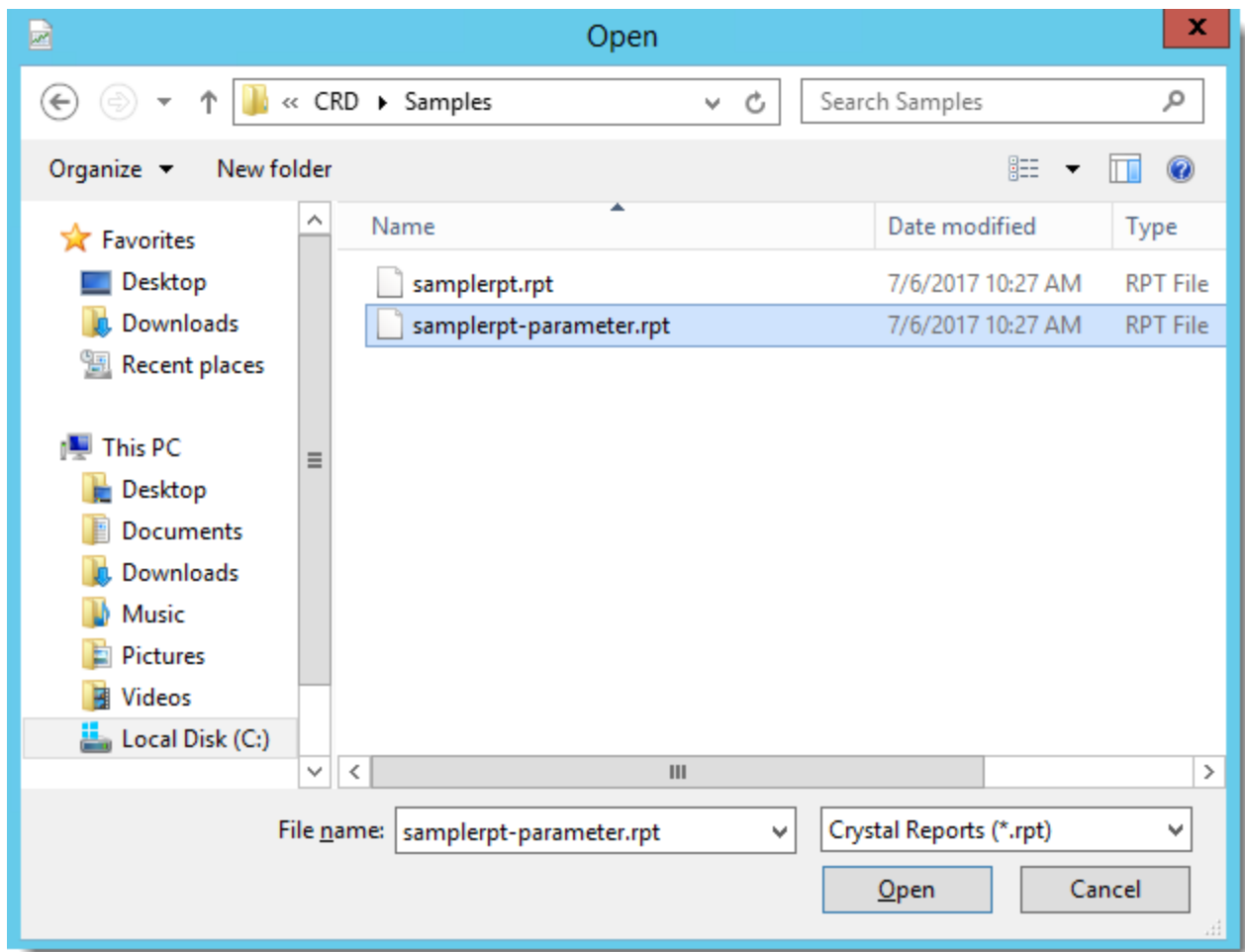
How to Create a Single Schedule Report for Crystal Reports?

- Go to **Single**.



The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Create a Single Schedule". On the left is a blue sidebar with a tab labeled "General" and an information icon. The main area contains several input fields: "Parent folder" with the text "Daily\" and a browse button "..."; "Report Path" with the text "C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\sam" and a browse button "..."; "Schedule Name" with the text "Monthly Orders"; "Description (optional)" with a large empty text box; and "Keywords (optional)" with an empty text box. To the right of these fields are two document icons, each containing a line graph with an upward arrow. At the bottom left of the main area is a checkbox labeled "Collect report fields' data from the report (this will slow down export process)". At the bottom right are three buttons: "Cancel", "Next", and "Finish".

- **Parent Folder:** Select the folder where you wish the schedule to be stored. These are CRD specific folders.
- **Report Path:** Select the Crystal report that needs to be scheduled. A crystal report can only be added if the CRD server can reach the report path.



- **Schedule Name:** Name the schedule.
- **Description:** Add a Description to the schedule to better identify it.
- **Keyword (optional):** Enter some keywords which can be used later by Smart Folders to identify this schedule.
- **Collect report fields data from the report:** Refers to pulling data from a field for use in the scheduling system. Please see Inserts for more information.

Schedule Wizard

Create a Single Schedule

General | **Schedule**

Start Date: 10/ 1/2018 | End Date: 10/ 1/3019

Daily | Weekly | Week Days | Working Day | Monthly | Annual | Custom Calendar | Other

Repeat every: 1 days

Schedule time: 12:08:11 PM | Exception calendar: [v]

Next to run on: 10/ 1/2018 | 12:08:11 PM

☐ Repeat every: 0.25 [v] until: 12:08:11 PM

☒ Enable this schedule

Cancel | Next | Finish

In this section, you will decide when the report will execute. There are a variety of options:

- **Daily:** Run a report every day or at a frequency of days.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X Days.

Example: Run the schedule every 3 days.

Daily | Weekly | Week Days | Working Day | Monthly | Annual | Custom Calendar | Other

Repeat every: 1 days

- **Weekly:** Run a report on a weekly time frame.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X weeks.
Example: Run the schedule every 2 Weeks.
 - **On:** Select the specific days of the week the schedule will run. If only once a week, select only the day of the week it will run.
Example: Run every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.

- **Week Days:** Run the schedule Monday through Friday.

- **Working Day:** Run the schedule starting on a specific day of the month. Indicate which day of the month the schedule will run. E.G. run the schedule on the 4th working day of the month.

- **Monthly:** Run the schedule on a monthly time frame.

- **Use the following options:** Checking this box will enable you to select frequency options such as the “last Thursday of the month.” Also you can include or exclude specific months from the schedule.

The screenshot shows the 'Monthly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. At the top, there are tabs: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly (selected), Annual, Custom Calendar, and Other. Below the tabs, there is a checkbox labeled 'Use the following options' which is checked. Under this checkbox, there are two dropdown menus: the first is set to 'Second' and the second is set to 'Tuesday', followed by the text 'of the month'. Below these options, there is a grid of twelve months, each with a checked checkbox: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December.

- **Annual:** Run the schedule every year at a specified time.

The screenshot shows the 'Annual' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, Annual (selected), Custom Calendar, and Other. The main area below the tabs is currently empty.

- **Custom Calendar:** Select the custom Calendar you wish to use. You can create a new custom calendar from the menu as well. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.

The screenshot shows the 'Custom Calendar' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, Annual, Custom Calendar (selected), and Other. Below the tabs, there is a label 'Calendar Name' followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu is open, showing two options: '[New...]' and 'Business Days', with 'Business Days' currently selected.

- **Other:** Other scheduling options.
 - Run Schedule every X Minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years.

Run schedule every: 1 Minutes

- Minutes
- Hours
- Days
- Weeks
- Months
- Years

- **None:** No scheduling is required for this item.

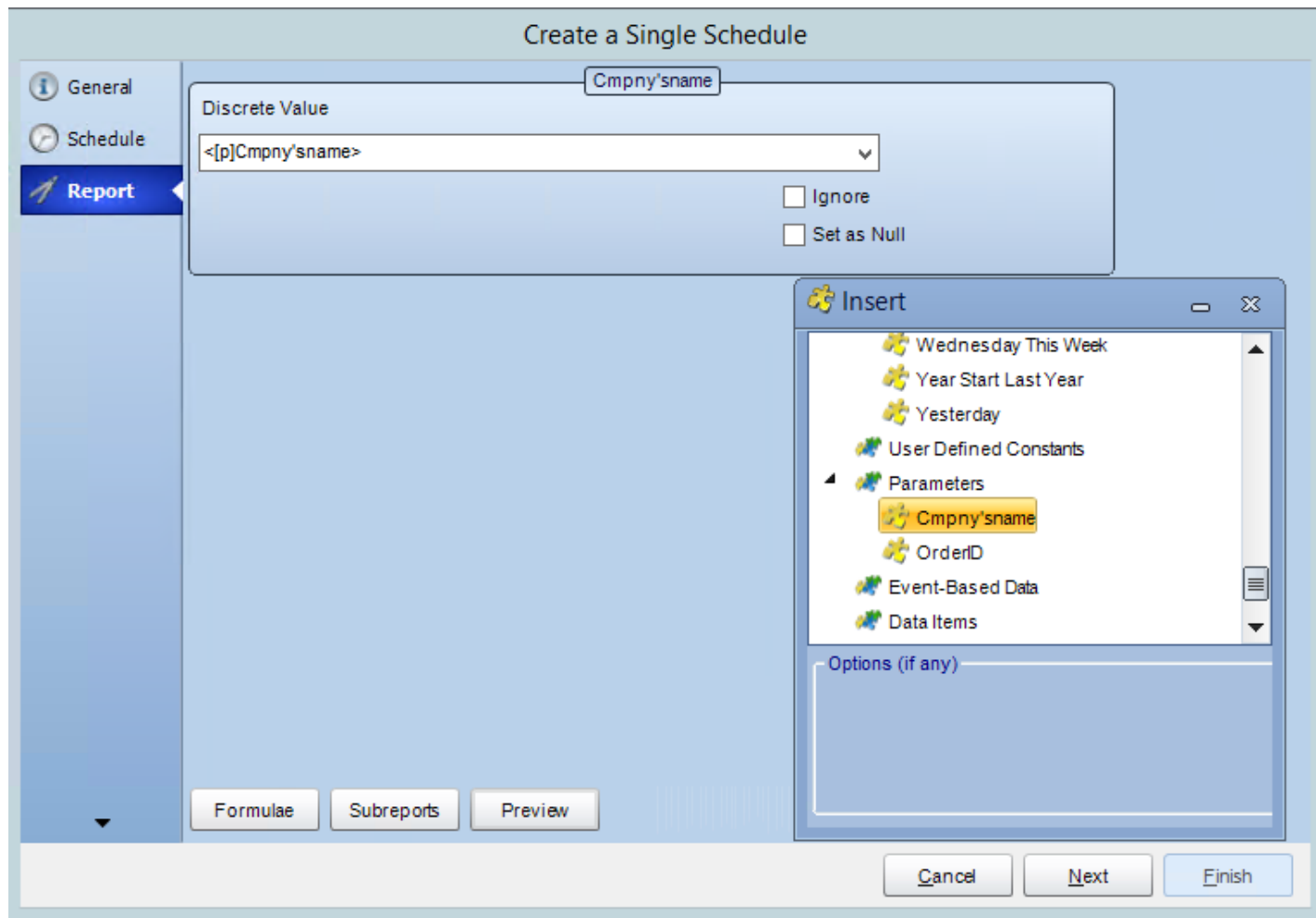
Run schedule every:

- **Start Date:** Enter the desired starting date for the schedule. This section can be the current date (providing schedule time has not already passed) or a date in the future.
- **End Date:** If the schedule is due to end after a certain date enter that here. If the schedule is to run indefinitely, then leave it blank.
- **Schedule time:** On the Next Run date, the package will run at this time.
- **Exception Calendar:** Choose a calendar that will instruct the schedule to NOT run on those specified days. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.
- **Next to run on:** The package will next run on this date.
- **Repeat Every:** Rerun the package every x minutes from the scheduled time until your specified time.

For example, you can set up a daily package to run every day at 8 am, and to run every hour until 5 pm.

- **Until:** After this date, there will be no automated scheduling of this package.
- **Enable this Schedule:** Uncheck this option to Disable the package. Disabled packages are not deleted, but they do not execute automatically. You can re-start the automatic scheduling at a later date by checking this option again. Or right-clicking this schedule from the main screen and selecting Enable.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.



- In this section, you will determine the parameters for your report (if any) and select options for your subreport. If your report has no parameters, you may skip this section by clicking next.
- There are 3 requirements in order for CRD to detect your Crystal Report parameters and their parameter values:
 1. The parameter must be in use in the report.
 2. The parameter must be visible.
 3. The parameter must be set to be prompted at runtime.
- If these three requirements are achieved, you should see the parameters in your report listed in this screen.
- For each parameter, select from the drop down list the value the report must use. In a single schedule, only one parameter value can be run at a time per parameter. You can type a value into the field as well.

- **Set as Null:** Set no value for this parameter.
- **Ignore:** Do not run this parameter, ignore it at runtime.
- **Insert Menu:** You can insert constants, formulas and database field values instead of a static "typed in" value. Right-click in the parameters field to expose the Insert menu.

To enable a report parameter to run for a date constant (Current Date, Yesterday etc.), select CRD Constants from the insert window, then drag and drop your desired constant to the parameter field.

- **Selecting Date Parameters via Calendar:** If your report contains a date parameter, you can either manually enter dates as described earlier in this topic, or select the desired date from the built in calendar. Simply click in the date parameter field to open the calendar. Select the desired date. Click OK.
- If the parameter is also a time parameter, this can selected as well. The buttons below enable you to preview the report, adjust formulae, and review sub reports. You can re-query the report for parameters as well.
- **Formulae:** View edit and Parse the Record Selection Formulae.
- **Subreports:** set parameters, authenticate, and re-query sub report parameters.
- **Preview:** Shows you a preview of the report.

The preview function only works if Crystal Reports is installed on the PC.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

The screenshot shows the 'Create a Single Schedule' wizard with the 'Report Options' tab selected. The left sidebar contains 'General', 'Schedule', 'Report', and 'Report Options' (highlighted). The main area is titled 'Report Credentials' and contains the following options:

- ☒ Login required for report (optional)
- Database**
 - DB Type: <report settings>
 - DSN/Server: <report settings>
 - DB Name: <report settings>
- Credentials**
 - User ID: [text box]
 - Password: [text box]
 - ☐ Use integrated authentication

Below these are two buttons: 'Preview' and 'Advanced'. Further down are three checkboxes with associated spinners:

- ☐ Resume failed/errored with cached data
- Expire dynamic cached data after (minutes): [0]
- ☐ Use data saved with the report
- ☐ Refresh the schedule before every execution
- ☐ Save snapshots of the execution and keep them for (days): [1]

At the bottom right are 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish' buttons.

- **Database Login:** If the database requires login credentials, check this option and enter the required username and password. If credentials are not required, uncheck the option and continue as normal (default). All values are optional. You only need to enter a value if your database, security, networking or infrastructure require it.
- **DB Type:** Select the type of Database.
- **Server Name:** Enter the server name of the database.
- **DB Name:** Enter the name of the database.
- **Credentials:** Enter the User ID and Password for the Database. Clicking on the Advanced tab, you can set logins for each table.
- **Advanced:** Enables you to specify credentials at the table level. Double click the table to set its login information.

- **Resume failed/errored with cached data:** If the schedule fails, resume the schedule from where it left off. You can then select how long should the cached data should be kept.
- **Use data saved with the report:** By default, CRD will always attempt to run the report using the very latest data in your database. If your report is saved "with data" and you want CRD to simply export the data in the report, then check this option.
- **Refresh the schedule:** This refreshes the schedule before every execution.
- **Save snapshots of the execution and keep them for (days):** Keep a copy of the report for how many days.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Destination Wizard

In this section, you will decide where your schedule will be delivered. The list in the center will display the list of destinations you have added to the schedule. You can organize the various destinations' order by clicking on the green up and down arrows.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Create a Single Schedule". On the left is a vertical sidebar with five menu items: "General" (with an 'i' icon), "Schedule" (with a clock icon), "Report" (with a rocket icon), "Report Options" (with a lock icon), and "Destinations" (with a folder icon and highlighted in blue). The main area of the window contains a table with two visible columns: "Name" and "Format". The table is currently empty. To the right of the table is a vertical stack of buttons: "Add" (with a dropdown arrow), "Edit", "Delete", "Import", a green up arrow, and a green down arrow. At the bottom right of the window are three buttons: "Cancel", "Next", and "Finish".

Name	Format
------	--------

- **Add:** Click here to add a destination. You have several options which are: Email, Disk, Fax, FTP, ODBC, Printer, Sharepoint, SMS, and Dropbox.



- **Edit:** Select a destination and click to edit it's properties. Or simply double-click on the destination.
- **Delete:** Select a destination and click this button to delete it.
- **Import:** click here to import from the list of default destinations.
- For more information about Type of Destinations, click [here](#).
- For more information about Output Formats, click [here](#).

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

The screenshot shows the 'Create a Single Schedule' wizard with the 'Exception Handling' tab selected. The left sidebar contains icons for General, Schedule, Report, Report Options, Destinations, and Exception Handling (highlighted with a yellow warning icon). The main area has two sub-tabs: 'Method' and 'Actions'. Under 'Method', there are two radio buttons: 'Native' (selected) and 'SQL Query'. Above these, there are settings for 'Treat as "error" if not completed in' (30.00 mins), 'Auto-calculate' (checked), 'On error, retry executing schedule every' (0 mins), and 'up to' (3 times). Below these are checkboxes for 'Check if the report is blank' (checked) and 'Ignore the report and subsequent tasks' (unchecked). At the bottom right are 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish' buttons.

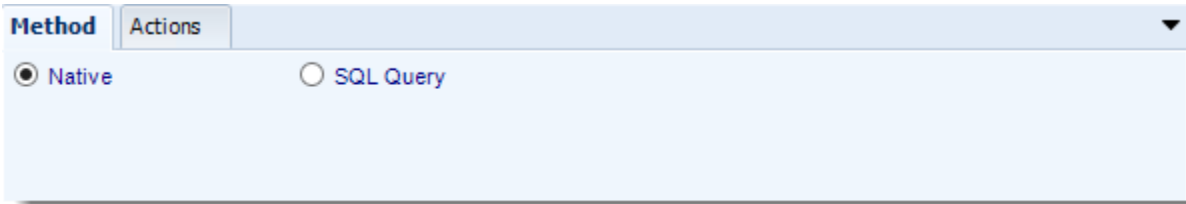
- **Treat as “error” if not completed in X minutes:** If a report takes longer than the specified amount of time to run, this option will treat the schedule as an error and follow the appropriate action. The “Auto-calculate” option instructs CRD automatically determine how long a schedule should take to run the report. If it takes longer than the calculated amount of time, then it is an error.

If manually determining the error timing, please double check the run time of the report in order to get the correct time estimate.

- **On error, retry executing schedule every:** If set to 0, CRD will deem the schedule as "Failed" the first time it encounters an error. The schedule will not run again until its next scheduled time. Change the value to tell CRD how many times you want it to retry running the report before declaring it as "Failed."

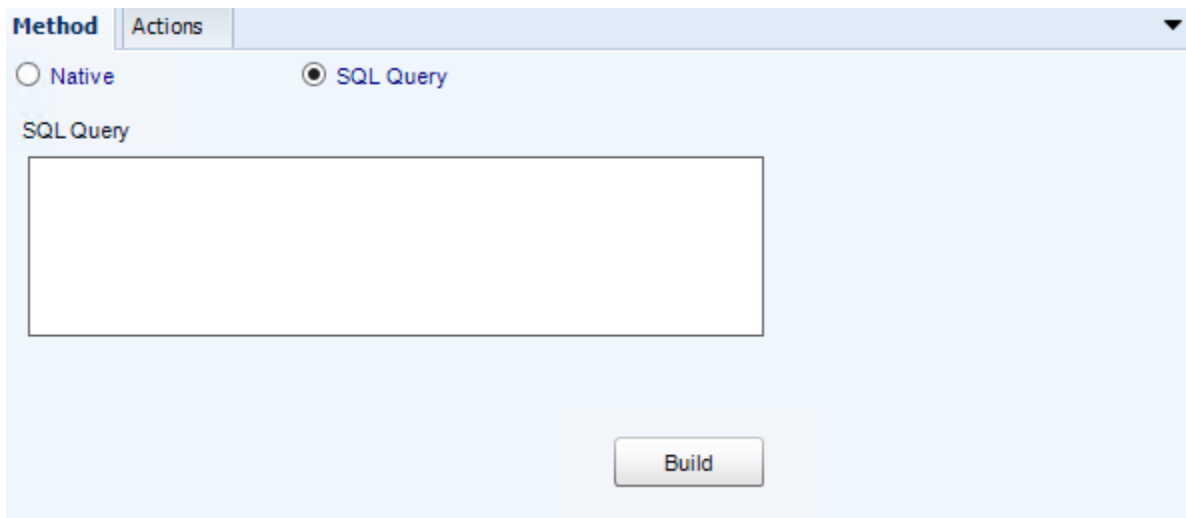
- **Check if the Report is Blank:** If a report is blank because it genuinely returned no data, recipients can misconstrue this as an error with the scheduler. This option allows you to identify genuine empty reports and instruct CRD on what to do with them.
- **Ignore the report and subsequent tasks:** if the report is blank, do not send the report. The report will not be delivered to the destination. No custom tasks will be run.

Method



The screenshot shows a window with a 'Method' tab selected. Below the tab, there are two radio button options: 'Native' (which is selected, indicated by a filled circle) and 'SQL Query' (which is unselected, indicated by an empty circle).

- Select the Method that will determine whether a report is blank.
 - **Native:** CRD will check to see if the report returns any data. If not, the report is considered blank.



The screenshot shows the same window as before, but now the 'SQL Query' radio button is selected. Below the radio buttons, the text 'SQL Query' is displayed above a large, empty rectangular text area. At the bottom right of the window, there is a button labeled 'Build'.

- **SQL Query:** Select this option to use a user made query that will determine if the report is blank. If the query returns no results, the report is blank.
- Click **Build**.
- Get values from a database window will appear. For more information about Get values from database, [click here](#).

Get values from database

OK
Cancel

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Simple Advanced

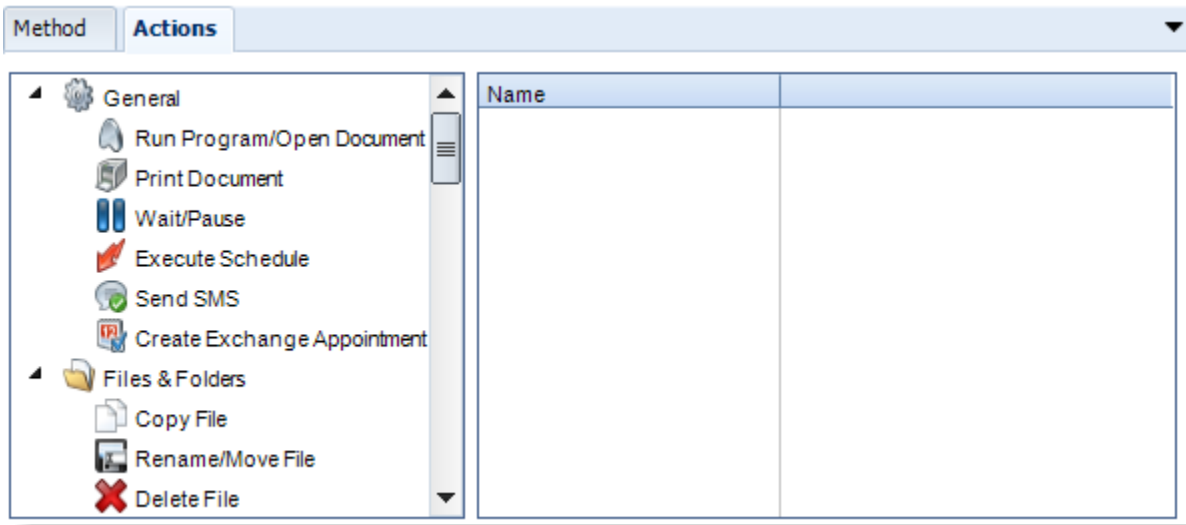
Only return records where

☒ And ☐ Or

Where

Parse

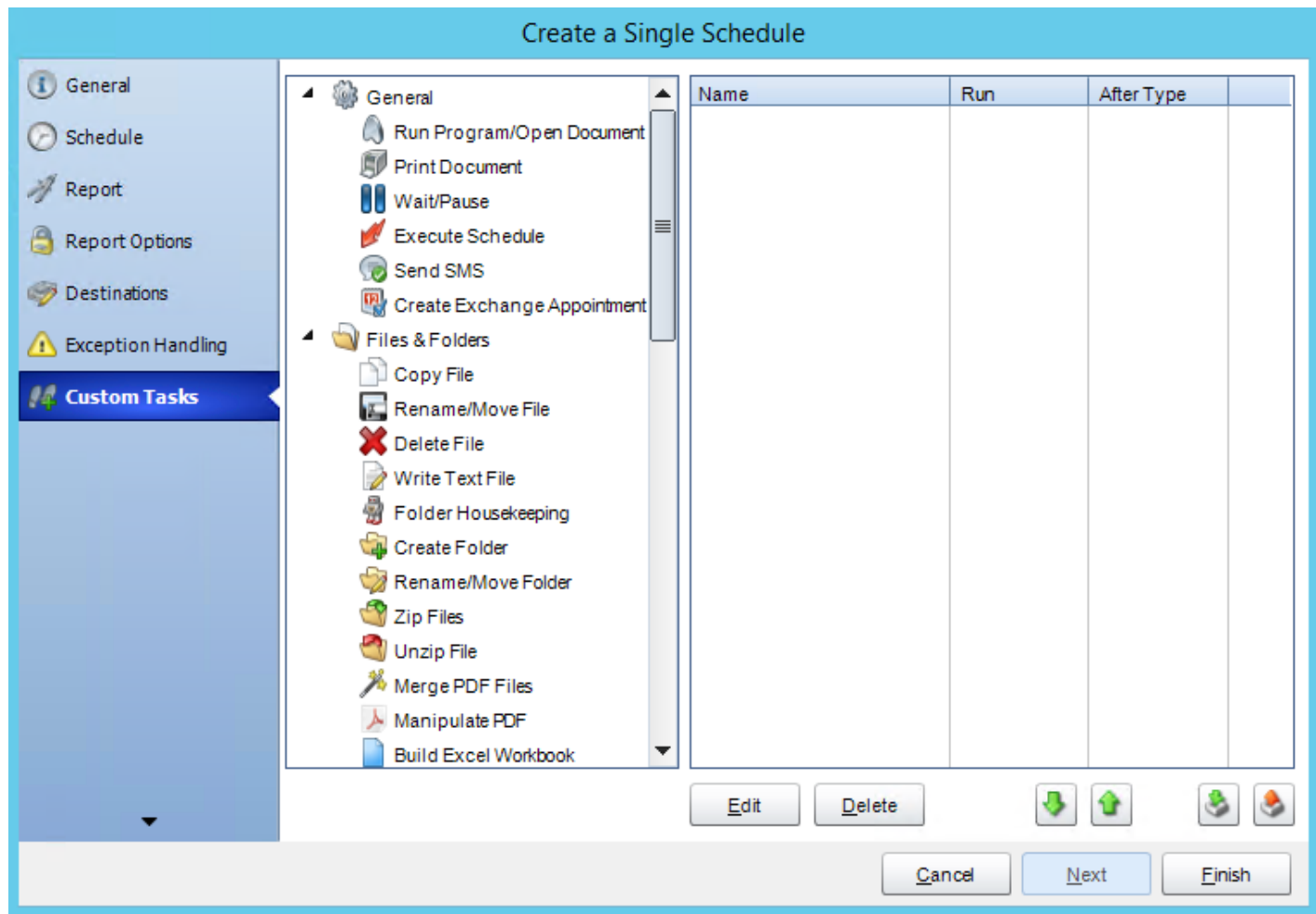
Actions



- Select an action from the task list. This task will be executed in the event that a schedule is blank.
- For more information about tasks, [click here](#).

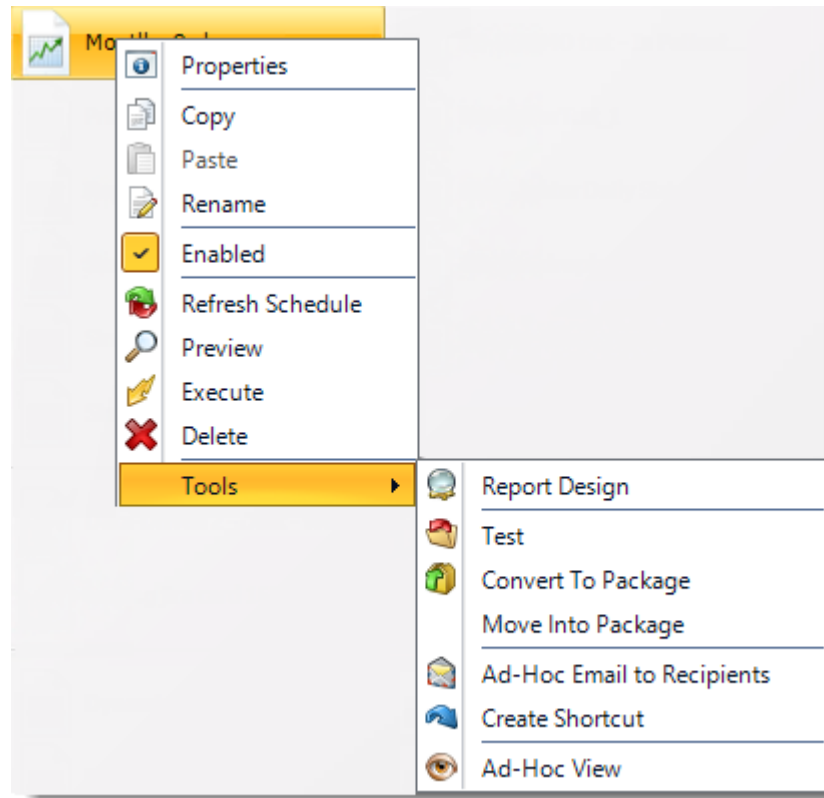
Tip: You can send a notification if a report is considered blank instead of sending the report. Simply select “check if a report is blank” then select “Ignore the report.” In the actions tab, select “Send Email” from the list. Compose your email and save.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.



- In the section you have the option of setting up custom tasks. Custom tasks are business process automation tools that can be auto triggered before or after a report runs.
- For more information on Custom Tasks, [click here](#).
- If you have no desire to add a Custom Task, you can click **finish** to complete the schedule.

Single Report Schedule Context Menu

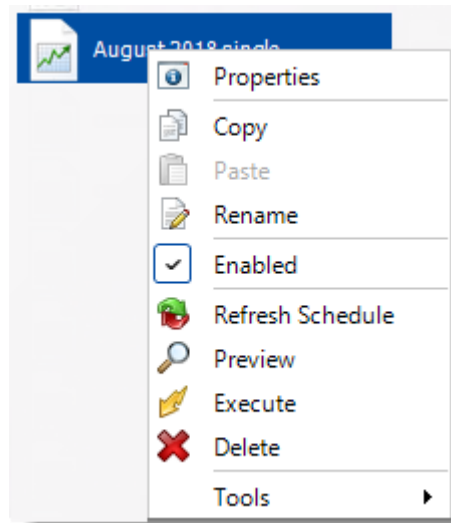


Right-Click on a schedule to see the following actions:

- **Properties:** Edit the schedule from here. Or you can just double click on the schedule.
- **Copy:** Use this to copy the schedule. Right-click in the "white space" of the folder you wish to copy it to and select Paste button.
- **Rename:** Rename the package.
- **Enabled:** Schedules are enabled when there is a check icon beside this option. To stop a schedule from running, or to "pause" it for a while, select this option to remove the check icon. Disabled schedules will not run until they are enabled again.
- **Refresh:** When a schedule is first created, CRD caches (saves) a copy of the report. All executions of the scheduled are performed using this copy. If you make changes to your master report, you must select this option in order to pull the changes into CRD.
- **Preview:** Preview the report before execution.
- **Execute:** This button will execute the schedule immediately. Note that the next run date and time is not moved on as a result of a manual execution. They only move on if the schedule is run automatically by one of the schedulers
- **Delete:** Selecting this option will delete the schedule.
- **Report Design:** Preview the report Design.
- **Test:** Use this option to test the schedule and export it to selected "test" destinations.

- **Convert To Package:** This button will move this report into a package. The package will have the name of the single schedule report.
- **Move into a package:** use this option to move the report into an existing package.
- **Ad-Hoc Email to Recipients:** Select this option to send an ad-hoc email to all recipients of this package. You can use this to alert recipients to a planned system outage, or any other useful information.
- **Create Shortcut:** Use this option to create a shortcut you can save in any location on your PC. Execute the shortcut to execute the schedule in CRD.
- **Ad-Hoc View:** This button allows you to preview the report.

Single Reports Schedule Properties



To access your schedule properties, right click on a schedule and select properties.

Similar to the schedule wizard, you adjust settings to your schedule such as timing, error handling, or custom tasks.

General: You can edit the general information of your schedule from here.

Single Report Schedule Properties - August 2018 single

General

Schedule

Report

Report Options

Destinations

Exception Handling

History

Custom Tasks

Snapshots

Location: ...

Schedule Name:

Report Location: ...

Description (optional):

Keyword (optional):

☐ Collect report fields' data from the report (this will SLOW DOWN the export process)

OK Cancel Apply

Schedule: You can edit your schedule time from here.

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Single Report Schedule Properties - August 2018 single". On the left is a blue sidebar with icons and labels for "General", "Schedule" (selected), "Report", "Report Options", "Destinations", "Exception Handling", "History", "Custom Tasks", and "Snapshots". The main area has a top bar with tabs: "Daily" (selected), "Weekly", "Week Days", "Working Day", "Monthly", "Annual", "Custom Calendar", and "Other". Below the tabs, the "Repeat every" field is set to "1" with a spinner and the unit "days". The "Schedule time" is set to "11:18:00 AM" with a time picker, and there is an unchecked checkbox for "Exception calendar" with a dropdown menu. The "Next to run on" field shows "10/25/2018" with a date picker, followed by a time field set to "3:03:00 PM". Below these, the "Repeat every" checkbox is checked, with a value of "0.25" and a unit of "hours", followed by the word "until" and a time field set to "11:10:00 PM". At the bottom left of the main area, the "Enable this schedule" checkbox is checked. The bottom of the dialog has three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply".

Single Report Schedule Properties - August 2018 single

Start Date 8/ 6/2018 End Date 8/ 6/3004

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every 1 days

Schedule time 11:18:00 AM Exception calendar

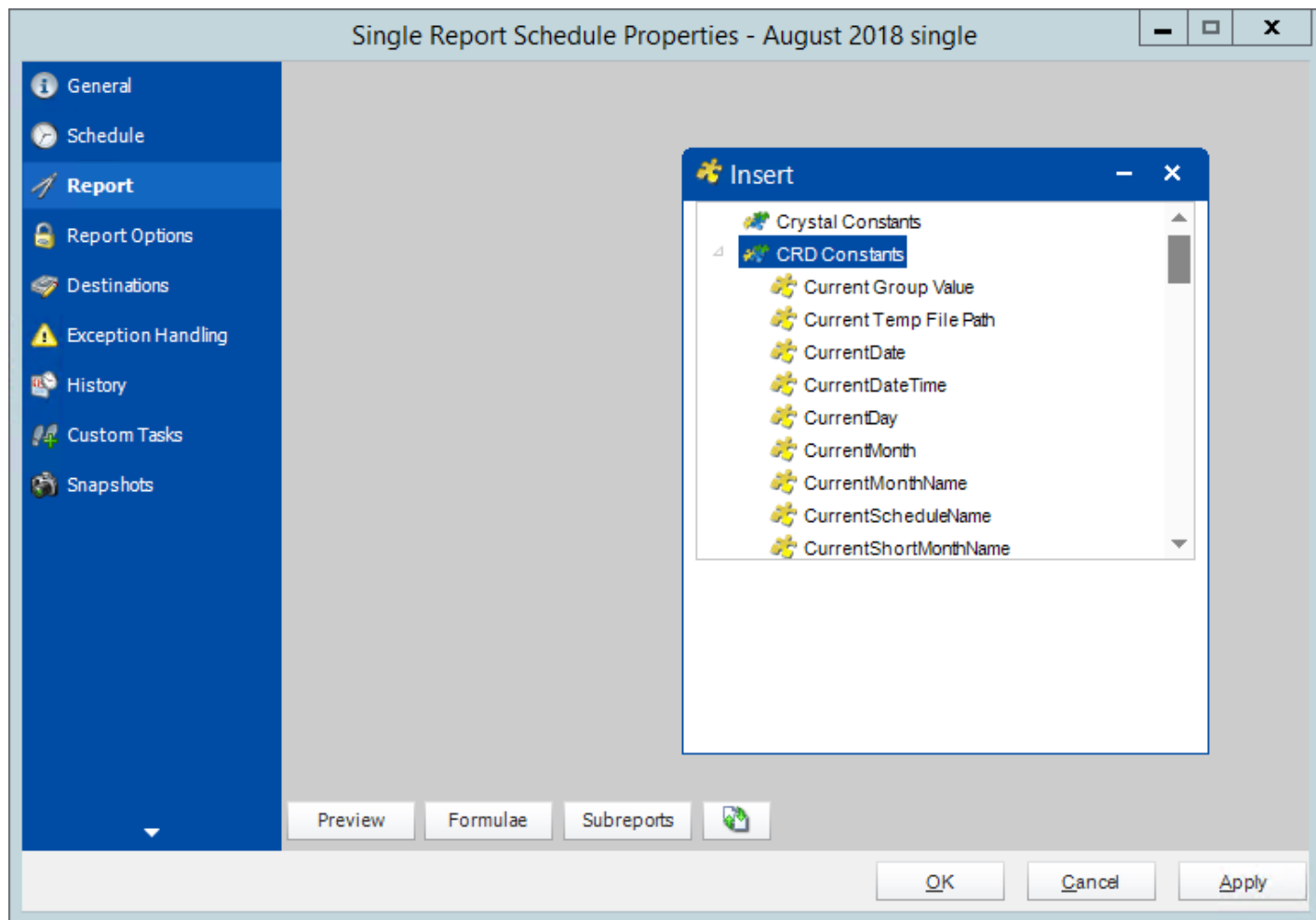
Next to run on 10/25/2018 3:03:00 PM

Repeat every 0.25 hours until 11:10:00 PM

Enable this schedule

OK Cancel Apply

Report: You can add, delete, or delete parameters from here.



Report Options: You can edit your report options from here.

Single Report Schedule Properties - August 2018 single

Report Options

☐ Login required for report (optional)

Database

DB Type

Server Name

DB Name

Credentials

User ID

Password

☐ Use integrated authentication

Advanced

☐ Resume failed/errored schedules with cached data

Expire dynamic cached data after minutes

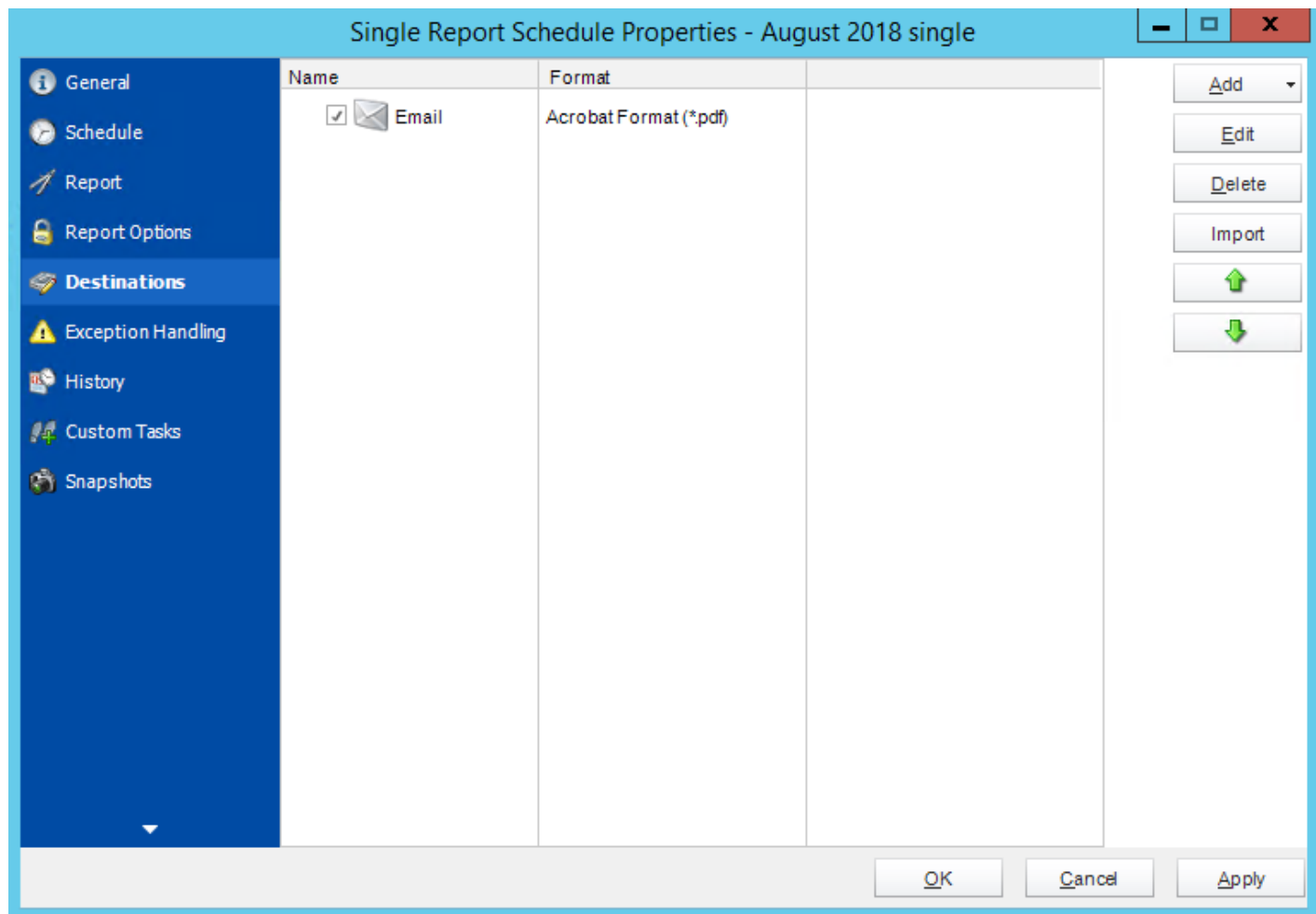
☐ Use data saved with the report

☐ Refresh the schedule before every execution

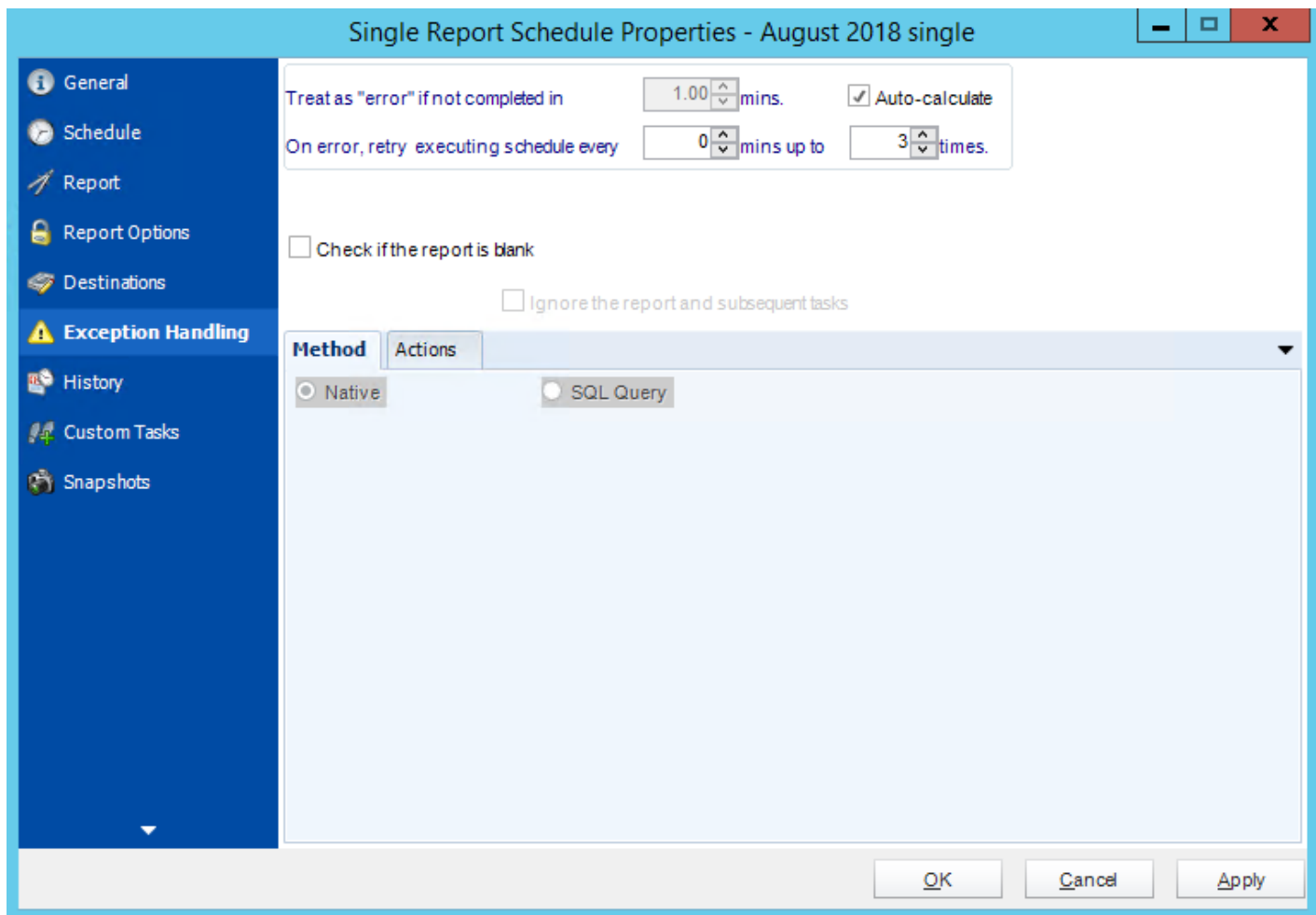
Last Refreshed: 8/6/2018 11:14:10 AM

OK **Cancel** **Apply**

Destinations: You can add, edit, or delete destinations from here.



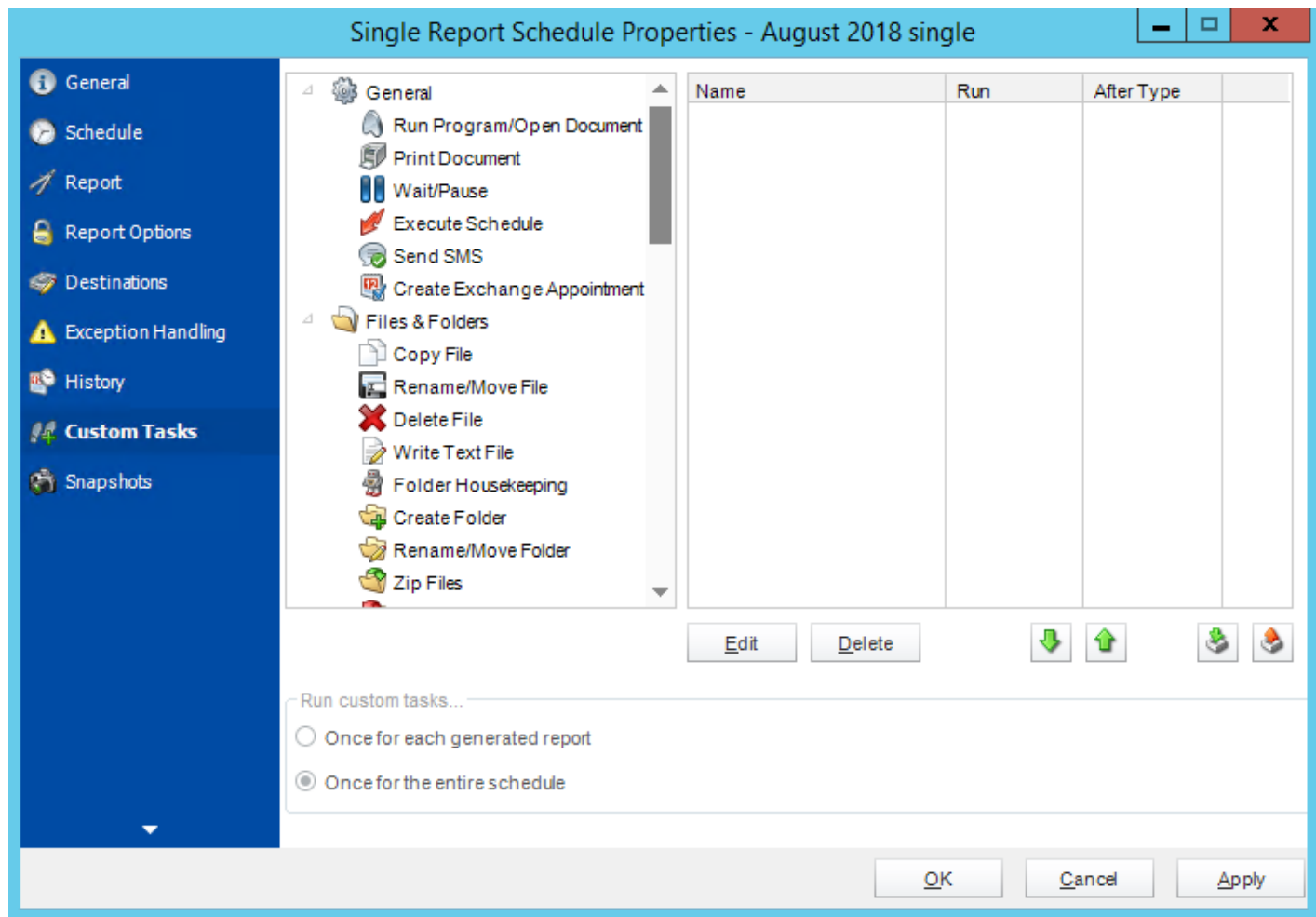
Exception Handling: You can edit exception handling from here.



History: Review the schedules history. Successes, failures, and other data is located here.

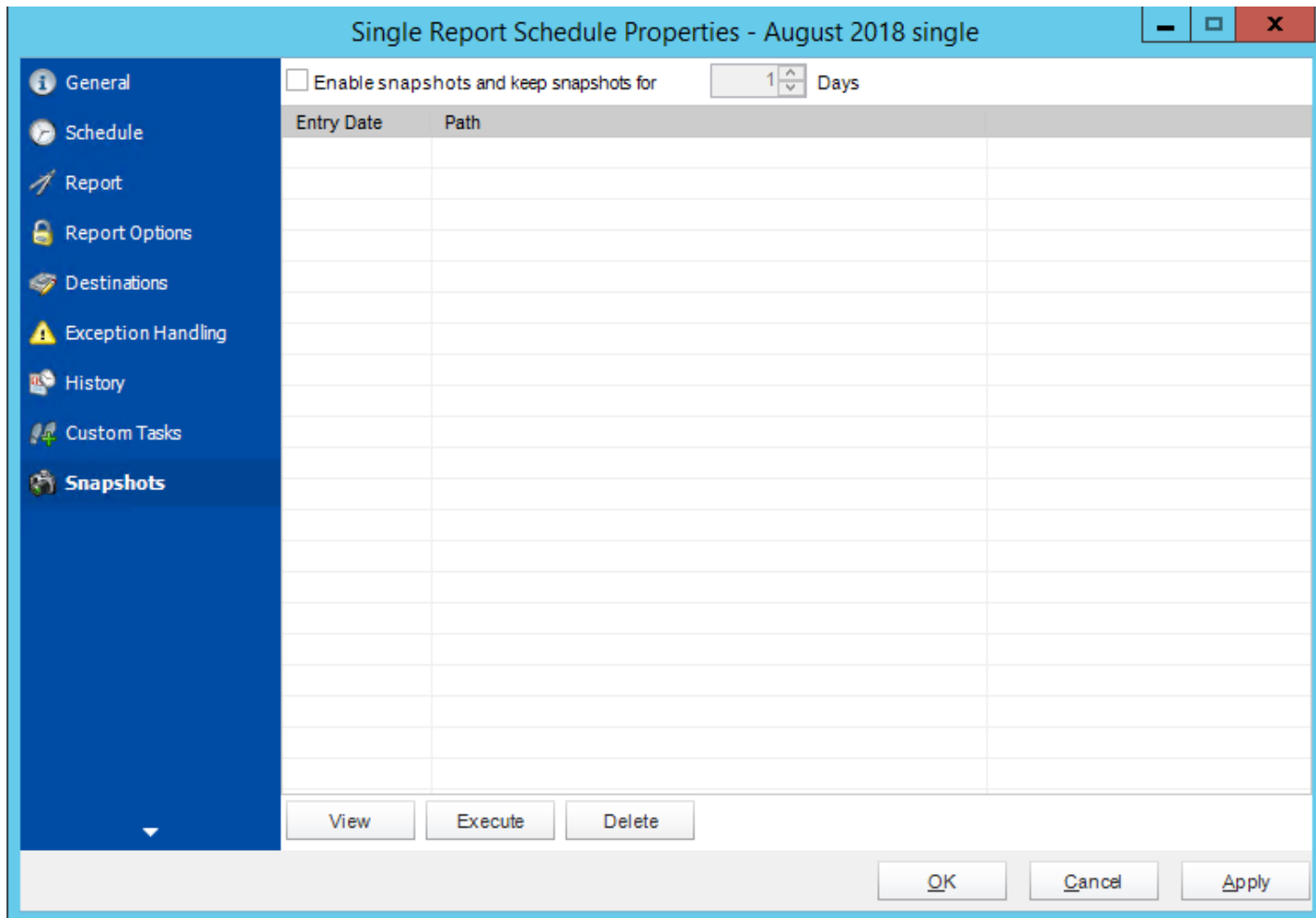
Single Report Schedule Properties - August 2018 single			
General	Started	Finished	Details
✓	10/19/2018 11:59:...	10/19/2018 11:59:57 AM	Success!
✓	10/19/2018 12:11:...	10/19/2018 12:11:32 PM	Success!
✓	10/19/2018 12:18:...	10/19/2018 12:18:31 PM	Success!
✓	10/19/2018 12:33:...	10/19/2018 12:33:51 PM	Success!
✓	10/19/2018 12:48:...	10/19/2018 12:48:26 PM	Success!
✓	10/19/2018 1:04:2...	10/19/2018 1:05:11 PM	Success!
✓	10/19/2018 1:18:4...	10/19/2018 1:18:52 PM	Success!
✓	10/19/2018 1:33:1...	10/19/2018 1:33:20 PM	Success!
✓	10/19/2018 1:49:4...	10/19/2018 1:50:13 PM	Success!
✓	10/19/2018 2:03:0...	10/19/2018 2:03:14 PM	Success!
✓	10/19/2018 2:18:1...	10/19/2018 2:18:27 PM	Success!
✓	10/22/2018 12:00:...	10/22/2018 12:00:59 PM	Success!
✗	10/22/2018 12:13:...	10/22/2018 12:13:55 PM	Failure: Error Description: Single Schedule:August 201
✓	10/22/2018 12:18:...	10/22/2018 12:18:10 PM	Success!
✓	10/22/2018 12:33:...	10/22/2018 12:33:42 PM	Success!
✓	10/22/2018 12:48:...	10/22/2018 12:48:49 PM	Success!
✓	10/22/2018 1:03:1...	10/22/2018 1:03:25 PM	Success!
✓	10/22/2018 1:18:2...	10/22/2018 1:18:43 PM	Success!
✓	10/22/2018 1:33:4...	10/22/2018 1:33:57 PM	Success!
✓	10/22/2018 1:48:2...	10/22/2018 1:48:31 PM	Success!
✓	10/22/2018 2:03:0...	10/22/2018 2:03:14 PM	Success!

Custom Tasks: You can add, edit, or delete tasks from here.



Snapshots: A snapshot is a copy of each report a schedule or a package generates. Keeping snapshots enables you to resend past reports without generating them afresh - especially if the data has changed in the meantime.

Simply select the number of days to keep the snapshots.



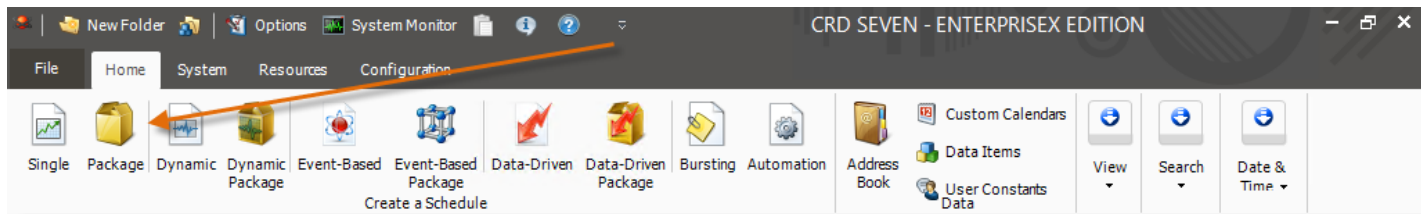
Package Report Schedule for Crystal Reports.

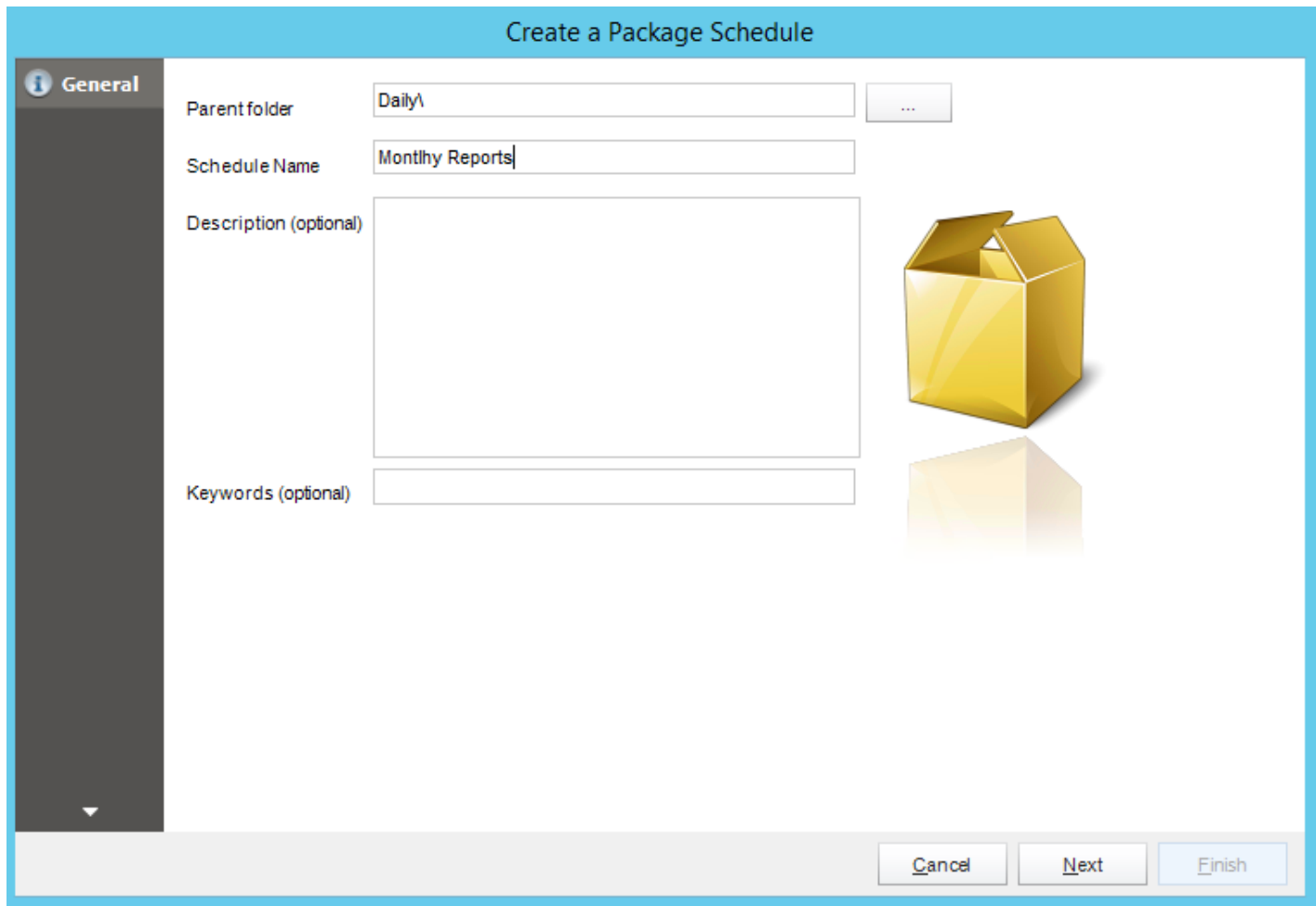
The purpose of the wizard will be to guide you through the process of setting up a number of reports to be generated at defined intervals and delivered to one or more defined destinations - together.

Example: Your entire monthly report pack (consisting of a number of reports) can be sent to a recipient with all reports attached to the single email. You can also zip up the reports into a single zip file, or export them out to a single Excel workbook, or export & merge them into a single PDF file.

How to Create a Package Schedule Report for Crystal Reports?

- Go to **Package**.





The screenshot shows a software window titled "Create a Package Schedule". On the left is a dark sidebar with a "General" tab selected, indicated by an information icon. The main area contains four input fields: "Parent folder" with the text "Daily\" and a browse button "..."; "Schedule Name" with the text "Monthly Reports"; "Description (optional)" which is a large empty text area; and "Keywords (optional)" which is an empty text box. To the right of these fields is a 3D yellow box icon. At the bottom right are three buttons: "Cancel", "Next", and "Finish".

- **Parent Folder:** The CRD folder where the package is stored.
- **Schedule Name:** The name of the package.
- **Description:** Add a Description to the schedule to better identify it.
- **Keyword (optional):** Enter some keywords which can be used later by Smart Folders to identify this schedule.

Click **Next** to go to the next wizard section.

Schedule Wizard

The screenshot shows the 'Create a Package Schedule' dialog box with the 'Schedule' tab selected. The 'General' tab is also visible on the left. The 'Start Date' is set to 10/25/2018 and the 'End Date' is set to 10/25/3019. The 'Daily' tab is selected in the schedule options. The 'Repeat every' field is set to 1 day. The 'Schedule time' is set to 3:17:50 PM. The 'Next to run on' date is 10/25/2018 at 3:17:50 PM. The 'Repeat every' checkbox is unchecked, and the 'Enable this schedule' checkbox is checked. The 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish' buttons are at the bottom right.

Create a Package Schedule

General Schedule

Start Date 10/25/2018 End Date 10/25/3019

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every 1 days

Schedule time 3:17:50 PM Exception calendar

Next to run on 10/25/2018 3:17:50 PM

Repeat every 0.25 until 3:17:50 PM

Enable this schedule

Cancel Next Finish

In this section, you will decide when the report will execute. There are a variety of options:

- **Daily:** Run a report every day or at a frequency of days.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X Days.

Example: Run the schedule every 3 days.

This screenshot shows a close-up of the 'Daily' tab in the 'Create a Package Schedule' dialog box. The 'Repeat every' field is set to 1 day. The 'Next' and 'Finish' buttons are visible at the bottom right.

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every 1 days

Next Finish

- **Weekly:** Run a report on a weekly time frame.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X weeks.
Example: Run the schedule every 2 Weeks.
 - **On:** Select the specific days of the week the schedule will run. If only once a week, select only the day of the week it will run.
Example: Run every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Weekly' tab selected in a scheduling menu. Below the tabs, there is a 'Repeat every' field with a spinner set to '1' and the unit 'weeks'. Underneath, there is a section labeled 'on' containing seven checkboxes for the days of the week: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday. All seven checkboxes are currently checked.

- **Week Days:** Run the schedule Monday through Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Week Days' tab selected in the scheduling menu. The area below the tabs is currently empty, indicating that the specific days for the schedule have not yet been configured.

- **Working Day:** Run the schedule starting on a specific day of the month. Indicate which day of the month the schedule will run. E.G. run the schedule on the 4th working day of the month.

The screenshot shows the 'Working Day' tab selected in the scheduling menu. Below the tabs, there is a text prompt: 'Specify the 'nth' or 'last' working day of the month'. Below this prompt, there are two radio buttons: 'nth' (which is selected) and 'Last'. Next to the 'nth' radio button is a spinner field set to '1'.

- **Monthly:** Run the schedule on a monthly time frame.

- **Use the following options:** Checking this box will enable you to select frequency options such as the “last Thursday of the month.” Also you can include or exclude specific months from the schedule.

The screenshot shows the 'Monthly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. At the top, there are tabs: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, **Monthly**, Annual, Custom Calendar, and Other. Below the tabs, there is a checkbox labeled 'Use the following options' which is checked. Under this checkbox, the text reads 'The Second of the month' with a dropdown menu showing 'Tuesday'. Below this, there is a grid of 12 checkboxes for the months of the year, all of which are checked: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December.

- **Annual:** Run the schedule every year at a specified time.

The screenshot shows the 'Annual' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, **Annual**, Custom Calendar, and Other. The area below the tabs is currently empty.

- **Custom Calendar:** Select the custom Calendar you wish to use. You can create a new custom calendar from the menu as well. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.

The screenshot shows the 'Custom Calendar' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, Annual, **Custom Calendar**, and Other. Below the tabs, there is a label 'Calendar Name' followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu is open, showing two options: '[New...]' and 'Business Days', with 'Business Days' currently selected.

- **Other:** Other scheduling options.
 - Run Schedule every X Minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years.

Run schedule every: 1 [v] Minutes

- Minutes
- Hours
- Days
- Weeks
- Months
- Years

- **None:** No scheduling is required for this item.

None

- **Start Date:** Enter the desired starting date for the schedule. This section can be the current date (providing schedule time has not already passed) or a date in the future.
- **End Date:** If the schedule is due to end after a certain date enter that here. If the schedule is to run indefinitely, then leave it blank.
- **Schedule time:** On the Next Run date, the package will run at this time.
- **Exception Calendar:** Choose a calendar that will instruct the schedule to NOT run on those specified days. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.
- **Next to run on:** The package will next run on this date.
- **Repeat Every:** Rerun the package every x minutes from the scheduled time until your specified time.

For example, you can set up a daily package to run every day at 8 am, and to run every hour until 5 pm.

- **Until:** After this date, there will be no automated scheduling of this package.
- **Enable this Schedule:** Uncheck this option to Disable the package. Disabled packages are not deleted, but they do not execute automatically. You can re-start the automatic scheduling at a later date by checking this option again. Or right-clicking this schedule from the main screen and selecting Enable.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Destination Wizard

In this section, you will decide where your schedule will be delivered. The list in the center will display the list of destinations you have added to the schedule. You can organize the various destinations' order by clicking on the green up and down arrows.

The screenshot shows the 'Create a Package Schedule' wizard with the 'Destinations' tab selected. The interface includes a sidebar with 'General', 'Schedule', and 'Destinations' tabs. The main area features a table with columns 'Name' and 'Format'. To the right of the table are buttons for 'Add', 'Edit', 'Delete', 'Import', and two green arrows for reordering. Below the table, there is a 'Date/Time Stamp' section with a checkbox for 'Append date/time stamp' and a dropdown menu. Below that is a section for 'Adjust date/time stamp by (days)' with a numeric input field set to '0' and up/down arrows. At the bottom right are 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish' buttons.

Name	Format
------	--------

Date/Time Stamp

☐ Append date/time stamp

Adjust date/time stamp by (days) 0

Buttons: Add, Edit, Delete, Import, Up Arrow, Down Arrow, Cancel, Next, Finish

- **Add:** Click here to add a destination. You have several options which are: Email, Disk, Fax, FTP, ODBC, Printer, Sharepoint, SMS, and Dropbox.



- **Edit:** Select a destination and click to edit it's properties. Or simply double-click on the destination.
- **Delete:** Select a destination and click this button to delete it.
- **Import:** click here to import from the list of default destinations.
- For more information about Type of Destinations, click [here](#).
- For more information about Output Formats, click [here](#).

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Create a Package Schedule

General
Schedule
Destinations
Reports

☒ 1: Orders By Month
☒ 2: Top 20 Companies

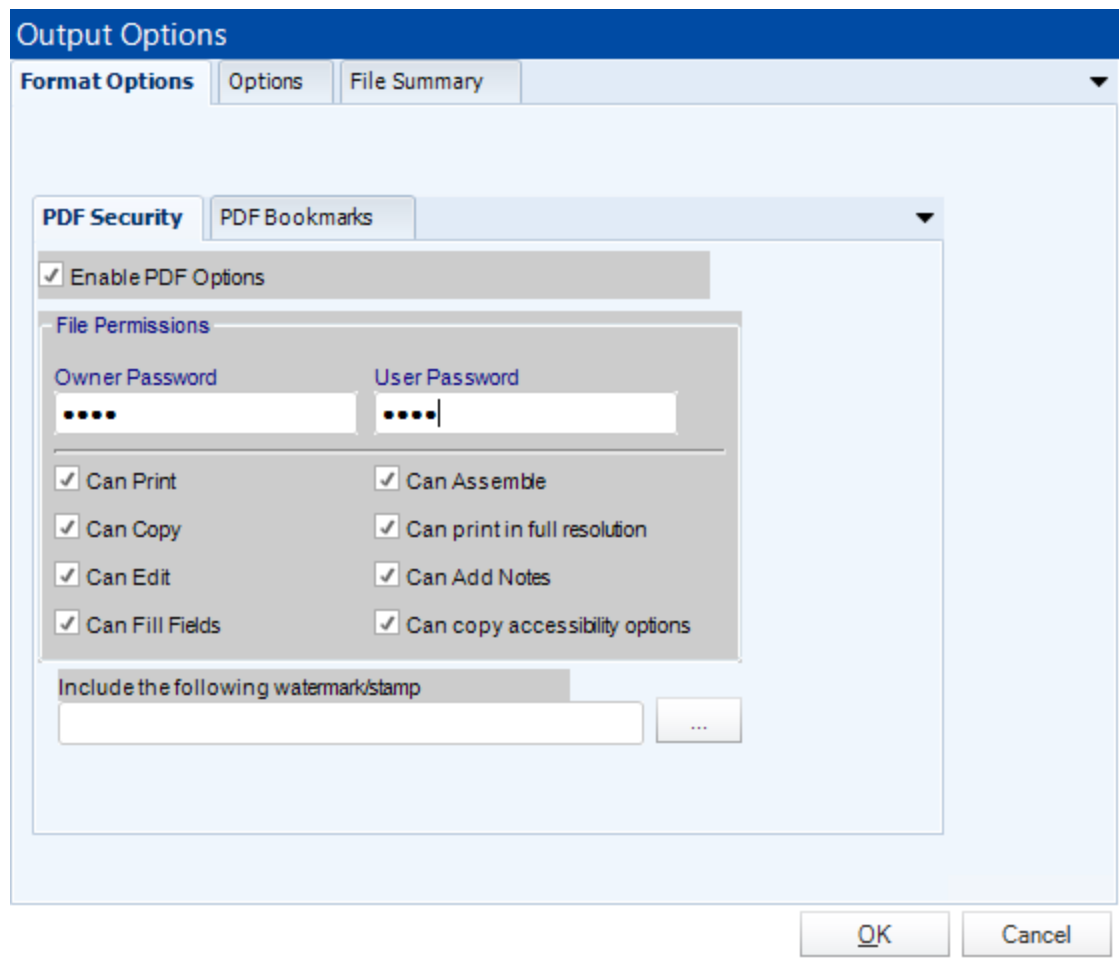
Add
Edit
Delete
Refresh
↑
↓

☐ Merge all Text files
☐ Merge all PDF files
☒ Merge All Excel files Monthly Orders ☐ Merge into a single worksheet
☐ Run package using multiple threads (Crystal Reports 2008 or later only)
☐ Save snapshots of the execution and keep them for (days) 1

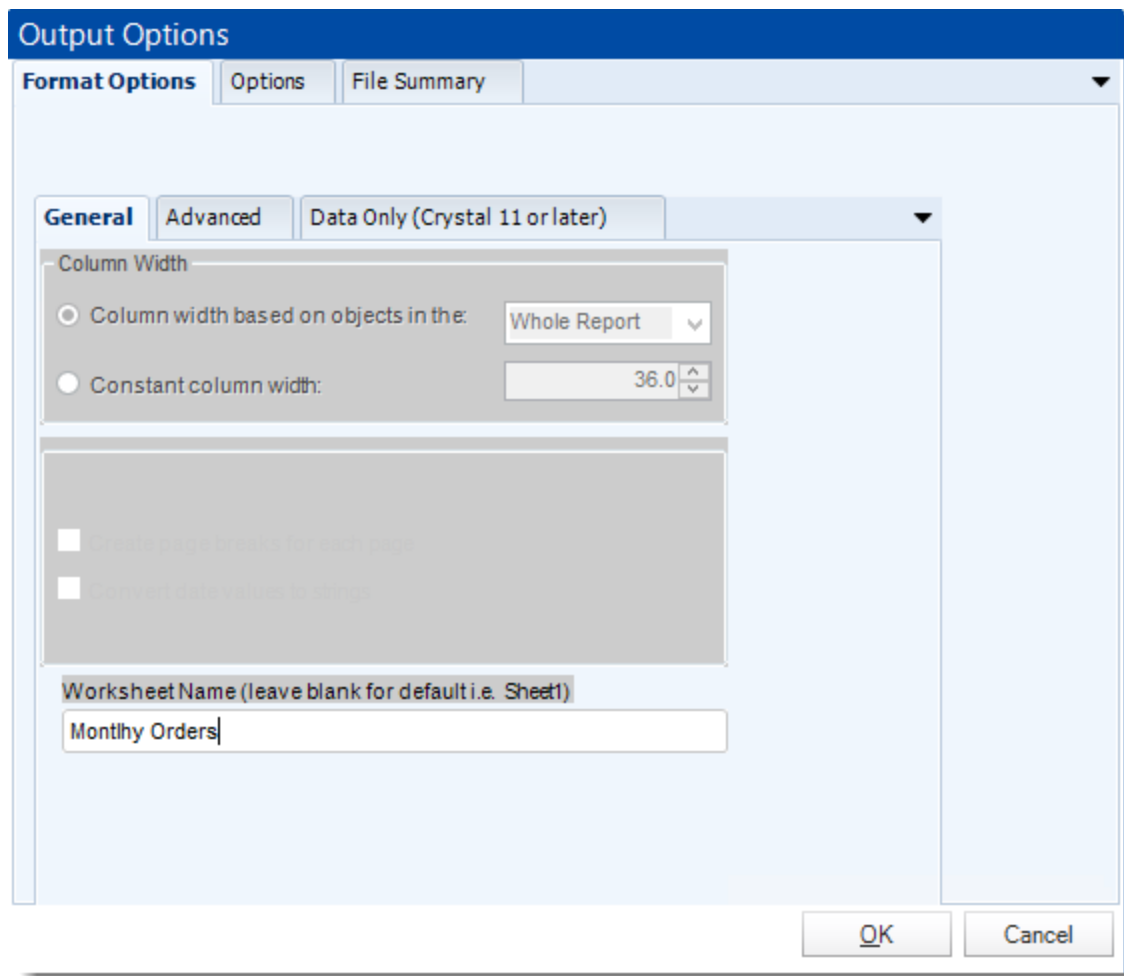
Cancel Next Finish

A package may be created with no constituent reports and then the reports can be added later. However, you may also add reports at this stage in the wizard - and amend, delete or add some more later.

- **Merge all Text Files:** Check this option to merge all text files and give the file a name.
- **Merge all PDF Files:** Merge PDF outputs into a single PDF file. The reports will appear in the merged PDF in the order they are displayed in the package schedule. Checking this box will bring up additional PDF Options.



- **Merge all Excel Files:** CRD will then merge all excel outputs in the package into a single excel file.



- **Run Package using Multiple threads:** This allows up to 8 reports to be exported simultaneously.
- Each report in the package can run concurrently.
- See [Multi-threading](#) for more info.
- **Enable snapshots and keep them for (days):** Keep a copy of the report for how many days.

System resources will be shared so this will not always mean that reports will take 1/4 the normal time.

Example: You have 4 reports. Each one takes 15 minutes to export. Using a single thread, it would take 1 hour to complete the export. Using multiple threads, you would expect it to take 15 minutes for all 4. However, the sharing of your system resources by 4 reports may result in each report taking longer than 15 minutes and the total time for 4 reports may be more than 15 minutes, but it will be less than an hour

- Click **Add**
- Package Report Properties will appear.

Packaged Report Properties

Report

Parameters

Naming

Report Options

Exception Handling

Report Location: C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\samplerpt-parameter.rpt

Report Name: Orders By Month

Format: MS Excel - Data Only (*.xls)

Format Options | Options | File Summary

General | Advanced | Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)

Column Width

☒ Column width based on objects in the: Whole Report

☐ Constant column width: 36.0

☒ Export page header and page footer

☐ Create page breaks for each page

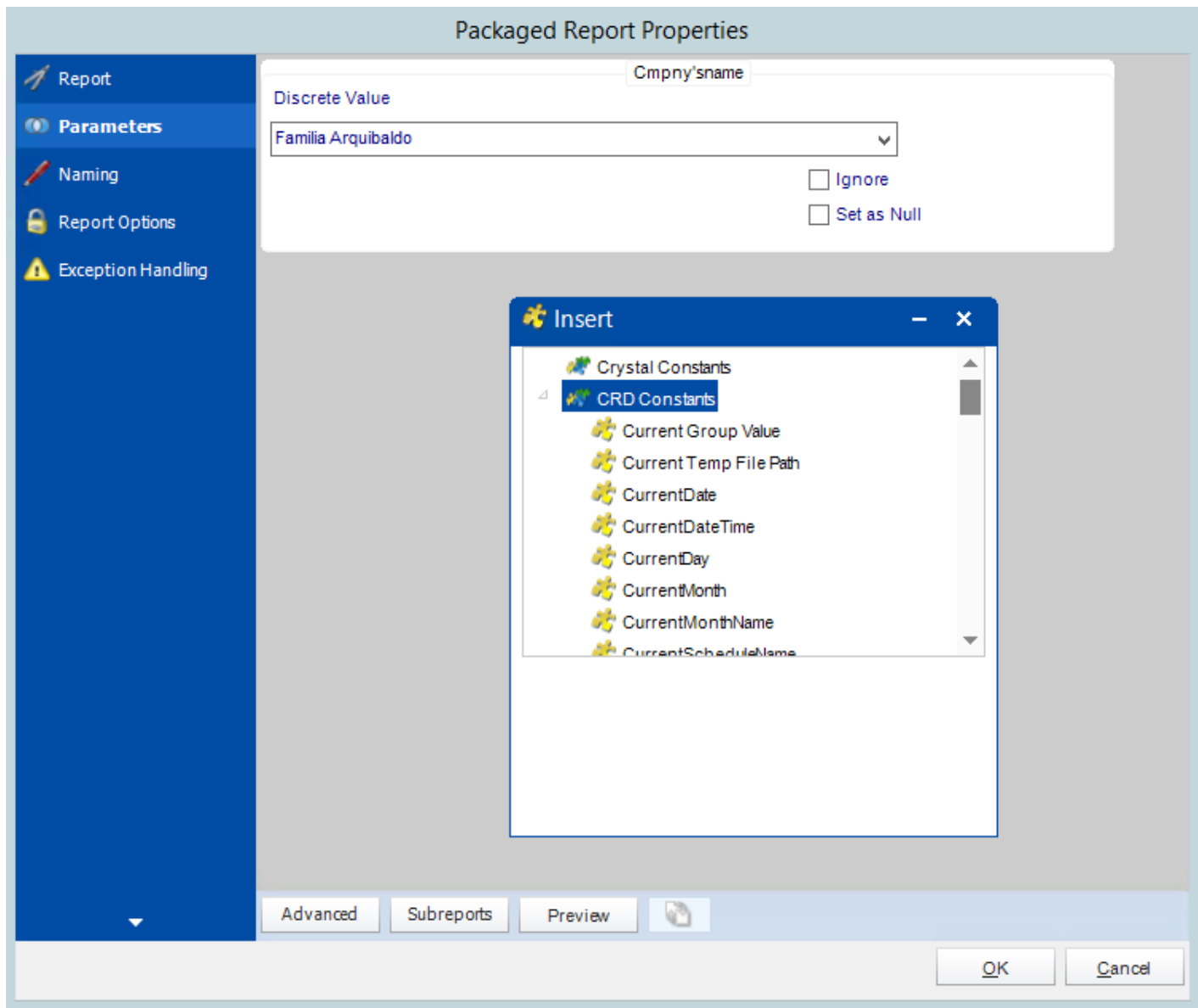
☐ Convert date values to strings

Worksheet Name (leave blank for default i.e. Sheet1)

☒ Enabled ☐ Collect report fields' data from the report (this will slow down export process)

OK Cancel

- **Report Location:** Select the Crystal report that needs to be scheduled. A crystal report can only be added if the CRD server can reach the report path.
- **Report Name:** Write in the name of the package.
- **Format:** Select the output format for the report.



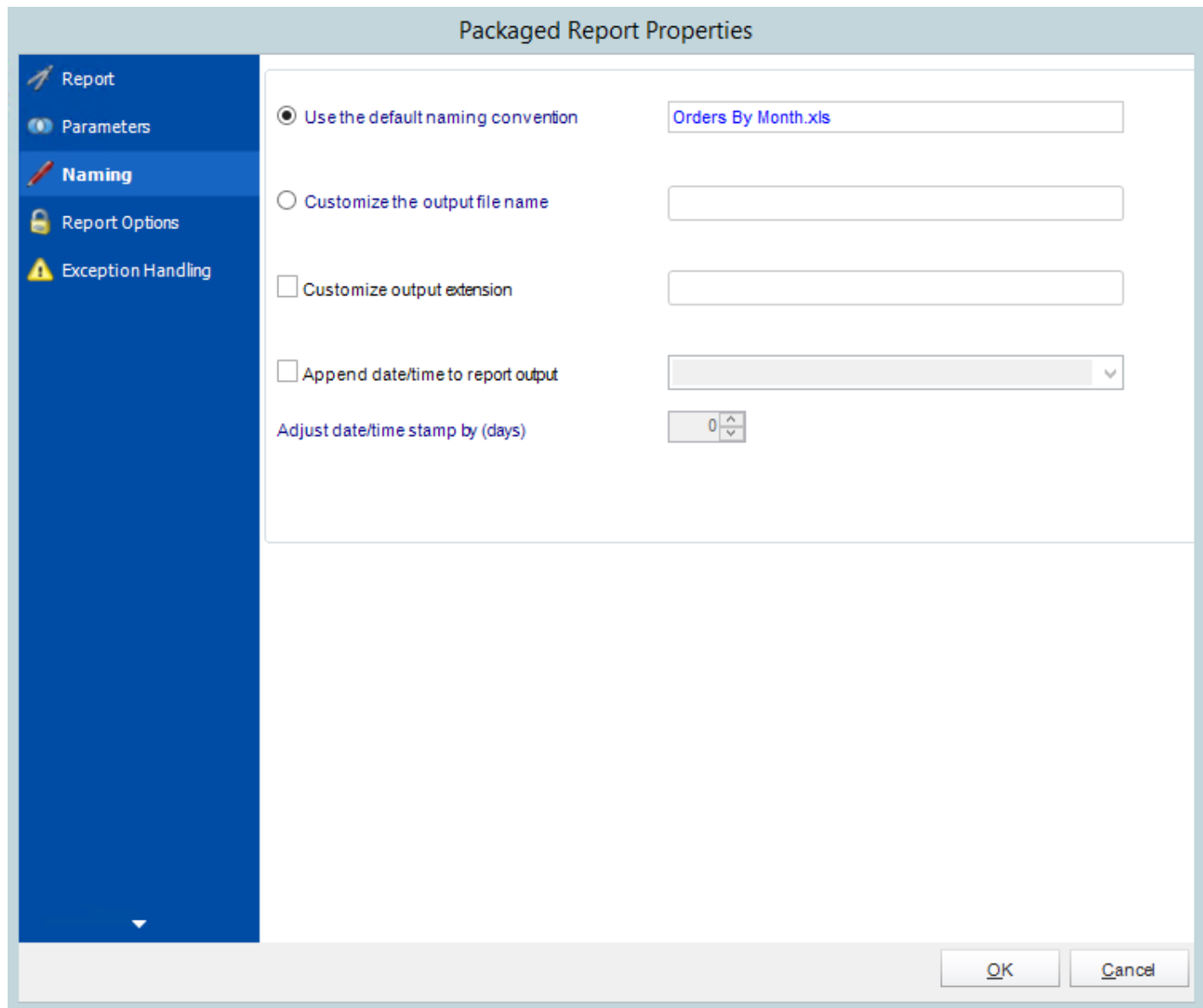
- In this section, you will determine the parameters for your report (if any) and select options for your subreport. If your report has no parameters, you may skip this section by clicking next.
- There are 3 requirements in order for CRD to detect your Crystal Report parameters and their parameter values:
 1. The parameter must be in use in the report.
 2. The parameter must be visible.
 3. The parameter must be set to be prompted at runtime.

- If these three requirements are achieved, you should see the parameters in your report listed in this screen.
- For each parameter, select from the drop down list the value the report must use. In a single schedule, only one parameter value can be run at a time per parameter. You can type a value into the field as well.
- **Set as Null:** Set no value for this parameter.
- **Ignore:** Do not run this parameter, ignore it at runtime.
- **Insert Menu:** You can insert constants, formulas and database field values instead of a static "typed in" value. Right-click in the parameters field to expose the Insert menu.

To enable a report parameter to run for a date constant (Current Date, Yesterday etc.), select CRD Constants from the insert window, then drag and drop your desired constant to the parameter field.

- **Selecting Date Parameters via Calendar:** If your report contains a date parameter, you can either manually enter dates as described earlier in this topic, or select the desired date from the built in calendar. Simply click in the date parameter field to open the calendar. Select the desired date. Click OK.
- If the parameter is also a time parameter, this can be selected as well. The buttons below enable you to preview the report, adjust formulae, and review sub reports. You can re-query the report for parameters as well.
- **Formulae:** View edit and Parse the Record Selection Formulae.
- **Subreports:** set parameters, authenticate, and re-query sub report parameters.
- **Preview:** Shows you a preview of the report.

The preview function only works if Crystal Reports is installed on the PC.



The image shows a 'Packaged Report Properties' dialog box with a sidebar on the left containing five icons and labels: 'Report' (pencil), 'Parameters' (gears), 'Naming' (pencil, highlighted), 'Report Options' (lock), and 'Exception Handling' (warning triangle). The main area of the dialog is titled 'Packaged Report Properties' and contains four radio buttons and checkboxes, each with a corresponding text input field or control.

- ☒ Use the default naming convention: The text input field contains 'Orders By Month.xls'.
- ☐ Customize the output file name: The text input field is empty.
- ☐ Customize output extension: The text input field is empty.
- ☐ Append date/time to report output: The text input field is empty.

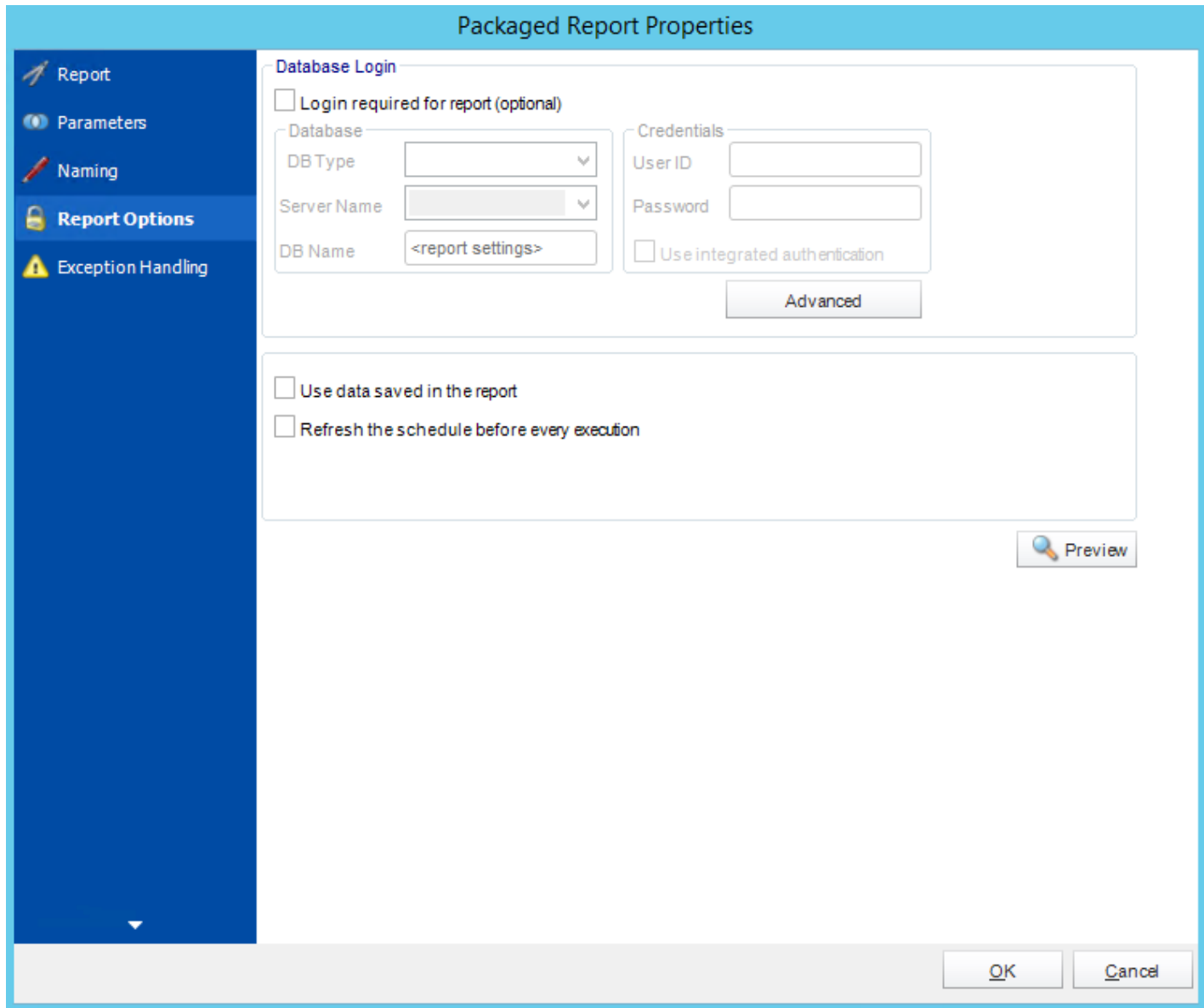
Below the 'Append date/time to report output' checkbox is a label 'Adjust date/time stamp by (days)' followed by a spin box containing the value '0'.

At the bottom right of the dialog are two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'.

- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format *extension*, e.g. *Catalog Report.pdf*.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another

already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.

- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.

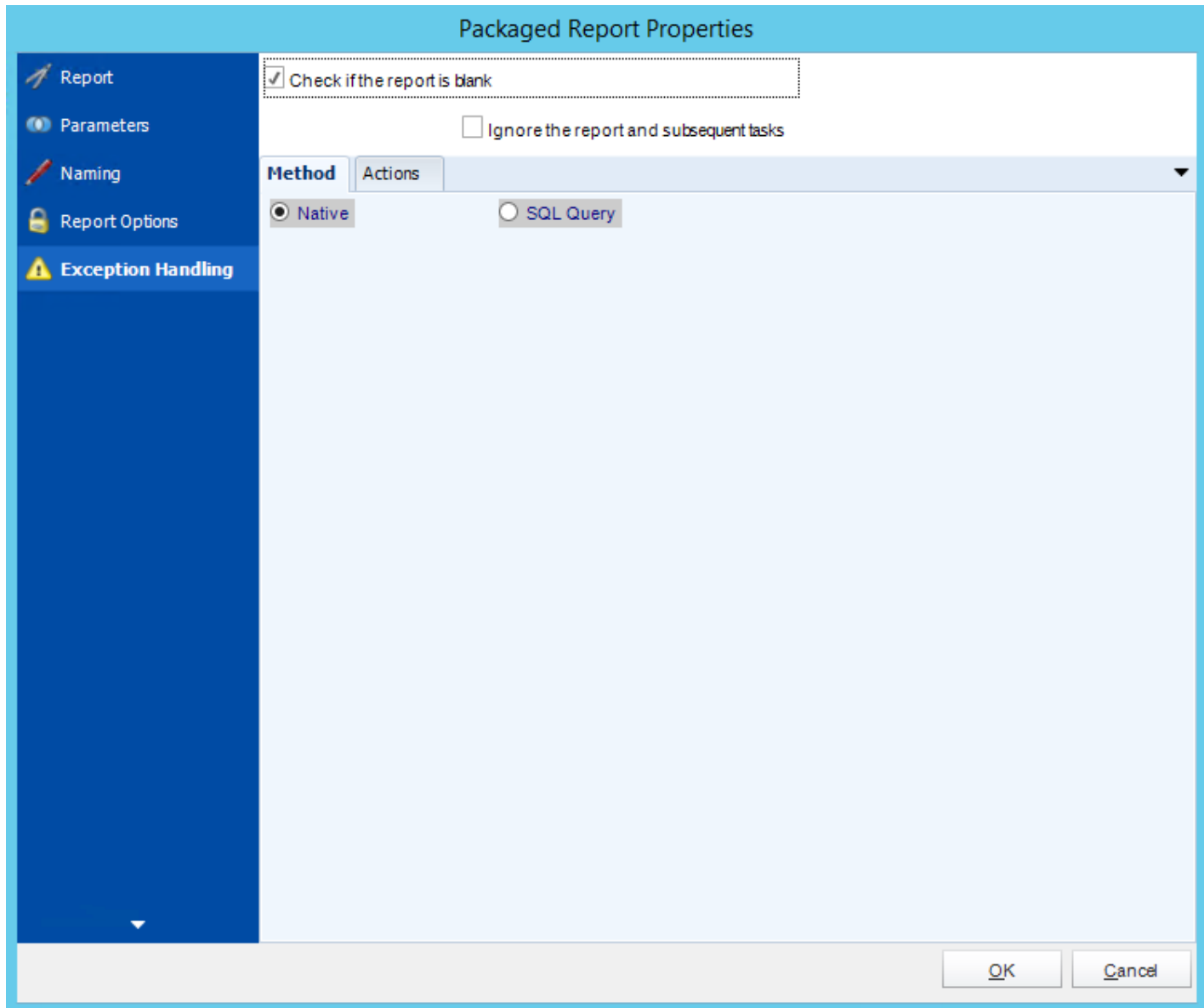


The image shows a software dialog box titled "Packaged Report Properties". On the left is a dark blue sidebar with four menu items: "Report" (with a pencil icon), "Parameters" (with a gear icon), "Naming" (with a red pencil icon), and "Report Options" (with a lock icon and highlighted in white). Below "Report Options" is "Exception Handling" (with a yellow warning triangle icon). The main area of the dialog is white and contains the following elements:

- A section titled "Database Login" with a checkbox labeled "Login required for report (optional)".
- Below this, a "Database" group box containing three fields: "DB Type" (a dropdown menu), "Server Name" (a dropdown menu), and "DB Name" (a text field containing "<report settings>").
- To the right of the "Database" group is a "Credentials" group box containing "User ID" and "Password" text fields, and a checkbox labeled "Use integrated authentication".
- Below the "Database" group is an "Advanced" button.
- Below the "Credentials" group are two checkboxes: "Use data saved in the report" and "Refresh the schedule before every execution".
- At the bottom right of the main area is a "Preview" button with a magnifying glass icon.
- At the very bottom of the dialog are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

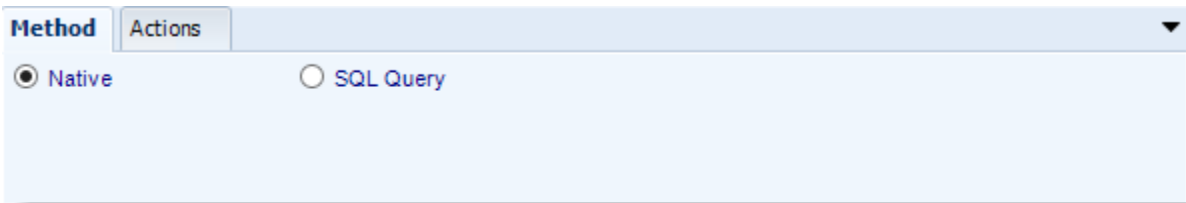
- **Database Login:** If the database requires logon credentials, check this option and enter the required username and password. If credentials are not required, uncheck the option and continue as normal (default). All values are optional. You only need to enter a value if your database, security, networking or infrastructure require it.
- **DB Type:** Select the type of Database.
- **Server Name:** Enter the server name of the database.
- **DB Name:** Enter the name of the database.

- **Credentials:** Enter the User ID and Password for the Database. Clicking on the Advanced tab, you can set logins for each table.
- **Advanced:** Enables you to specify credentials at the table level. Double click the table to set its login information.
- **Use data saved with the report:** By default, CRD will always attempt to run the report using the very latest data in your database. If your report is saved "with data" and you want CRD to simply export the data in the report, then check this option.
- **Refresh the schedule:** This refreshes the schedule before every execution.



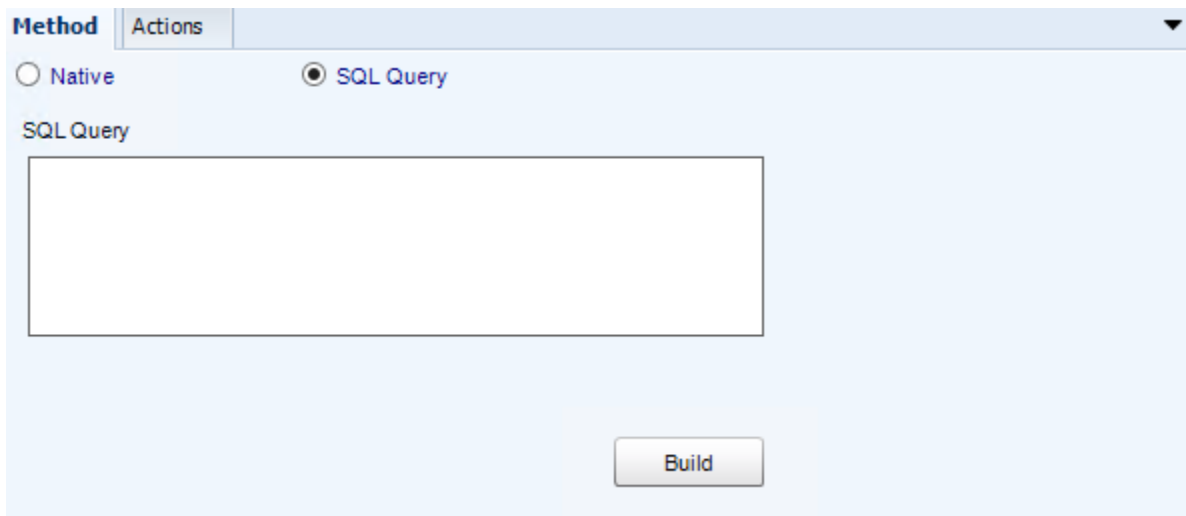
- **Check if the Report is Blank:** If a report is blank because it genuinely returned no data, recipients can misconstrue this as an error with the scheduler. This option allows you to identify genuine empty reports and instruct CRD on what to do with them.
- **Ignore the report and subsequent tasks:** if the report is blank, do not send the report. The report will not be delivered to the destination. No custom tasks will be run.

Method



The screenshot shows a software window with two tabs: 'Method' and 'Actions'. The 'Method' tab is active. Inside the 'Method' tab, there are two radio buttons: 'Native' (which is selected) and 'SQL Query'.

- Select the Method that will determine whether a report is blank.
 - **Native:** CRD will check to see if the report returns any data. If not, the report is considered blank.



The screenshot shows the same software window as before, but now the 'SQL Query' radio button is selected. Below the radio buttons, the text 'SQL Query' is displayed above a large, empty rectangular text area. At the bottom right of the window, there is a button labeled 'Build'.

- **SQL Query:** Select this option to use a user made query that will determine if the report is blank. If the query returns no results, the report is blank.
- Click **Build**.
- Get values from a database window will appear. For more information about Get values from database, [click here](#).

Get values from database

OK
Cancel

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Simple Advanced

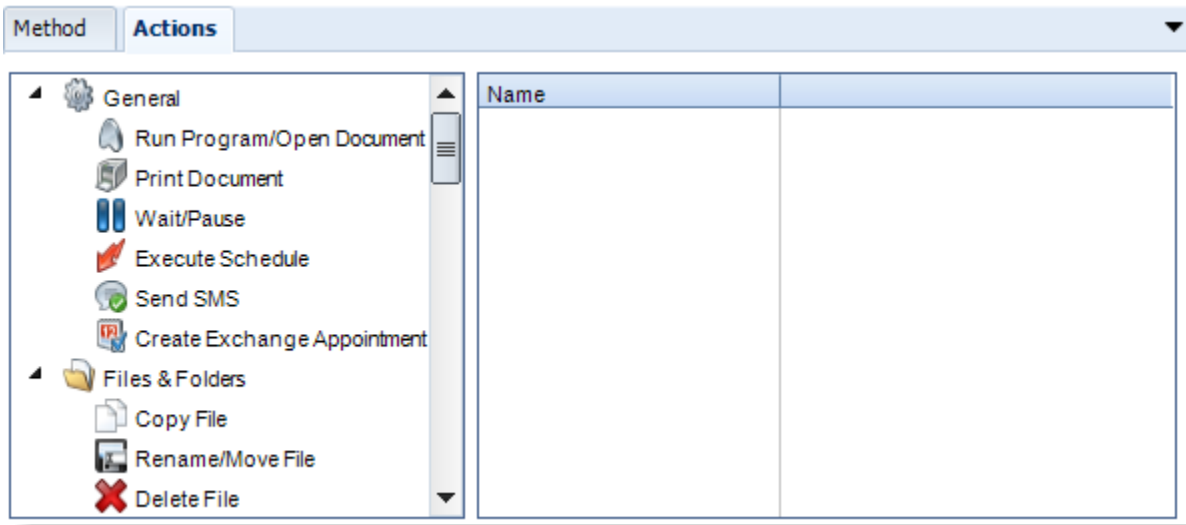
Only return records where

☒ And ☐ Or

Where

Parse

Actions



- Select an action from the task list. This task will be executed in the event that a schedule is blank.
- For more information about tasks, [click here](#).

Tip: You can send a notification if a report is considered blank instead of sending the report. Simply select “check if a report is blank” then select “Ignore the report.” In the actions tab, select “Send Email” from the list. Compose your email and save.

Click **OK**.

The screenshot shows the 'Create a Package Schedule' wizard with the 'Exception Handling' tab selected. The left sidebar contains icons for General, Schedule, Destinations, Reports, and Exception Handling. The main area has the following settings:

- Treat as "error" if not completed in:** 30.00 mins. ☒ Auto-calculate
- On error, retry executing schedule every:** 0 mins up to 3 times.
- ☒ Check if the report is blank
- ☐ Ignore the report and subsequent tasks
- Method:** Native (selected), SQL Query

At the bottom right are buttons for Cancel, Next, and Finish.

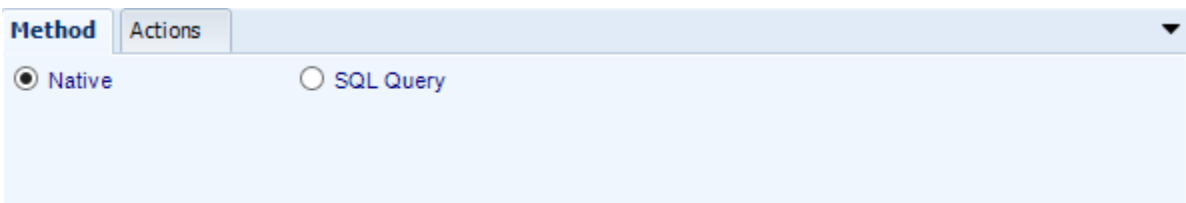
- **Treat as "error" if not completed in X minutes:** If a report takes longer than the specified amount of time to run, this option will treat the schedule as an error and follow the appropriate action. The "Auto-calculate" option instructs CRD automatically determine how long a schedule should take to run the report. If it takes longer than the calculated amount of time, then it is an error.

If manually determining the error timing, please double check the run time of the report in order to get the correct time estimate.

- **On error, retry executing schedule every:** If set to 0, CRD will deem the schedule as "Failed" the first time it encounters an error. The schedule will not run again until its next scheduled time. Change the value to tell CRD how many times you want it to retry running the report before declaring it as "Failed."

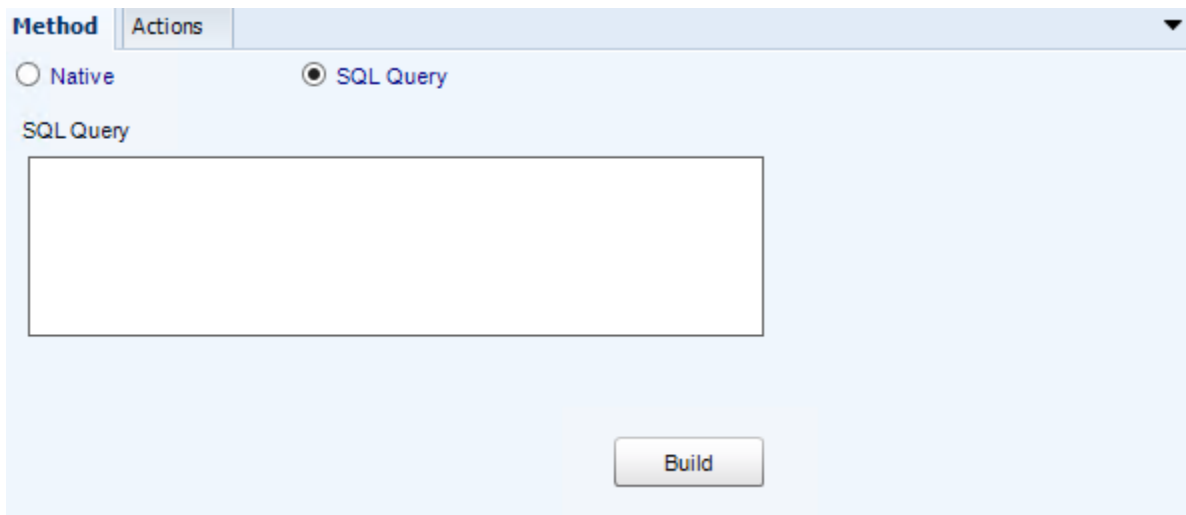
- **Check if the Report is Blank:** If a report is blank because it genuinely returned no data, recipients can misconstrue this as an error with the scheduler. This option allows you to identify genuine empty reports and instruct CRD on what to do with them.
- **Ignore the report and subsequent tasks:** if the report is blank, do not send the report. The report will not be delivered to the destination. No custom tasks will be run.

Method



The screenshot shows a window with two tabs: 'Method' and 'Actions'. The 'Method' tab is active. Inside the 'Method' tab, there are two radio buttons: 'Native' (which is selected) and 'SQL Query' (which is unselected).

- Select the Method that will determine whether a report is blank.
 - **Native:** CRD will check to see if the report returns any data. If not, the report is considered blank.



The screenshot shows the same window as before, but now the 'SQL Query' radio button is selected. Below the radio buttons, there is a text area labeled 'SQL Query' which is currently empty. At the bottom right of the window, there is a button labeled 'Build'.

- **SQL Query:** Select this option to use a user made query that will determine if the report is blank. If the query returns no results, the report is blank.
- Click **Build**.
- Get values from a database window will appear. For more information about Get values from database, [click here](#).

Get values from database

OK
Cancel

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Simple Advanced

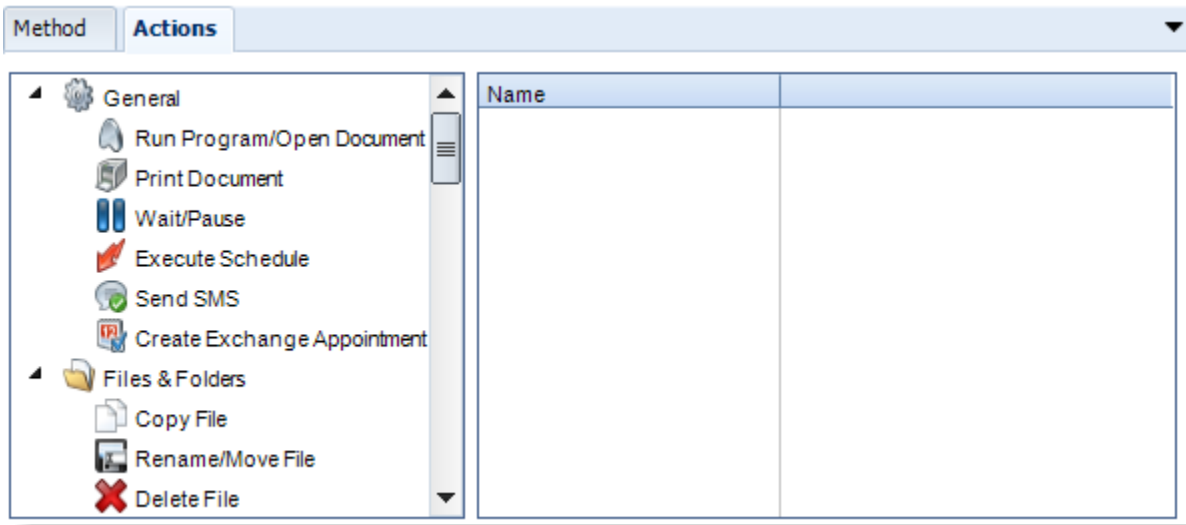
Only return records where

☒ And ☐ Or

Where

Parse

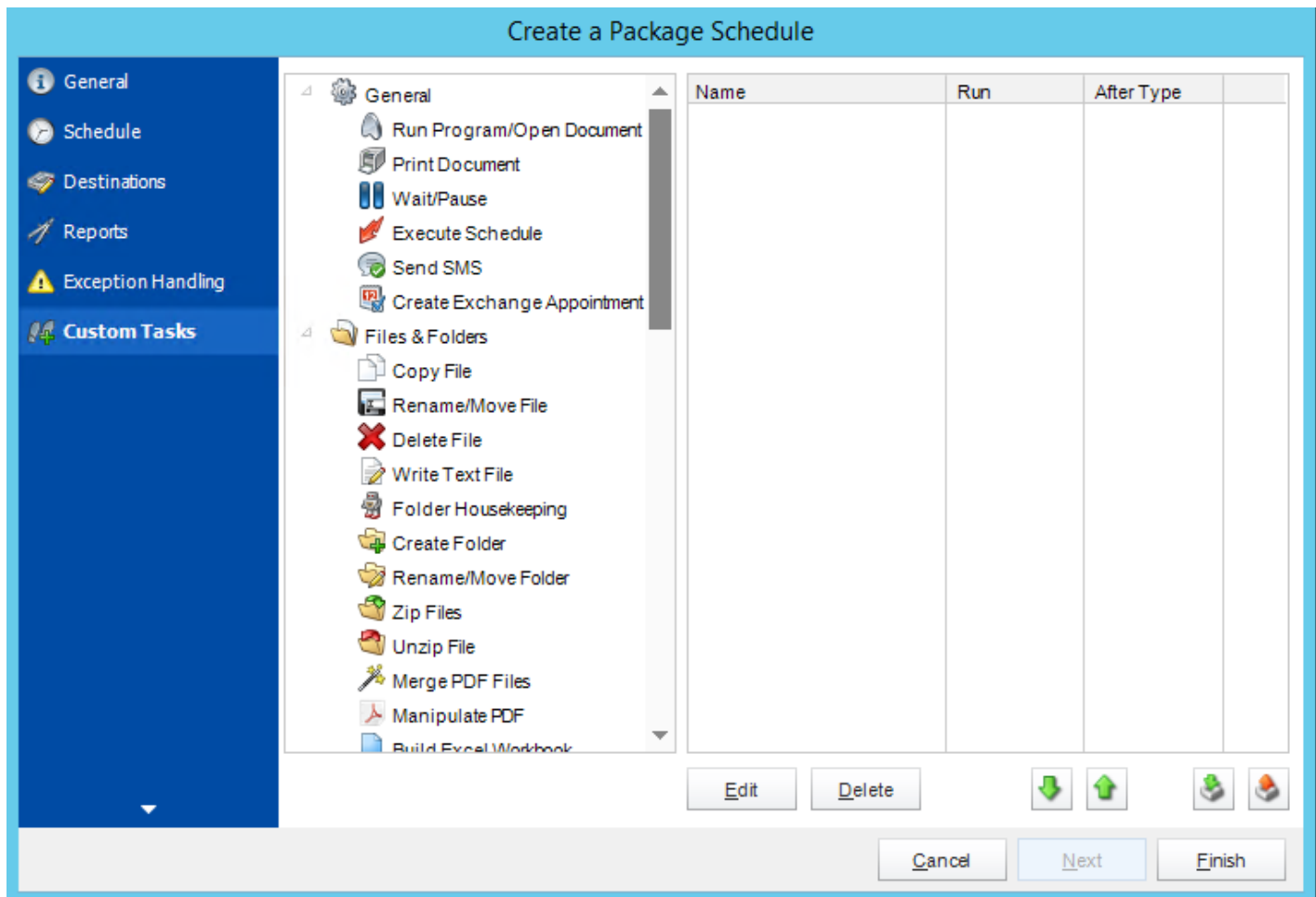
Actions



- Select an action from the task list. This task will be executed in the event that a schedule is blank.
- For more information about tasks, [click here](#).

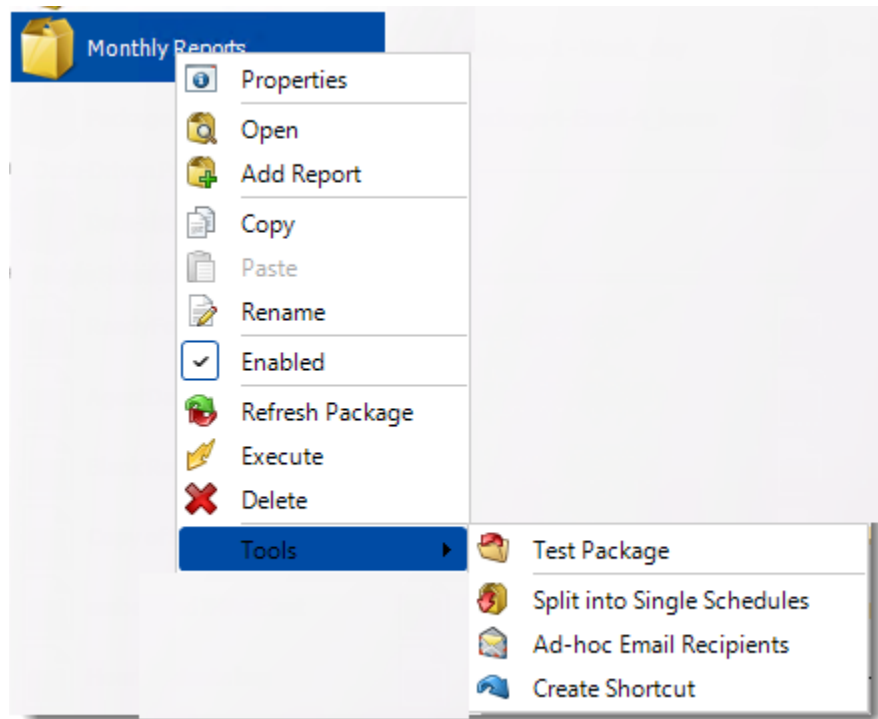
Tip: You can send a notification if a report is considered blank instead of sending the report. Simply select “check if a report is blank” then select “Ignore the report.” In the actions tab, select “Send Email” from the list. Compose your email and save.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.



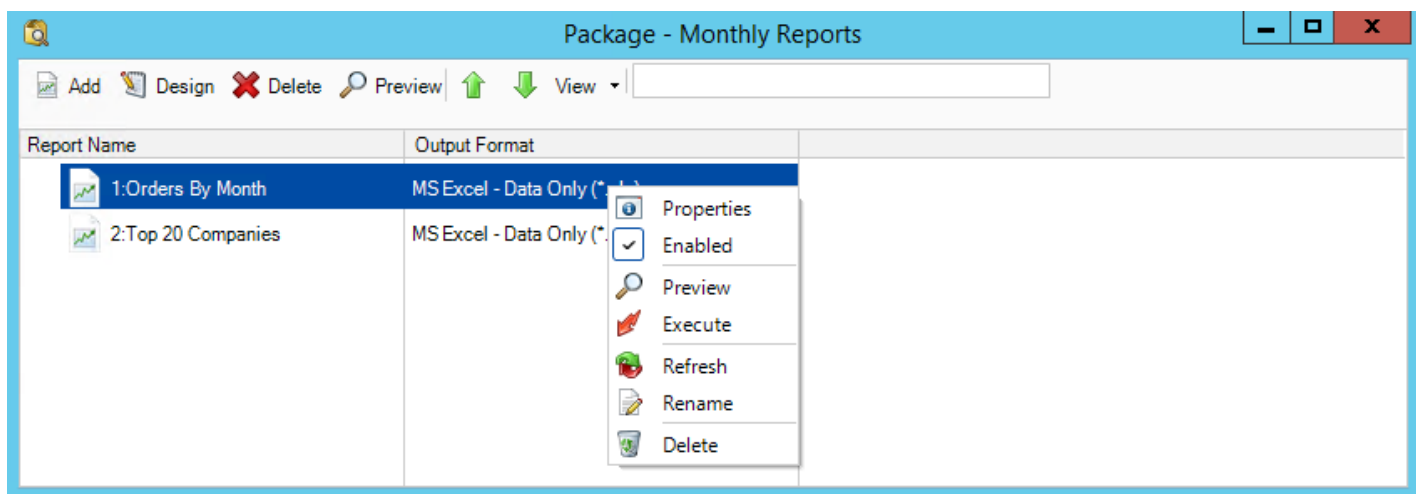
- In the section you have the option of setting up custom tasks. Custom tasks are business process automation tools that can be auto triggered before or after a report runs.
- For more information on Custom Tasks, [click here](#).
- If you have no desire to add a Custom Task, you can click **finish** to complete the schedule.

Package Schedule Report Context Menu



Right-Click on a schedule to see the following actions:

- **Properties:** Edit the schedule from here. Or you can just double click on the schedule.
- **Open:** This will open the package and show its constituent reports.



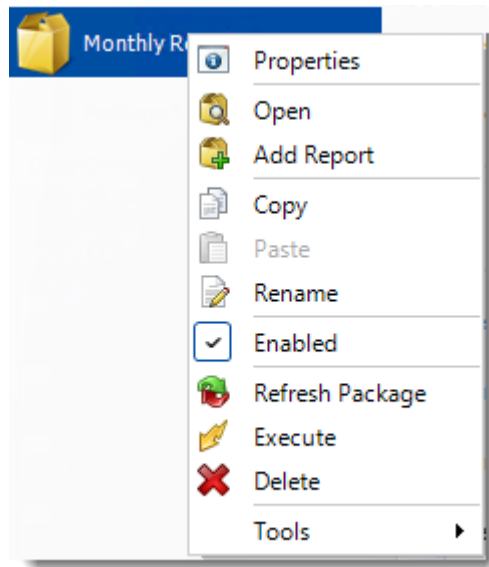
- You can right-click on each of the constituent reports to see the context-sensitive menu shown in the picture above.

- **Enabled:** Use this to enable or disable the constituent report.
- **Refresh:** Pulls through changes to just that report which were made outside CRD.
- **Rename:** Renames the selected report.
- **Preview:** Generates a preview of the selected report.
- **Delete:** Deletes the selected report from package.
- **Properties:** Displays the configuration properties of just that report.
- **Add Report:** Use this to add one or more reports to an existing package.
- **Copy:** Use this to copy the schedule. Right-click in the "white space" of the folder you wish to copy it to and select Paste button.
- **Rename:** Rename the package.
- **Enabled:** Schedules are enabled when there is a check icon beside this option. To stop a schedule from running, or to "pause" it for a while, select this option to remove the check icon. Disabled schedules will not run until they are enabled again.
- **Refresh:** When a schedule is first created, CRD caches (saves) a copy of the report. All executions of the scheduled are performed using this copy. If you make changes to your master report, you must select this option in order to pull the changes into CRD.
- **Execute:** This button will execute the schedule immediately. Note that the next run date and time is not moved on as a result of a manual execution. They only move on if the schedule is run automatically by one of the schedulers .
- **Delete:** Selecting this option will delete the schedule.
- **Test Package:** Use this option to test the schedule and export it to selected "test" destinations.
- **Split into Single Schedules:** This will split all the constituent reports in the package into Single Report Schedules.

This process will automatically delete the package once the splitting process is completed.

- **Ad-Hoc Email to Recipients:** Select this option to send an ad-hoc email to all recipients of this package. You can use this to alert recipients to a planned system outage, or any other useful information.
- **Create Shortcut:** Use this option to create a shortcut you can save in any location on your PC. Execute the shortcut to execute the schedule in CRD.

Package Report Schedule Properties



To access your schedule properties, right click on a schedule and select **properties**.

Similar to the schedule wizard, you adjust settings to your schedule such as timing, error handling, or custom tasks.

General: You can edit your package general information from here.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Package Properties - Monthly Reports". On the left is a dark blue sidebar with a list of tabs: "General" (selected), "Schedule", "Reports", "Destinations", "Exception Handling", "Tasks", "History", and "Snapshots". Each tab has a small icon. The main content area on the right contains the following fields:

- Location:** A text box containing "Daily" and a button with three dots "..." to its right.
- Package Name:** A text box containing "Monthly Reports".
- Description (optional):** A large, empty text area with a vertical scrollbar on the right side.
- Keyword (optional):** An empty text box.

At the bottom right of the window are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply".

Schedule: You can edit your schedule time from here.

Package Properties - Monthly Reports

Start Date 10/25/2018 End Date 10/25/3019

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every 1 days

Schedule time 3:17:00 PM Exception calendar

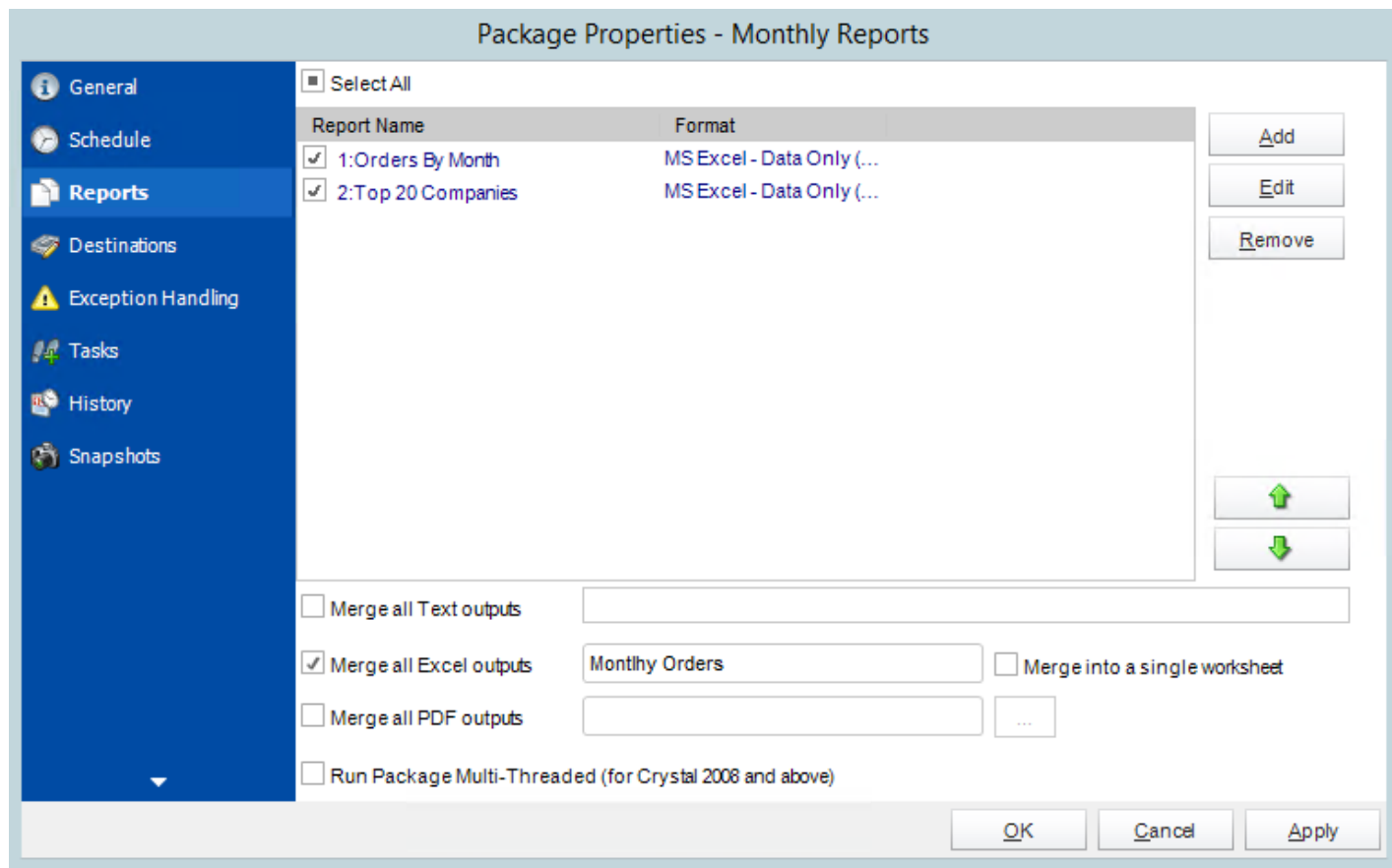
Next to run on 10/26/2018 3:17:00 PM

Repeat every 0.25 hours until 3:17:00 PM

☒ Enable this schedule

OK Cancel Apply

Reports: You can add, delete, or edit reports for you package from here.



Destinations: You can add, edit, or delete destinations from here.

Package Properties - Monthly Reports

General
Schedule
Reports
Destinations
Exception Handling
Tasks
History
Snapshots

Name	Format
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Email	Package (*.*)

Add
Edit
Delete
Import

☒ Resume with cached data
☐ Resume failed/errored schedule with cached data
Expire dynamic cached data after 0 minutes
☐ Append date/time stamp
Adjust date/time stamp by (days) 0

OK Cancel Apply

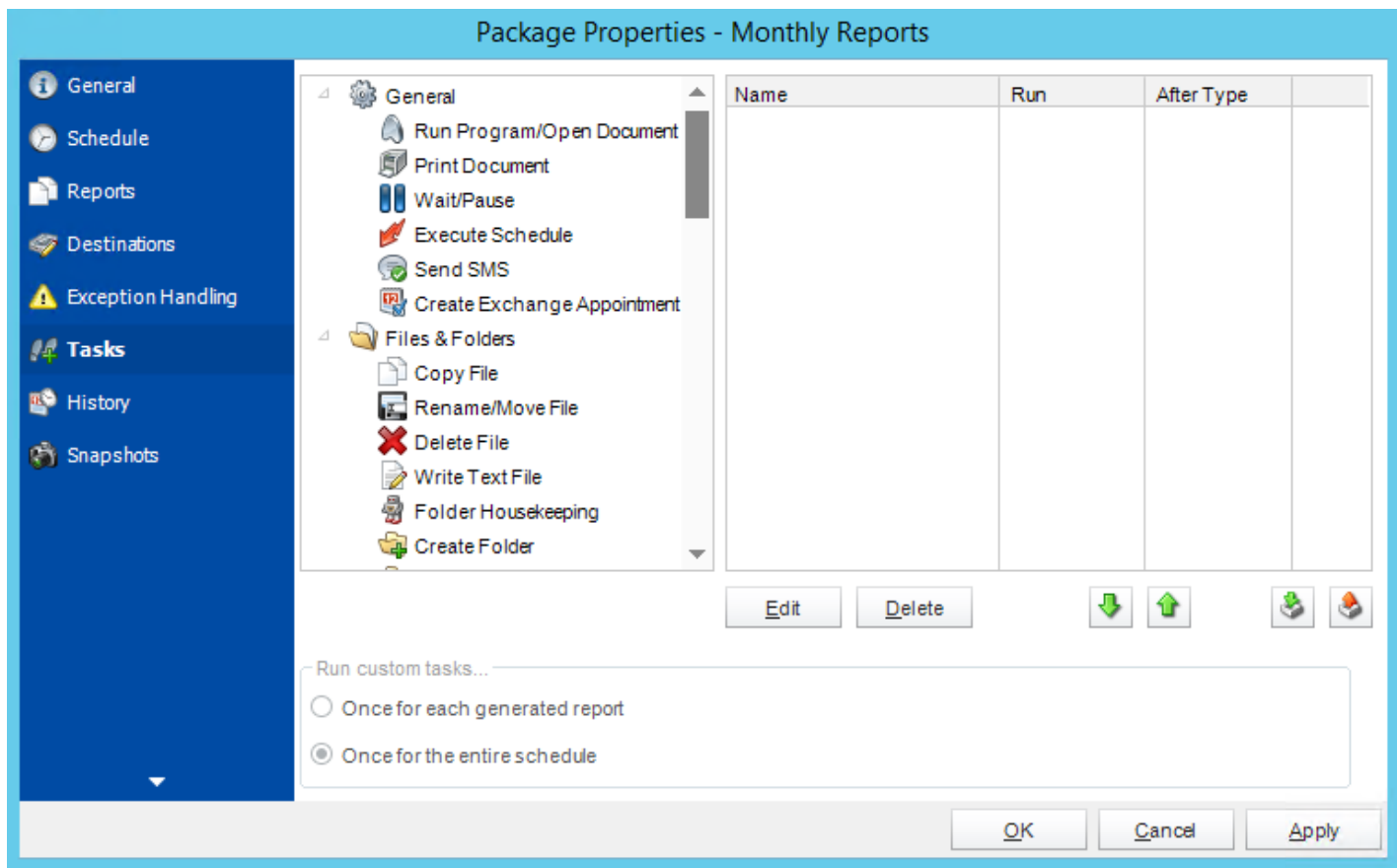
Exception Handling: You can edit exception handling from here.

The screenshot shows the 'Package Properties - Monthly Reports' dialog box. On the left is a blue sidebar with icons and labels for 'General', 'Schedule', 'Reports', 'Destinations', 'Exception Handling' (highlighted with a yellow warning icon), 'Tasks', 'History', and 'Snapshots'. The main area is titled 'Package Properties - Monthly Reports' and contains the following settings:

- 'Treat as "error" if not completed in' is set to '30.00 mins.' with a checked 'Auto-calculate' checkbox.
- 'On error, retry executing schedule every' is set to '0 mins up to' '3 times'.
- A checked checkbox for 'Check if the report is blank'.
- An unchecked checkbox for 'Ignore the report and subsequent tasks'.
- A 'Method' section with two radio buttons: 'Native' (selected) and 'SQL Query'.

At the bottom right of the dialog are three buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Apply'.

Tasks: You can add, delete, or edit tasks from here.



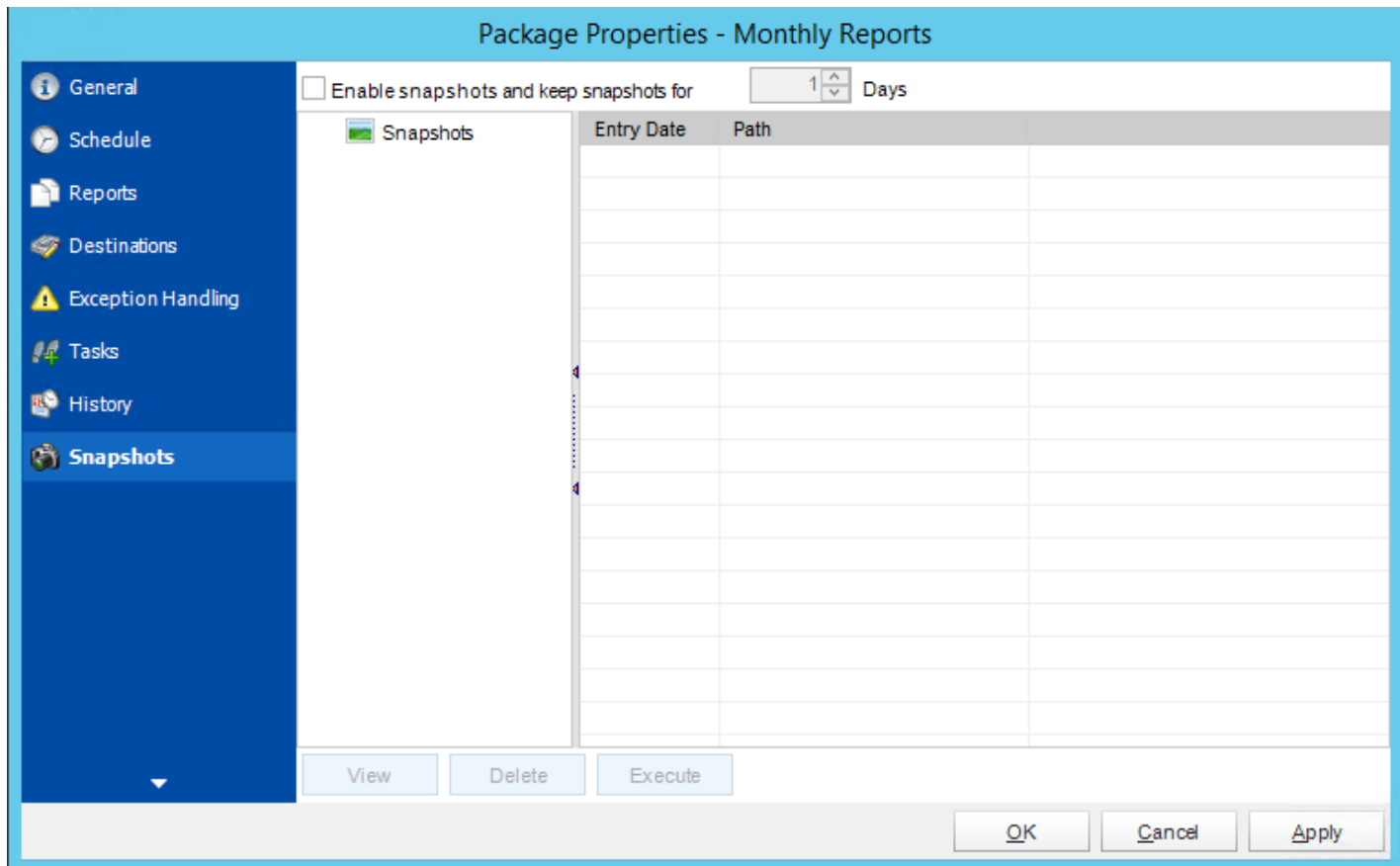
History: Review the schedules history. Successes, failures, and other data is located here.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Package Properties - Monthly Reports". On the left is a blue sidebar with a list of tabs: General, Schedule, Reports, Destinations, Exception Handling, Tasks, History (which is selected and highlighted), and Snapshots. The main area of the window displays a table with three columns: "Started", "Finished", and "Details". The "Started" column contains a green checkmark icon followed by the text "10/25/2018 3:50:1...". The "Finished" column contains the text "10/25/2018 3:51:01 PM". The "Details" column contains the text "Success!". Below the table is a horizontal scrollbar. At the bottom of the window, there are four buttons: "Clear", "Refresh", "OK", and "Apply".

Started	Finished	Details
▶ ✓ 10/25/2018 3:50:1...	10/25/2018 3:51:01 PM	Success!

Snapshots: A snapshot is a copy of each report a schedule or a package generates. Keeping snapshots enables you to resend past reports without generating them afresh - especially if the data has changed in the meantime.

Simply select the number of days to keep the snapshots.



Dynamic Schedules for Crystal Reports

A dynamic schedule allows you to send multiple instances of the same report, For each instance, CRD will automatically enter the required parameter values, export the report and deliver it to the required destination. Dynamic Schedules can be used in a variety of scenarios.

Dynamic Schedule Scenario

This powerful mechanism can only really be described with an example:

The Springfield Donut Company has 1500 stores worldwide. Ray is the Crystal Reports guru at Head Office. He has to send each store manager a report of their weekly statistics every Monday. He does not want to write 1500 static report schedules.

To make matters worse, stores which are not doing well are regularly closed off, and new stores are being brought on-line weekly.

And that's not all. It has just been announced that SDC has just acquired a rival company and 800 new stores are coming on board tomorrow morning.

It's the middle of summer, so 2 of Ray's 3 staff are on vacation. He has a meeting with the Chairman in 3 hours, and, if he can demonstrate that everything will be in place and running by 5pm today, he will get a \$25,000 bonus.

Ray is not looking forward to writing 800 new single report schedules.

"What I need", he thinks to himself, "is a single dynamic schedule which will reel through the database, populate the StoreID parameter automatically, run the report for that store, email it to the store manager using the email address in the database, and repeat the above actions for every store in the database.

I need this to happen automatically every Monday at 0100 hours."

To resolve the issue illustrated above:

Start by writing a report with a single parameter called StoreID. Write the report so that when a StoreID is entered into this parameter, the resulting report is populated by that store's sales information only. We will call StoreID the **Key Parameter**.

Make sure that a database table somewhere (ODBC compliant) has some of the other information we will need e.g. the email address to email each store's report to, or the folder you want to export it to, or the printer you would like the report to print out on. For example:

StoreID	Email	Printer	Folder
1991	johnb@springfiled.com	\\mynetwork\printer1	\\myserver\myfolder\1991\
1992	amyh@springfield.com	\\mynetwork\printer6	\\myserver\myfolder\1992\

The values can be stored in the same database or even the same table, but are typically stored in a different database e.g. HR database as these are maintained on a daily basis and are therefore more likely to be right. It also takes a lot of mundane administration work from you!

In simple terms here is what CRD will do with a dynamic schedule:

It will look at a list of StoreIDs defined by you. *e.g. Select StoreID from mytable where closeddown <> 'T' (Don't be scared, the wizard will walk you through setting up SQL queries)*

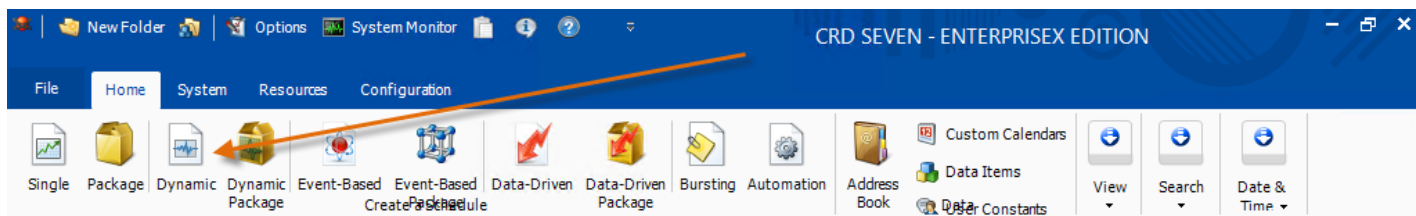
It will pick the first StoreID in the list and enter it into the report.

The report will be generated for that store.

The generated report will now be delivered to the specified email address and CRD knows this because you will tell CRD where to get the email address *e.g. select email from another table where StoreID = [StoreID]*

How do I create Dynamic Schedule for Crystal Reports?

- Go to **Dynamic**

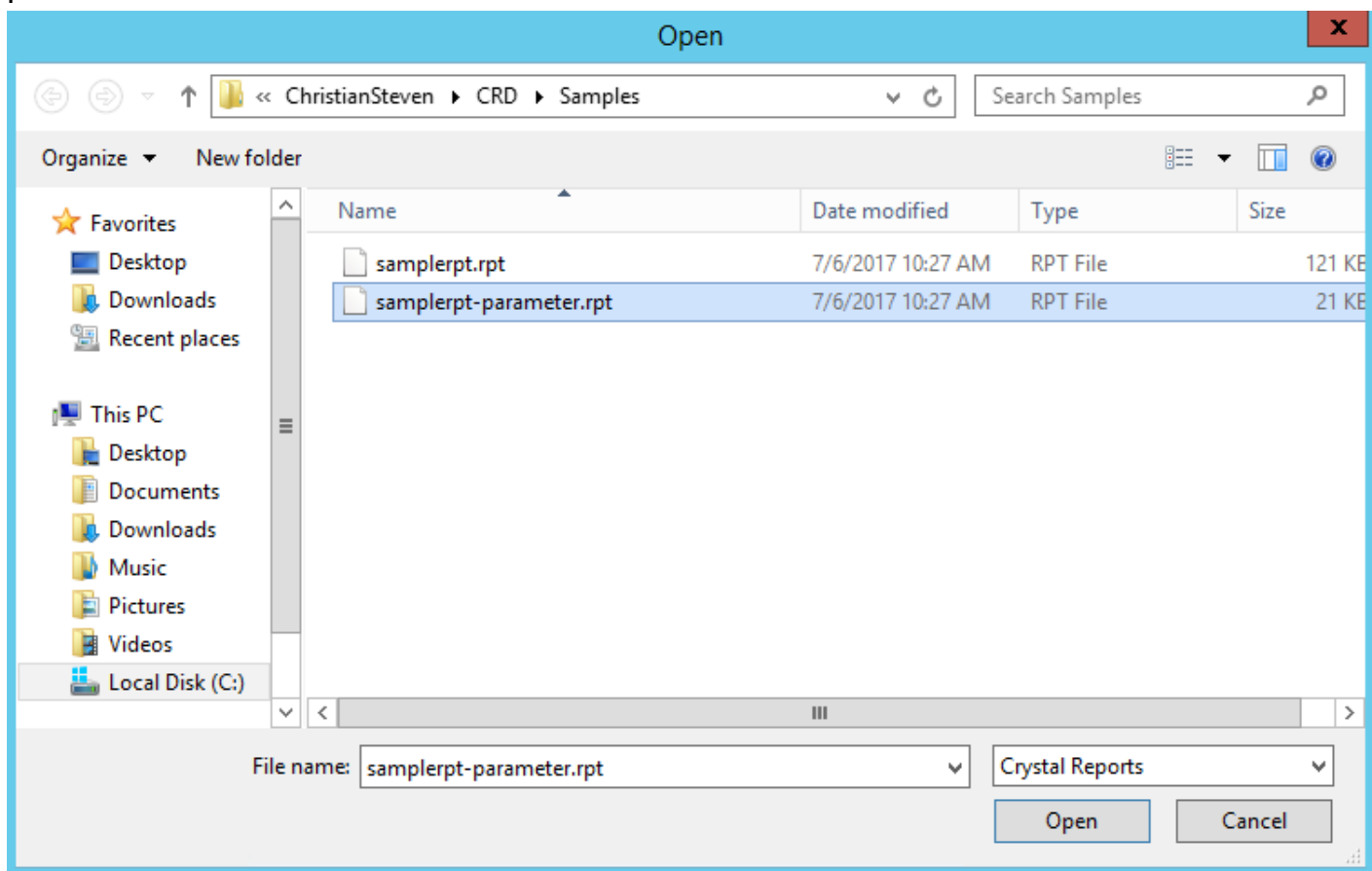


General Wizard

The screenshot shows the 'Dynamic Schedule' wizard with the 'General' tab selected. The 'Parent Folder' is set to 'Daily\'. The 'Report Path' is set to 'C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\samplerpt-parameter.'. The 'Schedule Name' is 'Orders By Month'. The 'Description (optional)' field is empty. The 'Keywords (optional)' field is empty. There is a checkbox for 'Parse report for fields and formulae' which is unchecked. On the right side, there are two icons: a document with a blue waveform and a document with a blue waveform. At the bottom right, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'.

Field	Value
Parent Folder	Daily\
Report Path	C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\samplerpt-parameter.
Schedule Name	Orders By Month
Description (optional)	
Keywords (optional)	
Parse report for fields and formulae	<input type="checkbox"/>

- **Parent Folder:** Select the folder where you wish the schedule to be stored. These are CRD specific folders.
- **Report Path:** Select the Crystal report that needs to be scheduled. A crystal report can only be added if the CRD server can reach the report path.



- **Schedule Name:** Name the schedule.
- **Description:** Add a Description to the schedule to better identify it.
- **Keyword (optional):** Enter some keywords which can be used later by Smart Folders to identify this schedule.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Schedule Wizard

The screenshot shows the 'Dynamic Schedule' wizard window. It has a blue header bar with the title 'Dynamic Schedule'. On the left is a sidebar with two tabs: 'General' (selected) and 'Schedule'. The 'General' tab is active, showing a 'Destination' dropdown set to 'Email'. Below this are 'Start Date' (10/25/2018) and 'End Date' (10/25/3019) fields. A row of tabs follows: 'Daily', 'Weekly', 'Week Days', 'Working Day', 'Monthly', 'Annual', 'Custom Calendar', and 'Other'. The 'Daily' tab is selected. Below the tabs is a 'Repeat every' field set to '1' days. Further down are 'Schedule time' (4:22:45 PM) and 'Exception calendar' (empty) fields. Below these are 'Next to run on' (10/25/2018) and '4:22:45 PM' fields. There is a 'Repeat every' field set to '0.25' and an 'until' field set to '4:22:45 PM'. At the bottom left is a checked checkbox 'Enable this schedule'. At the bottom right are 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish' buttons.

In this section, you will decide when the report will execute. There are a variety of options:

- **Daily:** Run a report every day or at a frequency of days.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X Days.

Example: Run the schedule every 3 days.

This is a close-up of the 'Daily' tab section from the previous screenshot. It shows the 'Repeat every' field set to '1' days. The 'Daily' tab is highlighted in the top row of tabs.

- **Weekly:** Run a report on a weekly time frame.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X weeks.

Example: Run the schedule every 2 Weeks.

- **On:** Select the specific days of the week the schedule will run. If only once a week, select only the day of the week it will run.

Example: Run every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Weekly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Daily', 'Weekly' (highlighted), 'Week Days', 'Working Day', 'Monthly', 'Annual', 'Custom Calendar', and 'Other'. Below the tabs, the 'Repeat every' field is set to '1' with a dropdown arrow, followed by the text 'weeks'. Under the 'on' section, there are seven checkboxes for the days of the week: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday. All seven checkboxes are checked.

- **Week Days:** Run the schedule Monday through Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Week Days' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The top navigation bar is the same as the previous screenshot, with 'Week Days' highlighted. The main content area of the tab is currently empty.

- **Working Day:** Run the schedule starting on a specific day of the month. Indicate which day of the month the schedule will run. E.G. run the schedule on the 4th working day of the month.

The screenshot shows the 'Working Day' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The top navigation bar has 'Working Day' highlighted. Below the tabs, the text 'Specify the 'nth' or 'last' working day of the month' is displayed. There are two radio buttons: 'nth' (which is selected) and 'Last'. Next to the 'nth' radio button is a text input field containing the number '1' with a dropdown arrow.

- **Monthly:** Run the schedule on a monthly time frame.

- **Use the following options:** Checking this box will enable you to select frequency options such as the “last Thursday of the month.” Also you can include or exclude specific months from the schedule.

The screenshot shows the 'Monthly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. At the top, there are tabs: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, **Monthly**, Annual, Custom Calendar, and Other. Below the tabs, there is a checkbox labeled 'Use the following options' which is checked. Under this checkbox, the text reads 'The' followed by a dropdown menu showing 'Second', then another dropdown menu showing 'Tuesday', and finally 'of the month'. Below this, there is a grid of twelve months, each with a checked checkbox: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December.

- **Annual:** Run the schedule every year at a specified time.

The screenshot shows the 'Annual' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, **Annual**, Custom Calendar, and Other. The area below the tabs is currently empty.

- **Custom Calendar:** Select the custom Calendar you wish to use. You can create a new custom calendar from the menu as well. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.

The screenshot shows the 'Custom Calendar' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, Annual, **Custom Calendar**, and Other. Below the tabs, there is a label 'Calendar Name' followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu is open, showing two options: '[New...]' and 'Business Days', with 'Business Days' currently selected and highlighted in blue.

- **Other:** Other scheduling options.
 - Run Schedule every X Minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years.

Run schedule every 1 Minutes

- Minutes
- Hours
- Days
- Weeks
- Months
- Years

- **None:** No scheduling is required for this item.

- **Destination:** Select how you would like your report to be delivered. This will also determine some of the options that will show up later in the process. For example, if you select email, you will be asked for email address later.
- **Start Date:** Enter the desired starting date for the schedule. This section can be the current date (providing schedule time has not already passed) or a date in the future.
- **End Date:** If the schedule is due to end after a certain date enter that here. If the schedule is to run indefinitely, then leave it blank.
- **Schedule time:** On the Next Run date, the package will run at this time.
- **Exception Calendar:** Choose a calendar that will instruct the schedule to NOT run on those specified days. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.
- **Next to run on:** The package will next run on this date.
- **Repeat Every:** Rerun the package every x minutes from the scheduled time until your specified time.

For example, you can set up a daily package to run every day at 8 am, and to run every hour until 5 pm.

- **Until:** After this date, there will be no automated scheduling of this package.
- **Enable this Schedule:** Uncheck this option to Disable the package. Disabled packages are not deleted, but they do not execute automatically. You can re-start the automatic scheduling at a later date by checking this option again. Or right-clicking this schedule from the main screen and selecting Enable.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Key Parameter Wizard

Dynamic Schedule

General
Schedule
Key Parameter

Parameters

Please select the report parameter that will be used to look up the email address from your database

Cmpny'sname [Click Here for Help](#)

☒ Populate key parameter with data from a database using a query ☐ Populate key parameter with static data

Report Parameters

Cmpny'sname

Discrete Value

[Customers.Country]

☐ Ignore
☐ Set as Null

Advanced Subreports

Insert

- Crystal Constants
- CRD Constants**
- Current Group Value
- Current Temp File Path
- CurrentDate
- CurrentDateTime
- CurrentDay

Cancel Next Finish

On the Key Parameter tab, you will begin by selecting the report parameter that will hold the unique value being “looked up” by your database.

The key parameter is the parameter in your report which will help CRD identify the email address, printer or folder to export to. In the example, Ray's key parameter is "[?StoreID:]" as the email address for each store is stored against the StoreID.

- **Set the Report parameter:** Select from the drop down list which parameter will be used to look up your destination. Values in this parameter will be used to look up both the appropriate destination and also generate a unique report for each value.
- **Populate key parameter with data from a database:** This is the most common option for users creating dynamic schedules. CRD will use a query to automatically feed key parameter values into your report based on a table.
 - The use of this option is better explained with an example.

Ray wants to run the report for a large number of stores. Normally, he would print a list of all the StoreID that needed a report. He would then run the report, enter one

ID, export and email the report. He would move to the next store in the list and do the same again. For CRD to automate RAY's actions, CRD will need a list of StoreIDs which it will reel through - producing a unique report for each store and sending it to the corresponding email address. Using this option, Ray can build the list of stores the report should run for. In short, the list of parameter values which CRD should use to run the report.

Get values from database

DSN Name: CRD Samples

UserID:

Password:

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Customers Country

Simple Advanced

Only return records where

Country = USA

And Or

Where

Country='USA'

Parse

- You should now notice your report parameter being populated with an insert. This means CRD will reel through your table, pull the Key parameter values and feed them into your report. A unique file will be generated for each value.

CRD will only run the report for values found in your query, not all values found in your report. Therefore, only the data in your system must be maintained rather than CRD!

- **Set as Null:** Set no value for this parameter.
- **Ignore:** Do not run this parameter, ignore it at runtime.
- **Insert Menu:** You can insert constants, formulas and database field values instead of a static "typed in" value. Right-click in the parameters field to expose the Insert menu.

To enable a report parameter to run for a date constant (Current Date, Yesterday etc.), select CRD Constants from the insert window, then drag and drop your desired constant to the parameter field.

- **Populate key parameter with static data:** This option would be chosen if you **DO NOT** want CRD to feed multiple parameters in to the report via database. Rather, one parameter value will be chosen, and it will run for a changing list of recipients.
 - The use of this option is better explained with an example.

Ray wants to run the report against the same StoreID. He cannot use a Static schedule as, unfortunately, the store's email address changes weekly. This would mean he would have to edit the static schedule and enter a new email address each time the email changed.

So he writes a Dynamic schedule and uses this option to enter a static StoreID e.g. [?StoreID:] = "1991". The report will now always run for StoreID number 1991 only, but the email address it will be sent to will be the value entered in the database against this store at the time the schedule is run.

If the database is maintained daily, then the report will always be sent to the latest email address.

- **Advanced:** Use the advanced tab to write your own query.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Dynamic Schedule

☐ Use a static destination for this dynamic schedule

Please specify the table and column that will be used to gather the email address from the database

DSN Name: CRD Samples

UserID:

Password:

Please select the table and column that must equal the key parameter

Customers ContactName

Please select the column that holds the email address

Email

In this Section we will establish a link between the key parameter values we have selected earlier, and the location of the corresponding destination information.

- **Use static destination:** This will export all your report to a single destination e.g. a folder.
- **DSN Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the

database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Connect to the Database

Here is where Ray connects to the database and tells CRD where it will find the StoreID value, and what the corresponding email address is.

Select the table name (e.g. ContactInfo) and the column in that table (e.g. StoreID) which matches the parameter value (StoreID) which you determined in the previous step.

- Select the column in the table that holds the email address (or folder path or printer name) that corresponds to the above parameter value.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Destination Wizard

Under the Destinations tab, the destination that you chose previously under the Schedule section will now automatically pop-up. Secondly there is no 'To' address because this information is being retrieved from a database. The reason for this is that since the destination type was defined in the previous step.

Destination

Destination Name Type

Email | Format | Naming | Misc | PGP

CC...

BCC...

Subject

Attach

Hello <[x]Customers.ContactName>,
Here is your report.

☐ Embed report

Format

Mail Server ☐ Delivery Receipt

Customize sender details (optional)

Name:

Address:

Insert

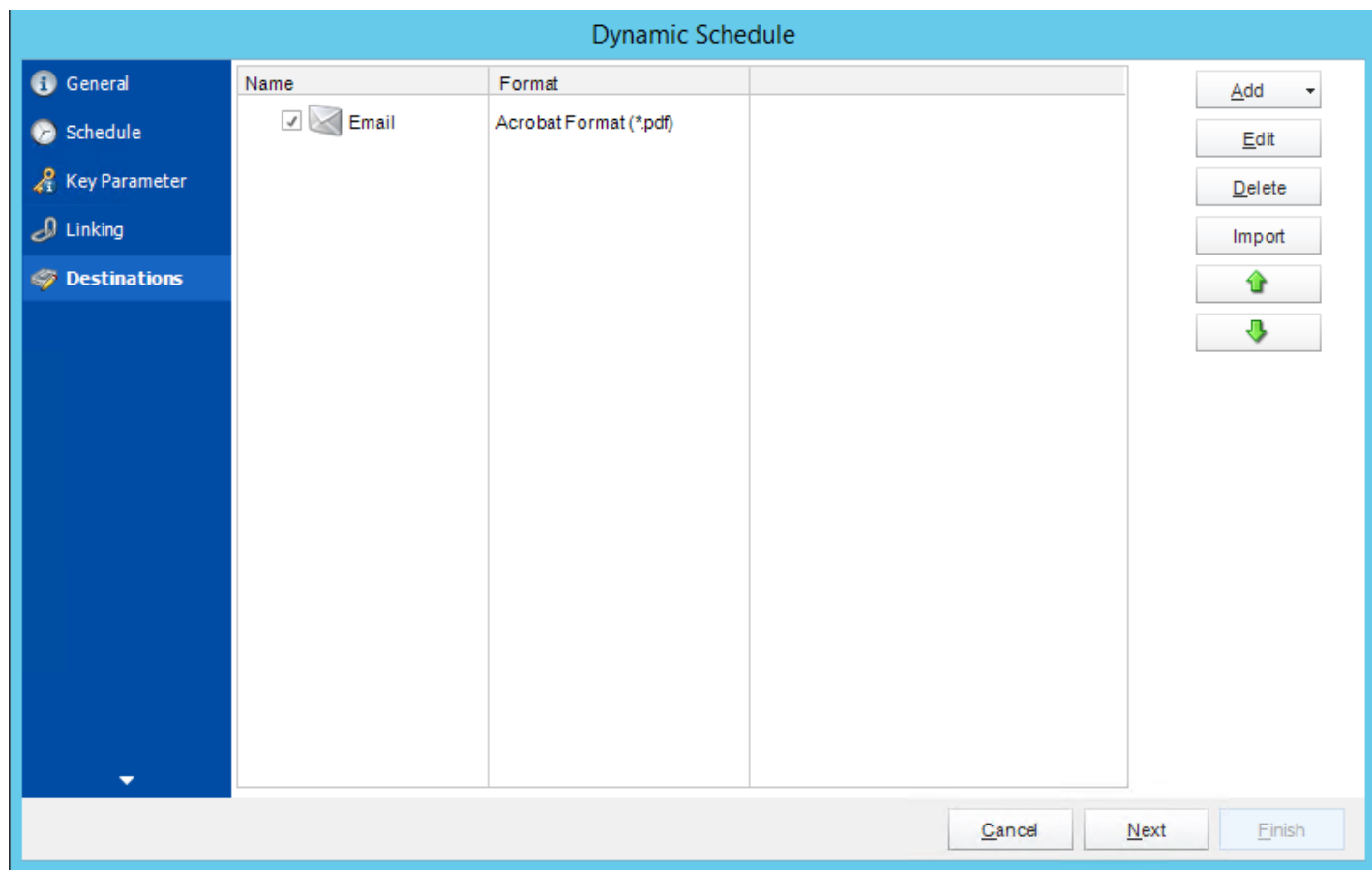
Dynamic Schedule Table Fields

- ☐ Customers.CustomerID
- ☐ Customers.CompanyName
- ☒ Customers.ContactName
- ☐ Customers.ContactTitle
- ☐ Customers.Address
- ☐ Customers.City
- ☐ Customers.Region
- ☐ Customers.PostalCode
- ☐ Customers.Country
- ☐ Customers.Phone
- ☐ Customers.Fax
- ☐ Customers.Email

Options (if any)

OK Cancel

- Use the Inserts Function to customize the email subject and body as desired. Simply drag and drop Dynamic Table Fields from your Inserts list.
- Select the format for your report.



Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Report Options Wizard

Dynamic Schedule

General | **Schedule** | **Key Parameter** | **Linking** | **Destinations** | **Report Options**

Database Login

☐ Login required for report (optional)

Database

DB Type:

Server Name:

DB Name:

Credentials

User ID:

Password:

☐ Use integrated authentication

Advanced

Resume with cached data

☐ Resume failed/errored schedules with cached data

Expire dynamic cached data after: minutes

Snapshots

☐ Enable snapshots and keep for (days):

Insert

- Event-Based Data
- Data Items
- User Defaults
- Dynamic Schedule Table Fields**
 - Customers.CustomerID
 - Customers.CompanyName
 - Customers.ContactName
 - Customers.ContactTitle

Cancel **Next** **Finish**

- **Database Login:** If the database requires logon credentials, check this option and enter the required username and password. If credentials are not required, uncheck the option and continue as normal (default). All values are optional. You only need to enter a value if your database, security, networking or infrastructure require it.
- **DB Type:** Select the type of Database.
- **Server Name:** Enter the server name of the database.
- **DB Name:** Enter the name of the database.
- **Credentials:** Enter the User ID and Password for the Database. Clicking on the Advanced tab, you can set logins for each table.
- **Advanced:** Enables you to specify credentials at the table level. Double click the table to set its login information.
- **Resume failed/errored with cached data:** If the schedule fails, resume the schedule from where it left off. You can then select how long should the cached data should be kept.
- **Save snapshots of the execution and keep them for (days):** Keep a copy of the report for how many days.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Exception Handling Wizard

The screenshot shows the 'Dynamic Schedule' wizard with the 'Exception Handling' tab selected in the left sidebar. The main area contains the following settings:

- Treat as "error" if not completed in:** 30.00 mins. ☒ Auto-calculate
- On error, retry executing schedule every:** 0 mins up to 3 times.
- ☒ Check if the report is blank
- ☐ Ignore the report and subsequent tasks
- Method:** Native (selected), SQL Query

At the bottom right are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'.

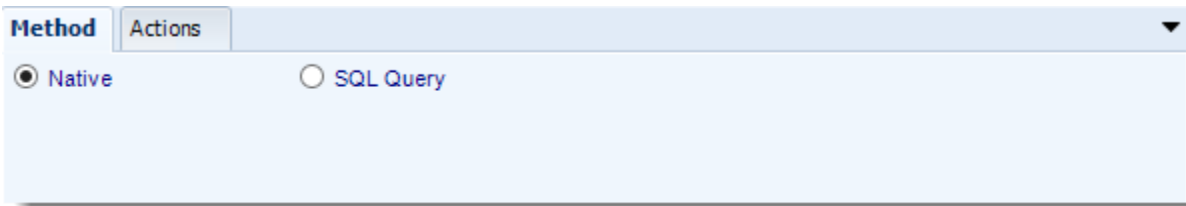
- **Treat as "error" if not completed in X minutes:** If a report takes longer than the specified amount of time to run, this option will treat the schedule as an error and follow the appropriate action. The "Auto-calculate" option instructs CRD automatically determine how long a schedule should take to run the report. If it takes longer than the calculated amount of time, then it is an error.

If manually determining the error timing, please double check the run time of the report in order to get the correct time estimate.

- **On error, retry executing schedule every:** If set to 0, CRD will deem the schedule as "Failed" the first time it encounters an error. The schedule will not run again until its next scheduled time. Change the value to tell CRD how many times you want it to retry running the report before declaring it as "Failed."

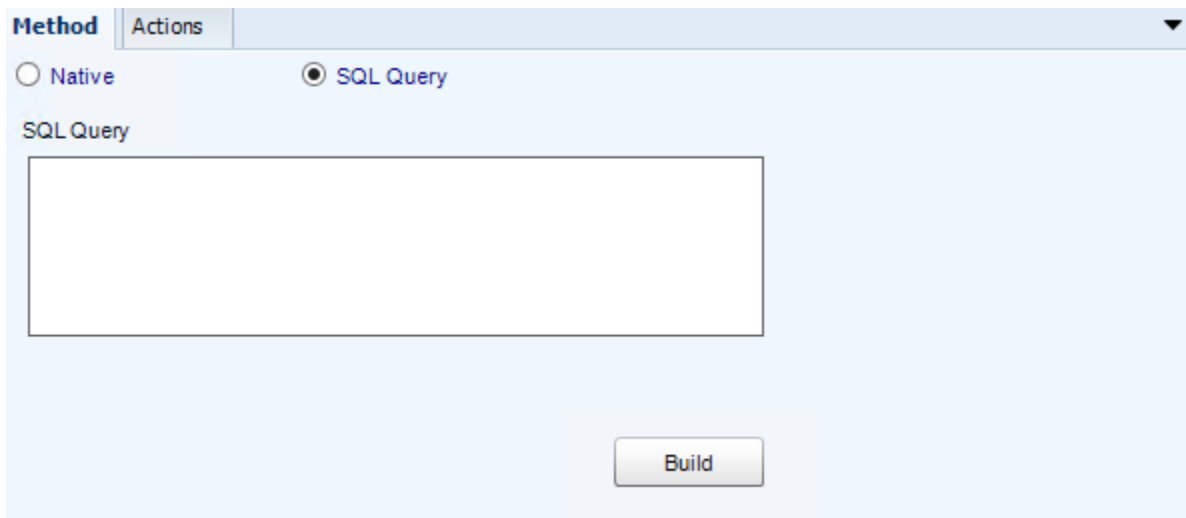
- **Check if the Report is Blank:** If a report is blank because it genuinely returned no data, recipients can misconstrue this as an error with the scheduler. This option allows you to identify genuine empty reports and instruct CRD on what to do with them.
- **Ignore the report and subsequent tasks:** if the report is blank, do not send the report. The report will not be delivered to the destination. No custom tasks will be run.

Method



The screenshot shows a window with two tabs: 'Method' and 'Actions'. The 'Method' tab is active. Inside the 'Method' tab, there are two radio buttons: 'Native' (which is selected) and 'SQL Query' (which is unselected).

- Select the Method that will determine whether a report is blank.
 - **Native:** CRD will check to see if the report returns any data. If not, the report is considered blank.



The screenshot shows the same window as before, but now the 'SQL Query' radio button is selected and the 'Native' radio button is unselected. Below the radio buttons, there is a large text area labeled 'SQL Query'. At the bottom right of the window, there is a button labeled 'Build'.

- **SQL Query:** Select this option to use a user made query that will determine if the report is blank. If the query returns no results, the report is blank.
- Click **Build**.
- Get values from a database window will appear. For more information about Get values from database, [click here](#).

Get values from database

OK
Cancel

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Simple Advanced

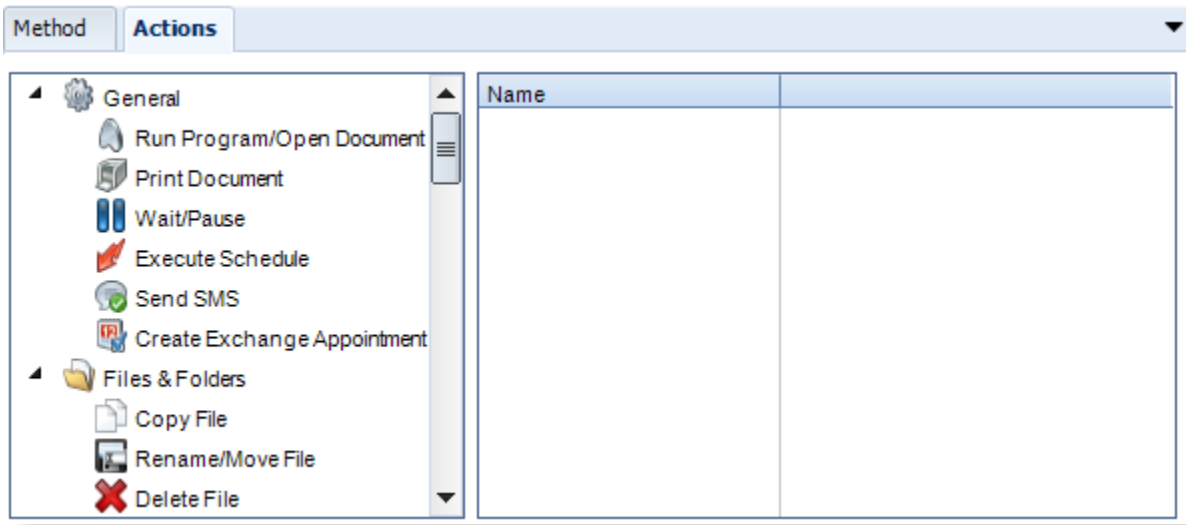
Only return records where

☒ And ☐ Or

Where

Parse

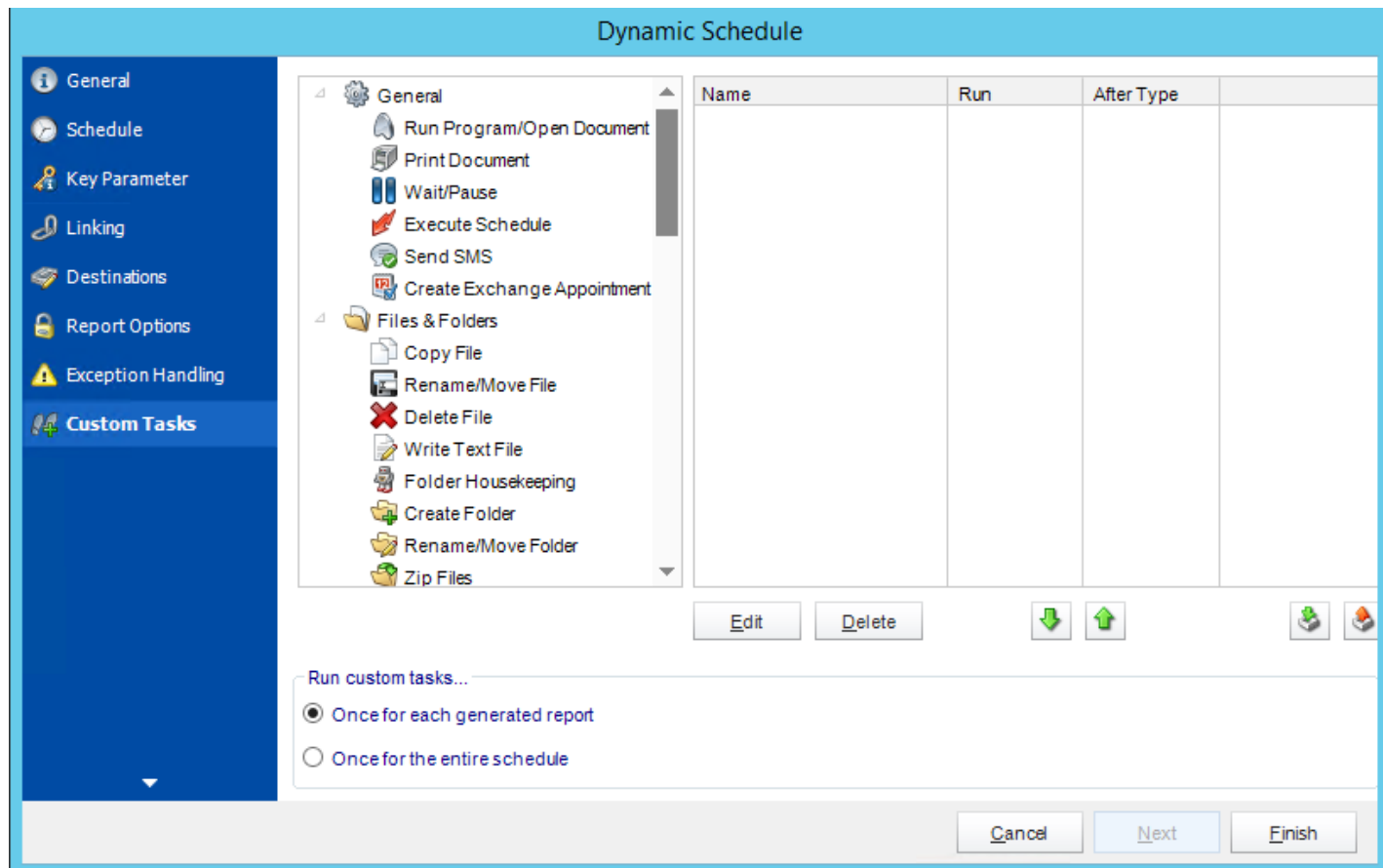
Actions



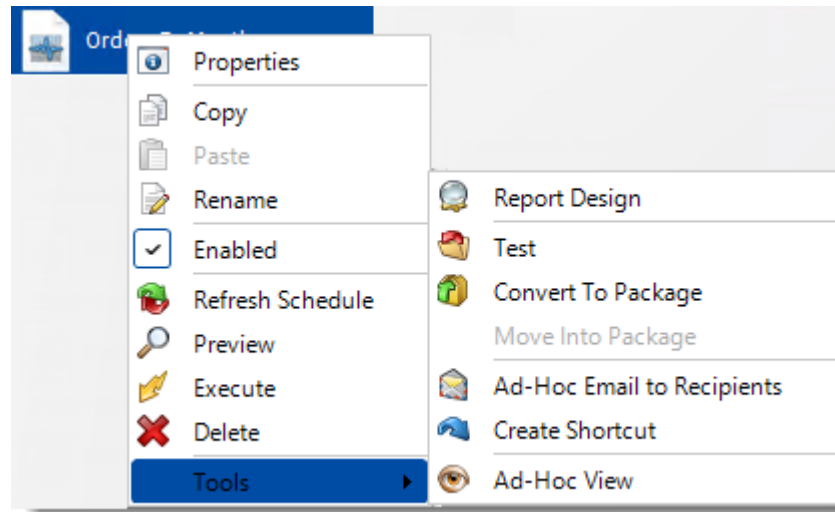
- Select an action from the task list. This task will be executed in the event that a schedule is blank.
- For more information about tasks, [click here](#).

Tip: You can send a notification if a report is considered blank instead of sending the report. Simply select “check if a report is blank” then select “Ignore the report.” In the actions tab, select “Send Email” from the list. Compose your email and save.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.



- In the section you have the option of setting up custom tasks. Custom tasks are business process automation tools that can be auto triggered before or after a report runs.
- For more information on Custom Tasks, [click here](#).
- **Once for each generated report:** Each task will be ran for each successfully generated report within the schedule.
- **Once for the entire schedule:** Each task will be ran once when the schedule has completed successfully.
- If you have no desire to add a Custom Task, you can click **finish** to complete the schedule.

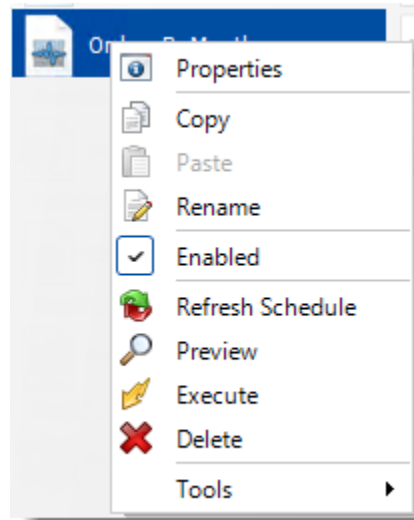


Right-Click on a schedule to see the following actions:

- **Properties:** Edit the schedule from here. Or you can just double click on the schedule.
- **Copy:** Use this to copy the schedule. Right-click in the "white space" of the folder you wish to copy it to and select Paste button.
- **Rename:** Rename the package.
- **Enabled:** Schedules are enabled when there is a check icon beside this option. To stop a schedule from running, or to "pause" it for a while, select this option to remove the check icon. Disabled schedules will not run until they are enabled again.
- **Refresh:** When a schedule is first created, CRD caches (saves) a copy of the report. All executions of the scheduled are performed using this copy. If you make changes to your master report, you must select this option in order to pull the changes into CRD.
- **Preview:** Preview the report before execution.
- **Execute:** This button will execute the schedule immediately. Note that the next run date and time is not moved on as a result of a manual execution. They only move on if the schedule is run automatically by one of the schedulers
- **Delete:** Selecting this option will delete the schedule.
- **Report Design:** Preview the report Design.
- **Test:** Use this option to test the schedule and export it to selected "test" destinations.
- **Convert To Package:** This button will move this report into a package. The package will have the name of the single schedule report.
- **Move into a package:** use this option to move the report into an existing package.
- **Ad-Hoc Email to Recipients:** Select this option to send an ad-hoc email to all recipients of this package. You can use this to alert recipients to a planned system outage, or any other useful information.

- **Create Shortcut:** Use this option to create a shortcut you can save in any location on your PC. Execute the shortcut to execute the schedule in CRD.
- **Ad-Hoc View:** This button allows you to preview the report.

Dynamic Schedule Properties



To access your schedule properties, right click on a schedule and select **properties**.

Similar to the schedule wizard, you adjust settings to your schedule such as timing, error handling, or custom tasks.

General: You can edit general information of you schedule from here.

Dynamic Schedule Properties - Orders By Month

General

Location: Daily

Schedule Name: Orders By Month

Report Location: C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\samplerpt-parameter.rp

Description (optional):

Keyword (optional):

☐ Collect report fields' data from the report (this will SLOW DOWN the export process)

OK Cancel Apply

Schedule: You can edit the schedule time from here.

Dynamic Schedule Properties - Orders By Month

Start Date: 10/25/2018 End Date: 10/25/3019

Schedule Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every 1 days

Schedule time: 4:22:00 PM Exception calendar:

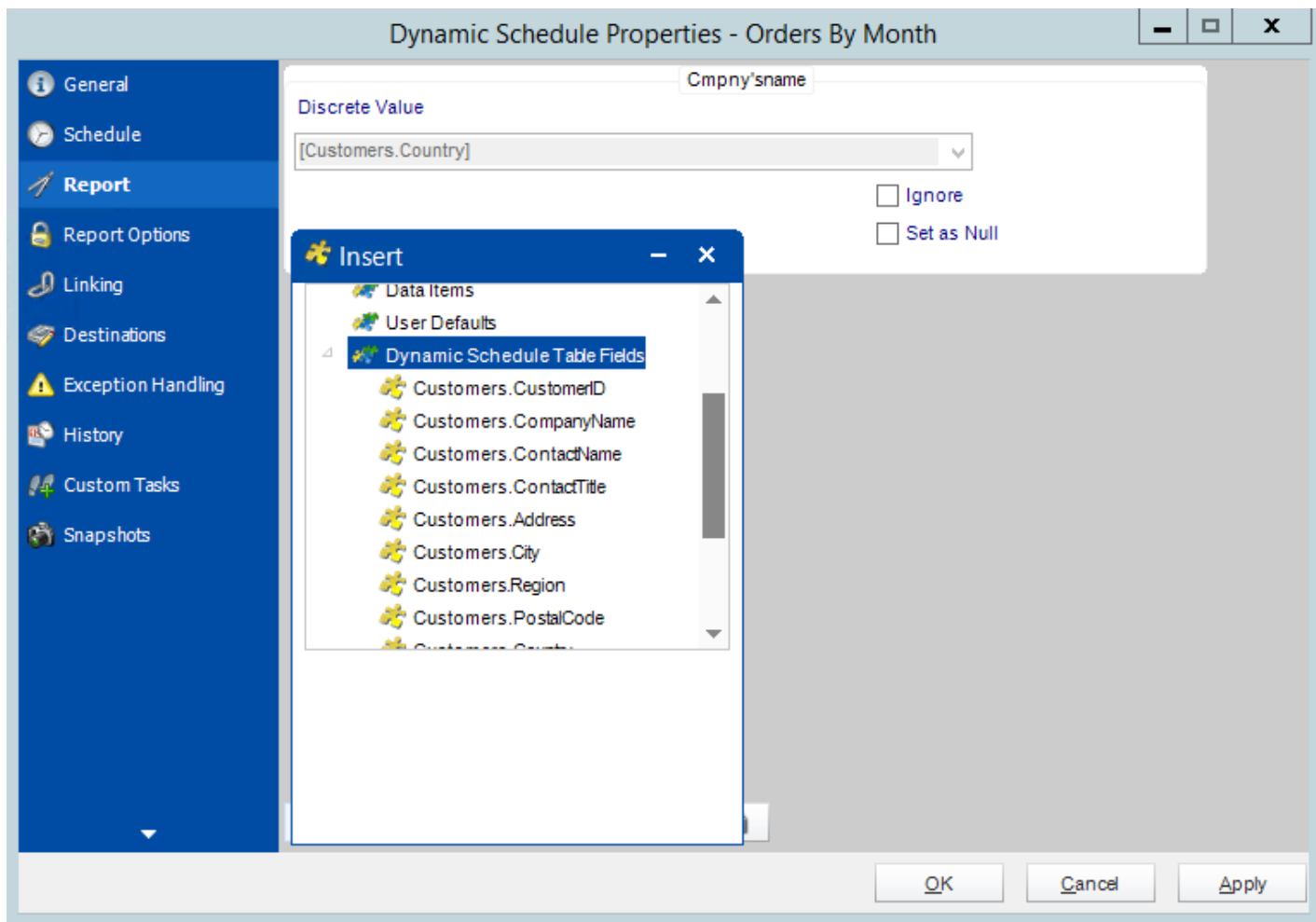
Next to run on: 10/26/2018 4:22:00 PM

☐ Repeat every 0.25 hours until 4:22:00 PM

☒ Enable this schedule

OK Cancel Apply

Report: You can add, edit, or delete parameters from here.



Report Options: You can edit report options from here.

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Dynamic Schedule Properties - Orders By Month". On the left is a blue sidebar with a list of tabs: General, Schedule, Report, **Report Options** (highlighted), Linking, Destinations, Exception Handling, History, Custom Tasks, and Snapshots. The main area of the dialog is white and contains the following settings:

- ☐ Login required for report (optional)
- Database**
 - DB Type: [dropdown menu]
 - Server Name: [dropdown menu]
 - DB Name: <report settings>
- Credentials**
 - User ID: [text box]
 - Password: [text box]
 - ☐ Use integrated authentication
 - [Advanced button]
- ☐ Resume failed/errored schedules with cached data
- Expire dynamic cached data after: [0] [up/down arrows] minutes
- ☐ Use data saved with the report
- ☐ Refresh the schedule before every execution
- Last Refreshed: 10/25/2018 4:57:45 PM

At the bottom right of the dialog are three buttons: OK, Cancel, and Apply.

Linking: You can edit linking options from here.

Dynamic Schedule Properties - Orders By Month

General
Schedule
Report
Report Options
Linking
Destinations
Exception Handling
History
Custom Tasks
Snapshots

Key parameter: Cmpny'sname

☐ Populate from static data ☒ Populate with data from database ...

☐ Use a static destination for this dynamic schedule

DSN Name: CRD Samples

UserID:

Password:

Connect

Please select the table and column that must equal the provided parameter

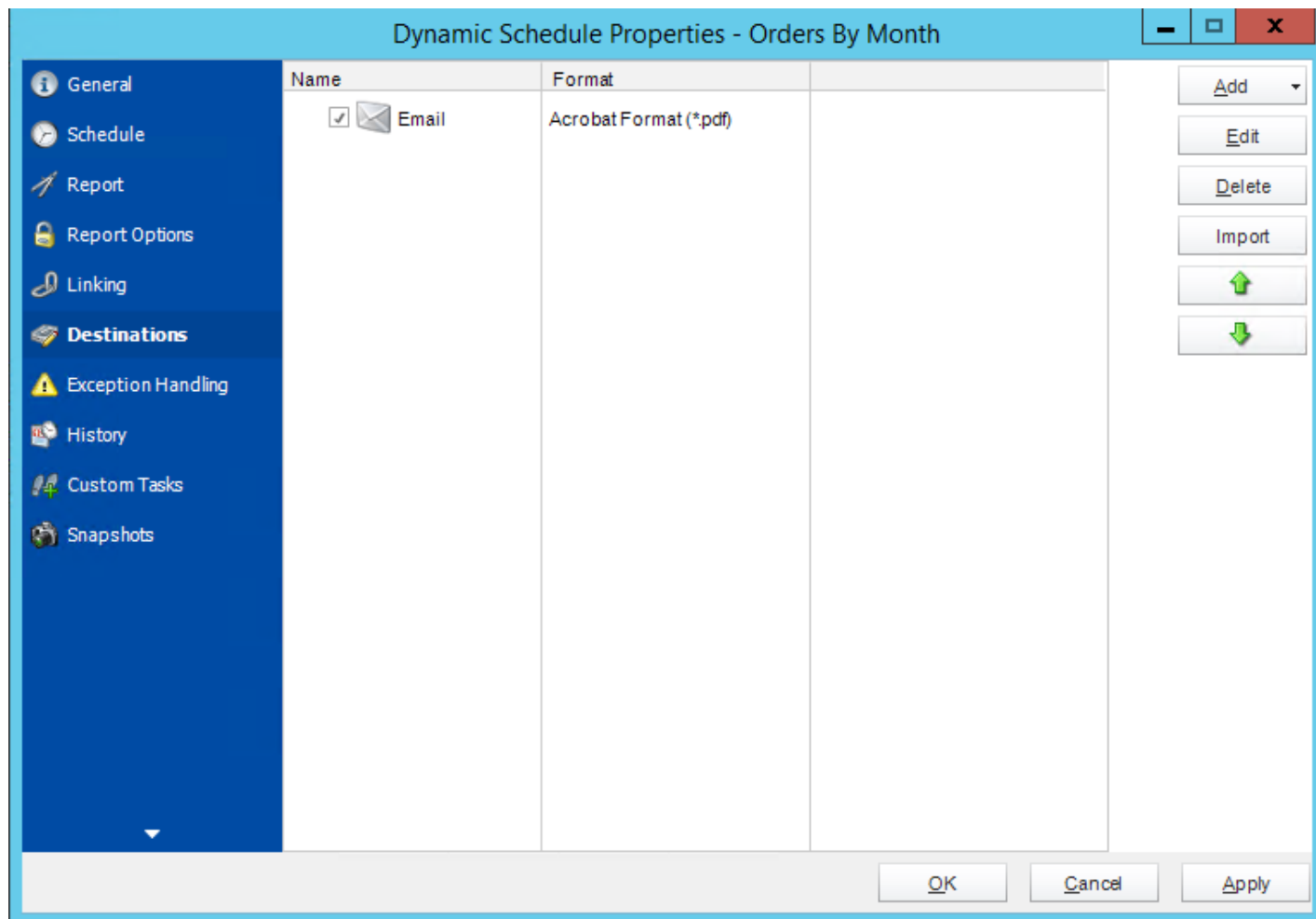
Customers ContactName

Please select the column that holds the required email address

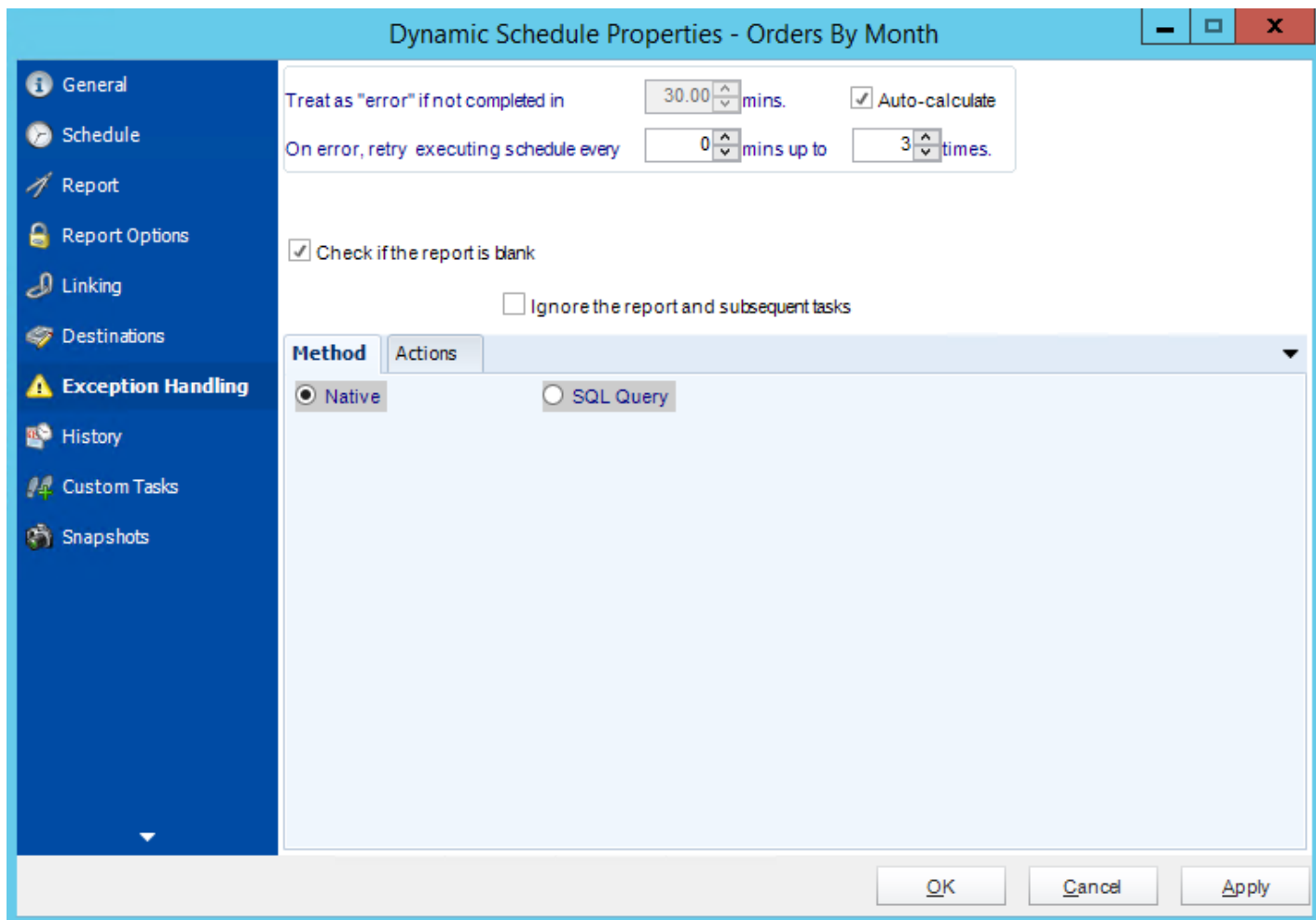
Email Test

OK Cancel Apply

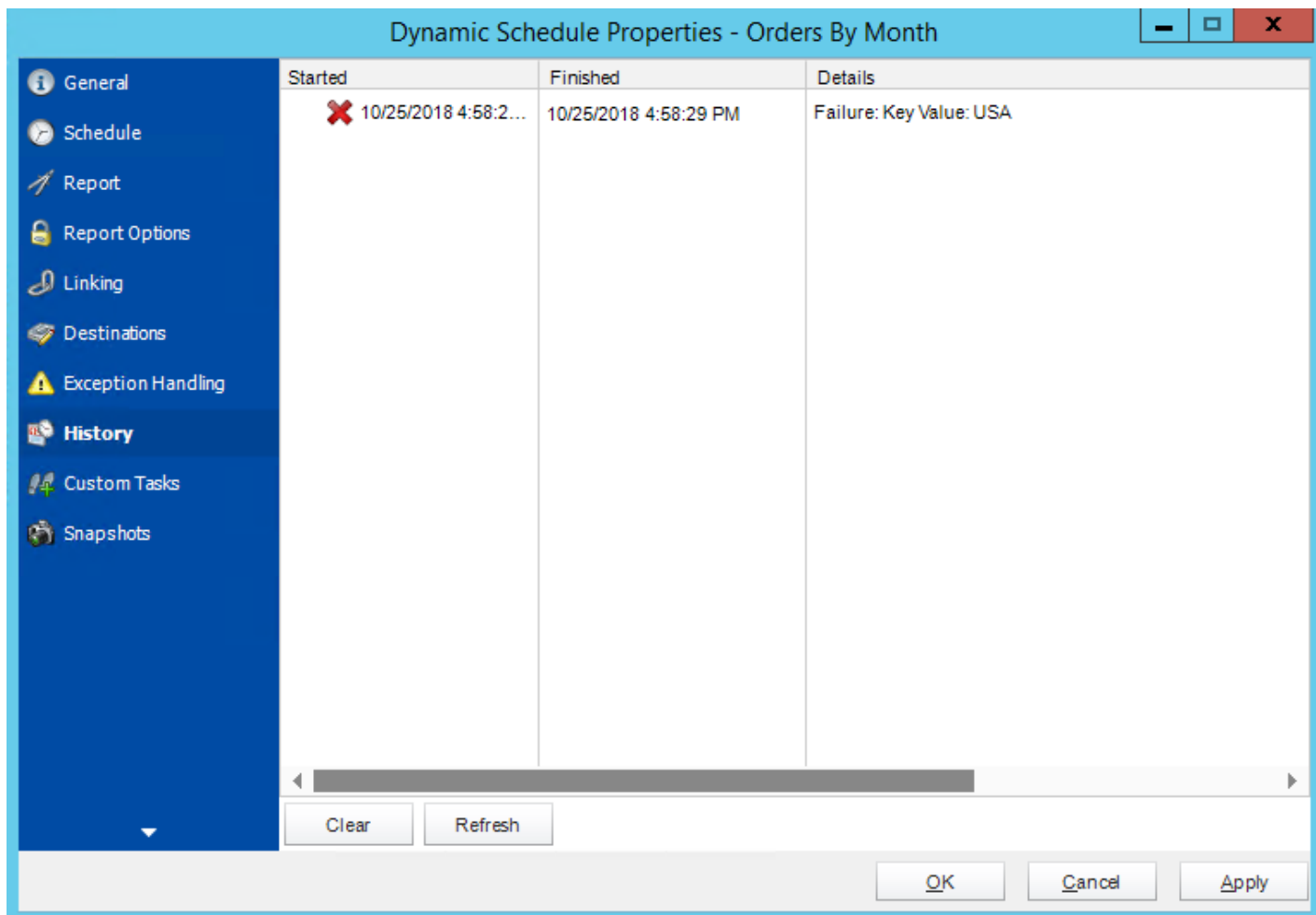
Destinations: You can add, edit, or delete destinations from here.



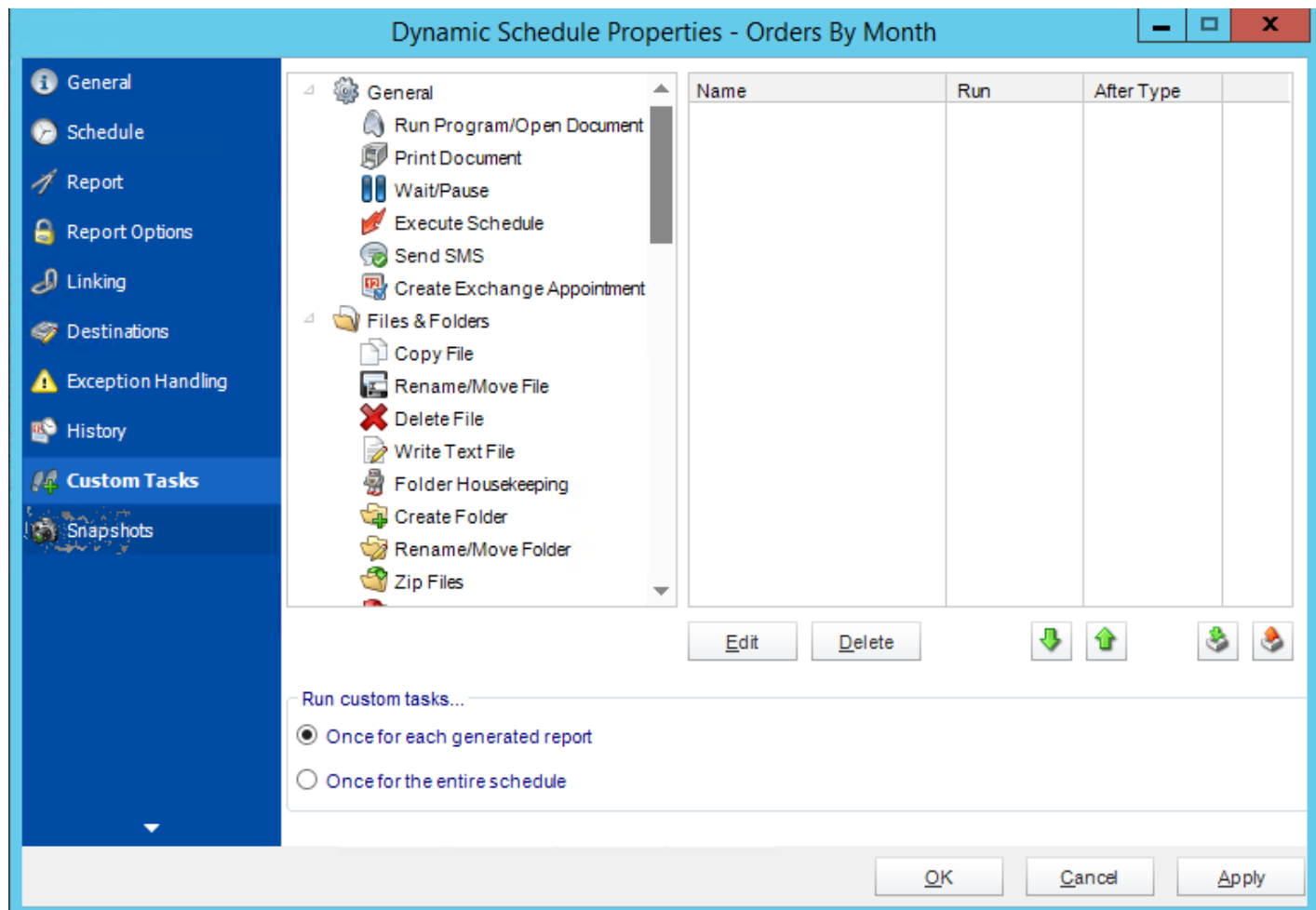
Exception Handling: You can edit exception handling from here.



History: Review the schedules history. Successes, failures, and other data is located here.

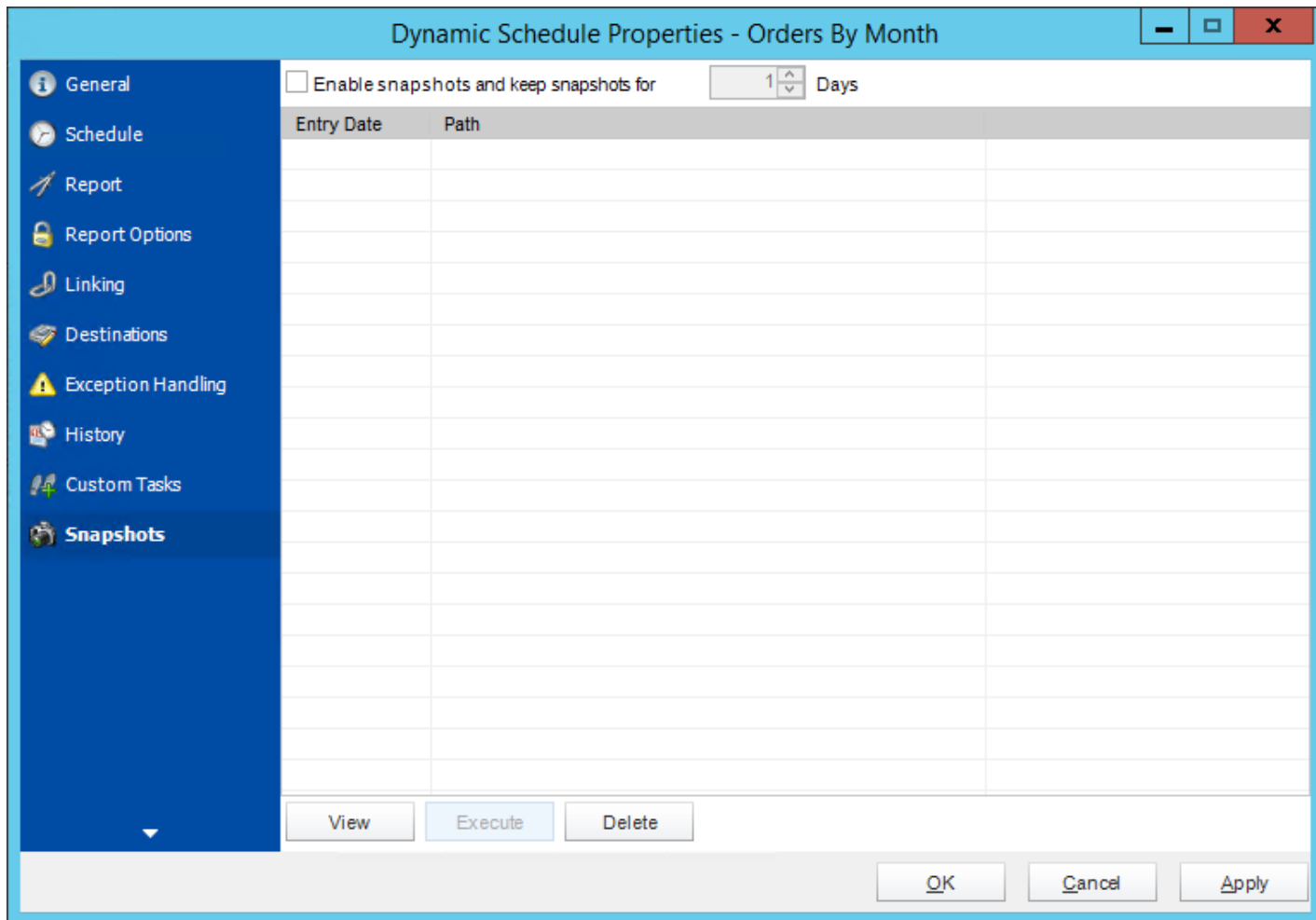


Custom Tasks: You can add, edit, or delete tasks from here.



Snapshots: A snapshot is a copy of each report a schedule or a package generates. Keeping snapshots enables you to resend past reports without generating them afresh - especially if the data has changed in the meantime.

Simply select the number of days to keep the snapshots.



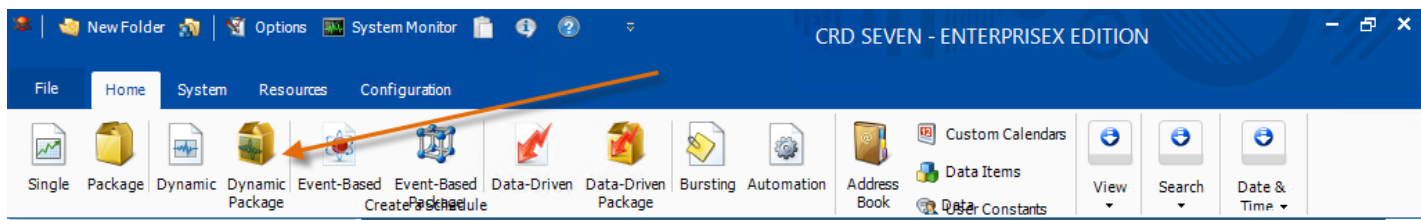
Dynamic Package for Crystal Reports

Dynamic Package Schedules allow you to create packages of at least two reports which share a common key parameter. This allows you to create a package of reports to be delivered to a unique destination.

Example: We will create a Dynamic Package to deliver the Marketing and Sales reports for clients and deliver this set to a unique destination.

How to Create a Dynamic Package Report for Crystal Reports?

- Go to **Dynamic Package**.



General Wizard

The screenshot shows the 'Dynamic Package Schedule Wizard' window, specifically the 'General' tab. The window has a blue header bar with the title 'Dynamic Package Schedule Wizard'. On the left, there is a blue sidebar with a white 'i' icon and the word 'General'. The main area contains four input fields: 'Parent Location' with the text 'Daily\', 'Package Name' with the text 'Monthly Orders', 'Description (optional)' which is a large empty text area, and 'Keywords (optional)' which is an empty text box. To the right of the 'Description' field is a yellow 3D box icon with a green pulse line on its front face. At the bottom right, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'. The 'Next' button is highlighted in blue.

- **Parent Location:** The CRD folder where the package is stored.
- **Schedule Name:** The name of the package.
- **Description:** Add a Description to the schedule to better identify it.
- **Keyword (optional):** Enter some keywords which can be used later by Smart Folders to identify this schedule.

Click **Next** to go to the next wizard section.

Schedule Wizard

The screenshot shows the 'Dynamic Package Schedule Wizard' dialog box. It has a left sidebar with 'General' and 'Schedule' tabs. The 'Schedule' tab is active. The 'Destination' is set to 'Email'. The 'Start Date' is '10/26/2018' and the 'End Date' is '10/29/2018'. The 'Repeat every' is set to '1' days. The 'Schedule time' is '11:08:49 AM'. The 'Next to run on' is '10/26/2018' at '11:08:49 AM'. The 'Repeat every' is set to '0.25' days. The 'Enable this schedule' checkbox is checked. The 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish' buttons are at the bottom right.

Dynamic Package Schedule Wizard

General Schedule

Destination: Email

Start Date: 10/26/2018 End Date: 10/29/2018

Repeat every: 1 days

Schedule time: 11:08:49 AM Exception calendar:

Next to run on: 10/26/2018 11:08:49 AM

Repeat every: 0.25 days until: 11:08:49 AM

Enable this schedule: ☒

Cancel Next Finish

In this section, you will decide when the report will execute. There are a variety of options:

- **Daily:** Run a report every day or at a frequency of days.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X Days.

Example: Run the schedule every 3 days.

The screenshot shows the 'Dynamic Package Schedule Wizard' dialog box, specifically the 'Daily' tab. The 'Repeat every' is set to '1' days. The 'Daily' tab is selected in the top navigation bar.

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every: 1 days

- **Weekly:** Run a report on a weekly time frame.

- **Sub options:** Repeat every X weeks.

Example: Run the schedule every 2 Weeks.

- **On:** Select the specific days of the week the schedule will run. If only once a week, select only the day of the week it will run.

Example: Run every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Weekly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Daily', 'Weekly' (highlighted), 'Week Days', 'Working Day', 'Monthly', 'Annual', 'Custom Calendar', and 'Other'. Below the tabs, there is a 'Repeat every' section with a text input '1' and a 'weeks' label. Underneath, there is an 'on' section with a grid of checkboxes for each day of the week: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday. All checkboxes are currently checked.

- **Week Days:** Run the schedule Monday through Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Week Days' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The top navigation bar is the same as the previous screenshot, with 'Week Days' highlighted. The main content area below the tabs is currently empty.

- **Working Day:** Run the schedule starting on a specific day of the month. Indicate which day of the month the schedule will run. E.G. run the schedule on the 4th working day of the month.

The screenshot shows the 'Working Day' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The top navigation bar has 'Working Day' highlighted. Below the tabs, there is a text prompt: 'Specify the 'nth' or 'last' working day of the month'. Below this prompt, there are two radio buttons: 'nth' (which is selected) and 'Last'. Next to the 'nth' radio button is a text input field containing the number '1'.

- **Monthly:** Run the schedule on a monthly time frame.

- **Use the following options:** Checking this box will enable you to select frequency options such as the “last Thursday of the month.” Also you can include or exclude specific months from the schedule.

The screenshot shows the 'Monthly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. At the top, there are tabs: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly (selected), Annual, Custom Calendar, and Other. Below the tabs, there is a checkbox labeled 'Use the following options' which is checked. Under this checkbox, there are two dropdown menus: the first is set to 'Second' and the second is set to 'Tuesday', followed by the text 'of the month'. Below these options, there is a grid of twelve months, each with a checked checkbox: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December.

- **Annual:** Run the schedule every year at a specified time.

The screenshot shows the 'Annual' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, Annual (selected), Custom Calendar, and Other. The main area below the tabs is currently empty.

- **Custom Calendar:** Select the custom Calendar you wish to use. You can create a new custom calendar from the menu as well. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.

The screenshot shows the 'Custom Calendar' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, Annual, Custom Calendar (selected), and Other. Below the tabs, there is a label 'Calendar Name' followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu is open, showing two options: '[New...]' and 'Business Days', with 'Business Days' currently selected.

- **Other:** Other scheduling options.
 - Run Schedule every X Minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years.

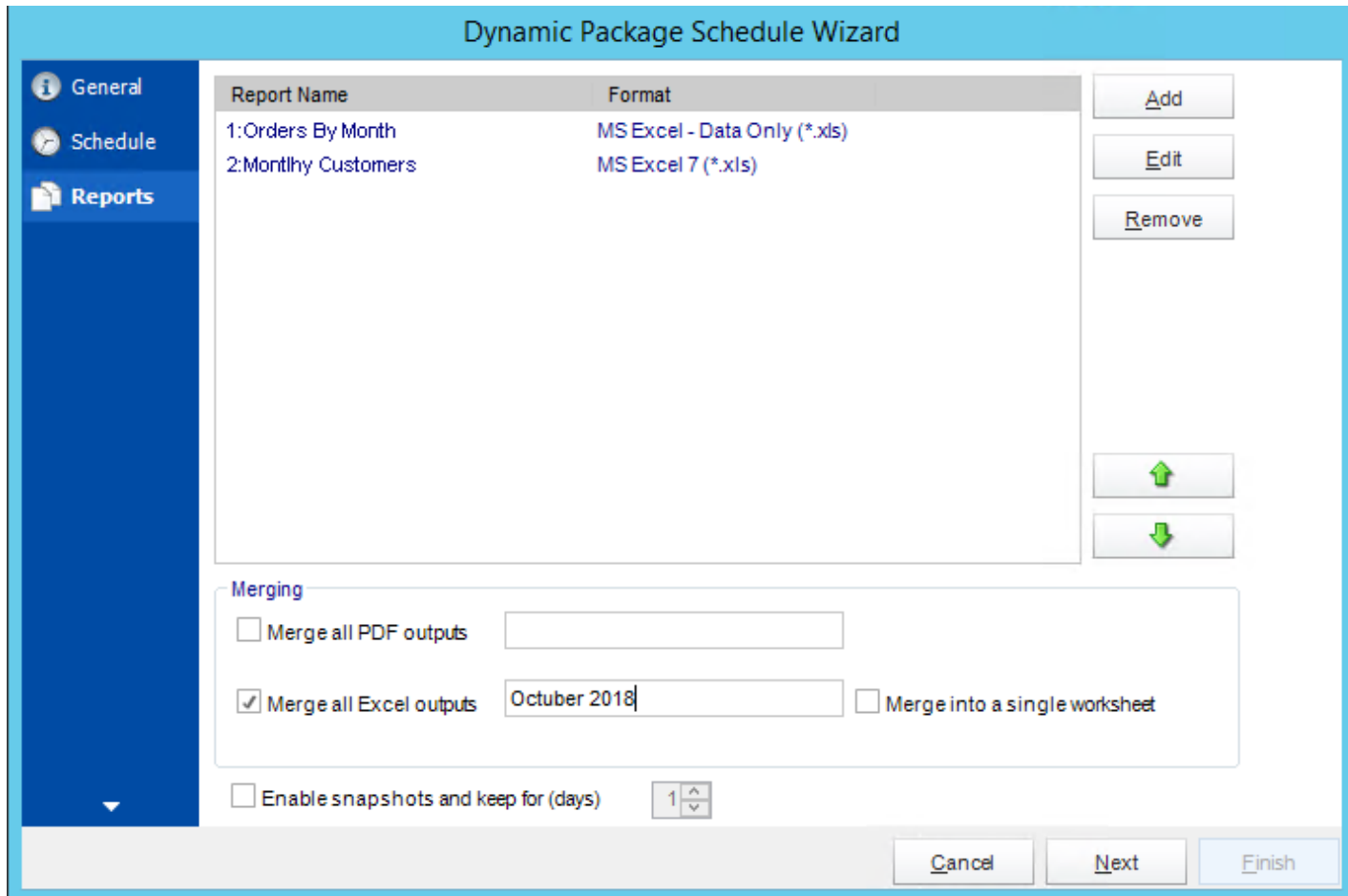
- **None:** No scheduling is required for this item.

- **Destination:** Select how you would like your report to be delivered. This will also determine some of the options that will show up later in the process. For example, if you select email, you will be asked for email address later.
- **Start Date:** Enter the desired starting date for the schedule. This section can be the current date (providing schedule time has not already passed) or a date in the future.
- **End Date:** If the schedule is due to end after a certain date enter that here. If the schedule is to run indefinitely, then leave it blank.
- **Schedule time:** On the Next Run date, the package will run at this time.
- **Exception Calendar:** Choose a calendar that will instruct the schedule to NOT run on those specified days. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.
- **Next to run on:** The package will next run on this date.
- **Repeat Every:** Rerun the package every x minutes from the scheduled time until your specified time.

For example, you can set up a daily package to run every day at 8 am, and to run every hour until 5 pm.

- **Until:** After this date, there will be no automated scheduling of this package.
- **Enable this Schedule:** Uncheck this option to Disable the package. Disabled packages are not deleted, but they do not execute automatically. You can re-start the automatic scheduling at a later date by checking this option again. Or right-clicking this schedule from the main screen and selecting Enable.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.



The image shows the 'Dynamic Package Schedule Wizard' window, specifically the 'Reports' tab. The window has a blue header and a dark blue sidebar on the left with three tabs: 'General', 'Schedule', and 'Reports'. The 'Reports' tab is selected. The main area contains a table with two columns: 'Report Name' and 'Format'. There are two rows of reports: '1:Orders By Month' with format 'MS Excel - Data Only (*.xls)' and '2:Monthly Customers' with format 'MS Excel 7 (*.xls)'. To the right of the table are three buttons: 'Add', 'Edit', and 'Remove'. Below the table are two green arrow buttons for moving reports up or down. At the bottom of the main area is a 'Merging' section with three checkboxes: 'Merge all PDF outputs' (unchecked), 'Merge all Excel outputs' (checked), and 'Merge into a single worksheet' (unchecked). The 'Merge all Excel outputs' checkbox has a text input field next to it containing 'October 2018'. Below the merging section is a checkbox 'Enable snapshots and keep for (days)' with a value of '1' in a spinner box. At the bottom right are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'.

Report Name	Format
1:Orders By Month	MS Excel - Data Only (*.xls)
2:Monthly Customers	MS Excel 7 (*.xls)

Merging

☐ Merge all PDF outputs

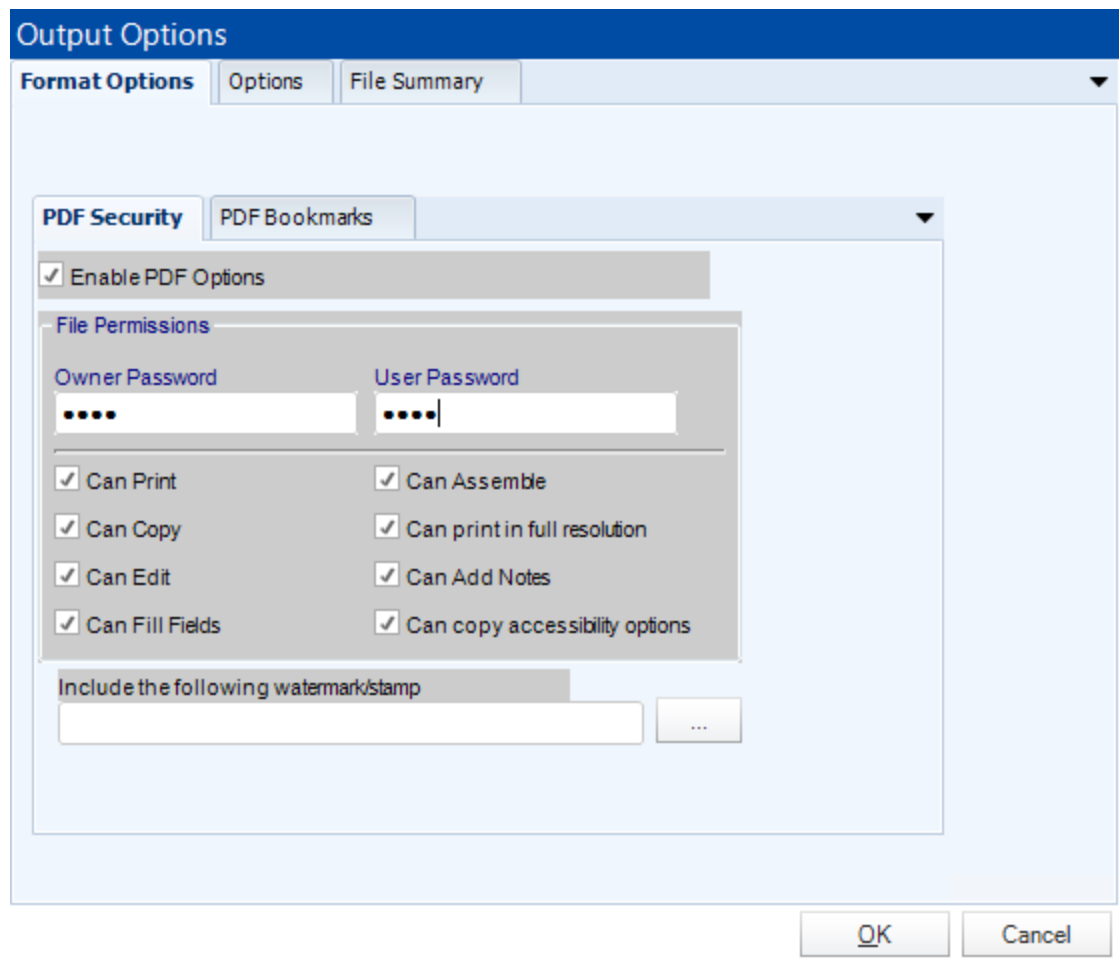
☒ Merge all Excel outputs

☐ Merge into a single worksheet

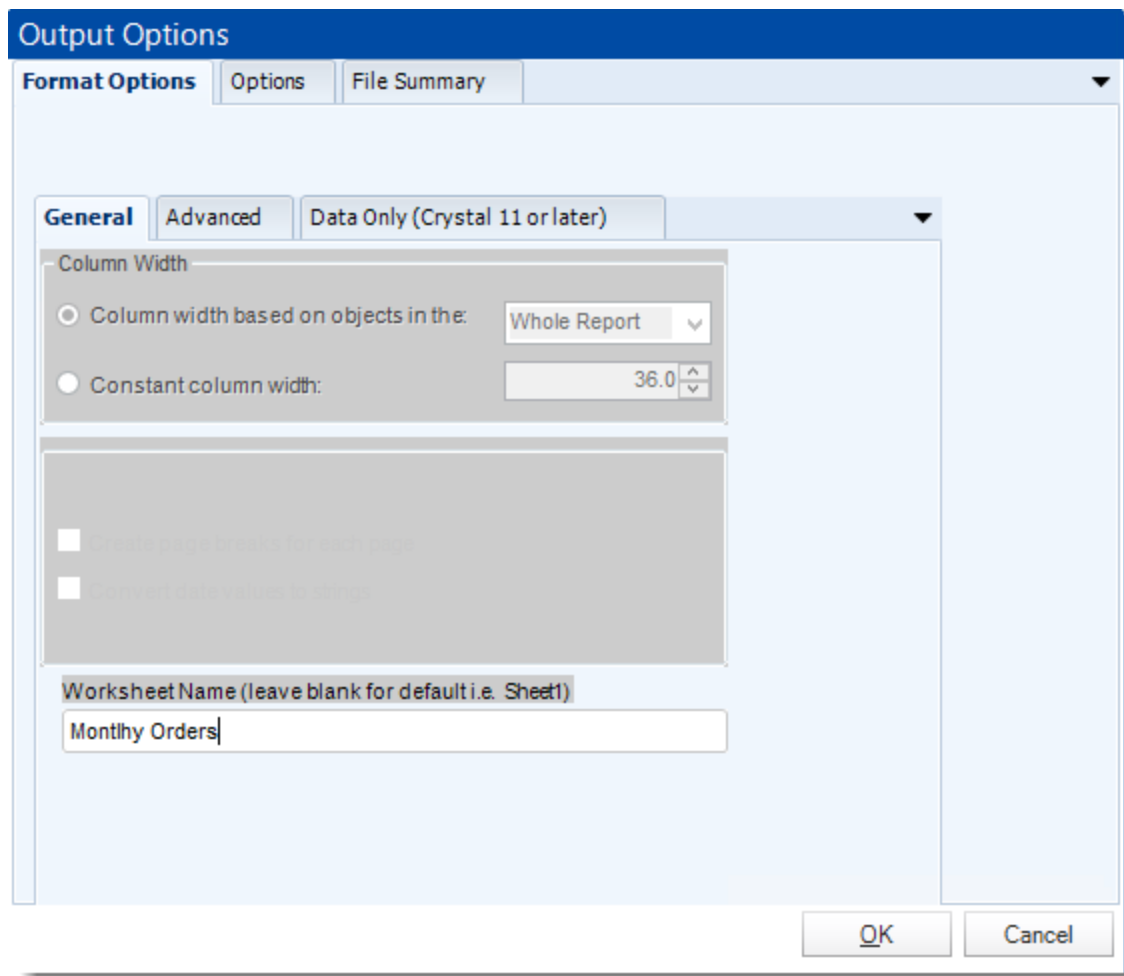
☐ Enable snapshots and keep for (days)

A package may be created with no constituent reports and then the reports can be added later. However, you may also add reports at this stage in the wizard - and amend, delete or add some more later.

- **Merge all PDF Files:** Merge PDF outputs into a single PDF file. The reports will appear in the merged PDF in the order they are displayed in the package schedule. Checking this box will bring up additional PDF Options.



- **Merge all Excel Files:** CRD will then merge all excel outputs in the package into a single excel file.



- **Run Package using Multiple threads:** This allows up to 8 reports to be exported simultaneously.
- Each report in the package can run concurrently.
- See [Multi-threading](#) for more info.
- **Enable snapshots and keep them for (days):** Keep a copy of the report for how many days.

System resources will be shared so this will not always mean that reports will take 1/4 the normal time.

Example: You have 4 reports. Each one takes 15 minutes to export. Using a single thread, it would take 1 hour to complete the export. Using multiple threads, you would expect it to take 15 minutes for all 4. However, the sharing of your system resources by 4 reports may result in each report taking longer than 15 minutes and the total time for 4 reports may be more than 15 minutes, but it will be less than an hour

- Click **Add**
- Package Report Properties will appear.

Packaged Report Properties

Report

Report Location: C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\samplerpt-parameter.rpt

Report Name: Orders By Month

Format: MS Excel - Data Only (*.xls)

Format Options | Options | File Summary

General | Advanced | Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)

Column Width

☒ Column width based on objects in the: Whole Report

☐ Constant column width: 36.0

☒ Export page header and page footer

☐ Create page breaks for each page

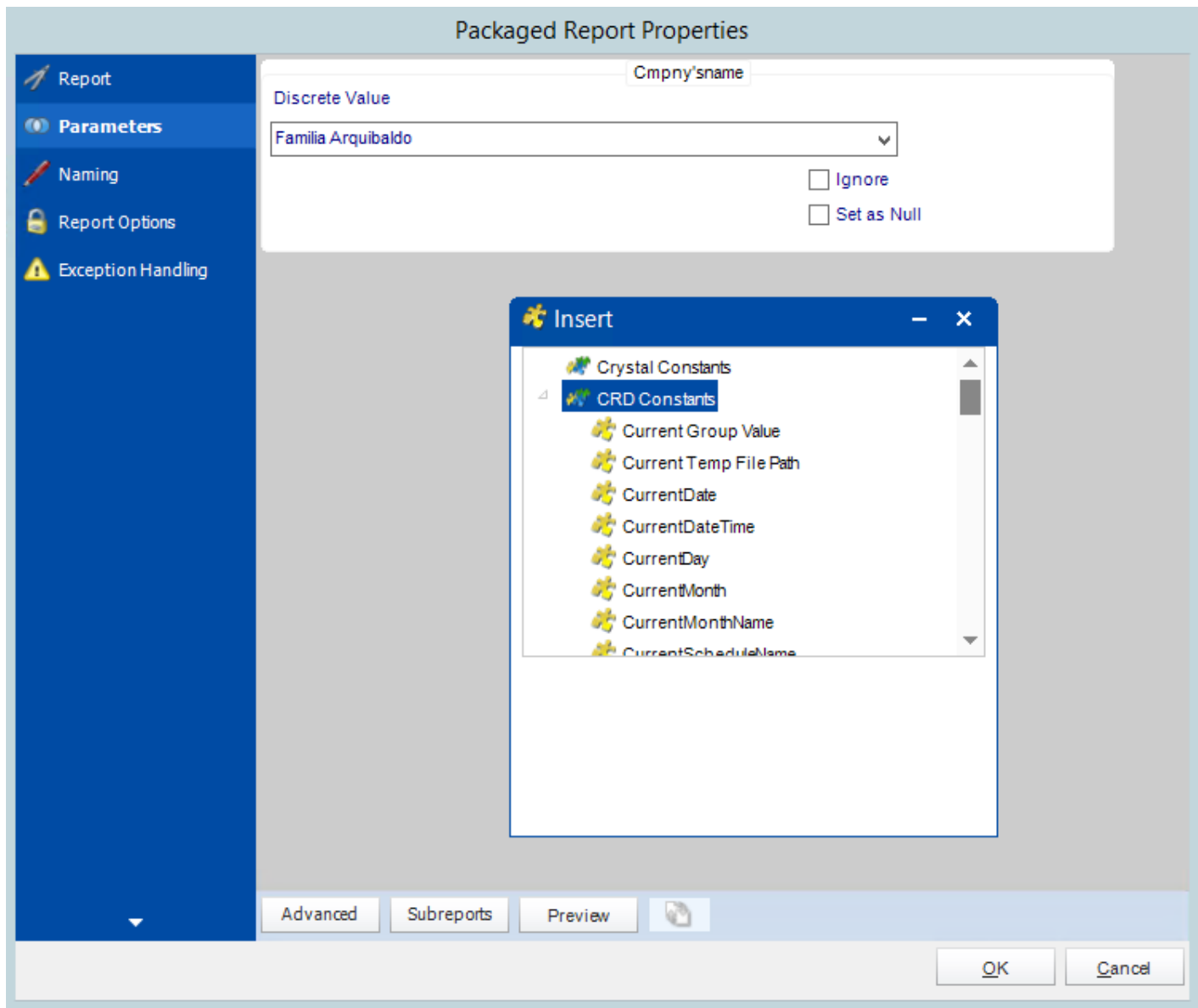
☐ Convert date values to strings

Worksheet Name (leave blank for default i.e. Sheet1)

☒ Enabled ☐ Collect report fields' data from the report (this will slow down export process)

OK Cancel

- **Report Location:** Select the Crystal report that needs to be scheduled. A crystal report can only be added if the CRD server can reach the report path.
- **Report Name:** Write in the name of the package.
- **Format:** Select the output format for the report.



- In this section, you will determine the parameters for your report (if any) and select options for your subreport. If your report has no parameters, you may skip this section by clicking next.
- There are 3 requirements in order for CRD to detect your Crystal Report parameters and their parameter values:
 4. The parameter must be in use in the report.
 5. The parameter must be visible.
 6. The parameter must be set to be prompted at runtime.

- If these three requirements are achieved, you should see the parameters in your report listed in this screen.
- For each parameter, select from the drop down list the value the report must use. In a single schedule, only one parameter value can be run at a time per parameter. You can type a value into the field as well.
- **Set as Null:** Set no value for this parameter.
- **Ignore:** Do not run this parameter, ignore it at runtime.
- **Insert Menu:** You can insert constants, formulas and database field values instead of a static "typed in" value. Right-click in the parameters field to expose the Insert menu.

To enable a report parameter to run for a date constant (Current Date, Yesterday etc.), select CRD Constants from the insert window, then drag and drop your desired constant to the parameter field.

- **Selecting Date Parameters via Calendar:** If your report contains a date parameter, you can either manually enter dates as described earlier in this topic, or select the desired date from the built in calendar. Simply click in the date parameter field to open the calendar. Select the desired date. Click OK.
- If the parameter is also a time parameter, this can be selected as well. The buttons below enable you to preview the report, adjust formulae, and review sub reports. You can re-query the report for parameters as well.
- **Formulae:** View edit and Parse the Record Selection Formulae.
- **Subreports:** set parameters, authenticate, and re-query sub report parameters.
- **Preview:** Shows you a preview of the report.

The preview function only works if Crystal Reports is installed on the PC.

Packaged Report Properties

Report
Parameters
Naming
Report Options
Exception Handling

☒ Use the default naming convention

☐ Customize the output file name

☐ Customize output extension

☐ Append date/time to report output

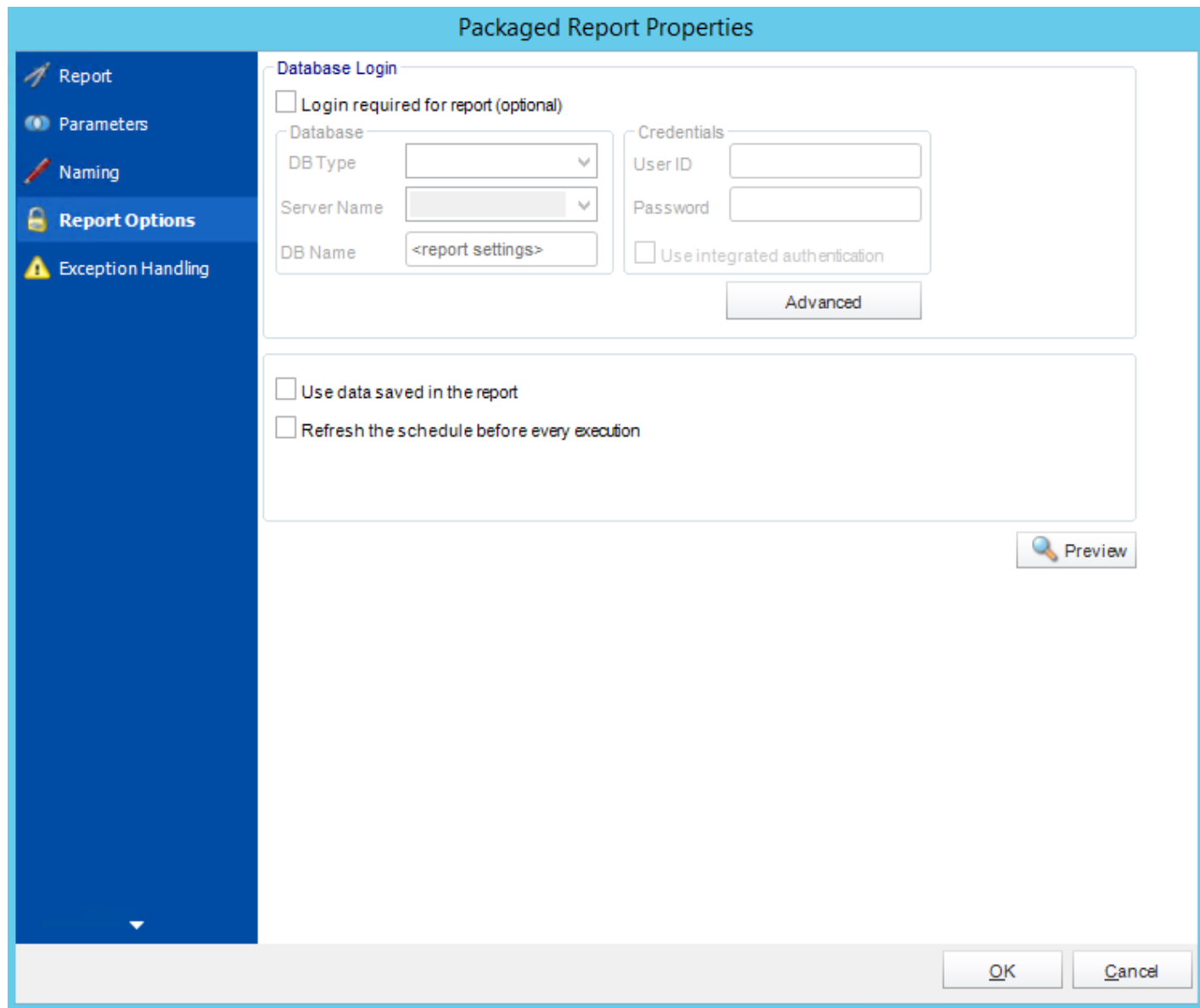
Adjust date/time stamp by (days)

OK Cancel

- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: *reportname.format extension*, e.g. *Catalog Report.pdf*.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another

already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.

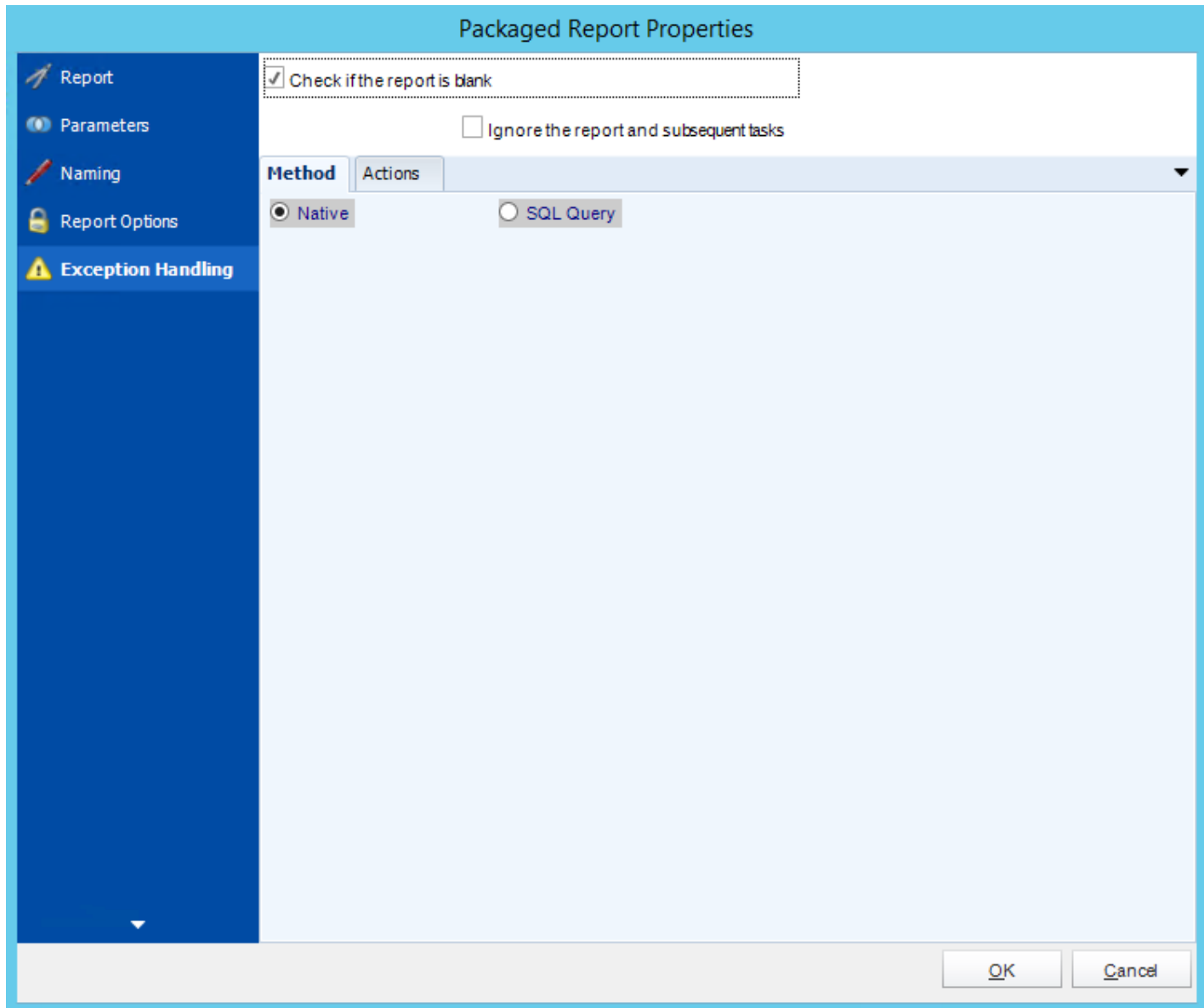
- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.



The image shows a 'Packaged Report Properties' dialog box. On the left is a blue sidebar with icons and labels for 'Report', 'Parameters', 'Naming', 'Report Options' (which is highlighted), and 'Exception Handling'. The main area is titled 'Database Login' and contains a checkbox for 'Login required for report (optional)'. Below this are two groups: 'Database' with dropdowns for 'DB Type', 'Server Name', and a text field for 'DB Name' containing '<report settings>'; and 'Credentials' with text fields for 'User ID' and 'Password', and a checkbox for 'Use integrated authentication'. An 'Advanced' button is at the bottom right of the 'Database Login' section. Below this section are two more checkboxes: 'Use data saved in the report' and 'Refresh the schedule before every execution'. A 'Preview' button with a magnifying glass icon is at the bottom right. At the very bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

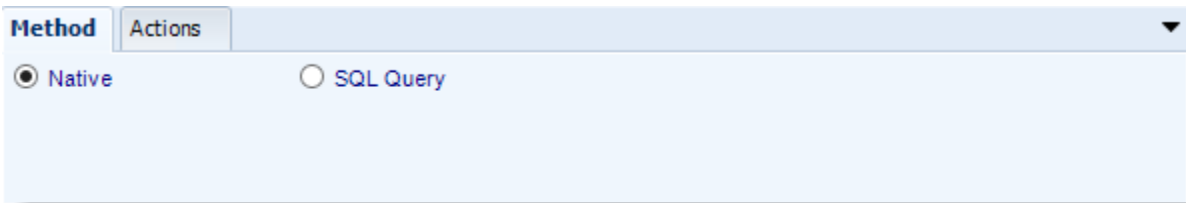
- **Database Login:** If the database requires logon credentials, check this option and enter the required username and password. If credentials are not required, uncheck the option and continue as normal (default). All values are optional. You only need to enter a value if your database, security, networking or infrastructure require it.
- **DB Type:** Select the type of Database.
- **Server Name:** Enter the server name of the database.
- **DB Name:** Enter the name of the database.

- **Credentials:** Enter the User ID and Password for the Database. Clicking on the Advanced tab, you can set logins for each table.
- **Advanced:** Enables you to specify credentials at the table level. Double click the table to set its login information.
- **Use data saved with the report:** By default, CRD will always attempt to run the report using the very latest data in your database. If your report is saved "with data" and you want CRD to simply export the data in the report, then check this option.
- **Refresh the schedule:** This refreshes the schedule before every execution.



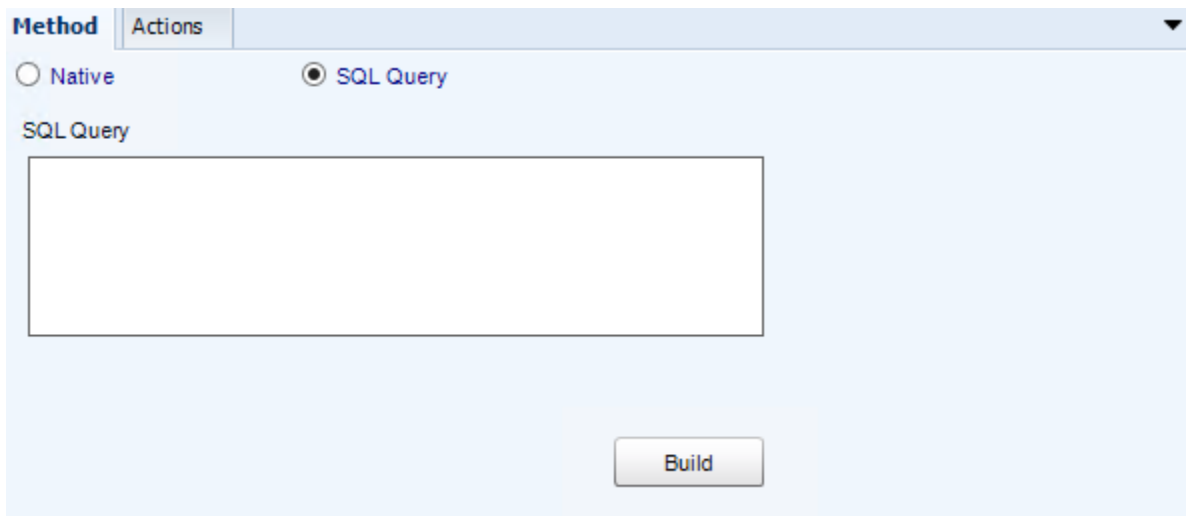
- **Check if the Report is Blank:** If a report is blank because it genuinely returned no data, recipients can misconstrue this as an error with the scheduler. This option allows you to identify genuine empty reports and instruct CRD on what to do with them.
- **Ignore the report and subsequent tasks:** if the report is blank, do not send the report. The report will not be delivered to the destination. No custom tasks will be run.

Method



The screenshot shows a software window with two tabs: 'Method' and 'Actions'. The 'Method' tab is active. It contains two radio buttons: 'Native' (which is selected) and 'SQL Query'.

- Select the Method that will determine whether a report is blank.
 - **Native:** CRD will check to see if the report returns any data. If not, the report is considered blank.



The screenshot shows the same software window, but now the 'SQL Query' radio button is selected. Below the radio buttons, the text 'SQL Query' is displayed above a large, empty rectangular text area. At the bottom right of the window, there is a button labeled 'Build'.

- **SQL Query:** Select this option to use a user made query that will determine if the report is blank. If the query returns no results, the report is blank.
- Click **Build**.
- Get values from a database window will appear. For more information about Get values from database, [click here](#).

Get values from database

OK
Cancel

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Simple Advanced

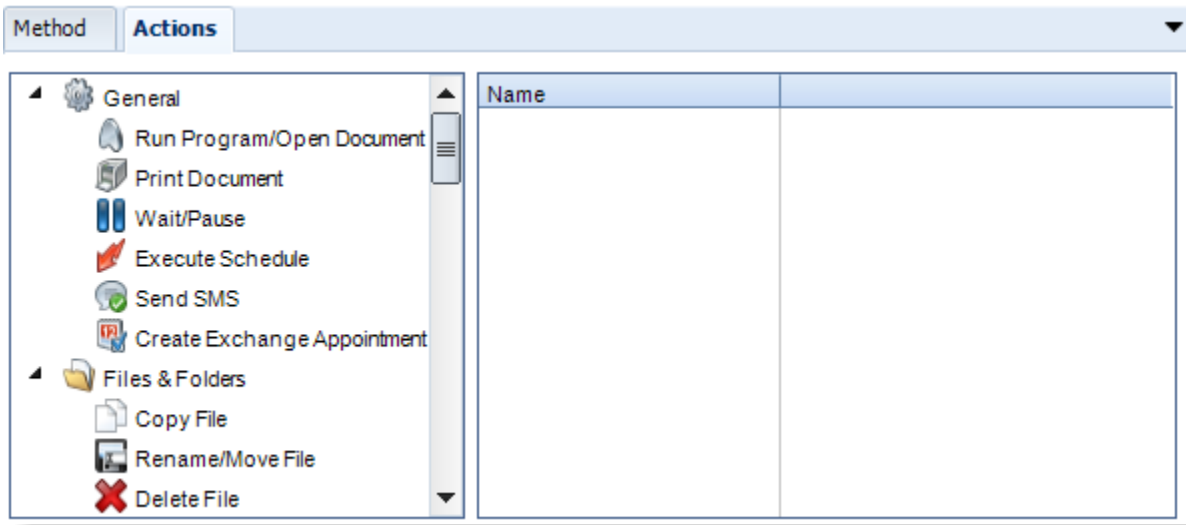
Only return records where

☒ And ☐ Or

Where

Parse

Actions



- Select an action from the task list. This task will be executed in the event that a schedule is blank.
- For more information about tasks, [click here](#).

Tip: You can send a notification if a report is considered blank instead of sending the report. Simply select “check if a report is blank” then select “Ignore the report.” In the actions tab, select “Send Email” from the list. Compose your email and save.

Click **OK**.

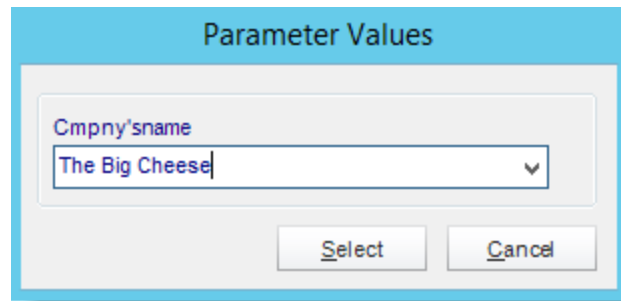
Key Parameter Wizard

The screenshot shows the 'Dynamic Package Schedule Wizard' window. On the left is a blue sidebar with four tabs: 'General' (with an 'i' icon), 'Schedule' (with a clock icon), 'Reports' (with a document icon), and 'Key Parameter' (with a key icon and highlighted in blue). The main area has a title bar 'Dynamic Package Schedule Wizard' and a subtitle 'Please select the report parameter that will be used to look up information from your database'. Below this is a dropdown menu showing 'Cmpny'sname' with a downward arrow. To the right of the dropdown is a yellow highlighted box containing the text 'Applies to all reports in the package'. Below the dropdown are two radio button options: 'Populate key parameter with static data' and 'Populate key parameter with data from a database using a query'. At the bottom right are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'.

In this section, you will determine the parameters for your report.

On the Key Parameter tab, you will begin by selecting the report parameter that will hold the unique value being “looked up” by your database.

- **Populate the key parameter with static data:** This option would be chosen if you **DO NOT** want CRD to feed multiple parameters in to the report via database. Rather than dynamically populating the key parameter, all reports in the package will run for a specific parameter.



- **Populate key parameter with data from a database:** This is the most common option for users creating dynamic schedules. CRD will use a query to automatically feed key parameter values into your report based on a table. Get values from database will appear.

Get values from database

DSN Name

CRD Samples

UserID

Password

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Customers

Country

OK

Cancel

Simple

Advanced

Only return records where

Country

=

USA

And

Or

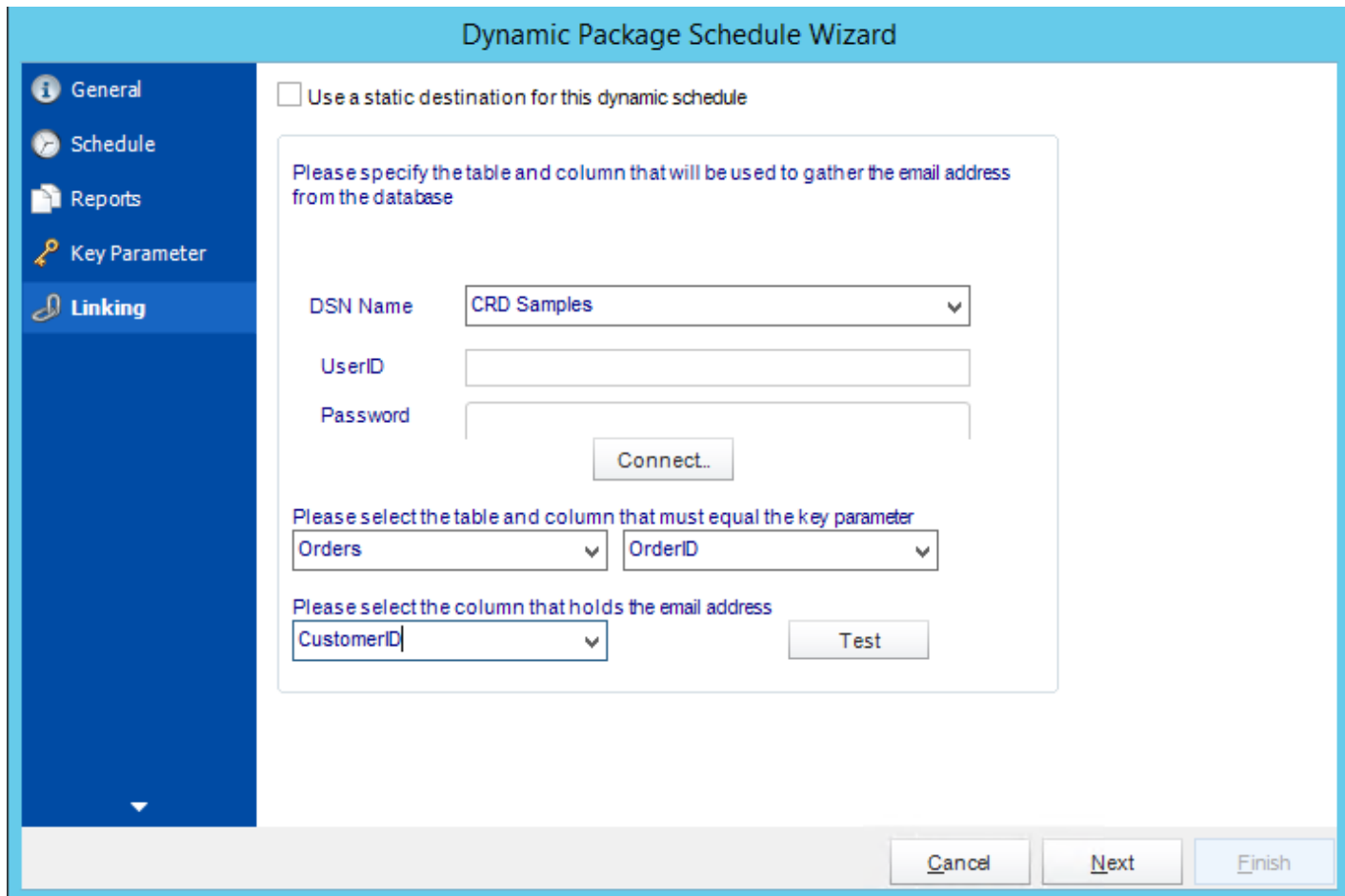
Where

Country='USA'

Parse

Notice that the field in the report and the column in the database can be different. Either way, the parameter values must match the values in your report.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.



The image shows a screenshot of the 'Dynamic Package Schedule Wizard' window, specifically the 'Linking' step. The window has a blue header and a sidebar on the left with icons for 'General', 'Schedule', 'Reports', 'Key Parameter', and 'Linking' (which is highlighted). The main area contains the following elements:

- A checkbox labeled 'Use a static destination for this dynamic schedule' which is unchecked.
- A text prompt: 'Please specify the table and column that will be used to gather the email address from the database'.
- Fields for 'DSN Name' (a dropdown menu showing 'CRD Samples'), 'UserID' (a text box), and 'Password' (a text box).
- A 'Connect...' button.
- A text prompt: 'Please select the table and column that must equal the key parameter'.
- Two dropdown menus: the first shows 'Orders' and the second shows 'OrderID'.
- A text prompt: 'Please select the column that holds the email address'.
- A dropdown menu showing 'CustomerID'.
- A 'Test' button.
- At the bottom right, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'.

In this Section we will establish a link between the key parameter values we have selected earlier, and the location of the corresponding destination information.

- **Use static destination:** This will export all your report to a single destination e.g. a folder.
- **DSN Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the

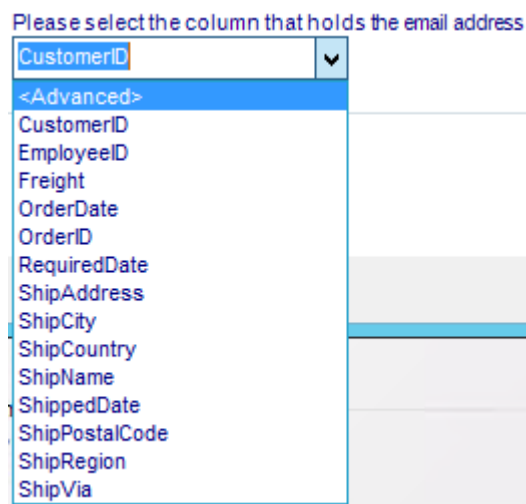
CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Connect to the Database
- Select the table name and the column in that table which matches the parameter value which you determined in the previous step.
- Select the column in the table that holds the email address (or folder path or printer name) that corresponds to the above parameter value.

Advanced Functionality

- To achieve the above advanced functions, select Advanced from the dropdown list shown below.



Advanced Query

Please select the table and column that holds the required value

Customers Email

Please specify how these tables link together

Orders Customers

CustomerID = CustomerID

Only return records where (optional)

Orders

CustomerID IS NOT EMPTY

And Or

Where

(Orders.CustomerID IS NOT NULL AND Orders.CustomerID <> *)

Parse

- This functionality is for advanced users only.

The screen is structured in a standard format which will be familiar to database programmers and people who are familiar with SQL or boolean statements.

For more information on how to write SQL statements, please see your database administrator.

You can build your database query visually using the form provided, as shown above.

If you are fluent in SQL, you may wish to enter your SQL statement manually.

Click to see the advanced interface. Here we can add the extra limiting criteria. You can type directly in the "Edit Query" box and enter the SQL statement.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Destination Wizard

Under the Destinations tab, the destination that you chose previously under the Schedule section will now automatically pop-up. Secondly there is no 'To' address because this information is being retrieved from a database. The reason for this is that since the destination type was defined in the previous step.

Destination

Destination Name Type

Email | Format | Naming | Misc | PGP

CC...

BCC...

Subject

Attach

Hello <[x]Customers.ContactName>,
Here is your report.

☐ Embed report

Format

Mail Server ☐ Delivery Receipt

Customize sender details (optional)

Name:

Address:

Insert

Dynamic Schedule Table Fields

- ☐ Customers.CustomerID
- ☐ Customers.CompanyName
- ☒ Customers.ContactName
- ☐ Customers.ContactTitle
- ☐ Customers.Address
- ☐ Customers.City
- ☐ Customers.Region
- ☐ Customers.PostalCode
- ☐ Customers.Country
- ☐ Customers.Phone
- ☐ Customers.Fax
- ☐ Customers.Email

Options (if any)

OK Cancel

- Use the Inserts Function to customize the email subject and body as desired. Simply drag and drop Dynamic Table Fields from your Inserts list.
- Select the format for your report.

Dynamic Package Schedule Wizard

General


Schedule

Reports

Key Parameter

Linking

Destination


Name	Format
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  Email	Package (*.*)


Add

Edit

Delete

Import





Date/Time Stamp

☐ Append date/time stamp

Resume with cached data

☐ Resume failed/errored schedule with cached data

Expire dynamic cached data after minutes

Cancel

Next

Finish

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Dynamic Package Schedule Wizard

Exception Handling

Treat as "error" if not completed in mins. ☒ Auto-calculate

On error, retry executing schedule every mins up to times.

☒ Check if the report is blank

☐ Ignore the report and subsequent tasks

Method **Actions**

☒ Native ☐ SQL Query

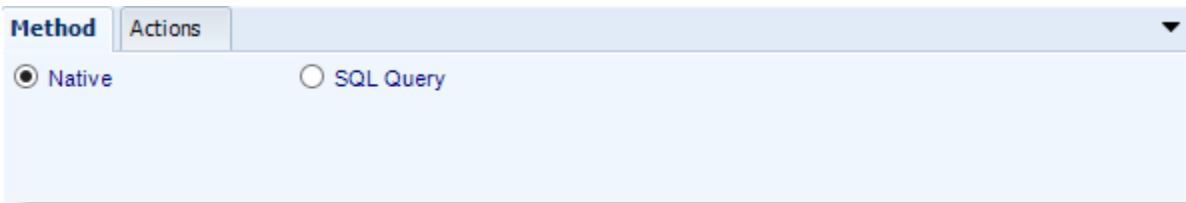
- **Treat as “error” if not completed in X minutes:** If a report takes longer than the specified amount of time to run, this option will treat the schedule as an error and follow the appropriate action. The “Auto-calculate” option instructs CRD automatically determine how long a schedule should take to run the report. If it takes longer than the calculated amount of time, then it is an error.

If manually determining the error timing, please double check the run time of the report in order to get the correct time estimate.

- **On error, retry executing schedule every:** If set to 0, CRD will deem the schedule as "Failed" the first time it encounters an error. The schedule will not run again until its next scheduled time. Change the value to tell CRD how many times you want it to retry running the report before declaring it as "Failed."
- **Check if the Report is Blank:** If a report is blank because it genuinely returned no data, recipients can misconstrue this as an error with the scheduler. This option allows you to identify genuine empty reports and instruct CRD on what to do with them.

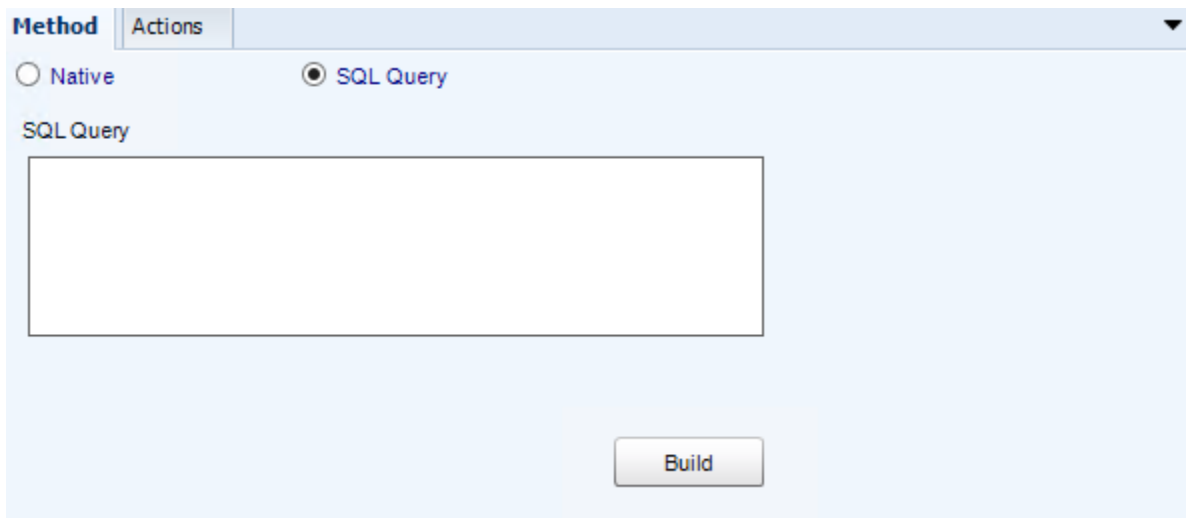
- **Ignore the report and subsequent tasks:** if the report is blank, do not send the report. The report will not be delivered to the destination. No custom tasks will be run.

Method



The screenshot shows a window with two tabs: 'Method' and 'Actions'. The 'Method' tab is active. Inside the 'Method' tab, there are two radio buttons: 'Native' (which is selected) and 'SQL Query' (which is unselected).

- Select the Method that will determine whether a report is blank.
 - **Native:** CRD will check to see if the report returns any data. If not, the report is considered blank.



The screenshot shows the same window as before, but now the 'SQL Query' radio button is selected. Below the radio buttons, there is a text area labeled 'SQL Query' and a 'Build' button at the bottom right.

- **SQL Query:** Select this option to use a user made query that will determine if the report is blank. If the query returns no results, the report is blank.
- Click **Build**.
- Get values from a database window will appear. For more information about Get values from database, [click here](#).

Get values from database

OK
Cancel

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Simple Advanced

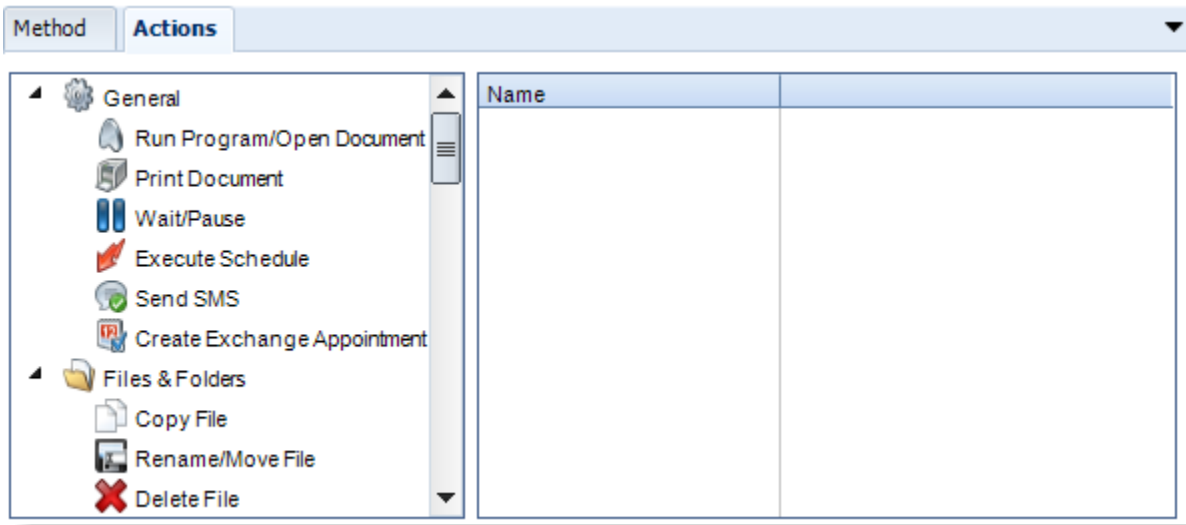
Only return records where

☒ And ☐ Or

Where

Parse

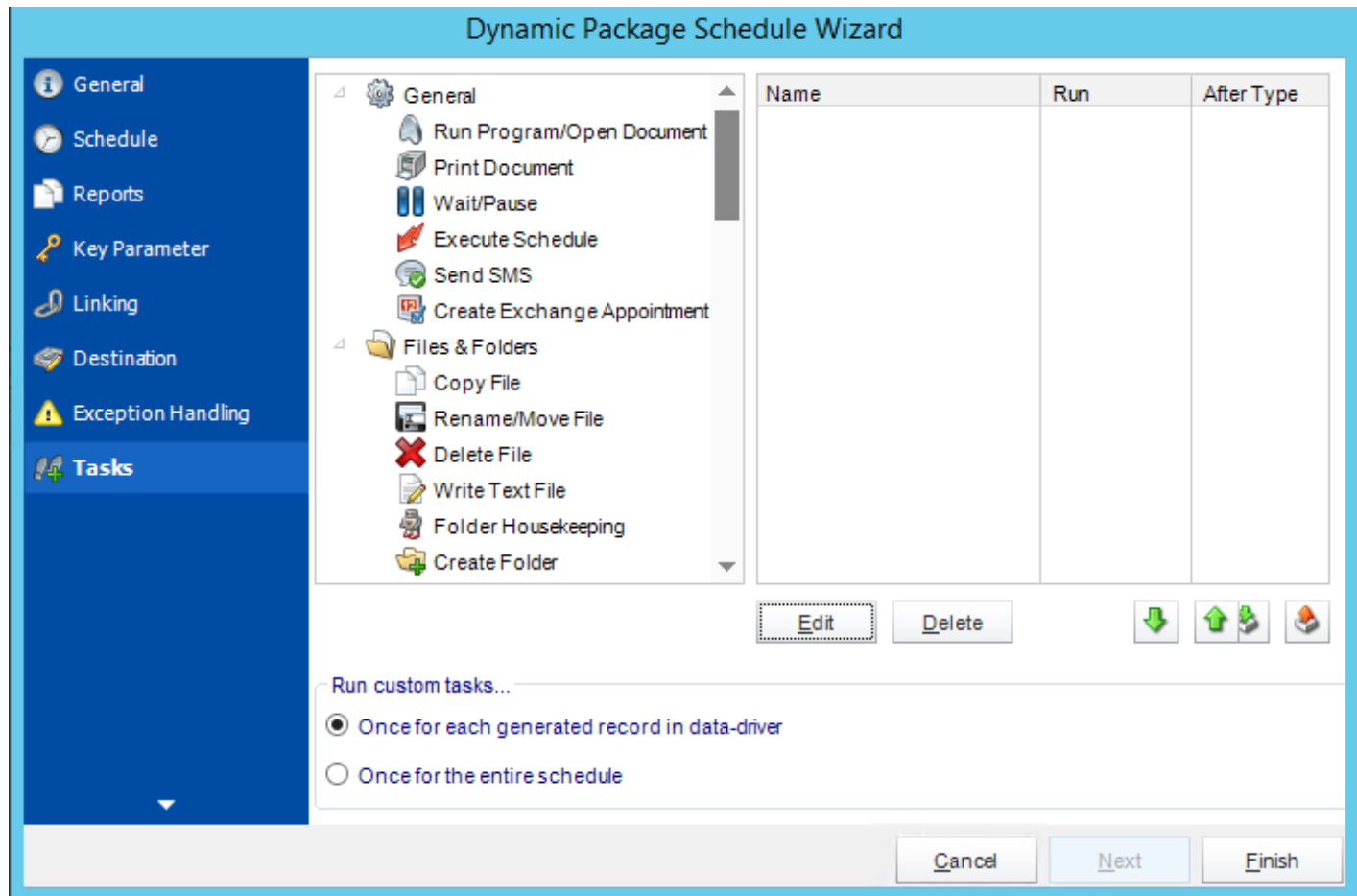
Actions



- Select an action from the task list. This task will be executed in the event that a schedule is blank.
- For more information about tasks, [click here](#).

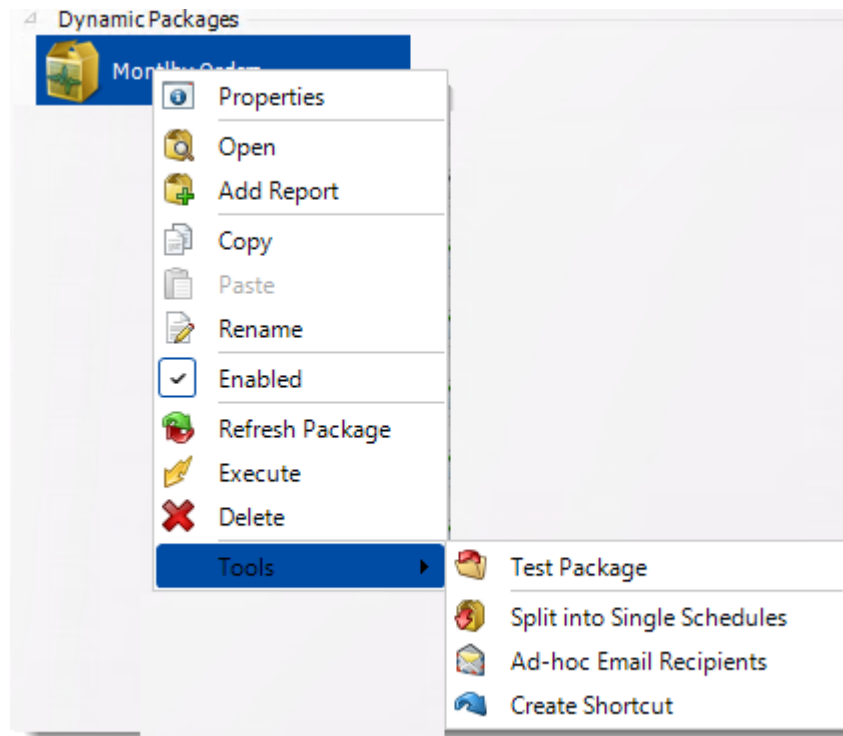
Tip: You can send a notification if a report is considered blank instead of sending the report. Simply select “check if a report is blank” then select “Ignore the report.” In the actions tab, select “Send Email” from the list. Compose your email and save.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.



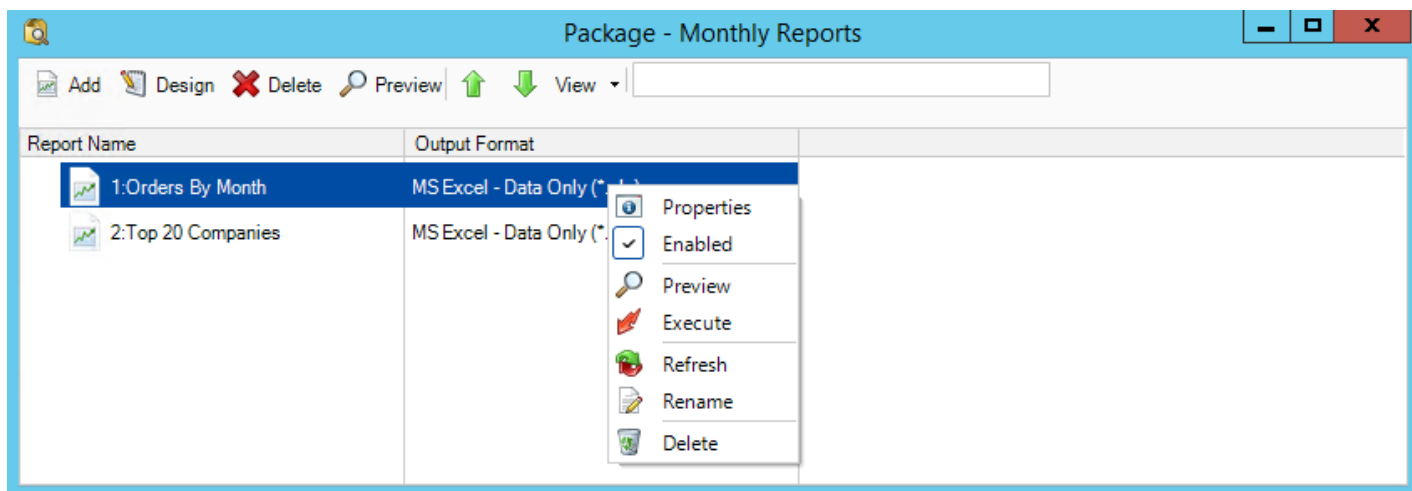
- In the section you have the option of setting up custom tasks. Custom tasks are business process automation tools that can be auto triggered before or after a report runs.
- For more information on Custom Tasks, [click here](#).
- **Once for each generated report:** Each task will be ran for each successfully generated report within the schedule.
- **Once for the entire schedule:** Each task will be ran once when the schedule has completed successfully.
- If you have no desire to add a Custom Task, you can click **finish** to complete the schedule.

Dynamic Package Schedule Context Menu



Right-Click on a schedule to see the following actions:

- **Properties:** Edit the schedule from here. Or you can just double click on the schedule.
- **Open:** This will open the package and show its constituent reports.



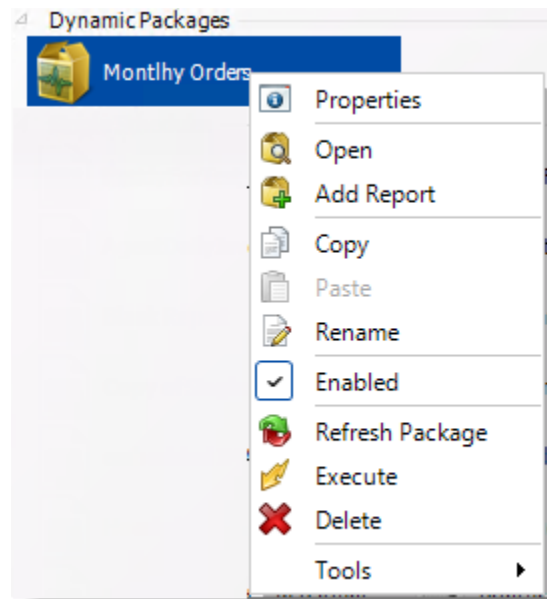
- You can right-click on each of the constituent reports to see the context-sensitive menu shown in the picture above.

- **Enabled:** Use this to enable or disable the constituent report.
- **Refresh:** Pulls through changes to just that report which were made outside CRD.
- **Rename:** Renames the selected report.
- **Preview:** Generates a preview of the selected report.
- **Delete:** Deletes the selected report from package.
- **Properties:** Displays the configuration properties of just that report.
- **Add Report:** Use this to add one or more reports to an existing package.
- **Copy:** Use this to copy the schedule. Right-click in the "white space" of the folder you wish to copy it to and select Paste button.
- **Rename:** Rename the package.
- **Enabled:** Schedules are enabled when there is a check icon beside this option. To stop a schedule from running, or to "pause" it for a while, select this option to remove the check icon. Disabled schedules will not run until they are enabled again.
- **Refresh:** When a schedule is first created, CRD caches (saves) a copy of the report. All executions of the scheduled are performed using this copy. If you make changes to your master report, you must select this option in order to pull the changes into CRD.
- **Execute:** This button will execute the schedule immediately. Note that the next run date and time is not moved on as a result of a manual execution. They only move on if the schedule is run automatically by one of the schedulers .
- **Delete:** Selecting this option will delete the schedule.
- **Test Package:** Use this option to test the schedule and export it to selected "test" destinations.
- **Split into Single Schedules:** This will split all the constituent reports in the package into Single Report Schedules.

This process will automatically delete the package once the splitting process is completed.

- **Ad-Hoc Email to Recipients:** Select this option to send an ad-hoc email to all recipients of this package. You can use this to alert recipients to a planned system outage, or any other useful information.
- **Create Shortcut:** Use this option to create a shortcut you can save in any location on your PC. Execute the shortcut to execute the schedule in CRD.

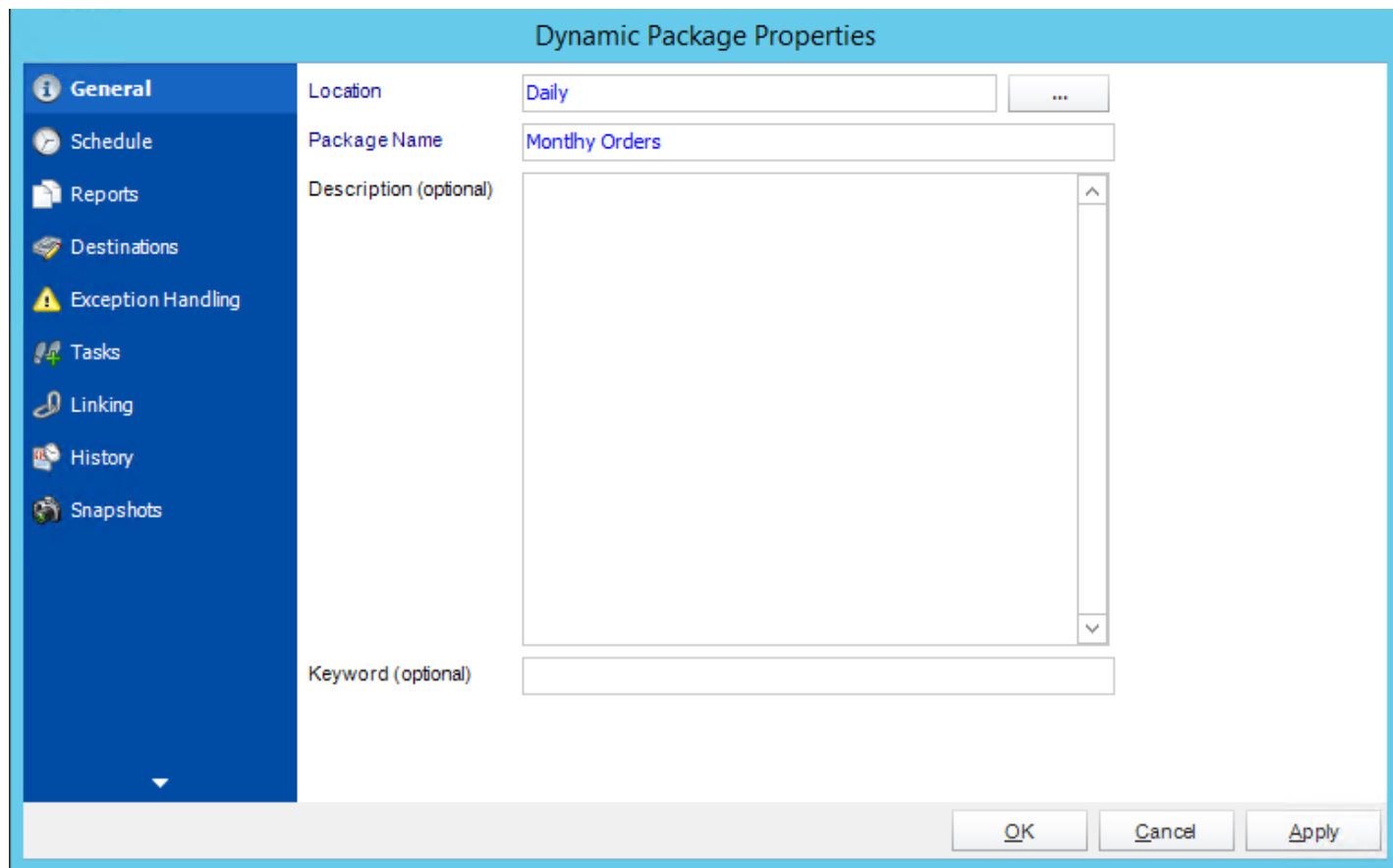
Dynamic Package Report Schedule Properties



To access your schedule properties, right click on a schedule and select **properties**.

Similar to the schedule wizard, you adjust settings to your schedule such as timing, error handling, or custom tasks.

General: You can edit package general information from here.



The image shows a software dialog box titled "Dynamic Package Properties". On the left is a blue sidebar with a list of tabs: "General" (selected), "Schedule", "Reports", "Destinations", "Exception Handling", "Tasks", "Linking", "History", and "Snapshots". Each tab has a small icon next to it. The main area of the dialog is white and contains the following fields:

- Location:** A text box containing "Daily" and a button with three dots to its right.
- Package Name:** A text box containing "Monthly Orders".
- Description (optional):** A large text area with a vertical scrollbar on the right side.
- Keyword (optional):** A text box at the bottom.

At the bottom right of the dialog are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply".

Schedule: You can edit the schedule time from here.

The screenshot shows the 'Dynamic Package Properties' dialog box with the 'Schedule' tab selected. The left sidebar contains icons for General, Schedule, Reports, Destinations, Exception Handling, Tasks, Linking, History, and Snapshots. The main area displays scheduling options: Start Date (10/26/2018), End Date (10/29/2018), and a tab bar with 'Daily' selected. Below the tabs, there's a 'Repeat every' field set to 1 days. Further down, 'Schedule time' is set to 11:08:00 AM, and 'Next to run on' is set to 10/27/2018 at 11:08:00 AM. There are also fields for 'Repeat every' (0.25 hours) and 'until' (11:08:00 AM). The 'Enable this schedule' checkbox is checked. At the bottom right are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Apply' buttons.

Dynamic Package Properties

General Schedule Reports Destinations Exception Handling Tasks Linking History Snapshots

Start Date 10/26/2018 End Date 10/29/2018

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every 1 days

Schedule time 11:08:00 AM Exception calendar

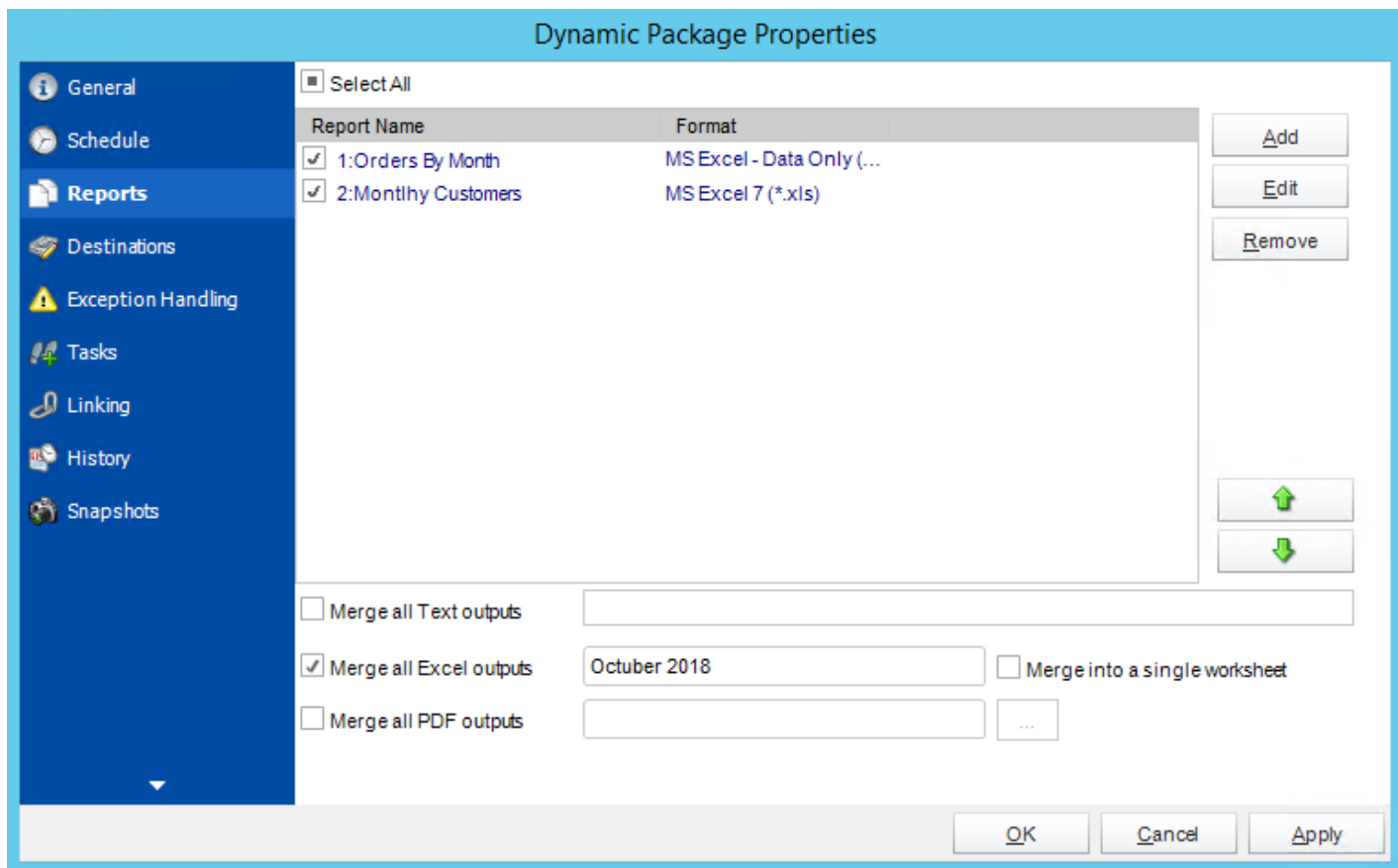
Next to run on 10/27/2018 11:08:00 AM

Repeat every 0.25 hours until 11:08:00 AM

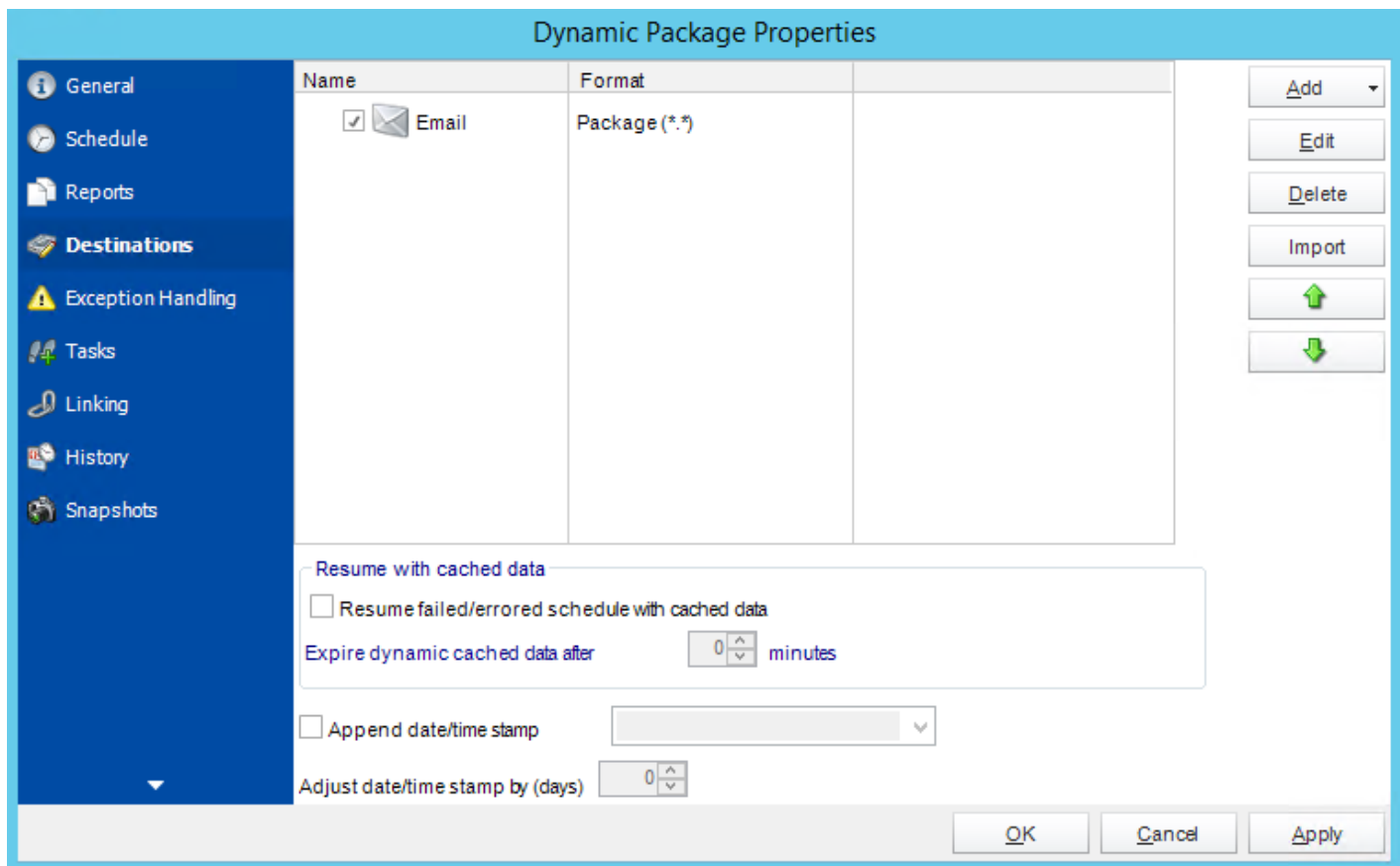
Enable this schedule

OK Cancel Apply


Reports: You can add, edit, or delete reports from here.



Destinations: You can add, edit, or delete destinations from here.



The image shows a software dialog box titled "Dynamic Package Properties". On the left is a blue sidebar with icons and labels for different settings: General, Schedule, Reports, Destinations (highlighted), Exception Handling, Tasks, Linking, History, and Snapshots. The main area contains a table with two columns: "Name" and "Format". The table has one row with a checked checkbox, an envelope icon, and the text "Email" in the "Name" column, and "Package (*.*)" in the "Format" column. To the right of the table are buttons: "Add" (with a dropdown arrow), "Edit", "Delete", "Import", and two green arrow buttons (up and down). Below the table are several options: "Resume with cached data" (checked), "Resume failed/errored schedule with cached data" (unchecked), "Expire dynamic cached data after" (0 minutes), "Append date/time stamp" (unchecked), and "Adjust date/time stamp by (days)" (0). At the bottom right are "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply" buttons.

Name	Format
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  Email	Package (*.*)

☒ Resume with cached data
☐ Resume failed/errored schedule with cached data
Expire dynamic cached data after minutes
☐ Append date/time stamp
Adjust date/time stamp by (days)

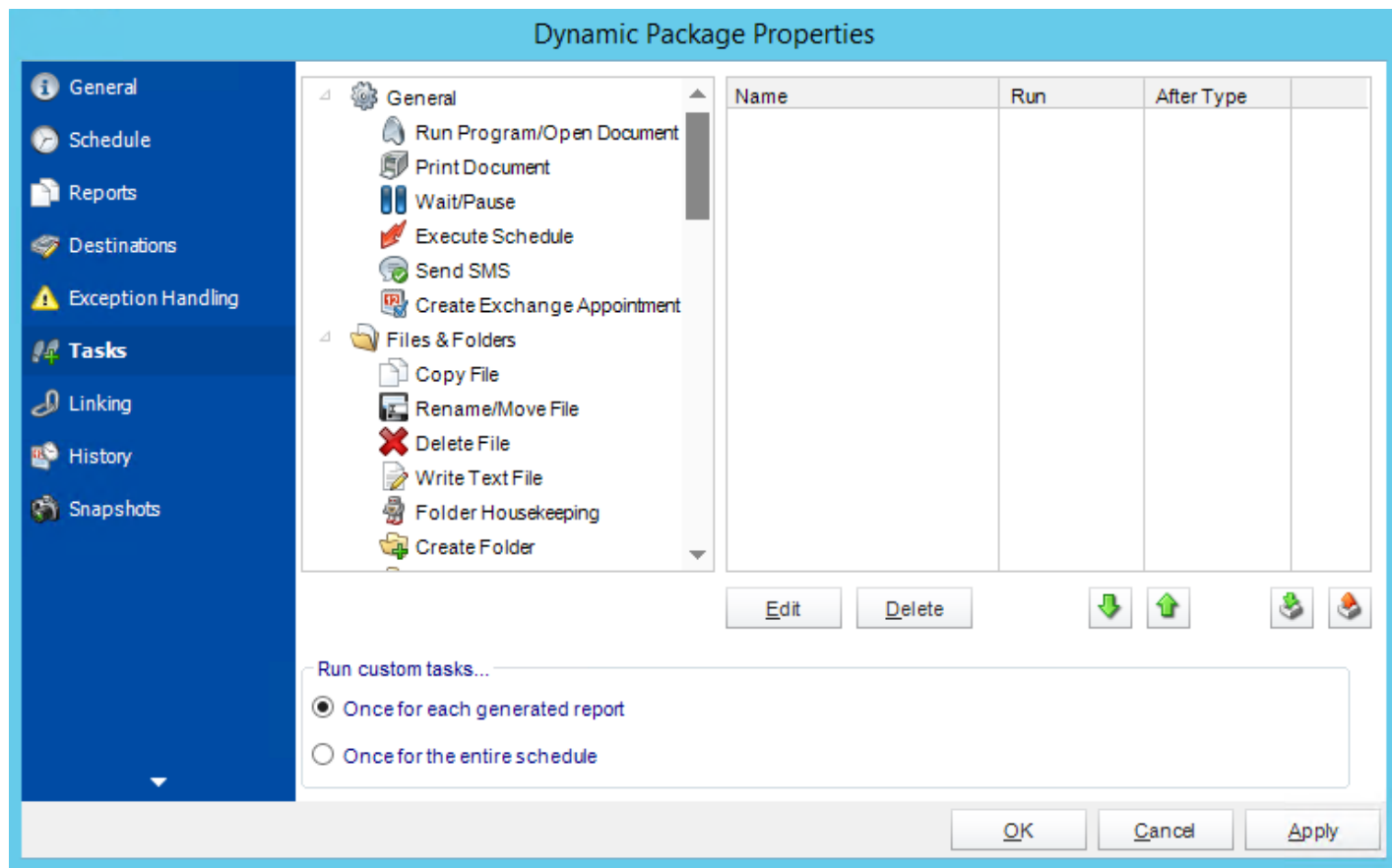
Exception Handling: You can edit exception handling from here.

The screenshot shows the 'Dynamic Package Properties' dialog box with the 'Exception Handling' tab selected. The left sidebar contains icons for General, Schedule, Reports, Destinations, Exception Handling (highlighted), Tasks, Linking, History, and Snapshots. The main area has the following settings:

- Treat as "error" if not completed in:** 30.00 mins. ☒ Auto-calculate
- On error, retry executing schedule every:** 0 mins up to 3 times.
- ☒ Check if the report is blank
- ☐ Ignore the report and subsequent tasks
- Method:** Native (selected), SQL Query

At the bottom right are buttons for OK, Cancel, and Apply.

Tasks: You can add, edit, or delete tasks from here.



Linking: You can edit linking options from here.

Dynamic Package Properties

General
Schedule
Reports
Destinations
Exception Handling
Tasks
Linking
History
Snapshots

Key Parameter
Cmpny'sname

☒ Populate from static data ☐ Populate with data from database

☐ Use a static destination for this dynamic schedule

DSN Name CRD Samples

UserID

Password

Connect

Please select the table and column that must equal the provided parameter
Orders OrderID

Please select the column that holds the required email address
CustomerID Test

OK Cancel Apply

History: Review the schedules history. Successes, failures, and other data is located here.

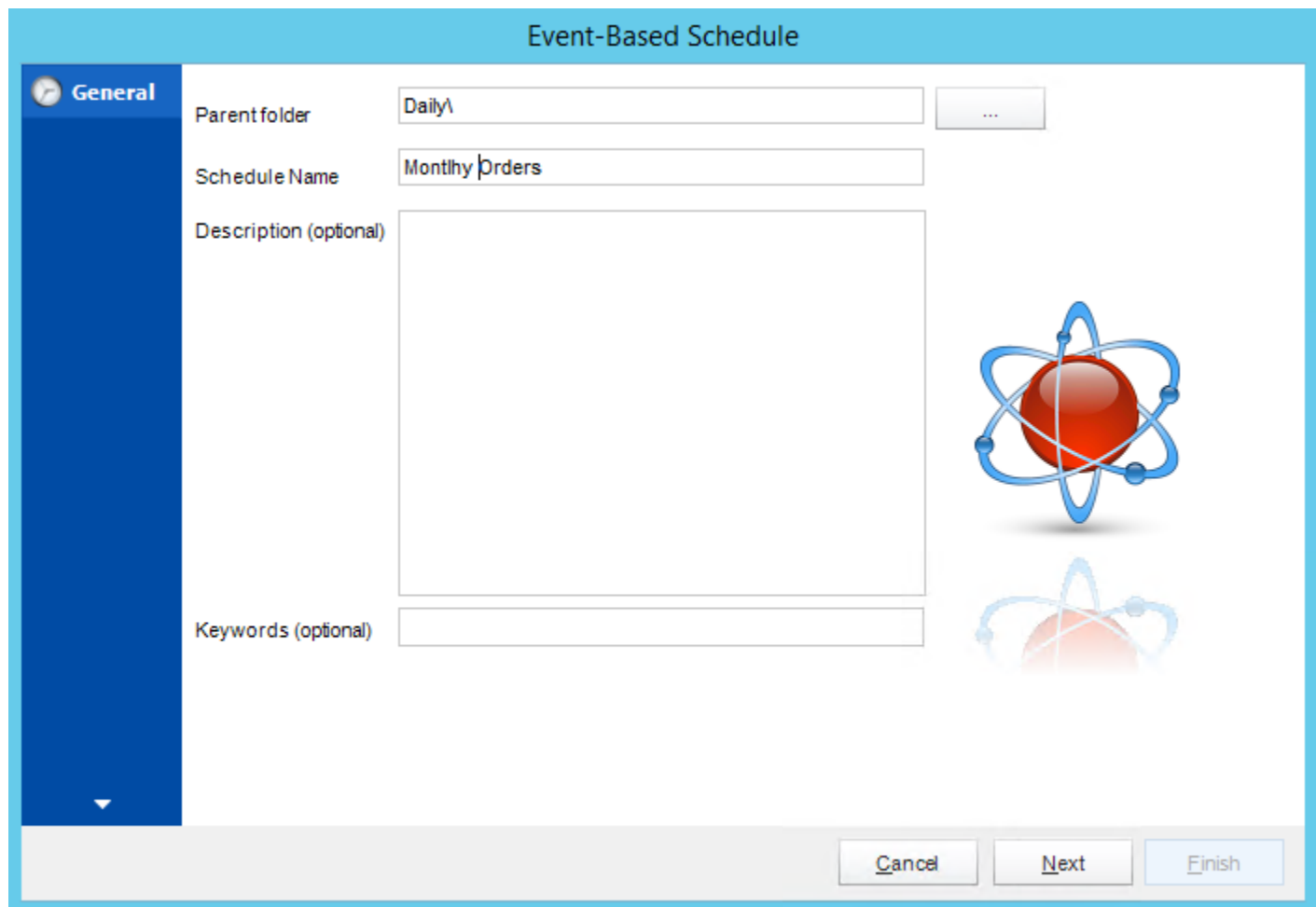
Dynamic Package Properties

Started	Finished	Details
▶ ✓ 10/26/2018 11:56:...	10/26/2018 11:56:54 AM	Success!

Clear Refresh OK Cancel Apply

Simply select the number of days to keep the snapshots.

© ChristianSteven Software
Updated on 27 November 2018



The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Event-Based Schedule". On the left is a blue sidebar with a "General" tab selected, indicated by a gear icon. The main area contains four input fields: "Parent folder" with the text "Daily\" and a browse button "..."; "Schedule Name" with the text "Monthly Orders"; "Description (optional)" which is a large empty text area; and "Keywords (optional)" which is an empty text box. To the right of these fields is a 3D graphic of a red sphere with blue orbital rings, resembling a stylized atom. At the bottom right are three buttons: "Cancel", "Next", and "Finish".









- **Parent Folder:** The CRD folder where the package is stored.
- **Schedule Name:** The name of the package.
- **Description:** Add a Description to the schedule to better identify it.
- **Keyword (optional):** Enter some keywords which can be used later by Smart Folders to identify this schedule.

Click **Next** to go to the next wizard section.

The screenshot shows the 'Event-Based Schedule' window with the 'Conditions' tab selected. The 'Fulfill' dropdown is set to 'ALL'. Below it is a table with columns 'Name', 'Condition', and 'Run If'. To the right of the table are buttons for 'Add', 'Edit', 'Delete', 'Refresh', and two green arrow buttons for moving items up and down. At the bottom left, there is a checkbox labeled 'Enabled' which is checked. At the bottom right, there are 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish' buttons.

Name	Condition	Run If
------	-----------	--------

- **Fulfill:**
 - **ANY:** The schedule will work if ANY of the conditions are met.
 - **ALL:** The schedule will only work if ALL of the specified conditions are met.
- **Enabled:** Check this option to enable or disable the schedule.
- Click **Add** to see all the Conditions type.

Condition Type	
	Database Record Exists
	Database Record has been Modified
	File Exists
	File has been Modified
	Process Exists
	Window is present
	Unread mail is present
	Data is received on a port

Condition - Database Record Exists

Condition Details

Name: DRS Exists

If database record exists =: TRUE

DSN Name: CRD Samples

UserID:

Password:

Connect

OK

Cancel

- This condition will cause the schedule to be executed if a database record exists.
- If set to **True**, the schedule will be executed if the record exists e.g. when it is created.
- If set to **False**, the condition will be executed if the record does not exist.
- **ODBC DSN Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- Click **green arrow** to continue.

The screenshot shows a software dialog box titled "Condition - Database Record Exists". Inside the dialog, there is a section labeled "Condition Details" which contains a text area for a "Record selection query". Below this text area are two buttons: "Parse..." and "Build...". The "Build..." button is highlighted with a dashed border. To the right of the "Condition Details" section are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel". At the bottom left and bottom right of the dialog are two buttons, each containing a green right-pointing arrow.

- Click **Build**.

Get values from database

DSN Name:

UserID:

Password:

Please select the table that holds the required data

Customers

Simple

Only return records where

Country USA

☐ And ☐ Or

Where

Country='USA'

- **ODBC Datasource Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.
- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database.
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.
- Select the table from the database that holds the required data. You can refine your selection query by using the simple or advanced tabs.
- Click **Parse**.
- For more information of "Get Values From Database" interface, [click here](#).

Condition - Database Record Exists

Condition Details

Record selection query

```
SELECT Customers.* FROM Customers WHERE Country=
'USA'
```

Parse... Build...

OK Cancel

➡ ➡

- Click **green arrow** to continue.

Condition - Database Record Exists

Condition Details

Select the column that uniquely identifies the data in each row (primary key)

ContactName

Detect

☒ New records only

☐ Any matching records

☐ Detect inserted and deleted records

OK Cancel

➡ ➡

- Select the Column that identifies the data in each row. This must be unique. It is typically referred to as the Primary key.
- **Detect - New Records Only:** The schedule will only act on records that were created after you wrote the schedule and the schedule will only be fired once for each record. After the first run, it is deemed not to be new anymore and the schedule will not fire.
- **Detect - Any Matching Records:** If this option is selected you should ensure that your query limits the returned values to just the record you are after. You must also write a custom action to update the database so that this record no longer fulfills the condition once the schedule has been executed, otherwise the schedule will continue to run each time it finds the same record.

For example:

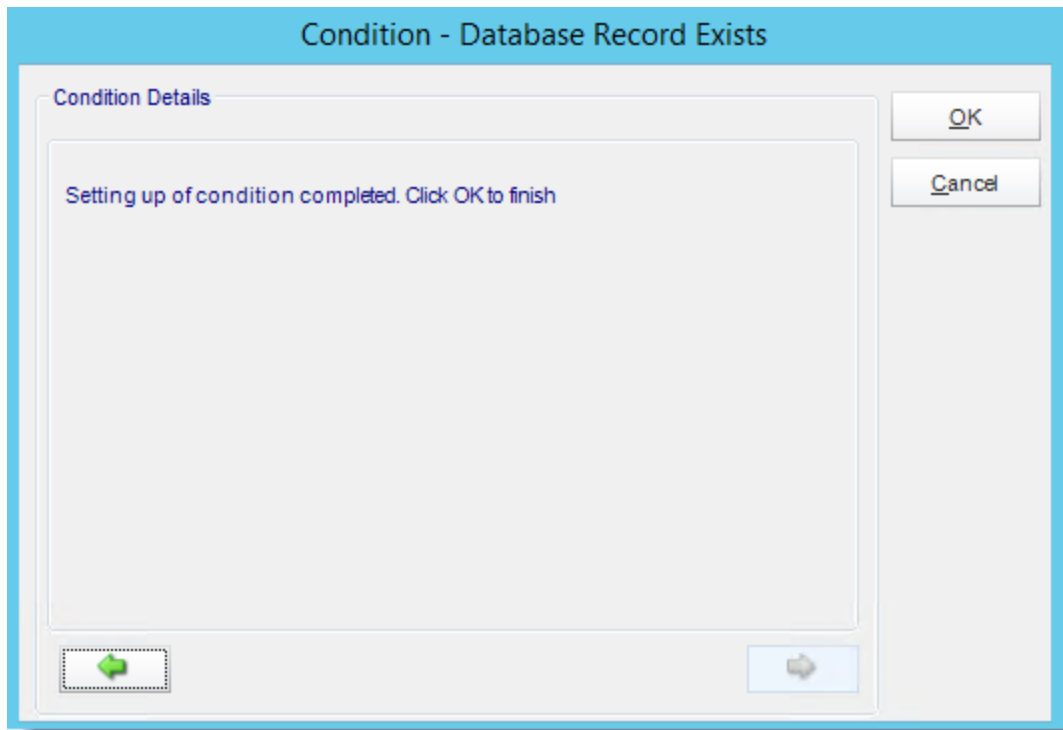
The schedule should execute when a new sale over \$1000 is entered: Select order id from sale stable where amount >= 1000

Now limit the query further by adding a second condition: Select order id from sale stable where amount >= 1000 and schedule sent <> 'T'

The schedule will only execute if it finds a sale over \$1000 and the schedule sent field is not "t".

Now write a custom Task to update the database record and set schedule sent to 'T'. Update sale stable set schedule sent = 'T' where amount >= 1000 and schedule sent <> 'T'

- When the schedule has executed, it will mark the record and thus ensure that the schedule does not repeat itself each time CRD polls the database.
- Click **green arrow** to continue.



- Click **OK**.

Database Record Has Been Modified

Condition - Database Record Modified

Condition Details

Name: DBR

If database record has changed = TRUE

DSN Name: CRD Samples

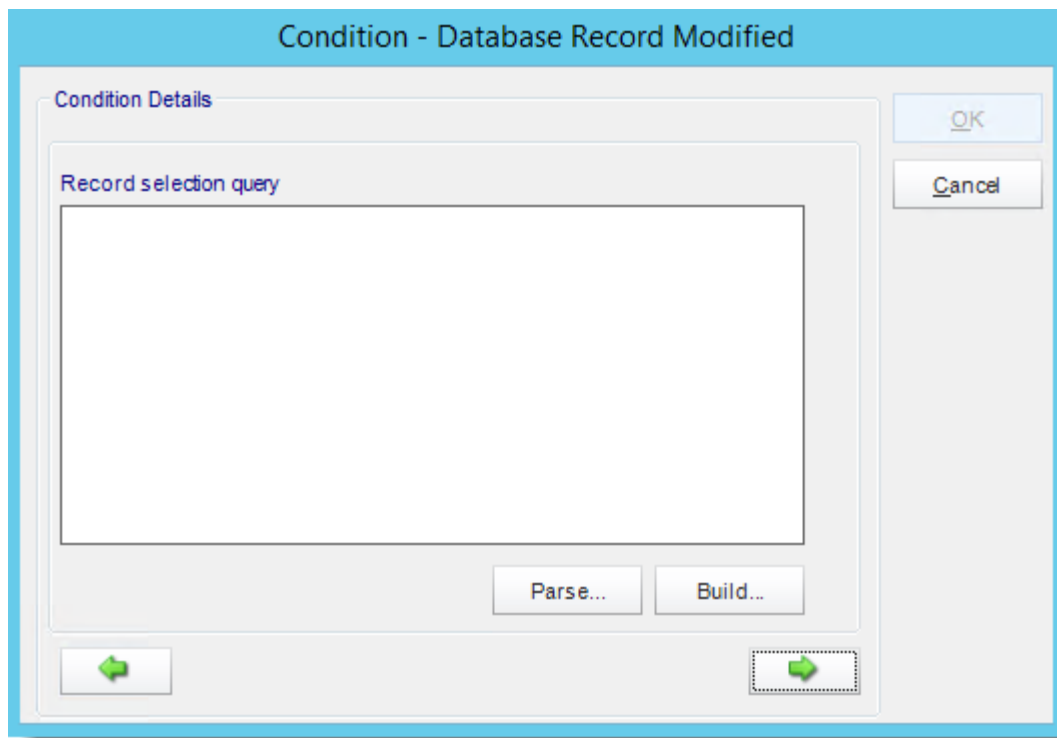
UserID:

Password:

Connect

OK Cancel

- This condition will cause the schedule to be executed if a database record exists.
- If set to **True**, the schedule will be executed if the record exists e.g. when it is created.
- If set to **False**, the condition will be executed if the record does not exist.
- **ODBC DSN Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.
- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- Click **green arrow** to continue.



- Click **Build**.

Get values from database

DSN Name:

UserID:

Password:

Please select the table that holds the required data

Customers

Simple

Only return records where

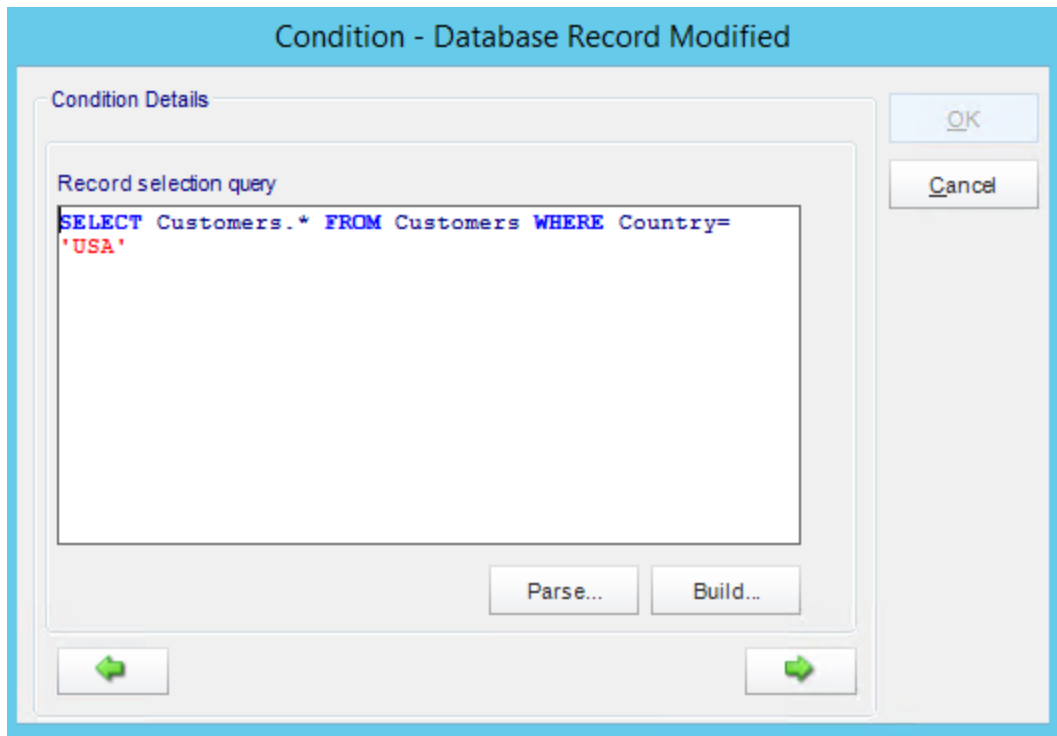
Country USA

☐ And ☐ Or

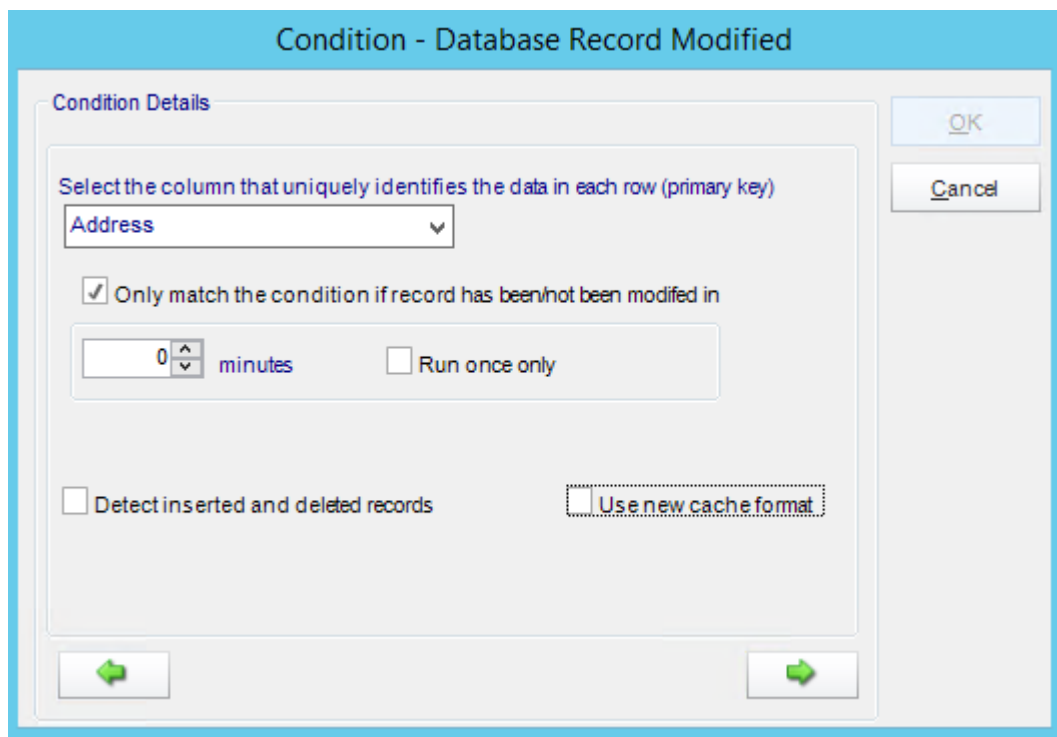
Where

Country='USA'

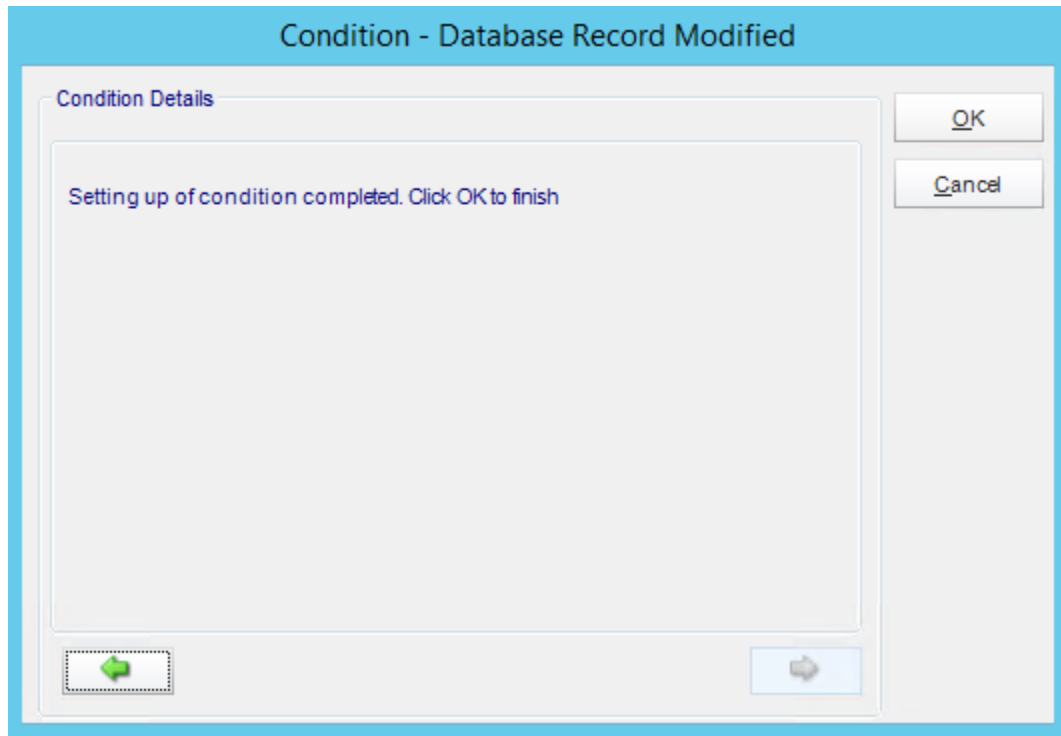
- **ODBC Datasource Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.
- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database.
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.
- Select the table from the database that holds the required data. You can refine your selection query by using the simple or advanced tabs.
- Click **Parse**.
- For more information of "Get Values From Database" interface, [click here](#).



- Click **green arrow** to continue.



- Select the Column that identifies the data in each row. This must be unique. It is typically referred to as the Primary key.
- **Detect Inserted and deleted Rows:** CRD will monitor for inserted and deleted rows as well as data that has been modified.
- **If Database Record has been / has not been modified:** Check for records that have been / have not been changed within a set time frame.
- Click **green arrow** to continue.



- Click **OK**.

Condition - File Exists

Name: File Exists

If file exists =: TRUE

OK Cancel

File Details

Local File Remote (FTP) File

C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\sampledb.mdb

☒ Run once for all files found ☐ Run for each file found

- This condition will cause the schedule to be executed if a file exists.
- If set to **True**, the schedule will be executed if the file exists e.g. when it is created.
- If set to **False**, the condition will be executed if the file does not exist e.g. if it is deleted.
- **Run once for all files found:** The schedule will perform the specified actions once for each file found that matches the criteria.
- **Run for each file found:** The schedule will perform the specified actions **ONCE** only irrespective of how many files are found.
- **File Details:**
 - **Local File:** Monitor for files on Local File.

Hint: You can use the insert menu to create an ever changing file name.

File Details

Local File Remote (FTP) File

C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\sampledb.mdb

- **Remote (FTP) File:**Event Based Schedule can also monitor for files on an FTP server.

The screenshot shows a 'File Details' dialog box with a tabbed interface. The 'Remote (FTP) File' tab is selected. Under the 'General' sub-tab, the following fields are visible: 'FTP Server' with the value 'MY.FTP.SERVER.COM'; 'User Name' with 'KANGELES'; 'Password' with a masked field of dots; 'FTP Type' with a dropdown menu showing 'FTP'; 'Port' with a spinner box set to '21'; and 'Remote File' with an empty text box. Below these fields are three checkboxes: 'Passive Mode' (checked), 'ASCII mode' (unchecked), and 'Retry uploading if the transaction fails' (unchecked). 'Verify' and 'Browse' buttons are located to the right of the 'Remote File' field.

- Enter the FTP Server Information.
- **Verify:** Authenticate to the server and enter the path where the file should be located.

Hint: Combine this feature with Custom Actions FTP and FTP Folder Housekeeping to set up automatic FTP maintenance.

File has been modified

Condition - File has been modified

Name: File Modified

If file has been modified = TRUE

File Details

Local File

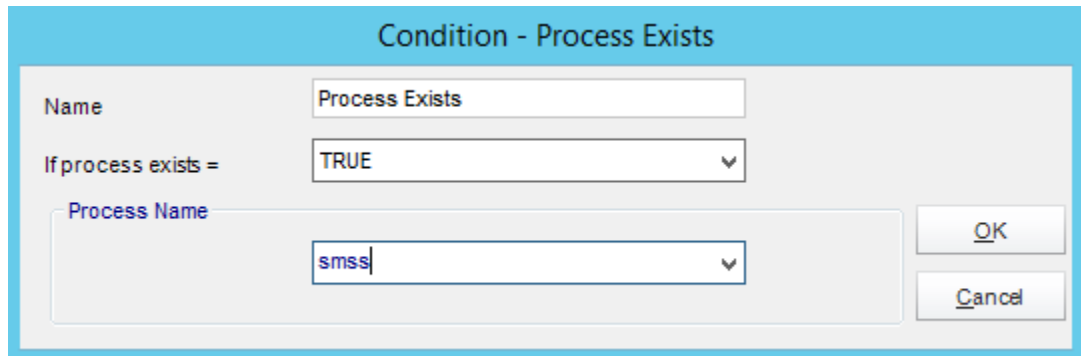
C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\samplerpt.rpt

☒ Run once for all files found ☐ Run for each file found

OK Cancel

- This condition will cause the schedule to be executed if a file has been modified.
- If set to **True**, the schedule will be executed if the file exists e.g. when it is created.
- If set to **False**, the condition will be executed if the file does not exist e.g. if it is deleted.
- **Run once for all files found:** The schedule will perform the specified actions once for each file found that matches the criteria.
- **Run for each file found:** The schedule will perform the specified actions **ONCE** only irrespective of how many files are found.

Hint: You can use the insert menu to create an ever changing file name.

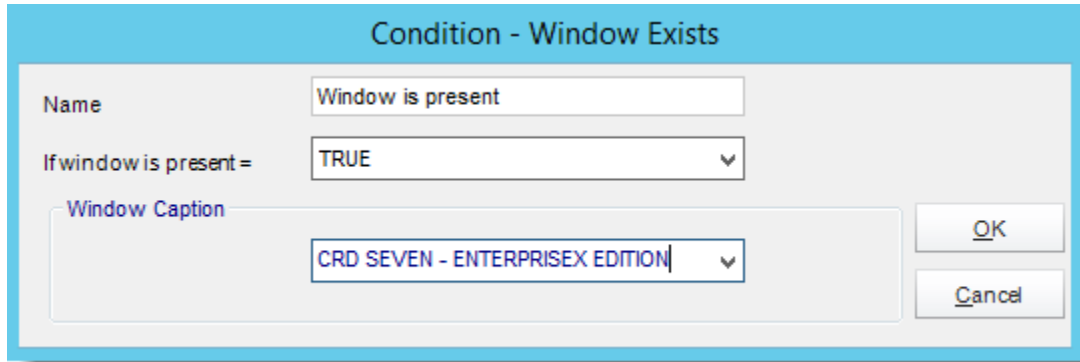


The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Condition - Process Exists". It has a light blue header bar. Inside the dialog, there are three main sections. The first section is labeled "Name" and contains a text box with the value "Process Exists". The second section is labeled "If process exists =" and contains a dropdown menu with "TRUE" selected. The third section is labeled "Process Name" and contains a dropdown menu with "smss" selected. To the right of these sections are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

- This condition will cause the schedule to be executed if a process exists.
- If set to **True**, the schedule will be executed if the process exists.
- If set to **False**, the condition will be executed if the process does not exist.
- Type the name of the process in the drop down box or use the drop down arrow to select from a list of currently running processes.

Tip: Try setting up the schedule that will monitor for certain key processes on your server. If those process are not running then CRD can automatically restart them.

Window is Present



Condition - Window Exists

Name: Window is present

If window is present =: TRUE

Window Caption: CRD SEVEN - ENTERPRISEX EDITION

OK Cancel

- This condition will cause the schedule to be executed if a window is present.
- If set to **True**, the schedule will be executed if the window is present.
- If set to **False**, the condition will be executed if the window is not present
- Type in the window name, or use the drop down to pick from a list of currently open windows.

Tip: Try setting up the schedule that will monitor for certain open Windows on your server. If those process are running then CRD can automatically stop them.

Unread Email is present

Users can send report requests to a specified email address. CRD will read the email, and, if the conditions are met, fire off the specified report.

Condition - Unread Email Exists

Condition Details

Name: Read My Email

If unread email exists: TRUE

Server Type: IMAP4

Server details

Server Address: smtp.office365.com Port: 993

User ID: karen@christiansteven.com

Password:

☒ This server requires an encrypted connection (SSL)

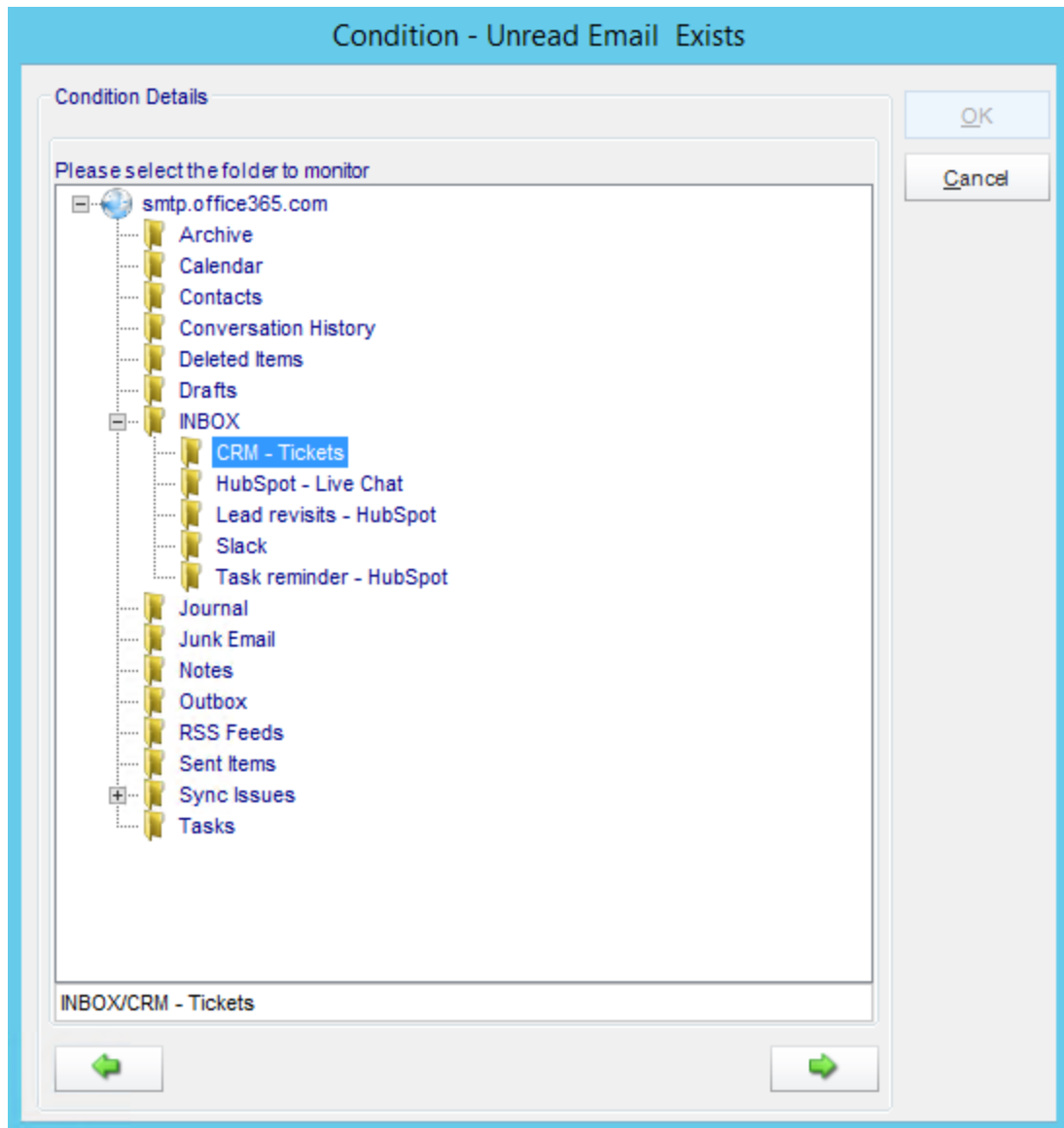
Test

Mailbox Polling

Poll mailbox every (minutes): 5

OK Cancel

- Fill in your server credentials.
- Click **Test**.
- If you have entered them correctly, the green arrow will become available.



- Select the folder that will be monitored.

Condition - Unread Email Exists

Condition Details

Match ALL of the following criteria

☐ Match exact phrase

Email Field Message = Search value CRM

Message = CRM

☐ Forward the email ...

☐ Redirect the email To

☐ Save Attachments To

☐ Save entire email to file

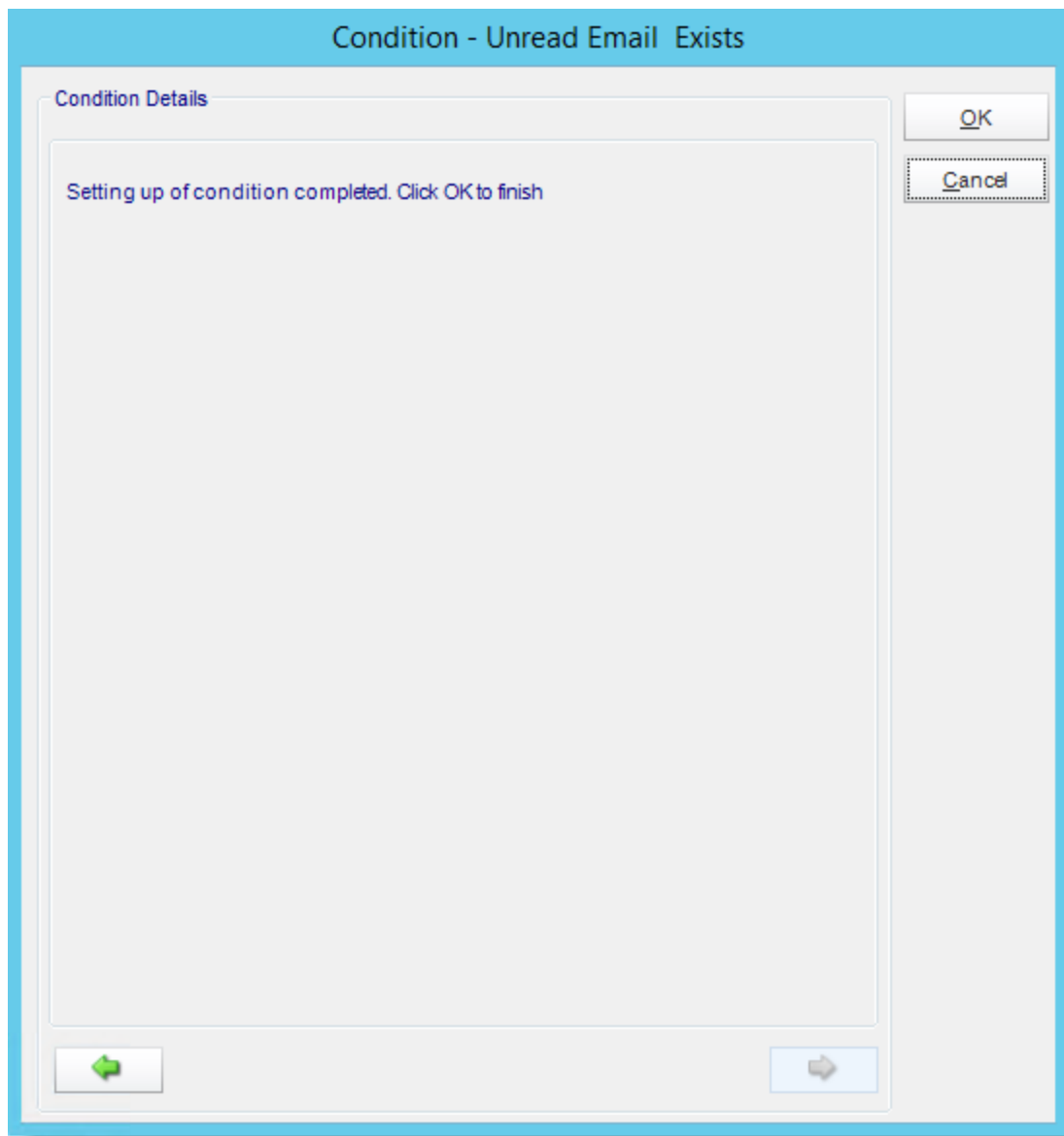
☐ Ignore original text from reply messages

☒ Remove matched mail from server

← →

OK Cancel

- Specify the condition. Select the email fields to determine what would meet your requirements.
- **Forward the Email:** Forward the email to another address.
- **Redirect the Email:** Send the incoming mail directly to another address instead of keeping it in the inbox.
- **Save Attachments:** Pull attachments from the email and save them directly to a folder.
- **Remove Matched mail from Server:** Choose to clear the email from the inbox once CRD has processed it.
- If you do use this function with the condition set to false, then be sure to remove the found email from the mailbox so that the report doesn't get fired off again (each time read emails are found).



- Click **OK**.

How to parse the values in the body of an email and insert them into CRD fields?

- For an "Unread Email" event, CRD can read the body text of the email and place selected values into Event-based constants.
- You can also use the "Exact Match" option which will match the Case of the email text. In addition, when this option is used, spaces before and after the phrase are NOT removed and form part of the matching string.

Here is an example:

Mary has an email which will contain values, and she wants the values to update a database. Here's how she would set it up in CRD.

Firstly, CRD will expect the email text to be in the format [Constant]:[Value]. Here is how Mary will set up her email:

EmployeeID: xxxxx

EmployeeName:yyyyy

EmployeeStartDate:zzzzzzzz

As you can see, the required constant is on the left of the colon (:) and the required data is on the right.

To insert the data into her database, Mary uses an "Update a database" custom task as shown below:

Update database records

Task Name

General

Table containing records to update

Update this column

Set its value to

Set

- She inserts Event-Based Constants, selecting a Custom Constant:

Insert

Event-Based Data

- Ready My Email;From
- Ready My Email;To**
- Ready My Email;Cc
- Ready My Email;Bcc
- Ready My Email;Subject
- Ready My Email;Message
- Ready My Email;DateSent
- Ready My Email;Attachments

Options (if any)

- She types in the Custom Field Descriptor:
- When she drags the Insert, "<[e]Read my Email;To>" is placed in the field:

Update database records

Task Name: Update a Record using Email Data

General

Table containing records to update: Employees

Update this column: EmployeeID = Set its value to: <[e]Ready My Email;To>

Set
EmployeeID = <[e]Ready My Email;To>

Skip OK Cancel

- She clicks **down arrow** to add the statement to the list. And repeats the process for all the custom constants she will need to parse the email.
- The above instruction tells CRD to read the email body text and to place the value to the right of "EmployeeID:" in the database.

The colon (:) is only required in the email body. It is not used as part of the definition process above, but CRD will automatically read the value to the left of the colon and apply the data to the right of the colon.

Tip: Use email body parsing to customize other tasks! Pull information from one email and send an email using the data. Use it to create new database records, and much more!

Condition - Data received on a port

Condition Details

Name: If Data is present on this port

If data has been received: TRUE

Data is received on the following

Port Number: 8080

☐ Monitor on a specific IP address

Recvd data

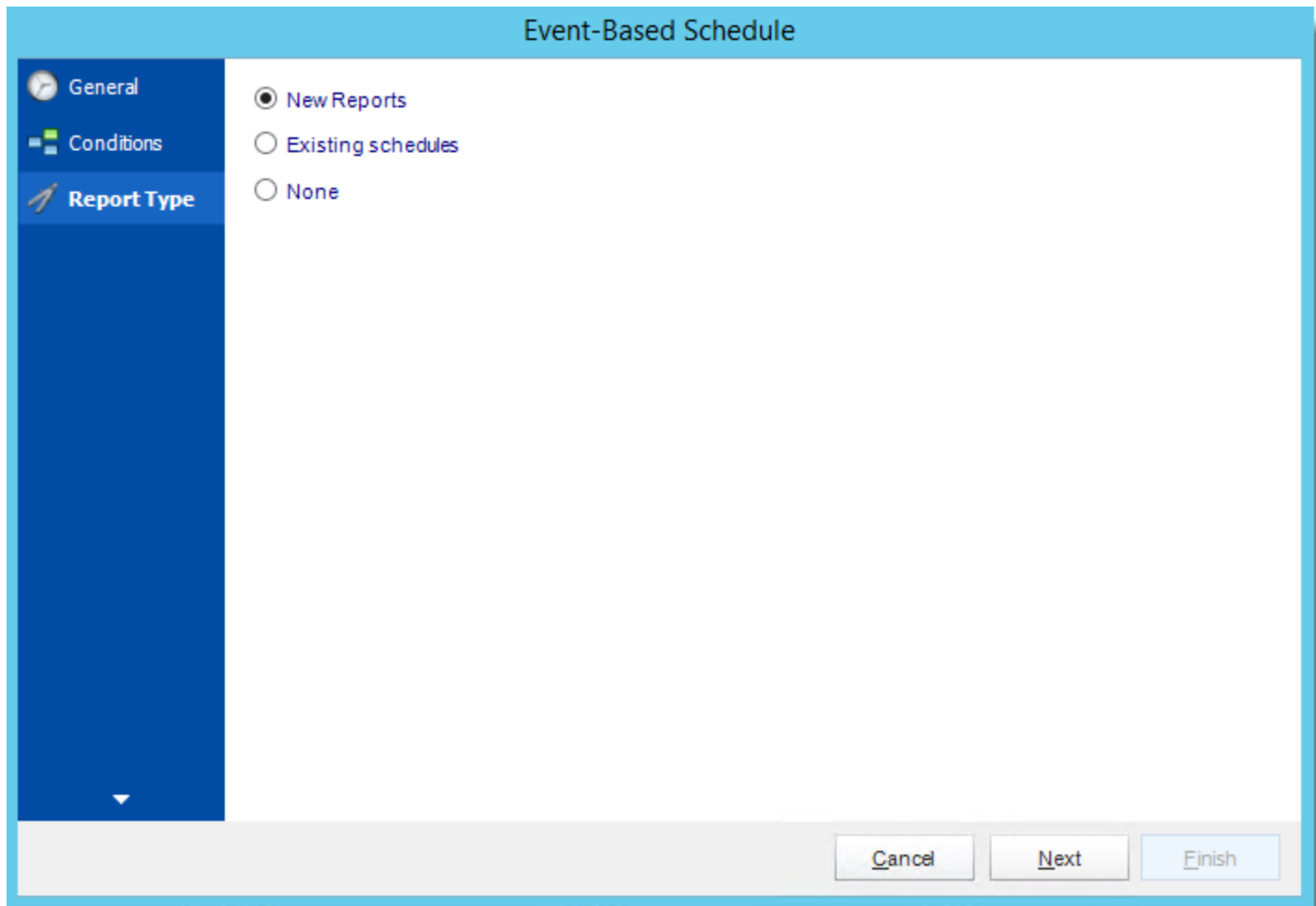
☒ Match ALL of the following ☐ Match ANY of the following

CONTAINS DataExchange

OK Cancel

- **Name:** Name the Condition.
- **If data has been received:** Select true if you wish to monitor for data in the given port, or false if you wish to monitor for the absence of data in the given port.
- Data is received on the following:
 - **Port Number:** Enter the port number that will be monitored.
 - **Monitor on a Specific IP address:** enter the IP address that will be monitored.
- **Received Data:** Select the data criteria using the lower menu. CRD will monitor for this data for any data matching your criteria.

Report Type Wizard



The image shows a software dialog box titled "Event-Based Schedule". On the left is a vertical sidebar with three tabs: "General" (with a clock icon), "Conditions" (with a document icon), and "Report Type" (with a pencil icon). The "Report Type" tab is currently selected. The main area of the dialog contains three radio button options: "New Reports" (which is selected), "Existing schedules", and "None". At the bottom right of the dialog are three buttons: "Cancel", "Next", and "Finish".

- **New Reports:** Display a screen where you can create a new reports schedule.
 - To add a new Crystal Report, [click here](#).
- **Existing Schedules:** Displays a list of existing schedules in CRD for you to choose from.
- **None:** Select this option if no schedules are to be ran if the conditions are met and only Customs Actions will be used.

New Reports

- Click **Add**.
- Report Properties will appear.

Report Properties

Report Wizard

Packaged Report Properties

Report

Parameters

Report Options

Exception Handling

Destination

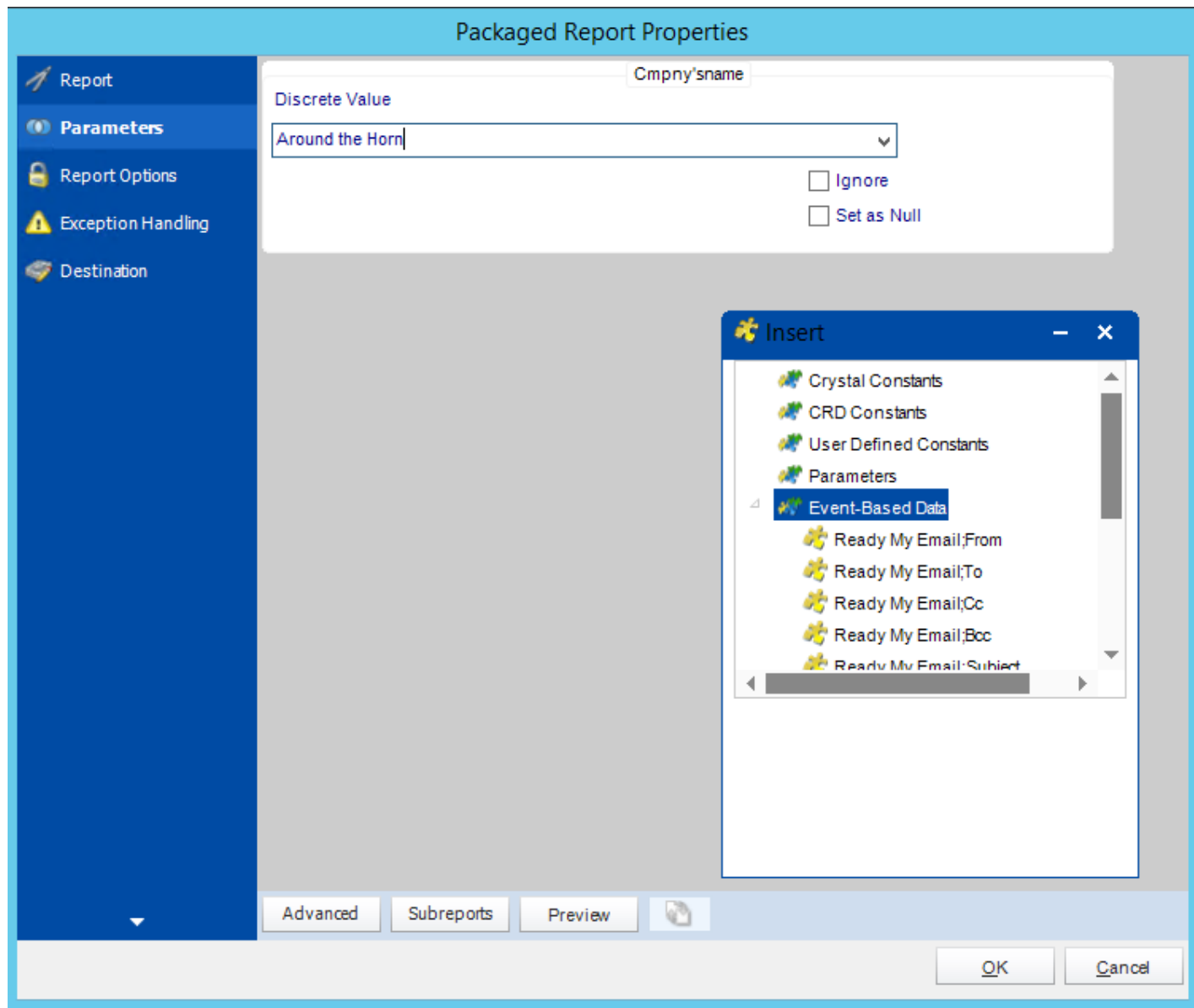
Report Location: C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\samplerpt-parameter.rpt

Report Name: Orders By Month

☐ Collect report fields' data from the report (this will slow down export process)

OK Cancel

- **Report Location:** Select the Crystal report that needs to be scheduled. A crystal report can only be added if the CRD server can reach the report path.
- **Report Name:** Write in the name of the package.



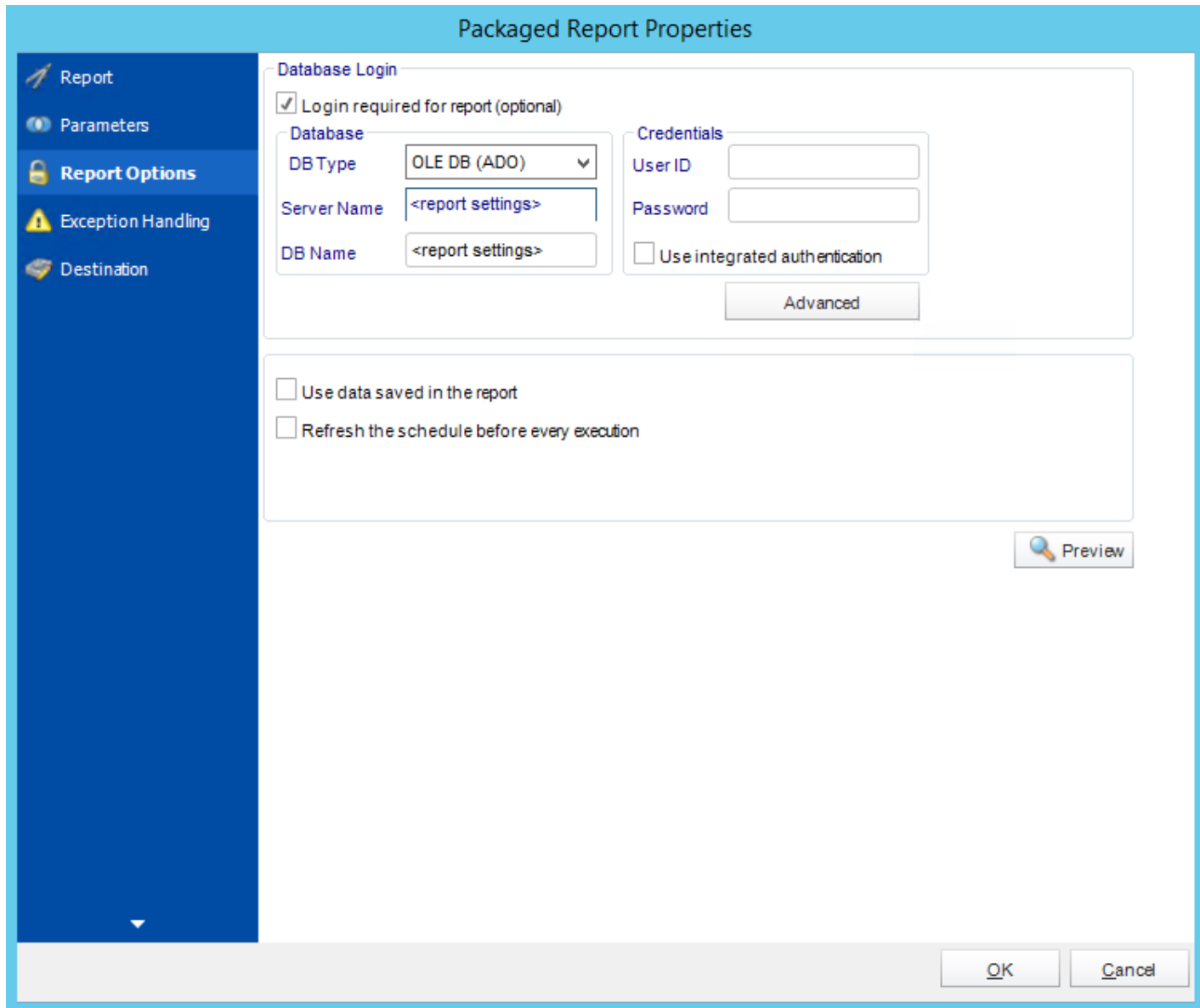
- In this section, you will determine the parameters for your report (if any) and select options for your subreport. If your report has no parameters, you may skip this section by clicking next.
- There are 3 requirements in order for CRD to detect your Crystal Report parameters and their parameter values:
 1. The parameter must be in use in the report.
 2. The parameter must be visible.
 3. The parameter must be set to be prompted at runtime.

- If these three requirements are achieved, you should see the parameters in your report listed in this screen.
- For each parameter, select from the drop down list the value the report must use. In a single schedule, only one parameter value can be run at a time per parameter. You can type a value into the field as well.
- **Set as Null:** Set no value for this parameter.
- **Ignore:** Do not run this parameter, ignore it at runtime.
- **Insert Menu:** You can insert constants, formulas and database field values instead of a static "typed in" value. Right-click in the parameters field to expose the Insert menu.

To enable a report parameter to run for a date constant (Current Date, Yesterday etc.), select CRD Constants from the insert window, then drag and drop your desired constant to the parameter field.

- **Selecting Date Parameters via Calendar:** If your report contains a date parameter, you can either manually enter dates as described earlier in this topic, or select the desired date from the built in calendar. Simply click in the date parameter field to open the calendar. Select the desired date. Click OK.
- If the parameter is also a time parameter, this can be selected as well. The buttons below enable you to preview the report, adjust formulae, and review sub reports. You can re-query the report for parameters as well.
- **Formulae:** View edit and Parse the Record Selection Formulae.
- **Subreports:** set parameters, authenticate, and re-query sub report parameters.
- **Preview:** Shows you a preview of the report.

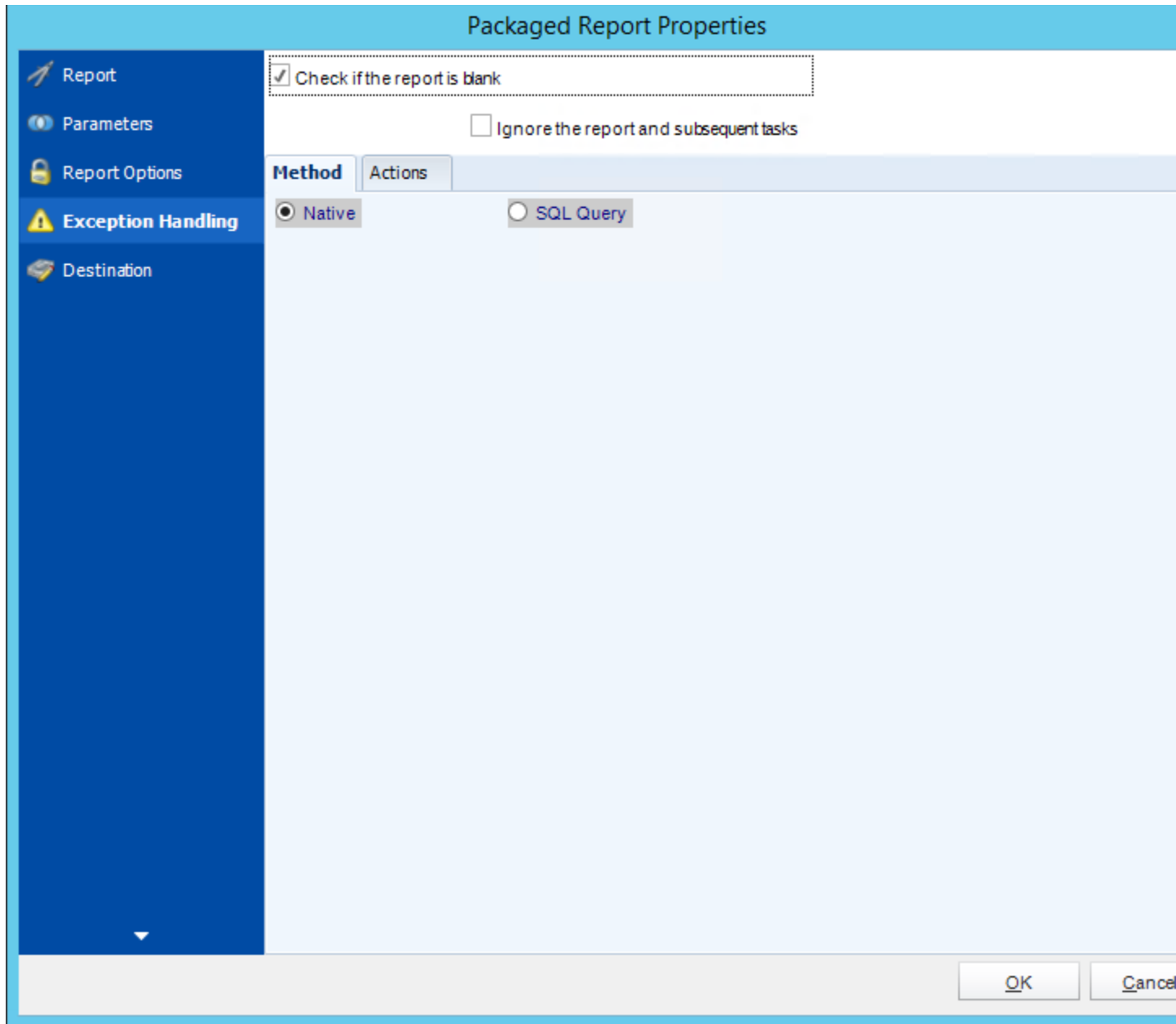
The preview function only works if Crystal Reports is installed on the PC.



The image shows a 'Packaged Report Properties' dialog box. On the left is a dark blue sidebar with icons and labels for 'Report', 'Parameters', 'Report Options' (which is highlighted), 'Exception Handling', and 'Destination'. The main area is white and titled 'Packaged Report Properties'. It contains a 'Database Login' section with a checked checkbox 'Login required for report (optional)'. Below this are three input fields: 'DB Type' (a dropdown menu showing 'OLE DB (ADO)'), 'Server Name' (a text box with '<report settings>'), and 'DB Name' (a text box with '<report settings>'). To the right of these is a 'Credentials' section with 'User ID' and 'Password' text boxes, and an unchecked checkbox 'Use integrated authentication'. Below the 'Database Login' section is an 'Advanced' button. Further down are two unchecked checkboxes: 'Use data saved in the report' and 'Refresh the schedule before every execution'. At the bottom right of the main area is a 'Preview' button with a magnifying glass icon. At the very bottom of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

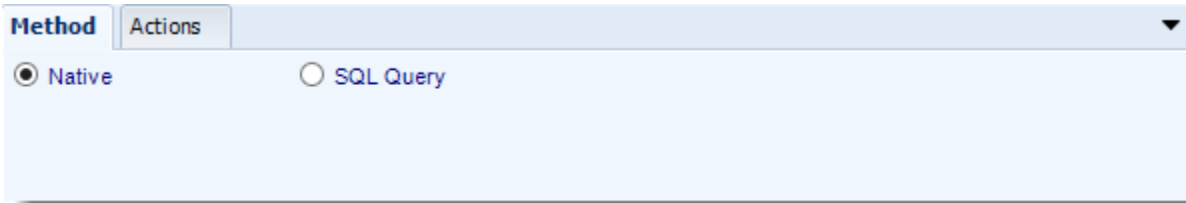
- **Database Login:** If the database requires logon credentials, check this option and enter the required username and password. If credentials are not required, uncheck the option and continue as normal (default). All values are optional. You only need to enter a value if your database, security, networking or infrastructure require it.
- **DB Type:** Select the type of Database.
- **Server Name:** Enter the server name of the database.
- **DB Name:** Enter the name of the database.

- **Credentials:** Enter the User ID and Password for the Database. Clicking on the Advanced tab, you can set logins for each table.
- **Advanced:** Enables you to specify credentials at the table level. Double click the table to set its login information.
- **Use data saved with the report:** By default, CRD will always attempt to run the report using the very latest data in your database. If your report is saved "with data" and you want CRD to simply export the data in the report, then check this option.
- **Refresh the schedule:** This refreshes the schedule before every execution.



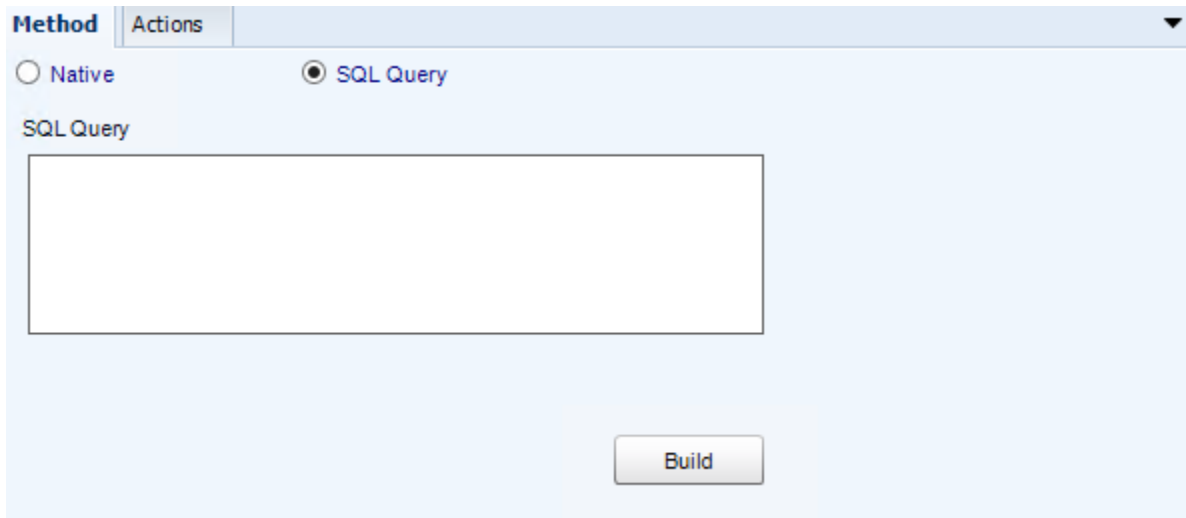
- **Check if the Report is Blank:** If a report is blank because it genuinely returned no data, recipients can misconstrue this as an error with the scheduler. This option allows you to identify genuine empty reports and instruct CRD on what to do with them.
- **Ignore the report and subsequent tasks:** if the report is blank, do not send the report. The report will not be delivered to the destination. No custom tasks will be run.

Method



The screenshot shows a software window with a 'Method' tab selected. Below the tab, there are two radio buttons: 'Native' (which is selected) and 'SQL Query'.

- Select the Method that will determine whether a report is blank.
- **Native:** CRD will check to see if the report returns any data. If not, the report is considered blank.



The screenshot shows the same software window, but now the 'SQL Query' radio button is selected. Below the radio buttons, the text 'SQL Query' is displayed above a large, empty rectangular text area. At the bottom right of the window, there is a button labeled 'Build'.

- **SQL Query:** Select this option to use a user made query that will determine if the report is blank. If the query returns no results, the report is blank.
- Click **Build**.
- Get values from a database window will appear. For more information about Get values from database, [click here](#).

Get values from database

OK
Cancel

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Simple Advanced

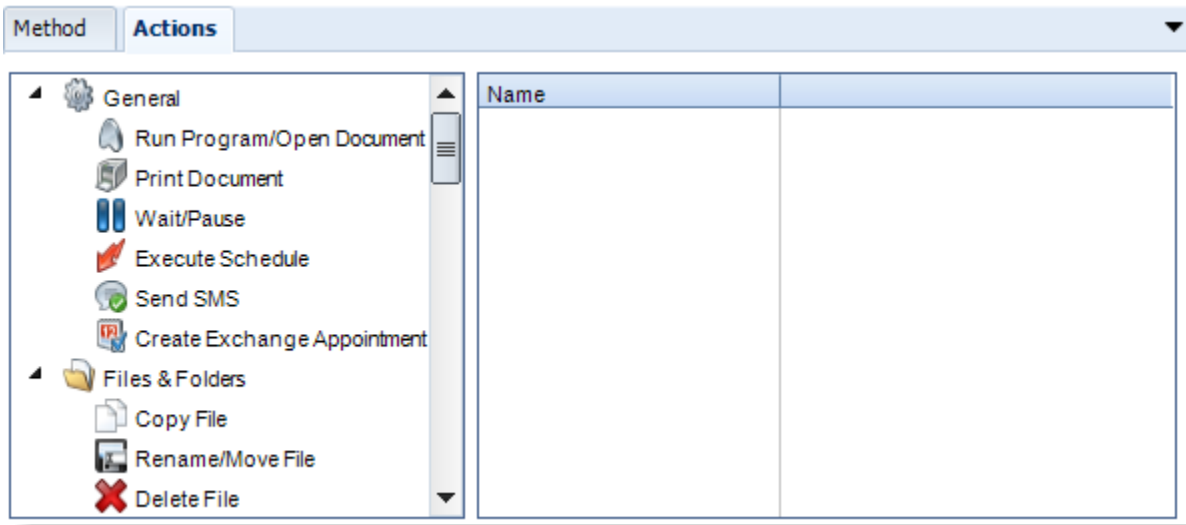
Only return records where

☒ And ☐ Or

Where

Parse

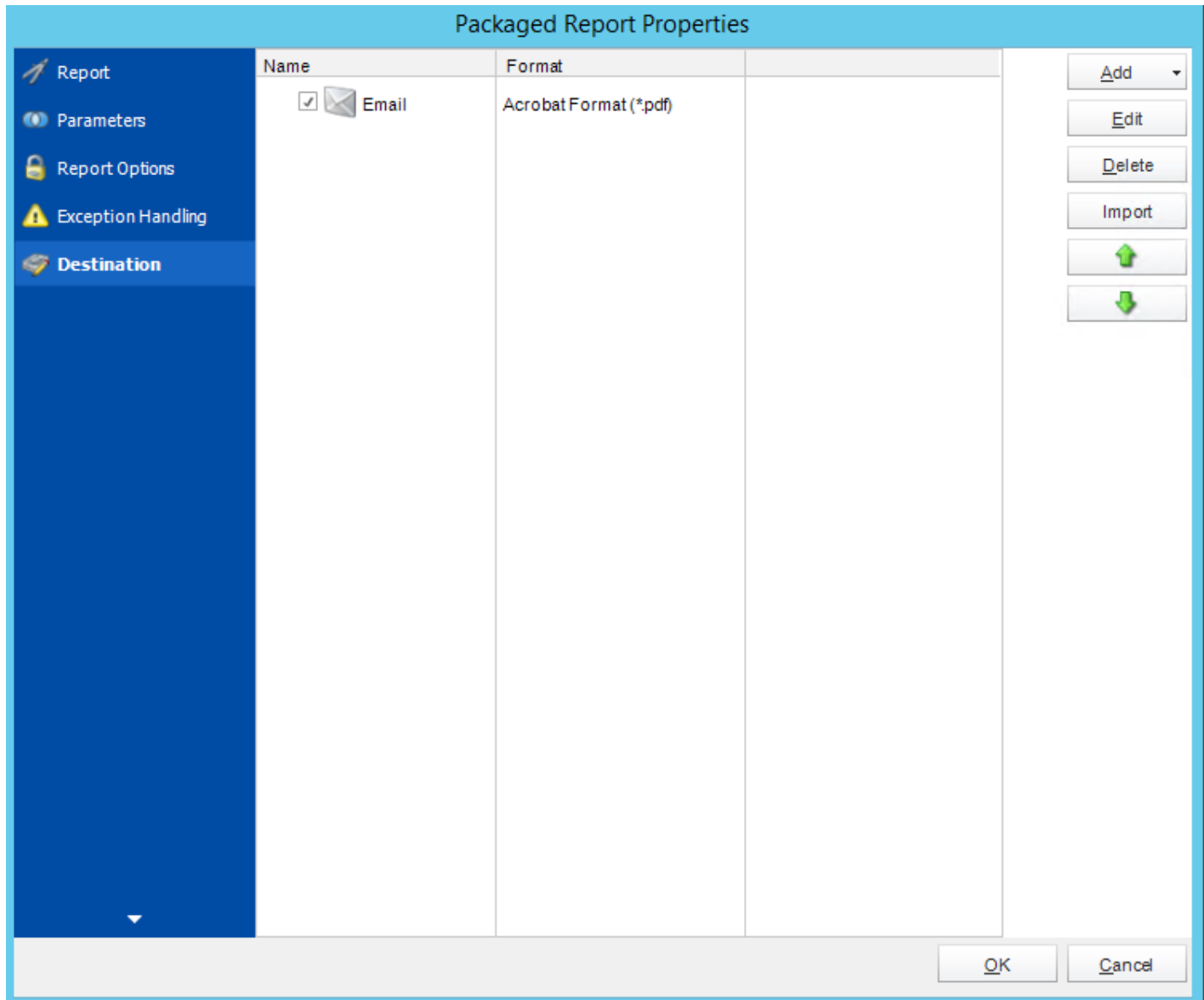
Actions



- Select an action from the task list. This task will be executed in the event that a schedule is blank.
- For more information about tasks, [click here](#).

Tip: You can send a notification if a report is considered blank instead of sending the report. Simply select “check if a report is blank” then select “Ignore the report.” In the actions tab, select “Send Email” from the list. Compose your email and save.

Destination



- In this section, you will decide where your schedule will be delivered. The list in the center will display the list of destinations you have added to the schedule. You can organize the various destinations' order by clicking on the green up and down arrows.

- **Add:** Click here to add a destination. You have several options which are: Email, Disk, Fax, FTP, ODBC, Printer, Sharepoint, SMS, and Dropbox.



- **Edit:** Select a destination and click to edit it's properties. Or simply double-click on the destination.
- **Delete:** Select a destination and click this button to delete it.
- **Import:** click here to import from the list of default destinations.
- For more information about Type of Destinations, click [here](#).
- For more information about Output Formats, click [here](#).
- Click **OK**.

Customize Recipient Messaging

You can also customize the messaging the recipient receives. Using Event Based Data Inserts, CRD will automatically pull data from the record that triggered the schedule and use it to customize the subject, body or report format.

Destination

Destination Name: Email Type: Email

Email Format Naming Misc PGP

To: ✕ <[e]DBR Exists:[Email]>

CC:

BCC:

Subject: Your Report <[e]DBR Exists:[CustomerID]>

Attach:

Hello <[e]DBR Exists:[ContactName]>

Here is your report of <[e]DBR Exists:[CompanyName]>

Thank you.

☐ Embed report

Format: TEXT

Mail Server: Default ☐ Delivery Receipt

Customize sender details (optional)

Name:

Address:

Insert

Parameters

Event-Based Data

- DBR Exists:[CustomerID]
- DBR Exists:[CompanyName]
- DBR Exists:[ContactName]
- DBR Exists:[ContactTitle]
- DBR Exists:[Address]
- DBR Exists:[City]
- DBR Exists:[Region]
- DBR Exists:[PostalCode]
- DBR Exists:[Country]

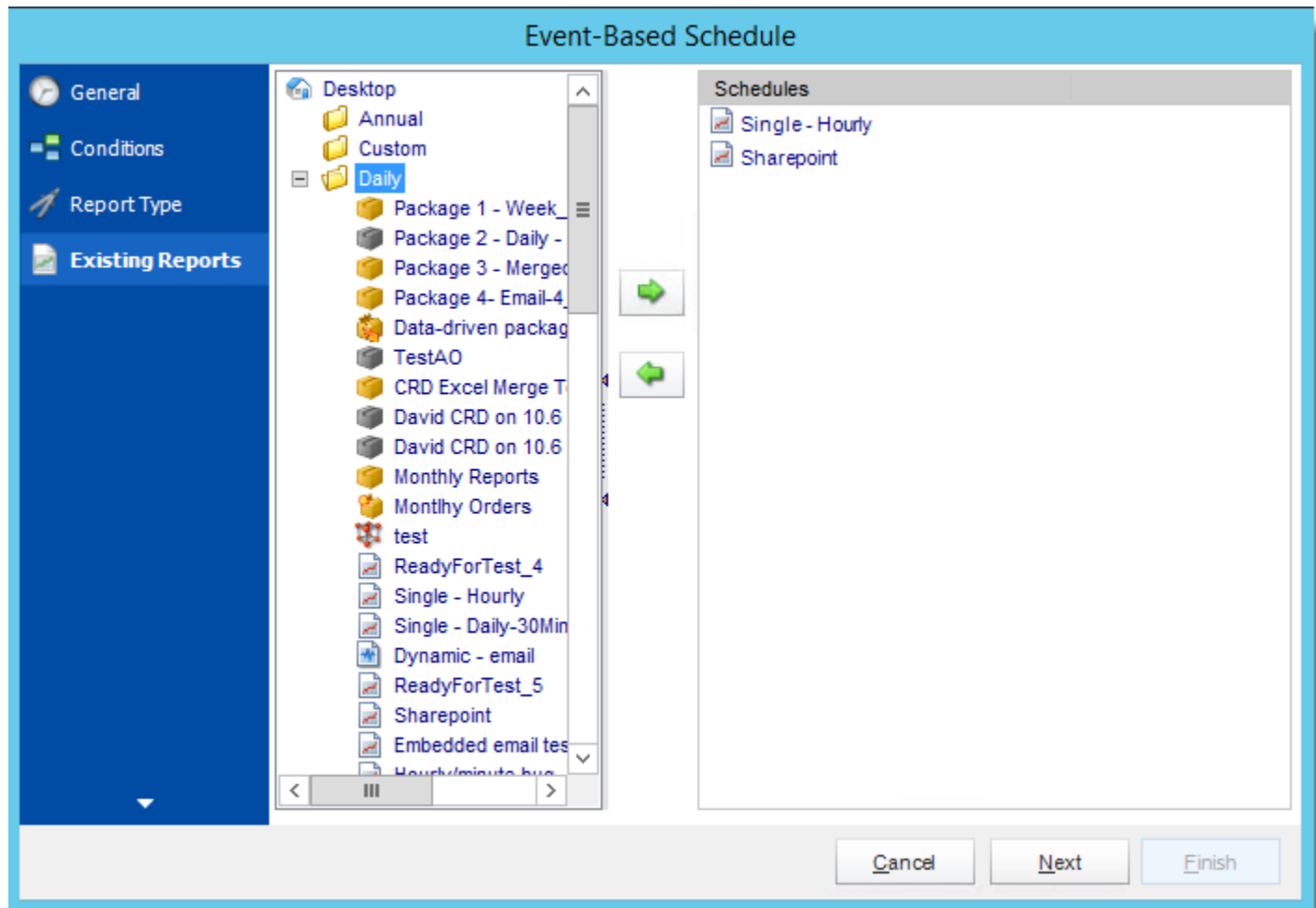
Options (if any)

OK Cancel

- Simply drag and drop fields from your table to the desired position.

For example, to customize an email greeting, type the greeting, and add the recipients name as shown above.

Existing Reports



- A list of existing schedules will be displayed in the left hand pane.
- Click on the schedule that needs to run if the conditions are met and use the green arrow to select it.
- Schedules that are going to run if the conditions are met are shown in the right hand pane.

Click **Next** to continue.

Exception Handling Wizard

Event-Based Schedule

Exception Handling

Treat as "error" if not completed in 30.00 mins. ☒ Auto-calculate

On error, retry executing schedule every 0 mins up to 3 times.

Hours of Operation

☒ Use custom hours of operation Business Hours

Schedule Priority

Set the priority of this schedules to

- 3 - Normal
- 1 - High
- 2 - Above Normal
- 3 - Normal
- 4 - Below Normal
- 5 - Low

Cancel Next Finish

- Reports fail for any number of reasons - database connectivity issues, database busy, network issues and more. This screen gives you the ability to tell CRD what to do if it encounters an error.
- **Treat as "error" if not completed in X minutes:** If a report takes longer than the specified amount of time to run, this option will treat the schedule as an error and follow the appropriate action. The "Auto-calculate" option instructs CRD automatically determine how long a schedule should take to run the report. If it takes longer than the calculated amount of time, then it is an error.

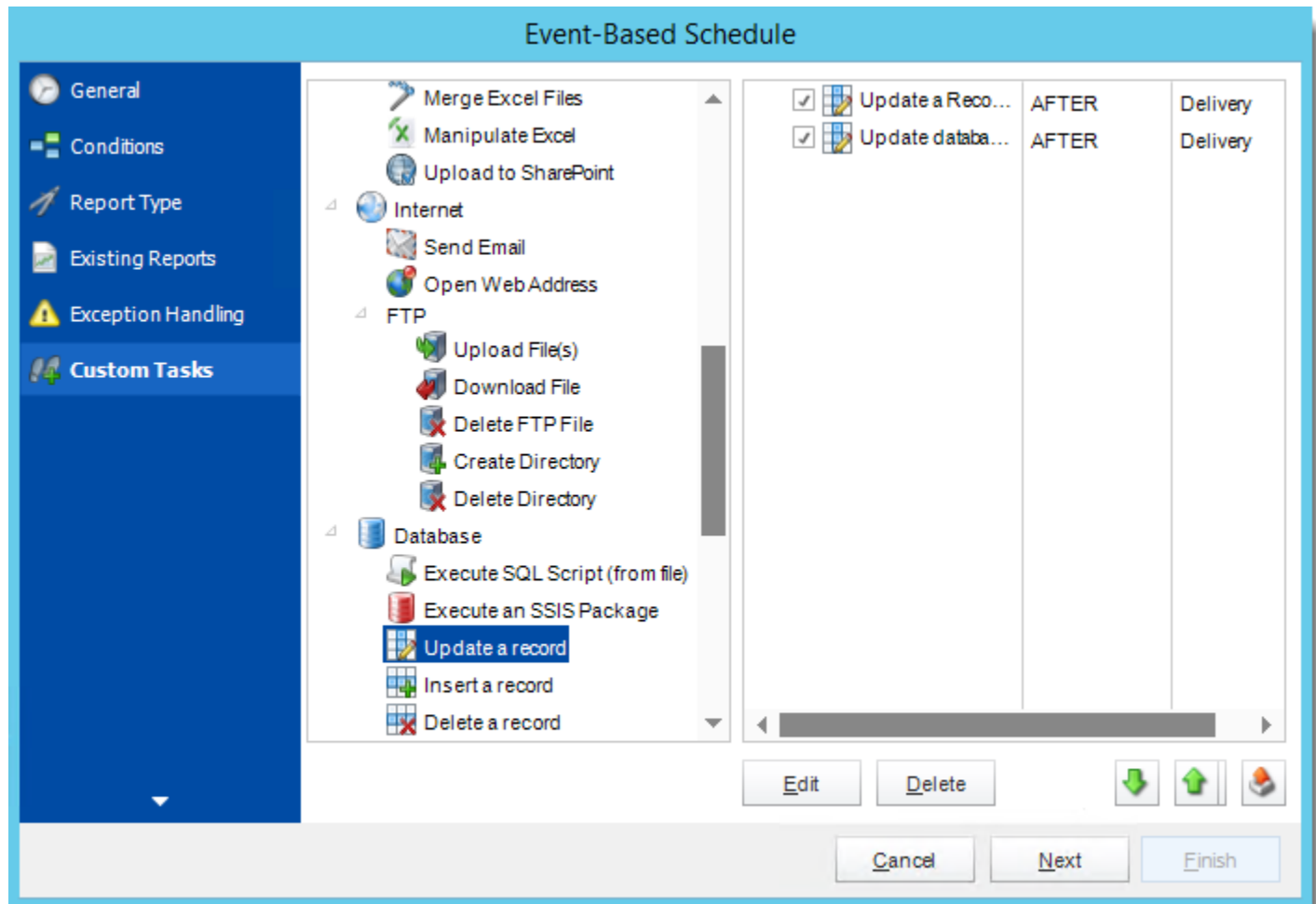
If manually determining the error timing, please double check the run time of the report in order to get the correct time estimate.

- **On error, retry executing schedule every:** If set to 0, CRD will deem the schedule as "Failed" the first time it encounters an error. The schedule will not run again until its next

scheduled time. Change the value to tell CRD how many times you want it to retry running the report before declaring it as "Failed."

- **Hours of Operation:** Event based schedules can poll 24 hours a day if required. Checking this option will allow you to set a specific time frame for when the event based schedule should run.
- **Schedule Priority:** Set the priority level of the schedule. This will come into play when other schedules are running at the same time. If the priority is set to High then the event based schedule will take priority over other schedules in the queue.
- If the priority level is set to low then it will be at the bottom of the queue and the other schedules will be ran first.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard.



- In the section you have the option of setting up custom tasks. Custom tasks are business process automation tools that can be auto triggered before or after a report runs.
- For more information on Custom Tasks, [click here](#).
- If you have no desire to add a Custom Task, you can click **Next**.
- In Event Based Schedule, you can select a custom task to run as a result of any of the conditions being met.

For Example:

Select the DSN name you want to update.

Hint: In Event Based, you can select another DSN to run tasks.

Update database records

Task Name

General

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Update database records

Task Name

General

Table containing records to update

Update this column

Set its value to

Set
SupplierID = <[e]DBR Exists:[CustomerID]>

Update database records

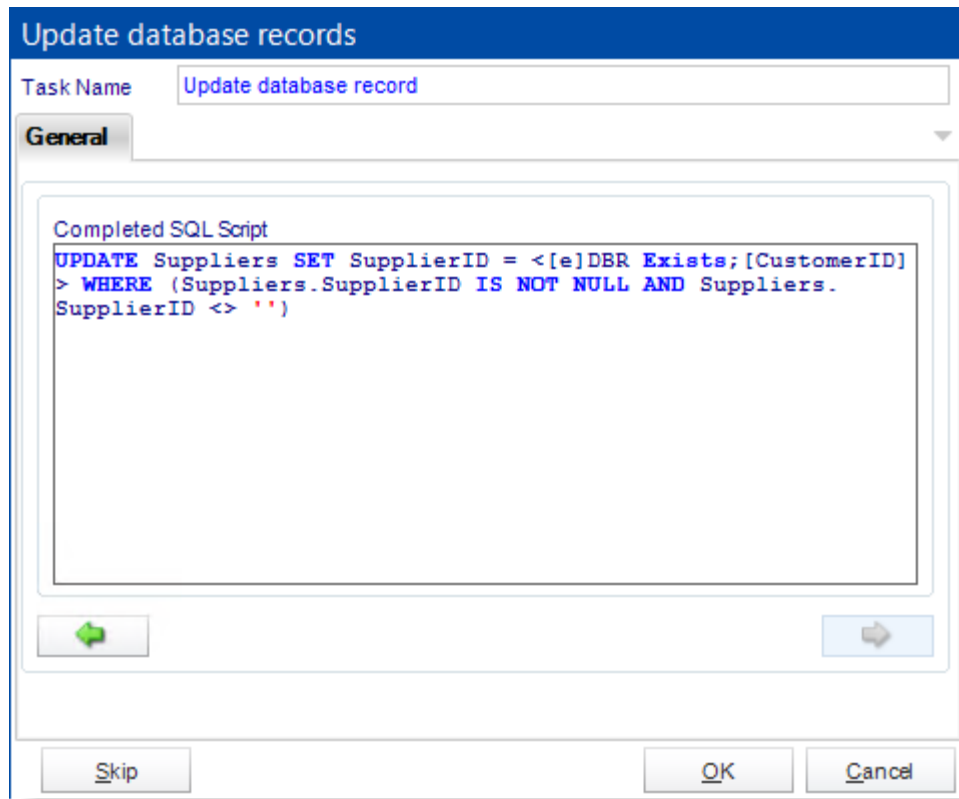
Task Name

General

Only update records where

☒ And ☐ Or

Where



Hint: When sending an email you can use Event Based inserts to reference the condition that triggered the email.

For Example:

Send an Email

Task Name

General

To...

Cc...

Bcc...

Attach

Subject

Hello,

New Customer Record

<[e]DBR Exists:[ContactName]>

<[e]DBR Exists:[CompanyName]>

<[e]DBR Exists:[Phone]>

<[e]DBR Exists:[Email]>

Mail Format SMTP Server

Customize sender details (optional)

Name:

Address:

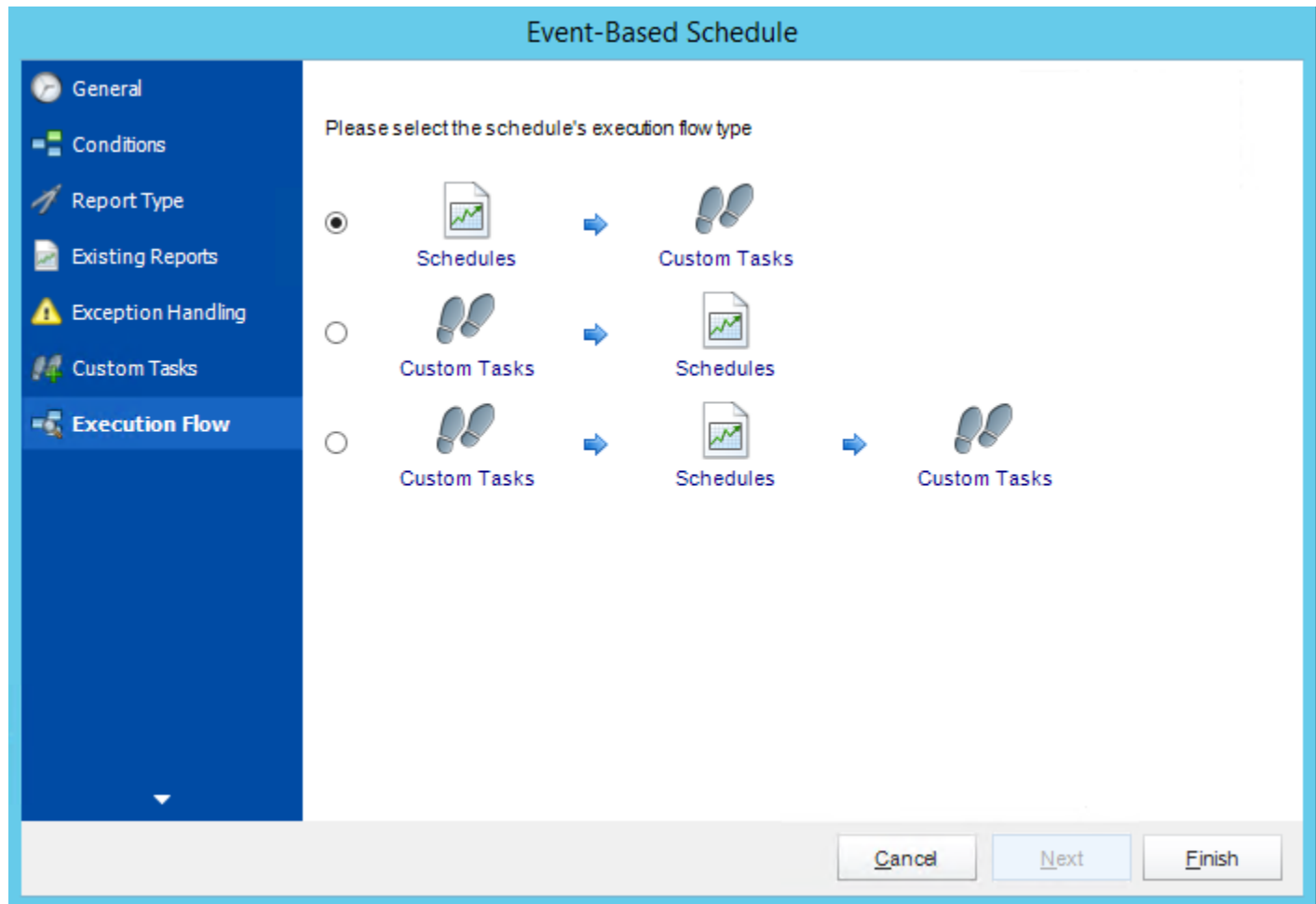
Insert

- Parameters
- Event-Based Data
 - DBR Exists:[CustomerId]
 - DBR Exists:[CompanyName]
 - DBR Exists:[ContactName]**
 - DBR Exists:[ContactTitle]
 - DBR Exists:[Address]
 - DBR Exists:[City]
 - DBR Exists:[Region]
 - DBR Exists:[PostalCode]
 - DBR Exists:[Country]
 - DBR Exists:[Phone]
 - DBR Exists:[Fax]
 - DBR Exists:[Email]
- Data Items

Options (if any)

OK Cancel

After adding all the required Custom Actions, click **Next** to continue.



If you have schedules AND tasks being executed as part of the event based schedule you can determine the order.

For Example:

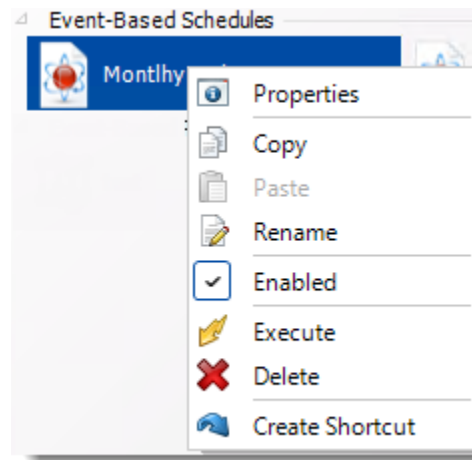
Run Schedules then the Custom Actions

OR

Run the Custom Actions first, then the schedules, then run the Custom Actions again.

Click **Finish**.

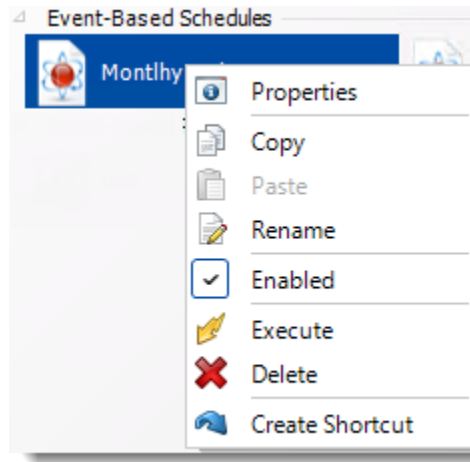
Event Based Schedule Context Menu



Right-Click on a schedule to see the following actions.

- **Properties:** Access the schedule set up for editing. Or you can just double click on the schedule.
- **Copy:** Use this to copy an existing schedule. You can then paste it into another folder or the same folder. Simply open the folder you wish to paste to, right-click in the "white" space and select "Paste". Follow the on-screen instructions to complete the process.
- **Paste:** Paste a previously copied schedule.
- **Rename:** Rename a schedule.
- **Enabled:** Schedules are enabled when there is a check beside this option. To stop a schedule from running, or to "pause" it for a while, select this option to remove the check. Disabled schedules will not run till they are enabled again.
- **Execute Schedule:** This will execute the schedule immediately. Note that the next run date and time is not moved on as a result of a manual execution. This only moves on if the schedule is run automatically by one of the schedulers.
- **Delete Schedule:** Selecting this option will delete the schedule.
- **Create Shortcut:** Use this option to create a shortcut you can save in any location on your PC. Execute the shortcut to execute the schedule in CRD.

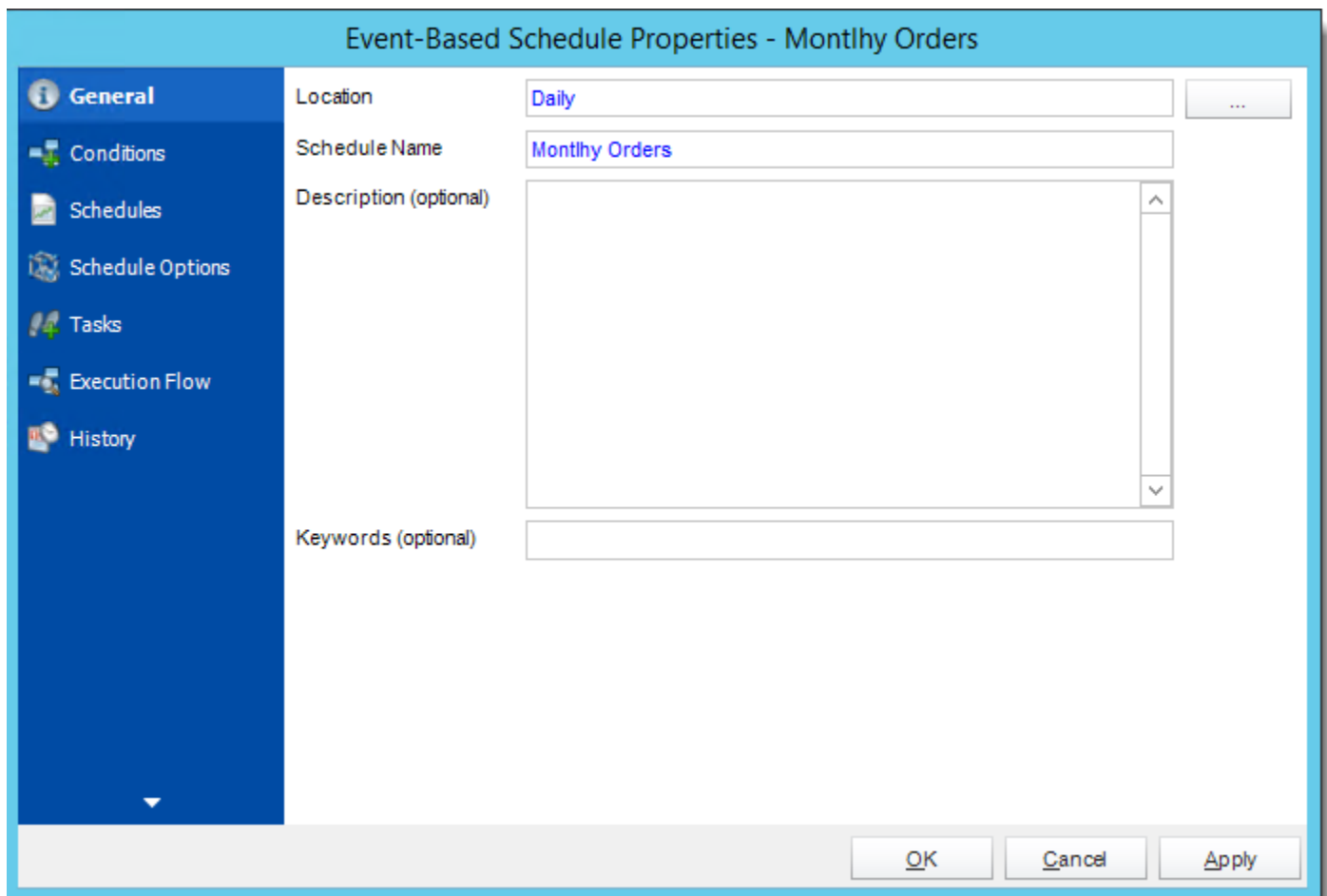
Event Based Schedules Properties



To access your schedule properties, right click on a schedule and select properties.

Similar to the schedule wizard, you adjust settings to your schedule such as timing, error handling, or custom tasks.

General: You can edit general information from here.



The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Event-Based Schedule Properties - Monthly Orders". On the left is a blue sidebar with a tree view containing the following items: "General" (selected with an information icon), "Conditions" (with a logic icon), "Schedules" (with a document icon), "Schedule Options" (with a gear icon), "Tasks" (with a person icon), "Execution Flow" (with a flowchart icon), and "History" (with a clock icon). The main area of the dialog is white and contains the following fields: "Location" with a text box containing "Daily" and a browse button "..."; "Schedule Name" with a text box containing "Monthly Orders"; "Description (optional)" with a large text area and a vertical scrollbar; and "Keywords (optional)" with a text box. At the bottom right are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply".

Property	Value
Location	Daily
Schedule Name	Monthly Orders
Description (optional)	
Keywords (optional)	

Conditions: You can add, edit, or delete conditions type from here.

Event-Based Schedule Properties - Monthly Orders

General Conditions Schedules Schedule Options Tasks Execution Flow History

Fulfill ALL of the following conditions

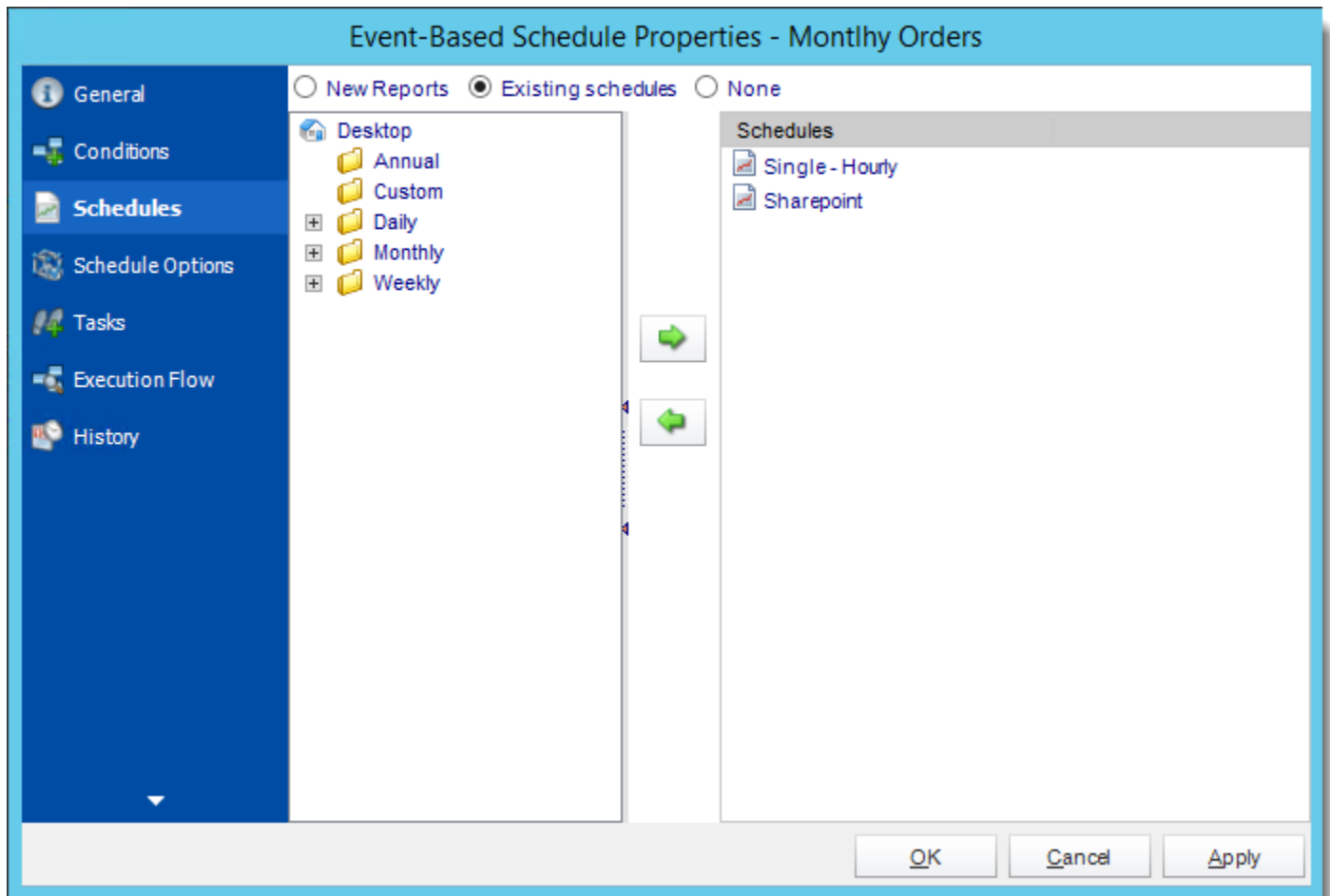
Name	Condition	Run If
DBR Exists	DATABASE RECORD EXISTS	TRUE

Add Edit Delete Refresh

Enabled

OK Cancel Apply

Schedules: You can add and delete reports from here.



Schedule Options: You can edit exception handling and schedules options from here.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Event-Based Schedule Properties - Monthly Orders". On the left is a blue sidebar with icons and labels for different tabs: General, Conditions, Schedules, **Schedule Options** (which is highlighted), Tasks, Execution Flow, and History. The main area of the window is divided into three sections: "Exception Handling", "Hours of Operation", and "Schedule Priority".

Exception Handling

- Treat as "error" if not completed in: 1.00 mins. ☒ Auto-calculate
- On error, retry executing schedule every: 0 mins up to: 3 times.

Hours of Operation

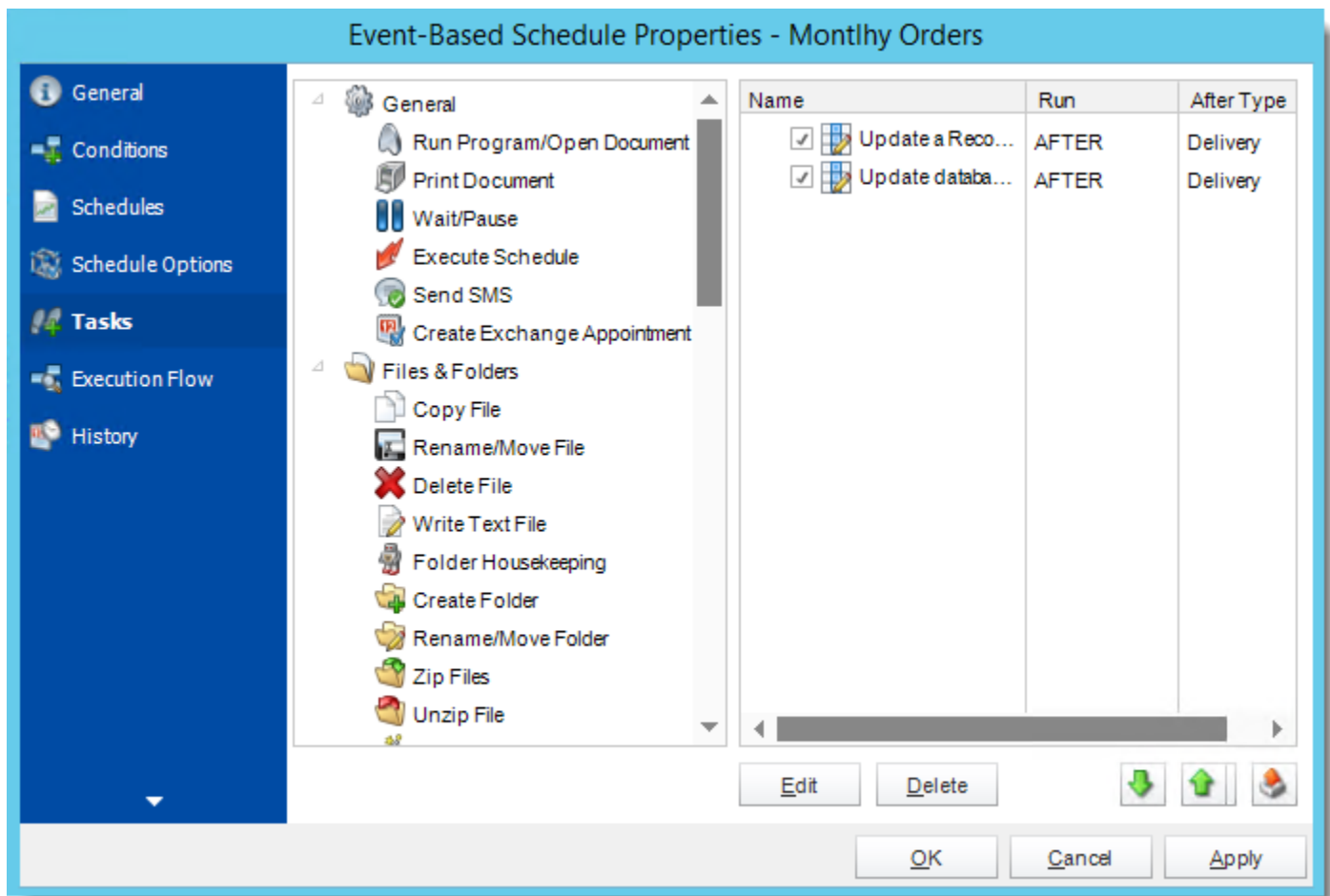
- ☒ Use custom hours of operation: Business Hours

Schedule Priority

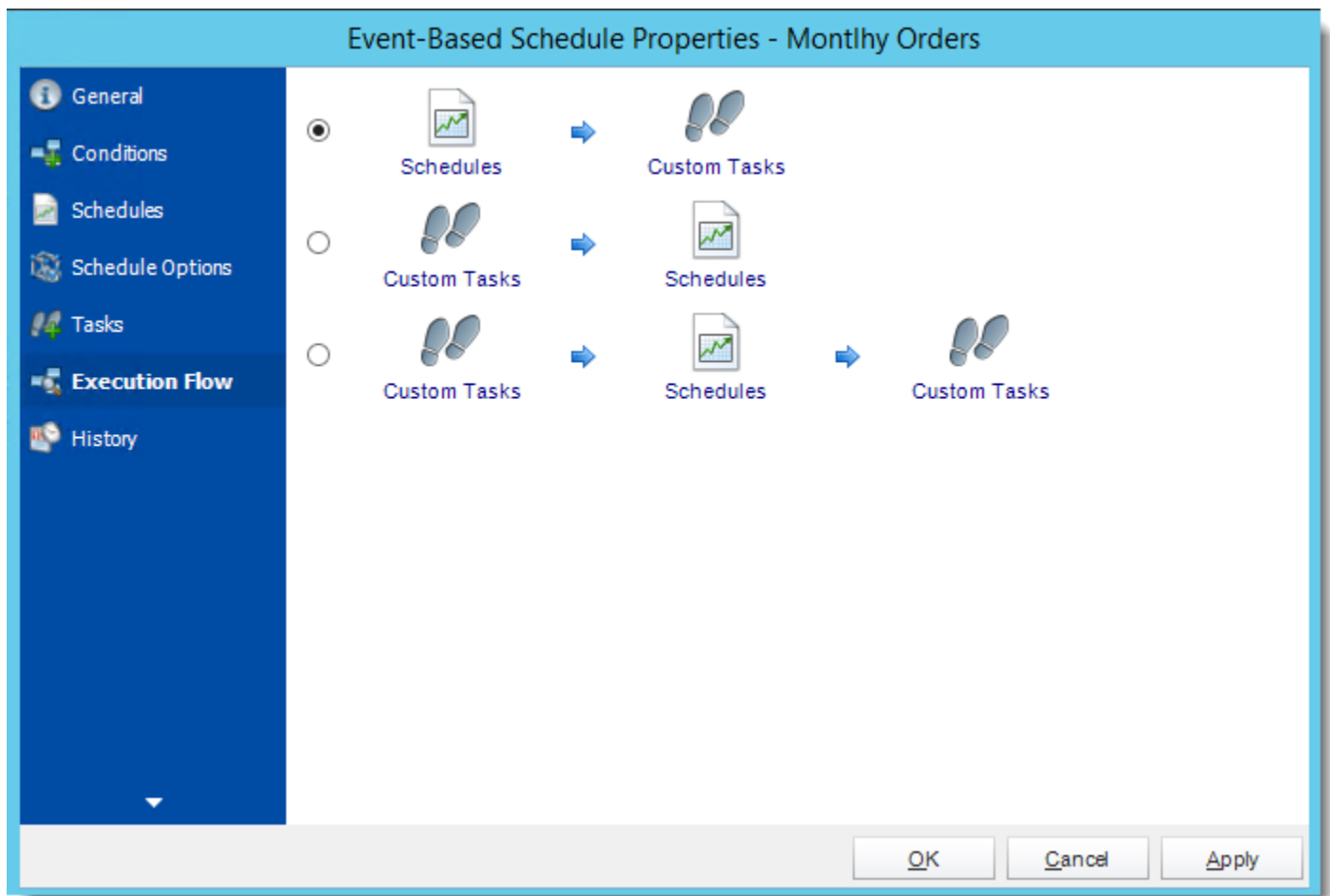
- Set the priority of this schedules to: 3 - Normal

At the bottom right of the window are three buttons: OK, Cancel, and Apply.

Tasks: You can add, edit, or delete tasks from here.



Execution Flow: You can edit the execution flow from here.



History: Review the schedules history. Successes, failures, and other data is located here.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Event-Based Schedule Properties - Monthly Orders". On the left is a blue sidebar with a list of tabs: General, Conditions, Schedules, Schedule Options, Tasks, Execution Flow, and History. The "History" tab is currently selected and highlighted. The main area of the window is a table with three columns: "Started", "Finished", and "Details". The table is currently empty. Below the table, there are two buttons: "Clear" and "Refresh". At the bottom right of the window, there are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply".

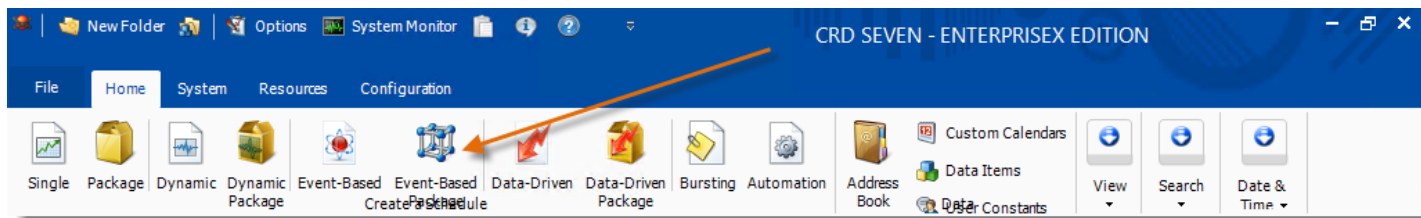
Started	Finished	Details
---------	----------	---------

Event Based Packages for Crystal Reports

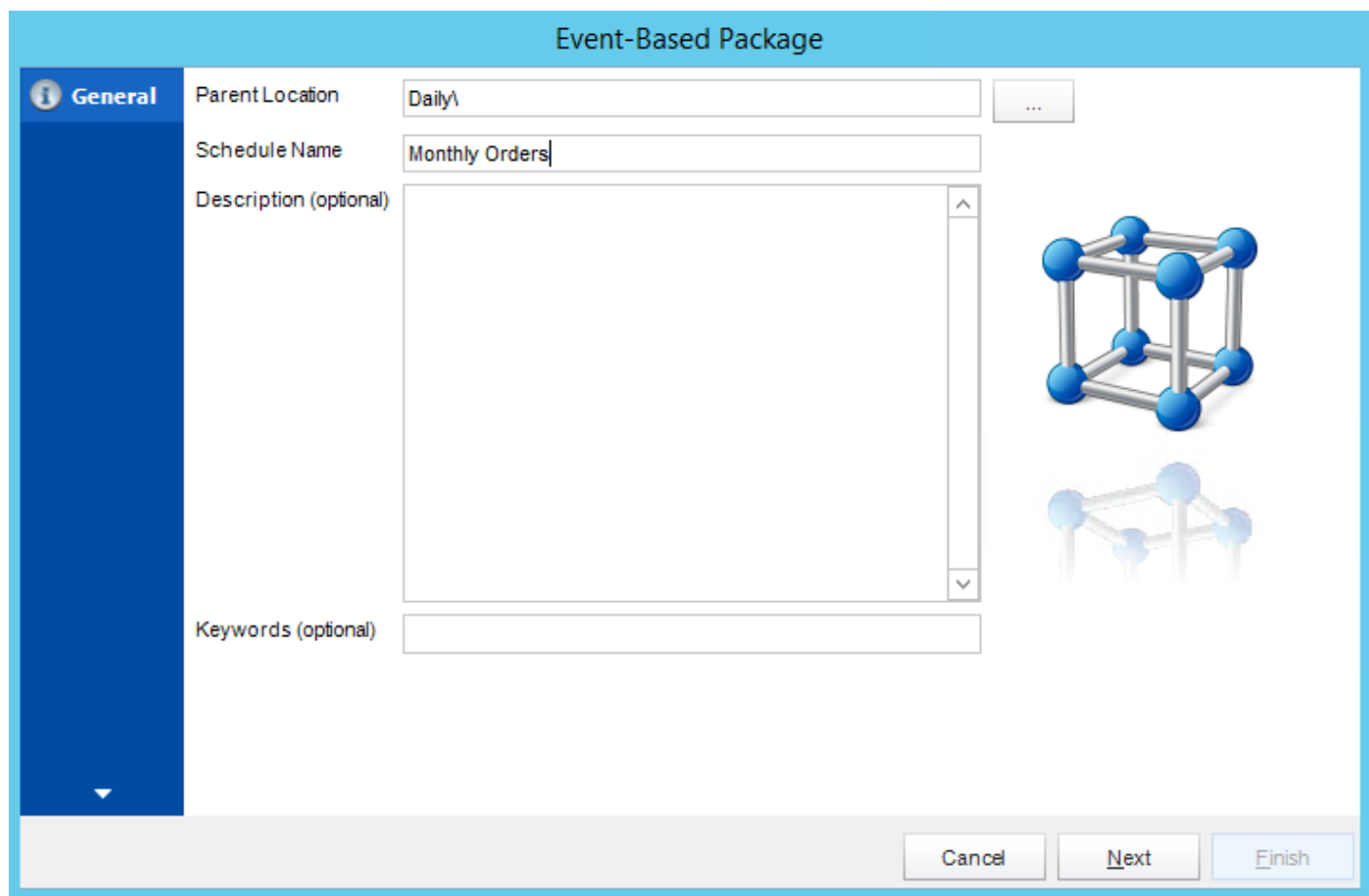
An Event Based Package Schedule allows you to run several Event Based schedules at the same time. It also allows you to determine the timing and order of execution of the Event Based schedules in the package.

How do I create Event Based Package in CRD?

- Go to **Event Based Package**.



General Wizard



The screenshot shows a software window titled "Event-Based Package" with a "General" tab selected. The window contains several input fields: "Parent Location" with the text "Daily\" and a browse button "..."; "Schedule Name" with the text "Monthly Orders"; "Description (optional)" which is a large empty text area; and "Keywords (optional)" which is an empty text field. To the right of these fields is a 3D molecular model of a cube with blue spheres at the corners and silver rods connecting them. At the bottom of the window are three buttons: "Cancel", "Next", and "Finish".

- **Parent Location:** The CRD folder where the package is stored.
- **Schedule Name:** The name of the package.
- **Description:** Add a Description to the schedule to better identify it.
- **Keyword (optional):** Enter some keywords which can be used later by Smart Folders to identify this schedule.

Click **Next** to go to the next wizard section.

Schedule Wizard

Event-Based Package

General Schedule

Start Date 10/26/2018 End Date 10/26/2019

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every 1 days

Schedule time 2:12:58 PM Exception calendar

Next to run on 10/26/2018 2:12:58 PM

Repeat every 0.25 until 2:12:58 PM

☒ Enable this schedule

Cancel Next Finish

In this section, you will decide when the report will execute. There are a variety of options:

- **Daily:** Run a report every day or at a frequency of days.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X Days.

Example: Run the schedule every 3 days.

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every 1 days

- **Weekly:** Run a report on a weekly time frame.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X weeks.

Example: Run the schedule every 2 Weeks.

- **On:** Select the specific days of the week the schedule will run. If only once a week, select only the day of the week it will run.

Example: Run every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Weekly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Daily', 'Weekly' (highlighted), 'Week Days', 'Working Day', 'Monthly', 'Annual', 'Custom Calendar', and 'Other'. Below the tabs, the 'Repeat every' field is set to '1' with a dropdown arrow, followed by the text 'weeks'. Underneath, the word 'on' is followed by a list of days of the week, each with a checked checkbox: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday.

- **Week Days:** Run the schedule Monday through Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Week Days' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The top navigation bar is the same as the previous screenshot, with 'Week Days' highlighted. The main content area below the tabs is currently empty.

- **Working Day:** Run the schedule starting on a specific day of the month. Indicate which day of the month the schedule will run. E.G. run the schedule on the 4th working day of the month.

The screenshot shows the 'Working Day' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The top navigation bar has 'Working Day' highlighted. Below the tabs, the text 'Specify the 'nth' or 'last' working day of the month' is displayed. Underneath, there are two radio buttons: 'nth' (which is selected) and 'Last'. Next to the 'nth' radio button is a text input field containing the number '1' with a dropdown arrow.

- **Monthly:** Run the schedule on a monthly time frame.

- **Use the following options:** Checking this box will enable you to select frequency options such as the “last Thursday of the month.” Also you can include or exclude specific months from the schedule.

The screenshot shows the 'Monthly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. At the top, there are tabs: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, **Monthly**, Annual, Custom Calendar, and Other. Below the tabs, there is a checkbox labeled 'Use the following options' which is checked. Under this checkbox, the text reads 'The Second of the month' with a dropdown menu showing 'Tuesday'. Below this, there is a grid of 12 checkboxes for the months of the year, all of which are checked: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December.

- **Annual:** Run the schedule every year at a specified time.

The screenshot shows the 'Annual' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, **Annual**, Custom Calendar, and Other. The main content area below the tabs is currently empty.

- **Custom Calendar:** Select the custom Calendar you wish to use. You can create a new custom calendar from the menu as well. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.

The screenshot shows the 'Custom Calendar' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, Annual, **Custom Calendar**, and Other. Below the tabs, there is a label 'Calendar Name' followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu is open, showing two options: '[New...]' and 'Business Days', with 'Business Days' currently selected.

- **Other:** Other scheduling options.
 - Run Schedule every X Minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years.

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar **Other**

Run schedule every Minutes

- Minutes
- Hours
- Days
- Weeks
- Months
- Years

- **None:** No scheduling is required for this item.

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar **None**

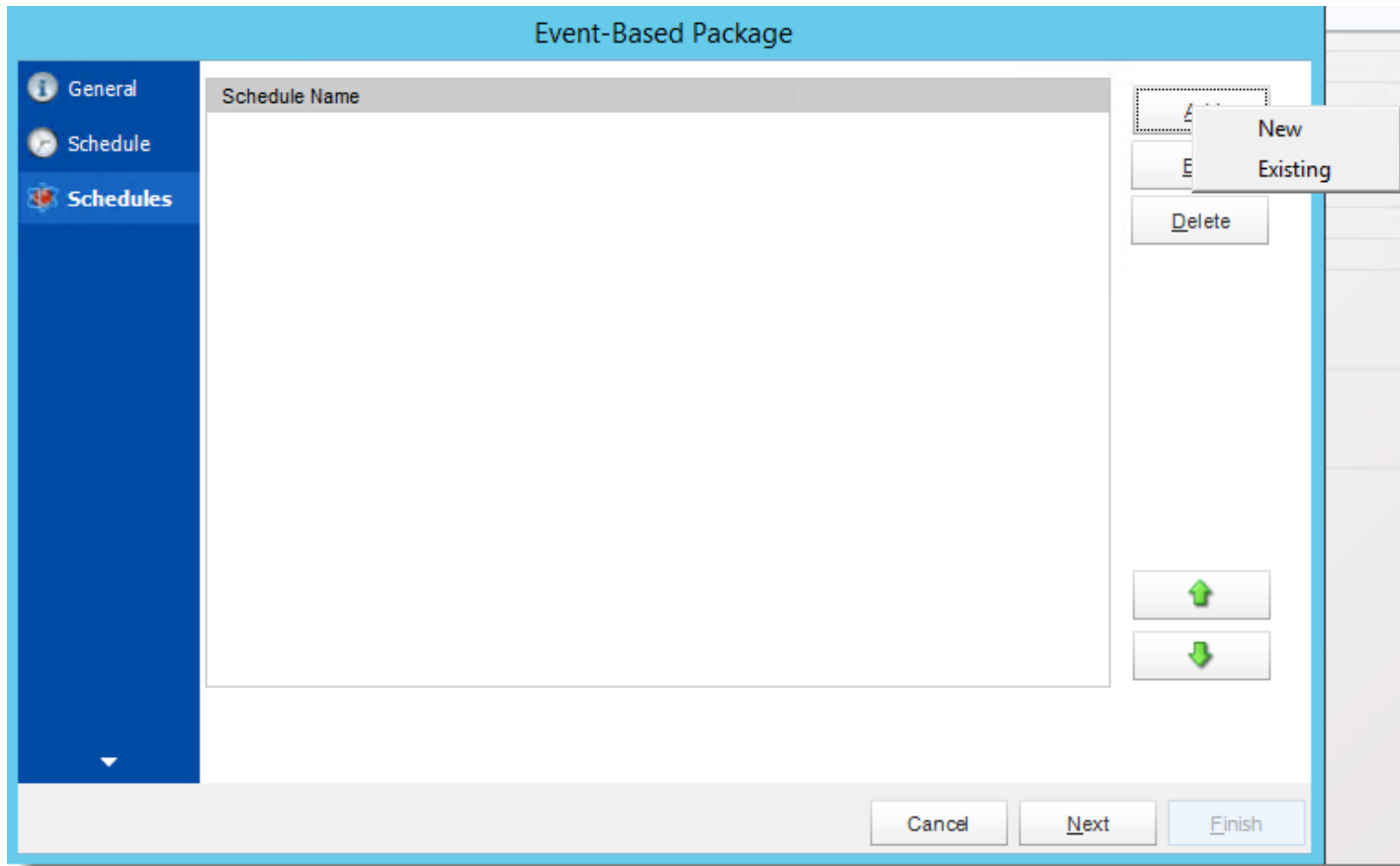
Run schedule every

- **Start Date:** Enter the desired starting date for the schedule. This section can be the current date (providing schedule time has not already passed) or a date in the future.
- **End Date:** If the schedule is due to end after a certain date enter that here. If the schedule is to run indefinitely, then leave it blank.
- **Schedule time:** On the Next Run date, the package will run at this time.
- **Exception Calendar:** Choose a calendar that will instruct the schedule to NOT run on those specified days. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.
- **Next to run on:** The package will next run on this date.
- **Repeat Every:** Rerun the package every x minutes from the scheduled time until your specified time.

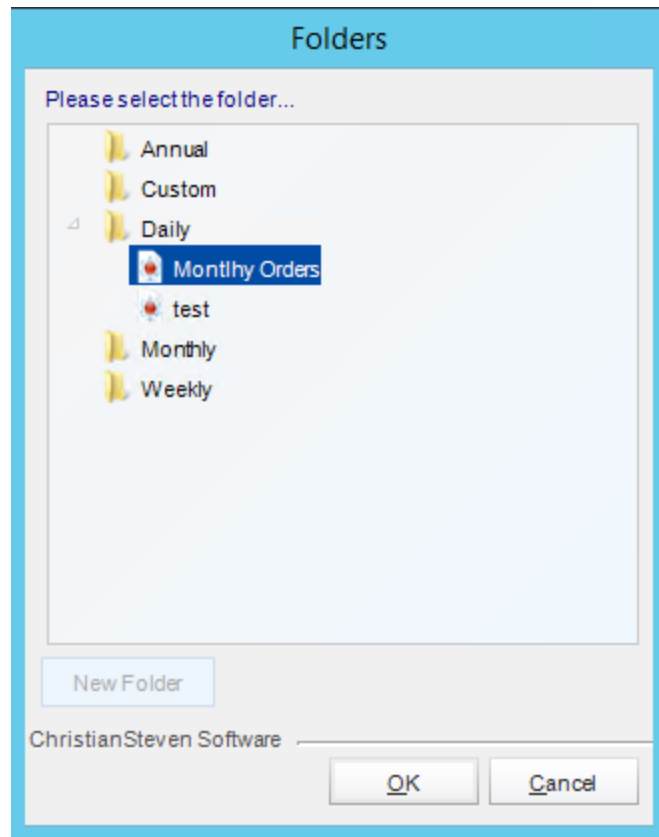
For example, you can set up a daily package to run every day at 8 am, and to run every hour until 5 pm.

- **Until:** After this date, there will be no automated scheduling of this package.
- **Enable this Schedule:** Uncheck this option to Disable the package. Disabled packages are not deleted, but they do not execute automatically. You can re-start the automatic scheduling at a later date by checking this option again. Or right-clicking this schedule from the main screen and selecting Enable.

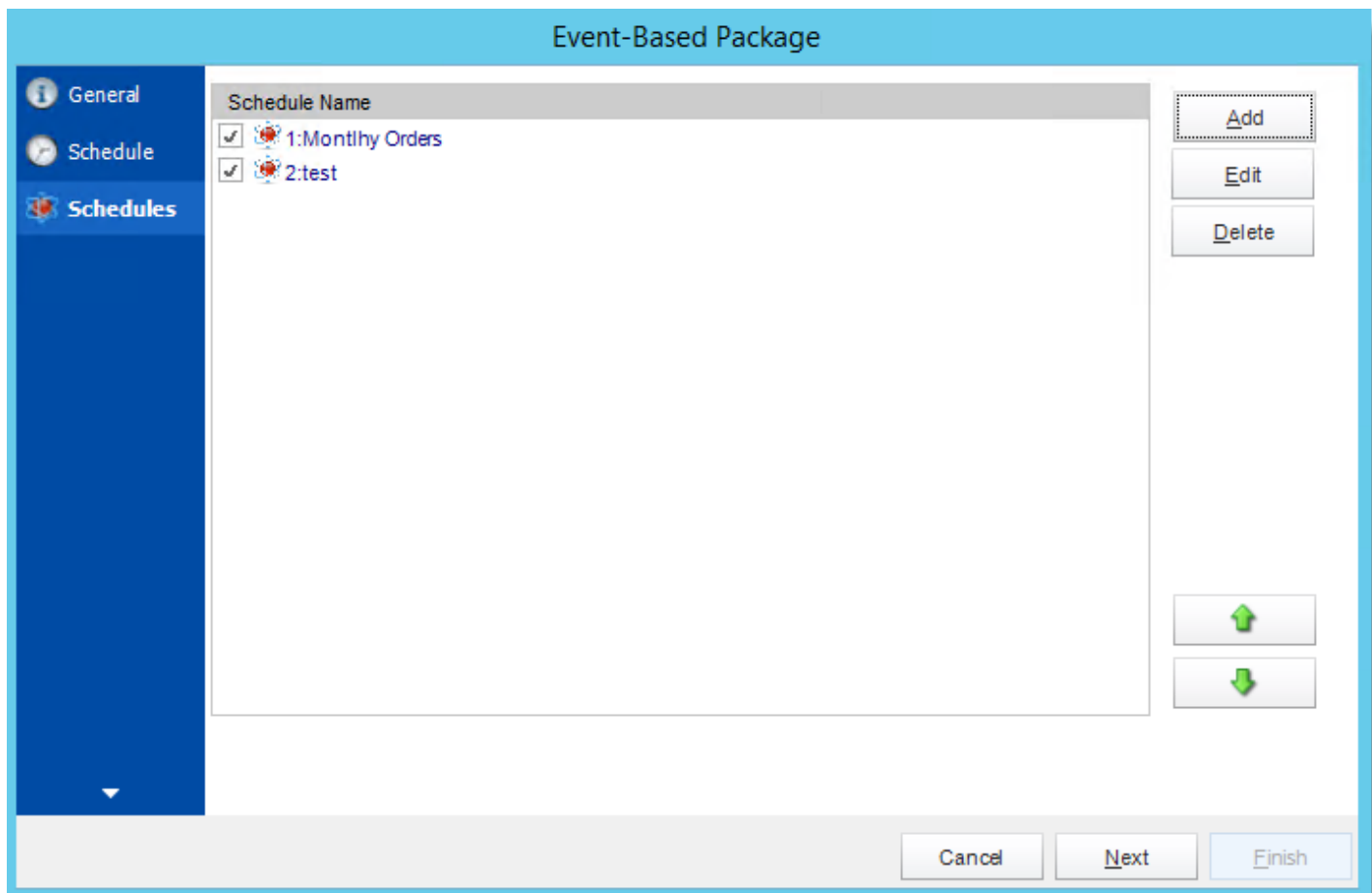
Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

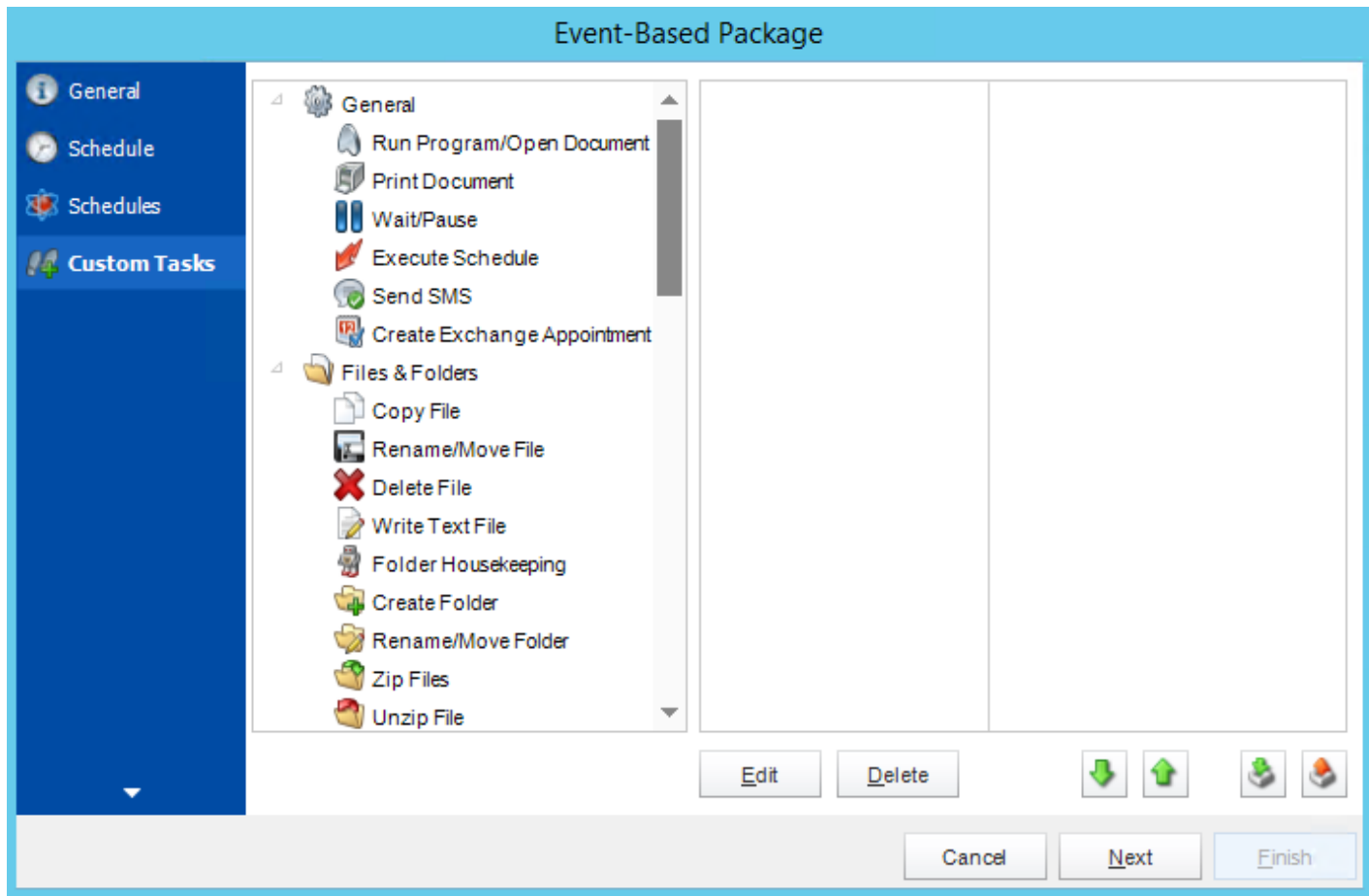


- Click **Add**.
- New Reports
 - Display a screen where you can create a new reports schedule.
 - To add a new Event Based Report, [click here](#).
- Existing Schedules
 - Displays a list of existing schedules in CRD for you to choose from.

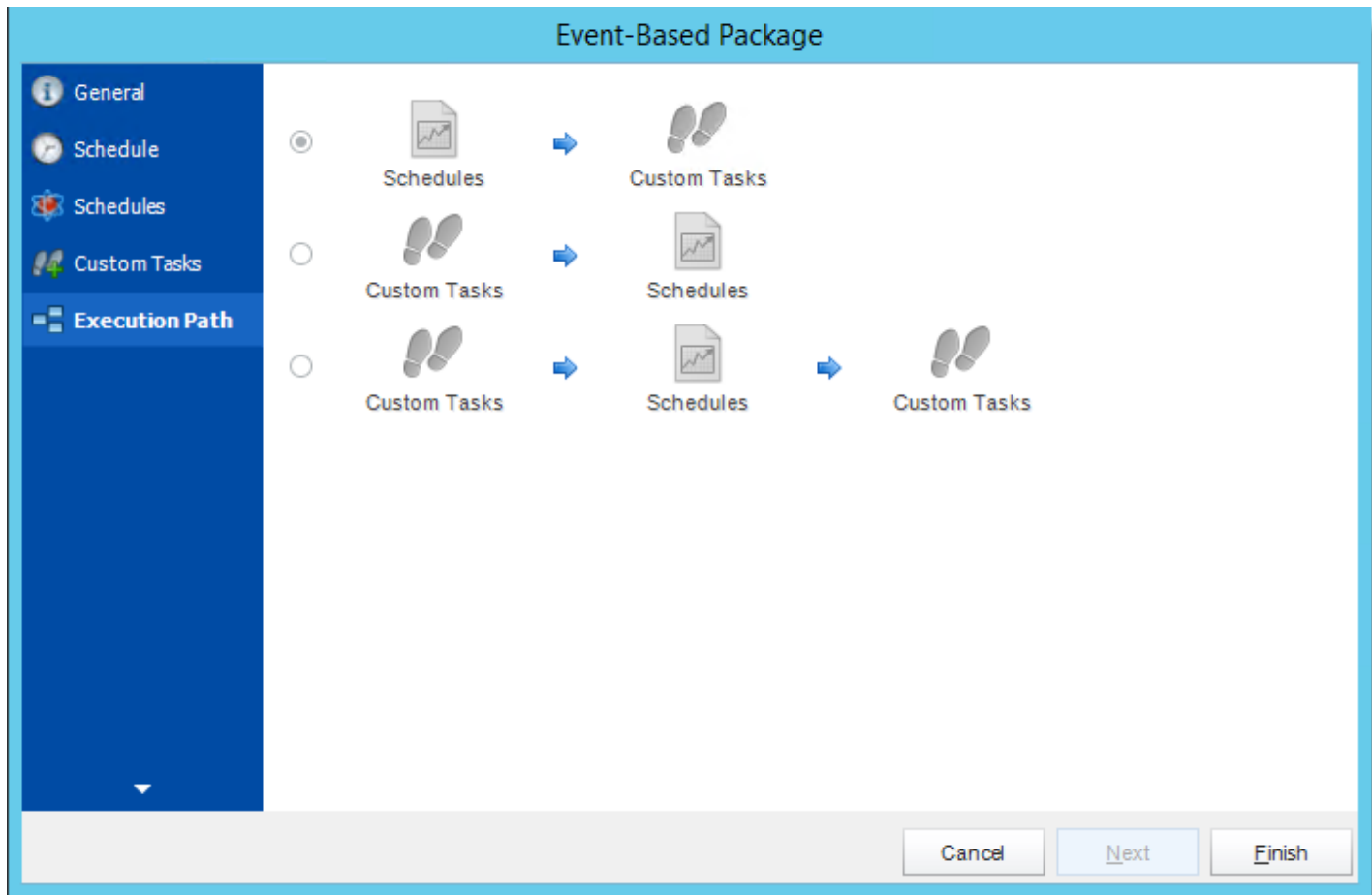


- Select the schedule and click **OK**.





- In the section you have the option of setting up custom tasks. Custom tasks are business process automation tools that can be auto triggered before or after a report runs.
- For more information on Custom Tasks, [click here](#).
- If you have no desire to add a Custom Task, click **Next**.



If you have schedules AND tasks being executed as part of the event based schedule you can determine the order.

For Example:

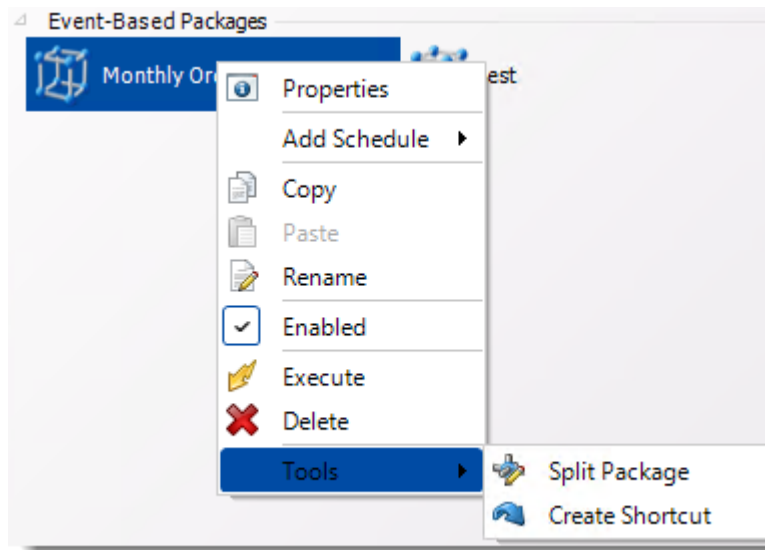
Run Schedules then the Custom Actions

OR

Run the Custom Actions first, then the schedules, then run the Custom Actions again.

Click **Finish**.

Event Based Package Schedule Context Menu

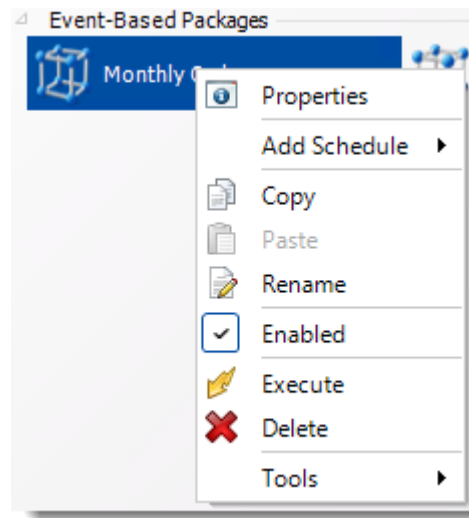


- Right-Click on a schedule to see the following actions:
- **Properties:** Edit the schedule from here. Or you can just double click on the schedule.
- **Add Schedule:** You may add new reports or existing.
- **Copy:** Use this to copy an existing schedule. You can then paste it into another folder or the same folder. Simply open the folder you wish to paste to, right-click in the "white" space and select "Paste". Follow the on-screen instructions to complete the process.
- **Paste:** Paste a previously copied schedule.
- **Rename:** Rename a schedule.
- **Enabled:** Schedules are enabled when there is a check beside this option. To stop a schedule from running, or to "pause" it for a while, select this option to remove the check. Disabled schedules will not run till they are enabled again.
- **Move:** Use this option to move the report into an existing package.
- **Execute:** This button will execute the schedule immediately. Note that the next run date and time is not moved on as a result of a manual execution. They only move on if the schedule is run automatically by one of the schedulers .
- **Delete:** Selecting this option will delete the schedule.
- **Split Package:** This will split all the constituent reports in the package.

This process will automatically delete the package once the splitting process is completed.

- **Create Shortcut:** Use this option to create a shortcut you can save in any location on your PC. Execute the shortcut to execute the schedule in CRD.

Event Based Package Properties



To access your schedule properties, right click on a schedule and select properties.

Similar to the schedule wizard, you adjust settings to your schedule such as timing, error handling, or custom tasks.

General: You can edit the general information from here.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Event-Based Package". On the left is a blue sidebar with a list of tabs: "General" (selected), "Schedule", "Schedules", "Tasks", "Execution Path", and "History". Each tab has a small icon next to it. The main area of the window contains the following fields:

- Location:** A text box containing "Daily" and a small button with three dots to its right.
- Schedule Name:** A text box containing "Monthly Orders".
- Description (optional):** A large text area with a vertical scrollbar on the right side.
- Keywords (optional):** A text box.

At the bottom right of the window are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply".

Schedule: You can edit the schedule time from here.

Event-Based Package

General | **Schedule** | Schedules | Tasks | Execution Path | History

Start Date: 10/26/2018 | End Date: 10/26/3018

Daily | Weekly | Week Days | Working Day | Monthly | Annual | Custom Calendar | Other

Repeat every: 1 days

Schedule time: 2:12:00 PM | Exception calendar: [Empty]

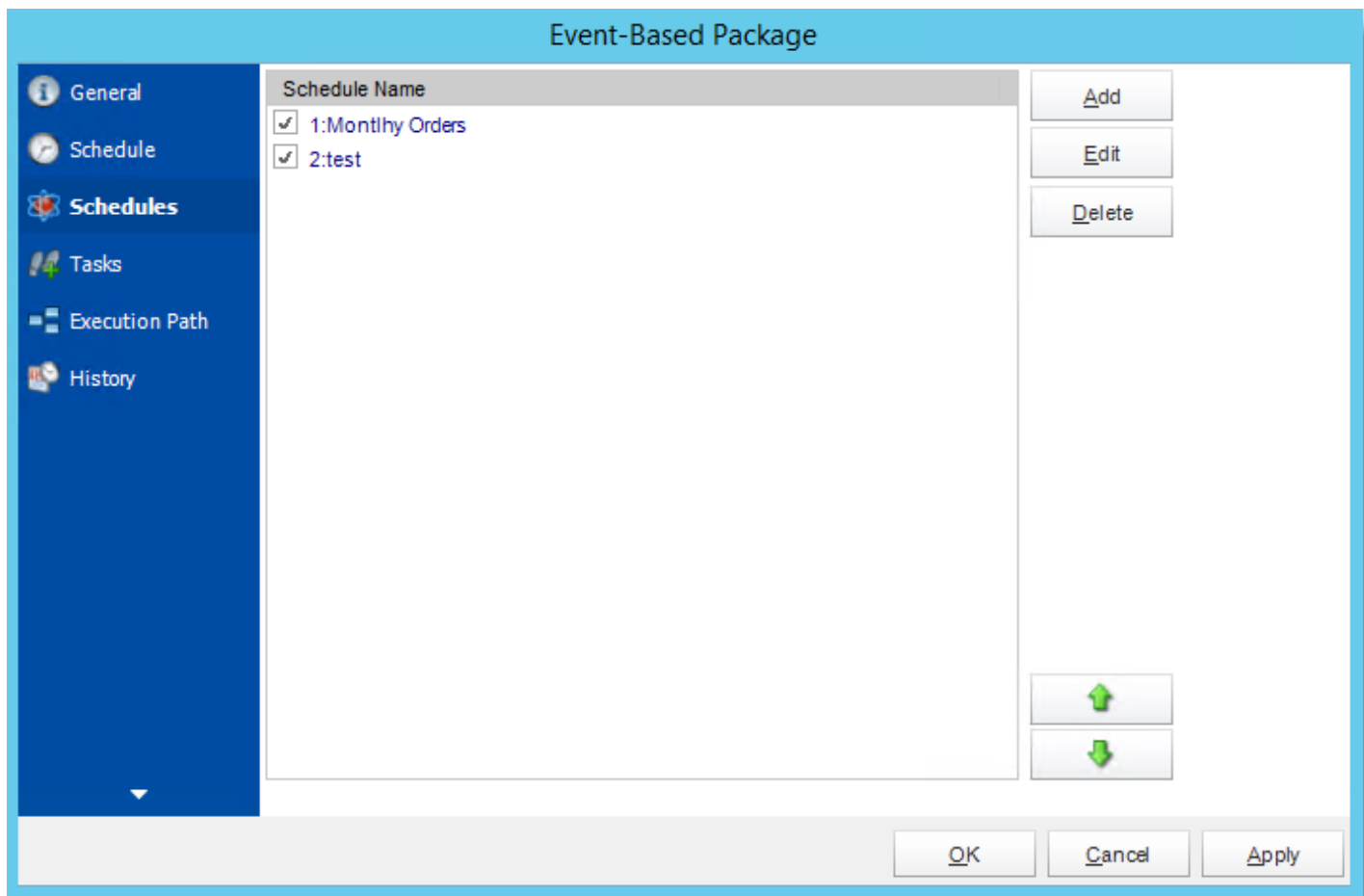
Next to run on: 10/27/2018 | 2:12:00 PM

☐ Repeat every: 0.25 hours until: 2:12:00 PM

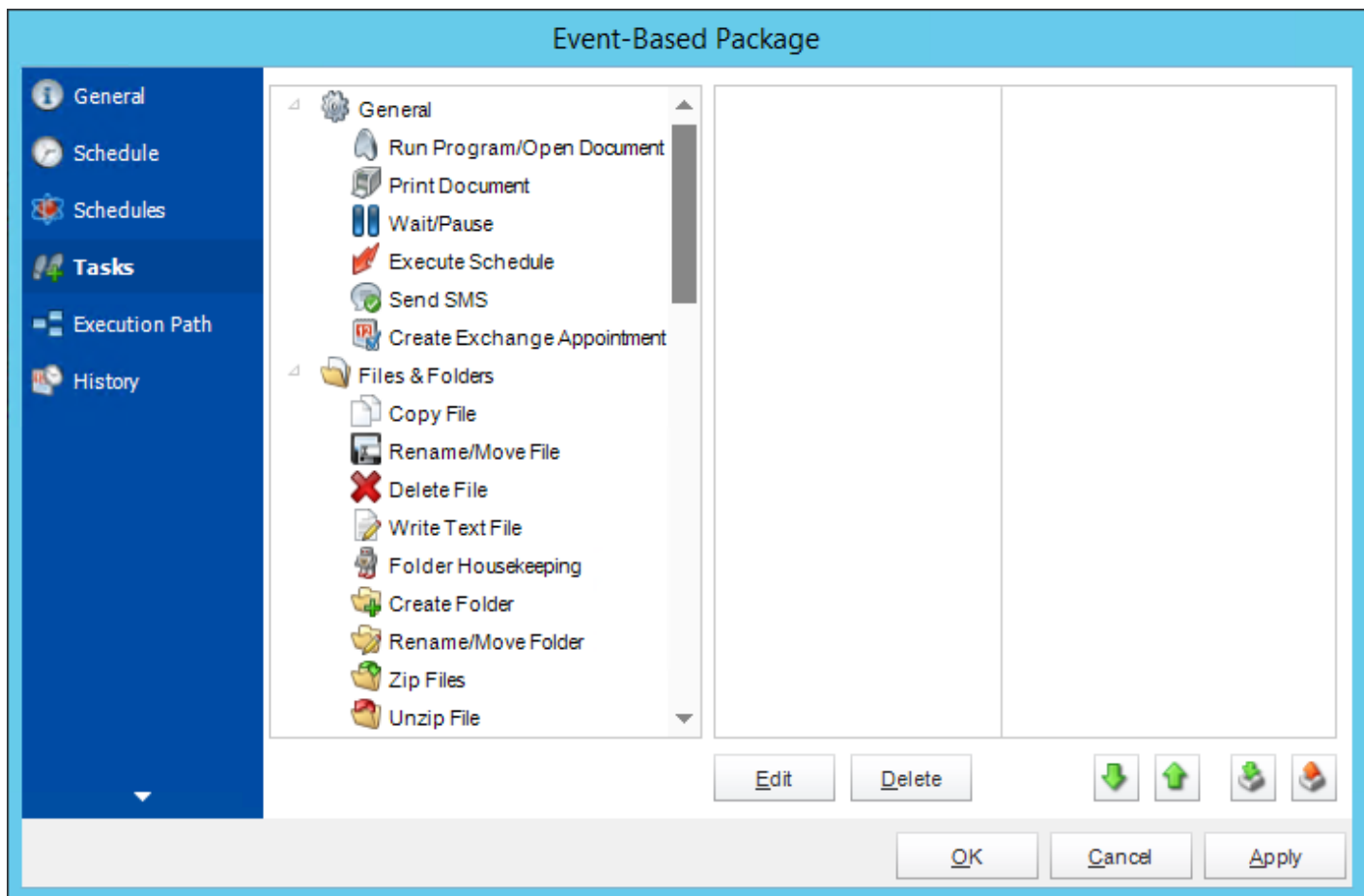
☒ Enable this schedule

OK | Cancel | Apply

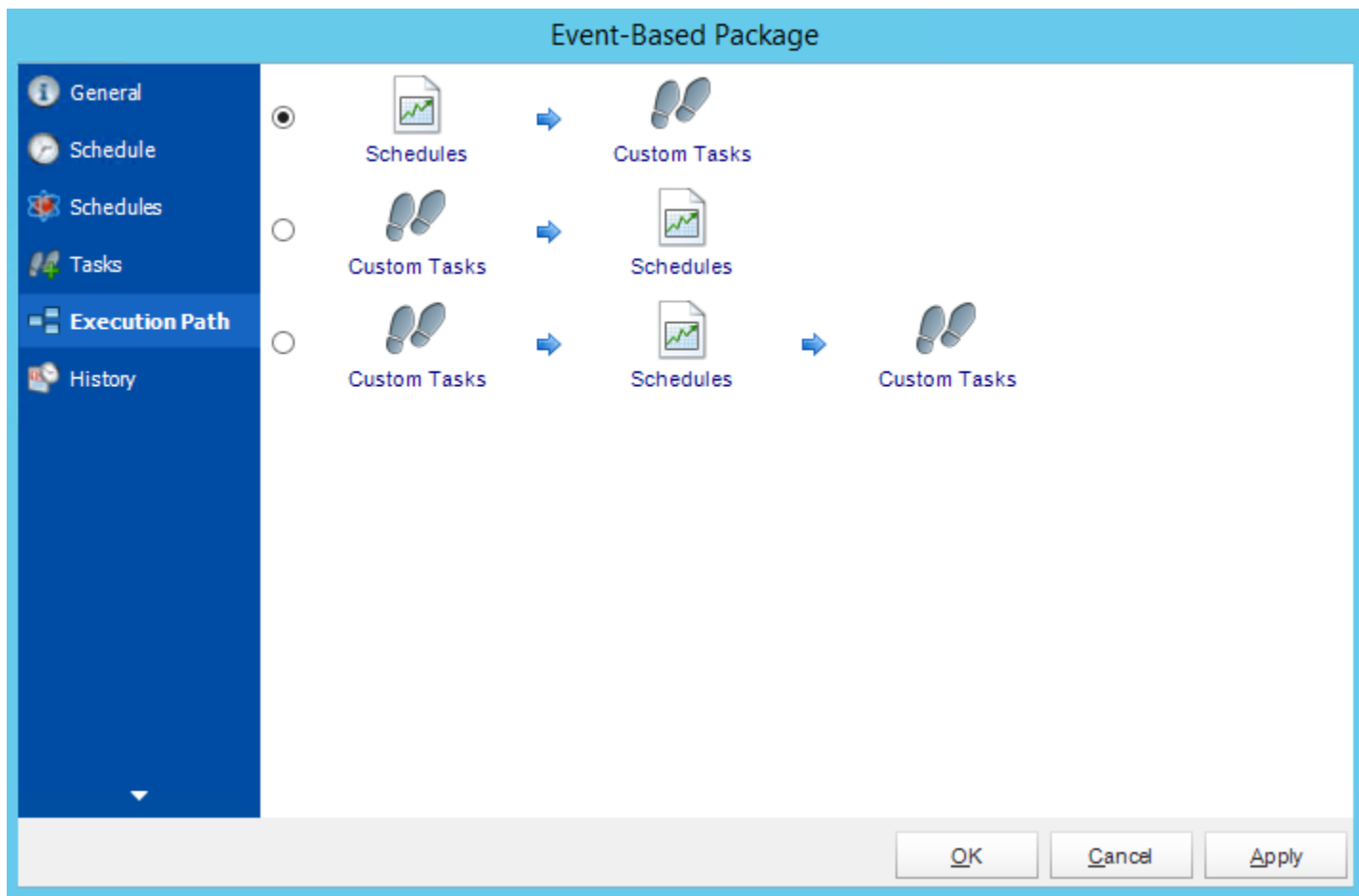
Schedules: You can add, edit, or delete reports from here.



Tasks: You can add, edit or delete tasks from here.



Execution Path: You can edit the execution path from here.



History: Review the schedules history. Successes, failures, and other data is located here.

Started	Finished	Details
✓ 10/26/2018 2:22:5...	10/26/2018 2:23:05 PM	Success!

Data-Driven Schedules for Crystal Reports.

A data-driven schedule allows you to drive all variables of your reporting requirements (parameters, destinations, output formats, etc.) from database tables and queries at run time. You can also use static text and default values should you wish. You can use Data Driven schedules for a number of scenarios.

Here are some examples:

Distribute a report to a fluctuating list of recipients. For example, you can distribute a report throughout a large organization where recipients vary from one month to the next, or use other criteria that determines group membership from an existing set of users. E.g. `select * from mytable where firstname = 'john'` will generate the report and distribute only for records where the recipient's first name is John.

Filter the report output using report parameter values that are retrieved at run time. For example, the parameter value returned from the table for Last Name will be "Doe" for John Doe and "Smith" for John Smith.

Determine the delivery type and report format dynamically at run time. For example, John Smith gets the report as a PDF file by email with a customized email body and John Doe gets the report as an excel spreadsheet by FTP upload to his web server.

The following simple example will illustrate the process of creating a Data-Driven Schedule.

Scenario: You have a report which has a large number of parameter and destination combinations. Representing the combinations in a table may look something like the example below (Yellow = parameters)

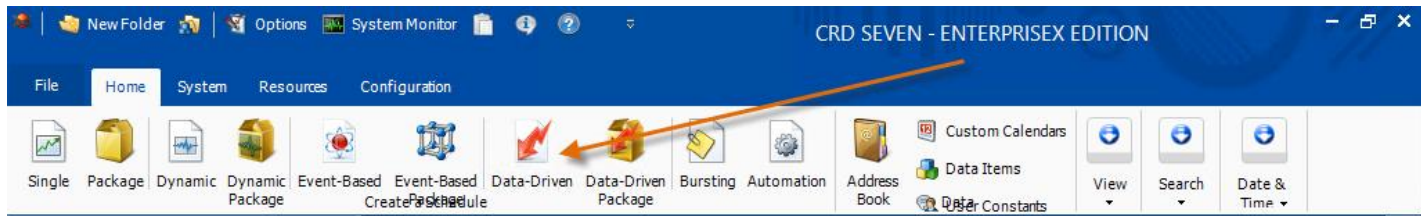
Region	Area	Country	Sect	FirstName	LastName	email	disk	printer	FTPServer	FTPFolder
Americas	North	United States	1	John	Doe	jdoe@mycompany.com				
Americas	North	United States	2	John	Doe		\\myserver\myreports\jdoe			
Americas	North	United States	3	John	Doe	jdoe@mycompany.com	\\myserver\myreports\jdoe			
Americas	North	Canada	1	Peter	Crimble			HP2003sUpstairs		
Americas	South	Brazil	34	Jorge	Minola		\\myserver\myreports\jdoe		myftpserver.com	jminola
Asia	Asia	India	2	Anil	Maharaja	mmaharaja@mycompany.com				
Asia	Pacific	Japan	3	John	Wu	jwu@mycompany.com			myotherftpserver.coi	jwu

- You need to have the report run once for each record. The parameter values entered in the table above should populate the parameters in the report and the report should be delivered to the destinations shown in the table.
- Please note that with the above data when the schedule runs, the following will occur:
 - John Doe will receive only one email for the reports from sectors 1 and 3. He will also get the reports from sectors 2, 3 and 34 delivered to his reports disk location.
 - Peter Crimble will have his report printed on the Printer he specified.
 - Jorge Minola will have a copy of his report sent to John Doe to the disk location he specified and a copy uploaded to his FTP server and folder.

- Anil Maharaja will receive an email as requested.
- John Wu will have his report delivered to his email and FTP server as requested.

How do I create Data-Driven Schedule for Crystal Reports?

- Go to **Data-Driven**.



Build your Data-Driver

DSN Name

CRD Samples

UserID

Password

Connect

Please select the table that holds the required data

Customers

*

Simple

Advanced

Only return records where

Email

IS NOT EMPTY

↑

☒ And
 ☐ Or

↓

Where

(Customers.Email IS NOT NULL AND Customers.Email <> *)

Parse

OK

Cancel

Building a Data Driver Wizard

The Data Driver is where you set up the source for data for your data driven reports. If your data source or data selection criteria changes this is where you will need to make any required changes.

- **ODBC DSN Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.


All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.
- Select the table from the database that holds the required data. You can refine your selection query by using the simple or advanced tabs.
- Click **Parse**.
- For more information of "Get Values From Database" interface, [click here](#).
- Click **OK**.

Data-Driven Schedule Wizard

 Data-Driven

Data selection criteria

```
SELECT Customers.* FROM Customers WHERE (Customers.Email IS NOT NULL  
AND Customers.Email <> '')
```

Build

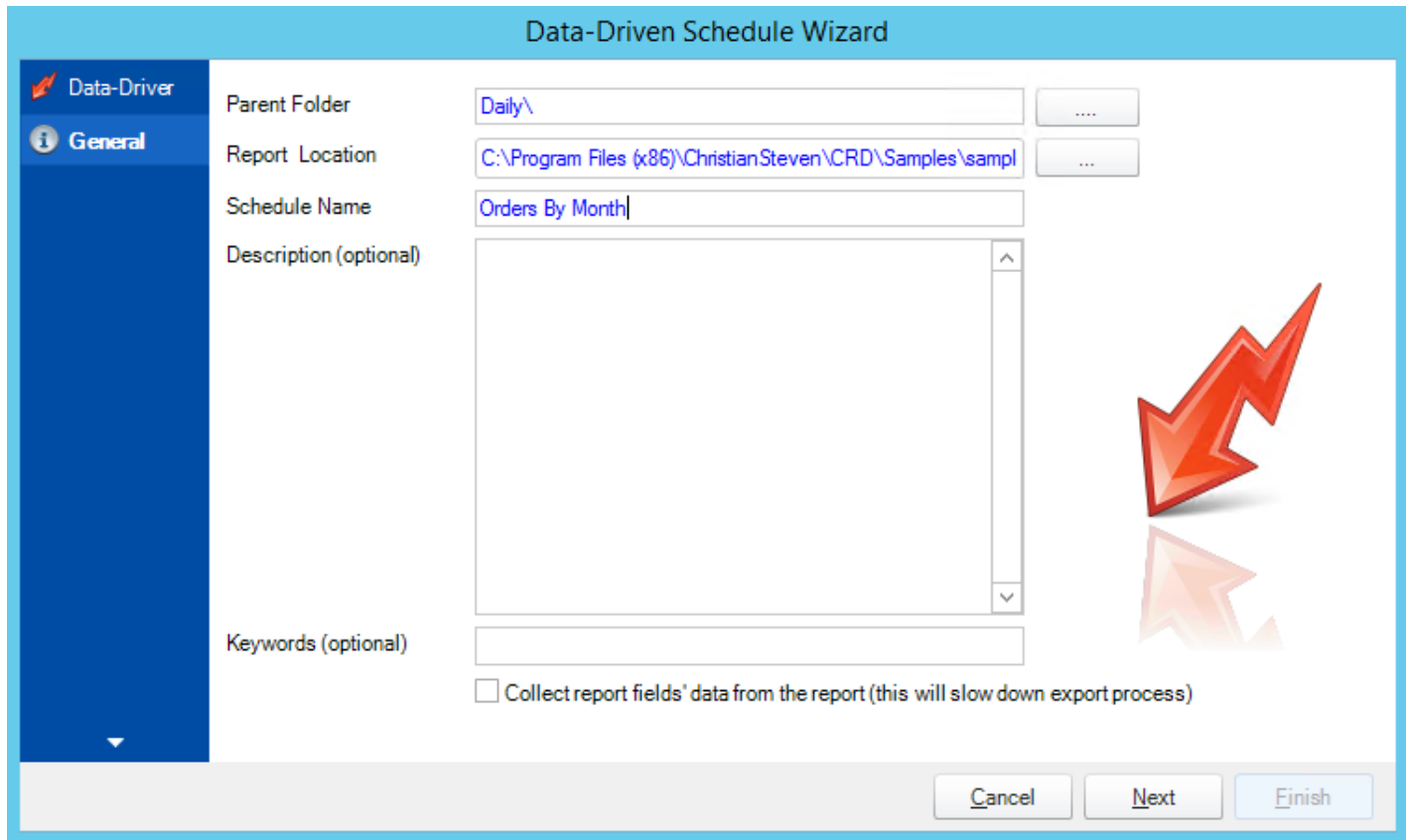
Key Column

☒ Group reports together by email address (email destination only)

- Click **Build** to specify the data selection criteria. This will return you to the Build Data Driver tool.
- **Key Column:** Select the key column for the data that is returned for the reports. The information that drives the schedule is required to have a key column so that each row in the table is uniquely identified by the value in this column. The key column is there as an identifier which is used to troubleshoot in cases where there is a problem with one of the records.
- **Group reports by email address:** You can instruct CRD to group reports that are sent to the same email address. Please note that enabling this option disables the ability to embed the reports in the email body for email destinations.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

General Wizard



The image shows a screenshot of the 'Data-Driven Schedule Wizard' window, specifically the 'General' tab. The window has a blue header with the title 'Data-Driven Schedule Wizard'. On the left, there is a sidebar with two tabs: 'Data-Driver' (with a red arrow icon) and 'General' (with an information icon). The 'General' tab is selected. The main area contains several fields: 'Parent Folder' with the text 'Daily\'; 'Report Location' with the text 'C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\sampl'; 'Schedule Name' with the text 'Orders By Month'; and 'Description (optional)' which is a large empty text area. Below these is a 'Keywords (optional)' field. At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled 'Collect report fields' data from the report (this will slow down export process) which is currently unchecked. On the right side of the window, there is a large red 3D arrow pointing upwards and to the right. At the bottom right, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'.

Data-Driven Schedule Wizard

General

Parent Folder: Daily\

Report Location: C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\sampl

Schedule Name: Orders By Month

Description (optional)

Keywords (optional)

☐ Collect report fields' data from the report (this will slow down export process)

Cancel Next Finish

- **Parent Folder:** The CRD folder where the package is stored.
- **Report Location:** Select the Crystal report that needs to be scheduled. A crystal report can only be added if the CRD server can reach the report path.
- **Schedule Name:** The name of the package.
- **Description:** Add a Description to the schedule to better identify it.
- **Keyword (optional):** Enter some keywords which can be used later by Smart Folders to identify this schedule.

Click **Next** to go to the next wizard section.

Schedule Wizard

Data-Driven Schedule Wizard

Data-Driver
General
Schedule

Start Date: 10/26/2018 End Date: 10/26/3019

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every: 1 days

Schedule time: 2:40:10 PM Exception calendar: [v]

Next to run on: 10/26/2018 2:40:10 PM

☐ Repeat every: 0.25 until: 2:40:10 PM

☒ Enable this schedule

Cancel Next Finish

In this section, you will decide when the report will execute. There are a variety of options:

- **Daily:** Run a report every day or at a frequency of days.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X Days.

Example: Run the schedule every 3 days.

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every: 1 days

- **Weekly:** Run a report on a weekly time frame.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X weeks.

Example: Run the schedule every 2 Weeks.

- **On:** Select the specific days of the week the schedule will run. If only once a week, select only the day of the week it will run.

Example: Run every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.

Daily **Weekly** Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every weeks

on

☒ Monday ☒ Tuesday ☒ Wednesday ☒ Thursday ☒ Friday

☒ Saturday ☒ Sunday

- **Week Days:** Run the schedule Monday through Friday.

Daily Weekly **Week Days** Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

- **Working Day:** Run the schedule starting on a specific day of the month. Indicate which day of the month the schedule will run. E.G. run the schedule on the 4th working day of the month.

Daily Weekly Week Days **Working Day** Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Specify the 'nth' or 'last' working day of the month

☒ nth ☐ Last

- **Monthly:** Run the schedule on a monthly time frame.
 - **Use the following options:** Checking this box will enable you to select frequency options such as the “last Thursday of the month.” Also you can include or exclude specific months from the schedule.

The screenshot shows the 'Monthly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly (selected), Annual, Custom Calendar, and Other. Below the tabs, there is a checkbox labeled 'Use the following options' which is checked. Under this checkbox, there are two dropdown menus: the first is set to 'Second' and the second is set to 'Tuesday', followed by the text 'of the month'. Below these options, there is a grid of twelve months, each with a checked checkbox: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December.

- **Annual:** Run the schedule every year at a specified time.

The screenshot shows the 'Annual' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The navigation bar at the top is the same as the previous screenshot, with 'Annual' now selected. The main content area below the tabs is currently empty.

- **Custom Calendar:** Select the custom Calendar you wish to use. You can create a new custom calendar from the menu as well. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.

The screenshot shows the 'Custom Calendar' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The navigation bar at the top has 'Custom Calendar' selected. Below the tabs, there is a label 'Calendar Name' followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu is open, showing two options: '[New...]' and 'Business Days', with 'Business Days' currently selected.

- **Other:** Other scheduling options.
 - Run Schedule every X Minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years.

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar **Other**

Run schedule every Minutes

- Minutes
- Hours
- Days
- Weeks
- Months
- Years

- **None:** No scheduling is required for this item.

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar **None**

Run schedule every

- **Start Date:** Enter the desired starting date for the schedule. This section can be the current date (providing schedule time has not already passed) or a date in the future.
- **End Date:** If the schedule is due to end after a certain date enter that here. If the schedule is to run indefinitely, then leave it blank.
- **Schedule time:** On the Next Run date, the package will run at this time.
- **Exception Calendar:** Choose a calendar that will instruct the schedule to NOT run on those specified days. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.
- **Next to run on:** The package will next run on this date.
- **Repeat Every:** Rerun the package every x minutes from the scheduled time until your specified time.

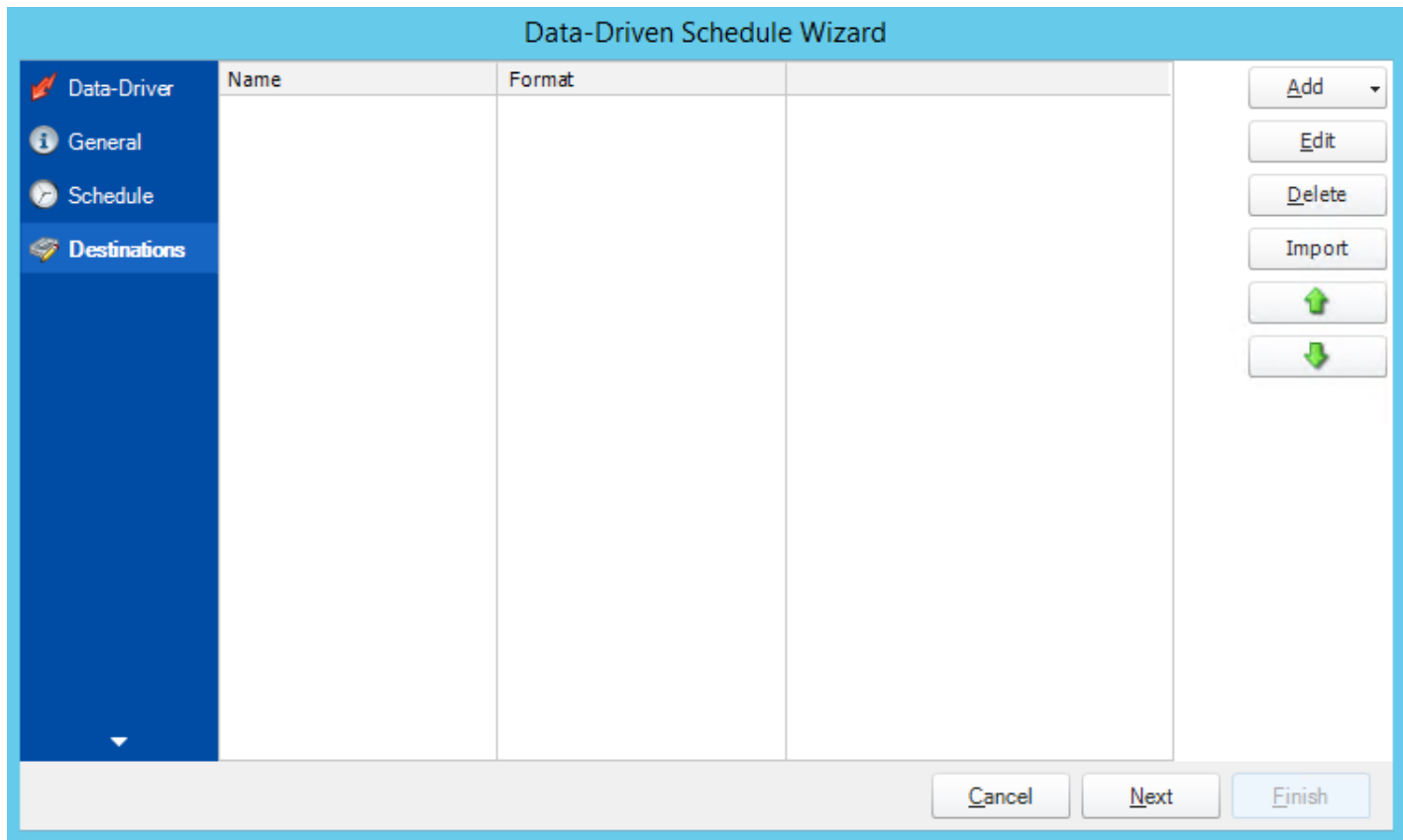
For example, you can set up a daily package to run every day at 8 am, and to run every hour until 5 pm.

- **Until:** After this date, there will be no automated scheduling of this package.
- **Enable this Schedule:** Uncheck this option to Disable the package. Disabled packages are not deleted, but they do not execute automatically. You can re-start the automatic scheduling at a later date by checking this option again. Or right-clicking this schedule from the main screen and selecting Enable.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Destination Wizard

In this section, you will decide where your schedule will be delivered. The list in the center will display the list of destinations you have added to the schedule. You can organize the various destinations' order by clicking on the green up and down arrows.



The image shows a software window titled "Data-Driven Schedule Wizard". On the left is a vertical sidebar with four tabs: "Data-Driver" (with a red arrow icon), "General" (with an information icon), "Schedule" (with a clock icon), and "Destinations" (with a folder icon and highlighted in blue). The main area of the window contains a table with two visible columns: "Name" and "Format". The table is currently empty. To the right of the table is a vertical stack of buttons: "Add" (with a dropdown arrow), "Edit", "Delete", "Import", and two green arrows pointing up and down for reordering. At the bottom right of the window are three buttons: "Cancel", "Next", and "Finish".

Name	Format
------	--------

- **Add:** Click here to add a destination. You have several options which are: Email, Disk, Fax, FTP, ODBC, Printer, Sharepoint, SMS, and Dropbox.



- **Edit:** Select a destination and click to edit it's properties. Or simply double-click on the destination.
- **Delete:** Select a destination and click this button to delete it.
- **Import:** click here to import from the list of default destinations.
- For more information about Type of Destinations, click [here](#).
- For more information about Output Formats, click [here](#).

Customizing the Destination

With the Data Driven Schedule, you can determine the delivery method of your report based on your data. In your table, specify the delivery method by creating a column for each delivery type (FTP, SharePoint, Email etc.). For each record specify their email, fax number, and so on.

Region	Area	Country	Sec	FirstName	LastName	email	disk	printer	FTPServer	FTPFolder
Americas	North	United States	1	John	Doe	jdoe@mycompany.com				
Americas	North	United States	2	John	Doe		\\myserver\myreports\jdoe			
Americas	North	United States	3	John	Doe	jdoe@mycompany.com	\\myserver\myreports\jdoe			
Americas	North	Canada	1	Peter	Crimble			HP2003sUpstairs		
Americas	South	Brazil	34	Jorge	Minola		\\myserver\myreports\jdoe		myftpserver.com	jminola
Asia	Asia	India	2	Anil	Maharaja	mmaharaja@mycompany.com				
Asia	Pacific	Japan	3	John	Wu	jwu@mycompany.com			myotherftpserver.co	jwu

Tip: For email destinations, simply add a semicolon after an email address to send the same instance of the report to another email address.

- Data driving the Report's Distribution
- As mentioned above, CRD will pull delivery data from your database.
- In this example, we will be using email addresses found in the table.
- With Data Driven inserts, simply drag and drop the field that indicates your desired destination (email in this case).

- Now CRD will deliver a unique report based base on a corresponding email address.

Customize Recipient Messaging

You can also customize the messaging the recipient receives. Using Data Driven Inserts, CRD will automatically pull data from your table and use it to customize the subject, body or report format.

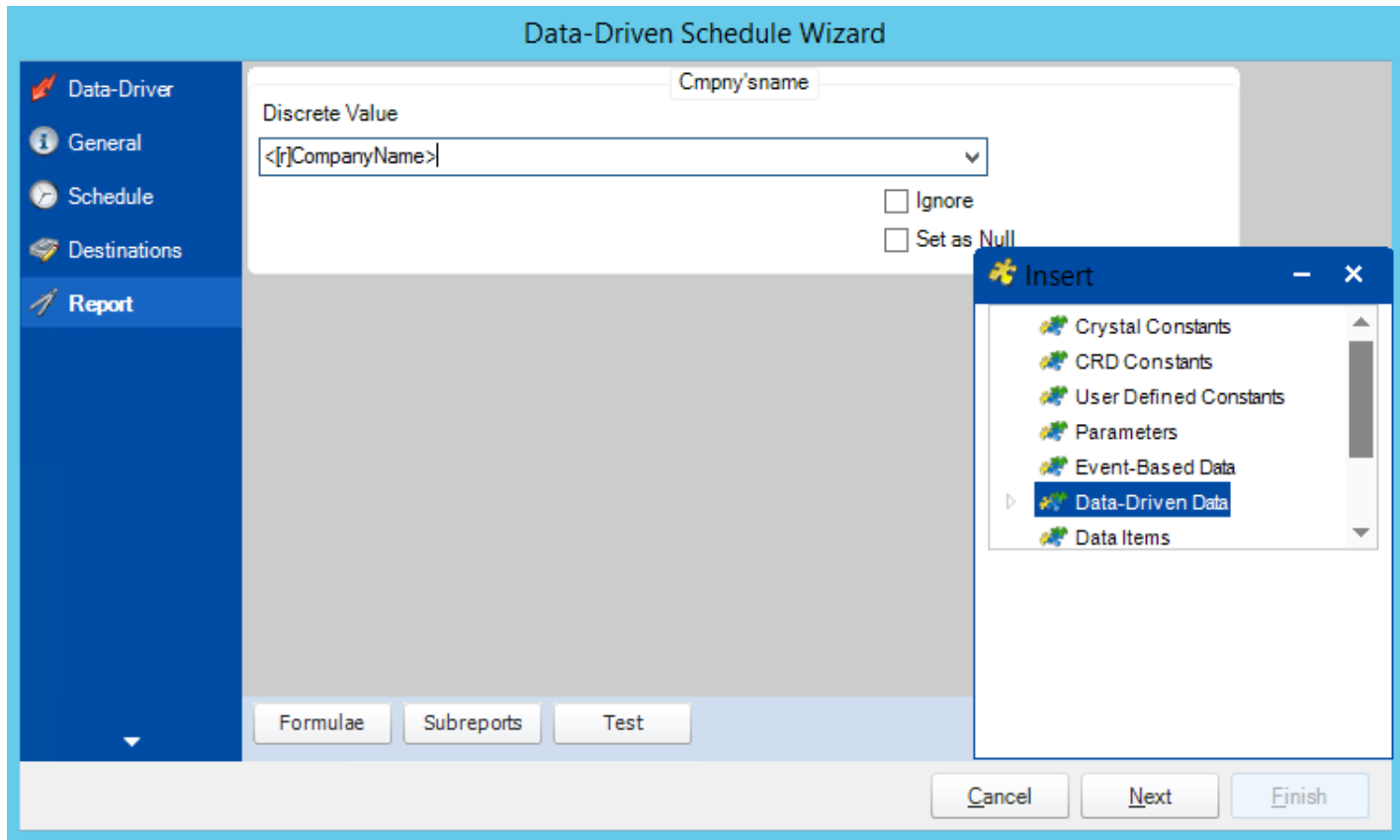
The screenshot shows the 'Destination' dialog box for 'Email'. The 'Destination Name' is 'Email' and the 'Type' is 'Email'. The 'Email' tab is selected, showing fields for 'To...', 'CC...', 'BCC...', 'Subject', and 'Attach'. The 'Subject' field contains 'Your Report <[r]CustomerID>'. The body text is 'Hello <[r]ContactName>,' followed by 'Here is your report of <[r]CompanyName>' and 'Thank you.'.

An 'Insert' dialog box is open, showing a list of data sources. Under 'Data-Driven Data', the following options are listed: Email, Fax, Phone, Country, PostalCode, Region, City, Address, ContactTitle, **ContactName**, CompanyName, and CustomerID. The 'ContactName' option is highlighted.

At the bottom of the 'Destination' dialog, there are checkboxes for 'Embed report' and 'Delivery Receipt', a 'Format' dropdown set to 'TEXT', and a 'Mail Server' dropdown set to 'Default'. There is also a section for 'Customize sender details (optional)' with fields for 'Name' and 'Address'.

- Simply drag and drop fields from your table to the desired position.
- For example, to customize an email greeting, type the greeting, and add the recipients name as shown above.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.



- In this section, you will determine the parameters for your report (if any) and select options for your subreport. If your report has no parameters, you may skip this section by clicking next.
- Drag and drop your Data Driven inserts into the desired parameter fields. If you do not wish to enter data driven value in your parameter, you can still manually type a value or select them from the dropdown box.
- Repeat this process for all the parameters in your report.
- There are 3 requirements in order for CRD to detect your Crystal Report parameters and their parameter values:
 1. The parameter must be in use in the report.
 2. The parameter must be visible.
 3. The parameter must be set to be prompted at runtime.
- If these three requirements are achieved, you should see the parameters in your report listed in this screen.
- For each parameter, select from the drop down list the value the report must use. In a single schedule, only one parameter value can be run at a time per parameter. You can type a value into the field as well.

- **Set as Null:** Set no value for this parameter.
- **Ignore:** Do not run this parameter, ignore it at runtime.
- **Insert Menu:** You can insert constants, formulas and database field values instead of a static "typed in" value. Right-click in the parameters field to expose the Insert menu.

To enable a report parameter to run for a date constant (Current Date, Yesterday etc.), select CRD Constants from the insert window, then drag and drop your desired constant to the parameter field.

- **Selecting Date Parameters via Calendar:** If your report contains a date parameter, you can either manually enter dates as described earlier in this topic, or select the desired date from the built in calendar. Simply click in the date parameter field to open the calendar. Select the desired date. Click OK.
- If the parameter is also a time parameter, this can selected as well. The buttons below enable you to preview the report, adjust formulae, and review sub reports. You can re-query the report for parameters as well.
- **Formulae:** View edit and Parse the Record Selection Formulae.
- **Subreports:** set parameters, authenticate, and re-query sub report parameters.
- **Preview:** Shows you a preview of the report.

The preview function only works if Crystal Reports is installed on the PC.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

The screenshot shows the 'Data-Driven Schedule Wizard' window with the 'Report Options' tab selected in the left sidebar. The main content area contains the following elements:

- A checkbox labeled 'Login required for report (optional)' which is checked.
- A 'Database' section with three dropdown menus: 'DB Type', 'DSN/Server', and 'DB Name', all showing '<report settings>'.
- A 'Credentials' section with two text input fields: 'User ID' and 'Password'.
- An unchecked checkbox labeled 'Use integrated authentication'.
- An 'Advanced' button.
- Three unchecked checkboxes at the bottom:
 - 'Enable snapshots and keep snapshots for' followed by a spinner box set to '1' and the text 'Days'.
 - 'Use data saved with the report'.
 - 'Refresh the schedule before every execution'.

At the bottom right of the window are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'.

- **Database Login:** If the database requires logon credentials, check this option and enter the required username and password. If credentials are not required, uncheck the option and continue as normal (default). All values are optional. You only need to enter a value if your database, security, networking or infrastructure require it.
- **DB Type:** Select the type of Database.
- **Server Name:** Enter the server name of the database.
- **DB Name:** Enter the name of the database.
- **Credentials:** Enter the User ID and Password for the Database. Clicking on the Advanced tab, you can set logins for each table.
- **Advanced:** Enables you to specify credentials at the table level. Double click the table to set its login information.
- **Resume failed/errored with cached data:** If the schedule fails, resume the schedule from where it left off. You can then select how long should the cached data should be kept.
- **Use data saved with the report:** By default, CRD will always attempt to run the report using the very latest data in your database. If your report is saved "with data" and you want CRD to simply export the data in the report, then check this option.

- **Refresh the schedule:** This refreshes the schedule before every execution.
- **Save snapshots of the execution and keep them for (days):** Keep a copy of the report for how many days.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

The screenshot shows the 'Data-Driven Schedule Wizard' window with the 'Exception Handling' tab selected in the left sidebar. The main area contains the following settings:

- Treat as "error" if not completed in:** 30.00 mins. ☒ Auto-calculate
- On error, retry executing schedule every:** 0 mins up to 3 times.
- ☒ Check if the report is blank
- ☐ Ignore the report and subsequent tasks
- Method:** Native (selected), SQL Query

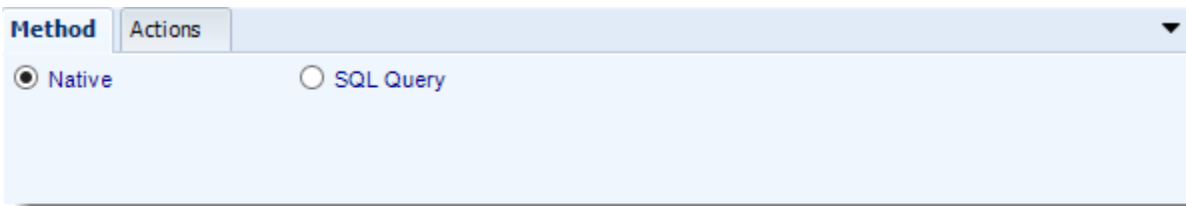
At the bottom right are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'.

- **Treat as "error" if not completed in X minutes:** If a report takes longer than the specified amount of time to run, this option will treat the schedule as an error and follow the appropriate action. The "Auto-calculate" option instructs CRD automatically determine how long a schedule should take to run the report. If it takes longer than the calculated amount of time, then it is an error.

If manually determining the error timing, please double check the run time of the report in order to get the correct time estimate.

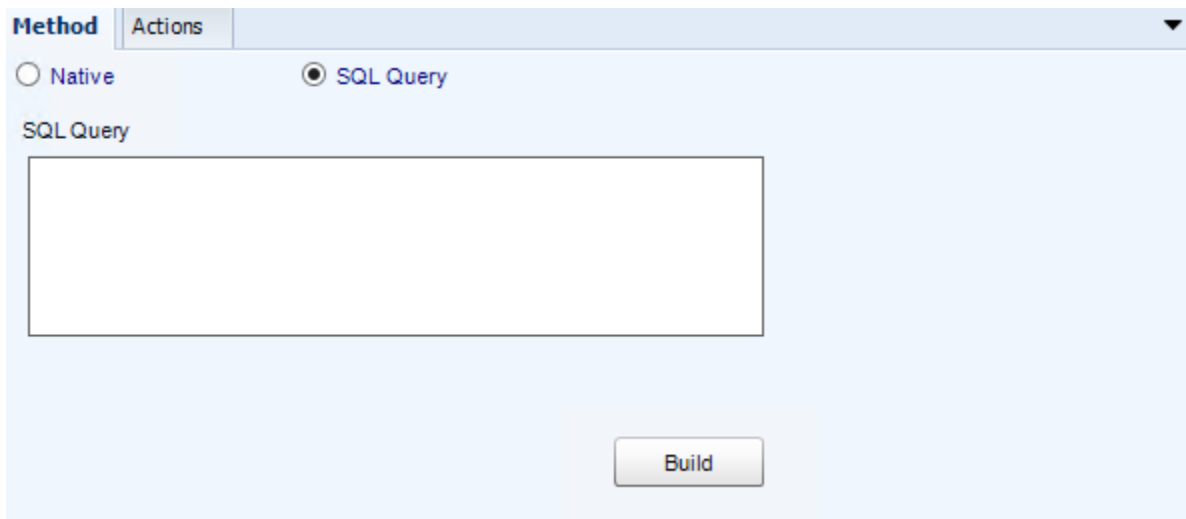
- **On error, retry executing schedule every:** If set to 0, CRD will deem the schedule as "Failed" the first time it encounters an error. The schedule will not run again until its next scheduled time. Change the value to tell CRD how many times you want it to retry running the report before declaring it as "Failed."
- **Check if the Report is Blank:** If a report is blank because it genuinely returned no data, recipients can misconstrue this as an error with the scheduler. This option allows you to identify genuine empty reports and instruct CRD on what to do with them.
- **Ignore the report and subsequent tasks:** if the report is blank, do not send the report. The report will not be delivered to the destination. No custom tasks will be run.

Method



The screenshot shows a software window with a 'Method' tab selected. Inside the tab, there are two radio buttons: 'Native' (which is selected) and 'SQL Query' (which is unselected).

- Select the Method that will determine whether a report is blank.
 - **Native:** CRD will check to see if the report returns any data. If not, the report is considered blank.



The screenshot shows the same software window, but now the 'SQL Query' radio button is selected. Below the radio buttons, there is a text area labeled 'SQL Query' which is currently empty. At the bottom right of the window, there is a button labeled 'Build'.

- **SQL Query:** Select this option to use a user made query that will determine if the report is blank. If the query returns no results, the report is blank.
- Click **Build**.
- Get values from a database window will appear. For more information about Get values from database, [click here](#).

Get values from database

OK
Cancel

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Simple Advanced

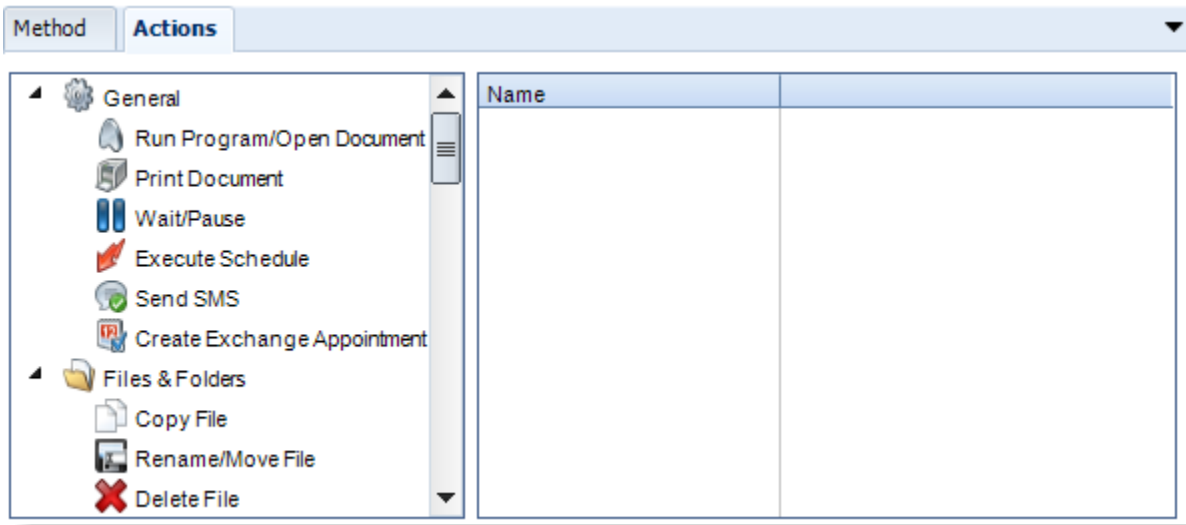
Only return records where

☒ And ☐ Or

Where

Parse

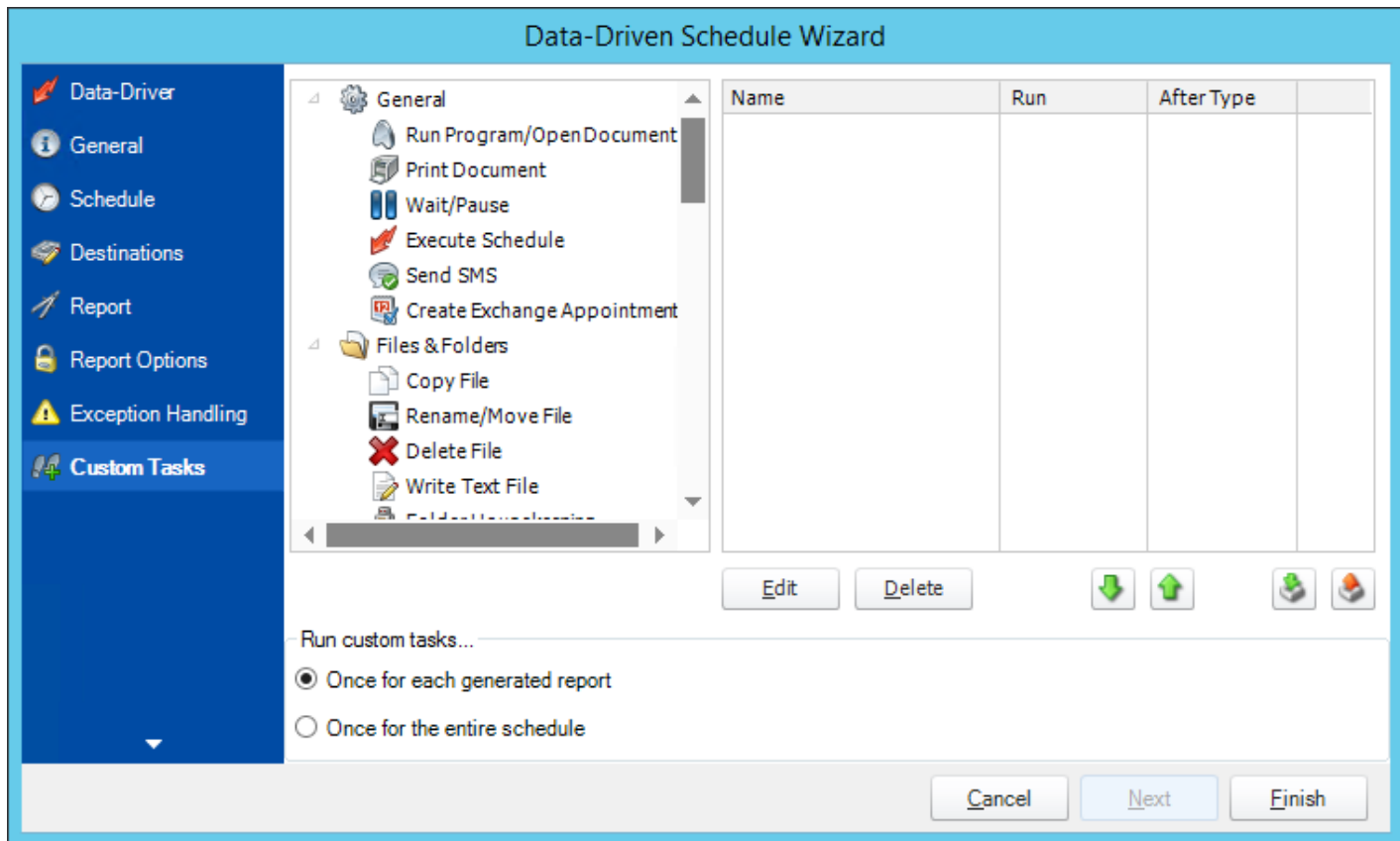
Actions



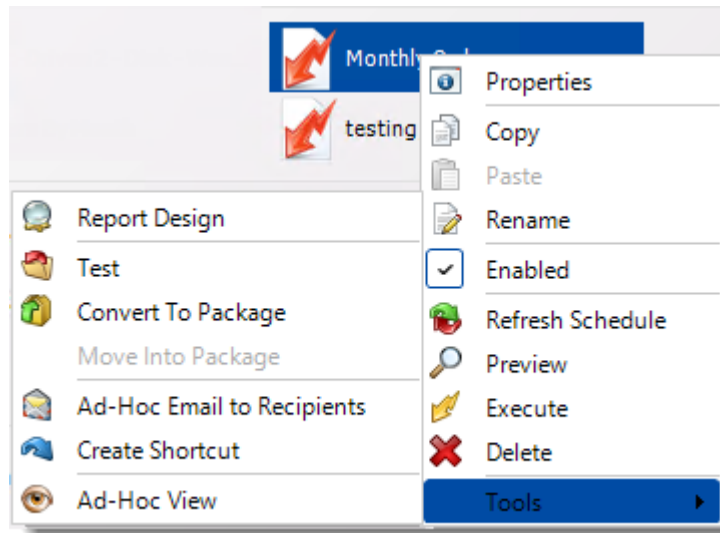
- Select an action from the task list. This task will be executed in the event that a schedule is blank.
- For more information about tasks, [click here](#).

Tip: You can send a notification if a report is considered blank instead of sending the report. Simply select “check if a report is blank” then select “Ignore the report.” In the actions tab, select “Send Email” from the list. Compose your email and save.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.



- In the section you have the option of setting up custom tasks. Custom tasks are business process automation tools that can be auto triggered before or after a report runs.
- For more information on Custom Tasks, [click here](#).
- If you have no desire to add a Custom Task, you can click **finish** to complete the schedule.

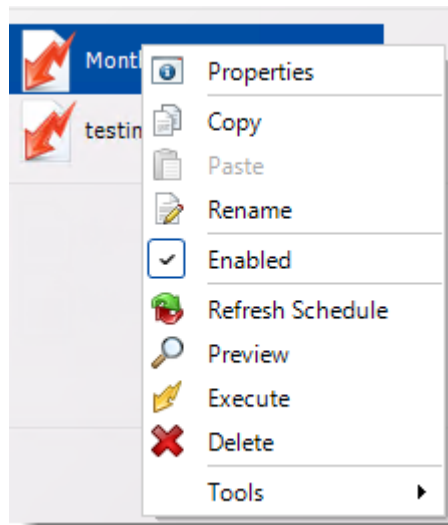


Right-Click on a schedule to see the following actions:

- **Properties:** Edit the schedule from here. Or you can just double click on the schedule.
- **Copy:** Use this to copy the schedule. Right-click in the "white space" of the folder you wish to copy it to and select Paste button.
- **Rename:** Rename the package.
- **Enabled:** Schedules are enabled when there is a check icon beside this option. To stop a schedule from running, or to "pause" it for a while, select this option to remove the check icon. Disabled schedules will not run until they are enabled again.
- **Refresh:** When a schedule is first created, CRD caches (saves) a copy of the report. All executions of the scheduled are performed using this copy. If you make changes to your master report, you must select this option in order to pull the changes into CRD.
- **Preview:** Preview the report before execution.
- **Execute:** This button will execute the schedule immediately. Note that the next run date and time is not moved on as a result of a manual execution. They only move on if the schedule is run automatically by one of the schedulers
- **Delete:** Selecting this option will delete the schedule.
- **Report Design:** Preview the report Design.
- **Test:** Use this option to test the schedule and export it to selected "test" destinations.
- **Convert To Package:** This button will move this report into a package. The package will have the name of the single schedule report.
- **Move into a package:** use this option to move the report into an existing package.
- **Ad-Hoc Email to Recipients:** Select this option to send an ad-hoc email to all recipients of this package. You can use this to alert recipients to a planned system outage, or any other useful information.

- **Create Shortcut:** Use this option to create a shortcut you can save in any location on your PC. Execute the shortcut to execute the schedule in CRD.
- **Ad-Hoc View:** This button allows you to preview the report.

Data Driven Schedule Properties



To access your schedule properties, right click on a schedule and select **properties**.

Similar to the schedule wizard, you adjust settings to your schedule such as timing, error handling, or custom tasks.

General: You can edit general information from here.

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Data-Driven Schedule Properties". On the left is a blue sidebar with a list of tabs: General (selected), Schedule, Report, Report Options, Destinations, Exception Handling, History, Custom Tasks, and Data Driver. The main area contains the following fields:

- Location:** A text box containing "Daily" and a browse button "...".
- Schedule Name:** A text box containing "Monthly Orders".
- Report Location:** A text box containing "C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\samplerpt-parameter.rp" and a browse button "...".
- Description (optional):** A large text area with up and down arrow buttons on the right.
- Keyword (optional):** A text box.
- Collect report fields' data from the report (this will SLOW DOWN the export process):** An unchecked checkbox.

At the bottom right are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply".

Schedule: You can edit the schedule time from here.

Data-Driven Schedule Properties

Start Date: 10/26/2018 End Date: 10/26/3019

Schedule | Daily | Weekly | Week Days | Working Day | Monthly | Annual | Custom Calendar | Other

Repeat every: 1 days

Schedule time: 2:40:00 PM Exception calendar: []

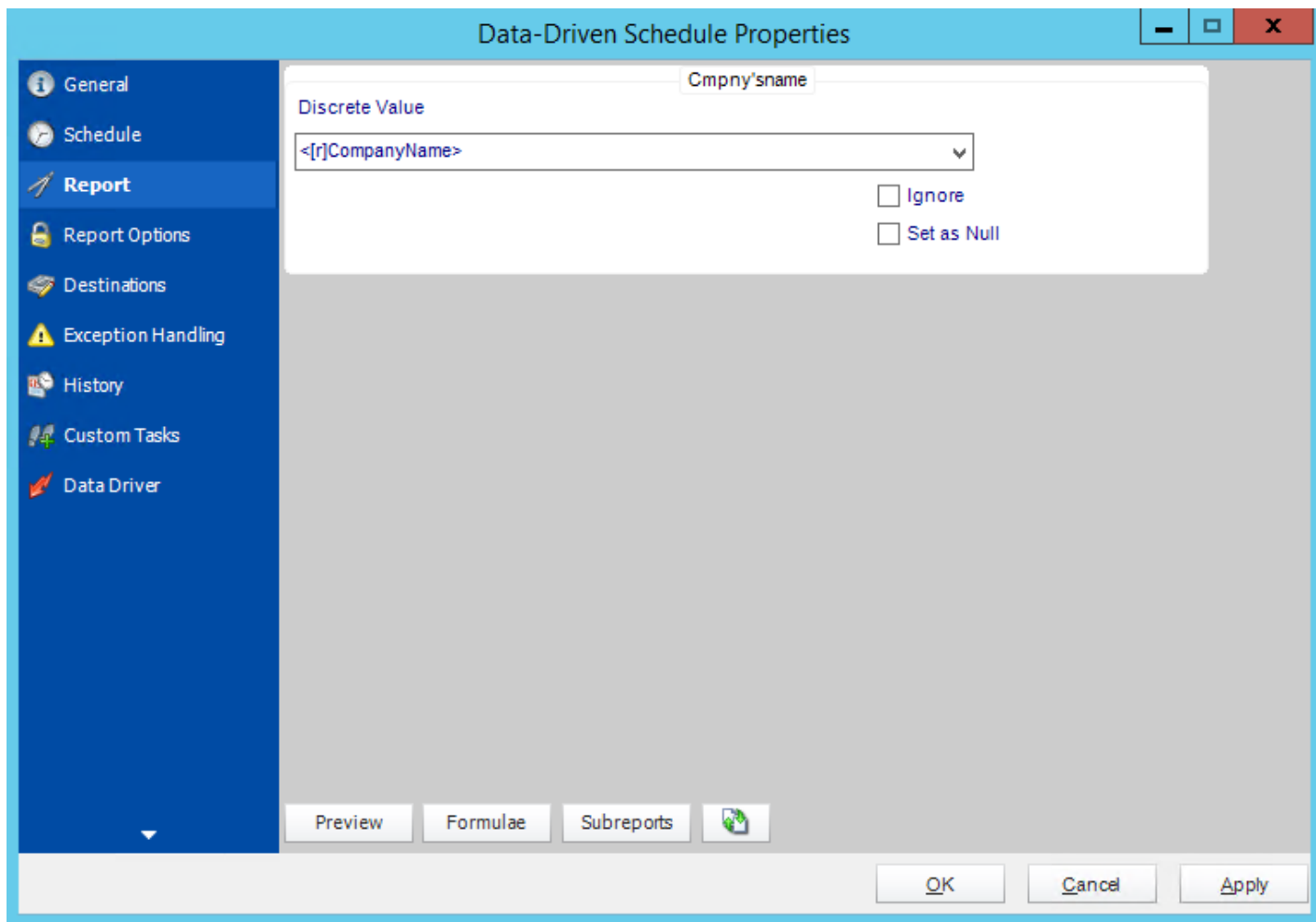
Next to run on: 10/27/2018 2:40:00 PM

☐ Repeat every: 0.25 hours until: 2:40:00 PM

☒ Enable this schedule

OK Cancel Apply

Report: You can add, edit, or delete parameters from here.



Report Options: You can edit report options from here.

The screenshot shows the 'Data-Driven Schedule Properties' dialog box with the 'Report Options' tab selected. The left sidebar contains icons for General, Schedule, Report, Report Options (selected), Destinations, Exception Handling, History, Custom Tasks, and Data Driver. The main content area has a blue header with the title 'Data-Driven Schedule Properties'. Below the header, there is a checkbox for 'Login required for report (optional)' which is checked. Under this, there are three input fields: 'DB Type', 'DSN/Server', and 'DB Name', all containing the text '<report settings>'. To the right of these is a 'Credentials' section with 'User ID' and 'Password' input fields, and a checkbox for 'Use integrated authentication' which is unchecked. Below the credentials section is an 'Advanced' button. Further down, there is a checkbox for 'Resume failed/errored schedules with cached data' which is unchecked. Below this is a label 'Expire dynamic cached data after' followed by a spinner box set to '0' and the text 'minutes'. Below that are two more checkboxes: 'Use data saved with the report' (unchecked) and 'Refresh the schedule before every execution' (unchecked). At the bottom of the main content area, it says 'Last Refreshed: 10/26/2018 3:05:49 PM'. The bottom of the dialog box has three buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Apply'.

Data-Driven Schedule Properties

☒ Login required for report (optional)

Database

DB Type: <report settings>

DSN/Server: <report settings>

DB Name: <report settings>

Credentials

User ID:

Password:

☐ Use integrated authentication

Advanced

☐ Resume failed/errored schedules with cached data

Expire dynamic cached data after: 0 minutes

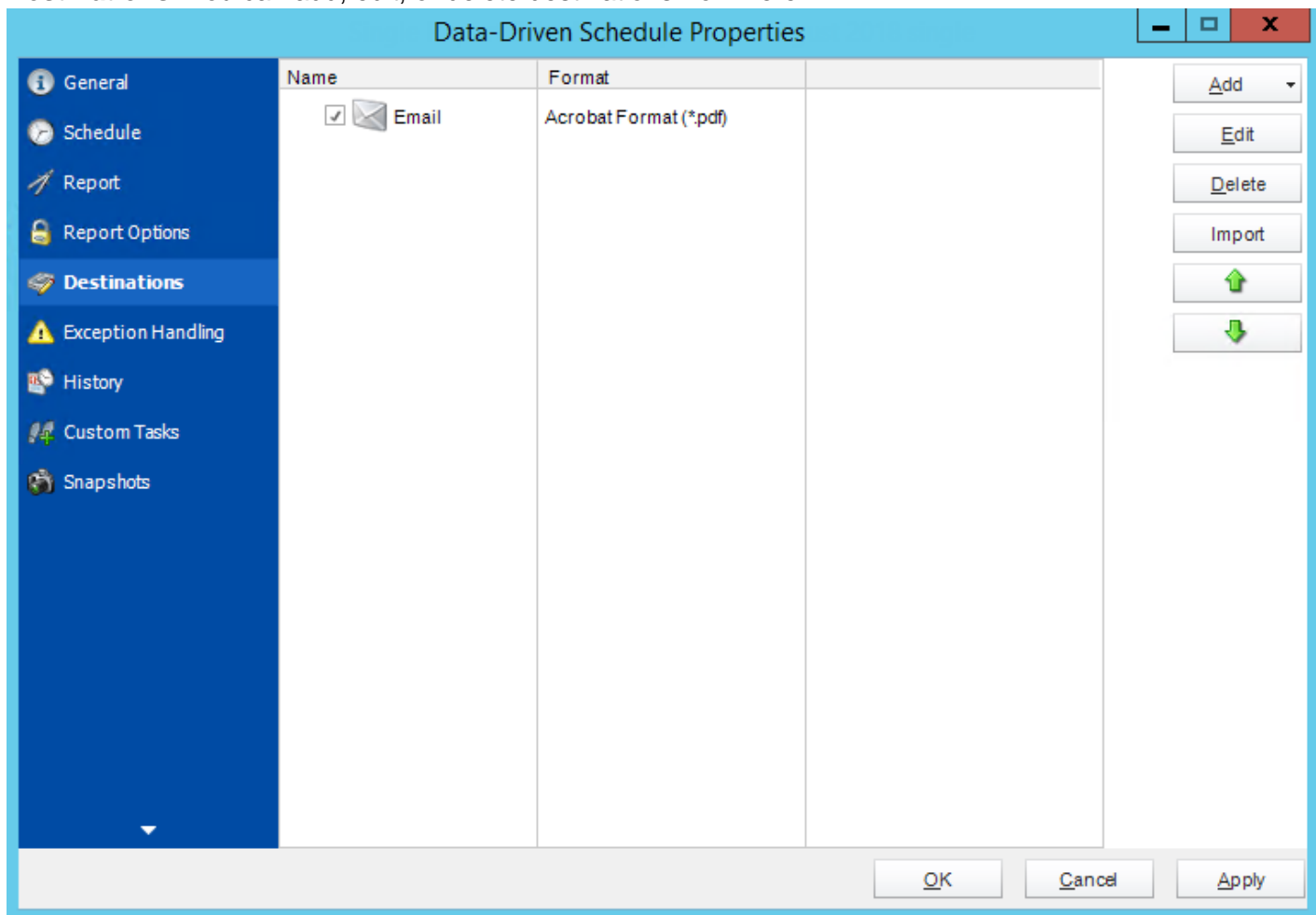
☐ Use data saved with the report

☐ Refresh the schedule before every execution

Last Refreshed: 10/26/2018 3:05:49 PM

OK Cancel Apply

Destinations: You can add, edit, or delete destinations from here.



Exception Handling: You can edit exception handling from here.

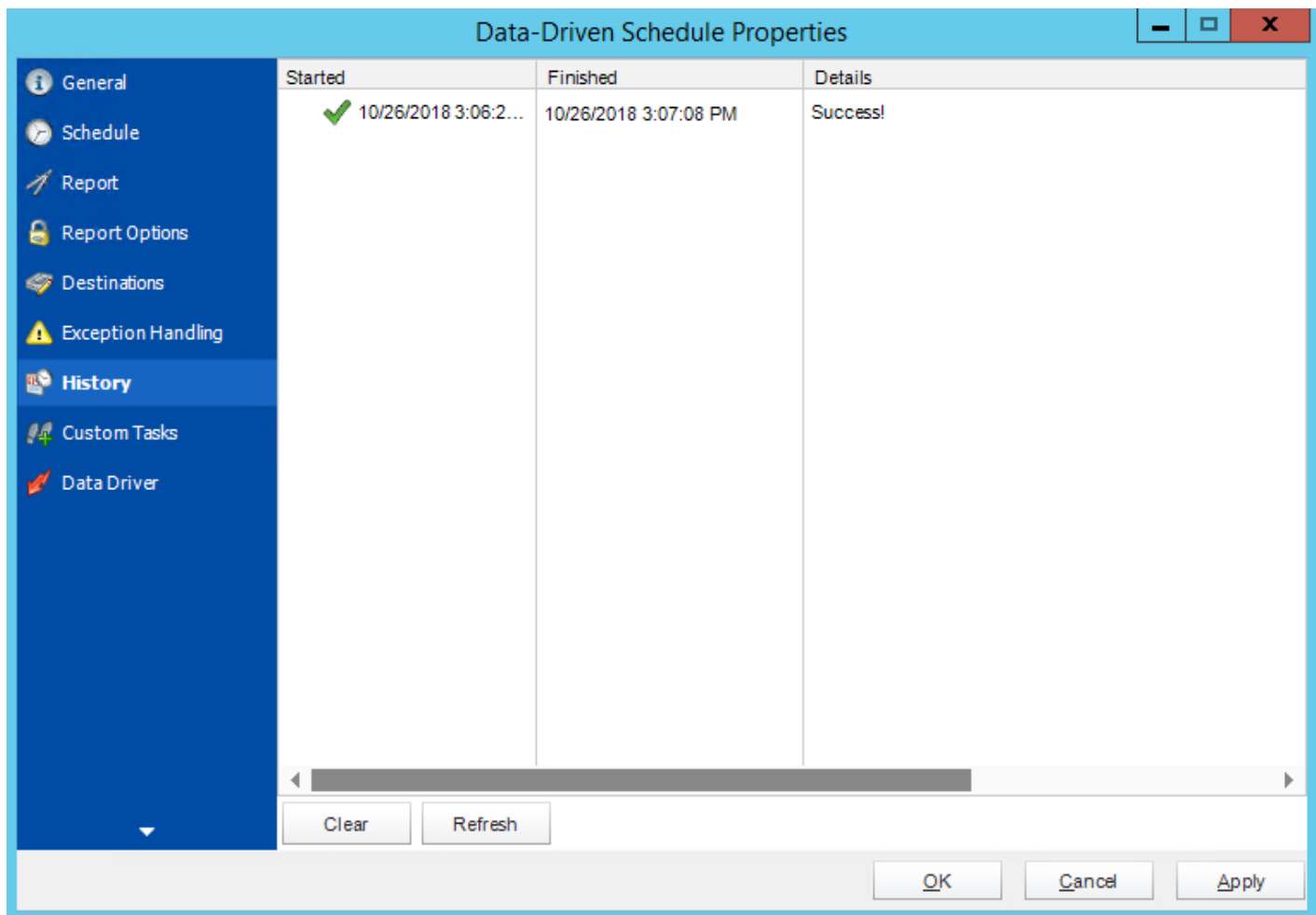
The screenshot shows the 'Data-Driven Schedule Properties' dialog box with the 'Exception Handling' tab selected in the left sidebar. The main area contains the following settings:

- Treat as "error" if not completed in:** 30.00 mins. ☒ Auto-calculate
- On error, retry executing schedule every:** 0 mins up to 3 times.
- ☐ Fail whole schedule if any report fails
- ☒ Check if the report is blank
- ☐ Ignore the report and subsequent tasks

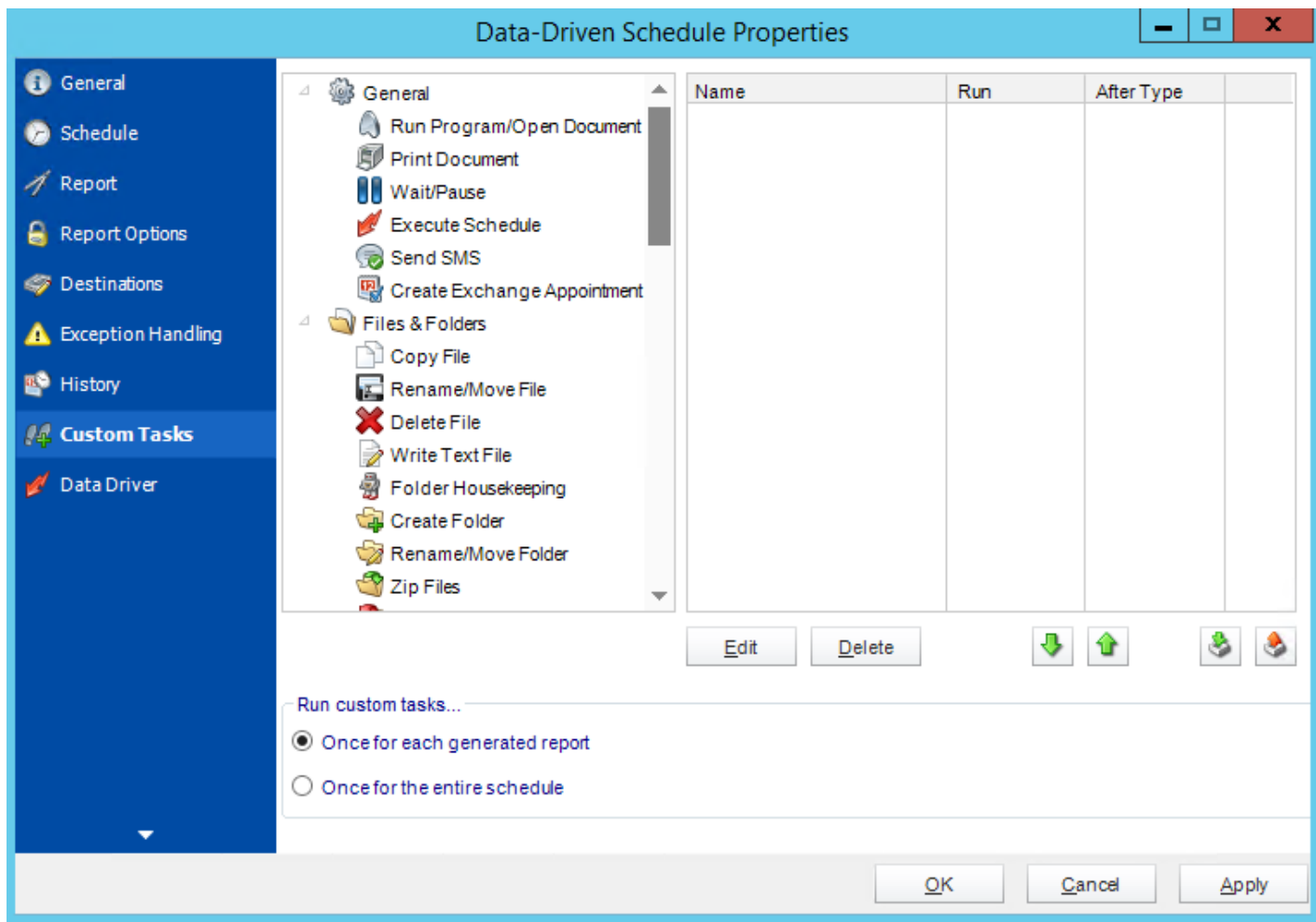
Below these settings are two tabs: 'Method' and 'Actions'. The 'Method' tab is active, showing two radio buttons: 'Native' (selected) and 'SQL Query'.

At the bottom right of the dialog are three buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Apply'.

History: Review the schedules history. Successes, failures, and other data is located here.



Custom Tasks: You can add, edit, or delete tasks from here.



Data Driver: You can edit Data Driver from here.

Data-Driven Schedule Properties

General
Schedule
Report
Report Options
Destinations
Exception Handling
History
Custom Tasks
Data Driver

Data selection criteria

```
SELECT Customers.* FROM Customers WHERE (Customers.Email IS NOT NULL AND Customers.Email <> '')
```

Build

Key Column: **CustomerID**

☒ Group reports together by email address (email destination only)

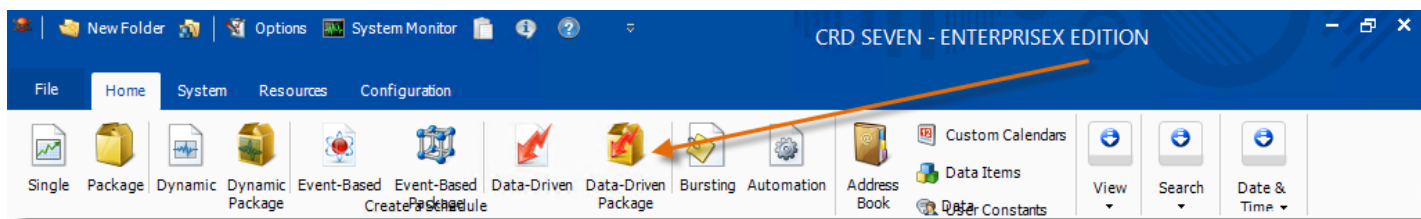
OK **Cancel** **Apply**

Data-Driven Package for Crystal Reports.

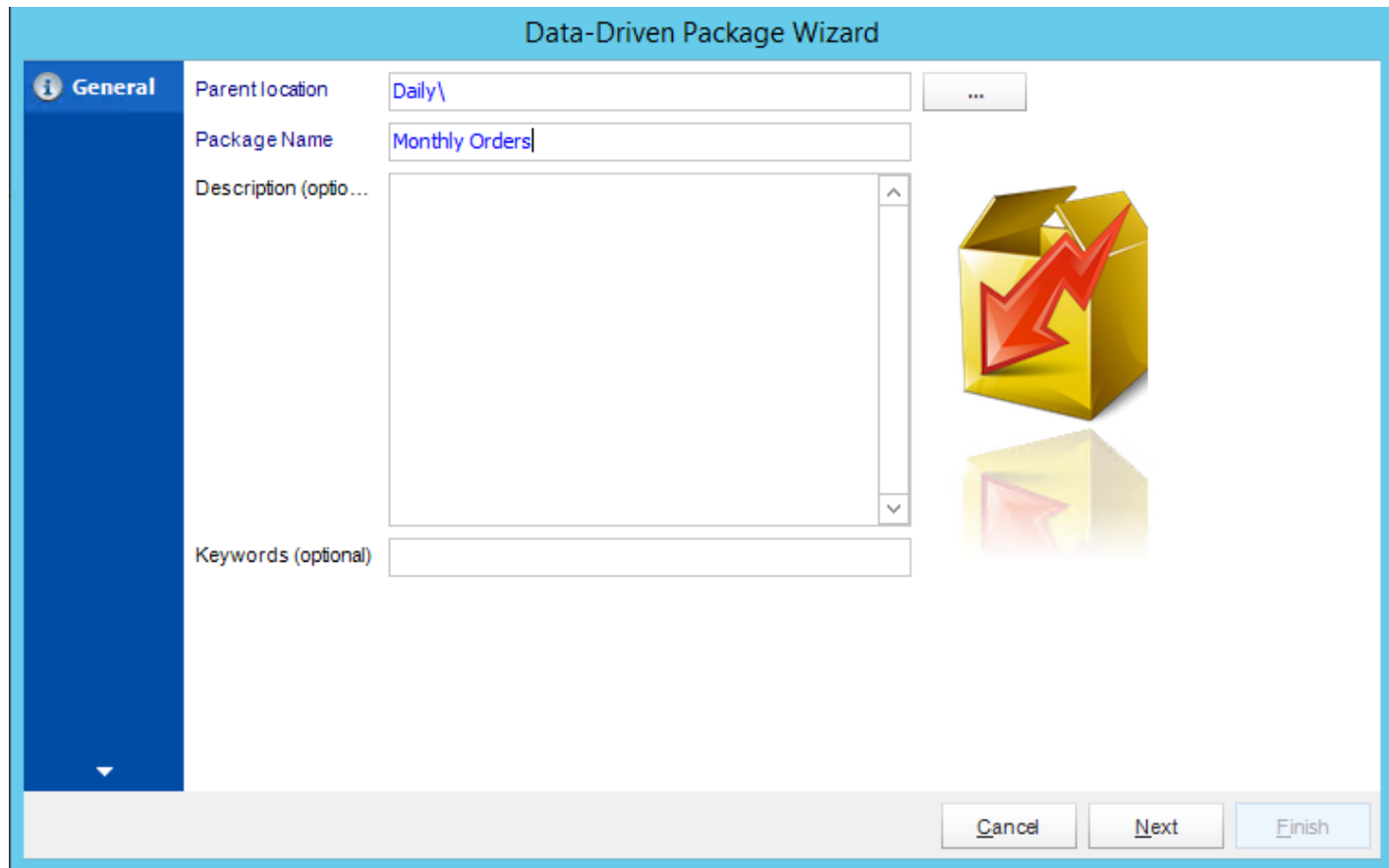
Unlike a Data Driven Schedule, a Data Driven Package will determine the data driver further into the schedule. A Data-Driven Package allows you to send a package of reports to an individual or group from one schedule.

How to Create a Data-Driven Package Schedule Report for Crystal Reports?

- Go to **Data-Driven Package**



General Wizard



The image shows a screenshot of the 'Data-Driven Package Wizard' window, specifically the 'General' tab. The window has a blue header bar with the title 'Data-Driven Package Wizard'. On the left, there is a blue sidebar with a white 'i' icon and the word 'General'. The main area contains several input fields: 'Parent location' with the text 'Daily\'; 'Package Name' with the text 'Monthly Orders'; 'Description (optional)' which is a large empty text area; and 'Keywords (optional)' which is an empty text field. To the right of these fields is a yellow 3D box icon with a red arrow pointing upwards. At the bottom right, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'.

Field	Value
Parent location	Daily\
Package Name	Monthly Orders
Description (optional)	
Keywords (optional)	

- **Parent Location:** The CRD folder where the package is stored.
- **Package Name:** The name of the package.
- **Description:** Add a Description to the schedule to better identify it.
- **Keyword (optional):** Enter some keywords which can be used later by Smart Folders to identify this schedule.

Click **Next** to go to the next wizard section.

Schedule Wizard

Data-Driven Package Wizard

General Schedule

Start Date 10/26/2018 End Date 10/26/3019

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every 1 days

Schedule time 3:21:34 PM Exception calendar

Next to run on 10/26/2018 3:21:34 PM

Repeat every 0.25 until 3:21:34 PM

☒ Enable this schedule

Cancel Next Finish

In this section, you will decide when the report will execute. There are a variety of options:

- **Daily:** Run a report every day or at a frequency of days.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X Days.

Example: Run the schedule every 3 days.

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every 1 days

- **Weekly:** Run a report on a weekly time frame.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X weeks.

Example: Run the schedule every 2 Weeks.

- **On:** Select the specific days of the week the schedule will run. If only once a week, select only the day of the week it will run.

Example: Run every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Weekly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Daily', 'Weekly' (active), 'Week Days', 'Working Day', 'Monthly', 'Annual', 'Custom Calendar', and 'Other'. Below the tabs, the 'Repeat every' field is set to '1' with a dropdown arrow, followed by the text 'weeks'. Underneath, the word 'on' is followed by a list of days of the week, each with a checked checkbox: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday.

- **Week Days:** Run the schedule Monday through Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Week Days' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The top navigation bar is the same as the previous screenshot, with 'Week Days' now active. The main content area below the tabs is empty.

- **Working Day:** Run the schedule starting on a specific day of the month. Indicate which day of the month the schedule will run. E.G. run the schedule on the 4th working day of the month.

The screenshot shows the 'Working Day' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The top navigation bar has 'Working Day' as the active tab. Below the tabs, the text 'Specify the 'nth' or 'last' working day of the month' is displayed. Underneath, there are two radio buttons: 'nth' (which is selected) and 'Last'. Next to the 'nth' radio button is a text input field containing the number '1' with a dropdown arrow.

- **Monthly:** Run the schedule on a monthly time frame.

- **Use the following options:** Checking this box will enable you to select frequency options such as the “last Thursday of the month.” Also you can include or exclude specific months from the schedule.

The screenshot shows the 'Monthly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. At the top, there are tabs: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly (selected), Annual, Custom Calendar, and Other. Below the tabs, there is a checkbox labeled 'Use the following options' which is checked. Under this checkbox, there are two dropdown menus: the first is set to 'Second' and the second is set to 'Tuesday', followed by the text 'of the month'. Below these options, there is a grid of twelve months, each with a checked checkbox: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December.

- **Annual:** Run the schedule every year at a specified time.

The screenshot shows the 'Annual' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, Annual (selected), Custom Calendar, and Other. The main area below the tabs is currently empty.

- **Custom Calendar:** Select the custom Calendar you wish to use. You can create a new custom calendar from the menu as well. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.

The screenshot shows the 'Custom Calendar' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, Annual, Custom Calendar (selected), and Other. Below the tabs, there is a label 'Calendar Name' followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu is open, showing two options: '[New...]' and 'Business Days', with 'Business Days' currently selected and highlighted in blue.

- **Other:** Other scheduling options.
 - Run Schedule every X Minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years.

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar **Other**

Run schedule every Minutes

- Minutes
- Hours
- Days
- Weeks
- Months
- Years

- **None:** No scheduling is required for this item.

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar **None**

Run schedule every

- **Start Date:** Enter the desired starting date for the schedule. This section can be the current date (providing schedule time has not already passed) or a date in the future.
- **End Date:** If the schedule is due to end after a certain date enter that here. If the schedule is to run indefinitely, then leave it blank.
- **Schedule time:** On the Next Run date, the package will run at this time.
- **Exception Calendar:** Choose a calendar that will instruct the schedule to NOT run on those specified days. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.
- **Next to run on:** The package will next run on this date.
- **Repeat Every:** Rerun the package every x minutes from the scheduled time until your specified time.

For example, you can set up a daily package to run every day at 8 am, and to run every hour until 5 pm.

- **Until:** After this date, there will be no automated scheduling of this package.
- **Enable this Schedule:** Uncheck this option to Disable the package. Disabled packages are not deleted, but they do not execute automatically. You can re-start the automatic scheduling at a later date by checking this option again. Or right-clicking this schedule from the main screen and selecting Enable.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Get values from database

DSN Name: CRD Samples

UserID:

Password:

Connect

Please select the table that holds the required data

Customers

OK

Cancel

Simple Advanced

Only return records where

Country = USA

And Or

Where

Country='USA'

Parse

- The Data Driver is where you set up the source for data for your data driven reports. If your data source or data selection criteria changes this is where you will need to make any required changes.
- **ODBC DSN Name:** Drop down and select a DSN.

We strongly recommend System DSNs so that the DSN is visible to CRD even when the user associated with the DSN is logged off.

All communication to databases (including Access databases) is done through ODBC, so you must setup a system DSN to the database before you can use this facility.

When setting up DSNs we recommend (if possible) that you use Windows Authentication (Trusted Connection). This ensures that your username and password are not required to be stored in CRD (more secure) and overcomes a large number of security restrictions which Windows places on DSNs. When using Windows Authentication, make sure that the CRD NT service user (or background application service user) has full rights to the database otherwise, though you will connect when you are logged in, automated scheduling will fail if the Service user has not got rights to the database.

When setting up a DSN to a SQL server, you must ensure that the "Default Database" setting is set to the database you are connecting to (Windows defaults this to "Master").

- **UserID:** Enter the User ID CRD should use to log on to the database
- **Password:** Enter the password associated with the above user.
- **Connect:** Click Connect to connect to the Database.
- Select the table from the database that holds the required data. You can refine your selection query by using the simple or advanced tabs.
- Click **Parse**.
- For more information of "Get Values From Database" interface, [click here](#).
- Click **OK**.

Data-Driven Package Wizard

General
Schedule
Data Driver

Data selection criteria

```
SELECT Customers.* FROM Customers WHERE Country='USA'
```

Build

Key Column CustomerID

☒ Group reports together by email address/directory (email/disk destination only)

☐ Merge the group into a single PDF file:

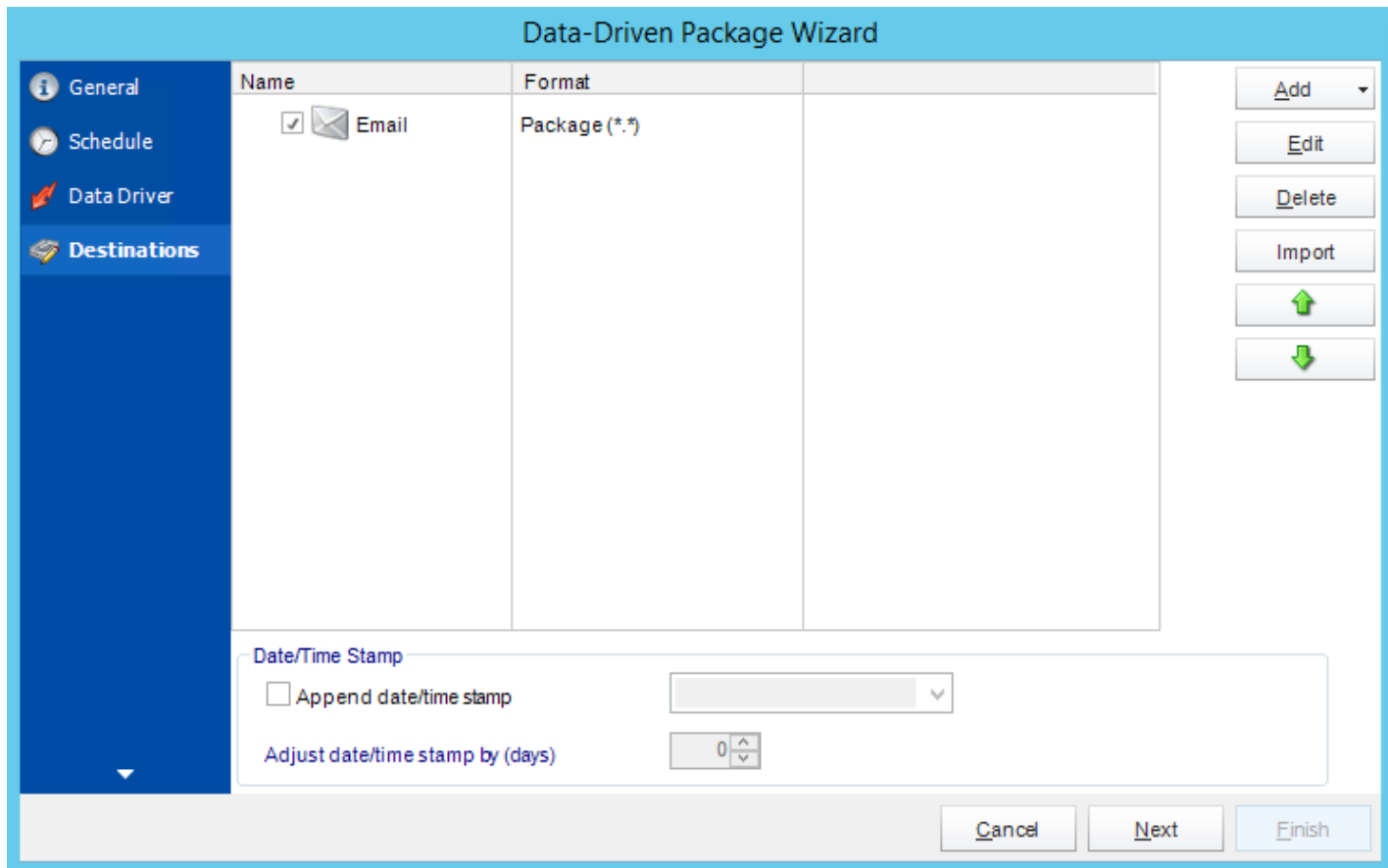
☐ Merge the group into a single Excel Workbook:

Cancel Next Finish


- Click **Build** to specify the data selection criteria. This will return you to the Build Data Driver tool.
- **Key Column:** Select the key column for the data that is returned for the reports. The information that drives the schedule is required to have a key column so that each row in the table is uniquely identified by the value in this column. The key column is there as an identifier which is used to troubleshoot in cases where there is a problem with one of the records.
- **Group reports by email address:** You can instruct CRD to group reports that are sent to the same email address. Please note that enabling this option disables the ability to embed the reports in the email body for email destinations.
- **Merging Multiple Reports:** Where the reports are grouped you can also instruct CRD to optionally merge the output of the grouped reports into a single file (PDF and MS Excel formats only). Selecting each option will bring up the options for the output format that you can further customize.

Destination Wizard

In this section, you will decide where your schedule will be delivered. The list in the center will display the list of destinations you have added to the schedule. You can organize the various destinations' order by clicking on the green up and down arrows.



The screenshot shows the 'Data-Driven Package Wizard' window with the 'Destinations' tab selected. The window has a blue header and a dark blue sidebar on the left with icons for General, Schedule, Data Driver, and Destinations. The main area contains a table with two columns: 'Name' and 'Format'. The 'Name' column has a checkbox and an envelope icon next to the text 'Email'. The 'Format' column contains the text 'Package (*.*)'. To the right of the table are buttons for 'Add', 'Edit', 'Delete', 'Import', and two green arrows (up and down) for reordering. Below the table, there is a 'Date/Time Stamp' section with a checkbox for 'Append date/time stamp' and a dropdown menu. Below that is a section for 'Adjust date/time stamp by (days)' with a numeric input field set to '0' and up/down arrows. At the bottom right are 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish' buttons.

Name	Format
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  Email	Package (*.*)

Date/Time Stamp

☐ Append date/time stamp

Adjust date/time stamp by (days) 0

Buttons: Add, Edit, Delete, Import, Up Arrow, Down Arrow, Cancel, Next, Finish

- **Add:** Click here to add a destination. You have several options which are: Email, Disk, Fax, FTP, ODBC, Printer, Sharepoint, SMS, and Dropbox.



- **Edit:** Select a destination and click to edit it's properties. Or simply double-click on the destination.
- **Delete:** Select a destination and click this button to delete it.
- **Import:** click here to import from the list of default destinations.
- For more information about Type of Destinations, click [here](#).
- For more information about Output Formats, click [here](#).

Customizing the Destination

With the Data Driven Schedule, you can determine the delivery method of your report based on your data. In your table, specify the delivery method by creating a column for each delivery type (FTP, SharePoint, Email etc.). For each record specify their email, fax number, and so on.

Region	Area	Country	Sec	FirstName	LastName	email	disk	printer	FTPServer	FTPFolder
Americas	North	United States	1	John	Doe	jdoe@mycompany.com				
Americas	North	United States	2	John	Doe		\\myserver\myreports\jdoe			
Americas	North	United States	3	John	Doe	jdoe@mycompany.com	\\myserver\myreports\jdoe			
Americas	North	Canada	1	Peter	Crimble			HP2003sUpstairs		
Americas	South	Brazil	34	Jorge	Minola		\\myserver\myreports\jdoe		myftpserver.com	jminola
Asia	Asia	India	2	Anil	Maharaja	mmaharaja@mycompany.com				
Asia	Pacific	Japan	3	John	Wu	jwu@mycompany.com			myotherftpserver.co	jwu

Tip: For email destinations, simply add a semicolon after an email address to send the same instance of the report to another email address.

- Data driving the Report's Distribution
- As mentioned above, CRD will pull delivery data from your database.
- In this example, we will be using email addresses found in the table.
- With Data Driven inserts, simply drag and drop the field that indicates your desired destination (email in this case).

- Now CRD will deliver a unique report based base on a corresponding email address.

Customize Recipient Messaging

You can also customize the messaging the recipient receives. Using Data Driven Inserts, CRD will automatically pull data from your table and use it to customize the subject, body or report format.

The screenshot shows the 'Destination' dialog box for an email. The 'Destination Name' is 'Email' and the 'Type' is 'Email'. The 'Email' tab is selected, showing fields for 'To...', 'CC...', 'BCC...', 'Subject', and 'Attach'. The 'Subject' field contains 'Your Report <[r]CustomerID>'. The email body contains the text: 'Hello <[r]ContactName>,' 'Here is your report of <[r]CompanyName>' and 'Thank you.' Below the body, there are checkboxes for 'Embed report', 'Format' (set to 'TEXT'), 'Mail Server' (set to 'Default'), and 'Delivery Receipt'. At the bottom, there are fields for 'Name' and 'Address' under the heading 'Customize sender details (optional)'. An 'Insert' dialog box is open over the email body, showing a list of data-driven insert options: 'Event-Based Data', 'Data-Driven Data' (expanded), 'Email', 'Fax', 'Phone', 'Country', 'PostalCode', 'Region', 'City', 'Address', 'ContactTitle', 'ContactName' (highlighted), 'CompanyName', 'CustomerID', 'Data Items', and 'User Defaults'. The 'Options (if any)' section is empty.

- Simply drag and drop fields from your table to the desired position.
- *For example, to customize an email greeting, type the greeting, and add the recipients name as shown above.*

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Reports Wizard

Data-Driven Package Wizard

General
Schedule
Data Driver
Destinations
Reports

Report Name	Format
1:Orders By Month	MS Excel 97-2000 (*.xls)
2:Orders	MS Excel 8 (*.xls)

Add
Edit
Remove

Up Arrow
Down Arrow

Merging (per record in the data driver)

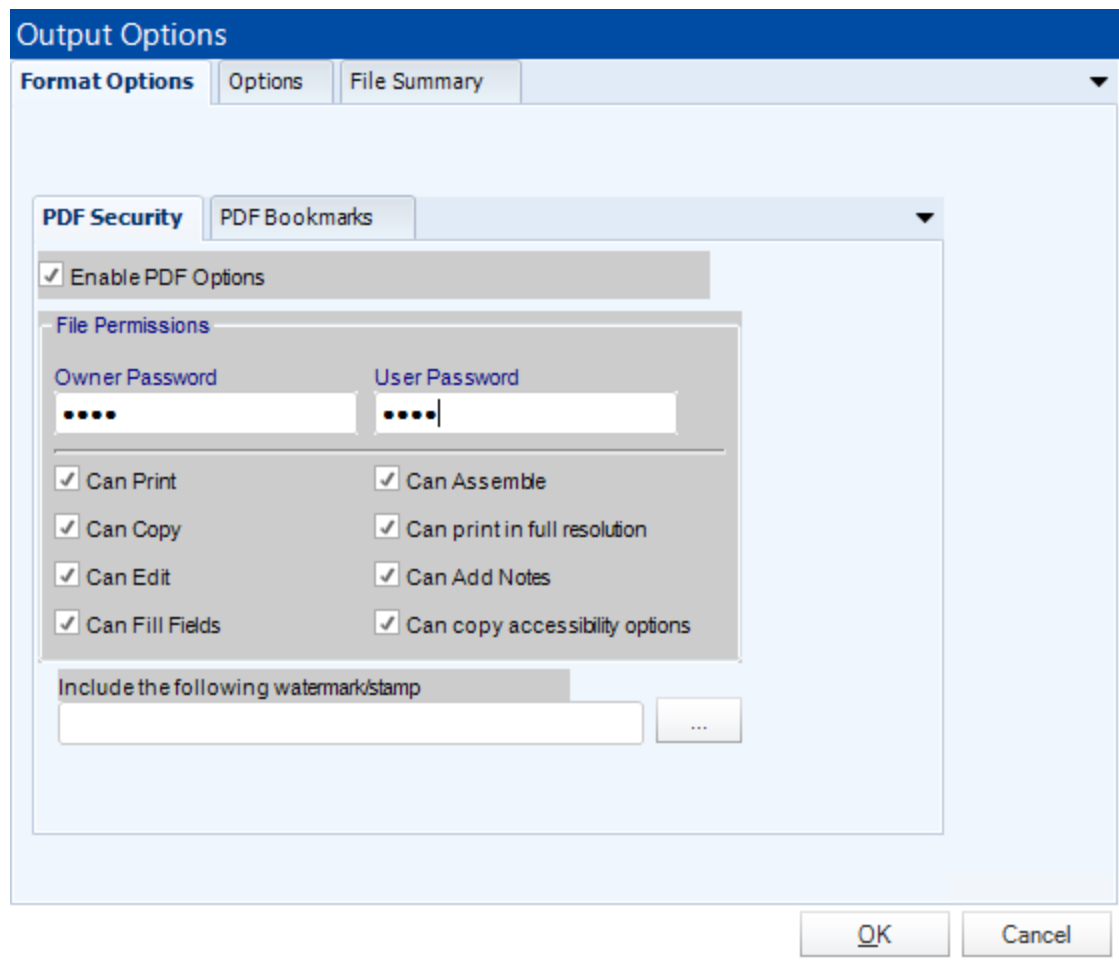
☒ Merge all Excel outputs ☐ Merge into a single worksheet
Monthly Orders

☐ Merge all PDF outputs

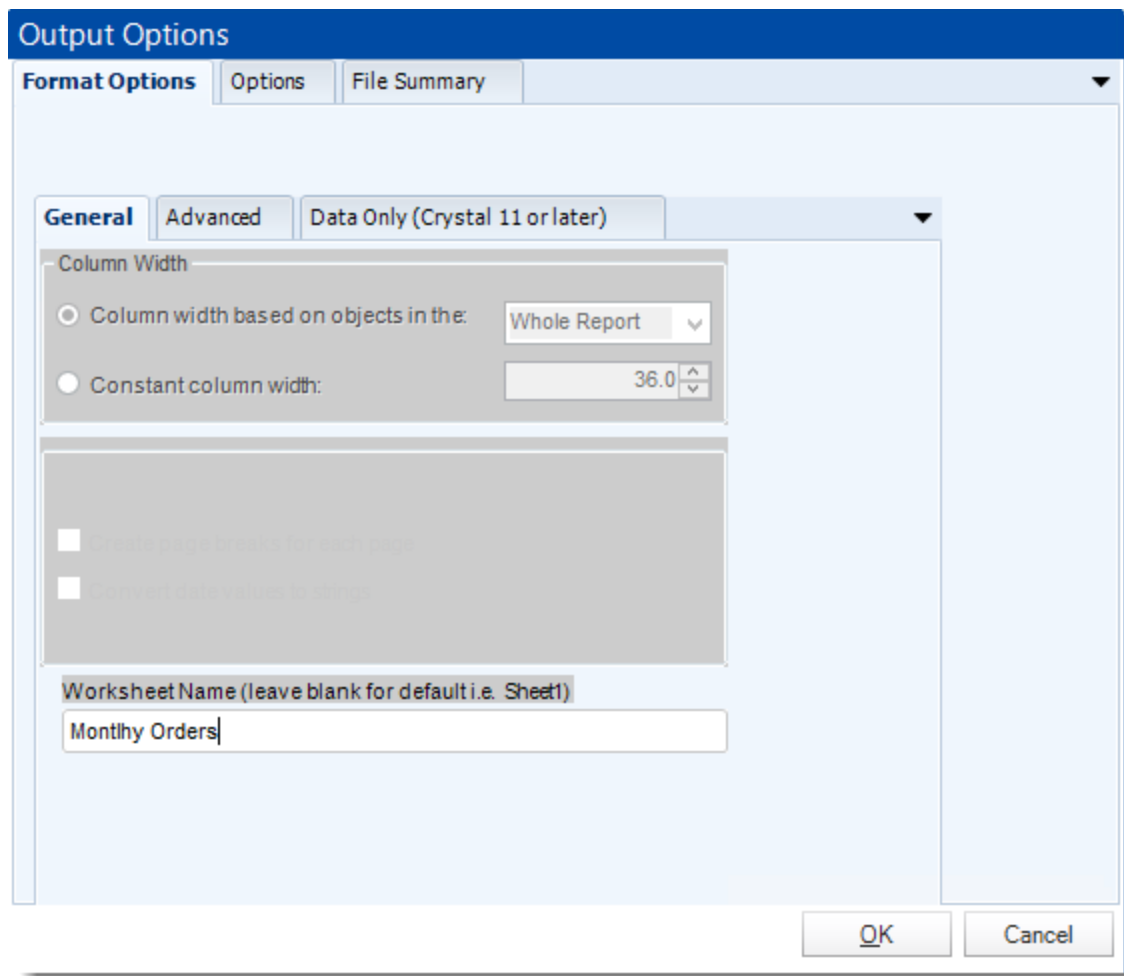
Cancel Next Finish

A package may be created with no constituent reports and then the reports can be added later. However, you may also add reports at this stage in the wizard - and amend, delete or add some more later.

- **Merge all PDF Files:** Merge PDF outputs into a single PDF file. The reports will appear in the merged PDF in the order they are displayed in the package schedule. Checking this box will bring up additional PDF Options.



- **Merge all Excel Files:** CRD will then merge all excel outputs in the package into a single excel file.



- **Run Package using Multiple threads:** This allows up to 8 reports to be exported simultaneously.
- Each report in the package can run concurrently.
- See [Multi-threading](#) for more info.
- **Enable snapshots and keep them for (days):** Keep a copy of the report for how many days.

System resources will be shared so this will not always mean that reports will take 1/4 the normal time.

Example: You have 4 reports. Each one takes 15 minutes to export. Using a single thread, it would take 1 hour to complete the export. Using multiple threads, you would expect it to take 15 minutes for all 4. However, the sharing of your system resources by 4 reports may result in each report taking longer than 15 minutes and the total time for 4 reports may be more than 15 minutes, but it will be less than an hour

- Click **Add**
- Package Report Properties will appear.

Packaged Report Properties

Report

Parameters

Naming

Report Options

Exception Handling

Report Location: C:\Program Files (x86)\ChristianSteven\CRD\Samples\samplerpt-parameter.rpt

Report Name: Orders By Month

Format: MS Excel - Data Only (*.xls)

Format Options | Options | File Summary

General | Advanced | Data Only (Crystal 11 or later)

Column Width

☒ Column width based on objects in the: Whole Report

☐ Constant column width: 36.0

☒ Export page header and page footer

☐ Create page breaks for each page

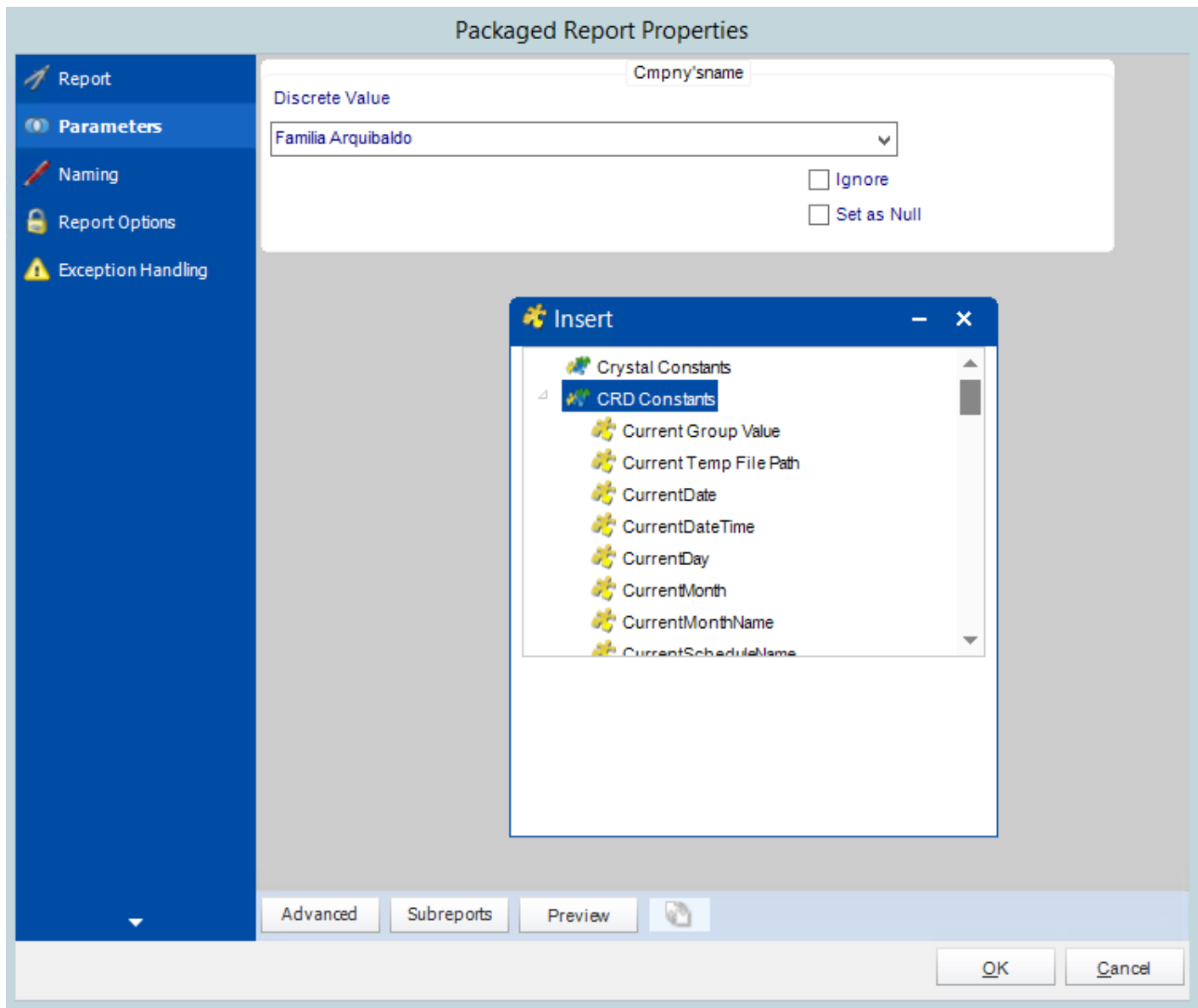
☐ Convert date values to strings

Worksheet Name (leave blank for default i.e. Sheet1)

☒ Enabled ☐ Collect report fields' data from the report (this will slow down export process)

OK Cancel

- **Report Location:** Select the Crystal report that needs to be scheduled. A crystal report can only be added if the CRD server can reach the report path.
- **Report Name:** Write in the name of the package.
- **Format:** Select the output format for the report.



- In this section, you will determine the parameters for your report (if any) and select options for your subreport. If your report has no parameters, you may skip this section by clicking next.
- There are 3 requirements in order for CRD to detect your Crystal Report parameters and their parameter values:
 7. The parameter must be in use in the report.
 8. The parameter must be visible.
 9. The parameter must be set to be prompted at runtime.

- If these three requirements are achieved, you should see the parameters in your report listed in this screen.
- For each parameter, select from the drop down list the value the report must use. In a single schedule, only one parameter value can be run at a time per parameter. You can type a value into the field as well.
- **Set as Null:** Set no value for this parameter.
- **Ignore:** Do not run this parameter, ignore it at runtime.
- **Insert Menu:** You can insert constants, formulas and database field values instead of a static "typed in" value. Right-click in the parameters field to expose the Insert menu.

To enable a report parameter to run for a date constant (Current Date, Yesterday etc.), select CRD Constants from the insert window, then drag and drop your desired constant to the parameter field.

- **Selecting Date Parameters via Calendar:** If your report contains a date parameter, you can either manually enter dates as described earlier in this topic, or select the desired date from the built in calendar. Simply click in the date parameter field to open the calendar. Select the desired date. Click OK.
- If the parameter is also a time parameter, this can be selected as well. The buttons below enable you to preview the report, adjust formulae, and review sub reports. You can re-query the report for parameters as well.
- **Formulae:** View edit and Parse the Record Selection Formulae.
- **Subreports:** set parameters, authenticate, and re-query sub report parameters.
- **Preview:** Shows you a preview of the report.

The preview function only works if Crystal Reports is installed on the PC.

Packaged Report Properties

Report

Parameters

Naming

Report Options

Exception Handling

☒ Use the default naming convention

☐ Customize the output file name

☐ Customize output extension

☐ Append date/time to report output

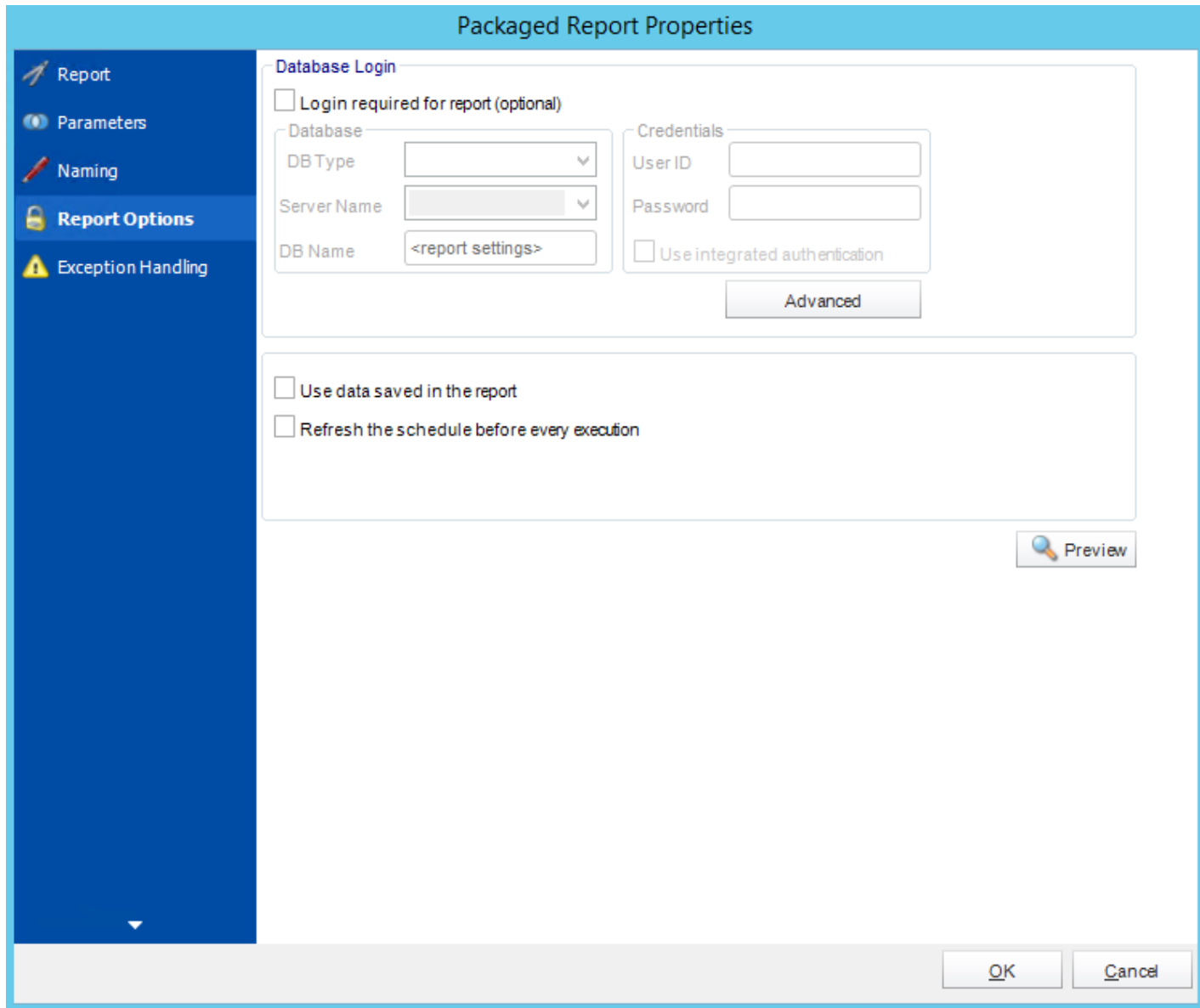
Adjust date/time stamp by (days)

OK Cancel

- **Default Naming Convention:** CRD will name the output file in the following format: reportname.format *extension*, e.g. *Catalog Report.pdf*.
- **Customize the output file name:** Choose your own filename or right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.
- **Customize output extension:** Choose your own extension. This is useful for system integration. For example, the default extension for a character separated file is "CSV," but you can give your export an extension of "txt" so that the file can be read by another

already existing system you may have. You may also right-click and use the Insert Function to insert a value.

- **Append date/time:** This is useful for the following reasons:
 - If the filename is the same each time, and it is being exported to the same folder each time, then it will be overwritten by the latest one each time. By appending date and time to the filename, each file remains unique, and no files are overwritten.
 - You can track which reports ran and when they ran by looking at what the report is named.



The image shows a 'Packaged Report Properties' dialog box. On the left is a dark blue sidebar with a vertical list of icons and labels: 'Report' (pencil icon), 'Parameters' (gears icon), 'Naming' (pencil icon), 'Report Options' (lock icon, highlighted in white), and 'Exception Handling' (warning icon). The main area has a light blue header with the title 'Packaged Report Properties'. Below the header, the 'Report Options' section is active. It contains a 'Database Login' section with a checkbox 'Login required for report (optional)'. Below this is a 'Database' section with three dropdown menus: 'DB Type', 'Server Name', and 'DB Name' (which has the text '<report settings>'). To the right of these is a 'Credentials' section with 'User ID' and 'Password' text boxes, and a checkbox 'Use integrated authentication'. An 'Advanced' button is at the bottom right of the 'Database Login' section. Below this is another section with two checkboxes: 'Use data saved in the report' and 'Refresh the schedule before every execution'. At the bottom right of the main area is a 'Preview' button with a magnifying glass icon. At the very bottom of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Packaged Report Properties

Report Options

Database Login

☐ Login required for report (optional)

Database

DB Type

Server Name

DB Name

Credentials

User ID

Password

☐ Use integrated authentication

Advanced

☐ Use data saved in the report

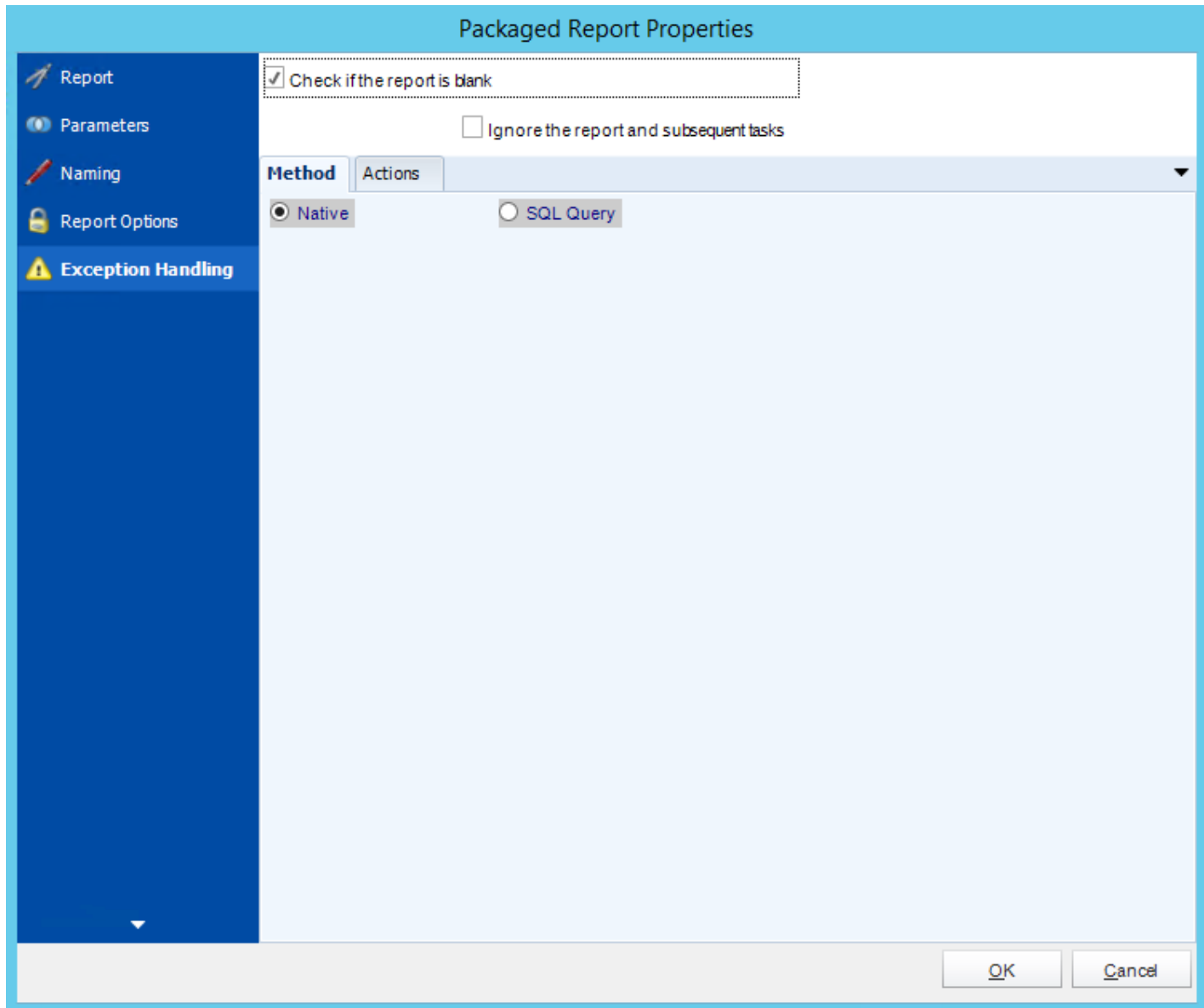
☐ Refresh the schedule before every execution

Preview

OK Cancel

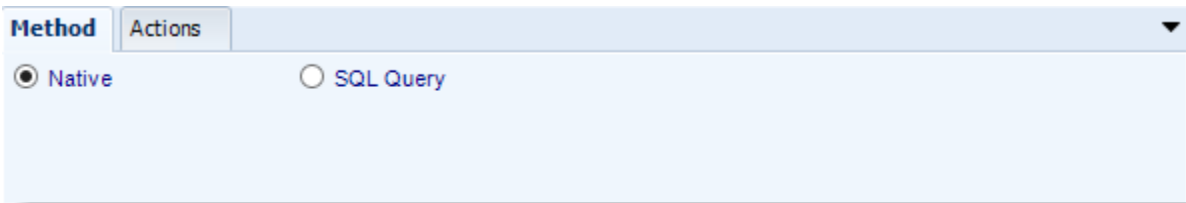
- **Database Login:** If the database requires logon credentials, check this option and enter the required username and password. If credentials are not required, uncheck the option and continue as normal (default). All values are optional. You only need to enter a value if your database, security, networking or infrastructure require it.
- **DB Type:** Select the type of Database.
- **Server Name:** Enter the server name of the database.
- **DB Name:** Enter the name of the database.

- **Credentials:** Enter the User ID and Password for the Database. Clicking on the Advanced tab, you can set logins for each table.
- **Advanced:** Enables you to specify credentials at the table level. Double click the table to set its login information.
- **Use data saved with the report:** By default, CRD will always attempt to run the report using the very latest data in your database. If your report is saved "with data" and you want CRD to simply export the data in the report, then check this option.
- **Refresh the schedule:** This refreshes the schedule before every execution.



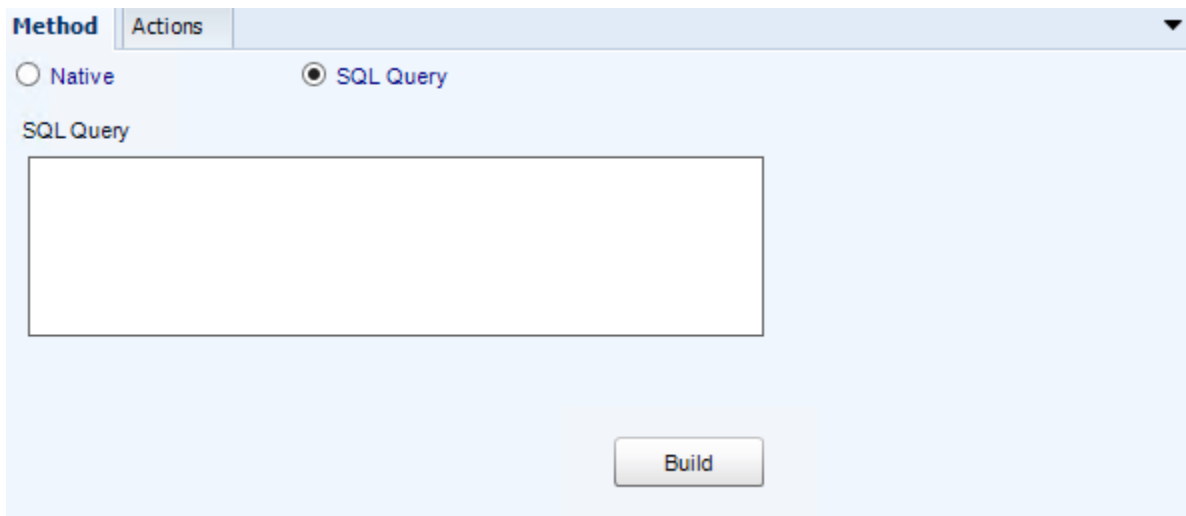
- **Check if the Report is Blank:** If a report is blank because it genuinely returned no data, recipients can misconstrue this as an error with the scheduler. This option allows you to identify genuine empty reports and instruct CRD on what to do with them.
- **Ignore the report and subsequent tasks:** if the report is blank, do not send the report. The report will not be delivered to the destination. No custom tasks will be run.

Method



The screenshot shows a software window with two tabs: 'Method' and 'Actions'. The 'Method' tab is active. Inside the 'Method' tab, there are two radio buttons: 'Native' (which is selected) and 'SQL Query'.

- Select the Method that will determine whether a report is blank.
 - **Native:** CRD will check to see if the report returns any data. If not, the report is considered blank.



The screenshot shows the same software window as before, but now the 'SQL Query' radio button is selected. Below the radio buttons, the text 'SQL Query' is displayed above a large, empty rectangular text area. At the bottom right of the window, there is a button labeled 'Build'.

- **SQL Query:** Select this option to use a user made query that will determine if the report is blank. If the query returns no results, the report is blank.
- Click **Build**.
- Get values from a database window will appear. For more information about Get values from database, [click here](#).

Get values from database

OK
Cancel

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Simple Advanced

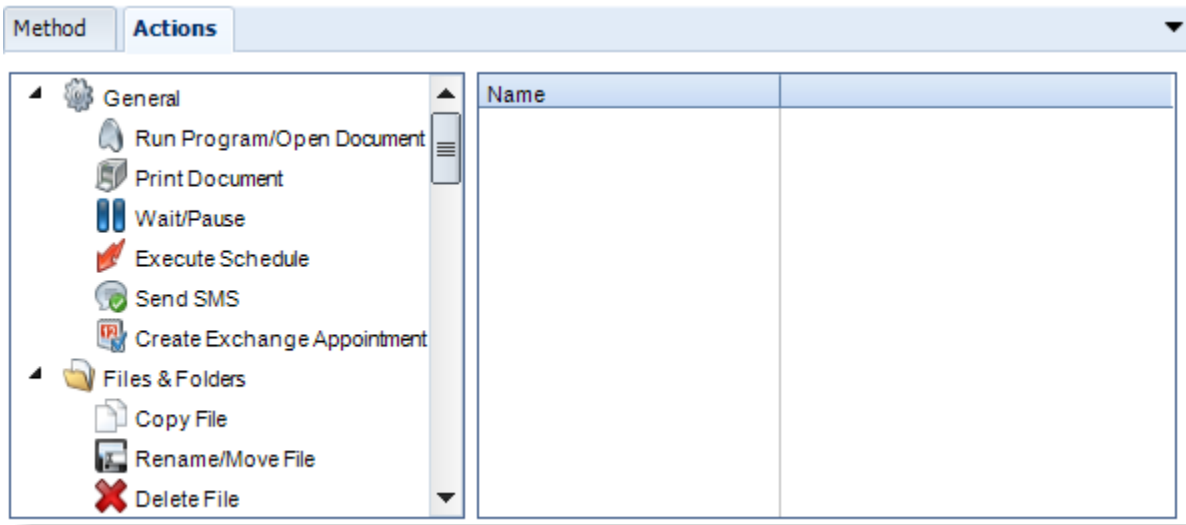
Only return records where

☒ And ☐ Or

Where

Parse

Actions



- Select an action from the task list. This task will be executed in the event that a schedule is blank.
- For more information about tasks, [click here](#).

Tip: You can send a notification if a report is considered blank instead of sending the report. Simply select “check if a report is blank” then select “Ignore the report.” In the actions tab, select “Send Email” from the list. Compose your email and save.

Click **OK**.

The screenshot shows the 'Data-Driven Package Wizard' window with the 'Exception Handling' tab selected in the left sidebar. The main area contains the following settings:

- Treat as "error" if not completed in:** 30.00 mins. ☒ Auto-calculate
- On error, retry executing schedule every:** 0 mins up to 3 times.
- ☒ Check if the report is blank
- ☐ Ignore the report and subsequent tasks
- Method:** Native (selected), SQL Query

At the bottom right are 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish' buttons.

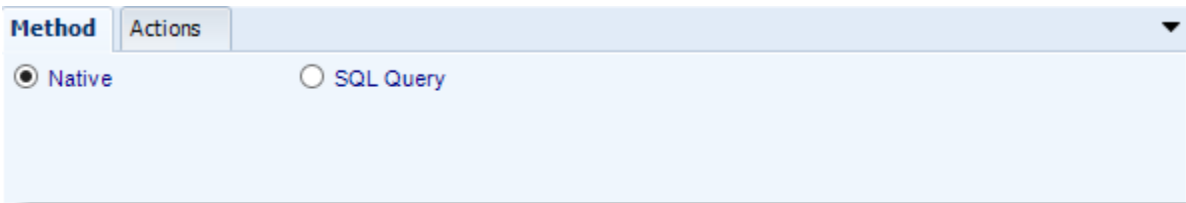
- **Treat as “error” if not completed in X minutes:** If a report takes longer than the specified amount of time to run, this option will treat the schedule as an error and follow the appropriate action. The “Auto-calculate” option instructs CRD automatically determine how long a schedule should take to run the report. If it takes longer than the calculated amount of time, then it is an error.

If manually determining the error timing, please double check the run time of the report in order to get the correct time estimate.

- **On error, retry executing schedule every:** If set to 0, CRD will deem the schedule as "Failed" the first time it encounters an error. The schedule will not run again until its next scheduled time. Change the value to tell CRD how many times you want it to retry running the report before declaring it as "Failed."
- **Check if the Report is Blank:** If a report is blank because it genuinely returned no data, recipients can misconstrue this as an error with the scheduler. This option allows you to identify genuine empty reports and instruct CRD on what to do with them.

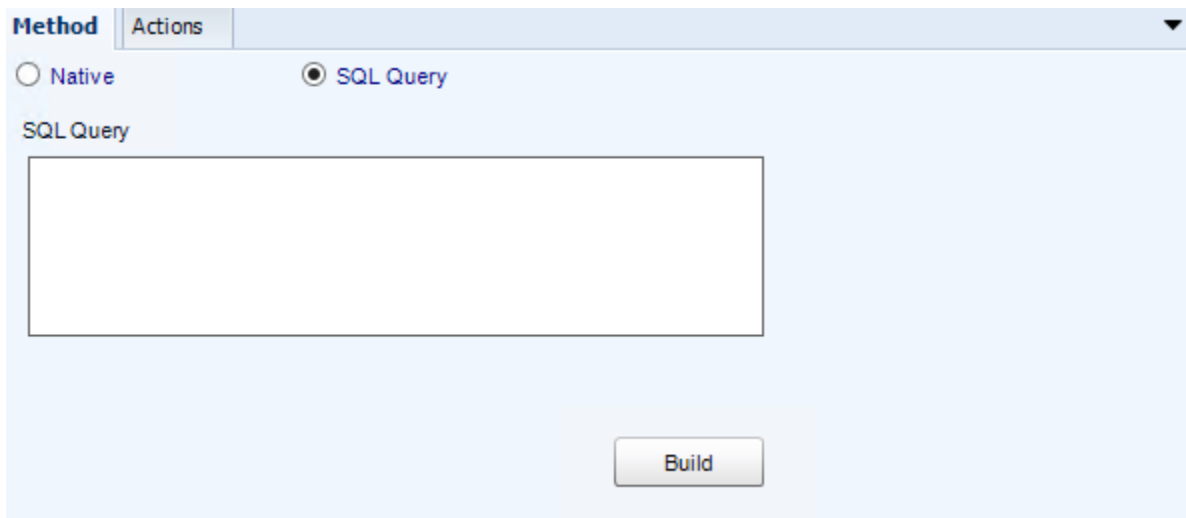
- **Ignore the report and subsequent tasks:** if the report is blank, do not send the report. The report will not be delivered to the destination. No custom tasks will be run.

Method



The screenshot shows a window with two tabs: 'Method' and 'Actions'. The 'Method' tab is active. Inside the 'Method' tab, there are two radio buttons: 'Native' (which is selected) and 'SQL Query' (which is unselected).

- Select the Method that will determine whether a report is blank.
 - **Native:** CRD will check to see if the report returns any data. If not, the report is considered blank.



The screenshot shows the same window as before, but now the 'SQL Query' radio button is selected and the 'Native' radio button is unselected. Below the radio buttons, there is a text area labeled 'SQL Query' and a 'Build' button at the bottom right.

- **SQL Query:** Select this option to use a user made query that will determine if the report is blank. If the query returns no results, the report is blank.
- Click **Build**.
- Get values from a database window will appear. For more information about Get values from database, [click here](#).

Get values from database

OK
Cancel

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Simple Advanced

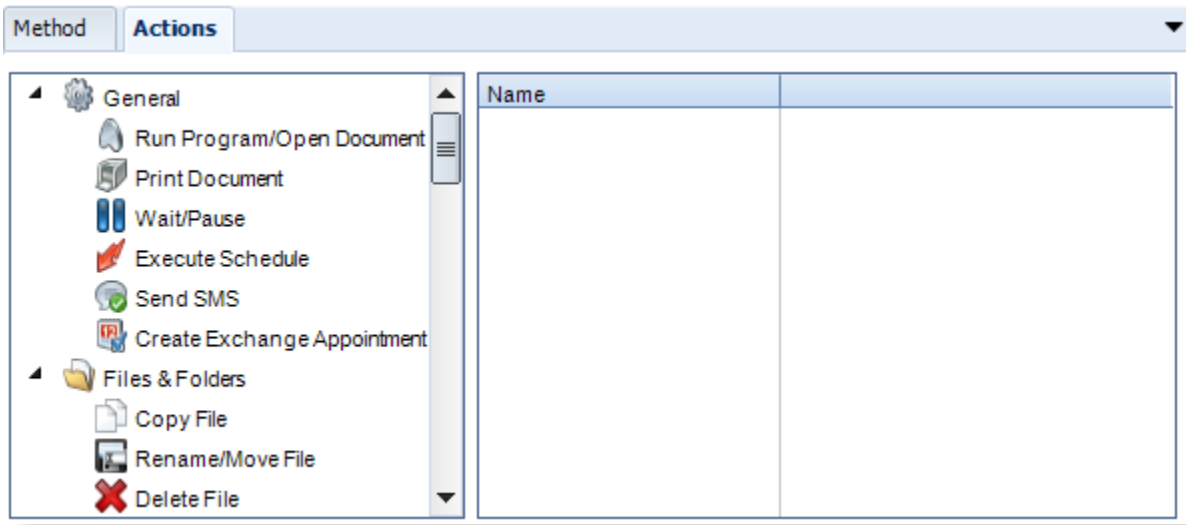
Only return records where

☒ And ☐ Or

Where

Parse

Actions

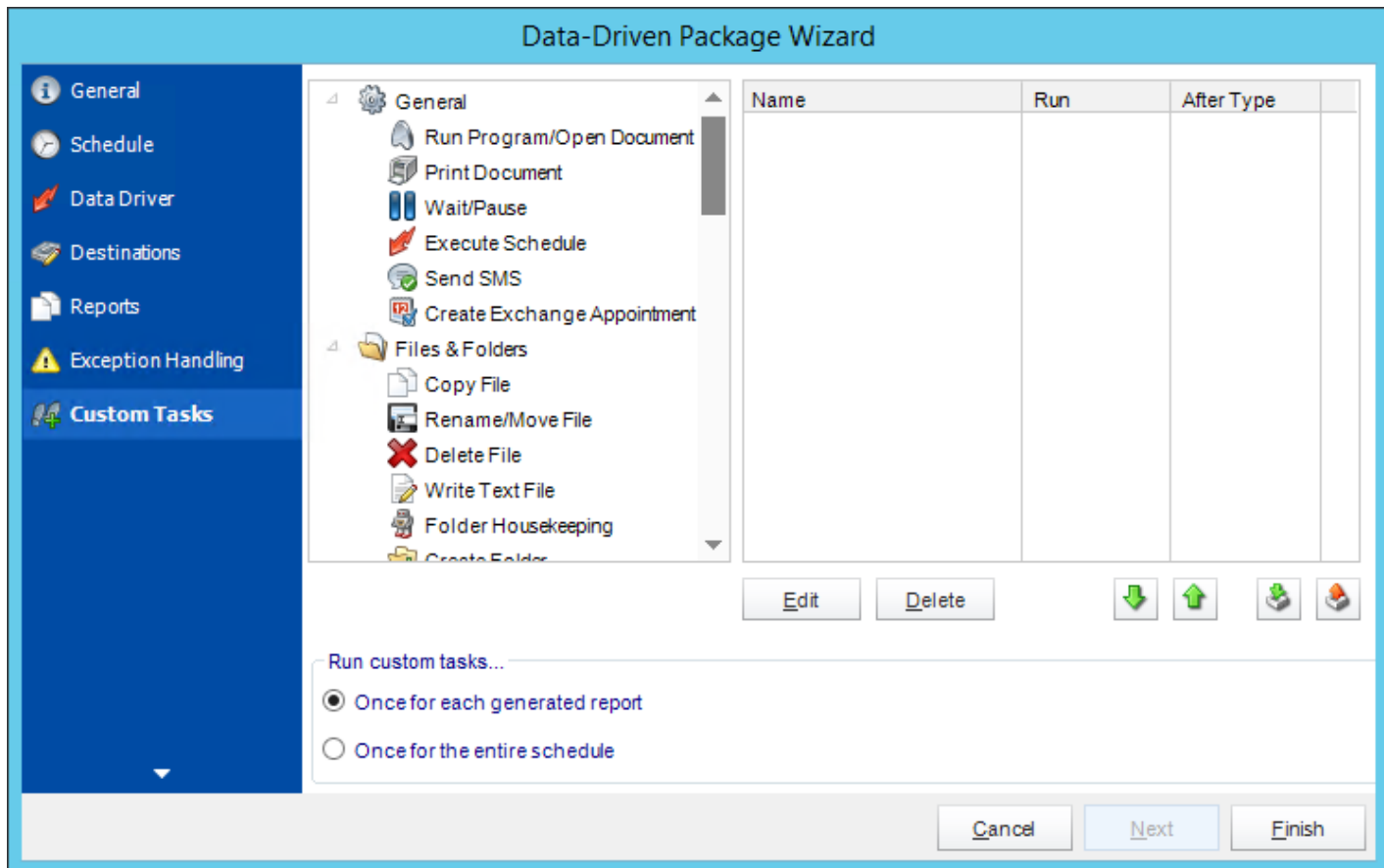


- Select an action from the task list. This task will be executed in the event that a schedule is blank.
- For more information about tasks, [click here](#).

Tip: You can send a notification if a report is considered blank instead of sending the report. Simply select “check if a report is blank” then select “Ignore the report.” In the actions tab, select “Send Email” from the list. Compose your email and save.

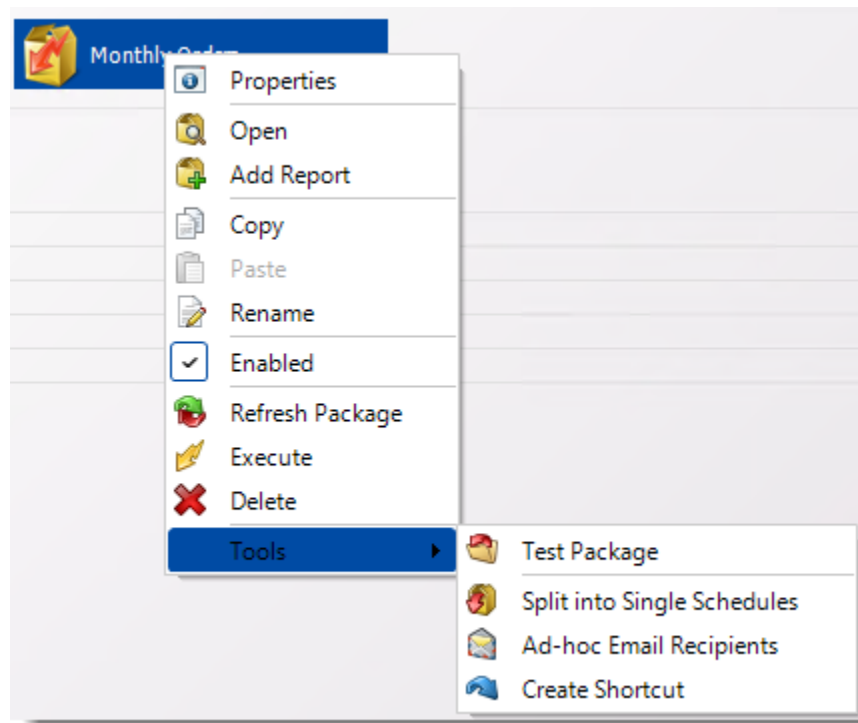
Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Custom Tasks Wizard

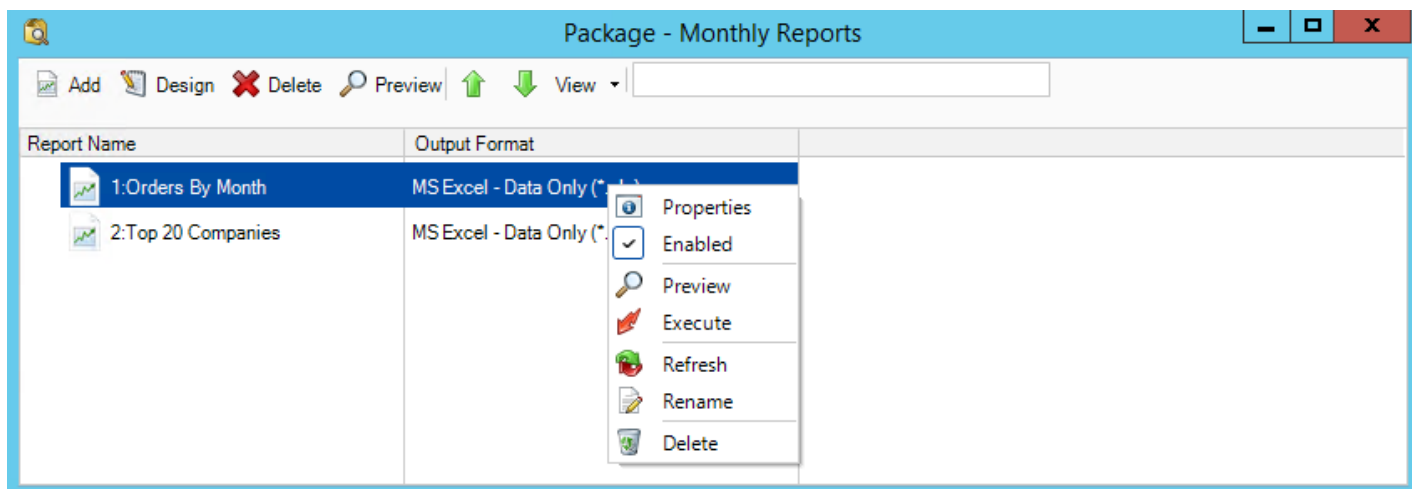


- In the section you have the option of setting up custom tasks. Custom tasks are business process automation tools that can be auto triggered before or after a report runs.
- For more information on Custom Tasks, [click here](#).
- If you have no desire to add a Custom Task, you can click **finish** to complete the schedule.

Data Driven Package Context Menu



- Right-Click on a schedule to see the following actions:
- **Properties:** Edit the schedule from here. Or you can just double click on the schedule.
- **Open:** This will open the package and show its constituent reports.

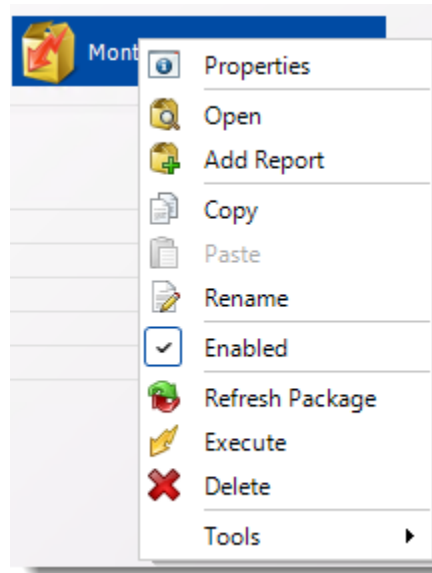


- You can right-click on each of the constituent reports to see the context-sensitive menu shown in the picture above.
- **Enabled:** Use this to enable or disable the constituent report.

- **Refresh:** Pulls through changes to just that report which were made outside CRD.
- **Rename:** Renames the selected report.
- **Preview:** Generates a preview of the selected report.
- **Delete:** Deletes the selected report from package.
- **Properties:** Displays the configuration properties of just that report.
- **Add Report:** Use this to add one or more reports to an existing package.
- **Copy:** Use this to copy the schedule. Right-click in the "white space" of the folder you wish to copy it to and select Paste button.
- **Rename:** Rename the package.
- **Enabled:** Schedules are enabled when there is a check icon beside this option. To stop a schedule from running, or to "pause" it for a while, select this option to remove the check icon. Disabled schedules will not run until they are enabled again.
- **Refresh:** When a schedule is first created, CRD caches (saves) a copy of the report. All executions of the scheduled are performed using this copy. If you make changes to your master report, you must select this option in order to pull the changes into CRD.
- **Execute:** This button will execute the schedule immediately. Note that the next run date and time is not moved on as a result of a manual execution. They only move on if the schedule is run automatically by one of the schedulers .
- **Delete:** Selecting this option will delete the schedule.
- **Test Package:** Use this option to test the schedule and export it to selected "test" destinations.
- **Split into Single Schedules:** This will split all the constituent reports in the package into Single Report Schedules.

This process will automatically delete the package once the splitting process is completed.

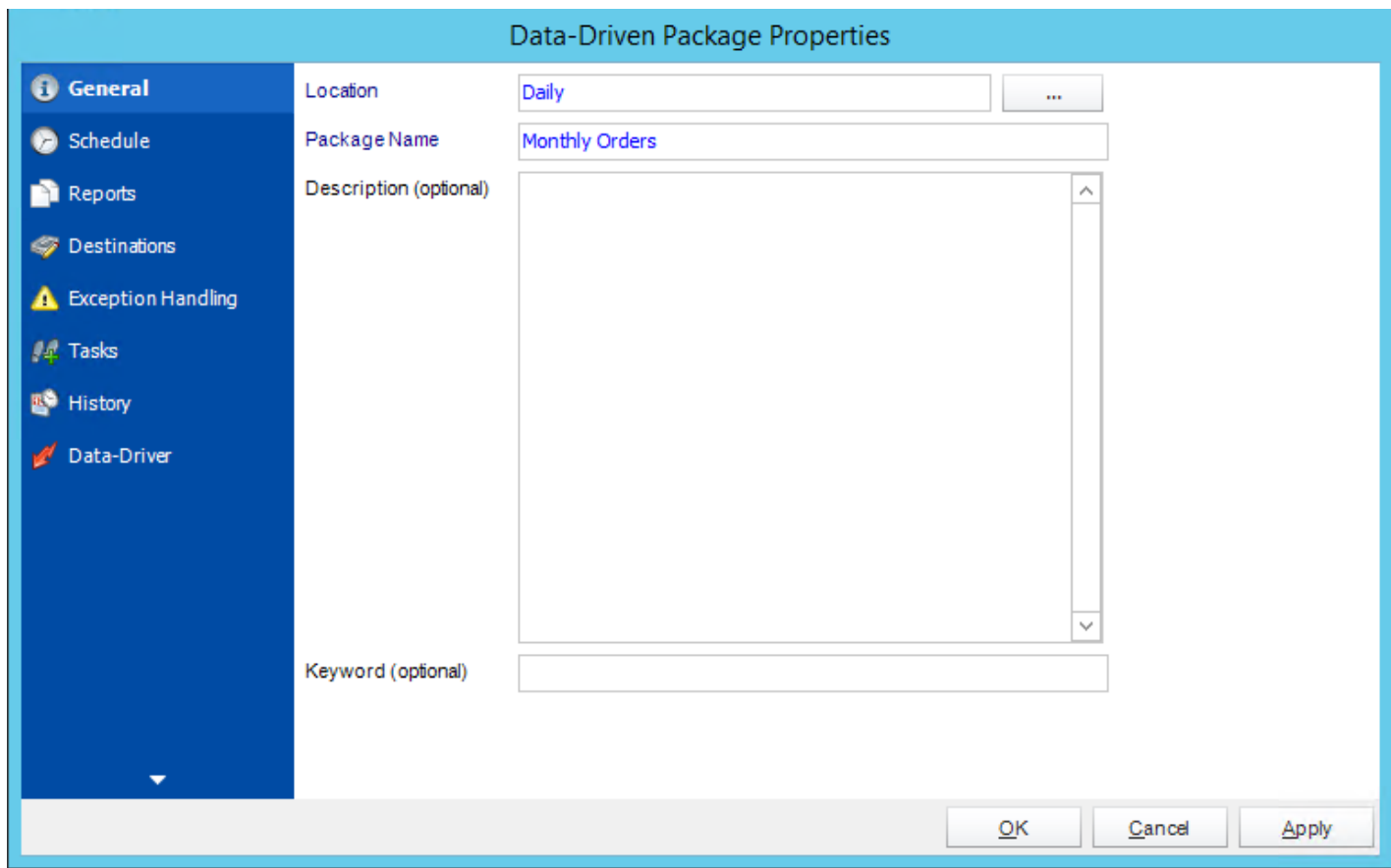
- **Ad-Hoc Email to Recipients:** Select this option to send an ad-hoc email to all recipients of this package. You can use this to alert recipients to a planned system outage, or any other useful information.
- **Create Shortcut:** Use this option to create a shortcut you can save in any location on your PC. Execute the shortcut to execute the schedule in CRD.



To access your schedule properties, right click on a schedule and select **properties**.

Similar to the schedule wizard, you adjust settings to your schedule such as timing, error handling, or custom tasks.

General: You can edit package general information from here.



The image shows a software dialog box titled "Data-Driven Package Properties". On the left is a blue sidebar with a list of tabs: "General" (selected), "Schedule", "Reports", "Destinations", "Exception Handling", "Tasks", "History", and "Data-Driver". The main area of the dialog contains the following fields:

- Location:** A text box containing "Daily" and a button with three dots to its right.
- Package Name:** A text box containing "Monthly Orders".
- Description (optional):** A large, empty text area with a vertical scrollbar on the right.
- Keyword (optional):** An empty text box.

At the bottom right of the dialog are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply".

Schedule: You can edit the schedule time from here.

Data-Driven Package Properties

Start Date: 10/26/2018 End Date: 10/26/3019

Schedule | Daily | Weekly | Week Days | Working Day | Monthly | Annual | Custom Calendar | Other

Repeat every: 1 days

Schedule time: 3:21:00 PM Exception calendar: [Dropdown]

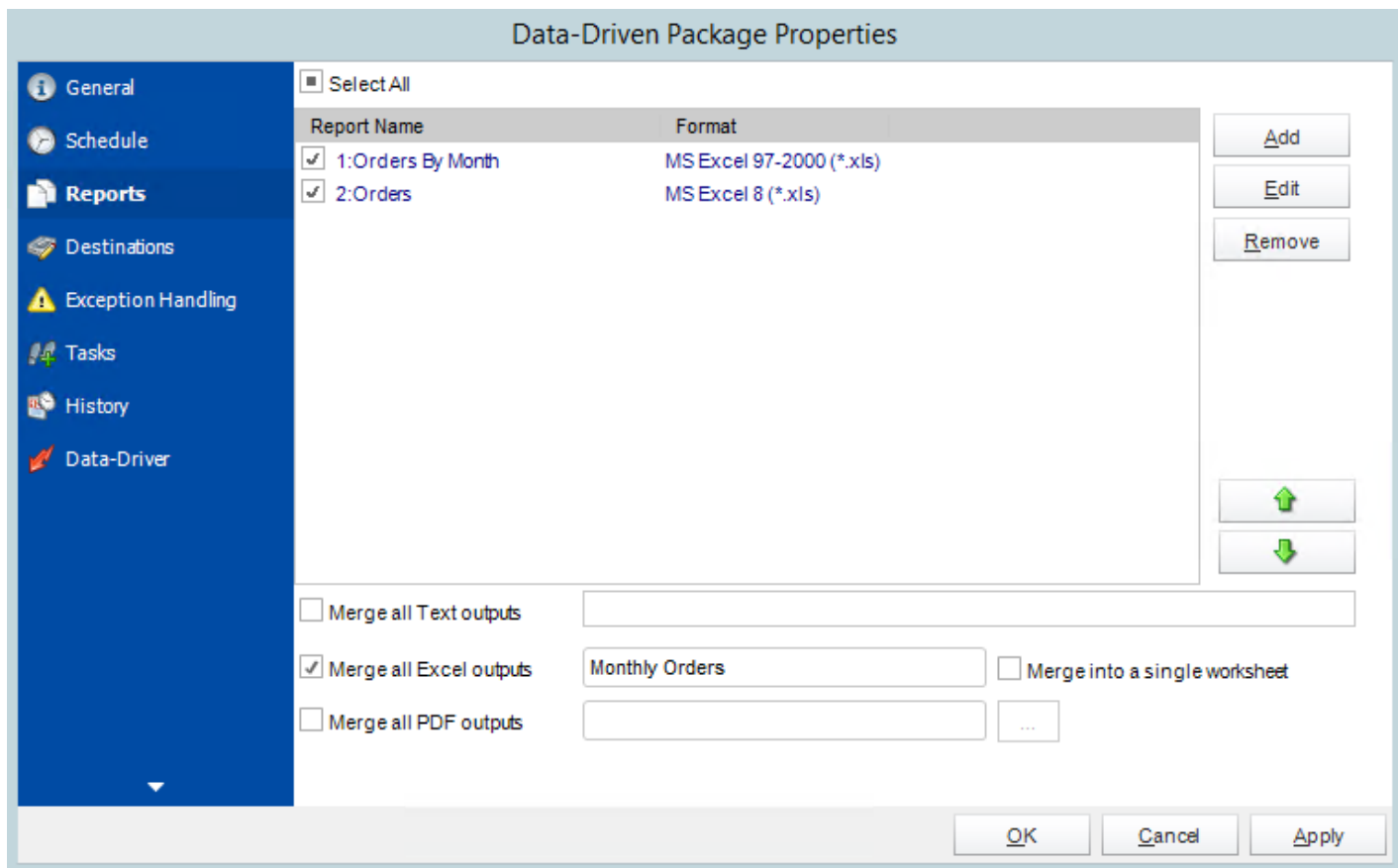
Next to run on: 10/26/2018 3:21:34 PM

☐ Repeat every: 0.25 hours until: 3:21:00 PM

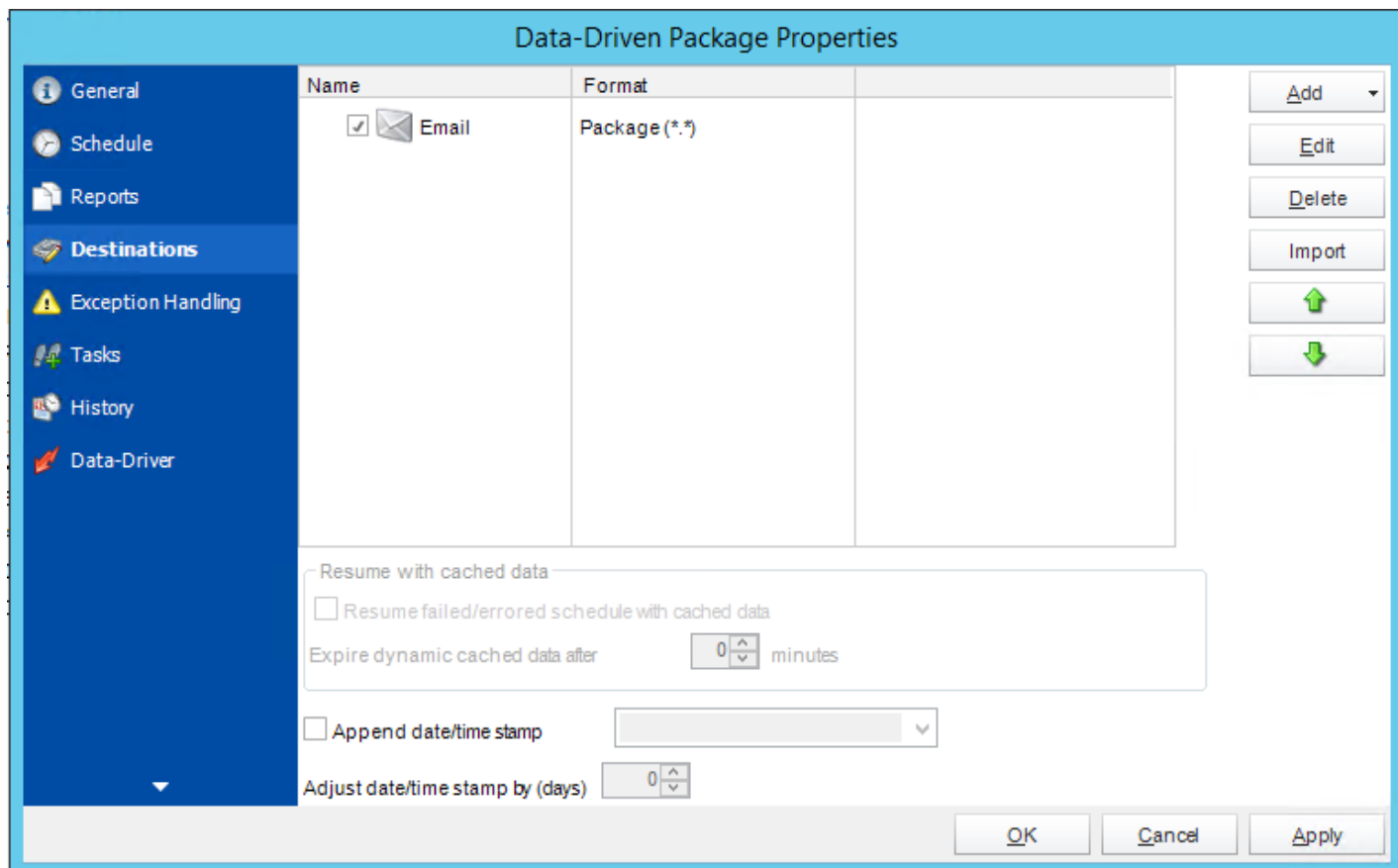
☒ Enable this schedule

OK Cancel Apply


Reports: You can add, edit, or delete reports from here.



Destinations: You can add, edit, or delete destinations from here.



The image shows a software dialog box titled "Data-Driven Package Properties". On the left is a blue sidebar with icons and labels for different settings: General, Schedule, Reports, Destinations (highlighted), Exception Handling, Tasks, History, and Data-Driver. The main area contains a table with two columns: "Name" and "Format". The table has one row with a checked checkbox, an envelope icon, and the text "Email" in the "Name" column, and "Package (*.*)" in the "Format" column. To the right of the table are buttons: "Add" (with a dropdown arrow), "Edit", "Delete", "Import", and two green arrow buttons (up and down). Below the table are several options: a collapsed section "Resume with cached data" containing a checkbox "Resume failed/errored schedule with cached data" and a spinner "Expire dynamic cached data after" set to 0 minutes; a checkbox "Append date/time stamp" with a dropdown menu; and a spinner "Adjust date/time stamp by (days)" set to 0. At the bottom right are "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply" buttons.

Name	Format
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  Email	Package (*.*)

☐ Resume with cached data

☐ Resume failed/errored schedule with cached data

Expire dynamic cached data after minutes

☐ Append date/time stamp

Adjust date/time stamp by (days)

Buttons: Add, Edit, Delete, Import, Up Arrow, Down Arrow, OK, Cancel, Apply

Exception Handling: You can edit exception handling from here.

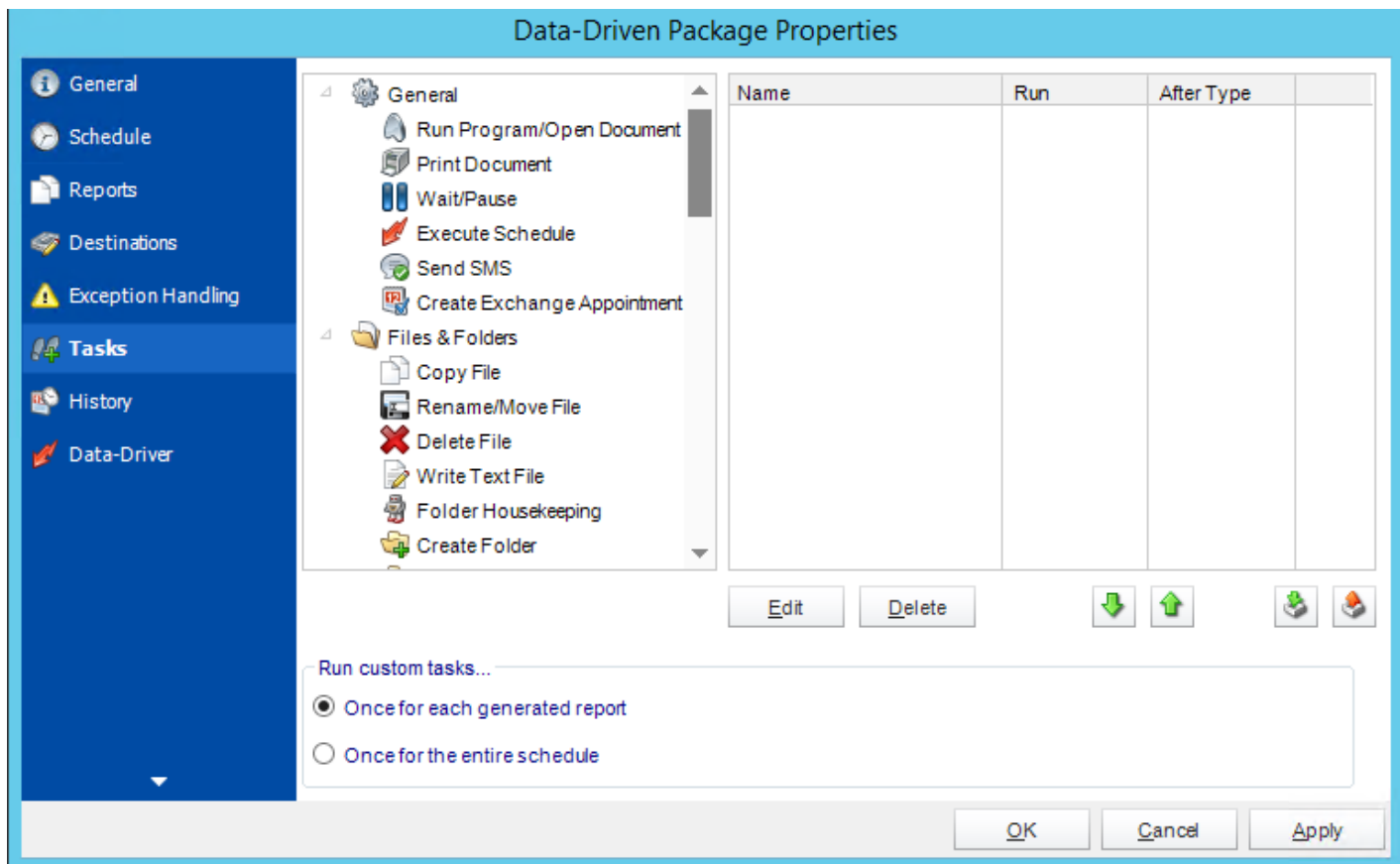
The screenshot shows the 'Data-Driven Package Properties' dialog box with the 'Exception Handling' tab selected in the left-hand navigation pane. The main area contains the following settings:

- Treat as "error" if not completed in:** 30.00 mins. (with up/down arrows) ☒ Auto-calculate
- On error, retry executing schedule every:** 0 mins up to 3 times. (with up/down arrows)
- ☐ Fail whole schedule if any report fails
- ☒ Check if the report is blank
- ☐ Ignore the report and subsequent tasks

Below these settings is a section with two tabs: 'Method' and 'Actions'. The 'Method' tab is active, showing two radio button options: 'Native' (which is selected) and 'SQL Query'.

At the bottom right of the dialog are three buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Apply'.

Tasks: You can add, edit, or delete tasks from here.



History: Review the schedules history. Successes, failures, and other data is located here.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Data-Driven Package Properties". On the left is a blue sidebar with a list of tabs: General, Schedule, Reports, Destinations, Exception Handling, Tasks, History, and Data-Driven. The "History" tab is currently selected and highlighted. The main area of the window is a table with three columns: "Started", "Finished", and "Details". The table is empty. Below the table, there are two buttons: "Clear" and "Refresh". At the bottom right of the window, there are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply".

Started	Finished	Details
---------	----------	---------

Data-Driver: You can edit Data Driver from here.

Data-Driven Package Properties

Data selection criteria

```
SELECT Customers.* FROM Customers WHERE Country='USA'
```

Key Column: CustomerID

☒ Group reports together by email address/directory (email/disk destination only)

☐ Merge the group into a single PDF file:

☐ Merge the group into a single Excel Workbook:

OK Cancel Apply

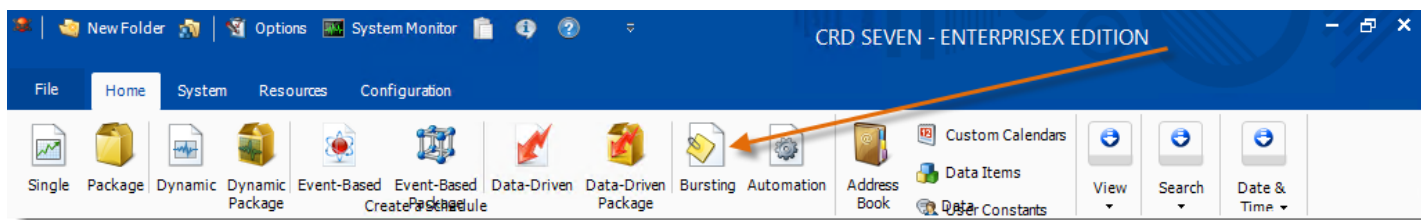
Bursting Schedules for Crystal Reports.

Bursting schedules are specifically designed to burst individual groups in a report and deliver each group to a different destination. For example, you can tell CRD to burst a sales report into individual groups based on "Department" and to email each department's group to the head of that department.. The purpose of the wizard will be to guide you through the process of setting up a single report to be generated at defined intervals and delivered to one or more defined destinations.

Example: Management now wants Khan to break a report up by customer so they can more closely detail the customer's order profile. Rather than changing the report, or writing a new one, he can automatically burst the different groups

How do I create a bursting schedule for Crystal Reports?

- Go to **Bursting**.



Bursting Schedule Wizard

General

Parent Folder:

Report Location: ...

Schedule Name:

Description (optional):

Keywords (optional):

☐ Parse report for fields and formulae

Cancel Next Finish

- **Parent Folder:** Select the folder where you wish the schedule to be stored. These are CRD specific folders.
- **Report Path:** Select the Crystal report that needs to be scheduled. A crystal report can only be added if the CRD server can reach the report path.
- **Schedule Name:** Name the schedule.
- **Description:** Add a Description to the schedule to help identify it.
- **Keyword (optional):** Enter some keywords which can be used later by Smart Folders to categorize this schedule.

Schedule Wizard

Bursting Schedule Wizard

General | **Schedule**

Start Date: 10/26/2018 | End Date: 10/26/3019

Daily | Weekly | Week Days | Working Day | Monthly | Annual | Custom Calendar | Other

Repeat every: 1 days

Schedule time: 3:59:11 PM | Exception calendar: []

Next to run on: 10/26/2018 | 3:59:11 PM

☐ Repeat every: 0.25 | until: 3:59:11 PM

☒ Enable this schedule

Cancel | Next | Finish

In this section, you will decide when the report will execute. There are a variety of options:

- **Daily:** Run a report every day or at a frequency of days.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X Days.

Example: Run the schedule every 3 days.

Daily | Weekly | Week Days | Working Day | Monthly | Annual | Custom Calendar | Other

Repeat every: 1 days

- **Weekly:** Run a report on a weekly time frame.

- **Sub options:** Repeat every X weeks.

Example: Run the schedule every 2 Weeks.

- **On:** Select the specific days of the week the schedule will run. If only once a week, select only the day of the week it will run.

Example: Run every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Weekly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Daily', 'Weekly' (selected), 'Week Days', 'Working Day', 'Monthly', 'Annual', 'Custom Calendar', and 'Other'. Below the tabs, there is a 'Repeat every' section with a text input containing '1' and a 'weeks' label. Underneath, there is an 'on' section with a grid of checkboxes for each day of the week: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday. All checkboxes are currently checked.

- **Week Days:** Run the schedule Monday through Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Week Days' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The top navigation bar is the same as the previous screenshot, with 'Week Days' now selected. The main content area of the tab is currently empty.

- **Working Day:** Run the schedule starting on a specific day of the month. Indicate which day of the month the schedule will run. E.G. run the schedule on the 4th working day of the month.

The screenshot shows the 'Working Day' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The top navigation bar has 'Working Day' selected. Below the tabs, there is a text prompt: 'Specify the 'nth' or 'last' working day of the month'. Below this prompt, there are two radio buttons: 'nth' (which is selected) and 'Last'. Next to the 'nth' radio button is a text input containing '1'.

- **Monthly:** Run the schedule on a monthly time frame.

- **Use the following options:** Checking this box will enable you to select frequency options such as the “last Thursday of the month.” Also you can include or exclude specific months from the schedule.

The screenshot shows the 'Monthly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. At the top, there are tabs: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly (selected), Annual, Custom Calendar, and Other. Below the tabs, there is a checkbox labeled 'Use the following options' which is checked. Under this checkbox, there are two dropdown menus: the first is set to 'Second' and the second is set to 'Tuesday', followed by the text 'of the month'. Below these options, there is a grid of twelve months, each with a checked checkbox: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December.

- **Annual:** Run the schedule every year at a specified time.

The screenshot shows the 'Annual' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, Annual (selected), Custom Calendar, and Other. The main area below the tabs is currently empty.

- **Custom Calendar:** Select the custom Calendar you wish to use. You can create a new custom calendar from the menu as well. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.

The screenshot shows the 'Custom Calendar' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, Annual, Custom Calendar (selected), and Other. Below the tabs, there is a label 'Calendar Name' followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu is open, showing two options: '[New...]' and 'Business Days', with 'Business Days' currently selected.

- **Other:** Other scheduling options.
 - Run Schedule every X Minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years.

Run schedule every Minutes

- Minutes
- Hours
- Days
- Weeks
- Months
- Years

- **None:** No scheduling is required for this item.

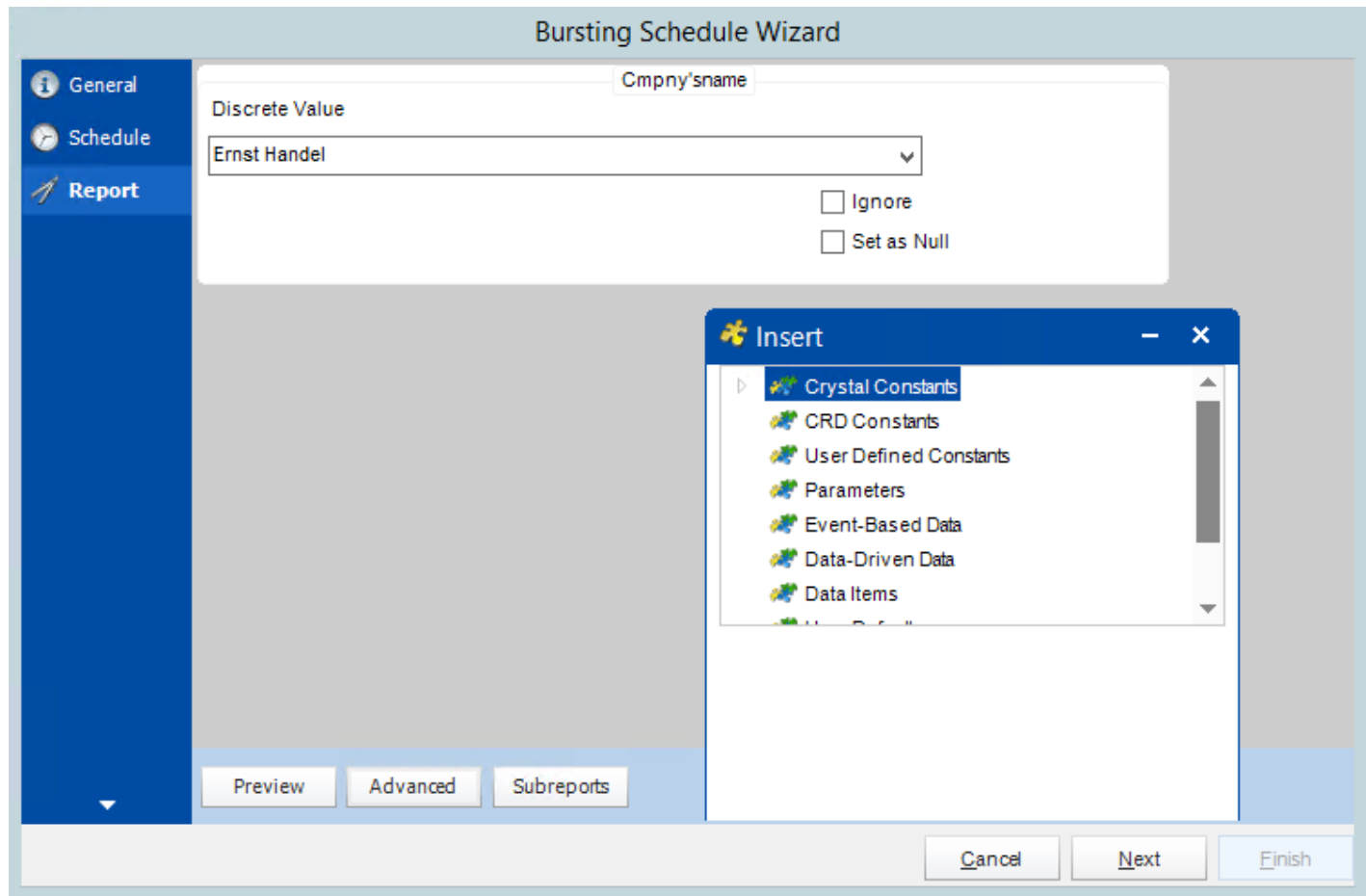
Run schedule every

- **Start Date:** Enter the desired starting date for the schedule. This section can be the current date (providing schedule time has not already passed) or a date in the future.
- **End Date:** If the schedule is due to end after a certain date enter that here. If the schedule is to run indefinitely, then leave it blank.
- **Schedule time:** On the Next Run date, the package will run at this time.
- **Exception Calendar:** Choose a calendar that will instruct the schedule to NOT run on those specified days. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.
- **Next to run on:** The package will next run on this date.
- **Repeat Every:** Rerun the package every x minutes from the scheduled time until your specified time.

For example, you can set up a daily package to run every day at 8 am, and to run every hour until 5 pm.

- **Until:** After this date, there will be no automated scheduling of this package.
- **Enable this Schedule:** Uncheck this option to Disable the package. Disabled packages are not deleted, but they do not execute automatically. You can re-start the automatic scheduling at a later date by checking this option again. Or right-clicking this schedule from the main screen and selecting Enable.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.



- In this section, you will determine the parameters for your report (if any) and select options for your subreport. If your report has no parameters, you may skip this section by clicking next.
- There are 3 requirements in order for CRD to detect your Crystal Report parameters and their parameter values:
 1. The parameter must be in use in the report.
 2. The parameter must be visible.
 3. The parameter must be set to be prompted at runtime.
- If these three requirements are achieved, you should see the parameters in your report listed in this screen.
- For each parameter, select from the drop down list the value the report must use. In a single schedule, only one parameter value can be run at a time per parameter. You can type a value into the field as well.
- **Set as Null:** Set no value for this parameter.
- **Ignore:** Do not run this parameter, ignore it at runtime.

- **Insert Menu:** You can insert constants, formulas and database field values instead of a static "typed in" value. Right-click in the parameters field to expose the Insert menu.

To enable a report parameter to run for a date constant (Current Date, Yesterday etc.), select CRD Constants from the insert window, then drag and drop your desired constant to the parameter field.

- **Selecting Date Parameters via Calendar:** If your report contains a date parameter, you can either manually enter dates as described earlier in this topic, or select the desired date from the built in calendar. Simply click in the date parameter field to open the calendar. Select the desired date. Click OK.
- If the parameter is also a time parameter, this can be selected as well. The buttons below enable you to preview the report, adjust formulae, and review sub reports. You can re-query the report for parameters as well.
- **Formulae:** View edit and Parse the Record Selection Formulae.
- **Subreports:** set parameters, authenticate, and re-query sub report parameters.
- **Preview:** Shows you a preview of the report.

The preview function only works if Crystal Reports is installed on the PC.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Bursting Schedule Properties - Monthly Orders

Report Options

☐ Login required for report (optional)

Database

DB Type

Server Name

DB Name

Credentials

User ID

Password

☐ Use integrated authentication

Advanced

☐ Resume failed/errored schedules with cached data

Expire dynamic cached data after minutes

☐ Use data saved with the report

☐ Refresh the schedule before every execution

Last Refreshed: 10/26/2018 4:23:17 PM

OK **Cancel** **Apply**

- **Database Login:** If the database requires logon credentials, check this option and enter the required username and password. If credentials are not required, uncheck the option and continue as normal (default). All values are optional. You only need to enter a value if your database, security, networking or infrastructure require it.
- **DB Type:** Select the type of Database.
- **Server Name:** Enter the server name of the database.
- **DB Name:** Enter the name of the database.
- **Credentials:** Enter the User ID and Password for the Database. Clicking on the Advanced tab, you can set logins for each table.
- **Advanced:** Enables you to specify credentials at the table level. Double click the table to set its login information.

- **Resume failed/errored with cached data:** If the schedule fails, resume the schedule from where it left off. You can then select how long should the cached data should be kept.
- **Use data saved with the report:** By default, CRD will always attempt to run the report using the very latest data in your database. If your report is saved "with data" and you want CRD to simply export the data in the report, then check this option.
- **Refresh the schedule:** This refreshes the schedule before every execution.
- **Save snapshots of the execution and keep them for (days):** Keep a copy of the report for how many days.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Bursting Type Wizard

Bursting Schedule Wizard

☒ Simple Bursting Mode ☐ Advanced Bursting Mode

Simple:

- Manually select and define the specific groups to burst.
- Manually assign a static destination to each group.

Useful for small reports where each group is delivered to a single destination.

Advanced:

- Select some or all the groups in the report.
- Assign multiple destinations and output formats.
- Use the field value in the report to determine destination e.g. read the email address or output folder path for each group directly from a field in the report group.
- Use a data item to pull the destination e.g. email address from a database by using a sql query based on Crystal reports fields and CRD inserts.

Useful for reports with lots of groups where each group may be delivered to a single or multiple destinations, in different formats, and where the report destination exists in the reports, in a database, or all the reports are to be delivered to the same static destination.

[Cancel](#) [Next](#) [Finish](#)

Simple Bursting

- Manually select and define the specific group to burst
- Manually assign a static destination to each group
- Useful for small reports where each group is delivered to a single destination
- Once selected you are prompted to specify what group you will be bursting on.
- Click the **down blue arrow**.
- This will bring up the destination setup screen. Set up a destination for the selected group. When this is completed, the group and its destination are added to the list, and you may choose another group and determine a destination for it. A destination has to be determined for each group in your report.
- You can use the button to add Default Destinations for a selected group.
- Then select specific group values, hit the down arrow and complete a custom destination for every group you want to send the report to. Once you have all the values you want, click **Next**.




☒ Simple Bursting Mode ☐ Advanced Bursting Mode

Column/formula group is based on e.g. Orders.OrderID or @Year

Orders.ShipCountry

Select Report Group Value

Austria

Group Value	Destination
Austria	Email

Advanced Bursting

- Select some or all of the groups in the report.
- Assign multiple destinations and output formats
- Use the field value in the report to determine destination e.g. read the email address or output folder path for each group directly from a field in the report group
- Use a data item to pull the destination e.g. email address from a database by using a SQL query based on Crystal Reports field and CRD inserts
- Useful for reports with lots of groups where each group may be delivered to a single or multiple destinations, in different formats, and where the report destination exists in the reports, in a database, or all the reports are to be delivered to the same static destination.
- On selecting the advanced bursting mode option you will be promoted to instruct CRD enable Crystal Reports Fields parsing for the destinations. (*This will only work if the destination are contained in the report*)
- You can select groups individually and add them to the list for bursting by clicking the single down arrow. You can add all the available groups by clicking the double down arrow. If you need to remove any groups from the list you can select the group and click the up arrow to remove the selected group(s).

☐ Simple Bursting Mode ☒ Advanced Bursting Mode

Column/formula group is based on e.g. Orders.OrderID or @Year

Orders.ShipAddress

Select Report Group Value

Kirchgasse 6

↑ ↓ ↓

Group Value	Column Based on
Kirchgasse 6	Orders.ShipAddress

☒ Include all other Group Values that are present during run time

☐ Use Record Selection Formula for Bursting (slower)

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

The screenshot shows the 'Bursting Schedule Wizard' window with the 'Exception Handling' tab selected in the left sidebar. The main area contains the following settings:

- Treat as "error" if not completed in:** 30.00 mins. (with up/down arrows) ☒ Auto-calculate
- On error, retry executing schedule every:** 0 mins up to 3 times. (with up/down arrows)
- ☒ Check if the report is blank
- ☐ Ignore the report and subsequent tasks
- Method:** Native (selected) or SQL Query

At the bottom right are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'.

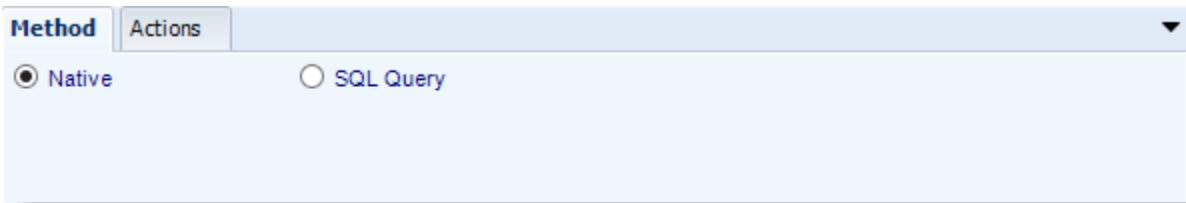
- **Treat as “error” if not completed in X minutes:** If a report takes longer than the specified amount of time to run, this option will treat the schedule as an error and follow the appropriate action. The “Auto-calculate” option instructs CRD automatically determine how long a schedule should take to run the report. If it takes longer than the calculated amount of time, then it is an error.

If manually determining the error timing, please double check the run time of the report in order to get the correct time estimate.

- **On error, retry executing schedule every:** If set to 0, CRD will deem the schedule as "Failed" the first time it encounters an error. The schedule will not run again until its next scheduled time. Change the value to tell CRD how many times you want it to retry running the report before declaring it as "Failed."
- **Check if the Report is Blank:** If a report is blank because it genuinely returned no data, recipients can misconstrue this as an error with the scheduler. This option allows you to identify genuine empty reports and instruct CRD on what to do with them.

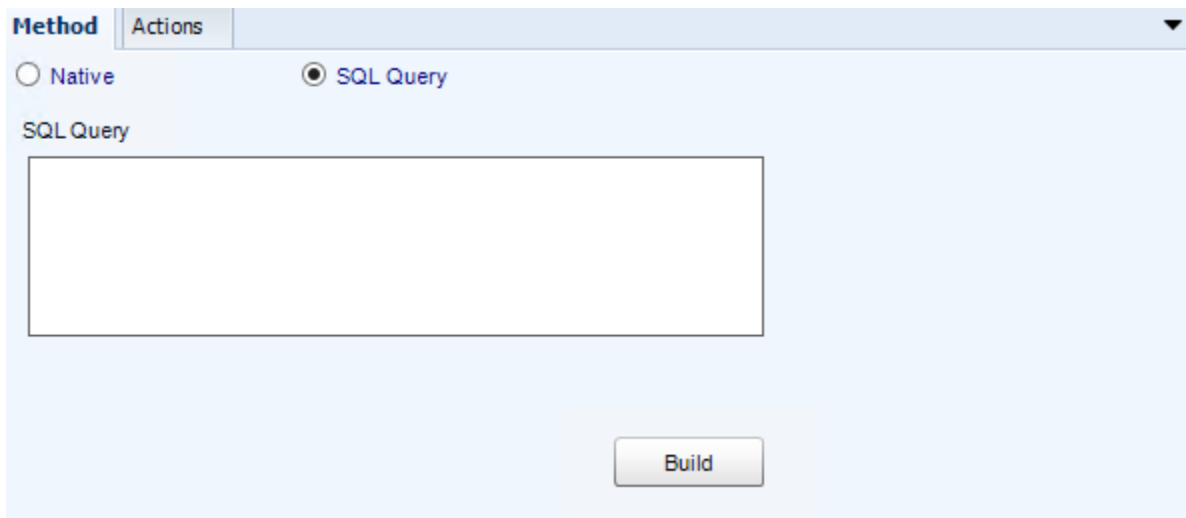
- **Ignore the report and subsequent tasks:** if the report is blank, do not send the report. The report will not be delivered to the destination. No custom tasks will be run.

Method



The screenshot shows a window with two tabs: 'Method' and 'Actions'. The 'Method' tab is active. Inside the 'Method' tab, there are two radio buttons: 'Native' (which is selected) and 'SQL Query' (which is unselected).

- Select the Method that will determine whether a report is blank.
 - **Native:** CRD will check to see if the report returns any data. If not, the report is considered blank.



The screenshot shows the same window as before, but now the 'SQL Query' radio button is selected and the 'Native' radio button is unselected. Below the radio buttons, there is a text area labeled 'SQL Query' and a 'Build' button at the bottom right.

- **SQL Query:** Select this option to use a user made query that will determine if the report is blank. If the query returns no results, the report is blank.
- Click **Build**.
- Get values from a database window will appear. For more information about Get values from database, [click here](#).

Get values from database

OK
Cancel

DSN Name

UserID

Password

Connect

Select the table and the column that holds the required values

Simple Advanced

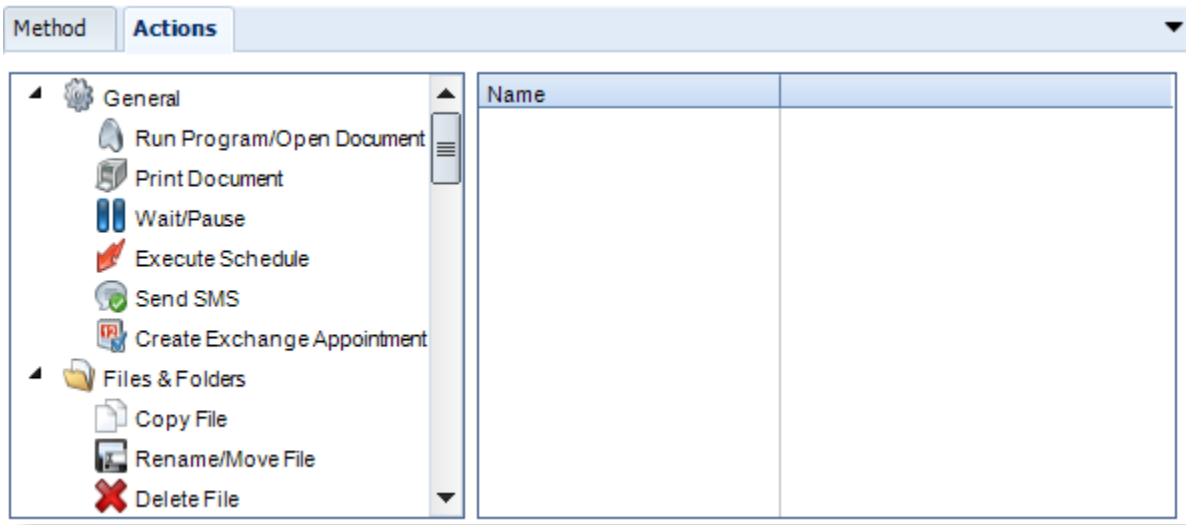
Only return records where

☒ And ☐ Or

Where

Parse

Actions

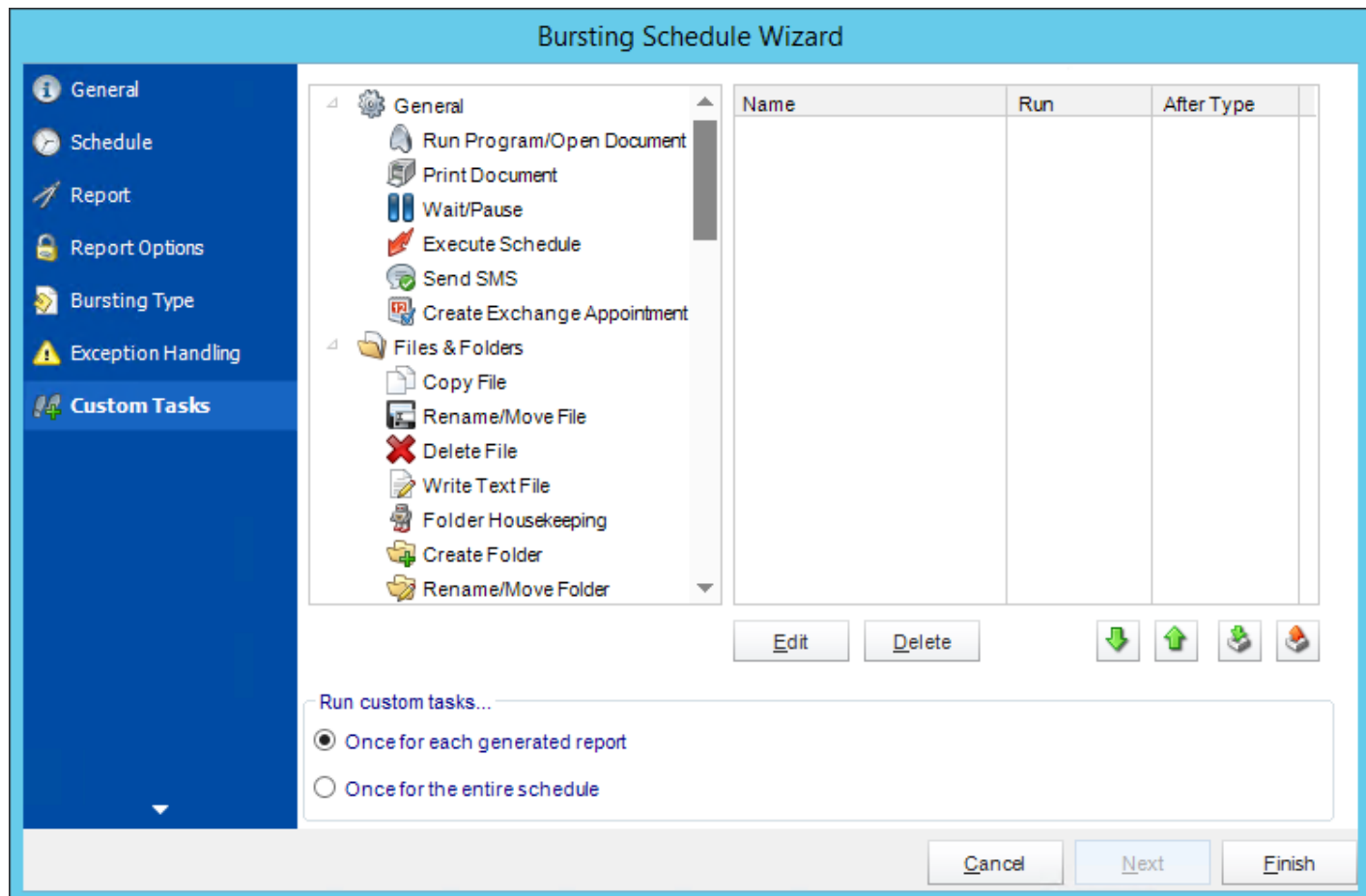


- Select an action from the task list. This task will be executed in the event that a schedule is blank.
- For more information about tasks, [click here](#).

Tip: You can send a notification if a report is considered blank instead of sending the report. Simply select “check if a report is blank” then select “Ignore the report.” In the actions tab, select “Send Email” from the list. Compose your email and save.

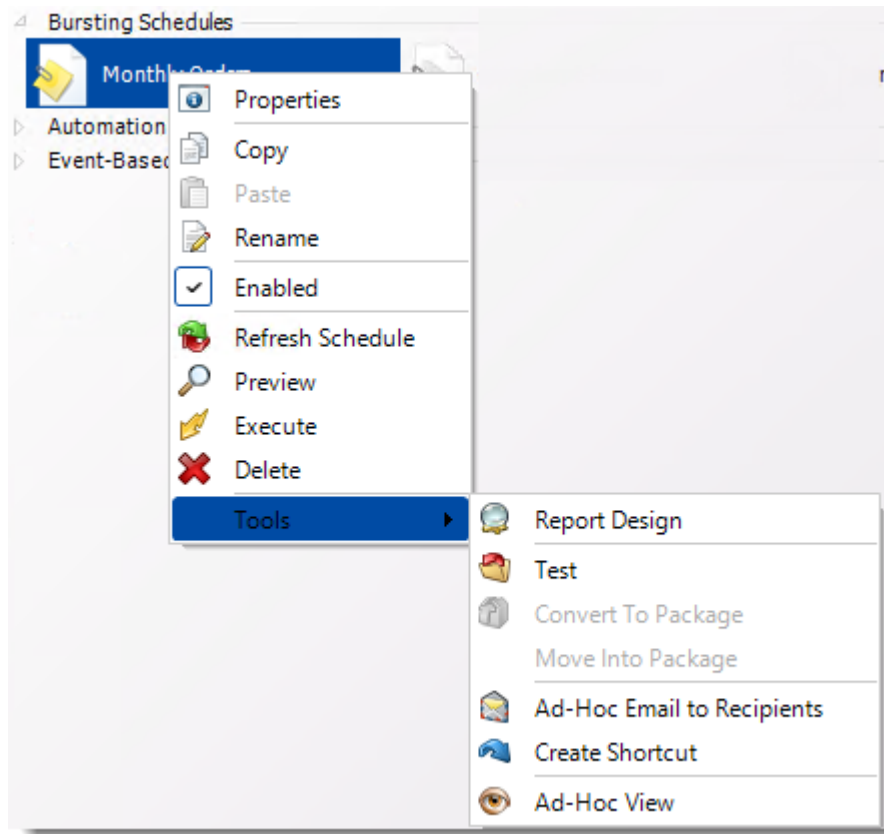
Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.

Custom Tasks Wizard



- In the section you have the option of setting up custom tasks. Custom tasks are business process automation tools that can be auto triggered before or after a report runs.
- For more information on Custom Tasks, [click here](#).
- If you have no desire to add a Custom Task, you can click **finish** to complete the schedule.

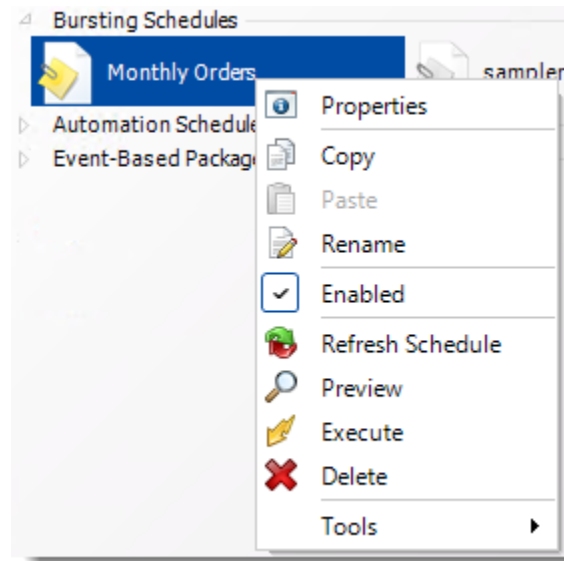
Bursting Schedule Context Menu



- Right-Click on a schedule to see the following actions:
 - **Properties:** Edit the schedule from here. Or you can just double click on the schedule.
 - **Copy:** Use this to copy the schedule. Right-click in the "white space" of the folder you wish to copy it to and select Paste button.
 - **Rename:** Rename the package.
 - **Enabled:** Schedules are enabled when there is a check icon beside this option. To stop a schedule from running, or to "pause" it for a while, select this option to remove the check icon. Disabled schedules will not run until they are enabled again.
 - **Refresh:** When a schedule is first created, CRD caches (saves) a copy of the report. All executions of the scheduled are performed using this copy. If you make changes to your master report, you must select this option in order to pull the changes into CRD.
 - **Preview:** Preview the report before execution.
 - **Execute:** This button will execute the schedule immediately. Note that the next run date and time is not moved on as a result of a manual execution. They only move on if the schedule is run automatically by one of the schedulers
 - **Delete:** Selecting this option will delete the schedule.
 - **Report Design:** Preview the report Design.
 - **Test:** Use this option to test the schedule and export it to selected "test" destinations.

- **Convert To Package:** This button will move this report into a package. The package will have the name of the single schedule report.
- **Move into a package:** use this option to move the report into an existing package.
- **Ad-Hoc Email to Recipients:** Select this option to send an ad-hoc email to all recipients of this package. You can use this to alert recipients to a planned system outage, or any other useful information.
- **Create Shortcut:** Use this option to create a shortcut you can save in any location on your PC. Execute the shortcut to execute the schedule in CRD.
- **Ad-Hoc View:** This button allows you to preview the report.

Bursting Schedule Properties



- To access your schedule properties, right click on a schedule and select properties.
- Similar to the schedule wizard, you adjust settings to your schedule such as timing, error handling, or custom tasks.

- **General:** You can edit general information from here.

Bursting Schedule Properties - Monthly Orders

General

Location: ...

Schedule Name:

Report Location: ...

Description (optional):

Keyword (optional):

☒ Collect report fields' data from the report (this will SLOW DOWN the export process)

OK Cancel Apply

- **Schedule:** You can edit the schedule time from here.

Bursting Schedule Properties - Monthly Orders

Start Date: 10/26/2018 End Date: 10/26/3019

Schedule | Daily | Weekly | Week Days | Working Day | Monthly | Annual | Custom Calendar | Other

Repeat every: 1 days

Schedule time: 3:59:00 PM Exception calendar: [Empty]

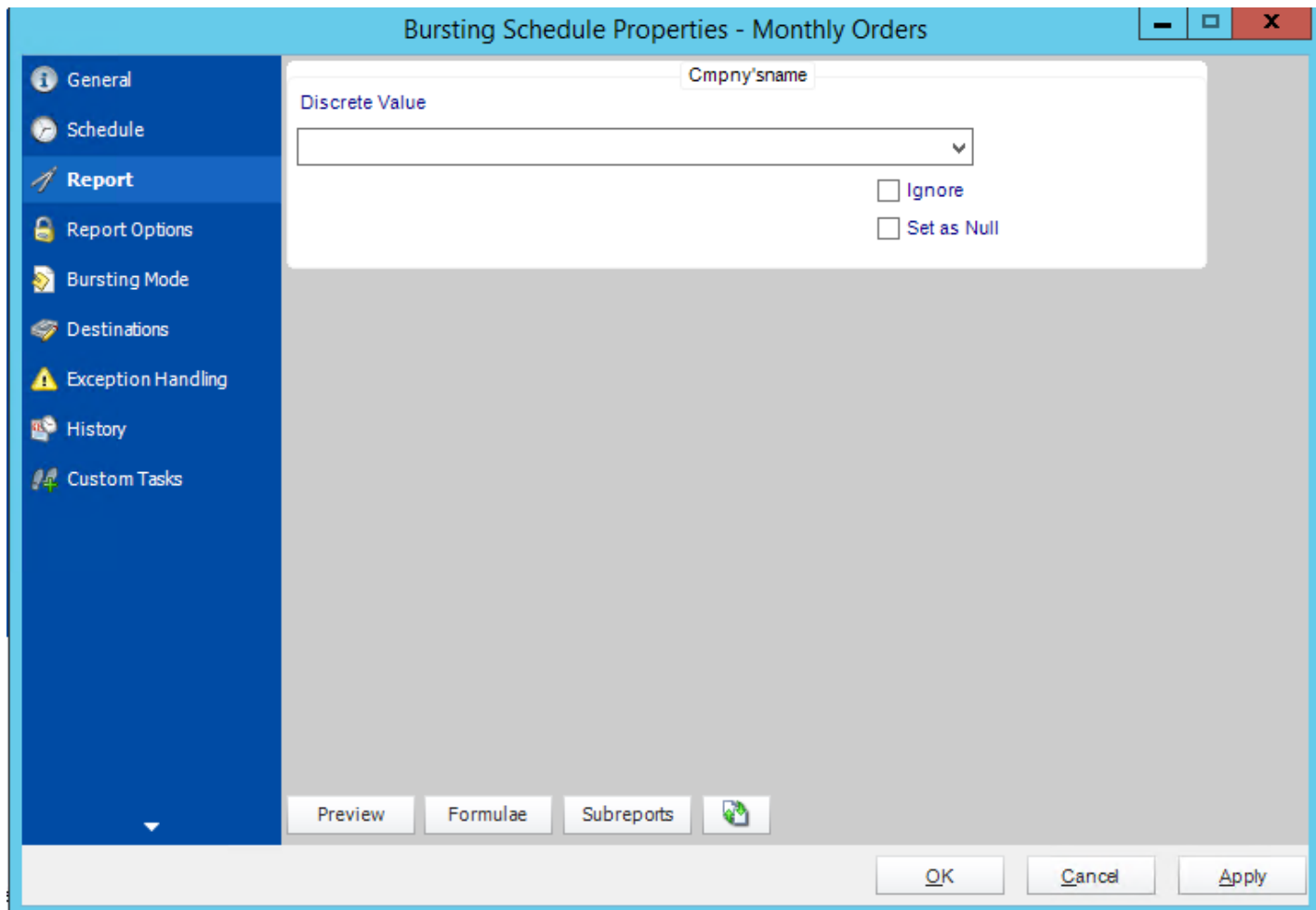
Next to run on: 10/27/2018 3:59:00 PM

☐ Repeat every: 0.25 hours until: 3:59:00 PM

☒ Enable this schedule

OK Cancel Apply

- **Report:** You can add, edit, or delete parameters from here.



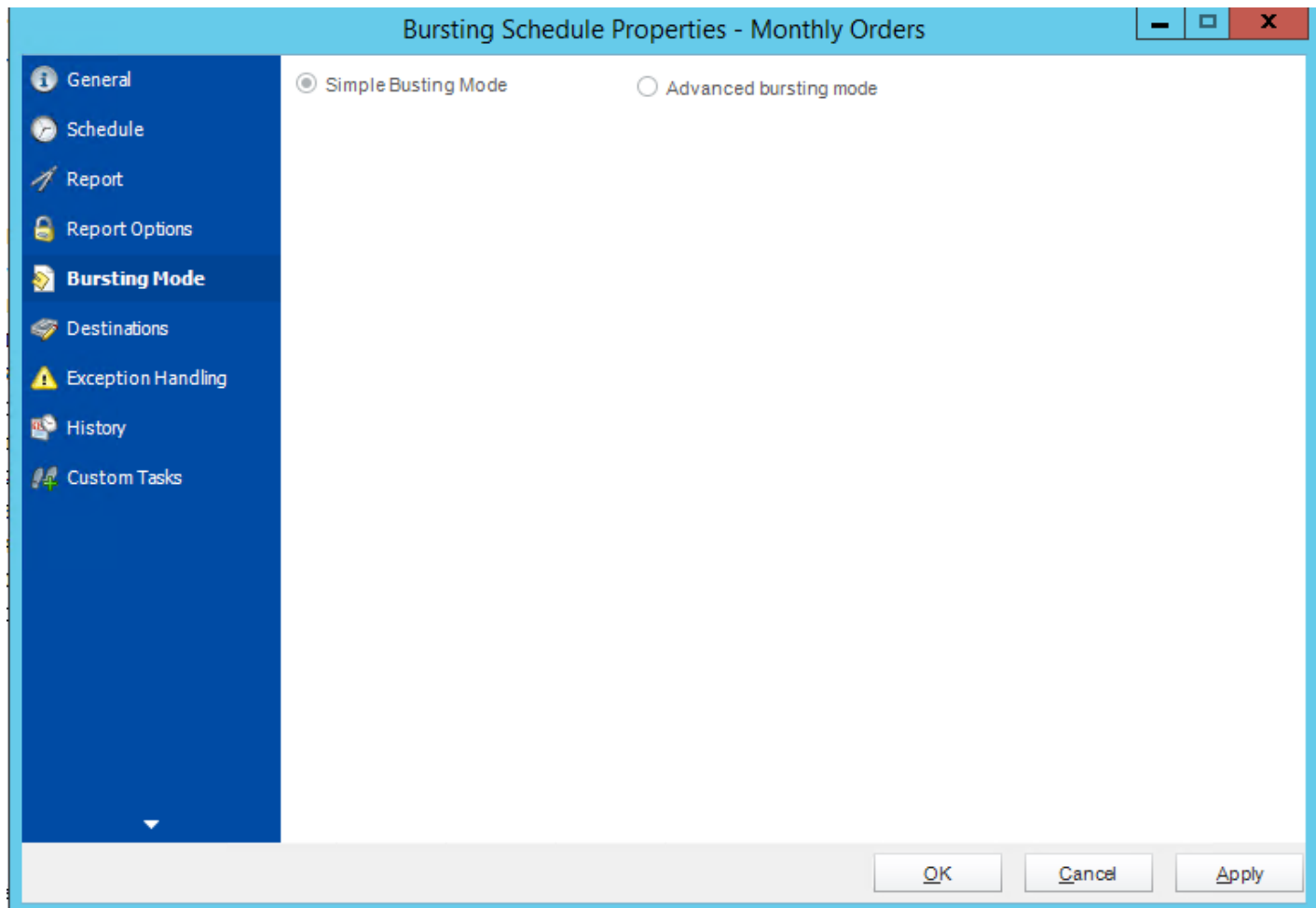
- **Report Options:** You can edit report options from here.

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Bursting Schedule Properties - Monthly Orders". On the left is a blue sidebar with a list of tabs: General, Schedule, Report, **Report Options** (highlighted), Bursting Mode, Destinations, Exception Handling, History, and Custom Tasks. The main area of the dialog is white and contains the following settings:

- ☐ Login required for report (optional)
- Database**
 - DB Type: [dropdown menu]
 - Server Name: [dropdown menu]
 - DB Name: <report settings>
- Credentials**
 - User ID: [text box]
 - Password: [text box]
 - ☐ Use integrated authentication
 - [Advanced button]
- ☐ Resume failed/errored schedules with cached data
- Expire dynamic cached data after: [0] [up/down arrows] minutes
- ☐ Use data saved with the report
- ☐ Refresh the schedule before every execution
- Last Refreshed: 10/26/2018 4:23:17 PM

At the bottom right of the dialog are three buttons: OK, Cancel, and Apply.

- **Bursting Mode:** You can view bursting mode from here.



- **Destinations:** You can add, edit, or delete destinations from here.

Bursting Schedule Properties - Monthly Orders

Column/formula group is based on e.g. Orders.OrderID or @Year

Select Report Group Value

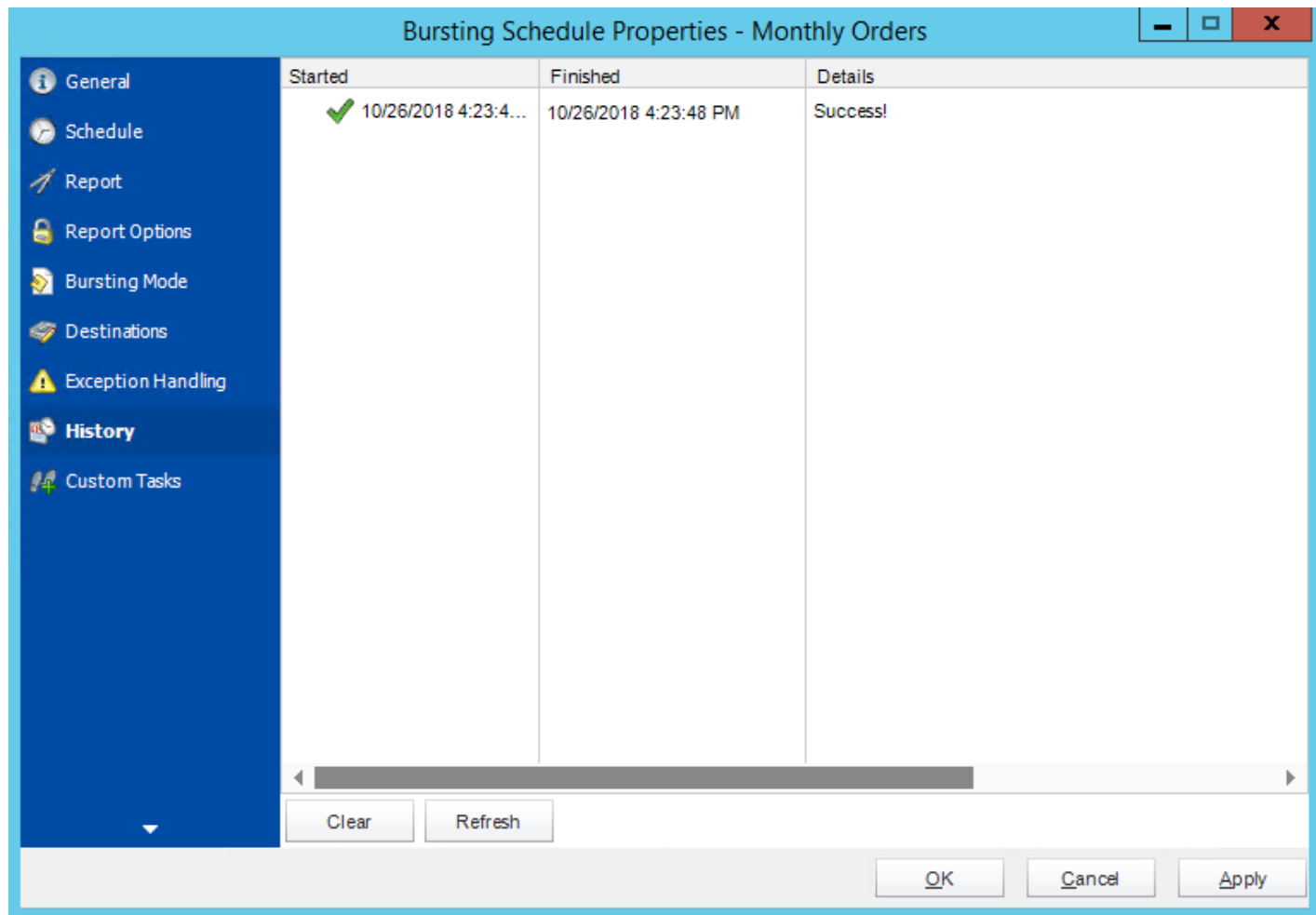
Group Value	Destination	
Austria	Email	

OK Cancel Apply

- **Exception Handling:** You can edit exception handling from here.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Bursting Schedule Properties - Monthly Orders". On the left is a blue sidebar with a list of tabs: General, Schedule, Report, Report Options, Bursting Mode, Destinations, **Exception Handling** (highlighted with a yellow warning icon), History, and Custom Tasks. The main area of the window is divided into two sections. The top section contains settings for error handling: "Treat as 'error' if not completed in" with a spinner set to 30.00 mins and a checked "Auto-calculate" checkbox; "On error, retry executing schedule every" with a spinner set to 0 mins up to a spinner set to 3 times; and a checked checkbox "Check if the report is blank" with an unchecked checkbox "Ignore the report and subsequent tasks" below it. The bottom section is titled "Method" and "Actions" and contains two radio buttons: "Native" (selected) and "SQL Query". At the bottom right of the window are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply".

- **History:** Review the schedules history. Successes, failures, and other data is located here.



- [illegible]

Automation Schedule

Automation Schedules give you the ability to write automated processes using CRD' standard Custom Actions.

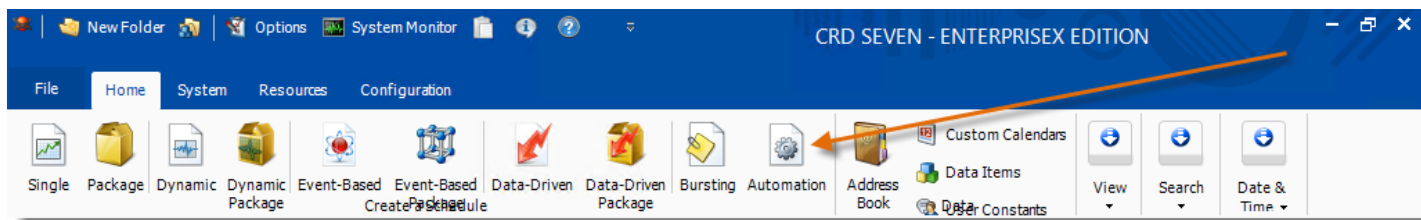
Automation Schedules make up the Business automation arm of CRD. Beyond reporting, you can automatically update databases, set registry keys, move files, and even create reports directly from database data.

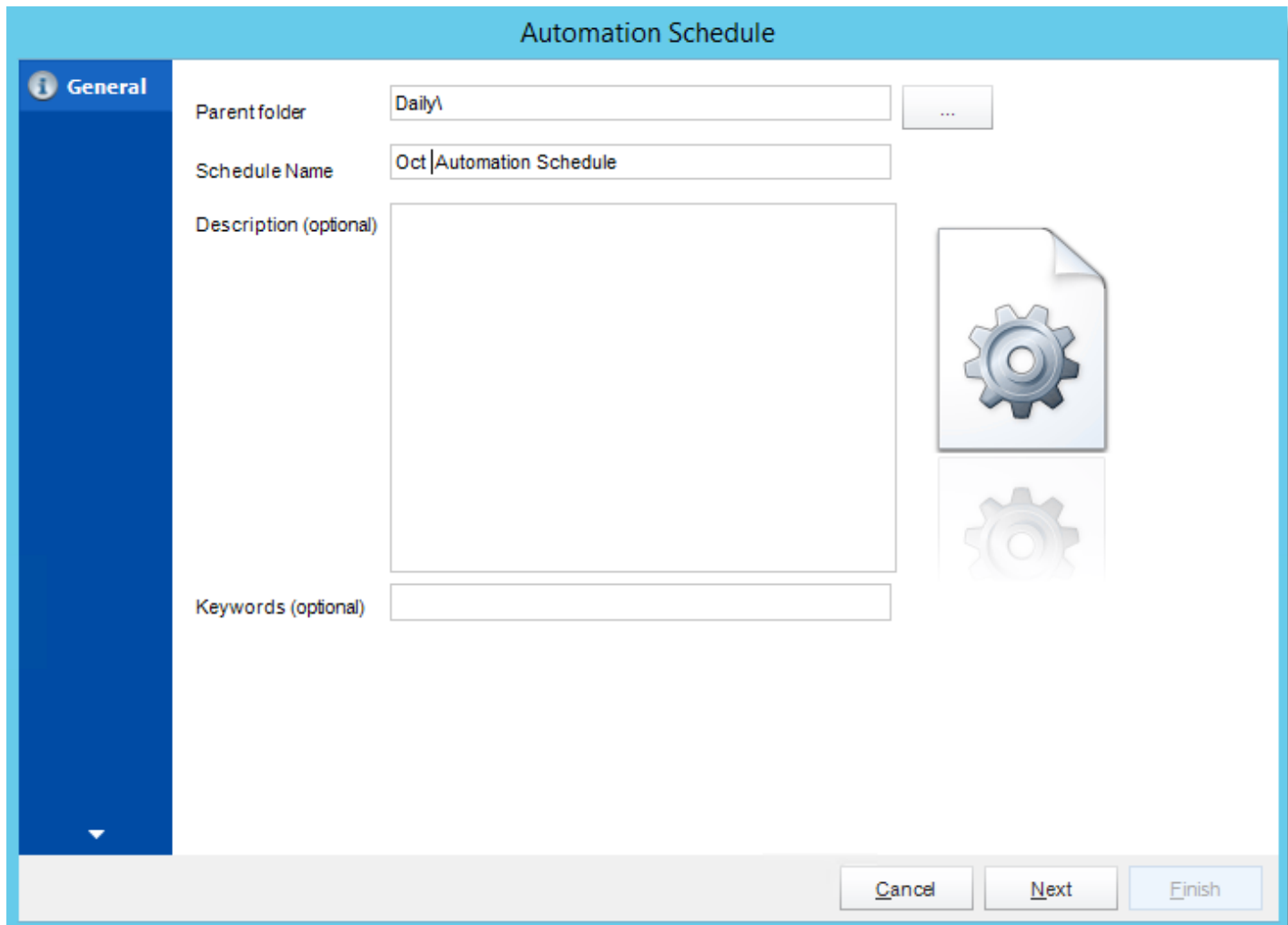
Combine multiple tasks to automate database maintenance, integration, or as an automated way to communicate. Combine these functions with other schedules such as the Event based Schedule to unlock even more powerful functionality.

To combine automation tasks with a schedule type, use a custom task. Custom tasks are usually created toward the end of a Report schedule Wizard.

How do I Create a Automation Schedule?

- Go to **Automation**.





The image shows a screenshot of the 'Automation Schedule' wizard, specifically the 'General' tab. The window has a blue header bar with the title 'Automation Schedule'. On the left, there is a dark blue sidebar with a white 'i' icon and the word 'General'. The main area contains several input fields: 'Parent folder' with the text 'Daily\...' and a browse button (...); 'Schedule Name' with the text 'Oct |Automation Schedule'; 'Description (optional)' with a large empty text area; and 'Keywords (optional)' with a single-line text box. To the right of the description area, there are two icons: a document with a gear and a gear icon. At the bottom right, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'.

Automation Schedule

General

Parent folder: Daily\...

Schedule Name: Oct |Automation Schedule

Description (optional):

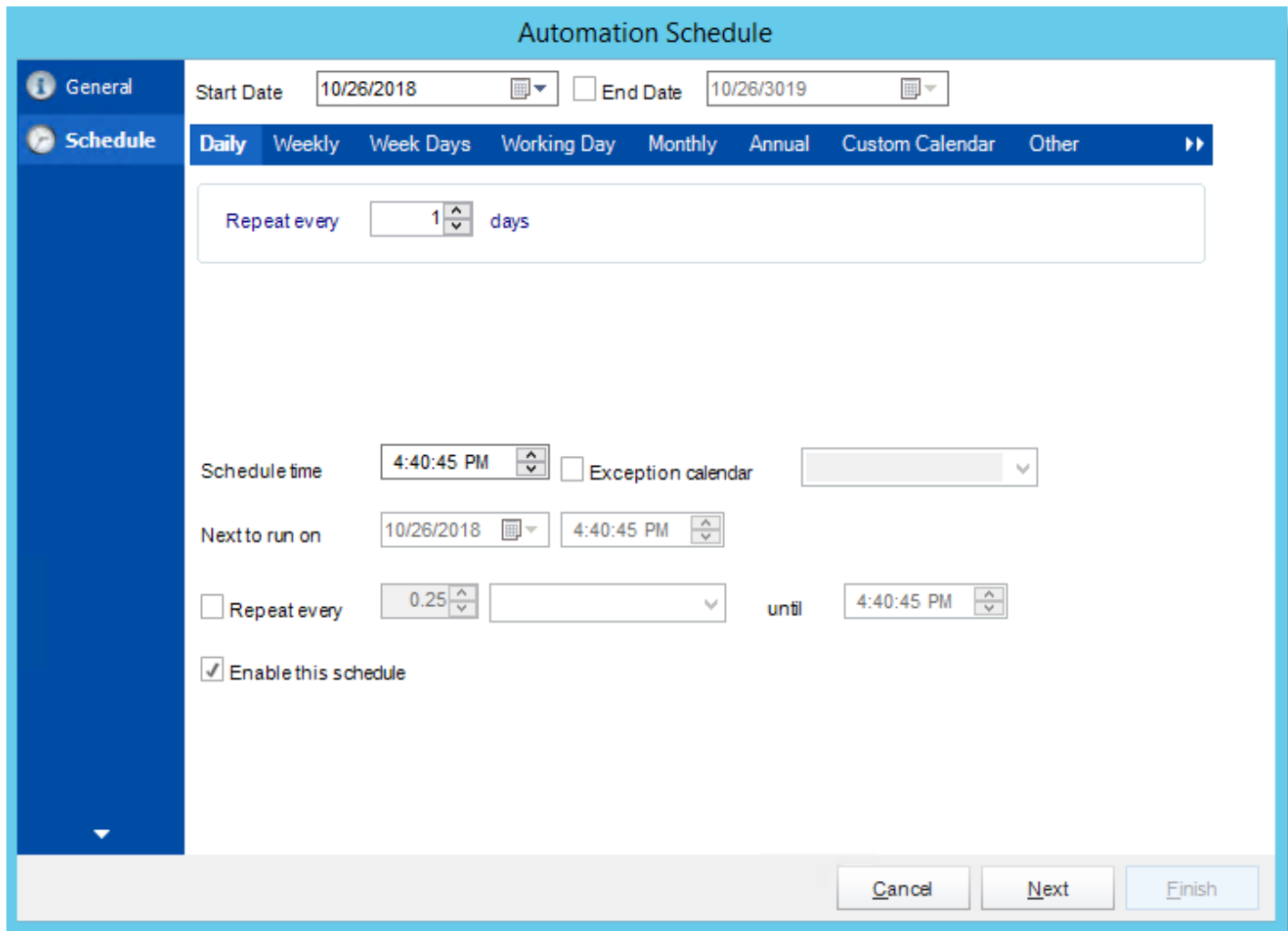
Keywords (optional):

Cancel Next Finish

- **Parent Folder:** The CRD folder where the package is stored.
- **Schedule Name:** The name of the package.
- **Description:** Add a Description to the schedule to better identify it.
- **Keyword (optional):** Enter some keywords which can be used later by Smart Folders to identify this schedule.

Click **Next** to go to the next wizard section.

Schedule Wizard

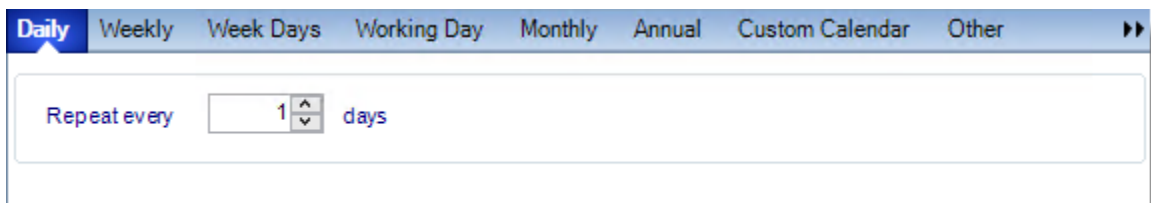


The image shows the 'Automation Schedule' dialog box. It has a blue header bar with the title 'Automation Schedule'. On the left is a sidebar with two tabs: 'General' (selected) and 'Schedule'. The 'General' tab contains fields for 'Start Date' (10/26/2018) and 'End Date' (10/26/3019). The 'Schedule' tab is active and shows a tabbed interface with options: 'Daily', 'Weekly', 'Week Days', 'Working Day', 'Monthly', 'Annual', 'Custom Calendar', and 'Other'. The 'Daily' tab is selected. Below the tabs, there is a 'Repeat every' field set to '1' days. Further down, there is a 'Schedule time' field set to '4:40:45 PM' and an 'Exception calendar' dropdown. Below that is a 'Next to run on' field set to '10/26/2018' and '4:40:45 PM'. There is also a 'Repeat every' field set to '0.25' and an 'until' field set to '4:40:45 PM'. At the bottom of the 'Schedule' tab, there is a checkbox labeled 'Enable this schedule' which is checked. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Finish'.

In this section, you will decide when the report will execute. There are a variety of options:

- **Daily:** Run a report every day or at a frequency of days.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X Days.

Example: Run the schedule every 3 days.



This image is a close-up of the 'Daily' tab in the 'Automation Schedule' dialog box. It shows the 'Repeat every' field set to '1' days. The 'Daily' tab is selected, and the 'Repeat every' field is highlighted.

- **Weekly:** Run a report on a weekly time frame.
 - **Sub options:** Repeat every X weeks.
Example: Run the schedule every 2 Weeks.
 - **On:** Select the specific days of the week the schedule will run. If only once a week, select only the day of the week it will run.
Example: Run every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Weekly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Daily', 'Weekly', 'Week Days', 'Working Day', 'Monthly', 'Annual', 'Custom Calendar', and 'Other'. The 'Weekly' tab is active. Below the navigation bar, there is a section for 'Repeat every' with a dropdown menu set to '1' and the text 'weeks'. Below this, there is a section labeled 'on' with checkboxes for each day of the week: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday. All checkboxes are checked.

- **Week Days:** Run the schedule Monday through Friday.

The screenshot shows the 'Week Days' tab selected in a scheduling interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Daily', 'Weekly', 'Week Days', 'Working Day', 'Monthly', 'Annual', 'Custom Calendar', and 'Other'. The 'Week Days' tab is active. Below the navigation bar, there is a large empty white area for configuration.

- **Working Day:** Run the schedule starting on a specific day of the month. Indicate which day of the month the schedule will run. E.G. run the schedule on the 4th working day of the month.

The screenshot shows the 'Working Day' tab selected in a scheduling interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Daily', 'Weekly', 'Week Days', 'Working Day', 'Monthly', 'Annual', 'Custom Calendar', and 'Other'. The 'Working Day' tab is active. Below the navigation bar, there is a section with the text 'Specify the 'nth' or 'last' working day of the month'. Below this text, there are two radio buttons: 'nth' (selected) and 'Last'. Next to the 'nth' radio button is a dropdown menu set to '1'.

- **Monthly:** Run the schedule on a monthly time frame.
 - **Use the following options:** Checking this box will enable you to select frequency options such as the “last Thursday of the month.” Also you can include or exclude specific months from the schedule.

The screenshot shows the 'Monthly' tab selected in a scheduling interface. At the top, there are tabs: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, **Monthly**, Annual, Custom Calendar, and Other. Below the tabs, there is a checkbox labeled 'Use the following options' which is checked. Under this checkbox, the text reads 'The **Second** of the month' with dropdown menus for 'Second' and 'Tuesday'. Below this, there is a grid of checkboxes for each month of the year, all of which are checked: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December.

- **Annual:** Run the schedule every year at a specified time.

The screenshot shows the 'Annual' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, **Annual**, Custom Calendar, and Other. The main area of the dialog box is currently empty.

- **Custom Calendar:** Select the custom Calendar you wish to use. You can create a new custom calendar from the menu as well. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.

The screenshot shows the 'Custom Calendar' tab selected in the scheduling interface. The tabs at the top are: Daily, Weekly, Week Days, Working Day, Monthly, Annual, **Custom Calendar**, and Other. Below the tabs, there is a label 'Calendar Name' followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu is open, showing two options: '[New...]' and 'Business Days', with 'Business Days' currently selected and highlighted in blue.

- **Other:** Other scheduling options.
 - Run Schedule every X Minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years.

Run schedule every Minutes

- Minutes
- Hours
- Days
- Weeks
- Months
- Years

- **None:** No scheduling is required for this item.

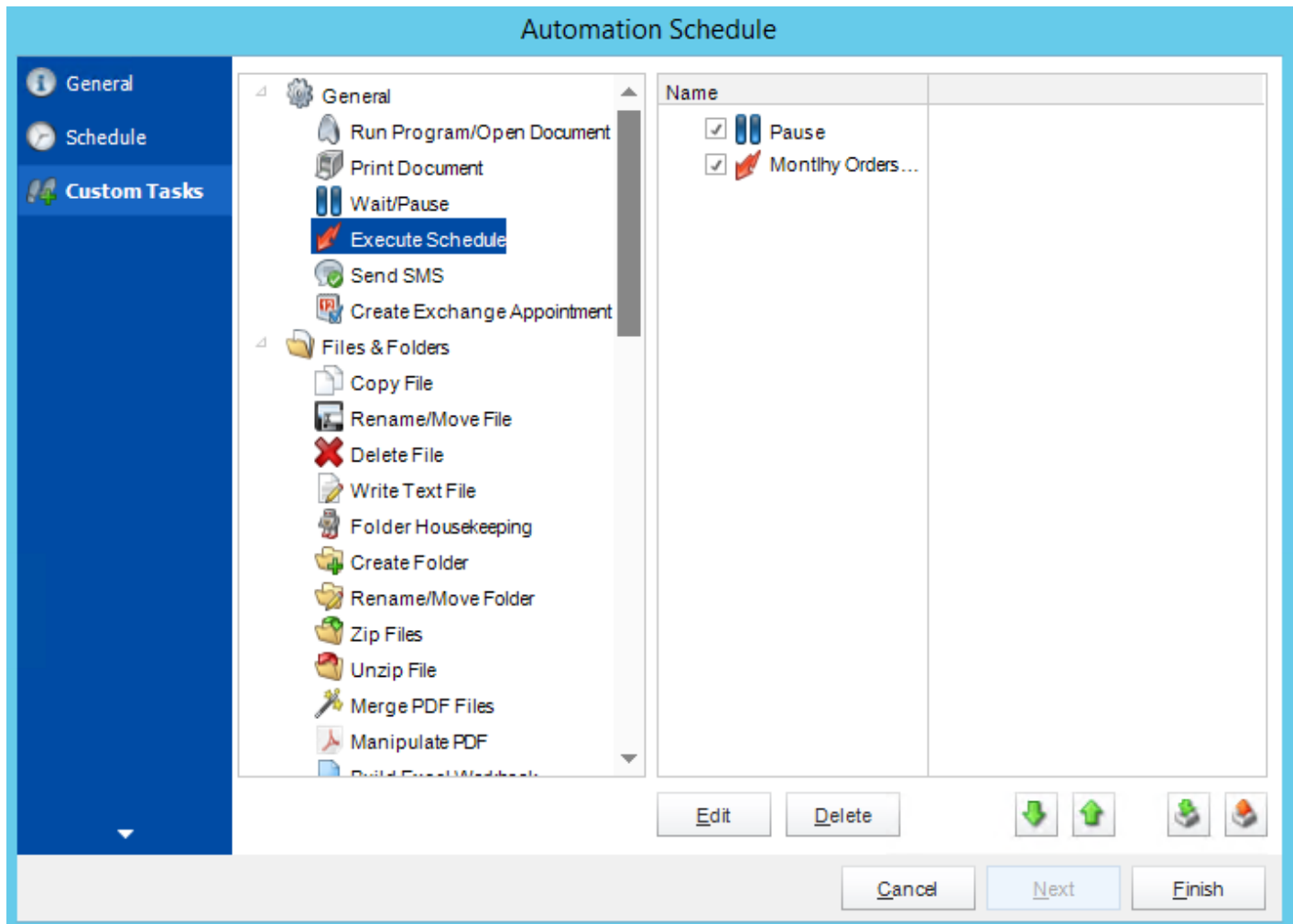
Run schedule every

- **Start Date:** Enter the desired starting date for the schedule. This section can be the current date (providing schedule time has not already passed) or a date in the future.
- **End Date:** If the schedule is due to end after a certain date enter that here. If the schedule is to run indefinitely, then leave it blank.
- **Schedule time:** On the Next Run date, the package will run at this time.
- **Exception Calendar:** Choose a calendar that will instruct the schedule to NOT run on those specified days. Please see [Custom Calendars](#) for more information.
- **Next to run on:** The package will next run on this date.
- **Repeat Every:** Rerun the package every x minutes from the scheduled time until your specified time.

For example, you can set up a daily package to run every day at 8 am, and to run every hour until 5 pm.

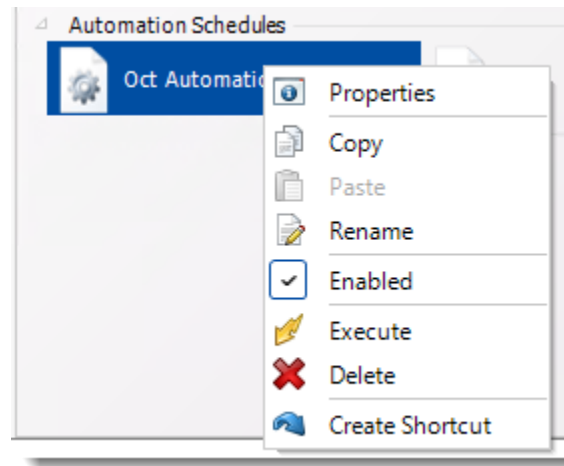
- **Until:** After this date, there will be no automated scheduling of this package.
- **Enable this Schedule:** Uncheck this option to Disable the package. Disabled packages are not deleted, but they do not execute automatically. You can re-start the automatic scheduling at a later date by checking this option again. Or right-clicking this schedule from the main screen and selecting Enable.

Click **Next** to continue to the next wizard section.



- In the section you have the option of setting up custom tasks. Custom tasks are business process automation tools that can be auto triggered before or after a report runs.
- For more information on Custom Tasks, [click here](#).
- If you have no desire to add a Custom Task, you can click **finish** to complete the schedule.

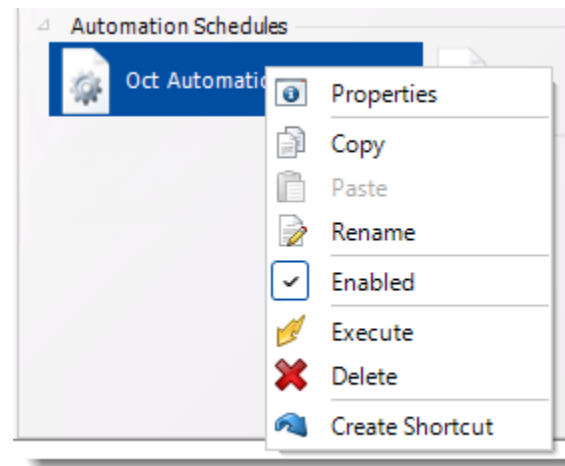
Automation Schedule Context Menu



To access the schedule's context Menu right click on the schedule

- **Properties:** Selecting this option will bring up the "Properties" module containing configuration information for that schedule.
- **Copy:** Use this to copy an existing schedule. You can then paste it into another folder or the same folder. Simply open the folder you wish to paste to, right-click in the "white" space and select "Paste". Follow the on-screen instructions to complete the process.
- **Paste:** Paste a previously copied schedule
- **Rename:** Rename a schedule
- **Enabled:** Schedules are enabled when there is a check beside this option. To stop a schedule from running, or to "pause" it for a while, select this option to remove the check. Disabled schedules will not run till they are enabled again.
- **Execute Schedule:** This will execute the schedule immediately. Note that the next run date and time is not moved on as a result of a manual execution. They only move on if the schedule is run automatically by one of the schedulers.
- **Delete Schedule:** Selecting this option will delete the schedule.
- **Create Shortcut:** Use this option to create a shortcut you can save in any location on your PC. Execute the shortcut to execute the schedule in CRD.

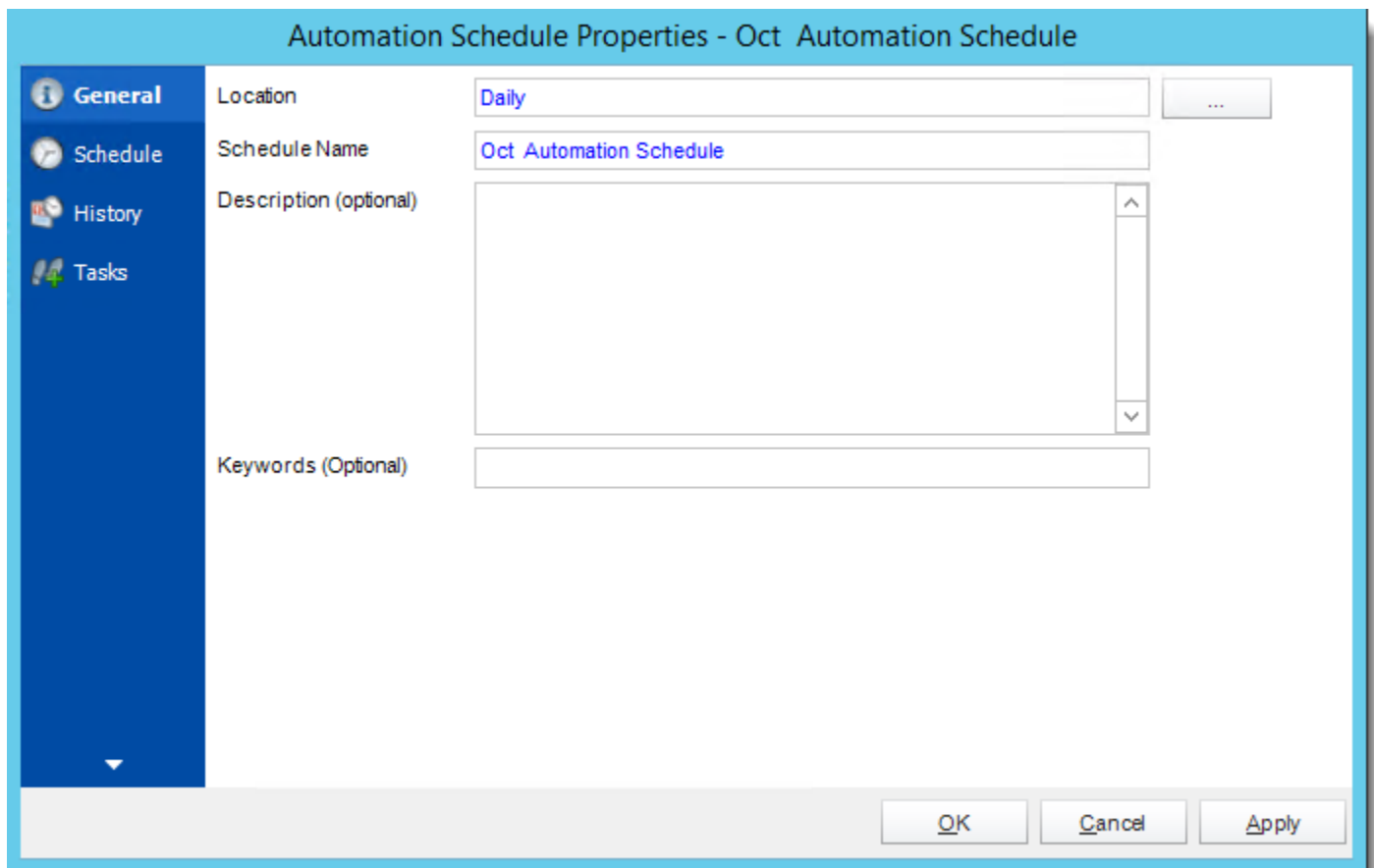
Automation Schedule Properties



To access your schedule properties, right click on a schedule and select **properties**.

Similar to the schedule wizard, you adjust settings to your schedule such as timing or custom tasks.

General: You can edit the general information from here.



The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Automation Schedule Properties - Oct Automation Schedule". On the left is a dark blue sidebar with four icons and labels: "General" (selected), "Schedule", "History", and "Tasks". The main area has a light blue header. Below the header, there are four fields: "Location" with a text box containing "Daily" and a button with "..."; "Schedule Name" with a text box containing "Oct Automation Schedule"; "Description (optional)" with a large empty text box and a vertical scrollbar; and "Keywords (Optional)" with an empty text box. At the bottom right are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply".

Tab	Field	Value
General	Location	Daily
	Schedule Name	Oct Automation Schedule
	Description (optional)	
	Keywords (Optional)	

Schedule: You can edit the schedule time from here.

Automation Schedule Properties - Oct Automation Schedule

General Schedule History Tasks

Start Date 10/26/2018 End Date 10/26/3019

Daily Weekly Week Days Working Day Monthly Annual Custom Calendar Other

Repeat every 1 days

Schedule time 4:40:00 PM Exception calendar

Next to run on 10/27/2018 4:40:00 PM

Repeat every 0.25 hours until 4:40:00 PM

Enable this schedule

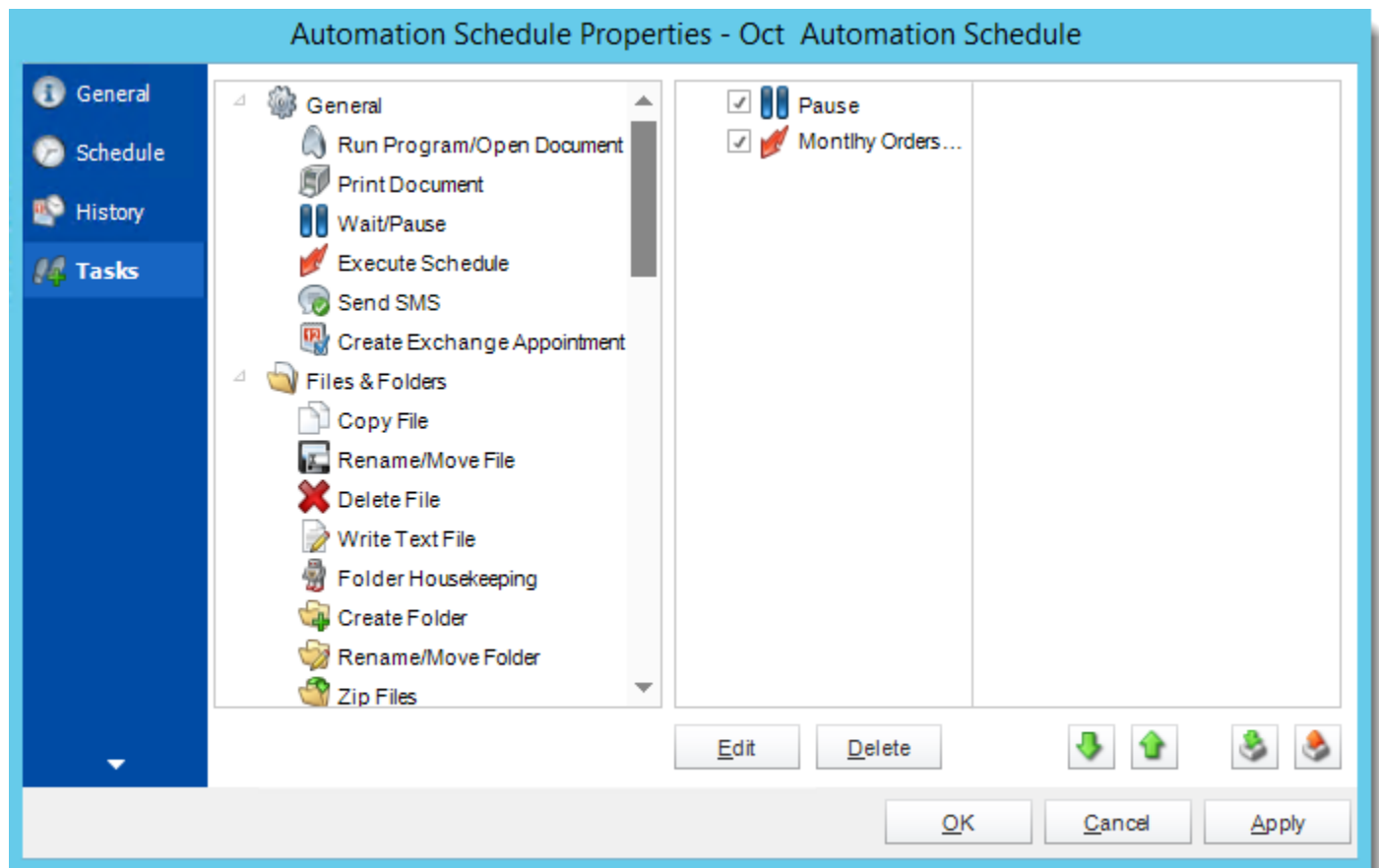
OK Cancel Apply

History: Review the schedules history. Successes, failures, and other data is located here.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Automation Schedule Properties - Oct Automation Schedule". On the left is a blue sidebar with four menu items: "General" (with an information icon), "Schedule" (with a clock icon), "History" (with a document icon and bold text), and "Tasks" (with a task icon). The main area contains a table with three columns: "Started", "Finished", and "Details". The table has one row of data: a green checkmark in the "Started" column, the timestamp "10/26/2018 4:45:3..." in the "Finished" column, and the text "Success!" in the "Details" column. Below the table is a horizontal scrollbar. At the bottom of the window are four buttons: "Clear", "Refresh", "OK", and "Cancel", followed by an "Apply" button.

Started	Finished	Details
✓ 10/26/2018 4:45:3...	10/26/2018 4:46:27 PM	Success!

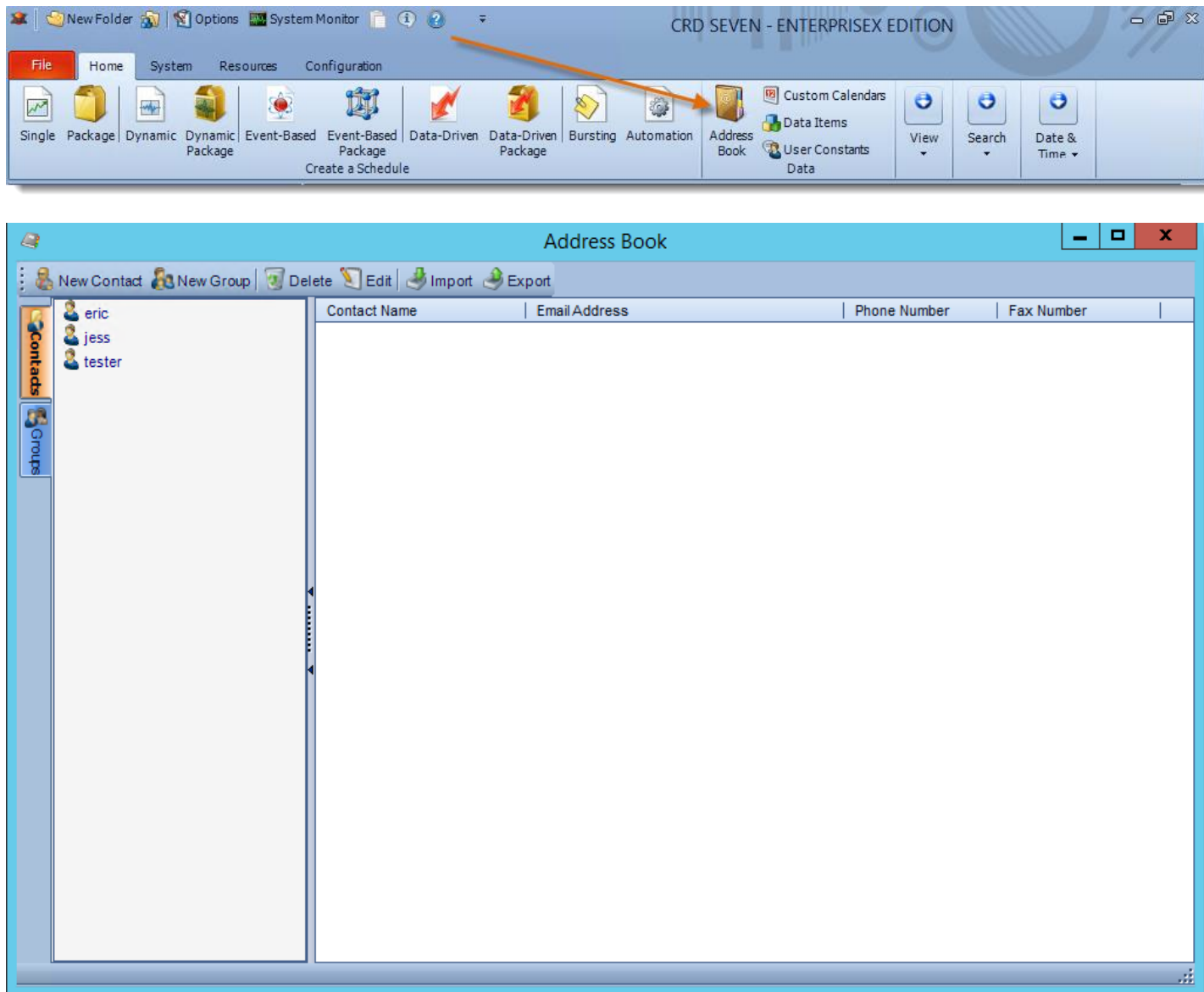
Tasks: You can add, edit, or delete tasks from here.



Address Book

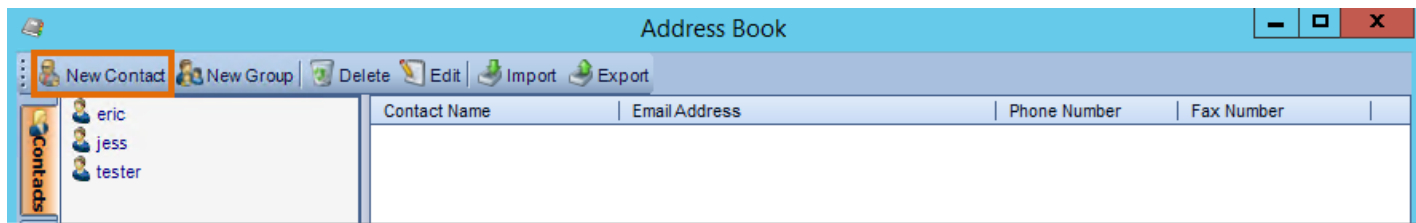
The Address Book in CRD allows you to create and store contacts for later use by CRD schedules. You can also create contact groups and easily add or remove contacts as needed.

- Go to **Address Book**



New Contact

- Click **New Contact**

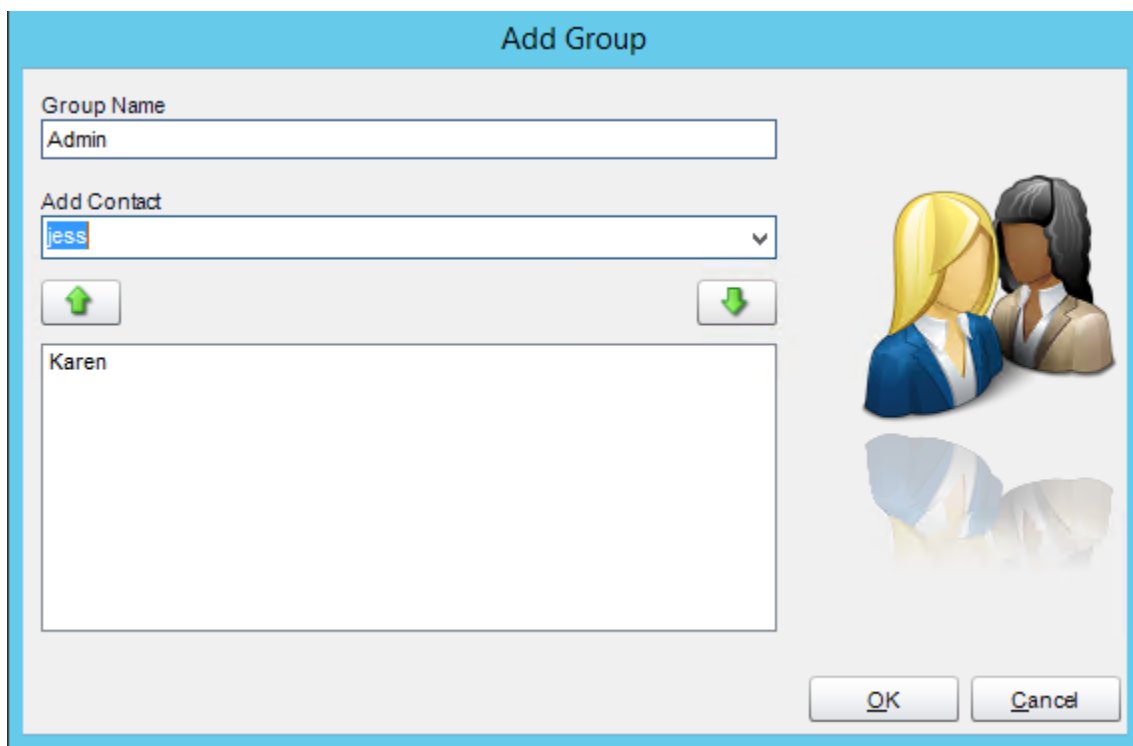
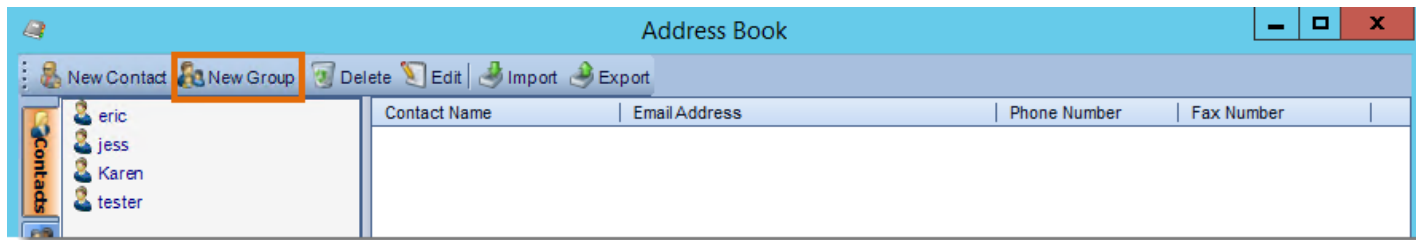


- Enter the contacts details and click **OK** to save.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Contact' dialog box. It has a light blue title bar and a light gray background. On the left, there are four labeled text input fields: 'Contact Name' (containing 'Karen'), 'Email Address' (containing 'karen@christiansteven.com'), 'Phone Number' (containing '800-200-400'), and 'Fax Number' (empty). To the right of these fields is a large, empty rectangular area with a light gray background. On the right side of the dialog, there is a 3D illustration of two people, a woman with blonde hair and a man with dark hair, both wearing business attire. Below the input fields and the illustration are two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'.

New Group

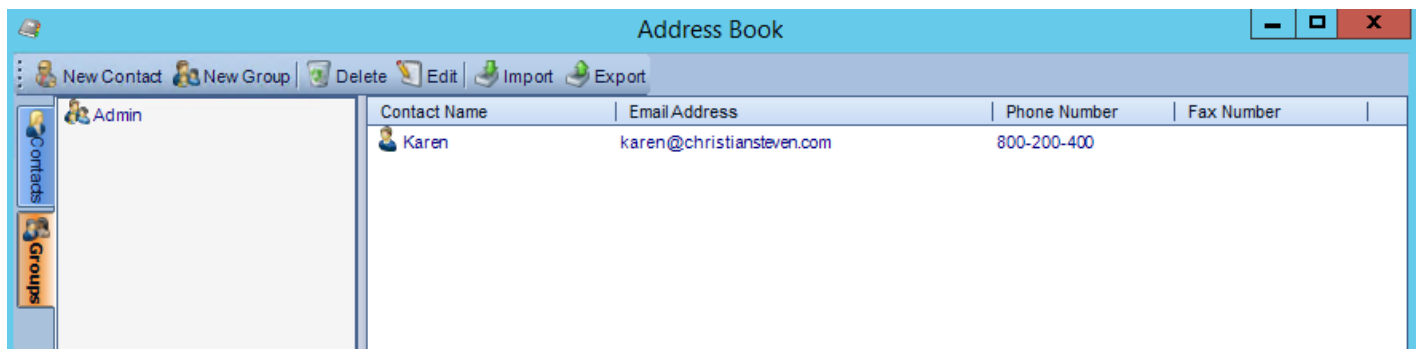
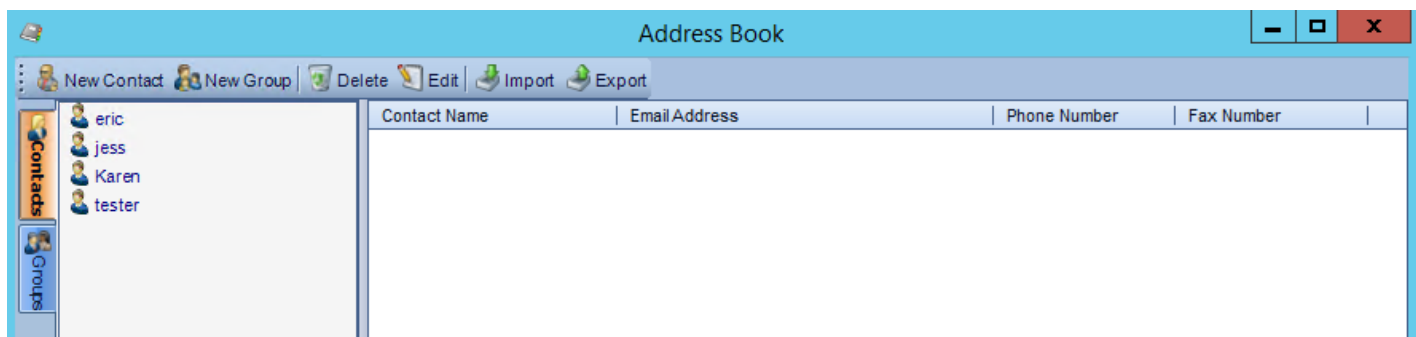
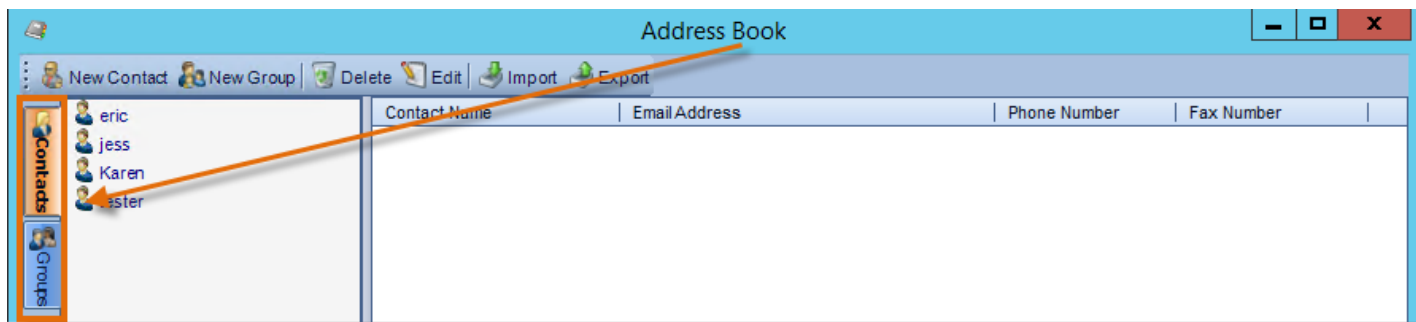
- Click **New Group**



- **Group Name:** Enter a name for the Group
- **Add Contact:** Select the name from the drop down list and click **down arrow** button to add to the group.
- Click **OK** to save.

Menu tab

- You can switch between your groups and contacts by using the tab on the left.

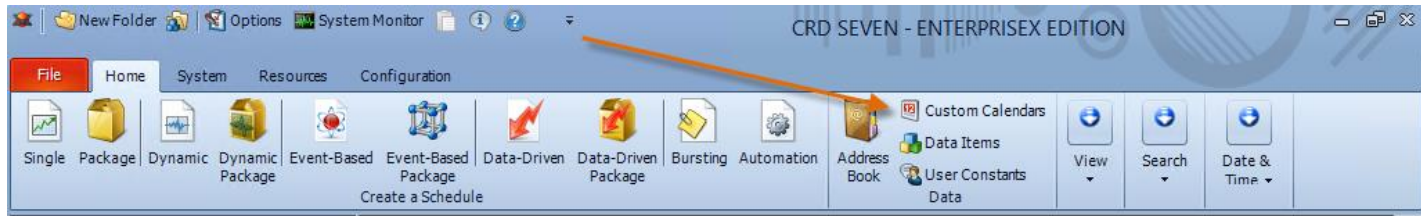


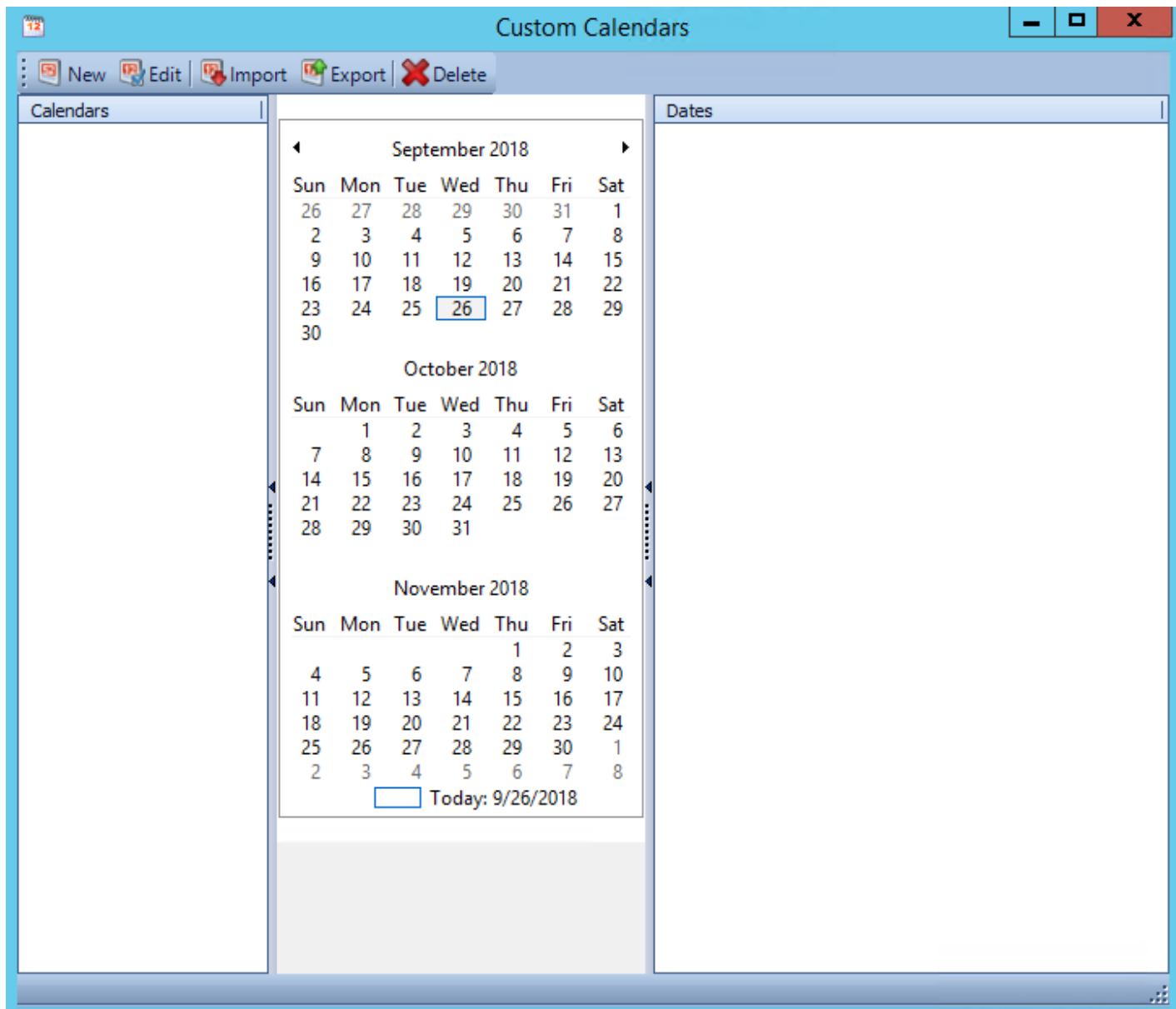
- Delete:** Select a contact or group and click this button to delete.
- Edit:** Select a contact or group and click this button to edit or simply double-click the contact or group.
- Import:** Click this button to import a previously exported address book.
- Export:** Click this button to export your address book.

Custom Calendars

You can create your own scheduling frequencies with "Custom Calendars". This is where the scheduling frequency required doesn't follow an existing standard pattern.

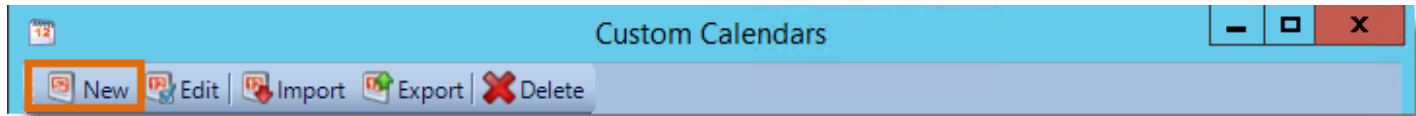
- Go to **Custom Calendars**.





New Calendar

- To create a calendar:
- Click **New**.
- Type in a name for the new calendar.
- Click the dates you wish scheduling to occur, click on a date again to remove it from the selection.
- Click **OK** to save.



Add/Edit Custom Calendar

Calendar Name
Business Days

Update Schedules
Add Range

OK
Cancel

Select Dates

October 2018

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
30	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Holidays

Select Country
USA

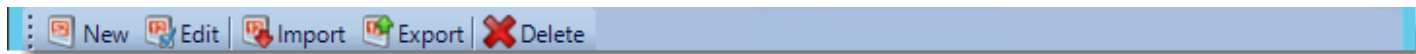
Cinco de Mayo
Columbus Day
Easter
Father's Day
Flag Day
George Washington's Birthday
Good Friday
Halloween
Independence Day
Labor Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
Memorial Day
Mother's Day

Selected Dates

2018-09-20
2018-09-24
2018-09-25
2018-09-26
2018-09-27
2018-10-01
2018-10-02
2018-10-03
2018-10-04
2018-10-08
2018-10-09
2018-10-10
2018-10-11
2018-10-15
2018-10-16
2018-10-17
2018-10-18
2018-10-31

- Update Schedules:** Use this button to update all schedule which use this calendar. The schedules will be updated with the new calendar information. If this function is not used, the schedules will retain the old calendar information.

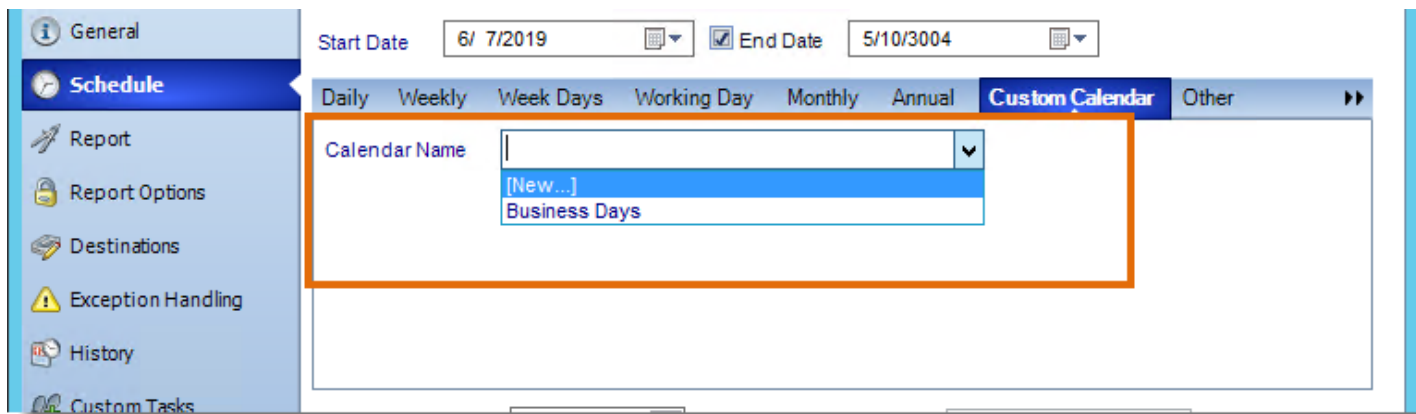
Menu tab



- **Edit:** Select the calendar you wish to edit and click this button.
- **Import:** Use this button to import a calendar.
- **Export:** Use this button to export a calendar.
- **Delete:** Select the calendar from the list and click this button.

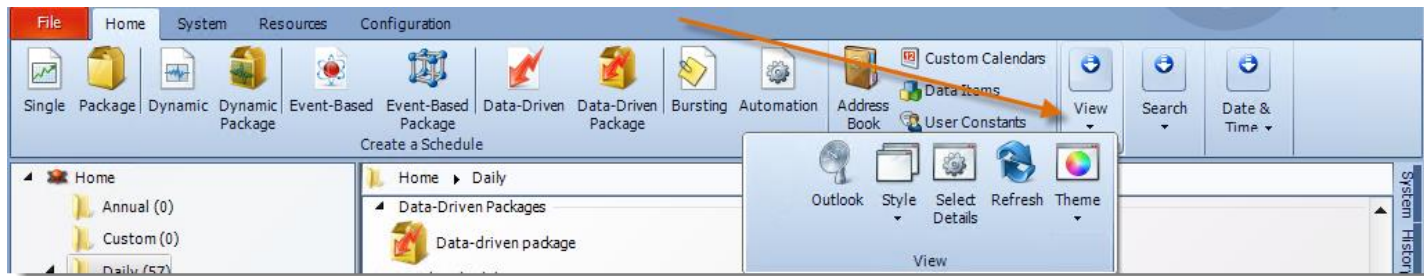
Applying a Calendar to a Schedule

- In your schedule go to **Schedule**.
- Click **Custom Calendar**
- Select a calendar from the drop down list.



- All schedules in use by a custom calendar are now disabled when the calendar ends. If a user adds more dates to the calendar the option is now available to re-enable all schedules that use the affected calendar.

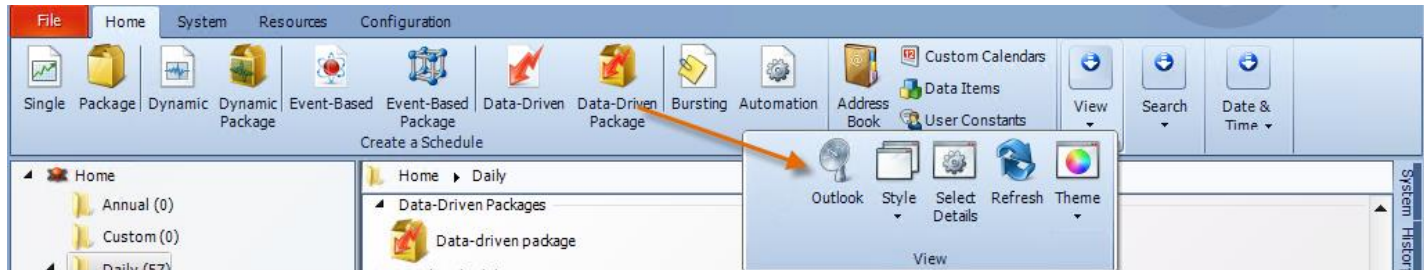
View – Home

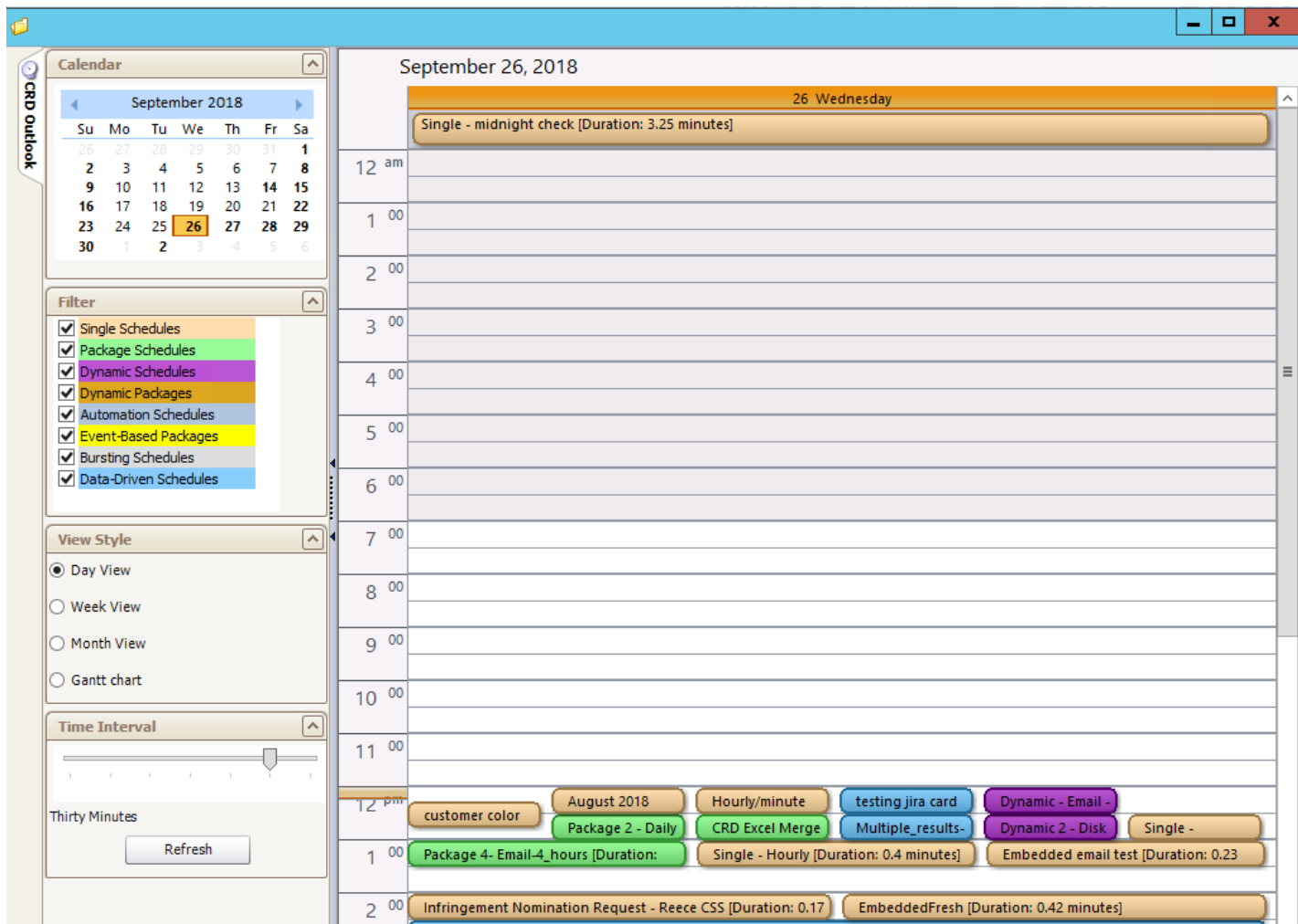


In the View section you can see the following options:

- Outlook
- Style
- Select Details
- Refresh
- Theme

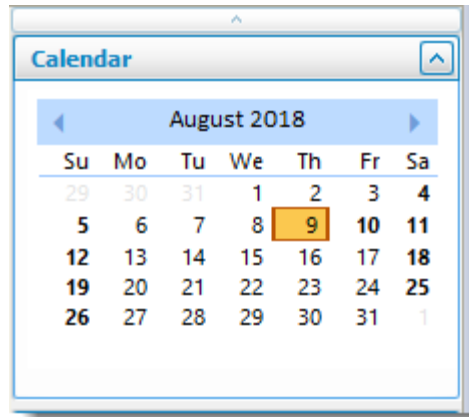
- Go to **Outlook**.





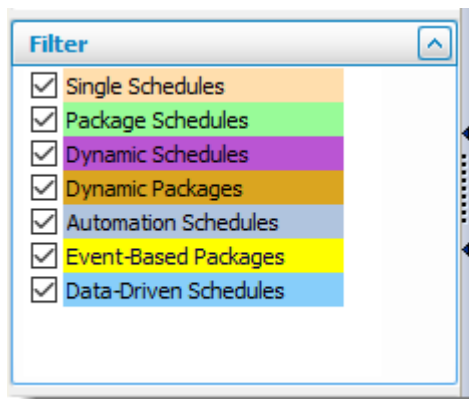
- CRD Outlook is an interface in CRD that allows you to view your schedules in several different ways.
- The CRD Outlook view is divided into left and right panes. The left pane contains options and controls which affect the view that is presented in the main viewing pane on the right.

The Calendar



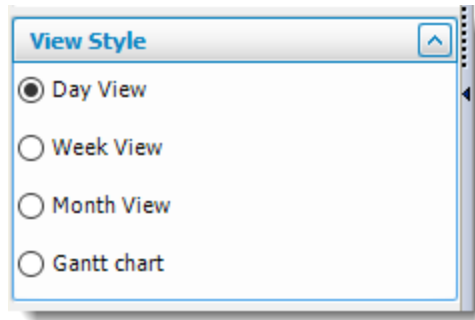
- The first section in the left pane is the Calendar section.
- This allows you to navigate to any desired date by clicking on the date. A selected date has its background grayed and the current date is highlighted with a red border.
- Selecting a range of dates in the calendar item displays that range in the right hand pane with the selected view style.
- You can move through the months and eventually years by clicking on the left and right buttons on <Month> <Year> display area or click any greyed out dates for the next or previous month.
- You can collapse and expand the Calendar or any section by clicking the arrow toggle in the top right hand corner of the section.

The Filter



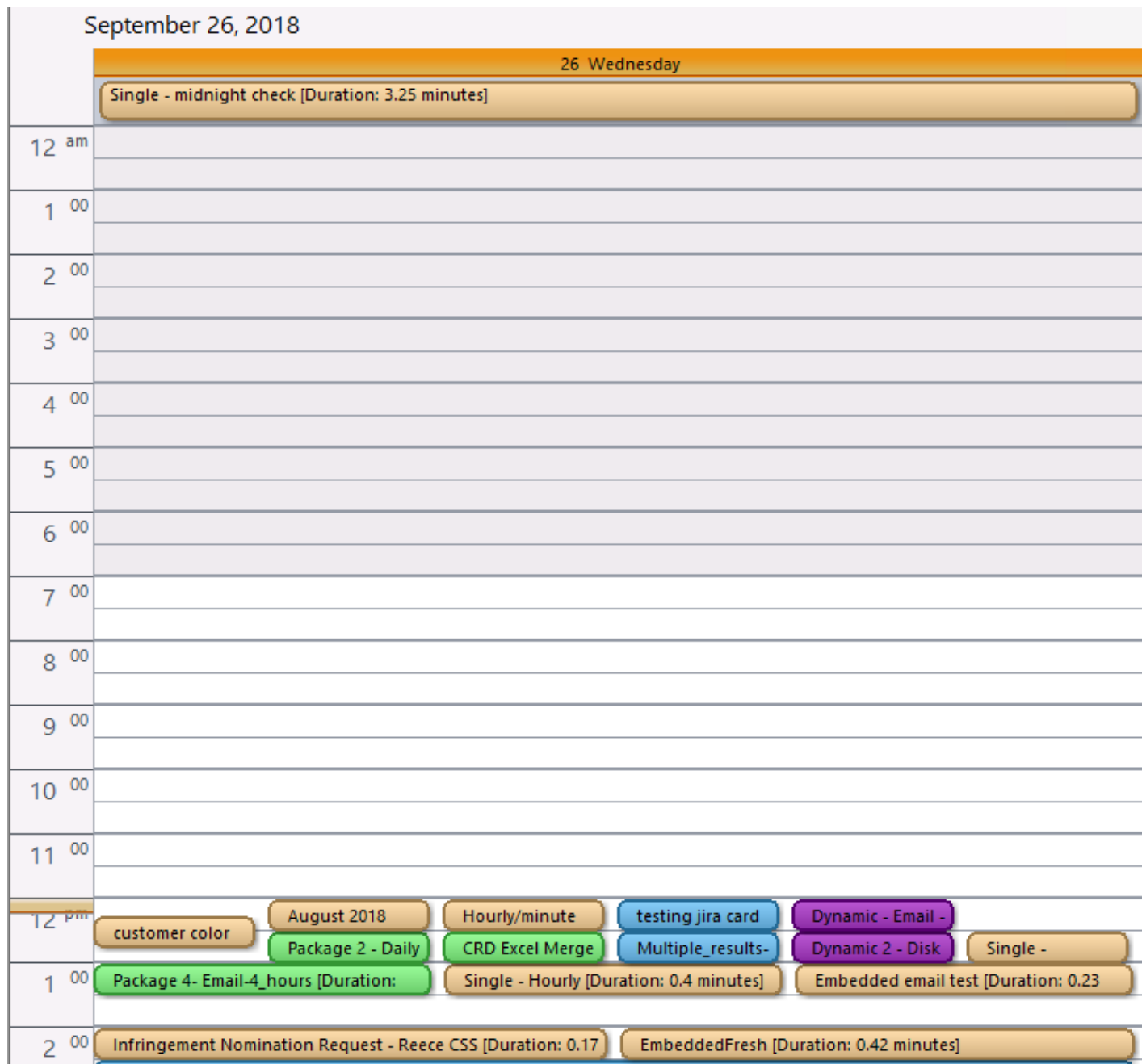
- The Filter section allows you to select the types of schedules for which information will be presented in the main viewing pane.
- For example, the selection shown in the figure above will mean the current view on the right will present information on all types of schedules that are available.

The View Style



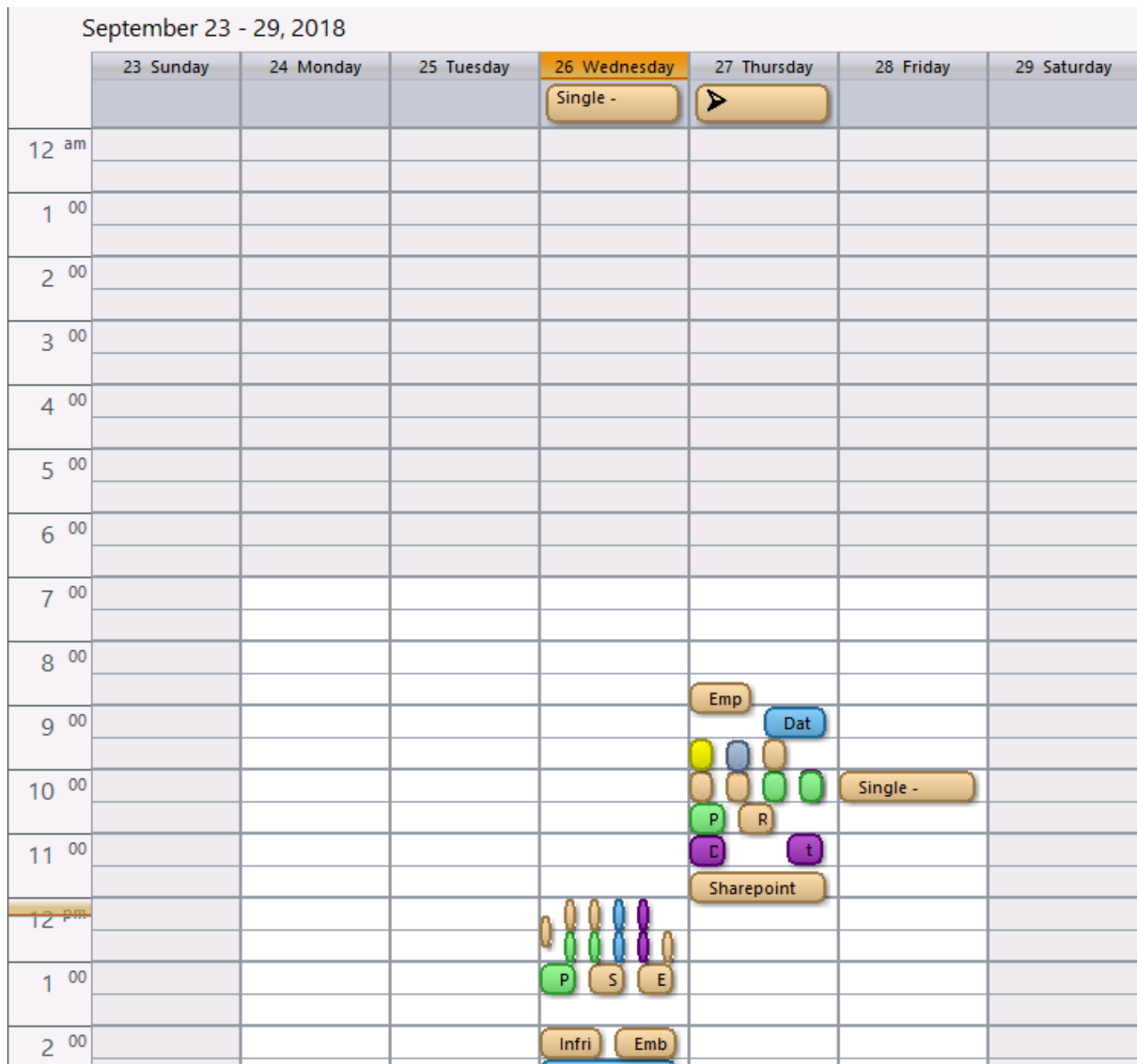
- The view style allows you to change the view that is presented in the viewing pane on the right.

Day View



- This shows you information on schedules for the hours between 12:00am and 11:59pm for the day that you have selected in the Calendar section.
- You can select a schedule and move it to change the scheduled times.

Week View



- This shows you information on schedules that fall in the week that contains the day you have selected in the Calendar tool. The Current day if it is in this week is highlighted in orange.

Month View

September - October 2018						
Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
Sep 23	24	25	26	27	28	29
			pm Single - pm customer pm August 2018 pm Hourly/minu pm testing jira pm Dynamic - pm Package 2 - h Data-Driven	am Empty report am Data-Driven am test am test am Bad email am Dynamic 3-	am Single -	
30	Oct 1	2	3	4	5	6
		pm weekly				
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27

- The Month view shows by default the information on selected schedules for the current month. You can also scroll through to other months in this view in a 2 year range.

The Gantt chart

Please select the time range to use

Start Time

End Time

12:00:00

11:59:00

Zoom

Value Type

☒ Median values

☐ Minimum values

☐ Average values

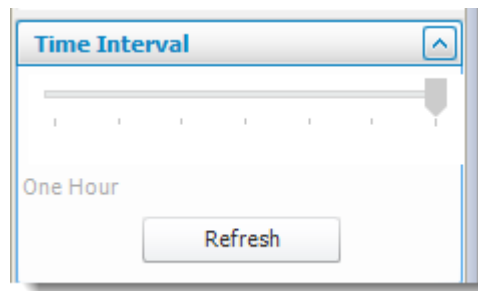
☐ Maximum values

Filter Schedules

Name contains

- The Gantt view allows you to view the schedules in a Gantt chart which you can further modify using the options below the chart.

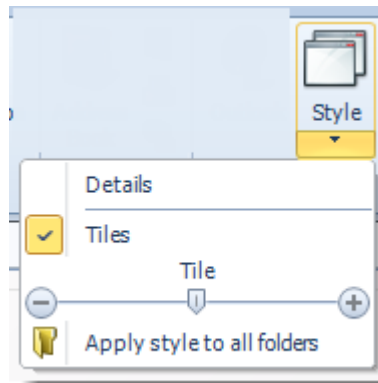
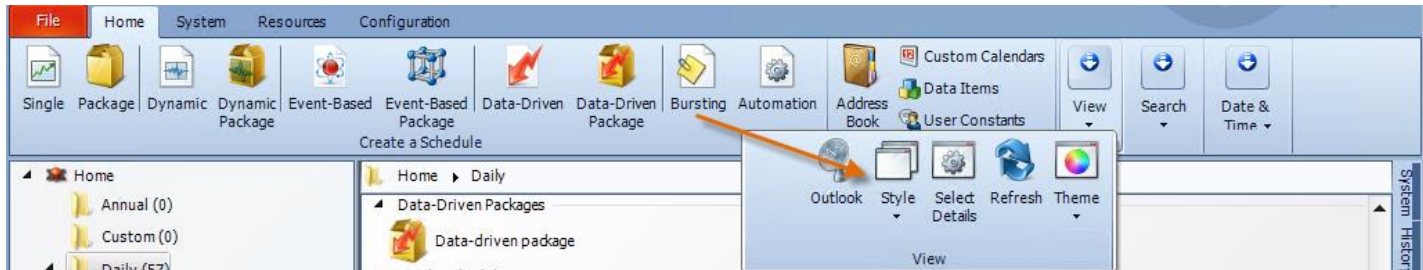
Time Intervals



- You can use the time interval section while in the Day view to view schedule with the desired granularity. The time interval ranges from 5 minutes to one hour.
- Click **Refresh** to apply the selected interval to the view.

Style

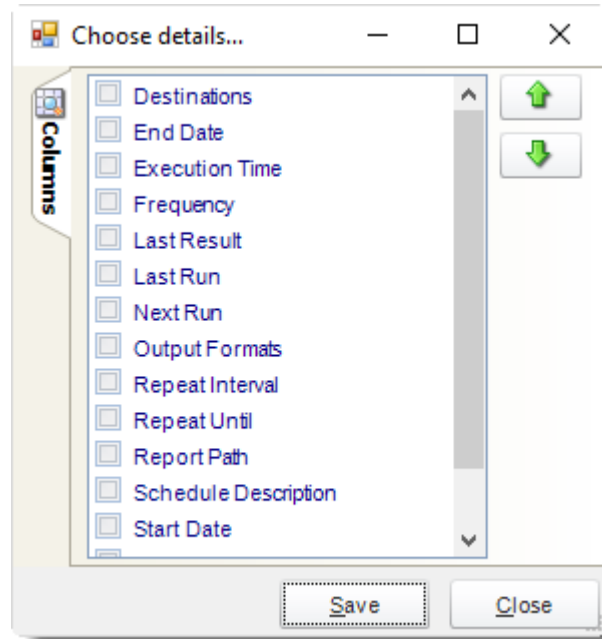
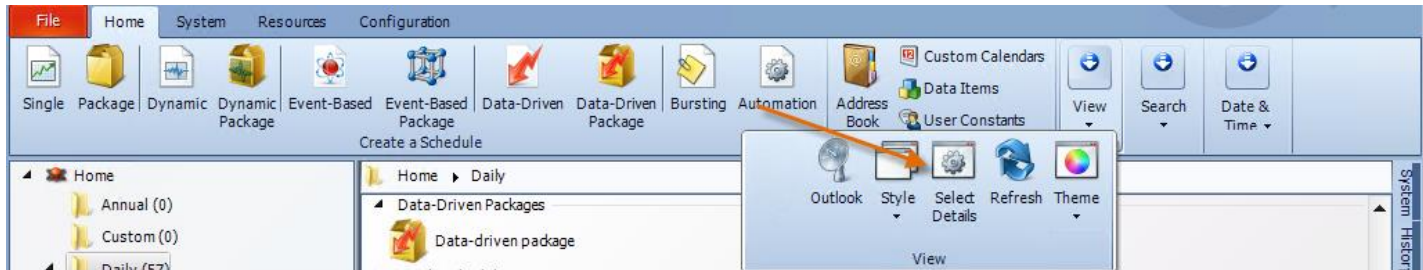
- Go to **Style**.



- Switch between list view and tile view for your schedules.
- Use the sliding bar to adjust the level of detail displayed for each schedule.

Select Details

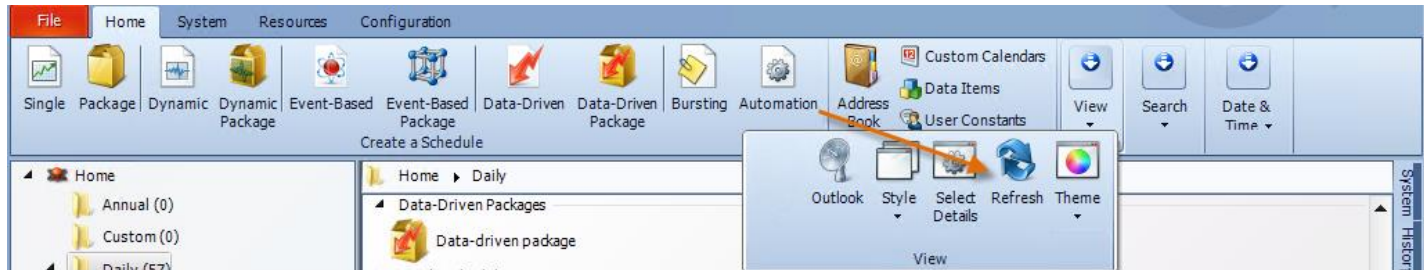
- Go to **Select Details**.



- Check the properties you would like to see when using Detail view.
- Use the arrows to determine the order the columns will be shown.

Refresh

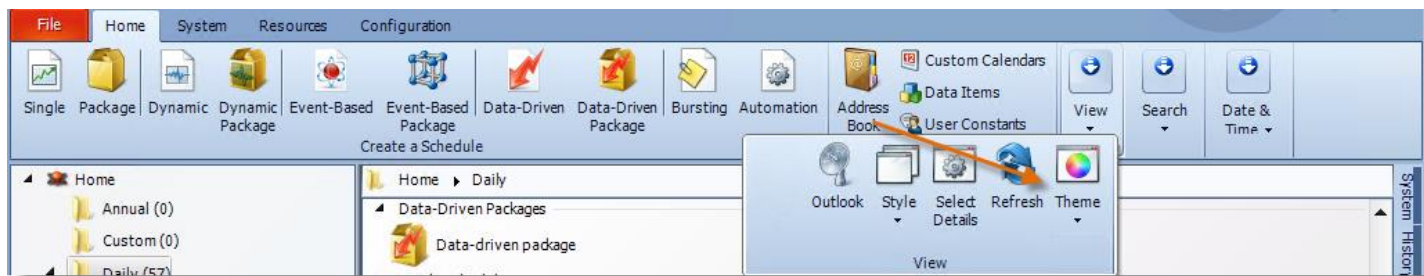
- Go to **Refresh**.



- Refresh the screen to show the latest schedule information.

Theme

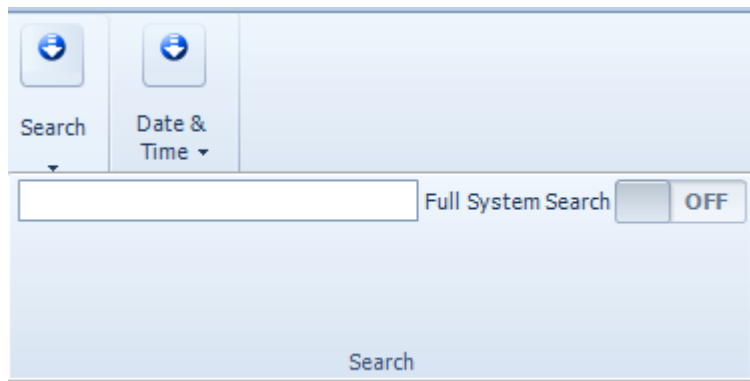
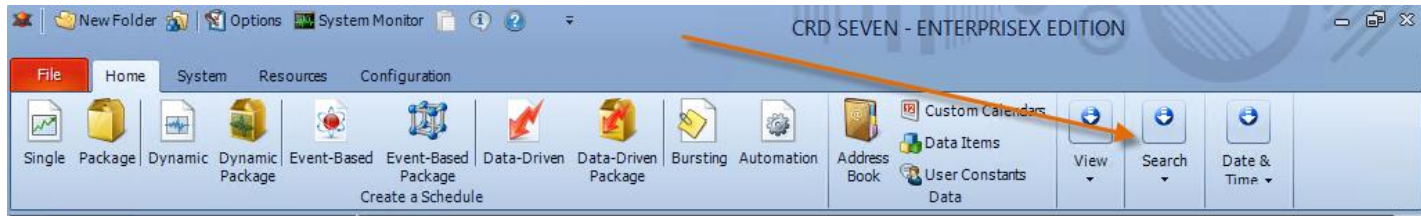
- Go to **Theme**.



- Select the color scheme for CRD. Pick the one that best fits your tastes.

Search

- Go to **Search**.

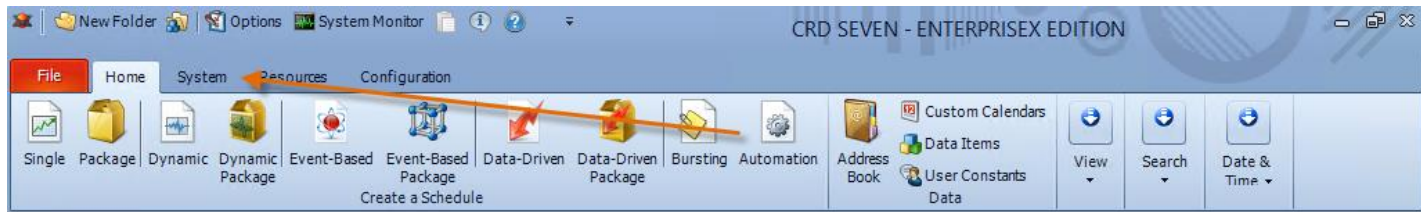


- Use search to find a specific schedule.

Tip: Search looks for a schedule in the highlighted folder. to search all schedules, create a Smart Folder that encompasses every schedule, then use search to find the schedule.

User Manager

- Go to **System**.

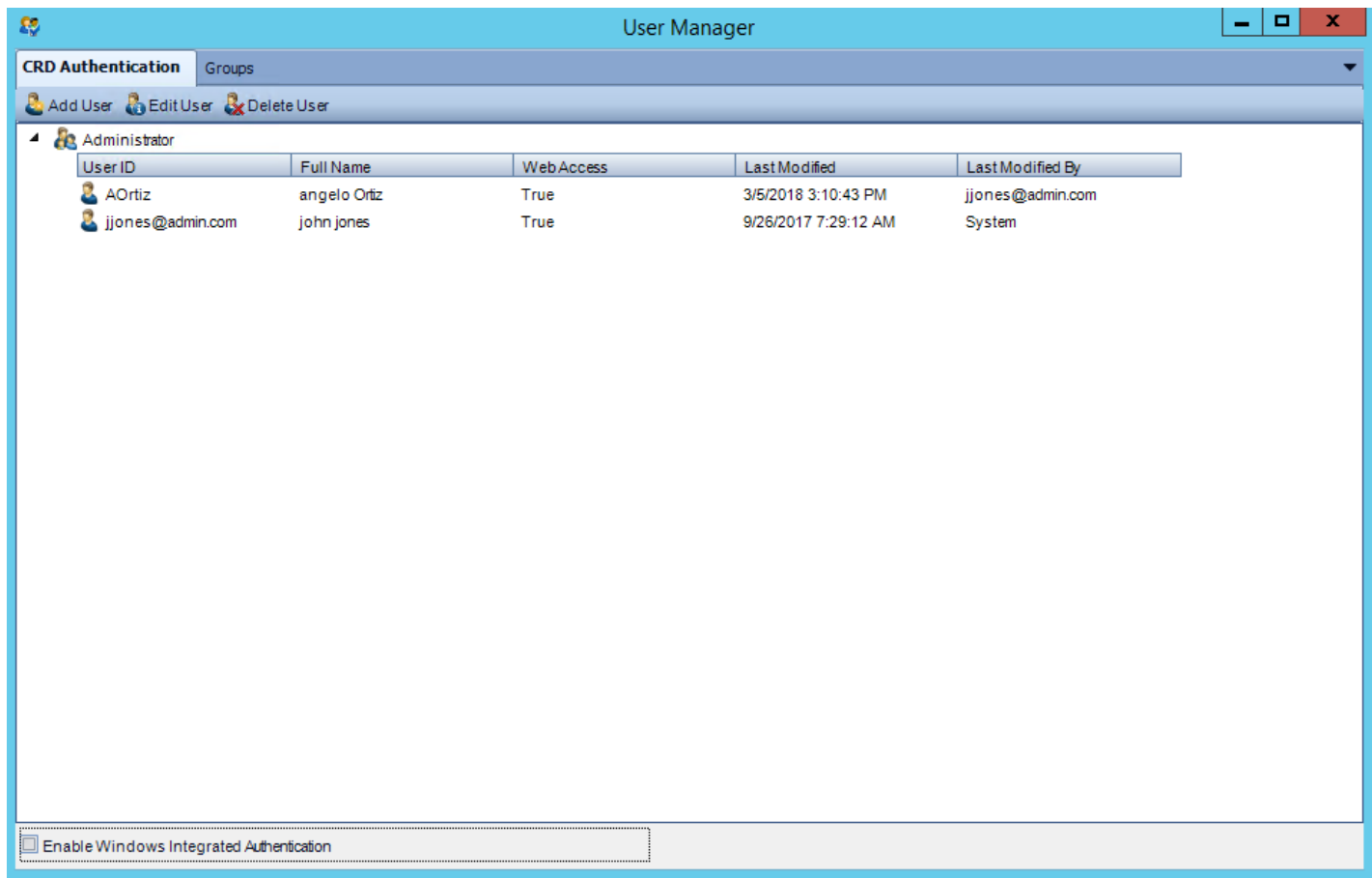


- Select **User Manager**.



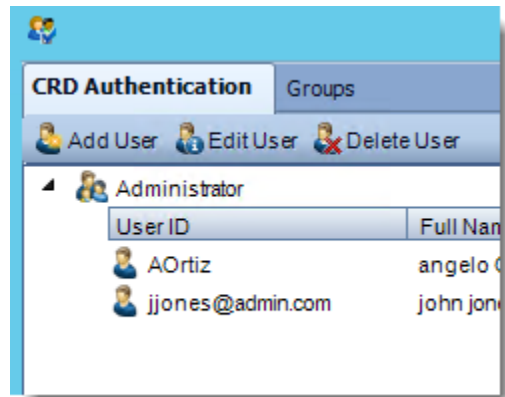
What is user management?

- The principle behind the user management is simple:
- Administrators are able to view and manipulate all schedules
- Users can only see and manipulate schedules they have created.
- Create Group policies to determine what user can/cannot access in CRD.
- Create Group policies to determine what user can/cannot access in CRD.



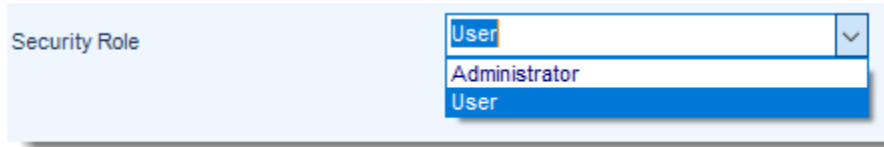
How to set up a user

- Click **Add User**.

A screenshot of the 'User Information' dialog box. It has a blue header with the text 'User Information'. Below the header, there is a tab labeled 'CRD User'. The dialog box contains several input fields: 'First Name' with the text 'Karen', 'Last Name' with the text 'Angeles', 'User ID' with the text 'kangeles', 'Password' with a masked field of dots, and 'Verify Password' with a masked field of dots. Below these fields is a dropdown menu for 'Security Role' with the text 'User'. There are two checkboxes: 'Automatically logon with this user' and 'RIA (Web) access enabled', both of which are unchecked. Below the checkboxes is a button labeled 'Assigned Schedules'. On the right side of the dialog box, there is a graphic of a person's head and shoulders with a large yellow pencil. At the bottom right of the dialog box, there are two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'.

- **First Name:** Enter the user's first name.
- **Last Name:** Enter the user's last name.

- **User ID:** Enter a suitable username for the user.
- **Password:** Create here the password for the user.
- **Verify Password:** verify the user's password.
- **Security Role:** Select a security role.



Security Role

User

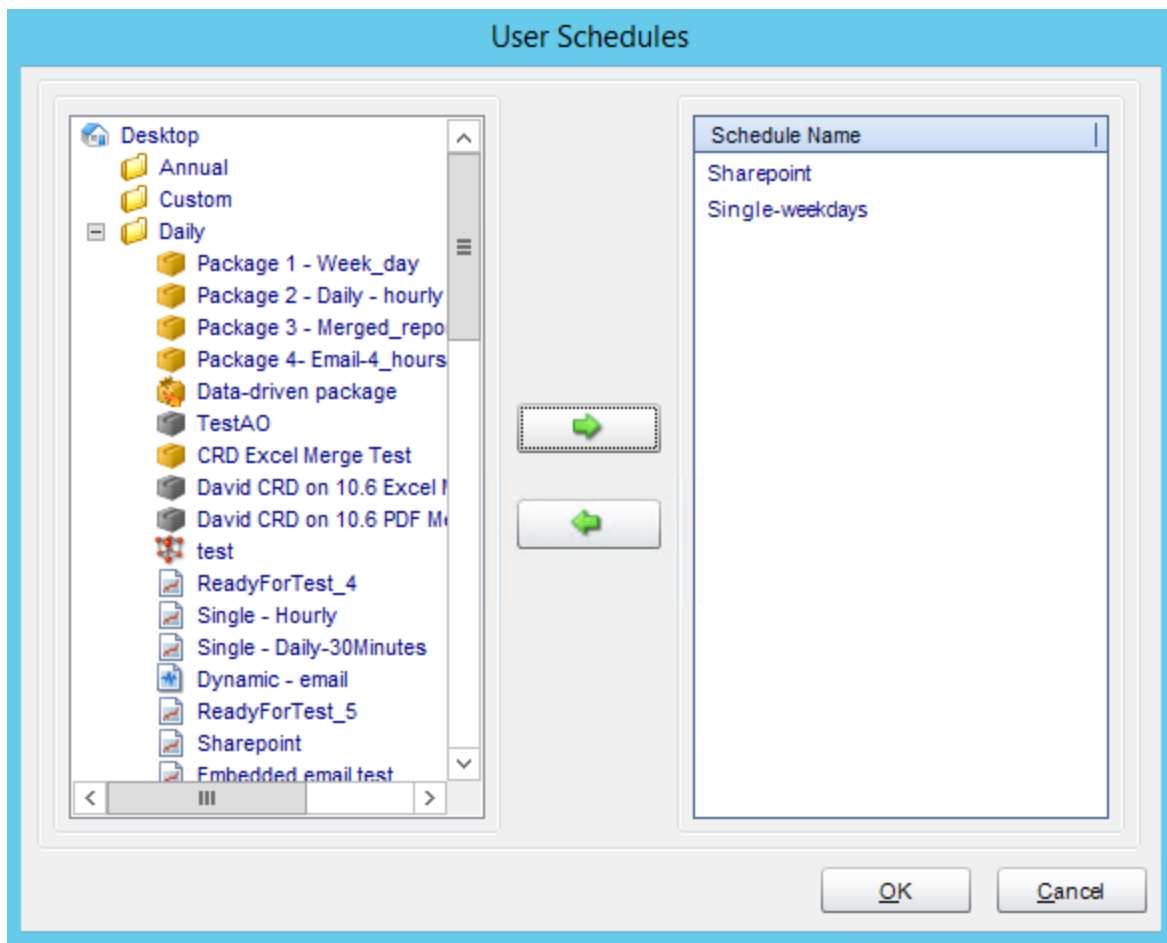
Administrator

User

- **Apply:** Click Apply to create the new user.
- **Automatically logon with this user:** When this option is checked, CRD will always logon using this user's credentials. When CRD starts, the splash screen will show this user and the system will automatically log in after 10 seconds. You can interrupt the automatic logon process by typing in a different username and password and manually log on as a different user.

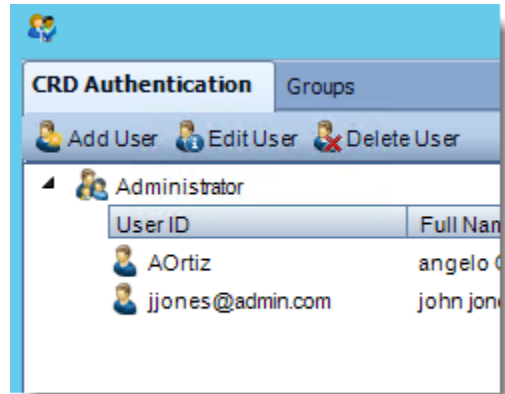
Assigned Schedules

- Select the schedule or folder from the left hand pane and assign it to this user by clicking the **green button**.



Amending a user's details

- Click on the user.
- Select **Edit User**.

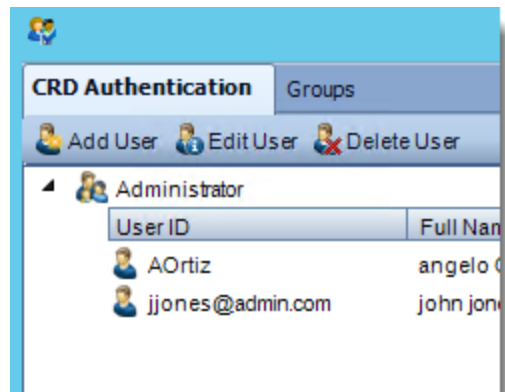


- Overwrite the existing details with the new details.
- Click **OK**.

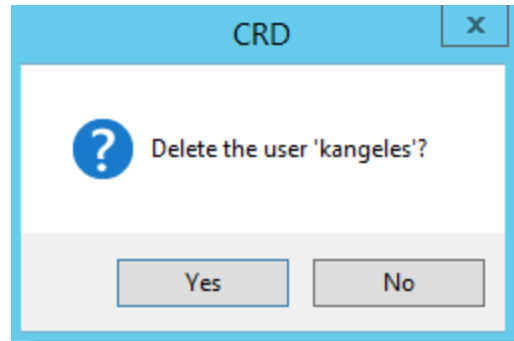
You can also double-click on the user.

Deleting a user

- Click on the user.
- Click **Delete User**

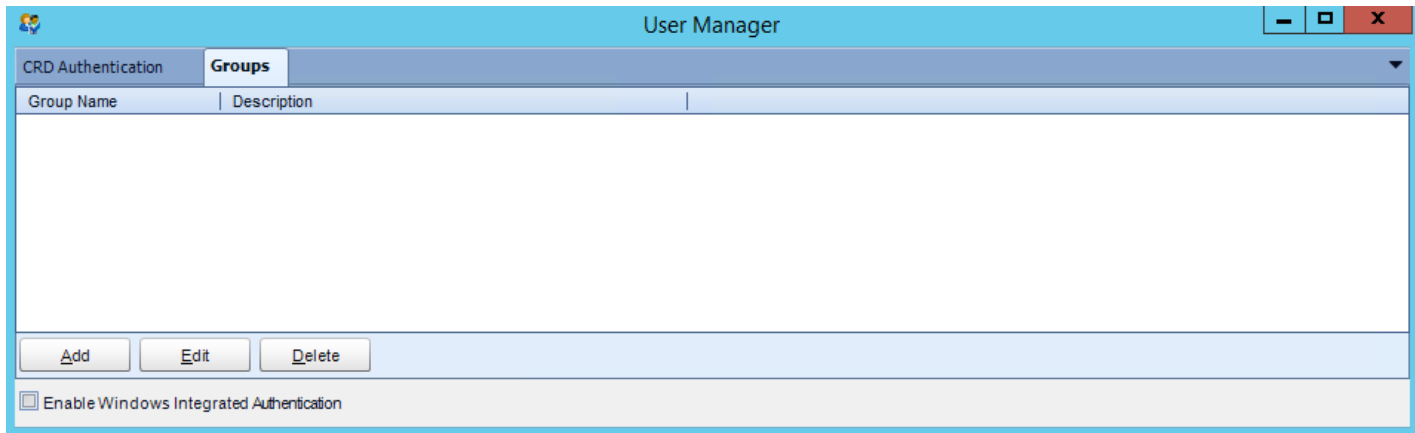


- Click **Yes**.



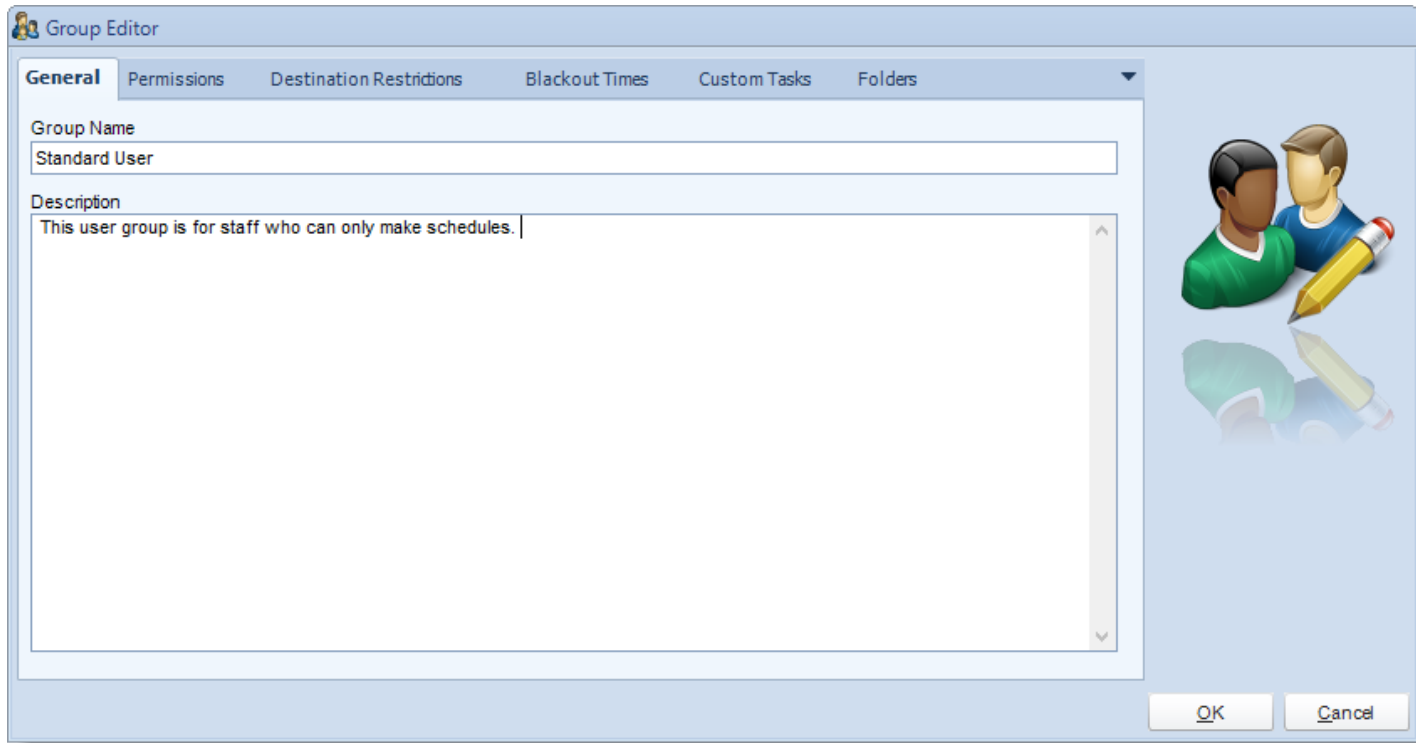
Security Roles

- CRD comes with the Administrator and User security roles. Roles help you to easily manage which functionality is available to people who will be using CRD.
- You can create new roles by creating groups.
- Click **Add** to create a new group.



Creating a New User Group

By placing users into different groups, you can determine what they can and cannot access in CRD. Restrict access to certain functionality, activation/deactivation and even assign blackout times.



The image shows a 'Group Editor' dialog box with a light blue border and a title bar. The title bar contains a small icon of two people and the text 'Group Editor'. Below the title bar is a tabbed interface with five tabs: 'General' (selected), 'Permissions', 'Destination Restrictions', 'Blackout Times', and 'Custom Tasks'. The 'General' tab is active, showing a 'Group Name' text box with 'Standard User' entered and a 'Description' text area with the text 'This user group is for staff who can only make schedules.' To the right of the text boxes is a decorative graphic of two stylized people (one green, one blue) and a yellow pencil. At the bottom right of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Group Editor

General Permissions Destination Restrictions Blackout Times Custom Tasks Folders

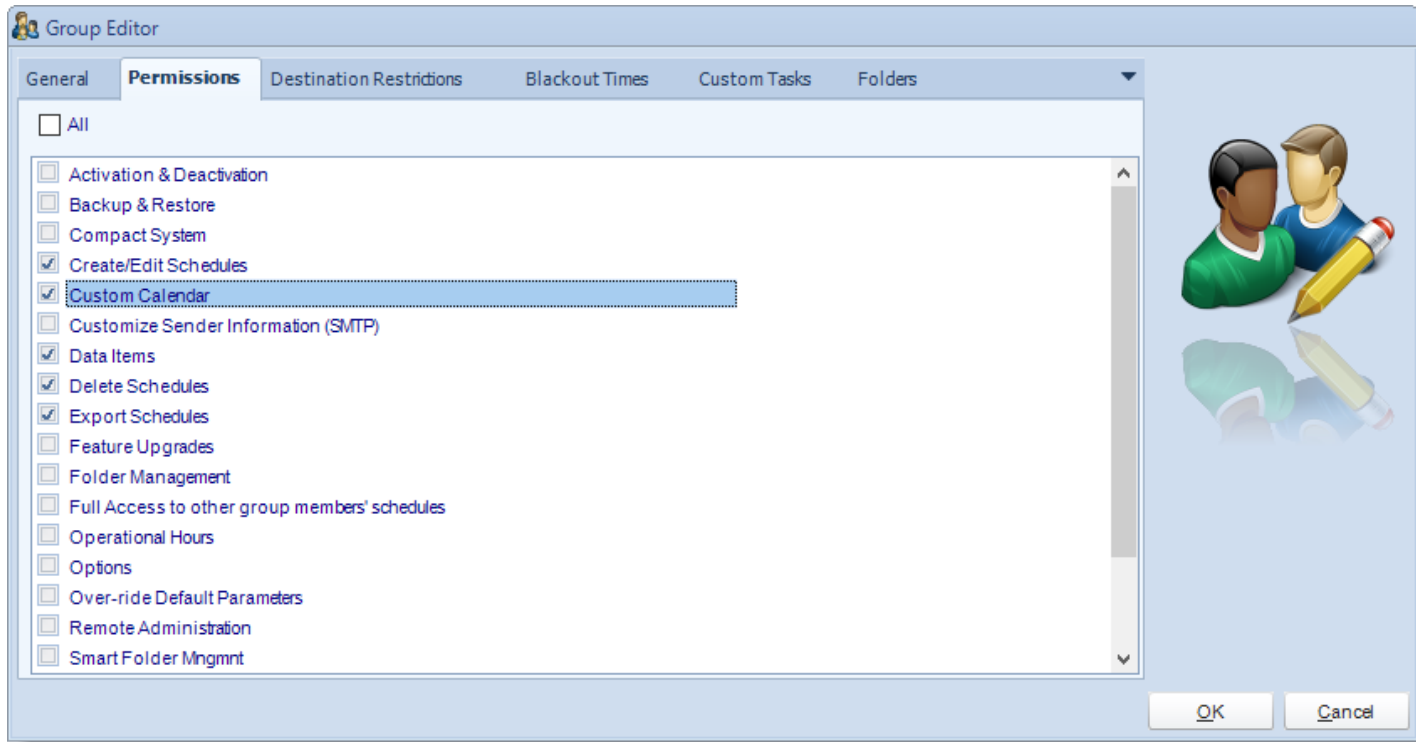
Group Name
Standard User

Description
This user group is for staff who can only make schedules. |

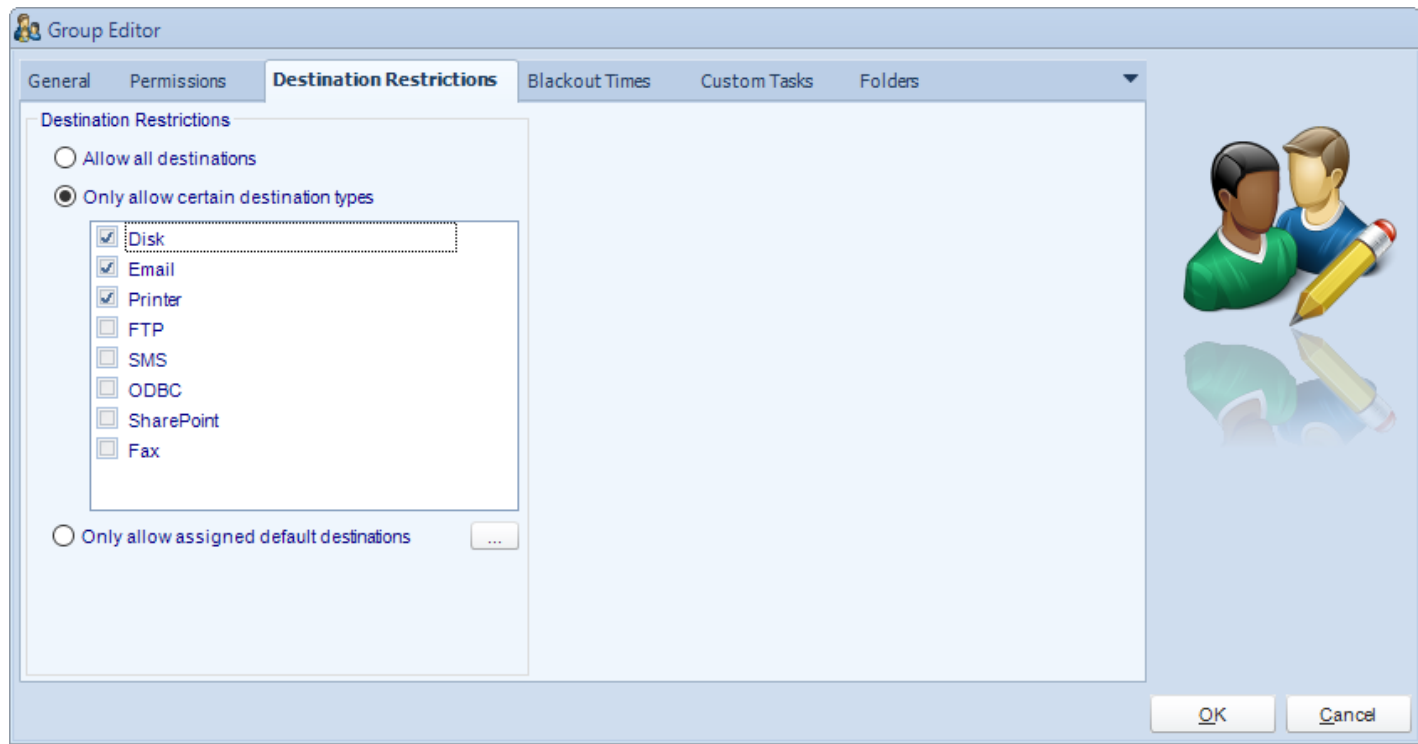
OK Cancel

Permissions

In the Permissions Tab, you can then specify access to system features such as operational hours, or the options menu. Check the boxes to indicate whether the group has access to these features.



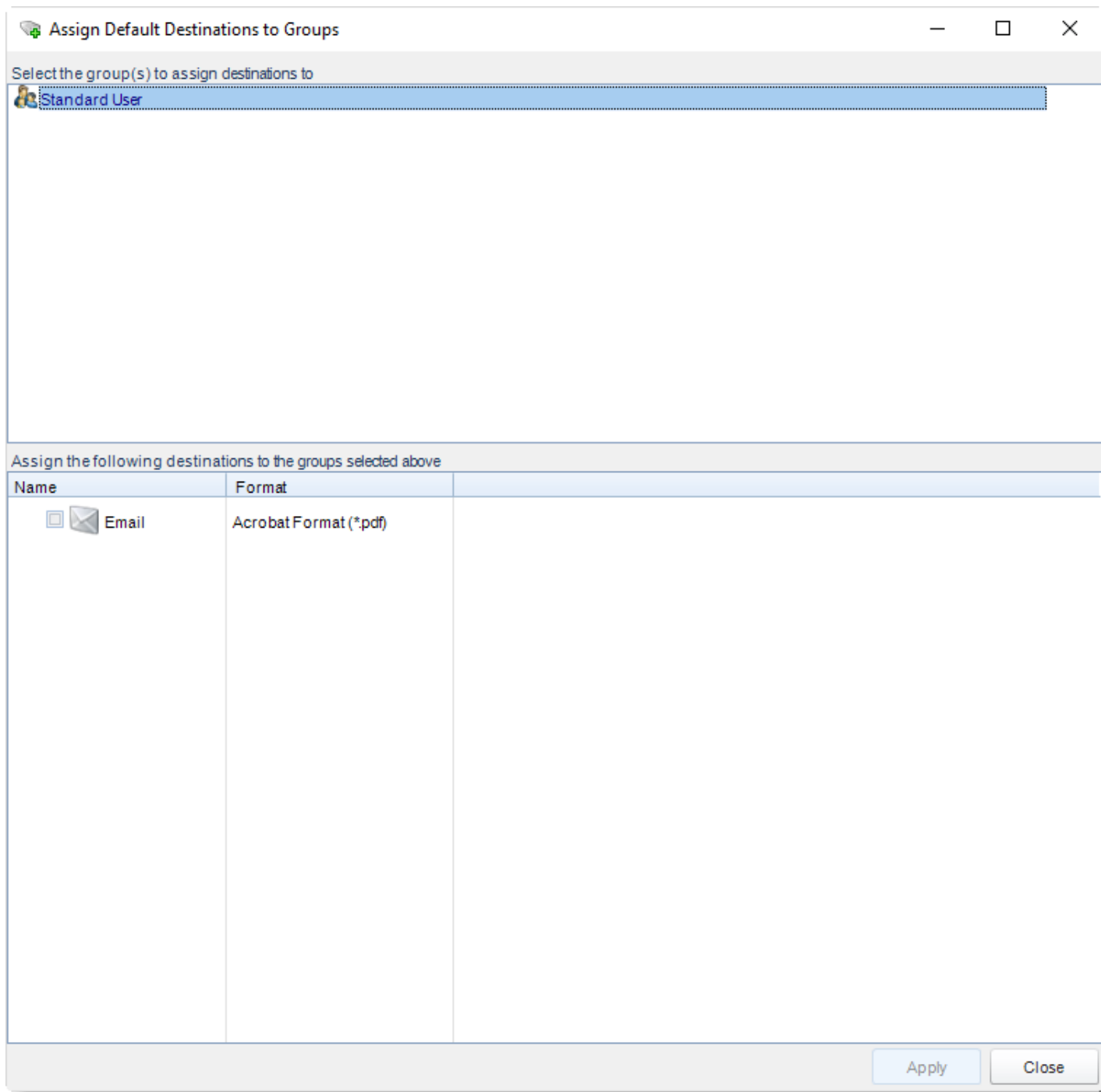
Destinations Restrictions



You can also restrict what destinations the group has access to.

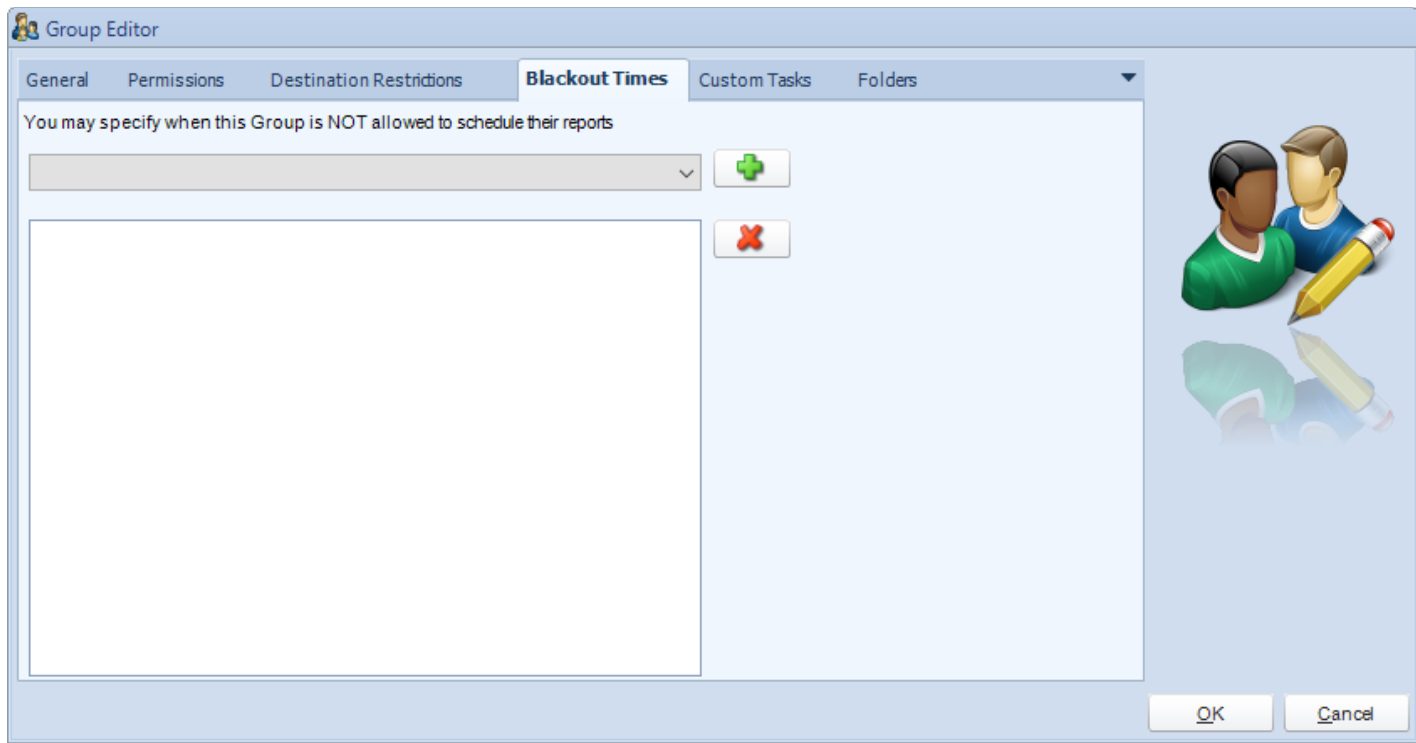
- **Allow all destinations:** This group can access all destinations.
- **Only allow certain destination types:** Check the boxes to indicate which destinations the group has access to.
- **Only allow assigned default destinations:** Use only default destinations (created in the Options menu) and assign them to a specified group as shown below. See: [Default Destinations](#)

Pre-create destinations in this manner and assign these destinations to the specific group. Perfect for avoiding giving out sensitive logon information such as FTP or SharePoint site info.



Blackout Times

Set Blackout Times to prevent users from scheduling reports during a certain time frame. Use Operational Hours to build time frames.

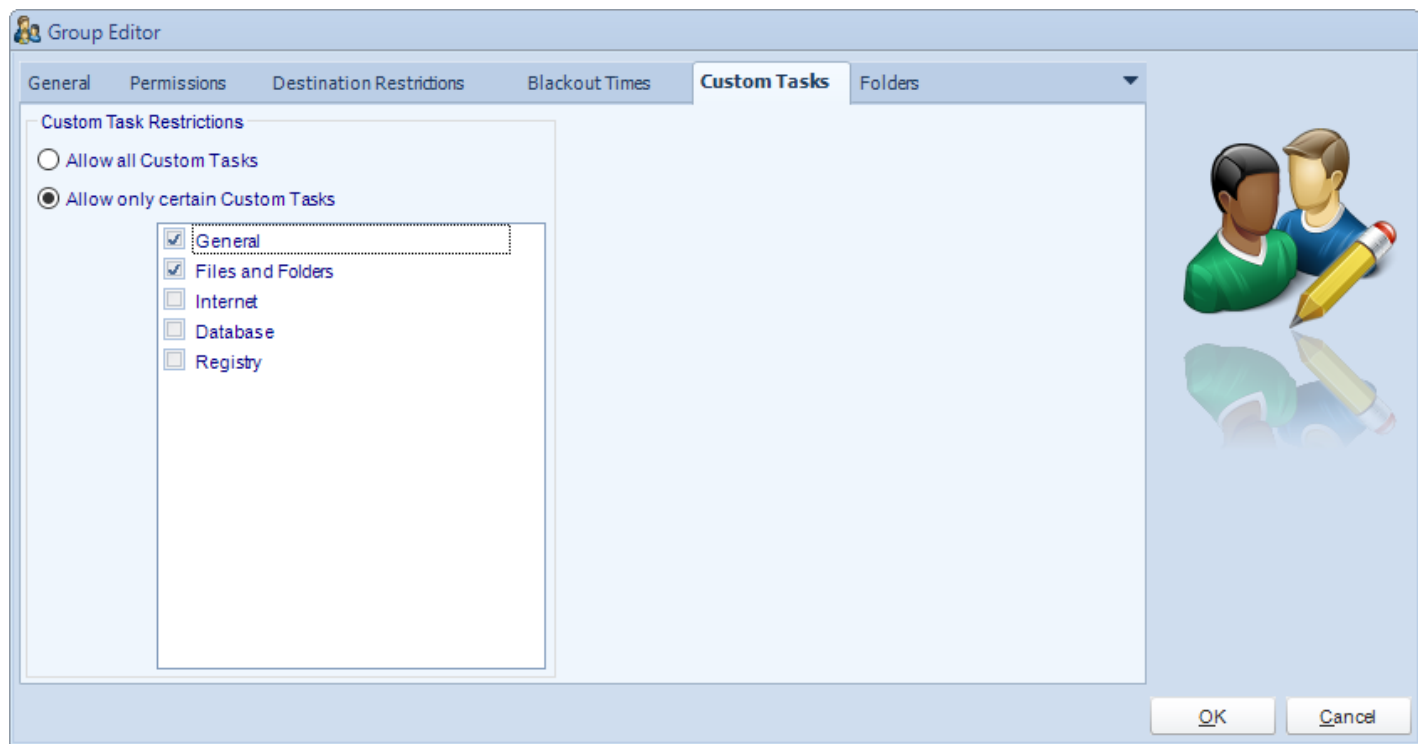


Configure Blackout Hours

Name

<input type="checkbox"/> All	Open	<input type="text" value="12:00:00 AM"/>	Close	<input type="text" value="11:59:59 PM"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Monday	Open	<input type="text" value="12:00:00 AM"/>	Close	<input type="text" value="11:59:59 PM"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Tuesday	Open	<input type="text" value="12:00:00 AM"/>	Close	<input type="text" value="11:59:59 PM"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Wednesday	Open	<input type="text" value="12:00:00 AM"/>	Close	<input type="text" value="11:59:59 PM"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Thursday	Open	<input type="text" value="12:00:00 AM"/>	Close	<input type="text" value="11:59:59 PM"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Friday	Open	<input type="text" value="12:00:00 AM"/>	Close	<input type="text" value="11:59:59 PM"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Saturday	Open	<input type="text" value="12:00:00 AM"/>	Close	<input type="text" value="11:59:59 PM"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Sunday	Open	<input type="text" value="12:00:00 AM"/>	Close	<input type="text" value="11:59:59 PM"/>

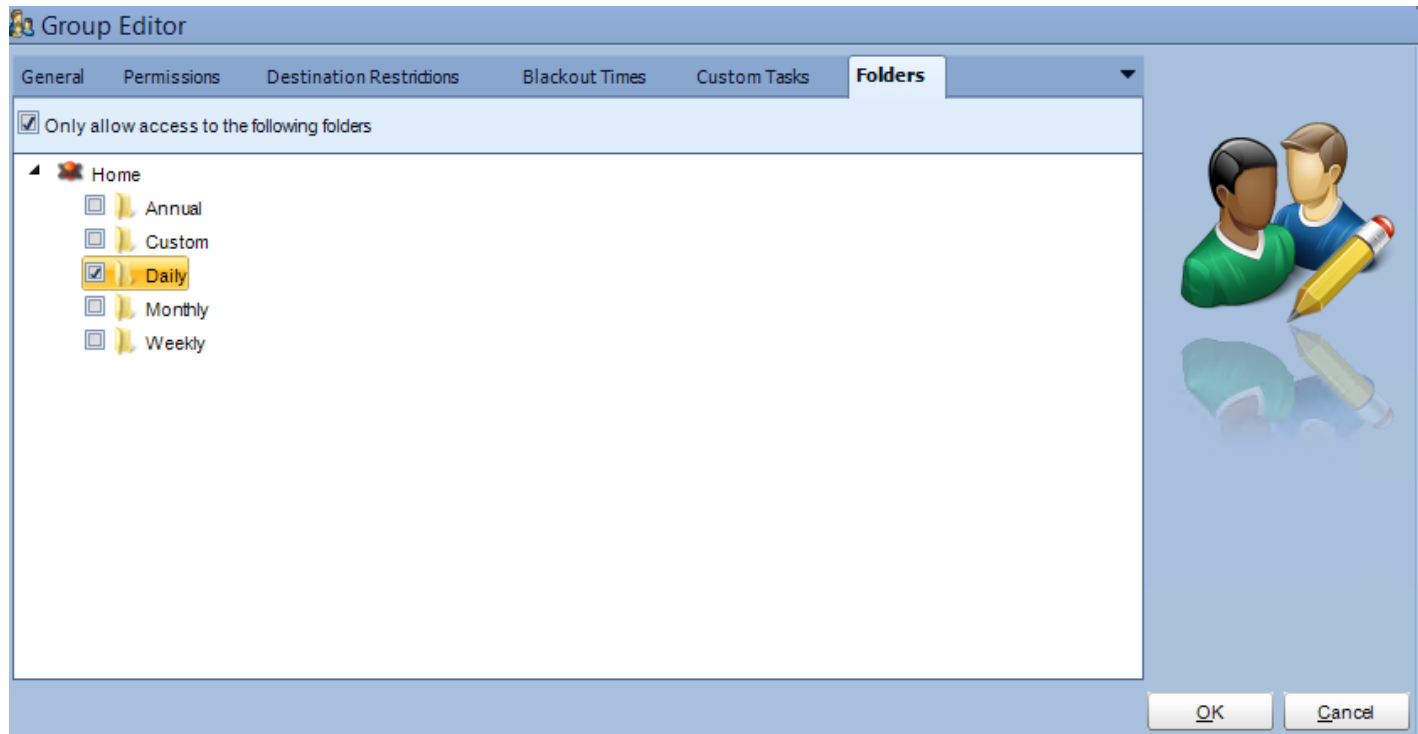
Custom Tasks



- **Allow all Custom Tasks:** All users in this group can use custom tasks.
- **Allow Certain Custom Tasks:** Specify which task types this group has access to.

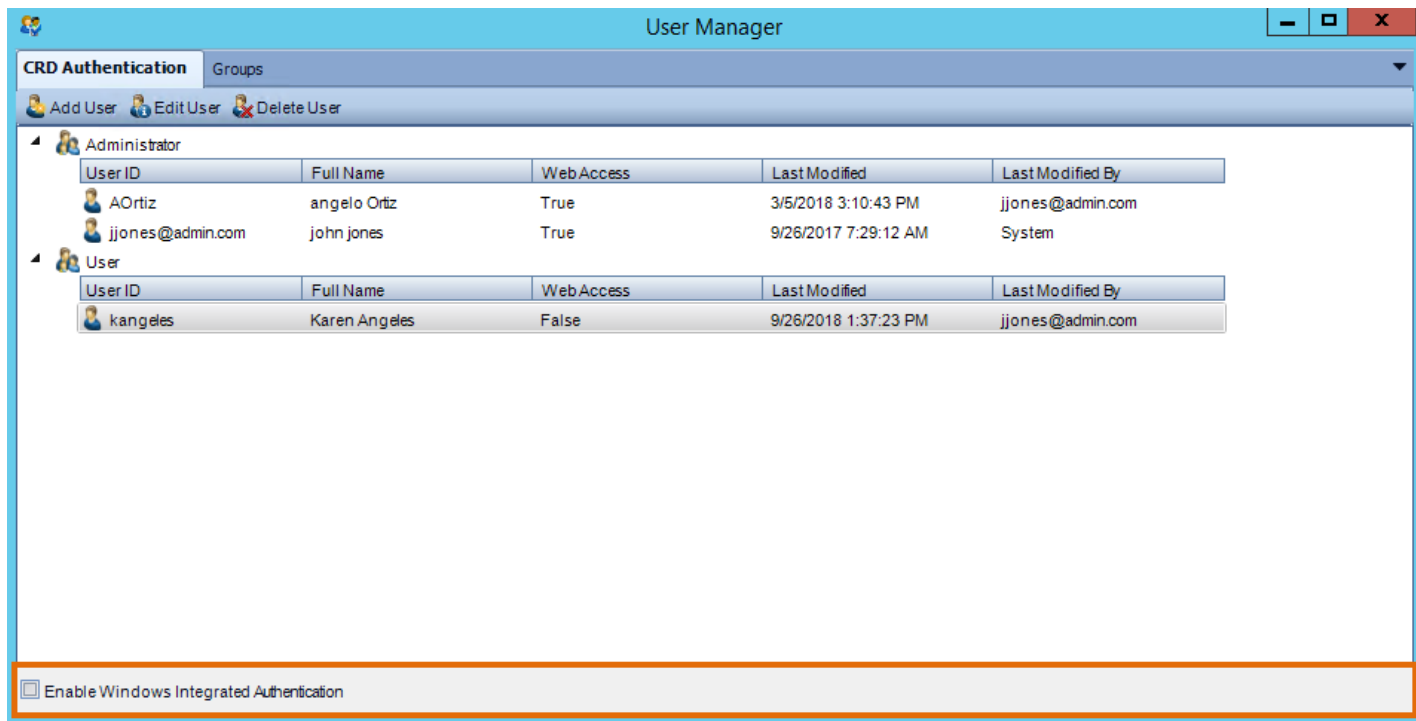
Folders

Allow the Group to have access to the folders.



- After you finish click **OK**.

Enable Windows Integrated Authentication

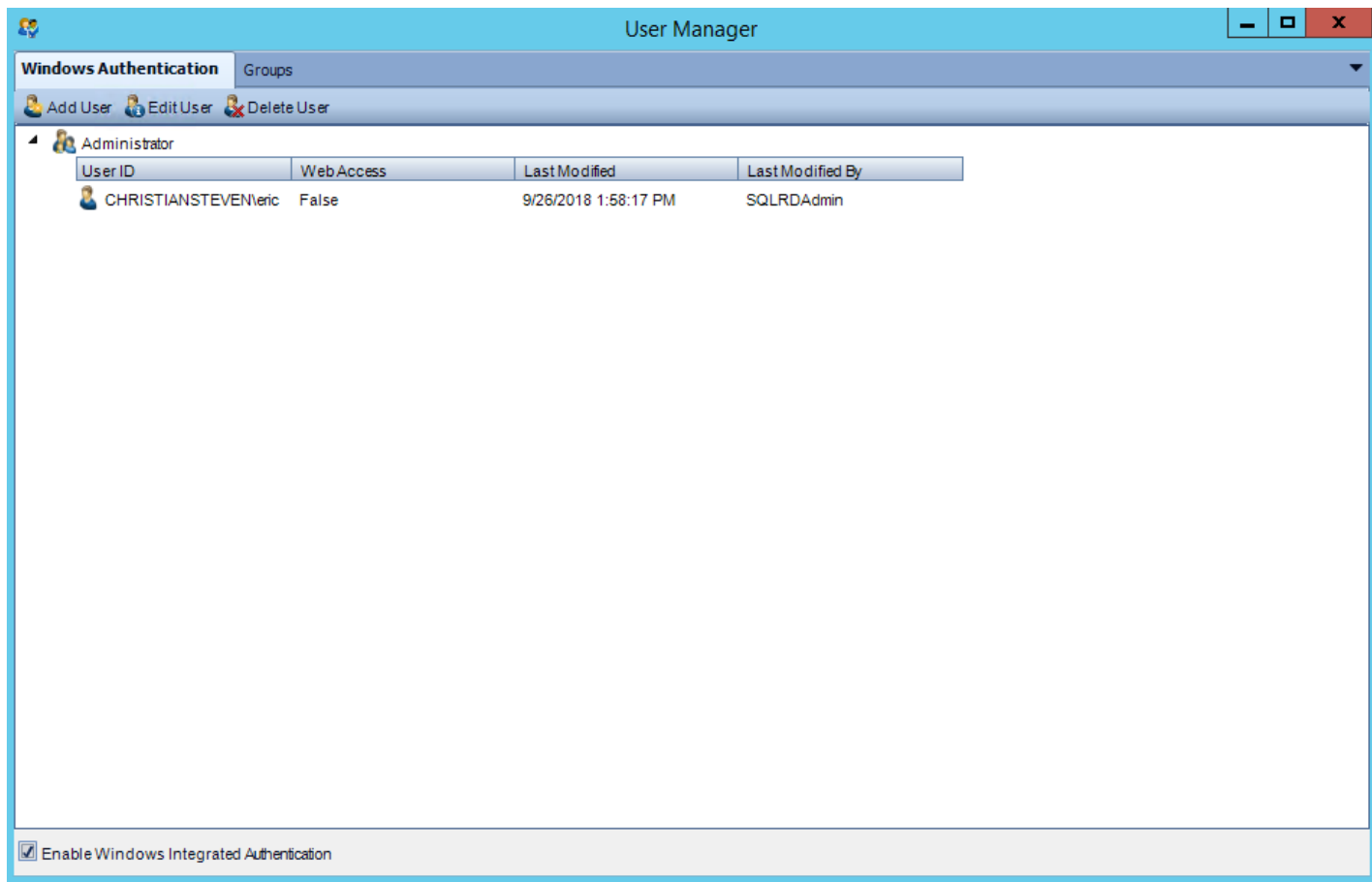


- You will now be able to assign new and existing users to the newly defined security role as below.

Windows Authentication

To enable Windows Authentication check the box in the lower left hand corner of the User Manager.

Windows Authentication allows you to use Windows Authentication to log in to CRD. This can help save time in creating new users for CRD. Security roles created in CRD can also be applied to users under Windows authentication.



Add User

- Add Active Directory users as CRD users.



User Information

Windows User

Domain Name: CHRISTIANSTEVEN

Group Name: Domain Users

☐ Add the entire group

User Name: karen

Security Role: User

☐ RIA (Web) access enabled

Assigned Schedules

OK Cancel

- **Domain Name:** Enter the domain name.
- **Group Name:** You can select from the drop down list the group where the user(s) are located.
- **Add the entire group:** All users in the user group will be added to CRD.

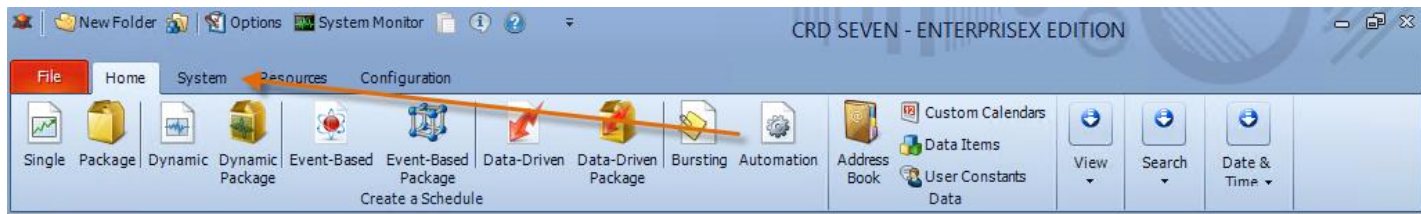
Users added in this manner WILL NOT be displayed as individual users in the Users list in the User Manager.

- **Security Role:** Assign a CRD specific group to the user. The user will then take on the permissions allotted in the user group. User Groups can be created in the Groups Tab.
- **Assigned Schedules:** Assign schedules to the added user/group. Learn more about assigning schedules near the top of this topic.

SMTP Servers

You can set up a number of SMTP servers and select from the list of existing servers when creating schedules. You can also set some as "backup" servers to be used when your "primary" SMTP server is unavailable.

- Go to **System**.

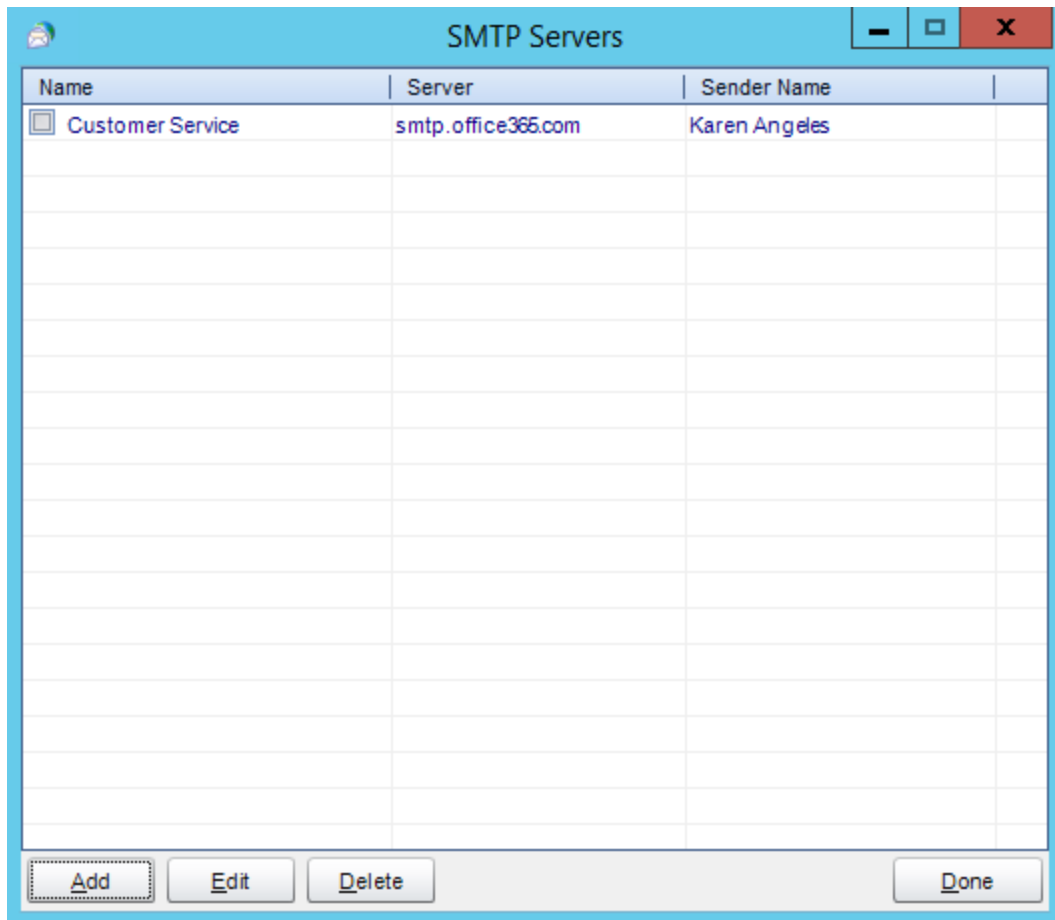


- Select **SMTP Servers**.



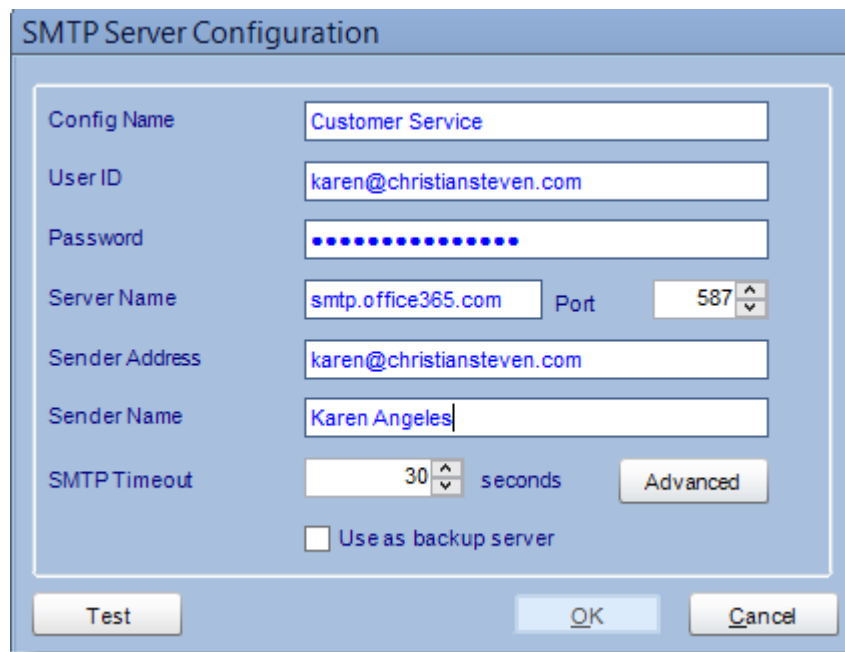
You can set up a number of SMTP servers and select from the list of existing servers when creating schedules. This allows you to use a different SMTP server for each schedule should you wish. This is useful if you want the "From" name and email address to be different for different recipients.

Example: Reports and Alerts sent to customers come from the Customer Services Email Account; Alerts And Reports Relating to IT come from the IT Department's Account



Add Server

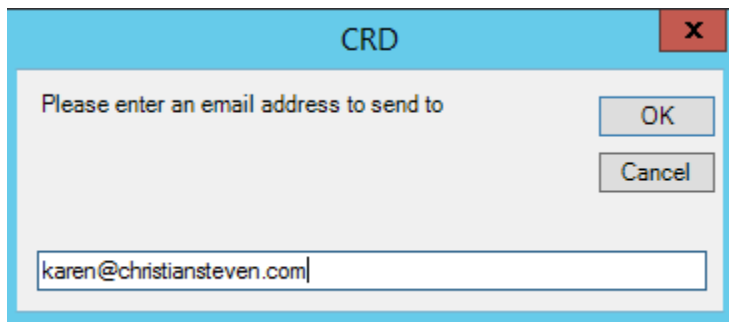
- Click **Add**.



The image shows the 'SMTP Server Configuration' dialog box. It has a title bar with the text 'SMTP Server Configuration'. Inside the dialog, there are several fields and controls:

- Config Name:** A text box containing 'Customer Service'.
- User ID:** A text box containing 'karen@christiansteven.com'.
- Password:** A text box filled with dots.
- Server Name:** A text box containing 'smtp.office365.com'.
- Port:** A spinner box set to '587'.
- Sender Address:** A text box containing 'karen@christiansteven.com'.
- Sender Name:** A text box containing 'Karen Angeles'.
- SMTP Timeout:** A spinner box set to '30' followed by the text 'seconds'.
- Advanced:** A button.
- Use as backup server:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Test:** A button at the bottom left.
- OK:** A button at the bottom center.
- Cancel:** A button at the bottom right.

- As stated above, you can set this account to be a backup email server.
- Click **Test** to confirm that the settings are correct.



The image shows the 'CRD' (Confirmation Required Dialog) box. It has a title bar with the text 'CRD' and a close button (X). The main area contains the text 'Please enter an email address to send to' and two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'. Below this is a text box containing the email address 'karen@christiansteven.com'.

- Click **OK** to continue.

Sending Through Another SMTP Account or Customize Sender Details

- In any schedule in **Email Destination**, you can customize the sender's details. Rather than the email appearing to come from a CRD user, it can appear to come from any individual you desire.
- **Mail Server** to use an added SMTP account simply select it from the drop down box.

The screenshot shows the 'Destination' dialog box with the 'Email' tab selected. The 'Destination Name' is 'Email' and the 'Type' is 'Email'. The 'Email' tab is active, showing options for 'Format' (TEXT), 'Mail Server' (Customer Service), and 'Delivery Receipt'. The 'Customize sender details (optional)' section is highlighted with an orange border, showing 'Name' as 'Top Management' and 'Address' as 'topmanagement@christiansteven.com'. The 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

Destination

Destination Name: Email Type: Email

Email Format Naming Misc PGP

☐ Embed report ...

Format: TEXT

Mail Server: Customer Service ☐ Delivery Receipt ...

Customize sender details (optional)

Name: Top Management

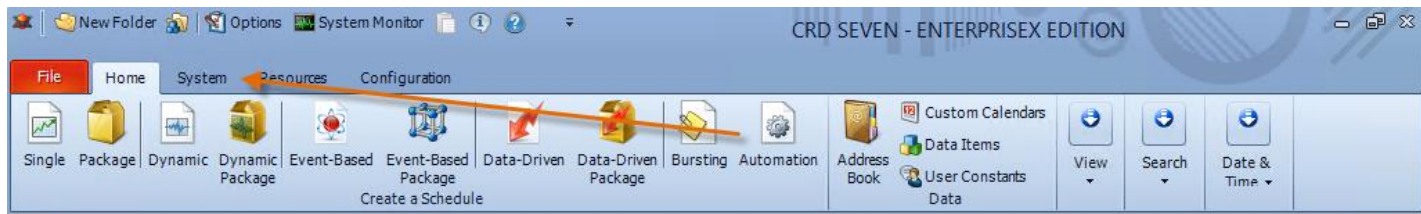
Address: topmanagement@christiansteven.com

OK Cancel

Operation Hours

Event-based schedules poll the event-source continuously. But you may want it to be "live" only at certain times. Operational Hours allow you to setup times during which an event will trigger an Event-Based schedule.

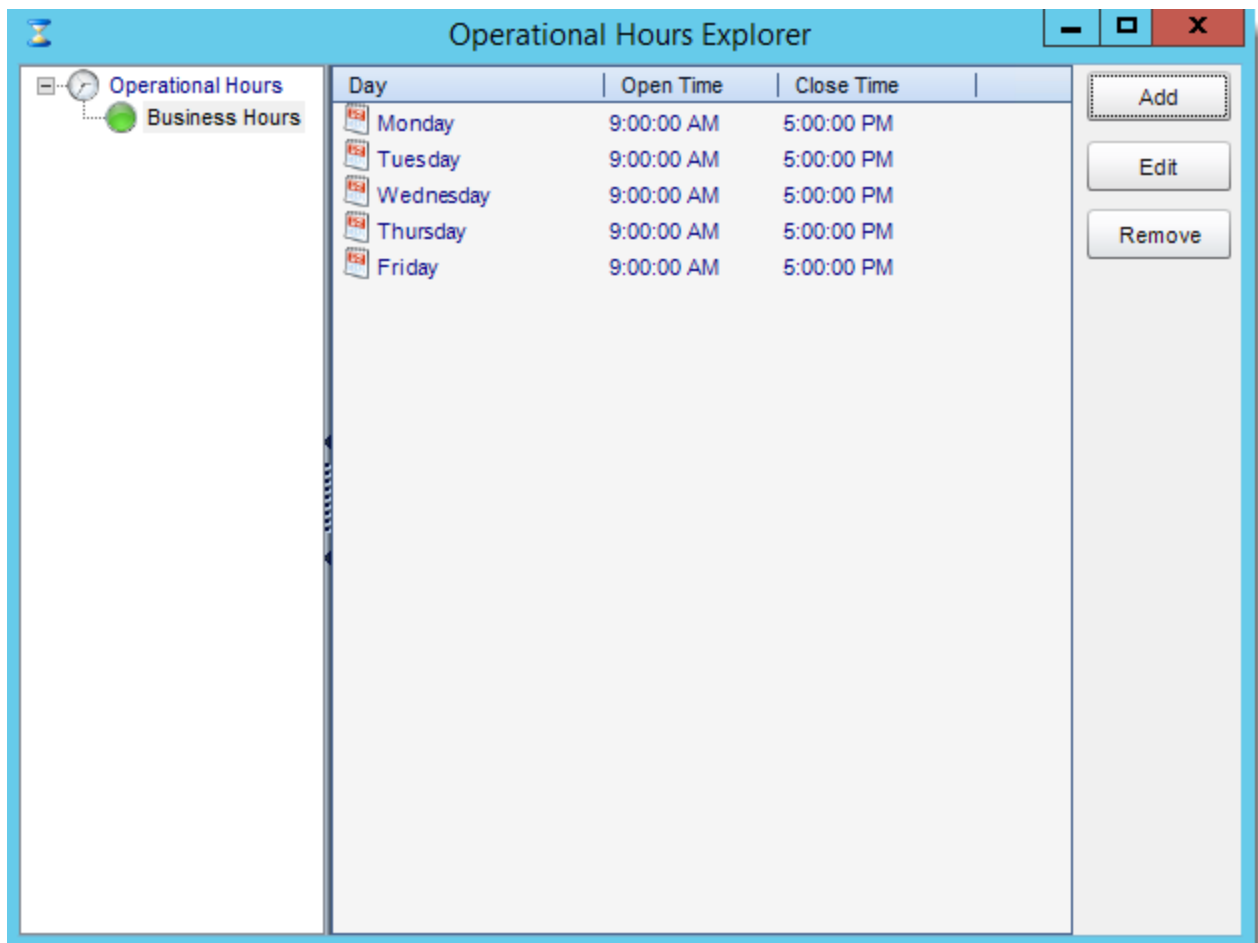
- Go to **System**.



- Select **Operation Hours**.

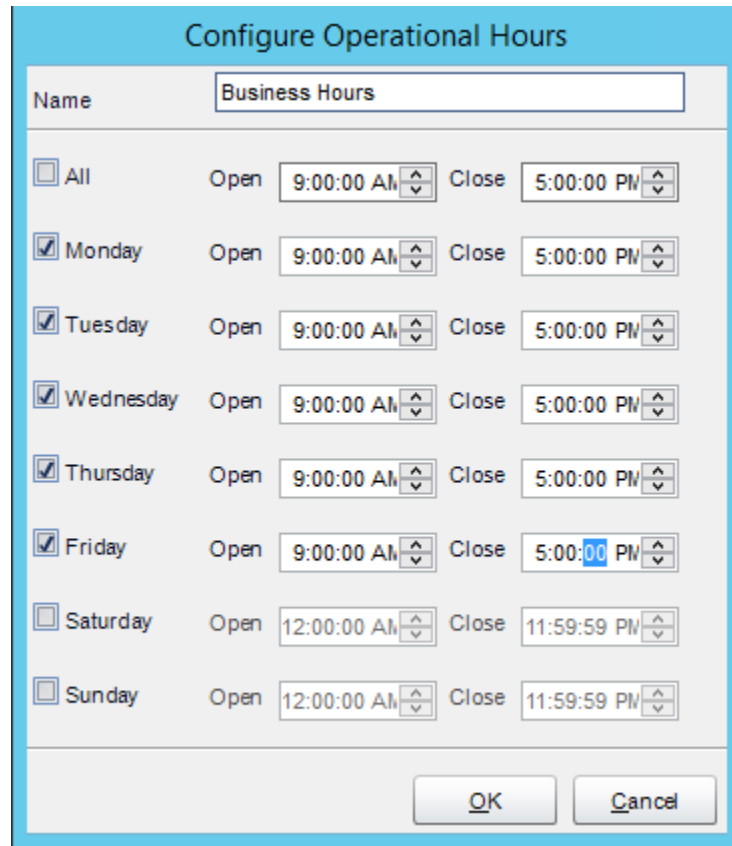


Operational Hours allow you to setup times during which an event is allowed to trigger an Event-Based schedule. If an event occurs during operational hours, the scheduled tasks will execute. For example, if you only wanted CRD to monitor your database in the overnight hours, then this option would be quite useful.



Add Operational Hours

- Click **Add**.



The dialog box is titled "Configure Operational Hours". It features a text field labeled "Name" containing the text "Business Hours". Below this, there is a list of days of the week, each with a checkbox and a corresponding "Open" and "Close" time selection. The "All" checkbox is unchecked, while "Monday" through "Friday" are checked. "Saturday" and "Sunday" are unchecked. The "Open" and "Close" times are displayed in time pickers. For Monday through Friday, the "Open" time is 9:00:00 AM and the "Close" time is 5:00:00 PM. For Saturday and Sunday, the "Open" time is 12:00:00 AM and the "Close" time is 11:59:59 PM. At the bottom right, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Day	Open	Close
<input type="checkbox"/> All	9:00:00 AM	5:00:00 PM
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Monday	9:00:00 AM	5:00:00 PM
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tuesday	9:00:00 AM	5:00:00 PM
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wednesday	9:00:00 AM	5:00:00 PM
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Thursday	9:00:00 AM	5:00:00 PM
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Friday	9:00:00 AM	5:00:00 PM
<input type="checkbox"/> Saturday	12:00:00 AM	11:59:59 PM
<input type="checkbox"/> Sunday	12:00:00 AM	11:59:59 PM

- Once you have specified the hours, click **OK** to save them.
- Select the operational hours and click **Edit** to edit existing operational hours.

Applying Operational Hours

- Any defined operational hours will now be available for use with Event-Based Schedules.
- Go to **Exception Handling** of your Event Based Schedule.
- Select your Hours of Operation.

The screenshot shows the 'Event-Based Schedule' dialog box with the 'Exception Handling' tab selected. The 'Hours of Operation' dropdown menu is open, displaying two options: '<New...>' and 'Business Hours'. The 'Business Hours' option is highlighted. The 'Exception Handling' section includes fields for 'Treat as "error" if not completed in' (30.00 mins), 'On error, retry executing schedule every' (0 mins up to 3 times), and 'Auto-calculate' (checked). The 'Schedule Priority' is set to '3 - Normal'.

Event-Based Schedule

General
Conditions
Report Type
Exception Handling

Exception Handling

Treat as "error" if not completed in 30.00 mins. ☒ Auto-calculate

On error, retry executing schedule every 0 mins up to 3 times.

Hours of Operation

☒ Use custom hours of operation

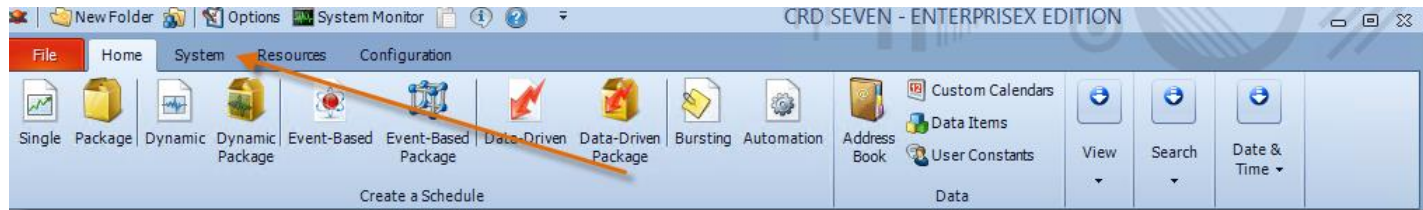
Schedule Priority

Set the priority of this schedules to 3 - Normal

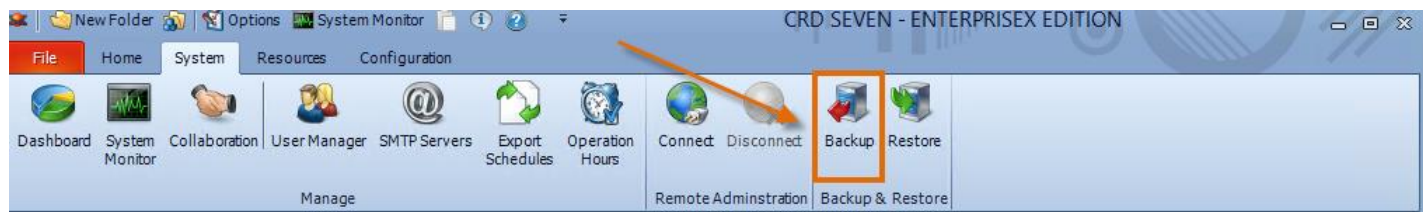
Cancel Next Finish

Backup

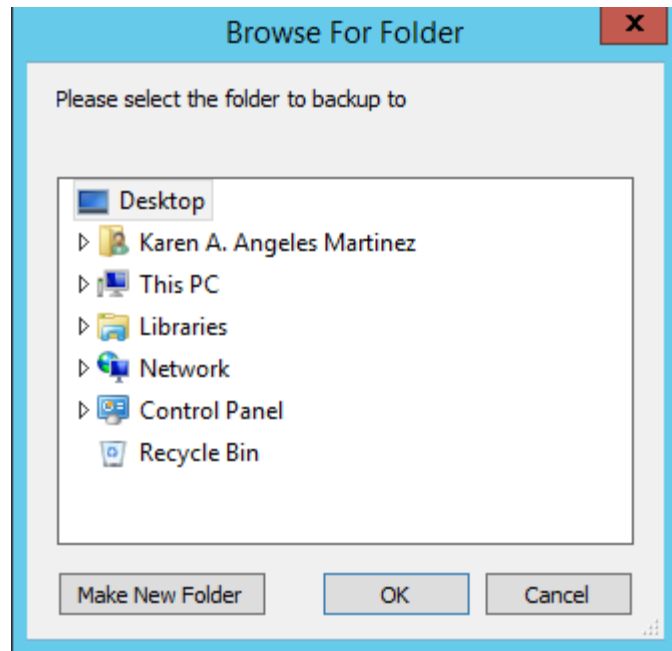
- Go to **System**.



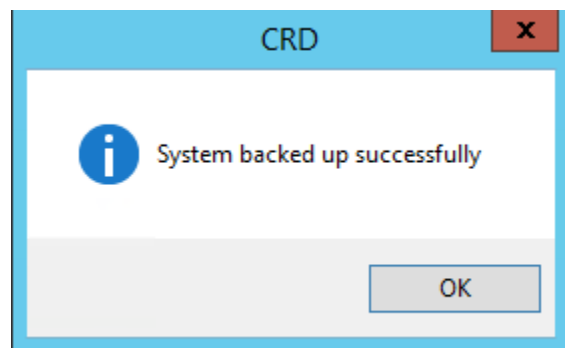
- Select **Backup**.



- Select **Backup**.
- Select the folder where the backup will be stored and click **OK**.



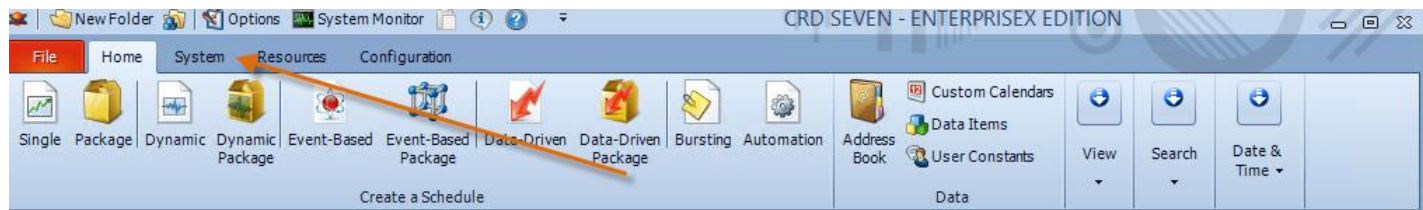
- CRD will now backup the necessary data files.



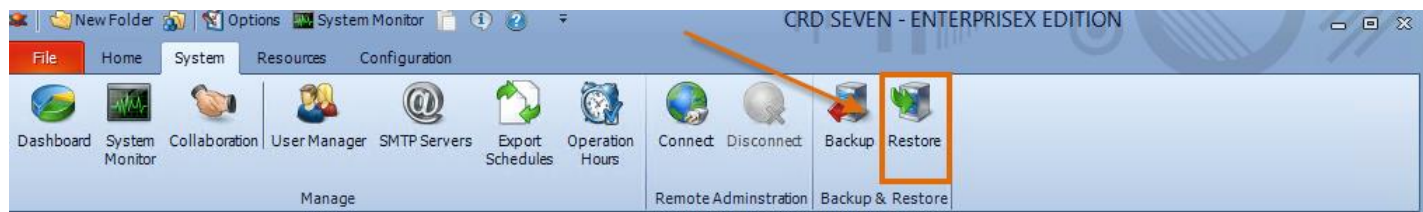
- You can schedule backups to happen at frequent intervals automatically. To do this, go to Scheduled Backup.

Restore

- Go to **System**.



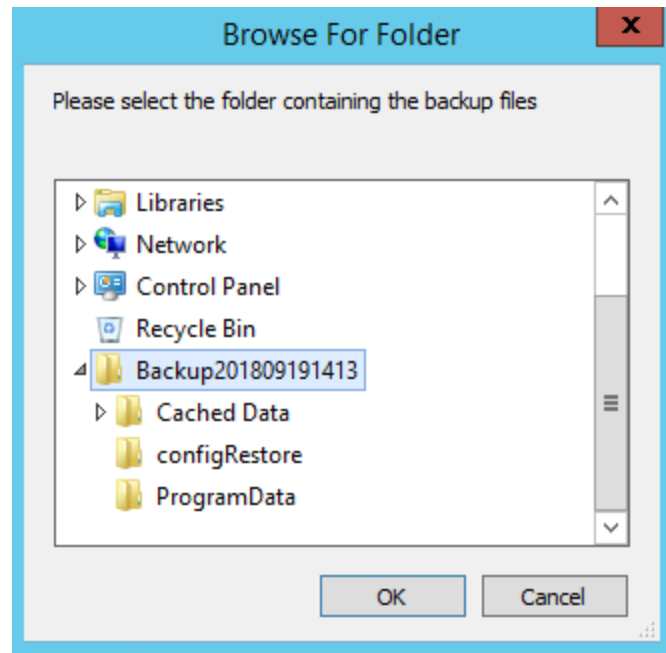
- Select **Restore**.



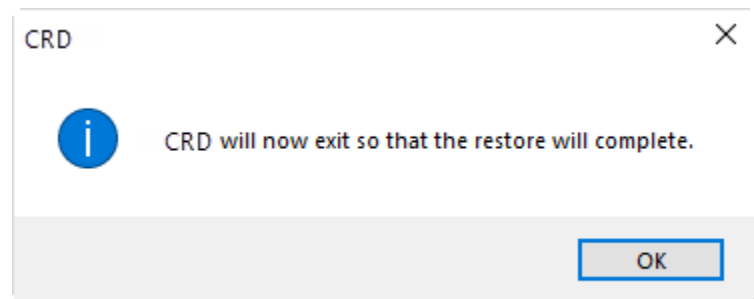
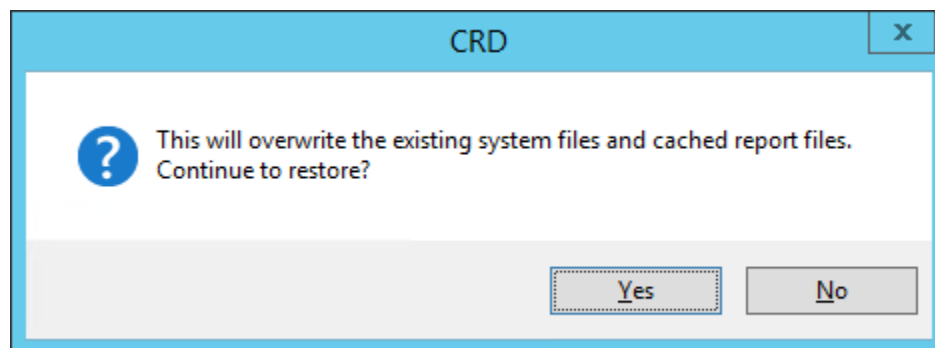
- This option will restore your CRD system and files to a previous backup. Simply select the folder where the previous backup is stored.

When the system is restored, anything that happened after the backup was created will be wiped out.

- Browse for the folder where the restore can be found.



- CRD will load the Backup and restore the system settings.



- After the restore, all of your schedules and cached reports will appear.

If you have changed certain defaults and system paths, please make sure you're pointing CRD to these paths.

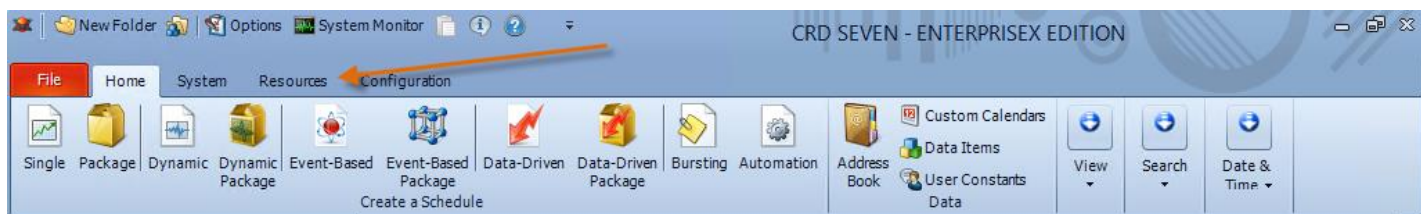
About CRD

Important

- Please ensure you activate your software with the most recent license key provided to you. Failure to do so may result in issues with the use or functionality and usability of CRD.
- You must have internet access in order to activate CRD. If you do not have internet access, you will need to perform a manual deactivation/activation. Please open a support ticket and we will help you with this process.

Applying the New License Key

- Each year after renewing your Annual Maintenance, you will receive a new license key for your CRD installation. This license key authenticates to our servers and gives your server "permission" to run CRD for another year. Because our records update each time you receive a new license key, you must update the license key the software uses in order for the application to continue functioning as expected without any interruption to your service. To update the license key to the most recent version, perform the following steps.
- Go to **Resources**.



- Select **About CRD**.



About CRD

Customer Number	<input type="text" value="1001350"/>
Company Name	<input type="text" value="ChristianSteven Software"/>
Product	<input type="text" value="CRD"/>
Edition	<input type="text" value="EnterpriseX"/>
Outputs	<input type="text" value="3000"/>
License Number	<input type="text" value="XXXXXXXXXXXX"/> 
Web licenses	<input type="text" value=""/>





Version 7.8 Build 20180822/1335 Maximum daily outputs (peak usage): 4956

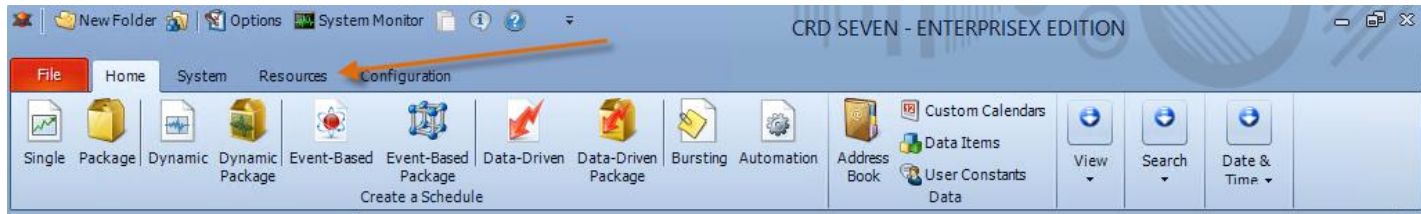
EnterpriseX Edition

- **First and Last Name:** Your first and last name goes here.
- **Company Name:** Enter Your Company Name
- **Customer Number:** Enter your provided customer number here.
- **License key:** Enter your license key here. To enter your license key, click Enter License. The license key field will now be accessible; enter your license key EXACTLY as it appears in your documentation.

If the incorrect license key is entered, CRD will fail to update properly.

Demos

- Go to **Resources**.



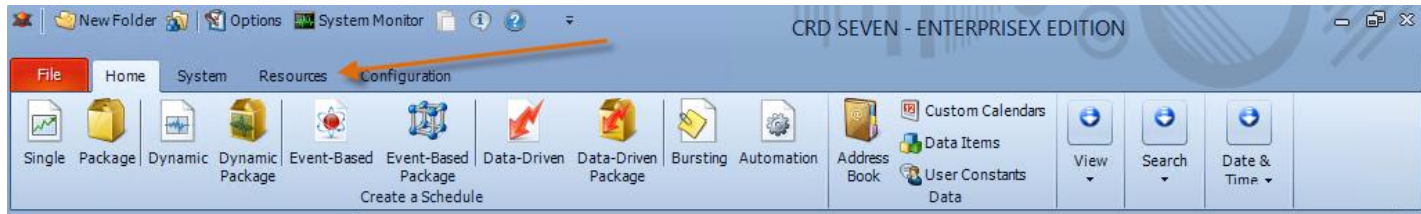
- Select **Demos**.



- Clicking the *Demos* button will open [ChristianSteven's YouTube Channel](#) in your web browser.
- You can also see our latest videos on the [latest videos](#) page on our website.

Check for Updates

- Go to **Resources**.



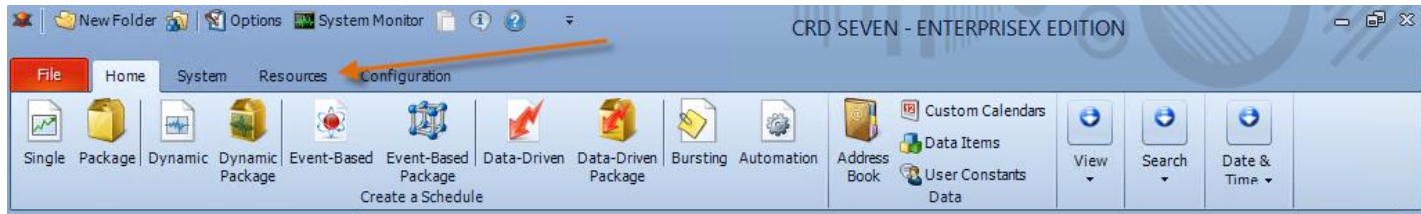
- Select **Check for Updates**.



- Check ChristianSteven servers for the newest CRD version.

Support Files

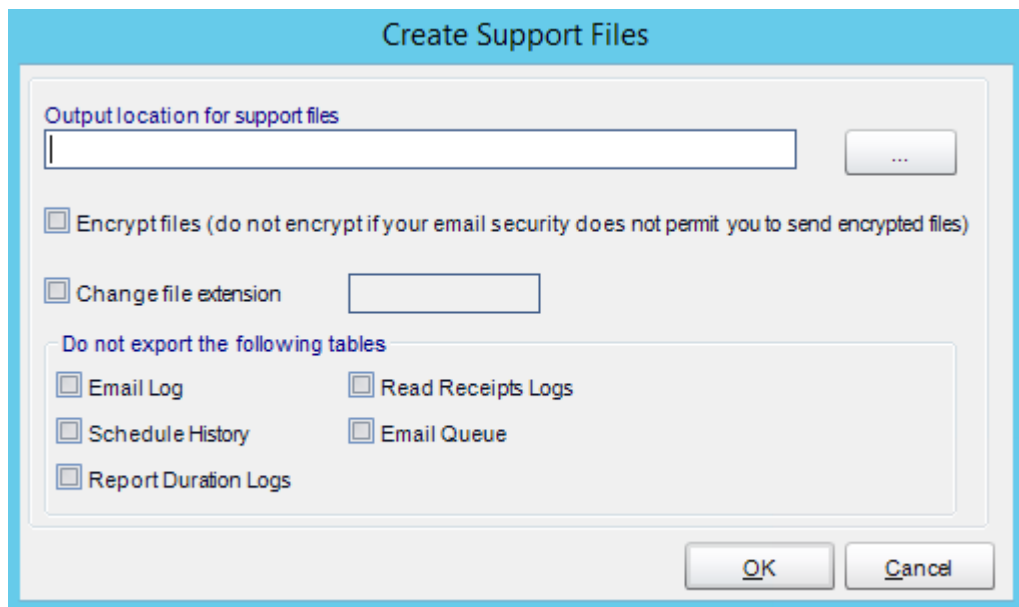
- Go to **Resources**.



- Select **Support Files**.



- Click **Support Files** to begin the process.



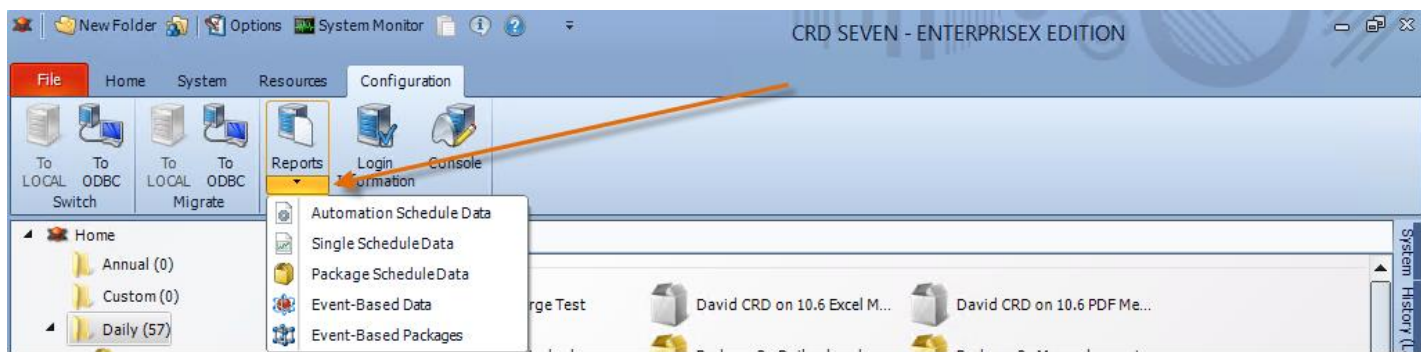
- When this window appears, select the output location for your support files. By default it will create a .zip file with the following filename: Product_Customer#(i.e. CRD_12345678)
- You do not need select the other options listed. However, if there is information you do not wish to share, you want to keep the file size low, or you need to change the file extension for security reasons, you can do so.
- Click **OK**
- Now you can:
 - Send the support files zip via email.
 - Attach it to the support form.
 - Upload it to a file service e.g [wetransfer.com](https://www.wetransfer.com), Google Drive, Dropbox etc, and send us the link.

Reports

- Go to **Configuration**



- Select **Reports**



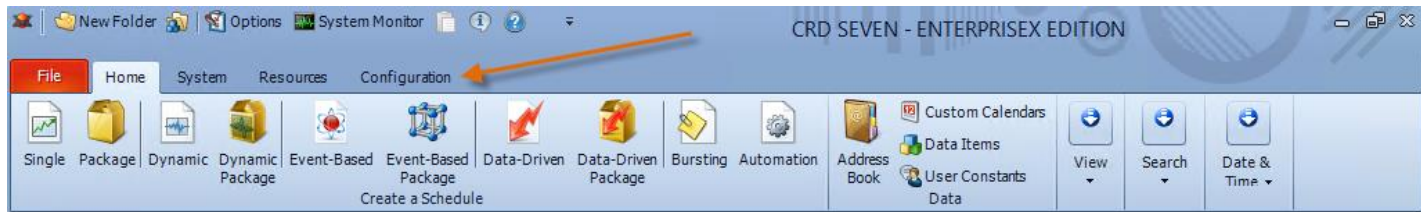
- This tool exports system data for each type of schedule. You can preview the data, print or save it disk, choose fields to export and create custom reports.

System Data: Single Schedules								
Print Preview Print Save to Disk Custom Report Field Chooser								
Drag a column header here to group by that column.								
reportid	databasepath	reportname	packid	parent	databasepassword	reporttitle	retry	
559738283	C:\Program Files...	5 minutes	0	1		ReadyForTest_4	3	
559738492	C:\Program Files...	Single - Hourly	0	1		Single - Hourly	3	
559738925	C:\Program Files...	weekly	0	2		weekly	3	
559739060	C:\Program Files...	Top 20 Companies	0	3		Top 20 Companies	3	
559741757	C:\Program Files...	Dynamic - email	0	1		Dynamic - email	3	
559738585	C:\Program Files...	Single - Daily-...	0	1		Single - Daily-...	3	
562174329	C:\Program Files...	ReadyForTest_5	0	1		ReadyForTest_5	3	
562174341	C:\Program Files...	Sharepoint	0	1		Sharepoint	3	
562174364	C:\Program Files...	Hourly/minute bug	0	1		Hourly/minute bug	3	
562174374	C:\Program Files...	Single -...	0	1		Single -...	3	
562174385	C:\Program Files...	Printer test	0	1		Printer test	3	
562174416	C:\Program Files...	Single-weekdays	0	1		Single-weekdays	3	
562174432	C:\Program Files...	embedded...	0	1		embedded...	3	
562240798	C:\Program Files...	Single - dropbox...	0	1		Single - dropbox...	3	
562240807	C:\Program Files...	Single - Weekday	0	1		Single - Weekday	3	
562240819	C:\Program Files...	ReadyForTest_1	0	1		ReadyForTest_1	3	
562240914	C:\Program Files...	15	0	1		ReadyForTest_2	3	
562240927	C:\Program Files...	16	0	1		ReadyForTest_3	3	
562243031	C:\Users\eric\De...	Infringement...	0	1		Infringement...	3	
562980905	C:\Program Files...	Single - midnight...	0	1		Single - midnight...	3	
562240798	C:\Program Files...	Single - dropbox...	0	1		Single - dropbox...	3	
568382938	C:\Program Files...	testing jira card...	0	1		testing jira card...	3	

Login Information

At some point, you might want to change the logon credentials of the CRD database, or point your CRD application to a different CRD database. Here's how to do this.

- Go to **Configuration**.



- Select **Login Information**.



- Select this option to change or update the logon information required by your database.

SQL Server Configuration

Server Name
WIN-VDBGF11CFPS

Database Name
CRD

Instance Name (Optional)
CRD

Database Username (Must be Admin)
sa

Database Password
●●●●●●●●●●

Database Connection Timeout
90

☐ Use Windows Authentication ☐ Show Connection String

Test
OK Cancel

